

Praise for *Reverse Engineering for Beginners*

- “It’s very well done .. and for free .. amazing.”¹ Daniel Bilar, Siege Technologies, LLC.
- “...excellent and free”² Pete Finnigan, Oracle RDBMS security guru.
- “... book is interesting, great job!” Michael Sikorski, author of *Practical Malware Analysis: The Hands-On Guide to Dissecting Malicious Software*.
- “... my compliments for the very nice tutorial!” Herbert Bos, full professor at the Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam.
- “... It is amazing and unbelievable.” Luis Rocha, CISSP / ISSAP, Technical Manager, Network & Information Security at Verizon Business.
- “Thanks for the great work and your book.” Joris van de Vis, SAP Netweaver & Security specialist.
- “... reasonable intro to some of the techniques.”³ (Mike Stay, teacher at the Federal Law Enforcement Training Center, Georgia, US.)

¹https://twitter.com/daniel_bilar/status/436578617221742593

²<https://twitter.com/petefinnigan/status/400551705797869568>

³http://www.reddit.com/r/IAmA/comments/24nb6f/i_was_a_professional_password_cracker_who_taught/

Reverse Engineering for Beginners

Dennis Yurichev
<dennis@yurichev.com>



©2013-2014, Dennis Yurichev.

This work is licensed under the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported License. To view a copy of this license, visit

<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/>.

Text version (August 8, 2014).

There is probably a newer version of this text, and Russian language version also accessible at <http://beginners.re>. E-book reader version is also available on the page.

You may also subscribe to my twitter, to get information about updates of this text, etc:

@yurichev⁴, or to subscribe to mailing list⁵.

⁴<https://twitter.com/yurichev>

⁵http://yurichev.com/mailling_lists.html

Please donate!

I worked more than one year on this book, here are more than 700 pages, and it's free. Same level books has price tag from \$20 to \$50.

More about it: [0.1](#).

Short contents

I	Code patterns	1
II	Important fundamentals	445
III	Finding important/interesting stuff in the code	450
IV	OS-specific	471
V	Tools	522
VI	More examples	528
VII	Examples of reversing proprietary file formats	637
VIII	Other things	658
IX	Books/blogs worth reading	676
X	Exercises	680
	Afterword	717
	Appendix	719
	Acronyms used	759

Contents

0.1	Preface	iv
I	Code patterns	1
1	Short introduction to the CPU	3
2	Hello, world!	4
2.1	x86	4
2.1.1	MSVC—x86	4
2.1.2	GCC—x86	5
2.1.3	GCC: AT&T syntax	6
2.2	x86-64	7
2.2.1	MSVC—x86-64	7
2.2.2	GCC—x86-64	8
2.3	GCC—one more thing	9
2.4	ARM	9
2.4.1	Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	10
2.4.2	Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013: thumb mode	11
2.4.3	Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode	12
2.4.4	Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	12
2.4.5	ARM64	13
2.5	Conclusion	14
2.6	Exercises	14
2.6.1	Exercise #1	14
3	Function prologue and epilogue	16
3.1	Recursion	16
4	Stack	17
4.1	Why does the stack grow backward?	17
4.2	What is the stack used for?	18
4.2.1	Save the return address where a function must return control after execution	18
4.2.2	Passing function arguments	19
4.2.3	Local variable storage	19
4.2.4	x86: <code>alloca()</code> function	20
4.2.5	(Windows) SEH	21
4.2.6	Buffer overflow protection	22
4.3	Typical stack layout	22
4.4	Noise in stack	22
4.5	Exercises	25
4.5.1	Exercise #1	25
4.5.2	Exercise #2	25
5	<code>printf()</code> with several arguments	27
5.1	x86: 3 arguments	27
5.1.1	MSVC	27
5.1.2	MSVC and OllyDbg	28
5.1.3	GCC	30
5.1.4	GCC and GDB	31
5.2	x64: 8 arguments	33

5.2.1	MSVC	33
5.2.2	GCC	34
5.2.3	GCC + GDB	34
5.3	ARM: 3 arguments	36
5.3.1	32-bit ARM	36
5.3.2	ARM64	37
5.4	ARM: 8 arguments	38
5.4.1	Optimizing Keil 6/2013: ARM mode	38
5.4.2	Optimizing Keil 6/2013: thumb mode	39
5.4.3	Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM): ARM mode	40
5.4.4	Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM): thumb-2 mode	40
5.4.5	ARM64	41
5.5	Rough skeleton of function call	41
5.6	By the way	42
6	scanf()	43
6.1	About pointers	43
6.2	x86	43
6.2.1	MSVC	43
6.2.2	MSVC + OllyDbg	45
6.2.3	GCC	46
6.3	x64	47
6.3.1	MSVC	47
6.3.2	GCC	47
6.4	ARM	48
6.4.1	Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	48
6.5	Global variables	48
6.5.1	MSVC: x86	49
6.5.2	MSVC: x86 + OllyDbg	50
6.5.3	GCC: x86	51
6.5.4	MSVC: x64	51
6.5.5	ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	52
6.6	scanf() result checking	53
6.6.1	MSVC: x86	53
6.6.2	MSVC: x86: IDA	54
6.6.3	MSVC: x86 + OllyDbg	57
6.6.4	MSVC: x86 + Hiew	58
6.6.5	GCC: x86	60
6.6.6	MSVC: x64	60
6.6.7	ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	61
7	Accessing passed arguments	62
7.1	x86	62
7.1.1	MSVC	62
7.1.2	MSVC + OllyDbg	63
7.1.3	GCC	63
7.2	x64	64
7.2.1	MSVC	64
7.2.2	GCC	65
7.2.3	GCC: uint64_t instead int	66
7.3	ARM	67
7.3.1	Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	67
7.3.2	Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	68
7.3.3	Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	68
7.3.4	ARM64	68
8	One more word about results returning.	70
9	Pointers	73
9.1	Global variables example	73
9.2	Local variables example	76
9.3	Conclusion	78

10 GOTO	79
10.1 Dead code	80
10.2 Exercise	81
11 Conditional jumps	82
11.1 Simple example	82
11.1.1 x86	82
11.1.2 ARM	89
11.2 Rough skeleton of conditional jump	92
12 Conditional operator	93
12.1 x86	93
12.2 ARM	94
12.3 ARM64	95
12.4 Let's rewrite it in if/else way	95
12.5 Conclusion	96
12.6 Exercise	96
13 switch()/case/default	97
13.1 Few number of cases	97
13.1.1 x86	97
13.1.2 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	103
13.1.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	104
13.1.4 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	104
13.1.5 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	105
13.2 A lot of cases	105
13.2.1 x86	106
13.2.2 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	110
13.2.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	112
13.3 When there are several case in one block	113
13.3.1 MSVC	114
13.3.2 GCC	115
13.4 Fallthrough	115
13.4.1 MSVC x86	115
13.4.2 ARM64	116
13.5 Exercises	117
13.5.1 Exercise #1	117
14 Loops	118
14.0.2 Simple example	118
14.0.3 Several iterators	125
14.1 Exercises	128
14.1.1 Exercise #1	128
14.1.2 Exercise #2	129
14.1.3 Exercise #3	129
14.1.4 Exercise #4	130
15 Simple C-strings processings	132
15.1 strlen()	132
15.1.1 x86	132
15.1.2 ARM	137
15.2 Strings trimming	140
15.2.1 x64: Optimizing MSVC 2013	140
15.2.2 x64: Non-optimizing GCC 4.9.1	142
15.2.3 x64: Optimizing GCC 4.9.1	143
15.2.4 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	144
15.2.5 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	145
15.2.6 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	146
15.2.7 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	146
15.3 Exercises	147
15.3.1 Exercise #1	147

16 Replacing arithmetic instructions to other ones	149
16.1 Multiplication	149
16.1.1 Multiplication using addition	149
16.1.2 Multiplication using shifting	149
16.1.3 Multiplication using shifting/subtracting/adding	150
16.2 Division	153
16.2.1 Division using shifts	153
16.3 Division by 9	154
16.3.1 x86	154
16.3.2 ARM	155
16.3.3 How it works	156
16.3.4 Getting divisor	157
16.4 Exercises	158
16.4.1 Exercise #1	158
16.4.2 Exercise #2	159
17 Floating-point unit	160
17.1 Simple example	160
17.1.1 x86	161
17.1.2 ARM: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode	166
17.1.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	166
17.1.4 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	167
17.1.5 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	167
17.2 Passing floating point number via arguments	168
17.2.1 x86	168
17.2.2 ARM + Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	169
17.2.3 ARM + Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	170
17.2.4 ARM64 + Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	170
17.3 Comparison example	171
17.3.1 x86	171
17.3.2 ARM	190
17.3.3 ARM64	193
17.4 x64	194
17.5 Exercises	194
17.5.1 Exercise #1	194
17.5.2 Exercise #2	194
18 Arrays	196
18.1 Simple example	196
18.1.1 x86	196
18.1.2 ARM + Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	199
18.1.3 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	200
18.2 Buffer overflow	200
18.2.1 Reading behind array bounds	200
18.2.2 Writing behind array bounds	203
18.3 Buffer overflow protection methods	207
18.3.1 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	209
18.4 One more word about arrays	211
18.5 Multidimensional arrays	211
18.5.1 Twodimensional array example	211
18.5.2 Access two-dimensional array as one-dimensional	213
18.5.3 Threedimensional array example	214
18.5.4 More examples	217
18.6 Negative array indices	217
18.7 Exercises	219
18.7.1 Exercise #1	219
18.7.2 Exercise #2	220
18.7.3 Exercise #3	223
18.7.4 Exercise #4	223
18.7.5 Exercise #5	224

19 Working with specific bits	227
19.1 Specific bit checking	227
19.1.1 x86	227
19.1.2 ARM	229
19.2 Specific bit setting/clearing	230
19.2.1 x86	231
19.2.2 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode	235
19.2.3 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	235
19.2.4 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode	235
19.2.5 ARM: more about BIC instruction	235
19.2.6 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	236
19.2.7 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9	236
19.3 Shifts	236
19.4 Counting bits set to 1	237
19.4.1 x86	238
19.4.2 x64	243
19.4.3 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode	246
19.4.4 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	246
19.4.5 ARM64 + Optimizing GCC 4.9	246
19.4.6 ARM64 + Non-optimizing GCC 4.9	247
19.5 CRC32 calculation example	247
19.6 Network address calculation example	250
19.6.1 calc_network_address()	252
19.6.2 form_IP()	252
19.6.3 print_as_IP()	254
19.6.4 form_netmask() and set_bit()	255
19.6.5 Summary	256
19.7 Exercises	256
19.7.1 Exercise #1	256
19.7.2 Exercise #2	257
19.7.3 Exercise #3	258
19.7.4 Exercise #4	258
20 Structures	260
20.1 MSVC: SYSTEMTIME example	260
20.1.1 OllyDbg	261
20.1.2 Replacing the structure by array	262
20.2 Let's allocate space for structure using malloc()	263
20.3 UNIX: struct tm	265
20.3.1 Linux	265
20.3.2 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	272
20.3.3 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	272
20.4 Fields packing in structure	273
20.4.1 x86	274
20.4.2 x86 + OllyDbg + fields are packed by default	276
20.4.3 x86 + OllyDbg + fields aligning by 1 byte boundary	277
20.4.4 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode	277
20.4.5 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode	278
20.5 Nested structures	278
20.5.1 OllyDbg	280
20.6 Bit fields in structure	281
20.6.1 CPUID example	281
20.6.2 Working with the float type as with a structure	285
20.7 Exercises	287
20.7.1 Exercise #1	287
20.7.2 Exercise #2	287
21 Unions	291
21.1 Pseudo-random number generator example	291

22 Pointers to functions	294
22.1 MSVC	295
22.1.1 MSVC + OllyDbg	296
22.1.2 MSVC + tracer	297
22.1.3 MSVC + tracer (code coverage)	298
22.2 GCC	299
22.2.1 GCC + GDB (with source code)	300
22.2.2 GCC + GDB (no source code)	301
23 64-bit values in 32-bit environment	304
23.1 Arguments passing, addition, subtraction	304
23.2 Multiplication, division	305
23.3 Shifting right	307
23.4 Converting of 32-bit value into 64-bit one	308
24 SIMD	310
24.1 Vectorization	310
24.1.1 Intel C++	311
24.1.2 GCC	314
24.2 SIMD strlen() implementation	316
25 64 bits	320
25.1 x86-64	320
25.2 ARM	327
25.3 Float point numbers	327
26 Working with float point numbers using SIMD	328
26.1 Simple example	328
26.1.1 x64	328
26.1.2 x86	329
26.2 Passing floating point number via arguments	334
26.3 Comparison example	335
26.3.1 x64	335
26.3.2 x86	336
26.4 Summary	337
27 Temperature converting	338
27.1 Integer values	338
27.1.1 MSVC 2012 x86 /Ox	338
27.1.2 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox	340
27.2 Float point values	340
28 Fibonacci numbers	343
28.1 Example #1	343
28.2 Example #2	345
28.3 Summary	348
29 C99 restrict	349
30 Inline functions	352
30.1 Strings and memory functions	353
30.1.1 strcmp()	353
30.1.2 strlen()	355
30.1.3 strcpy()	355
30.1.4 memcpy()	356
30.1.5 memcmp()	358
30.1.6 IDA script	359

31 Incorrectly disassembled code	360
31.1 Disassembling started incorrectly (x86)	360
31.2 How random noise looks disassembled?	361
31.3 Information entropy of average code	376
31.3.1 x86	376
31.3.2 ARM (Thumb)	376
31.3.3 ARM (ARM mode)	376
31.3.4 MIPS (little endian)	376
32 C++	377
32.1 Classes	377
32.1.1 Simple example	377
32.1.2 Class inheritance	383
32.1.3 Encapsulation	386
32.1.4 Multiple inheritance	387
32.1.5 Virtual methods	390
32.2 ostream	393
32.3 References	394
32.4 STL	394
32.4.1 std::string	394
32.4.2 std::list	401
32.4.3 std::vector	410
32.4.4 std::map and std::set	417
33 Obfuscation	428
33.1 Text strings	428
33.2 Executable code	429
33.2.1 Inserting garbage	429
33.2.2 Replacing instructions to bloated equivalents	429
33.2.3 Always executed/never executed code	429
33.2.4 Making a lot of mess	429
33.2.5 Using indirect pointers	430
33.3 Virtual machine / pseudo-code	430
33.4 Other thing to mention	430
33.5 Exercises	430
33.5.1 Exercise #1	430
34 More about ARM	431
34.1 Loading constants into register	431
34.1.1 32-bit ARM	431
34.1.2 ARM64	431
34.2 Relocs in ARM64	432
35 Windows 16-bit	434
35.1 Example#1	434
35.2 Example #2	434
35.3 Example #3	435
35.4 Example #4	436
35.5 Example #5	438
35.6 Example #6	442
35.6.1 Global variables	443
II Important fundamentals	445
36 Signed number representations	446
36.1 Integer overflow	446

37 Endianness	447
37.1 Big-endian	447
37.2 Little-endian	447
37.3 Bi-endian	447
37.4 Converting data	447
38 Memory	448
39 CPU	449
39.1 Branch predictors	449
39.2 Data dependencies	449
III Finding important/interesting stuff in the code	450
40 Identification of executable files	452
40.1 Microsoft Visual C++	452
40.1.1 Name mangling	452
40.2 GCC	452
40.2.1 Name mangling	452
40.2.2 Cygwin	452
40.2.3 MinGW	452
40.3 Intel FORTRAN	452
40.4 Watcom, OpenWatcom	453
40.4.1 Name mangling	453
40.5 Borland	453
40.5.1 Delphi	453
40.6 Other known DLLs	454
41 Communication with the outer world (win32)	455
41.1 Often used functions in Windows API	455
41.2 tracer: Intercepting all functions in specific module	456
42 Strings	457
42.1 Text strings	457
42.1.1 Unicode	458
42.2 Error/debug messages	460
43 Calls to assert()	461
44 Constants	462
44.1 Magic numbers	462
44.1.1 DHCP	463
44.2 Constant searching	463
45 Finding the right instructions	464
46 Suspicious code patterns	466
46.1 XOR instructions	466
46.2 Hand-written assembly code	466
47 Using magic numbers while tracing	468
48 Other things	469
48.1 General idea	469
48.2 C++	469
49 Old-school techniques, nevertheless, interesting to know	470
49.1 Memory “snapshots” comparing	470
49.1.1 Windows registry	470

IV OS-specific	471
50 Arguments passing methods (calling conventions)	472
50.1 cdecl	472
50.2 stdcall	472
50.2.1 Variable arguments number functions	473
50.3 fastcall	473
50.3.1 GCC regparm	474
50.3.2 Watcom/OpenWatcom	474
50.4 thiscall	474
50.5 x86-64	474
50.5.1 Windows x64	474
50.5.2 Linux x64	477
50.6 Returning values of <i>float</i> and <i>double</i> type	477
50.7 Modifying arguments	477
51 Thread Local Storage	479
52 System calls (syscall-s)	480
52.1 Linux	480
52.2 Windows	481
53 Linux	482
53.1 Position-independent code	482
53.1.1 Windows	484
53.2 <i>LD_PRELOAD</i> hack in Linux	484
54 Windows NT	487
54.1 CRT (win32)	487
54.2 Win32 PE	490
54.2.1 Terminology	490
54.2.2 Base address	491
54.2.3 Subsystem	491
54.2.4 OS version	491
54.2.5 Sections	491
54.2.6 Relocations (relocs)	492
54.2.7 Exports and imports	493
54.2.8 Resources	495
54.2.9 .NET	495
54.2.10 TLS	496
54.2.11 Tools	496
54.2.12 Further reading	496
54.3 Windows SEH	496
54.3.1 Let's forget about MSVC	496
54.3.2 Now let's get back to MSVC	502
54.3.3 Windows x64	516
54.3.4 Read more about SEH	519
54.4 Windows NT: Critical section	519
V Tools	522
55 Disassembler	523
55.1 IDA	523
56 Debugger	524
56.1 tracer	524
56.2 OllyDbg	524
56.3 GDB	524
57 System calls tracing	525
57.0.1 strace / dtruss	525

58 Decompilers	526
59 Other tools	527
VI More examples	528
60 Hand decompiling + using Z3 SMT solver for defeating amateur cryptography	529
60.1 Hand decompiling	529
60.2 Now let's use Z3 SMT solver	533
61 Dongles	537
61.1 Example #1: MacOS Classic and PowerPC	537
61.2 Example #2: SCO OpenServer	544
61.2.1 Decrypting error messages	551
61.3 Example #3: MS-DOS	553
62 "QR9": Rubik's cube inspired amateur crypto-algorithm	559
63 SAP	587
63.1 About SAP client network traffic compression	587
63.2 SAP 6.0 password checking functions	598
64 Oracle RDBMS	602
64.1 V\$VERSION table in the Oracle RDBMS	602
64.2 X\$KSMLRU table in Oracle RDBMS	610
64.3 V\$TIMER table in Oracle RDBMS	611
65 Handwritten assembly code	615
65.1 EICAR test file	615
66 Demos	617
66.1 10 PRINT CHR\$(205.5+RND(1)); : GOTO 10	617
66.1.1 Trixter's 42 byte version	617
66.1.2 My attempt to reduce Trixter's version: 27 bytes	618
66.1.3 Take a random memory garbage as a source of randomness	618
66.1.4 Conclusion	619
66.2 Mandelbrot set	619
66.2.1 Theory	620
66.2.2 Let's back to the demo	624
66.2.3 My "fixed" version	626
67 Color Lines game practical joke	629
68 Minesweeper (Windows XP)	632
68.1 Exercises	636
VII Examples of reversing proprietary file formats	637
69 Millenium game save file	638
70 Oracle RDBMS: .SYM-files	642
71 Oracle RDBMS: .MSB-files	652
71.1 Summary	657
VIII Other things	658
72 npad	659

73 Executable files patching	661
73.1 Text strings	661
73.2 x86 code	661
74 Compiler intrinsic	662
75 Compiler's anomalies	663
76 OpenMP	664
76.1 MSVC	666
76.2 GCC	668
77 Itanium	670
78 8086 memory model	673
79 Basic blocks reordering	674
79.1 Profile-guided optimization	674
IX Books/blogs worth reading	676
80 Books	677
80.1 Windows	677
80.2 C/C++	677
80.3 x86 / x86-64	677
80.4 ARM	677
81 Blogs	678
81.1 Windows	678
82 Other	679
X Exercises	680
83 Level 1	682
83.1 Exercise 1.4	682
84 Level 2	683
84.1 Exercise 2.2	683
84.1.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	683
84.1.2 GCC 4.4.1	684
84.1.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3	685
84.1.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3	686
84.2 Exercise 2.3	686
84.2.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	686
84.2.2 GCC 4.4.1	687
84.2.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3	688
84.2.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3	688
84.3 Exercise 2.4	689
84.3.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	689
84.3.2 GCC 4.4.1	689
84.3.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3	691
84.3.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3	691
84.4 Exercise 2.5	692
84.4.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	692
84.5 Exercise 2.6	693
84.5.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	693
84.5.2 Keil (ARM) + -O3	694
84.5.3 Keil (thumb) + -O3	694
84.6 Exercise 2.7	695
84.6.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox	695

84.6.2 Keil (ARM) + -O3	696
84.6.3 Keil (thumb) + -O3	697
84.7 Exercise 2.11	699
84.8 Exercise 2.12	699
84.8.1 MSVC 2012 x64 + /Ox	699
84.8.2 Keil (ARM)	700
84.8.3 Keil (thumb)	701
84.9 Exercise 2.13	701
84.9.1 MSVC 2012 + /Ox	701
84.9.2 Keil (ARM)	702
84.9.3 Keil (thumb)	702
84.10 Exercise 2.14	702
84.10.1 MSVC 2012	702
84.10.2 Keil (ARM mode)	703
84.10.3 GCC 4.6.3 for Raspberry Pi (ARM mode)	704
84.11 Exercise 2.15	705
84.11.1 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox	705
84.11.2 GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64	707
84.11.3 GCC 4.8.1 -O3 x86	708
84.11.4 Keil (ARM mode): Cortex-R4F CPU as target	709
84.12 Exercise 2.16	710
84.12.1 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox	710
84.12.2 Keil (ARM) -O3	710
84.12.3 Keil (thumb) -O3	711
84.13 Exercise 2.17	711
84.14 Exercise 2.18	711
84.15 Exercise 2.19	712
85 Level 3	713
85.1 Exercise 3.2	713
85.2 Exercise 3.3	713
85.3 Exercise 3.4	713
85.4 Exercise 3.5	713
85.5 Exercise 3.6	714
85.6 Exercise 3.8	714
86 crackme / keygenme	715
Afterword	717
87 Questions?	717
Appendix	719
A Common terminology	719
B x86	720
B.1 Terminology	720
B.2 General purpose registers	720
B.2.1 RAX/EAX/AX/AL	720
B.2.2 RBX/EBX/BX/BL	720
B.2.3 RCX/ECX/CX/CL	721
B.2.4 RDX/EDX/DX/DI	721
B.2.5 RSI/ESI/SI/SIL	721
B.2.6 RDI/EDI/DI/DIL	721
B.2.7 R8/R8D/R8W/R8L	721
B.2.8 R9/R9D/R9W/R9L	721
B.2.9 R10/R10D/R10W/R10L	721
B.2.10 R11/R11D/R11W/R11L	722
B.2.11 R12/R12D/R12W/R12L	722

B.2.12	R13/R13D/R13W/R13L	722
B.2.13	R14/R14D/R14W/R14L	722
B.2.14	R15/R15D/R15W/R15L	722
B.2.15	RSP/ESP/SP/SPL	722
B.2.16	RBP/EBP/BP/BPL	722
B.2.17	RIP/EIP/IP	723
B.2.18	CS/DS/ES/SS/FS/GS	723
B.2.19	Flags register	723
B.3	FPU-registers	724
B.3.1	Control Word	724
B.3.2	Status Word	724
B.3.3	Tag Word	725
B.4	SIMD-registers	725
B.4.1	MMX-registers	725
B.4.2	SSE and AVX-registers	725
B.5	Debugging registers	725
B.5.1	DR6	726
B.5.2	DR7	726
B.6	Instructions	727
B.6.1	Prefixes	727
B.6.2	Most frequently used instructions	727
B.6.3	Less frequently used instructions	731
B.6.4	FPU instructions	735
B.6.5	SIMD instructions	737
B.6.6	Instructions having printable ASCII opcode	737
C	ARM	739
C.1	Terminology	739
C.1.1	Versions	739
C.2	32-bit ARM (AArch32)	739
C.2.1	General purpose registers	739
C.2.2	Current Program Status Register (CPSR)	740
C.2.3	VFP (floating point) and NEON registers	740
C.3	64-bit ARM (AArch64)	740
C.3.1	General purpose registers	740
D	Some GCC library functions	742
E	Some MSVC library functions	743
F	Cheatsheets	744
F.1	IDA	744
F.2	OllyDbg	744
F.3	MSVC	745
F.4	GCC	745
F.5	GDB	745
G	Exercise solutions	747
G.1	Per chapter	747
G.1.1	“Stack” chapter	747
G.1.2	“switch()/case/default” chapter	747
G.1.3	Exercise #1	747
G.1.4	“Loops” chapter	747
G.1.5	Exercise #3	747
G.1.6	Exercise #4	748
G.1.7	“Simple C-strings processings” chapter	748
G.1.8	“Replacing arithmetic instructions to other ones” chapter	748
G.1.9	“Floating-point unit” chapter	748
G.1.10	“Arrays” chapter	749
G.1.11	“Working with specific bits” chapter	750
G.1.12	“Structures” chapter	751
G.1.13	“Obfuscation” chapter	752

G.2	Level 1	752
G.2.1	Exercise 1.1	752
G.2.2	Exercise 1.4	752
G.3	Level 2	752
G.3.1	Exercise 2.2	752
G.3.2	Exercise 2.3	753
G.3.3	Exercise 2.4	753
G.3.4	Exercise 2.5	754
G.3.5	Exercise 2.6	754
G.3.6	Exercise 2.7	755
G.3.7	Exercise 2.11	755
G.3.8	Exercise 2.12	756
G.3.9	Exercise 2.13	756
G.3.10	Exercise 2.14	756
G.3.11	Exercise 2.15	756
G.3.12	Exercise 2.16	756
G.3.13	Exercise 2.17	756
G.3.14	Exercise 2.18	756
G.3.15	Exercise 2.19	756
G.4	Level 3	756
G.4.1	Exercise 3.2	756
G.4.2	Exercise 3.3	757
G.4.3	Exercise 3.4	757
G.4.4	Exercise 3.5	757
G.4.5	Exercise 3.6	757
G.4.6	Exercise 3.8	757
G.5	Other	757
G.5.1	“Minesweeper (Windows XP)” example	757

Acronyms used	759
----------------------	------------

Glossary	763
-----------------	------------

Index	765
--------------	------------

0.1 Preface

Here are some of my notes in English for beginners about [reverse engineering](#) who would like to learn to understand x86 (which accounts for almost all executable software in the world) and ARM code created by C/C++ compilers.

There are several popular meanings of the term “[reverse engineering](#)”: 1) reverse engineering of software: researching compiled programs; 2) 3D model scanning and reworking in order to make a copy of it; 3) recreating [DBMS](#)⁶ structure. These notes are related to the first meaning.

Topics discussed

x86, ARM.

Topics touched

Oracle RDBMS ([64](#)), Itanium ([77](#)), copy-protection dongles ([61](#)), LD_PRELOAD ([53.2](#)), stack overflow, [ELF](#)⁷, win32 PE file format ([54.2](#)), x86-64 ([25.1](#)), critical sections ([54.4](#)), syscalls ([52](#)), [TLS](#)⁸, position-independent code ([PIC](#)⁹) ([53.1](#)), profile-guided optimization ([79.1](#)), C++ STL ([32.4](#)), OpenMP ([76](#)), SEH ().

Notes

Why one should learn assembly language these days? Unless you are OS developer, you probably don't need write in assembly: modern compilers perform optimizations much better than humans do. ¹⁰. Also, modern [CPU](#)¹¹s are very complex devices and assembly knowledge would not help you understand its internals. That said, there are at least two areas where a good understanding of assembly may help: First, security/malware research. Second, gaining a better understanding of your compiled code while debugging.

Therefore this book is intended for those who want to understand assembly language rather than to write in it, which is why there are many examples of compiler output.

How would one find a reverse engineering job?

There are hiring threads that appear from time to time on reddit devoted to RE¹² ([2013 Q3](#), [2014](#)). Try looking there. A somewhat related hiring thread can be found in the “netsec” subreddit: [2014 Q2](#).

About the author



Dennis Yurichev is an experienced reverse engineer and programmer. His CV is available on his website¹³.

⁶Database management systems

⁷Executable file format widely used in *NIX system including Linux

⁸Thread Local Storage

⁹Position Independent Code: [53.1](#)

¹⁰A very good text about this topic: [\[Fog13b\]](#)

¹¹Central processing unit

¹²<http://www.reddit.com/r/ReverseEngineering/>

¹³http://yurichev.com/Dennis_Yurichev.pdf

Thanks

For patiently answering all my questions: Andrey “herm1t” Baranovich, Slava “Avid” Kazakov.

For sending me notes about mistakes and inaccuracies: Stanislav “Beaver” Bobrytsky, Alexander Lysenko, Shell Rocket, Zhu Ruijin.

For helping me in other ways: Andrew Zubinski, Arnaud Patard (rtp on #debian-arm IRC).

For translating to Chinese simplified: Xian Chi.

For proofreading: Alexander “Lstar” Chernenkiy, Vladimir Botov, Andrei Brazhuk, Mark “Logxen” Cooper, Yuan Jochen Kang.

Thanks also to all the folks on github.com who have contributed notes and corrections.

A lot of \LaTeX packages were used: I would like to thank the authors as well.

Donate

As it turns out, (technical) writing takes a lot of effort and work.

This book is free, available freely and available in source code form ¹⁴ (LaTeX), and it will be so forever.

It's also ad-free.

My current plan for this book is to add lots of information about: PLANS¹⁵.

If you want me to continue writing on all these topics you may consider donating.

I worked more than year on this book ¹⁶, there are more than 700 pages. There are at least ≈ 330 \TeX -files, ≈ 110 C/C++ source codes, ≈ 350 various listings, ≈ 100 screenshots.

Price of other books on the same subject varies between \$20 and \$50 on amazon.com.

Ways to donate are available on the page: <http://beginners.re/donate.html>

Every donor's name will be included in the book! Donors also have a right to ask me to rearrange items in my writing plan.

Why not try to publish? Because it's technical literature which, as I believe, cannot be finished or frozen in paper state. Such technical references akin to Wikipedia or MSDN¹⁷ library. They can evolve and grow indefinitely. Someone can sit down and write everything from the begin to the end, publish it and forget about it. As it turns out, it's not me. I have everyday thoughts like “that was written badly and can be rewritten better”, “that was a bad example, I know a better one”, “that is also a thing I can explain better and shorter”, etc. As you may see in commit history of this book's source code, I make a lot of small changes almost every day: <https://github.com/dennis714/RE-for-beginners/commits/master>.

So the book will probably be a “rolling release” as they say about Linux distros like Gentoo. No fixed releases (and deadlines) at all, but continuous development. I don't know how long it will take to write all I know. Maybe 10 years or more. Of course, it is not very convenient for readers who want something stable, but all I can offer is a ChangeLog ¹⁸ file serving as a “what's new” section. Those who are interested may check it from time to time, or my blog/twitter ¹⁹.

Donors

10 * anonymous, 2 * Oleg Vygovsky (50+100 UAH), Daniel Bilar (\$50), James Truscott (\$4.5), Luis Rocha (\$63), Joris van de Vis (\$127), Richard S Shultz (\$20), Jang Minchang (\$20), Shade Atlas (5 AUD), Yao Xiao (\$10), Pawel Szczur (40 CHF), Justin Simms (\$20), Shawn the Rock (\$27), Ki Chan Ahn (\$50), Triop AB (100 SEK), Ange Albertini (10 EUR), Sergey Lukianov (300 RUR), Ludvig Gislason (200 SEK), Gérard Labadie (40 EUR), Sergey Volchikov (10 AUD), Vankayala Vigneswararao (\$50).

About illustrations

Readers who are used to reading a lot on the Internet expect to see illustrations exactly where they should be. This is because there are no pages at all, it's just one single page. It's not possible to place illustrations in the book at the suitable context. So in this book illustrations are at the end of each section, and there are references in the text, such as “fig.1.1”.

¹⁴<https://github.com/dennis714/RE-for-beginners>

¹⁵<https://github.com/dennis714/RE-for-beginners/blob/master/PLANS>

¹⁶Initial git commit from March 2013:

<https://github.com/dennis714/RE-for-beginners/tree/1e57ef540d827c7f7a92fcb3a4626af3e13c7ee4>

¹⁷Microsoft Developer Network

¹⁸<https://github.com/dennis714/RE-for-beginners/blob/master/ChangeLog>

¹⁹<http://blog.yurichev.com/> <https://twitter.com/yurichev>

Part I

Code patterns

When I first learned C and then C++, I wrote small pieces of code, compiled them, and saw what was produced in the assembly language. This was easy for me. I did it many times and the relation between the C/C++ code and what the compiler produced was imprinted in my mind so deep that I can quickly understand what was in the original C code when I look at produced x86 code. Perhaps this technique may be helpful for someone else so I will try to describe some examples here.

There are a lot of examples for both x86/x64 and ARM. Those who already familiar with one of architectures, may freely skim over pages.

Chapter 1

Short introduction to the CPU

The **CPU** is the unit which executes all of the programs.

Short glossary:

Instruction : a primitive command to the **CPU**. Simplest examples: moving data between registers, working with memory, arithmetic primitives. As a rule, each **CPU** has its own instruction set architecture (**ISA**¹).

Machine code : code for the **CPU**. Each instruction is usually encoded by several bytes.

Assembly language : mnemonic code and some extensions like macros which are intended to make a programmer's life easier.

CPU register : Each **CPU** has a fixed set of general purpose registers (**GPR**²). ≈ 8 in x86, ≈ 16 in x86-64, ≈ 16 in ARM. The easiest way to understand a register is to think of it as an untyped temporary variable. Imagine you are working with a high-level **PL**³ and you have only 8 32-bit variables. A lot of things can be done using only these!

What is the difference between machine code and a **PL**? It is much easier for humans to use a high-level **PL** like C/C++, Java, Python, etc., but it is easier for a **CPU** to use a much lower level of abstraction. Perhaps, it would be possible to invent a **CPU** which can execute high-level **PL** code, but it would be much more complex. On the contrary, it is very inconvenient for humans to use assembly language due to its low-levelness. Besides, it is very hard to do it without making a huge amount of annoying mistakes. The program which converts high-level **PL** code into assembly is called a *compiler*.

¹Instruction Set Architecture

²General Purpose Registers

³Programming language

Chapter 2

Hello, world!

Let's start with the famous example from the book "The C programming Language"[[Ker88](#)]:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    printf("hello, world");
    return 0;
};
```

2.1 x86

2.1.1 MSVC—x86

Let's compile it in MSVC 2010:

```
cl 1.cpp /Fa1.asm
```

(/Fa option means generate assembly listing file)

Listing 2.1: MSVC 2010

```
CONST    SEGMENT
$SG3830 DB    'hello, world', 00H
CONST    ENDS
PUBLIC   _main
EXTRN    _printf:PROC
; Function compile flags: /Odtp
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_main    PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    OFFSET $SG3830
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main    ENDP
_TEXT    ENDS
```

MSVC produces assembly listings in Intel-syntax. The difference between Intel-syntax and AT&T-syntax will be discussed hereafter.

The compiler generated 1.obj file will be linked into 1.exe.

In our case, the file contain two segments: CONST (for data constants) and _TEXT (for code).

The string ``hello, world' ' in C/C++ has type `const char[]` [[Str13](#), p176, 7.3.2], however it does not have its own name.

The compiler needs to deal with the string somehow so it defines the internal name \$SG3830 for it.

So the example may be rewritten as:


```
#include <stdio.h>

const char $SG3830[]="hello, world";

int main()
{
    printf($SG3830);
    return 0;
};
```

Let's back to the assembly listing. As we can see, the string is terminated by a zero byte which is standard for C/C++ strings. More about C strings: [42.1](#).

In the code segment, `_TEXT`, there is only one function so far: `main()`.

The function `main()` starts with prologue code and ends with epilogue code (like almost any function) ¹.

After the function prologue we see the call to the `printf()` function: `CALL _printf`.

Before the call the string address (or a pointer to it) containing our greeting is placed on the stack with the help of the `PUSH` instruction.

When the `printf()` function returns flow control to the `main()` function, string address (or pointer to it) is still in stack.

Since we do not need it anymore the [stack pointer](#) (the `ESP` register) needs to be corrected.

`ADD ESP, 4` means add 4 to the value in the `ESP` register.

Why 4? Since it is 32-bit code we need exactly 4 bytes for address passing through the stack. It is 8 bytes in x64-code.

`ADD ESP, 4` is effectively equivalent to `POP register` but without using any register ².

Some compilers (like Intel C++ Compiler) in the same situation may emit `POP ECX` instead of `ADD` (e.g. such a pattern can be observed in the Oracle RDBMS code as it is compiled by Intel C++ compiler). This instruction has almost the same effect but the `ECX` register contents will be rewritten.

The Intel C++ compiler probably uses `POP ECX` since this instruction's opcode is shorter than `ADD ESP, x` (1 byte against 3).

Read more about the stack in section (4).

After the call to `printf()`, in the original C/C++ code was `return 0` – return 0 as the result of the `main()` function.

In the generated code this is implemented by instruction `XOR EAX, EAX`

`XOR` is in fact, just "eXclusive OR" ³ but compilers often use it instead of `MOV EAX, 0` – again because it is a slightly shorter opcode (2 bytes against 5).

Some compilers emit `SUB EAX, EAX`, which means *SUBtract the value in the EAX from the value in EAX*, which in any case will result zero.

The last instruction `RET` returns control flow to the [caller](#). Usually, it is C/C++ [CRT](#) ⁴ code which in turn returns control to the [OS](#) ⁵.

2.1.2 GCC–x86

Now let's try to compile the same C/C++ code in the GCC 4.4.1 compiler in Linux: `gcc 1.c -o 1`

Next, with the assistance of the [IDA](#) ⁶ disassembler, let's see how the `main()` function was created.

([IDA](#), like [MSVC](#), shows code in Intel-syntax).

N.B. We could also have GCC produce assembly listings in Intel-syntax by applying the options `-S -masm=intel`

Listing 2.2: GCC

```
main      proc near
var_10    = dword ptr -10h

          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
          sub     esp, 10h
          mov     eax, offset aHelloWorld ; "hello, world"
          mov     [esp+10h+var_10], eax
```

¹Read more about it in section about function prolog and epilog (3).

²CPU flags, however, are modified

³http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Exclusive_or

⁴C runtime library: `sec:CRT`

⁵Operating System

⁶Interactive Disassembler

```

    call    _printf
    mov     eax, 0
    leave
    retn
main:      endp

```

The result is almost the same. The address of the “hello, world” string (stored in the data segment) is saved in the EAX register first and then it is stored on the stack. Also in the function prologue we see `AND ESP, 0FFFFFFF0h` –this instruction aligns the value in the ESP register on a 16-byte boundary. This results in all values in the stack being aligned. (The CPU performs better if the values it is dealing with are located in memory at addresses aligned on a 4- or 16-byte boundary)⁷.

`SUB ESP, 10h` allocates 16 bytes on the stack. Although, as we can see hereafter, only 4 are necessary here.

This is because the size of the allocated stack is also aligned on a 16-byte boundary.

The string address (or a pointer to the string) is then written directly onto the stack space without using the `PUSH` instruction. `var_10` –is a local variable and is also an argument for `printf()`. Read about it below.

Then the `printf()` function is called.

Unlike MSVC, when GCC is compiling without optimization turned on, it emits `MOV EAX, 0` instead of a shorter opcode.

The last instruction, `LEAVE` –is the equivalent of the `MOV ESP, EBP` and `POP EBP` instruction pair –in other words, this instruction sets the [stack pointer](#) (ESP) back and restores the EBP register to its initial state.

This is necessary since we modified these register values (ESP and EBP) at the beginning of the function (executing `MOV EBP, ESP / AND ESP, ...`).

2.1.3 GCC: AT&T syntax

Let’s see how this can be represented in the AT&T syntax of assembly language. This syntax is much more popular in the UNIX-world.

Listing 2.3: let’s compile in GCC 4.7.3

```
gcc -S 1_1.c
```

We get this:

Listing 2.4: GCC 4.7.3

```

.file    "1_1.c"
.section      .rodata
.LC0:
.string "hello, world"
.text
.globl main
.type main, @function
main:
.LFB0:
.cfi_startproc
pushl   %ebp
.cfi_def_cfa_offset 8
.cfi_offset 5, -8
movl    %esp, %ebp
.cfi_def_cfa_register 5
andl    $-16, %esp
subl    $16, %esp
movl    $.LC0, (%esp)
call    printf
movl    $0, %eax
leave
.cfi_restore 5
.cfi_def_cfa 4, 4
ret
.cfi_endproc
.LFE0:
.size   main, .-main
.ident  "GCC: (Ubuntu/Linaro 4.7.3-1ubuntu1) 4.7.3"
.section      .note.GNU-stack,"",@progbits

```

⁷[Wikipedia: Data structure alignment](#)

There are a lot of macros (beginning with dot). These are not very interesting to us so far. For now, for the sake of simplification, we can ignore them (except the *.string* macro which encodes a null-terminated character sequence just like a C-string). Then we'll see this ⁸:

Listing 2.5: GCC 4.7.3

```
.LC0:
    .string "hello, world"
main:
    pushl   %ebp
    movl    %esp, %ebp
    andl    $-16, %esp
    subl    $16, %esp
    movl    $.LC0, (%esp)
    call    printf
    movl    $0, %eax
    leave
    ret
```

Some of the major differences between Intel and AT&T syntax are:

- Operands are written backwards.

In Intel-syntax: <instruction> <destination operand> <source operand>.

In AT&T syntax: <instruction> <source operand> <destination operand>.

Here is a way to think about them: when you deal with Intel-syntax, you can put in equality sign (=) in your mind between operands and when you deal with AT&T-syntax put in a right arrow (→) ⁹.

- AT&T: Before register names a percent sign must be written (%) and before numbers a dollar sign (\$). Parentheses are used instead of brackets.
- AT&T: A special symbol is to be added to each instruction defining the type of data:
 - l – long (32 bits)
 - w – word (16 bits)
 - b – byte (8 bits)

Let's go back to the compiled result: it is identical to what we saw in [IDA](#). With one subtle difference: 0FFFFFFF0h is written as \$-16. It is the same: 16 in the decimal system is 0x10 in hexadecimal. -0x10 is equal to 0xFFFFFFF0 (for a 32-bit data type).

One more thing: the return value is to be set to 0 by using usual MOV, not XOR. MOV just loads value to a register. Its name is not intuitive (data is not moved). In other architectures, this instruction has the name “load” or something like that.

2.2 x86-64

2.2.1 MSVC—x86-64

Let's also try 64-bit MSVC:

Listing 2.6: MSVC 2012 x64

```
$SG2989 DB      'hello, world', 00H

main    PROC
        sub     rsp, 40
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2923
        call    printf
        xor     eax, eax
        add     rsp, 40
        ret     0
main    ENDP
```

⁸This GCC option can be used to eliminate “unnecessary” macros: *-fno-asynchronous-unwind-tables*

⁹By the way, in some C standard functions (e.g., *memcpy()*, *strcpy()*) arguments are listed in the same way as in Intel-syntax: pointer to destination memory block at the beginning and then pointer to source memory block.

As of x86-64, all registers were extended to 64-bit and now have a R- prefix. In order to use the stack less often (in other words, to access external memory less often), there exists a popular way to pass function arguments via registers (fastcall: 50.3). I.e., one part of function arguments are passed in registers, other part—via stack. In Win64, 4 function arguments are passed in RCX, RDX, R8, R9 registers. That is what we see here: a pointer to the string for `printf()` is now passed not in stack, but in the RCX register.

Pointers are 64-bit now, so they are passed in the 64-bit part of registers (which have the R- prefix). But for backward compatibility, it is still possible to access 32-bit parts, using the E- prefix.

This is how RAX/EAX/AX/AL looks like in 64-bit x86-compatible CPUs:

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RAX ^{x64}							
				EAX			
						AX	
						AH	AL

The `main()` function returns an *int*-typed value, which is, in the C PL, for better backward compatibility and portability, still 32-bit, so that is why the EAX register is cleared at the function end (i.e., 32-bit part of register) instead of RAX.

2.2.2 GCC—x86-64

Let's also try GCC in 64-bit Linux:

Listing 2.7: GCC 4.4.6 x64

```
.string "hello, world"
main:
    sub    rsp, 8
    mov    edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "hello, world"
    xor    eax, eax ; number of vector registers passed
    call   printf
    xor    eax, eax
    add    rsp, 8
    ret
```

A method to pass function arguments in registers is also used in Linux, *BSD and Mac OS X [Mit13]. The first 6 arguments are passed in the RDI, RSI, RDX, RCX, R8, R9 registers, and others—via stack.

So the pointer to the string is passed in EDI (32-bit part of register). But why not use the 64-bit part, RDI?

It is important to keep in mind that all MOV instructions in 64-bit mode writing something into the lower 32-bit register part, also clear the higher 32-bits[Int13]. I.e., the MOV EAX, 011223344h will write a value correctly into RAX, since the higher bits will be cleared.

If we open the compiled object file (.o), we will also see all instruction's opcodes ¹⁰:

Listing 2.8: GCC 4.4.6 x64

```
.text:00000000004004D0      main  proc near
.text:00000000004004D0 48 83 EC 08      sub    rsp, 8
.text:00000000004004D4 BF E8 05 40 00    mov    edi, offset format ; "hello, world"
.text:00000000004004D9 31 C0            xor    eax, eax
.text:00000000004004DB E8 D8 FE FF FF    call   _printf
.text:00000000004004E0 31 C0            xor    eax, eax
.text:00000000004004E2 48 83 C4 08      add    rsp, 8
.text:00000000004004E6 C3              retn
.text:00000000004004E6      main  endp
```

As we can see, the instruction writing into EDI at 0x4004D4 occupies 5 bytes. The same instruction writing a 64-bit value into RDI will occupy 7 bytes. Apparently, GCC is trying to save some space. Besides, it can be sure that the data segment containing the string will not be allocated at the addresses higher than 4GiB.

We also see EAX register clearance before `printf()` function call. This is done because a number of used vector registers is passed in EAX by standard: “with variable arguments passes information about the number of vector registers used”[Mit13].

¹⁰This should be enabled in Options → Disassembly → Number of opcode bytes

2.3 GCC—one more thing

The fact *anonymous* C-string has *const* type (2.1.1), and the fact C-strings allocated in constants segment are guaranteed to be immutable, has interesting consequence: compiler may use specific part of string.

Let's try this example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int f1()
{
    printf ("world\n");
};

int f2()
{
    printf ("hello world\n");
};

int main()
{
    f1();
    f2();
};
```

Common C/C++-compiler (including MSVC) will allocate two strings, but let's see what GCC 4.8.1 is doing:

Listing 2.9: GCC 4.8.1 + IDA listing

```
f1      proc near
s      = dword ptr -1Ch

        sub     esp, 1Ch
        mov     [esp+1Ch+s], offset s ; "world"
        call    _puts
        add     esp, 1Ch
        retn
f1      endp

f2      proc near
s      = dword ptr -1Ch

        sub     esp, 1Ch
        mov     [esp+1Ch+s], offset aHello ; "hello "
        call    _puts
        add     esp, 1Ch
        retn
f2      endp

aHello  db 'hello '
s       db 'world',0
```

Indeed: when we print “hello world” string, these two words are laying in memory adjacently and `puts()` called from `f2()` function is not aware this string is divided. It's not divided in fact, it's divided only “virtually”, in this listing.

When `puts()` is called from `f1()`, it uses “world” string plus zero byte. `puts()` is not aware there is something before this string!

This clever trick is often used by at least GCC and can save some memory bytes.

2.4 ARM

For my experiments with ARM processors I used several compilers:

- Popular in the embedded area Keil Release 6/2013.

- Apple Xcode 4.6.3 IDE (with LLVM-GCC 4.2 compiler ¹¹).
- GCC 4.8.1 (Linaro) (for ARM64).
- GCC 4.9 (Linaro) (for ARM64), available as win32-executables at <http://www.linaro.org/projects/armv8/>.

32-bit ARM code is used in all cases in this book, if not mentioned otherwise.

If we talk about 64-bit ARM here, it will be called ARM64.

2.4.1 Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

Let's start by compiling our example in Keil:

```
armcc.exe --arm --c90 -O0 1.c
```

The *armcc* compiler produces assembly listings in Intel-syntax but it has high-level ARM-processor related macros¹², but it is more important for us to see the instructions “as is” so let's see the compiled result in *IDA*.

Listing 2.10: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode + *IDA*

```
.text:00000000          main
.text:00000000 10 40 2D E9      STMFD    SP!, {R4,LR}
.text:00000004 1E 0E 8F E2      ADR      R0, aHelloWorld ; "hello, world"
.text:00000008 15 19 00 EB      BL       __2printf
.text:0000000C 00 00 A0 E3      MOV      R0, #0
.text:00000010 10 80 BD E8      LDMFD    SP!, {R4,PC}

.text:000001EC 68 65 6C 6C+aHelloWorld DCB "hello, world",0 ; DATA XREF: main+4
```

Here are a couple of ARM-related facts that we should know in order to proceed. An ARM processor has at least two major modes: ARM mode and thumb mode. In the first (ARM) mode, all instructions are enabled and each is 32 bits (4 bytes) in size. In the second (thumb) mode each instruction is 16 bits (2 bytes) in size¹³. Thumb mode may look attractive because programs that use it may 1) be compact and 2) execute faster on microcontrollers having a 16-bit memory datapath. Nothing comes for free. In thumb mode, there is a reduced instruction set, only 8 registers are accessible and one needs several thumb instructions for doing some operations when you only need one in ARM mode.

Starting from ARMv7 the thumb-2 instruction set is also available. This is an extended thumb mode that supports a much larger instruction set. There is a common misconception that thumb-2 is a mix of ARM and thumb. This is not correct. Rather, thumb-2 was extended to fully support processor features so it could compete with ARM mode. A program for the ARM processor may be a mix of procedures compiled for both modes. The majority of iPod/iPhone/iPad applications are compiled for the thumb-2 instruction set because Xcode does this by default.

In the example we can easily see each instruction has a size of 4 bytes. Indeed, we compiled our code for ARM mode, not for thumb.

The very first instruction, ``STMFD SP!, {R4,LR}``¹⁴, works as an x86 PUSH instruction, writing the values of two registers (R4 and LR¹⁶) into the stack. Indeed, in the output listing from the *armcc* compiler, for the sake of simplification, actually shows the ``PUSH {r4,lr}`` instruction. But it is not quite correct. The PUSH instruction is only available in thumb mode. So, to make things less messy, that is why I suggested working in *IDA*.

This instruction first [decrements SP](#)¹⁷ so it will point to the place in the stack that is free for new entries, then it writes the values of the R4 and LR registers at the address in changed SP.

This instruction (like the PUSH instruction in thumb mode) is able to save several register values at once and this may be useful. By the way, there is no such thing in x86. It can also be noted that the STMFD instruction is a generalization of the PUSH instruction (extending its features), since it can work with any register, not just with SP, and this can be very useful.

The ``ADR R0, aHelloWorld`` instruction adds the value in the PC¹⁸ register to the offset where the “hello, world” string is located. How is the PC register used here, one might ask? This is so-called “position-independent code”.¹⁹ It is intended to be executed at a non-fixed address in memory. In the opcode of the ADR instruction, the difference between the address of this instruction and the place where the string is located is encoded. The difference will always

¹¹It is indeed so: Apple Xcode 4.6.3 uses open-source GCC as front-end compiler and LLVM code generator

¹²e.g. ARM mode lacks PUSH/POP instructions

¹³By the way, fixed-length instructions are handy in a way that one can calculate the next (or previous) instruction's address without effort. This feature will be discussed in [switch\(\) \(13.2.2\)](#) section.

¹⁴STMFD¹⁵

¹⁶Link Register

¹⁷[stack pointer](#). SP/ESP/RSP in x86/x64. SP in ARM.

¹⁸Program Counter. IP/EIP/RIP in x86/64. PC in ARM.

¹⁹Read more about it in relevant section ([53.1](#))

be the same, independent of the address where the code is loaded by the OS. That's why all we need is to add the address of the current instruction (from PC) in order to get the absolute address of our C-string in memory.

`BL __2printf' ²⁰ instruction calls the `printf()` function. Here's how this instruction works:

- write the address following the BL instruction (0xC) into the LR;
- then pass control flow into `printf()` by writing its address into the PC register.

When `printf()` finishes its work it must have information about where it must return control. That's why each function passes control to the address stored in the LR register.

That is the difference between "pure" RISC²¹-processors like ARM and CISC²²-processors like x86, where the return address is stored on the stack²³.

By the way, an absolute 32-bit address or offset cannot be encoded in the 32-bit BL instruction because it only has space for 24 bits. It is also worth noting all ARM-mode instructions have a size of 4 bytes (32 bits). Hence they can only be located on 4-byte boundary addresses. This means the the last 2 bits of the instruction address (which are always zero bits) may be omitted. In summary, we have 26 bits for offset encoding. This is enough to represent offset $\pm \approx 32M$.

Next, the ``MOV R0, #0' ²⁴ instruction just writes 0 into the R0 register. That's because our C-function returns 0 and the return value is to be placed in the R0 register.

The last instruction ``LDMFD SP!, R4, PC' ²⁵ is an inverse instruction of STMFD. It loads values from the stack in order to save them into R4 and PC, and increments the stack pointer SP. It can be said that it is similar to POP. N.B. The very first instruction STMFD saves the R4 and LR registers pair on the stack, but R4 and PC are *restored* during execution of LDMFD.

As I wrote before, the address of the place to where each function must return control is usually saved in the LR register. The very first function saves its value in the stack because our `main()` function will use the register in order to call `printf()`. In the function end this value can be written to the PC register, thus passing control to where our function was called. Since our `main()` function is usually the primary function in C/C++, control will be returned to the OS loader or to a point in CRT, or something like that.

DCB is an assembly language directive defining an array of bytes or ASCII strings, akin to the DB directive in x86-assembly language.

2.4.2 Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013: thumb mode

Let's compile the same example using Keil in thumb mode:

```
armcc.exe --thumb --c90 -O0 1.c
```

We will get (in IDA):

Listing 2.11: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode + IDA

```
.text:00000000      main
.text:00000000 10 B5      PUSH    {R4,LR}
.text:00000002 C0 A0      ADR     R0, aHelloWorld ; "hello, world"
.text:00000004 06 F0 2E F9  BL     __2printf
.text:00000008 00 20      MOVS   R0, #0
.text:0000000A 10 BD      POP     {R4,PC}

.text:00000304 68 65 6C 6C+aHelloWorld DCB "hello, world",0 ; DATA XREF: main+2
```

We can easily spot the 2-byte (16-bit) opcodes. This is, as I mentioned, thumb. The BL instruction however consists of two 16-bit instructions. This is because it is impossible to load an offset for the `printf()` function into PC while using the small space in one 16-bit opcode. That's why the first 16-bit instruction loads the higher 10 bits of the offset and the second instruction loads the lower 11 bits of the offset. As I mentioned, all instructions in thumb mode have a size of 2 bytes (or 16 bits). This means it is impossible for a thumb-instruction to be at an odd address whatsoever. Given the above, the last address bit may be omitted while encoding instructions. In summary, in the BL thumb-instruction $\pm \approx 2M$ can be encoded as the offset from the current address.

As for the other instructions in the function: PUSH and POP work just like the described STMFD/LDMFD but the SP register is not mentioned explicitly here. ADR works just like in previous example. MOVS writes 0 into the R0 register in order to return zero.

²⁰Branch with Link

²¹Reduced instruction set computing

²²Complex instruction set computing

²³Read more about this in next section (4)

²⁴MOVE

²⁵LDMFD²⁶

2.4.3 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Xcode 4.6.3 without optimization turned on produces a lot of redundant code so we'll study the version where the instruction count is as small as possible: -O3.

Listing 2.12: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```
__text:000028C4      _hello_world
__text:000028C4 80 40 2D E9   STMFD      SP!, {R7,LR}
__text:000028C8 86 06 01 E3   MOV       R0, #0x1686
__text:000028CC 0D 70 A0 E1   MOV       R7, SP
__text:000028D0 00 00 40 E3   MOVT      R0, #0
__text:000028D4 00 00 8F E0   ADD       R0, PC, R0
__text:000028D8 C3 05 00 EB   BL        _puts
__text:000028DC 00 00 A0 E3   MOV       R0, #0
__text:000028E0 80 80 BD E8   LDMFD     SP!, {R7,PC}

__cstring:00003F62 48 65 6C 6C+aHelloWorld_0 DCB "Hello world!",0
```

The instructions STMFD and LDMFD are familiar to us.

The MOV instruction just writes the number 0x1686 into the R0 register. This is the offset pointing to the “Hello world!” string.

The R7 register as it is standardized in [App10] is a frame pointer. More on it below.

The MOVT R0, #0 instruction writes 0 into higher 16 bits of the register. The issue here is that the generic MOV instruction in ARM mode may write only the lower 16 bits of the register. Remember, all instruction opcodes in ARM mode are limited in size to 32 bits. Of course, this limitation is not related to moving between registers. That's why an additional instruction MOVT exists for writing into the higher bits (from 16 to 31 inclusive). However, its usage here is redundant because the ``MOV R0, #0x1686`` instruction above cleared the higher part of the register. This is probably a shortcoming of the compiler.

The ``ADD R0, PC, R0`` instruction adds the value in the PC to the value in the R0, to calculate absolute address of the “Hello world!” string. As we already know, it is “position-independent code” so this correction is essential here.

The BL instruction calls the puts() function instead of printf().

GCC replaced the first printf() call with puts(). Indeed: printf() with a sole argument is almost analogous to puts().

Almost because we need to be sure the string will not contain printf-control statements starting with %: then the effect of these two functions would be different ²⁷.

Why did the compiler replace the printf() with puts()? Because puts() is faster ²⁸.

puts() works faster because it just passes characters to stdout without comparing each to the % symbol.

Next, we see the familiar ``MOV R0, #0`` instruction intended to set the R0 register to 0.

2.4.4 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

By default Xcode 4.6.3 generates code for thumb-2 in this manner:

Listing 2.13: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

```
__text:00002B6C      _hello_world
__text:00002B6C 80 B5      PUSH      {R7,LR}
__text:00002B6E 41 F2 D8 30  MOVW      R0, #0x13D8
__text:00002B72 6F 46      MOV       R7, SP
__text:00002B74 C0 F2 00 00  MOVT.W    R0, #0
__text:00002B78 78 44      ADD       R0, PC
__text:00002B7A 01 F0 38 EA  BLX       _puts
__text:00002B7E 00 20      MOVS      R0, #0
__text:00002B80 80 BD      POP       {R7,PC}

...

__cstring:00003E70 48 65 6C 6C 6F 20+aHelloWorld DCB "Hello world!",0xA,0
```

The BL and BLX instructions in thumb mode, as we recall, are encoded as a pair of 16-bit instructions. In thumb-2 these *surrogate* opcodes are extended in such a way so that new instructions may be encoded here as 32-bit instructions. That's easily observable – opcodes of thumb-2 instructions also begin with 0xFx or 0Ex. But in the IDA listings two

²⁷It should also be noted the puts() does not require a '\n' new line symbol at the end of a string, so we do not see it here.

²⁸http://www.cisellant.de/projects/gcc_printf/gcc_printf.html

opcode bytes are swapped (for thumb and thumb-2 modes). For instructions in ARM mode, the order is the fourth byte, then the third, then the second and finally the first (due to different [endianness](#)). So as we can see, the MOVW, MOVT.W and BLX instructions begin with 0xFx.

One of the thumb-2 instructions is ``MOVW R0, #0x13D8`` –it writes a 16-bit value into the lower part of the R0 register.

Also, ``MOVT.W R0, #0`` works just like MOVT from the previous example but it works in thumb-2.

Among other differences, here the BLX instruction is used instead of BL. The difference is that, besides saving the [RA](#)²⁹ in the LR register and passing control to the puts() function, the processor is also switching from thumb mode to ARM (or back). This instruction is placed here since the instruction to which control is passed looks like (it is encoded in ARM mode):

```
__symbolstub1:00003FEC _puts      ; CODE XREF: _hello_world+E
__symbolstub1:00003FEC 44 F0 9F E5  LDR PC, =__imp_puts
```

So, the observant reader may ask: why not call puts() right at the point in the code where it is needed?

Because it is not very space-efficient.

Almost any program uses external dynamic libraries (like DLL in Windows, .so in *NIX or .dylib in Mac OS X). Often-used library functions are stored in dynamic libraries, including the standard C-function puts().

In an executable binary file (Windows PE .exe, ELF or Mach-O) an import section is present. This is a list of symbols (functions or global variables) being imported from external modules along with the names of these modules.

The OS loader loads all modules it needs and, while enumerating import symbols in the primary module, determines the correct addresses of each symbol.

In our case, __imp_puts is a 32-bit variable where the OS loader will write the correct address of the function in an external library. Then the LDR instruction just takes the 32-bit value from this variable and writes it into the PC register, passing control to it.

So, in order to reduce the time that an OS loader needs for doing this procedure, it is good idea for it to write the address of each symbol only once to a specially-allocated place just for it.

Besides, as we have already figured out, it is impossible to load a 32-bit value into a register while using only one instruction without a memory access. So, it is optimal to allocate a separate function working in ARM mode with only one goal –to pass control to the dynamic library and then to jump to this short one-instruction function (the so-called [thunk function](#)) from thumb-code.

By the way, in the previous example (compiled for ARM mode) control passed by the BL instruction goes to the same [thunk function](#). However the processor mode is not switched (hence the absence of an “X” in the instruction mnemonic).

2.4.5 ARM64

GCC

Let’s compile the example using GCC 4.8.1 in ARM64:

Listing 2.14: Non-optimizing GCC 4.8.1 + objdump

```

1 0000000000400590 <main>:
2 400590: a9bf7bfd      stp     x29, x30, [sp,#-16]!
3 400594: 910003fd      mov     x29, sp
4 400598: 90000000      adrp    x0, 400000 <_init-0x3b8>
5 40059c: 91192000      add     x0, x0, #0x648
6 4005a0: 97ffffa0      bl      400420 <puts@plt>
7 4005a4: 52800000      mov     w0, #0x0                                // #0
8 4005a8: a8c17bfd      ldp     x29, x30, [sp],#16
9 4005ac: d65f03c0      ret
10
11 ...
12
13 Contents of section .rodata:
14 400640 01000200 00000000 48656c6c 6f210000 .....Hello!..
```

There are no thumb and thumb-2 modes in ARM64, only ARM, so there are 32-bit instructions only. Registers count is doubled: [C.3.1](#). 64-bit registers has X- prefixes, while its 32-bit parts—W-.

STP instruction (*Store Pair*) saves two registers in stack simultaneously: X29 in X30. Of course, this instruction is able to save this pair at random place of memory, but SP register is specified here, so the pair is saved in stack. ARM64 registers are 64-bit ones, each contain 8 bytes, so one need 16 bytes for saving two registers.

²⁹Return Address

Exclamation mark after operand mean that 16 will be subtracted from [SP](#) first, and only then values from registers pair will be written into the stack. This is also called *pre-index*. About difference between *post-index* and *pre-index*, read here: [15.1.2](#).

Hence, in terms of more familiar x86, the first instruction is just analogous to pair of `PUSH X29` and `PUSH X30`. X29 is used as [FP](#)³⁰ in ARM64, and X30 as [LR](#), so that's why they are saved in function prologue and restored in function epilogue.

The second instruction saves [SP](#) in X29 (or [FP](#)). This is needed for function stack frame setup.

`ADRP` and `ADD` instructions are needed for forming address of the string "Hello!" in the X0 register, because first function argument is passed in this register. But there are no instructions in ARM helping to write large number into register (because instruction length is limited by 4 bytes, read more about it here: [34.1.1](#)). So several instructions should be used. The first instruction (`ADRP`) writes address of 4Kb page where string is located into X0, and the second one (`ADD`) just adds reminder to the address. Read more about: [34.2](#).

$0x400000 + 0x648 = 0x400648$, and we see our "Hello!" C-string in the `.rodata` data segment at this address. `puts()` is called then using `BL` instruction, this was already discussed before: [2.4.3](#).

`MOV` instruction writes 0 into W0. W0 is low 32 bits of X0 register:

High 32-bit part	low 32-bit part
X0	
	W0

Function result is returning via X0 and `main()` returning 0, so that's how returning result is prepared. But why 32-bit part? Because `int` in ARM64, just like in x86-64, is still 32-bit, for better compatibility. So if function returning 32-bit `int`, only 32 lowest bits of X0 register should be filled.

In order to get sure about it, I changed by example slightly and recompiled it. Now `main()` returns 64-bit value:

Listing 2.15: `main()` returning a value of `uint64_t` type

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>

uint64_t main()
{
    printf ("Hello!\n");
    return 0;
};
```

Result is very same, but that's how `MOV` at that line is now looks like:

Listing 2.16: Non-optimizing GCC 4.8.1 + `objdump`

```
4005a4:      d2800000      mov     x0, #0x0                // #0
```

`LDP` (*Load Pair*) then restores X29 and X30 registers. There are no exclamation mark after instruction: this mean, the value is first loaded from the stack, only then [SP](#) value is increased by 16. This is called *post-index*.

New instruction appeared in ARM64: `RET`. It works just as `BX LR`, but a special *hint* bit is added, showing to the [CPU](#) that this is return from the function, not just another branch instruction, so it can execute it more optimally.

Due to simplicity of the function, optimizing GCC generates the very same code.

2.5 Conclusion

The main difference between x86/ARM and x64/ARM64 code is that pointer to the string is now 64-bit. Indeed, modern [CPUs](#) are 64-bit now because memory is cheaper nowadays, we can add much more of it to computers, so 32-bit pointers are not enough to address it. So all pointers are 64-bit now.

2.6 Exercises

2.6.1 Exercise #1

³⁰Frame Pointer

```
main:
    push 0xFFFFFFFF
    call MessageBeep
    xor  eax,eax
    retn
```

What this win32-function does?

Chapter 3

Function prologue and epilogue

A function prologue is a sequence of instructions at the start of a function. It often looks something like the following code fragment:

```
push    ebp
mov     ebp, esp
sub     esp, X
```

What these instructions do: saves the value in the EBP register, sets the value of the EBP register to the value of the ESP and then allocates space on the stack for local variables.

The value in the EBP is fixed over a period of function execution and it is to be used for local variables and arguments access. One can use ESP, but it is changing over time and it is not convenient.

The function epilogue frees allocated space in the stack, returns the value in the EBP register back to initial state and returns the control flow to [callee](#):

```
mov     esp, ebp
pop     ebp
ret     0
```

Function prologues and epilogues are usually detected in disassemblers for function delimitation from each other.

3.1 Recursion

Epilogues and prologues can make recursion performance worse.

For example, once upon a time I wrote a function to seek the correct node in a binary tree. As a recursive function it would look stylish but since additional time is to be spent at each function call for the prologue/epilogue, it was working a couple of times slower than an iterative (recursion-free) implementation.

By the way, that is the reason compilers use [tail call](#).

Chapter 4

Stack

A stack is one of the most fundamental data structures in computer science ¹.

Technically, it is just a block of memory in process memory along with the ESP or RSP register in x86 or x64, or the SP register in ARM, as a pointer within the block.

The most frequently used stack access instructions are PUSH and POP (in both x86 and ARM thumb-mode). PUSH subtracts 4 in 32-bit mode (or 8 in 64-bit mode) from ESP/RSP/SP and then writes the contents of its sole operand to the memory address pointed to by ESP/RSP/SP.

POP is the reverse operation: get the data from memory pointed to by SP, put it in the operand (often a register) and then add 4 (or 8) to the stack pointer.

After stack allocation the stack pointer points to the end of stack. PUSH decreases the stack pointer and POP increases it. The end of the stack is actually at the beginning of the memory allocated for the stack block. It seems strange, but that's the way it is.

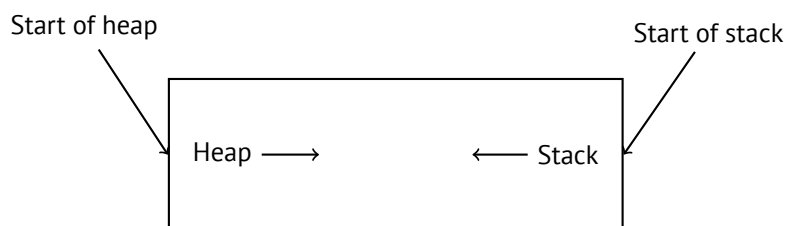
Nevertheless ARM not only has instructions supporting descending stacks but also ascending stacks.

For example the STMFD/LDMFD, STMED²/LDMED³ instructions are intended to deal with a descending stack. The STMFA⁴/LDMFA⁵, STMEA⁶/LDMEA⁷ instructions are intended to deal with an ascending stack.

4.1 Why does the stack grow backward?

Intuitively, we might think that, like any other data structure, the stack may grow upward, i.e., towards higher addresses.

The reason the stack grows backward is probably historical. When computers were big and occupied a whole room, it was easy to divide memory into two parts, one for the heap and one for the stack. Of course, it was unknown how big the heap and the stack would be during program execution, so this solution was the simplest possible.



In [RT74] we can read:

The user-core part of an image is divided into three logical segments. The program text segment begins at location 0 in the virtual address space. During execution, this segment is write-protected and a single copy of it is shared among all processes executing the same program. At the first 8K byte boundary above the program text segment in the virtual address space begins a nonshared, writable data segment, the size of which may be extended by a system call. Starting at the highest address in the virtual address space is a stack segment, which automatically grows downward as the hardware's stack pointer fluctuates.

¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Call_stack

²Store Multiple Empty Descending (ARM instruction)

³Load Multiple Empty Descending (ARM instruction)

⁴Store Multiple Full Ascending (ARM instruction)

⁵Load Multiple Full Ascending (ARM instruction)

⁶Store Multiple Empty Ascending (ARM instruction)

⁷Load Multiple Empty Ascending (ARM instruction)

4.2 What is the stack used for?

4.2.1 Save the return address where a function must return control after execution

x86

While calling another function with a `CALL` instruction the address of the point exactly after the `CALL` instruction is saved to the stack and then an unconditional jump to the address in the `CALL` operand is executed.

The `CALL` instruction is equivalent to a `PUSH address_after_call / JMP` operand instruction pair.

`RET` fetches a value from the stack and jumps to it –it is equivalent to a `POP tmp / JMP tmp` instruction pair.

Overflowing the stack is straightforward. Just run eternal recursion:

```
void f()
{
    f();
};
```

MSVC 2008 reports the problem:

```
c:\tmp6>cl ss.cpp /Fass.asm
Microsoft (R) 32-bit C/C++ Optimizing Compiler Version 15.00.21022.08 for 80x86
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

ss.cpp
c:\tmp6\ss.cpp(4) : warning C4717: 'f' : recursive on all control paths, function will cause
↳ runtime stack overflow
```

...but generates the right code anyway:

```
?f@@YAXXZ PROC                                ; f
; File c:\tmp6\ss.cpp
; Line 2
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
; Line 3
    call    ?f@@YAXXZ                          ; f
; Line 4
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
?f@@YAXXZ ENDP                                ; f
```

... Also if we turn on optimization (`/Ox` option) the optimized code will not overflow the stack but instead will work *correctly*⁸:

```
?f@@YAXXZ PROC                                ; f
; File c:\tmp6\ss.cpp
; Line 2
$LL3@f:
; Line 3
    jmp     SHORT $LL3@f
?f@@YAXXZ ENDP                                ; f
```

GCC 4.4.1 generates similar code in both cases, although without issuing any warning about the problem.

ARM

ARM programs also use the stack for saving return addresses, but differently. As mentioned in “Hello, world!” (2.4), the `RA` is saved to the `LR` (link register). However, if one needs to call another function and use the `LR` register one more time its value should be saved. Usually it is saved in the function prologue. Often, we see instructions like ```PUSH R4-R7, LR``` along with this instruction in epilogue ```POP R4-R7, PC``` –thus register values to be used in the function are saved in the stack, including `LR`.

Nevertheless, if a function never calls any other function, in ARM terminology it is called a *leaf function*⁹. As a

⁸irony here

⁹<http://infocenter.arm.com/help/index.jsp?topic=/com.arm.doc.faqs/ka13785.html>

consequence, leaf functions do not save the [LR](#) register (because doesn't modify it). If this function is small and uses a small number of registers, it may not use the stack at all. Thus, it is possible to call leaf functions without using the stack. This can be faster than on older x86 because external RAM is not used for the stack ¹⁰. It can be useful for such situations when memory for the stack is not yet allocated or not available.

Some examples of leaf functions here are: listing. [7.3.2](#), [7.3.3](#), [19.17](#), [19.26](#), [19.4.4](#), [15.4](#), [15.2](#), [??](#), [??](#), [17.1.2](#).

4.2.2 Passing function arguments

The most popular way to pass parameters in x86 is called "cdecl":

```
push arg3
push arg2
push arg1
call f
add esp, 4*3
```

[Callee](#) functions get their arguments via the stack pointer.

Consequently, this is how values will be located in the stack before execution of the very first instruction of the `f()` function:

ESP	return address
ESP+4	argument#1, marked in IDA as <code>arg_0</code>
ESP+8	argument#2, marked in IDA as <code>arg_4</code>
ESP+0xC	argument#3, marked in IDA as <code>arg_8</code>
...	...

See also the section about other calling conventions ([50](#)). It is worth noting that nothing obliges programmers to pass arguments through the stack. It is not a requirement. One could implement any other method without using the stack at all.

For example, it is possible to allocate a space for arguments in the [heap](#), fill it and pass it to a function via a pointer to this block in the `EAX` register. This will work. ¹¹. However, it is a convenient custom in x86 and ARM to use the stack for this.

By the way, the [callee](#) function does not have any information about how many arguments were passed. Functions with a variable number of arguments (like `printf()`) determine the number by specifiers (which begin with a `%` sign) in the format string. If we write something like

```
printf("%d %d %d", 1234);
```

`printf()` will dump 1234, and then also two random numbers, which were laying near it in the stack, by chance. That's why it is not very important how we declare the `main()` function: as `main()`, `main(int argc, char *argv[])` or `main(int argc, char *argv[], char *envp[])`.

In fact, [CRT](#)-code is calling `main()` roughly as:

```
push envp
push argv
push argc
call main
...
```

If you declare `main()` as `main()` without arguments, they are, nevertheless, still present in the stack, but not used. If you declare `main()` as `main(int argc, char *argv[])`, you will use two arguments, and third will remain "invisible" for your function. Even more than that, it is possible to declare `main(int argc)`, and it will work.

4.2.3 Local variable storage

A function could allocate space in the stack for its local variables just by shifting the [stack pointer](#) towards the stack bottom.

It is also not a requirement. You could store local variables wherever you like, but traditionally this is how it's done.

¹⁰Some time ago, on PDP-11 and VAX, the `CALL` instruction (calling other functions) was expensive; up to 50% of execution time might be spent on it, so it was common sense that big number of small function is [anti-pattern](#) [[Ray03](#), Chapter 4, Part II].

¹¹For example, in the "The Art of Computer Programming" book by Donald Knuth, in section 1.4.1 dedicated to subroutines [[Knu98](#), section 1.4.1], we can read about one way to supply arguments to a subroutine is simply to list them after the `JMP` instruction passing control to subroutine. Knuth writes this method was particularly convenient on System/360.

4.2.4 x86: alloca() function

It is worth noting the `alloca()` function.¹²

This function works like `malloc()` but allocates memory just on the stack.

The allocated memory chunk does not need to be freed via a `free()` function call since the function epilogue (3) will return ESP back to its initial state and the allocated memory will be just annulled.

It is worth noting how `alloca()` is implemented.

In simple terms, this function just shifts ESP downwards toward the stack bottom by the number of bytes you need and sets ESP as a pointer to the *allocated* block. Let's try:

```
#ifdef __GNUC__
#include <alloca.h> // GCC
#else
#include <malloc.h> // MSVC
#endif
#include <stdio.h>

void f()
{
    char *buf=(char*)alloca (600);
#ifdef __GNUC__
    snprintf (buf, 600, "hi! %d, %d, %d\n", 1, 2, 3); // GCC
#else
    _snprintf (buf, 600, "hi! %d, %d, %d\n", 1, 2, 3); // MSVC
#endif

    puts (buf);
};
```

(`_snprintf()` function works just like `printf()`, but instead of dumping the result into stdout (e.g., to terminal or console), it writes to the `buf` buffer. `puts()` copies `buf` contents to stdout. Of course, these two function calls might be replaced by one `printf()` call, but I would like to illustrate small buffer usage.)

MSVC

Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

Listing 4.1: MSVC 2010

```
...

mov     eax, 600           ; 00000258H
call    __alloca_probe_16
mov     esi, esp

push    3
push    2
push    1
push    OFFSET $SG2672
push    600               ; 00000258H
push    esi
call    __snprintf

push    esi
call    _puts
add     esp, 28            ; 0000001cH

...
```

The sole `alloca()` argument is passed via EAX (instead of pushing into stack)¹³. After the `alloca()` call, ESP points to the block of 600 bytes and we can use it as memory for the `buf` array.

¹²In MSVC, the function implementation can be found in `alloca16.asm` and `chkstk.asm` in `C:\Program Files (x86)\Microsoft Visual Studio 10.0\VC\crt\src\intel`

¹³It is because `alloca()` is rather compiler intrinsic (74) than usual function.

One of the reason there is a separate function instead of couple instructions just in the code, because MSVC¹⁴ implementation of the `alloca()` function also has a code which reads from the memory just allocated, in order to let OS to map physical memory to this VM¹⁵ region.

GCC + Intel syntax

GCC 4.4.1 can do the same without calling external functions:

Listing 4.2: GCC 4.7.3

```
.LC0:
    .string "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
f:
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ebx
    sub     esp, 660
    lea     ebx, [esp+39]
    and     ebx, -16                ; align pointer by 16-bit border
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], ebx    ; s
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+20], 3
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+16], 2
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], 1
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], 600  ; maxlen
    call    _sprintf
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], ebx    ; s
    call    puts
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [ebp-4]
    leave
    ret
```

GCC + AT&T syntax

Let's see the same code, but in AT&T syntax:

Listing 4.3: GCC 4.7.3

```
.LC0:
    .string "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
f:
    pushl   %ebp
    movl    %esp, %ebp
    pushl   %ebx
    subl    $660, %esp
    leal    39(%esp), %ebx
    andl    $-16, %ebx
    movl    %ebx, (%esp)
    movl    $3, 20(%esp)
    movl    $2, 16(%esp)
    movl    $1, 12(%esp)
    movl    $.LC0, 8(%esp)
    movl    $600, 4(%esp)
    call    _sprintf
    movl    %ebx, (%esp)
    call    puts
    movl    -4(%ebp), %ebx
    leave
    ret
```

The code is the same as in the previous listing.

N.B. E.g. `movl $3, 20(%esp)` is analogous to `mov DWORD PTR [esp+20], 3` in Intel-syntax –when addressing memory in form *register+offset*, it is written in AT&T syntax as `offset(%register)`.

4.2.5 (Windows) SEH

[SEH¹⁶](#) records are also stored on the stack (if they present)..

Read more about it: [\(54.3\)](#).

¹⁶Structured Exception Handling: [54.3](#)

4.2.6 Buffer overflow protection

More about it here [\(18.2\)](#).

4.3 Typical stack layout

A very typical stack layout in a 32-bit environment at the start of a function:

...	...
ESP-0xC	local variable #2, marked in IDA as var_8
ESP-8	local variable #1, marked in IDA as var_4
ESP-4	saved value of EBP
ESP	return address
ESP+4	argument#1, marked in IDA as arg_0
ESP+8	argument#2, marked in IDA as arg_4
ESP+0xC	argument#3, marked in IDA as arg_8
...	...

4.4 Noise in stack

Often in this book, I write about “noise” or “garbage” values in stack. Where are they came from? These are what was left in there after other function’s executions. Short example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f1()
{
    int a=1, b=2, c=3;
};

void f2()
{
    int a, b, c;
    printf ("%d, %d, %d\n", a, b, c);
};

int main()
{
    f1();
    f2();
};
```

Compiling...

Listing 4.4: MSVC 2010

```
$SG2752 DB      '%d, %d, %d', 0aH, 00H

_c$ = -12      ; size = 4
_b$ = -8      ; size = 4
_a$ = -4      ; size = 4
_f1          PROC
    push     ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 12
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[ebp], 1
    mov     DWORD PTR _b$[ebp], 2
    mov     DWORD PTR _c$[ebp], 3
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f1          ENDP

_c$ = -12      ; size = 4
```

```

_b$ = -8      ; size = 4
_a$ = -4      ; size = 4
_f2 PROC
    push     ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 12
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
    push     eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    push     ecx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    push     edx
    push     OFFSET $SG2752 ; '%d, %d, %d'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add     esp, 16
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f2 ENDP

_main PROC
    push     ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    call    _f1
    call    _f2
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main ENDP

```

The compiler grumbling...

```

c:\Polygon\c>cl st.c /Fast.asm /MD
Microsoft (R) 32-bit C/C++ Optimizing Compiler Version 16.00.40219.01 for 80x86
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

st.c
c:\polygon\c\st.c(11) : warning C4700: uninitialized local variable 'c' used
c:\polygon\c\st.c(11) : warning C4700: uninitialized local variable 'b' used
c:\polygon\c\st.c(11) : warning C4700: uninitialized local variable 'a' used
Microsoft (R) Incremental Linker Version 10.00.40219.01
Copyright (C) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

/out:st.exe
st.obj

```

But when I run...

```

c:\Polygon\c>st
1, 2, 3

```

Oh. What a weird thing. We did not set any variables in `f2()`. These are values are “ghosts”, which are still in the stack.

Let's load the example into OllyDbg: [fig.4.1](#).

When `f1()` writes to `a`, `b` and `c` variables, they are stored at the address `0x14F85C` and so on.

And when `f2()` executed: [fig.4.2](#).

... `a`, `b` and `c` of `f2()` are located at the same address! No one overwritten values yet, so they are still untouched here.

So, for this weird situation, several functions should be called one after another and `SP` should be the same at each function entry (i.e., they should has same number of arguments). Then, local variables will be located at the same point of stack.

Summarizing, all values in stack (and memory cells at all) has values left there from previous function executions. They are not random in strict sense, but rather has unpredictable values.

How else? Probably, it would be possible to clear stack portions before each function execution, but that's too much extra (and needless) work.

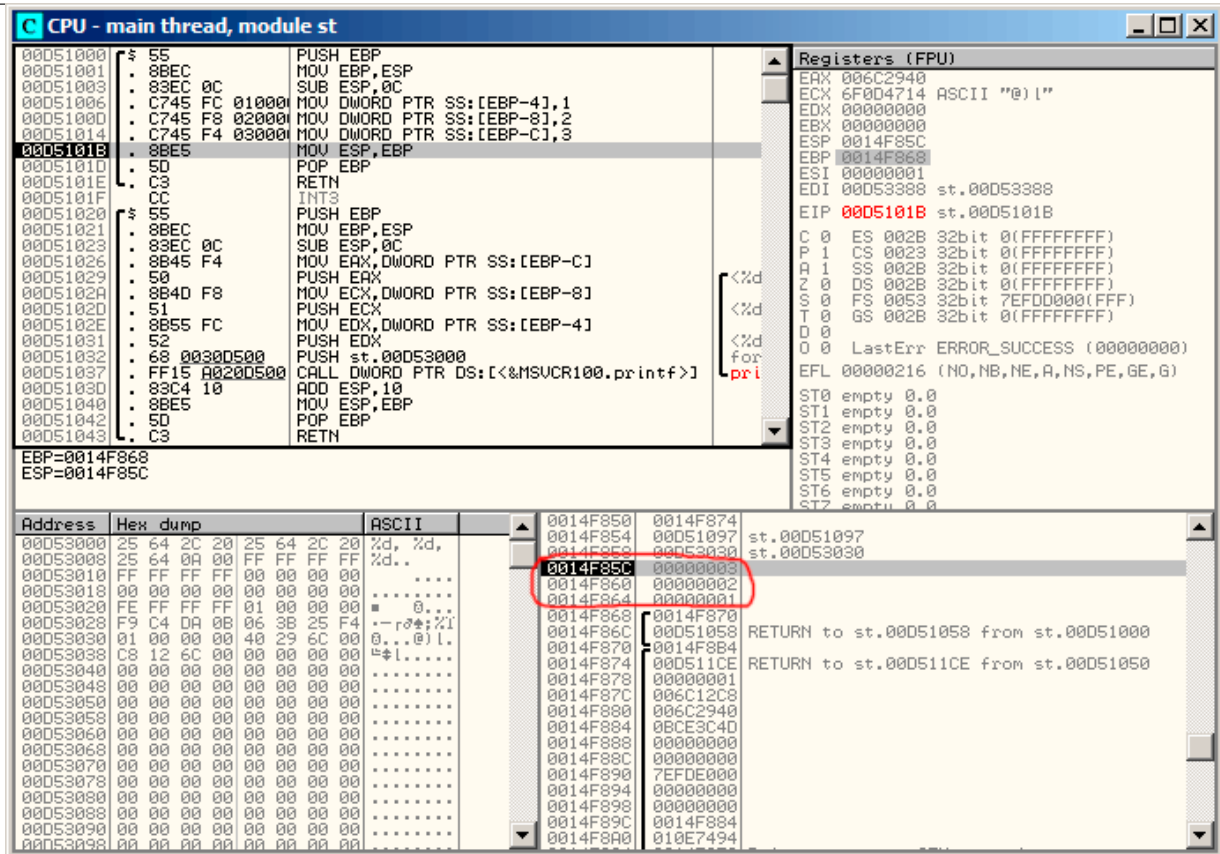


Figure 4.1: OllyDbg: f1 ()

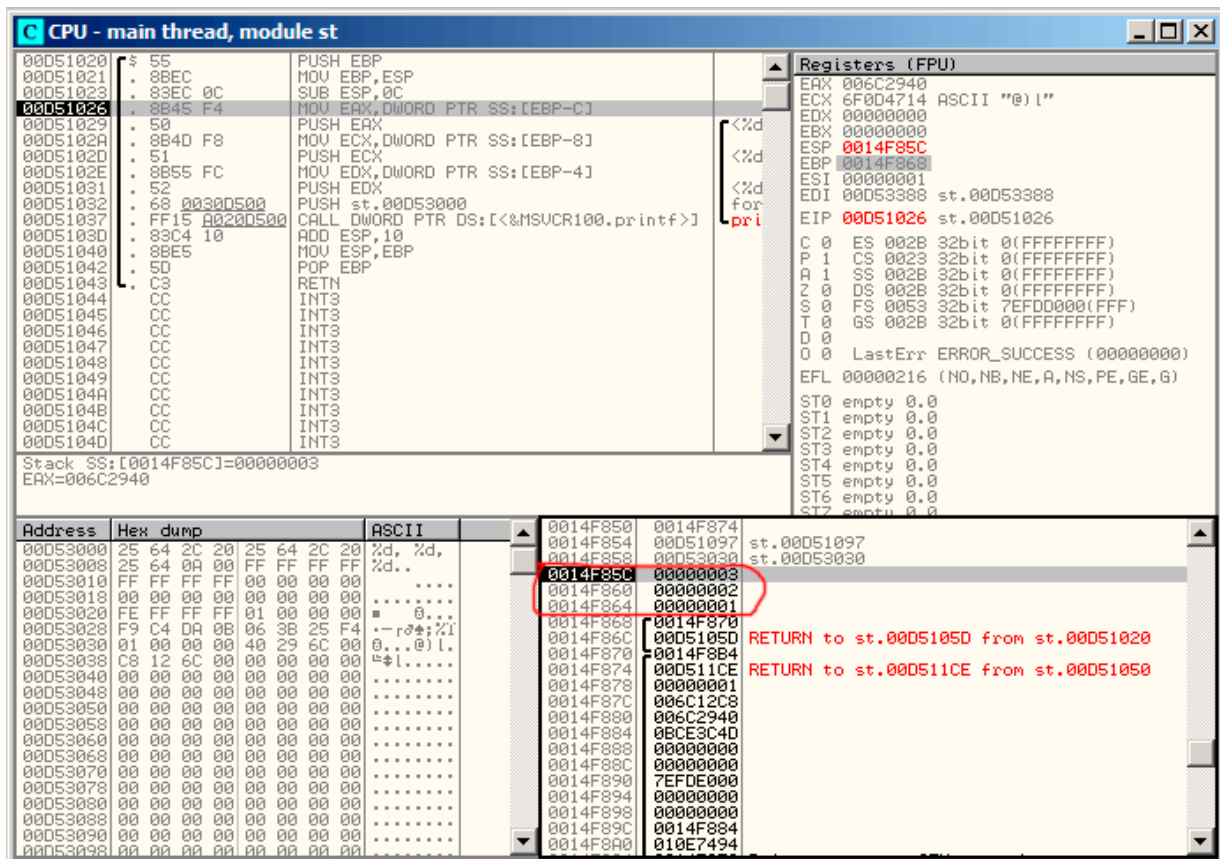


Figure 4.2: OllyDbg: f2()

4.5 Exercises

4.5.1 Exercise #1

If to compile this piece of code in MSVC and run, a three number will be printed. Where they are came from? Where they are came from if to compile it in MSVC with optimization (/Ox)? Why the situation is completely different in GCC?

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    printf ("%d, %d, %d\n");

    return 0;
};
```

Answer: [G.1.1](#).

4.5.2 Exercise #2

What this code does?

Listing 4.5: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
$SG3103 DB      '%d', 0aH, 00H

_main PROC
    push      0
    call      DWORD PTR __imp__time64
    push      edx
    push      eax
    push      OFFSET $SG3103 ; '%d'
    call      DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add       esp, 16
    xor       eax, eax
    ret       0
_main ENDP
```

Listing 4.6: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```
main PROC
    PUSH      {r4,lr}
    MOV       r0,#0
    BL        time
    MOV       r1,r0
    ADR       r0,|L0.32|
    BL        __2printf
    MOV       r0,#0
    POP       {r4,pc}
ENDP

|L0.32|
    DCB       "%d\n",0
```

Listing 4.7: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```
main PROC
    PUSH      {r4,lr}
    MOVS      r0,#0
    BL        time
    MOVS      r1,r0
    ADR       r0,|L0.20|
    BL        __2printf
    MOVS      r0,#0
    POP       {r4,pc}
ENDP
```

| L0.20 |

DCB

"%d\n", 0

Answer: [G.1.1](#).

Chapter 5

printf() with several arguments

Now let's extend the *Hello, world!* (2) example, replacing `printf()` in the `main()` function body by this:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    printf("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d", 1, 2, 3);
    return 0;
};
```

5.1 x86: 3 arguments

5.1.1 MSVC

Let's compile it by MSVC 2010 Express and we got:

```
$SG3830 DB      'a=%d; b=%d; c=%d', 00H

...

    push     3
    push     2
    push     1
    push     OFFSET $SG3830
    call     _printf
    add     esp, 16                ; 00000010H
```

Almost the same, but now we can see the `printf()` arguments are pushed onto the stack in reverse order. The first argument is pushed last.

By the way, variables of *int* type in 32-bit environment have 32-bit width, that is 4 bytes.

So, we have here 4 arguments. $4 * 4 = 16$ —they occupy exactly 16 bytes in the stack: a 32-bit pointer to a string and 3 numbers of type *int*.

When the [stack pointer](#) (ESP register) is changed back by the `ADD ESP, X` instruction after a function call, often, the number of function arguments can be deduced here: just divide X by 4.

Of course, this is specific to the *cdecl* calling convention.

See also the section about calling conventions (50).

It is also possible for the compiler to merge several `ADD ESP, X` instructions into one, after the last call:

```
push a1
push a2
call ...
...
push a1
call ...
...
push a1
push a2
push a3
```

```
call ...
add esp, 24
```

5.1.2 MSVC and OllyDbg

Now let's try to load this example in OllyDbg. It is one of the most popular user-land win32 debugger. We can try to compile our example in MSVC 2012 with /MD option, meaning, to link against MSVCR*.DLL, so we will be able to see imported functions clearly in the debugger.

Then load executable in OllyDbg. The very first breakpoint is in ntdll.dll, press F9 (run). The second breakpoint is in CRT-code. Now we should find the main() function.

Find this code by scrolling the code to the very top (MSVC allocates main() function at the very beginning of the code section): fig.5.3.

Click on the PUSH EBP instruction, press F2 (set breakpoint) and press F9 (run). We need to do these manipulations in order to skip CRT-code, because, we aren't really interested in it, yet.

Press F8 (step over) 6 times, i.e., skip 6 instructions: fig.5.4.

Now the PC points to the CALL printf instruction. OllyDbg, like other debuggers, highlights value of registers which were changed. So each time you press F8, EIP changes and its value looks red. ESP changes as well, because values are pushed into the stack.

Where are the values in the stack? Take a look at the right/bottom window of debugger:

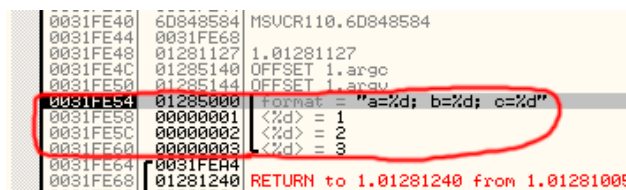


Figure 5.1: OllyDbg: stack after values pushed (I made the round red mark here in a graphics editor)

So we can see 3 columns there: address in the stack, value in the stack and some additional OllyDbg comments. OllyDbg understands printf()-like strings, so it reports the string here and 3 values *attached* to it.

It is possible to right-click on the format string, click on "Follow in dump", and the format string will appear in the window at the left-bottom part, where some memory part is always seen. These memory values can be edited. It is possible to change the format string, and then the result of our example will be different. It is probably not very useful now, but it's a very good idea for doing it as an exercise, to get a feeling of how everything works here.

Press F8 (step over).

In the console we'll see the output:

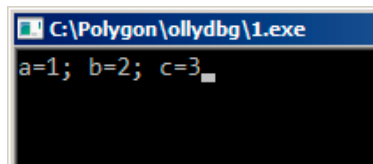


Figure 5.2: printf() function executed

Let's see how registers and stack state are changed: fig.5.5.

EAX register now contains 0xD (13). That's correct, since printf() returns the number of characters printed. The EIP value is changed: indeed, now there is the address of the instruction after CALL printf. ECX and EDX values are changed as well. Apparently, printf() function's hidden machinery used them for its own needs.

A very important fact is that neither the ESP value, nor the stack state is changed! We clearly see that the format string and corresponding 3 values are still there. Indeed, that's the *cdecl* calling convention: *callee* doesn't return ESP back to its previous value. It's the *caller*'s duty to do so.

Press F8 again to execute ADD ESP, 10 instruction: fig.5.6.

ESP is changed, but the values are still in the stack! Yes, of course; no one needs to fill these values by zero or something like that. Because everything above stack pointer (SP) is *noise* or *garbage*, and has no meaning at all. It would be time consuming to clear unused stack entries anyways, and no one really needs to.

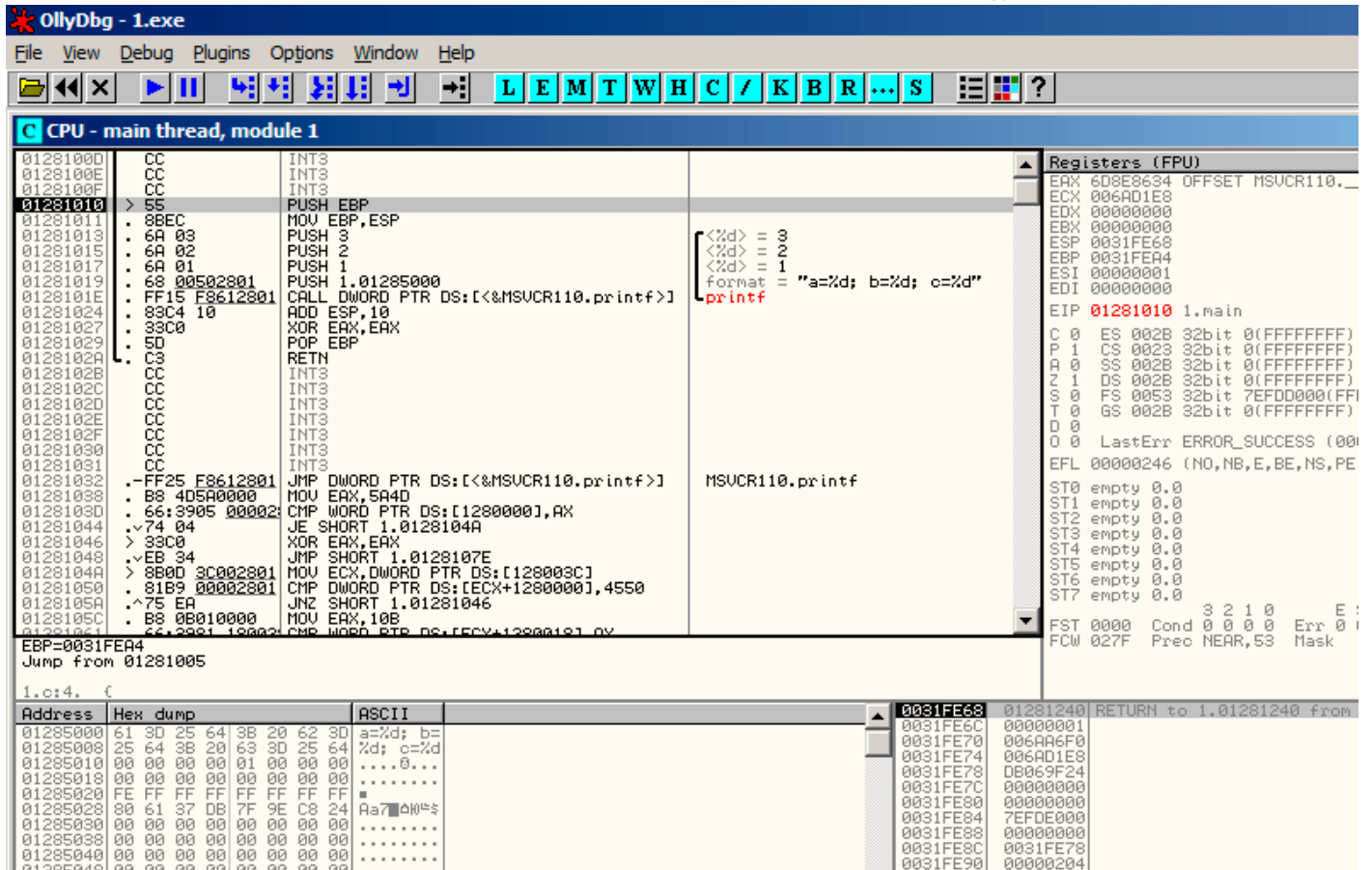


Figure 5.3: OllyDbg: the very start of the main() function

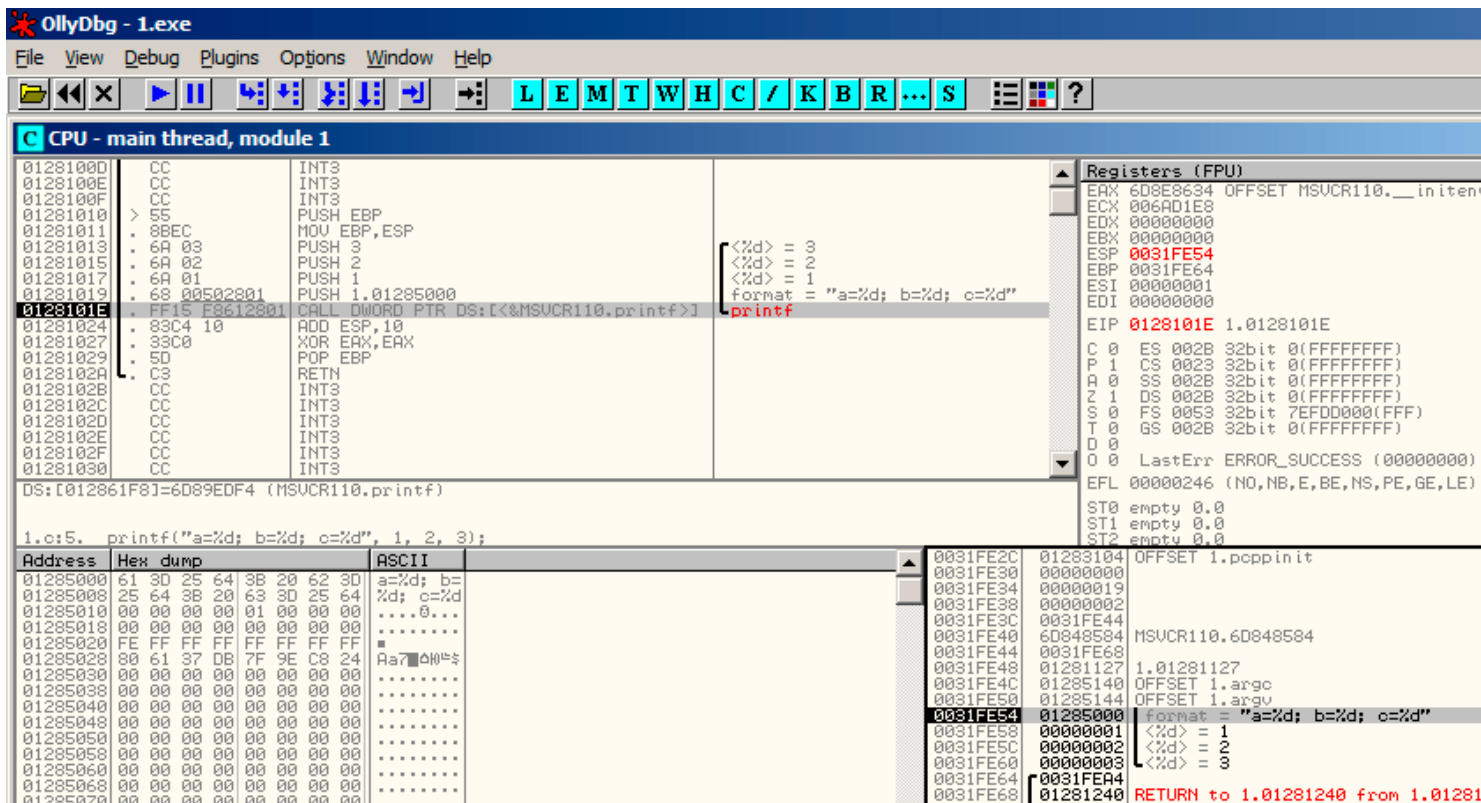


Figure 5.4: OllyDbg: before printf() execution

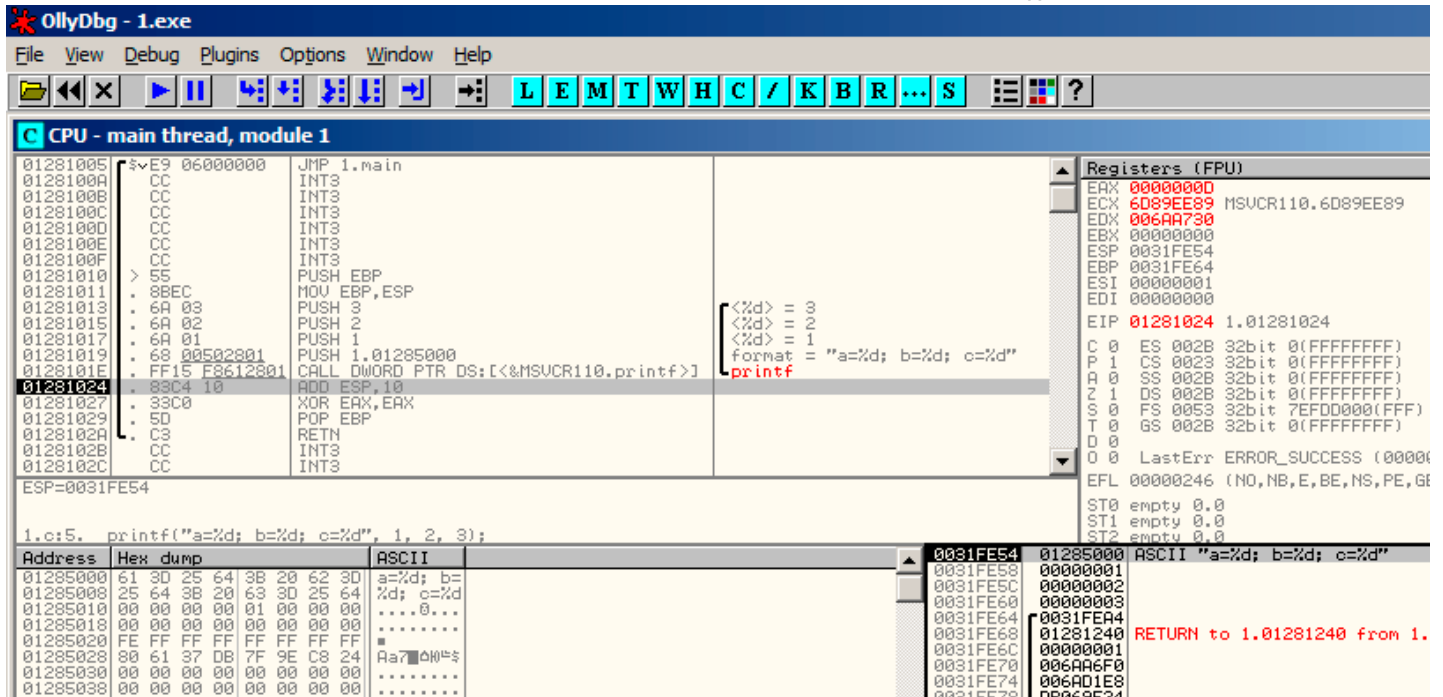


Figure 5.5: OllyDbg: after printf() execution

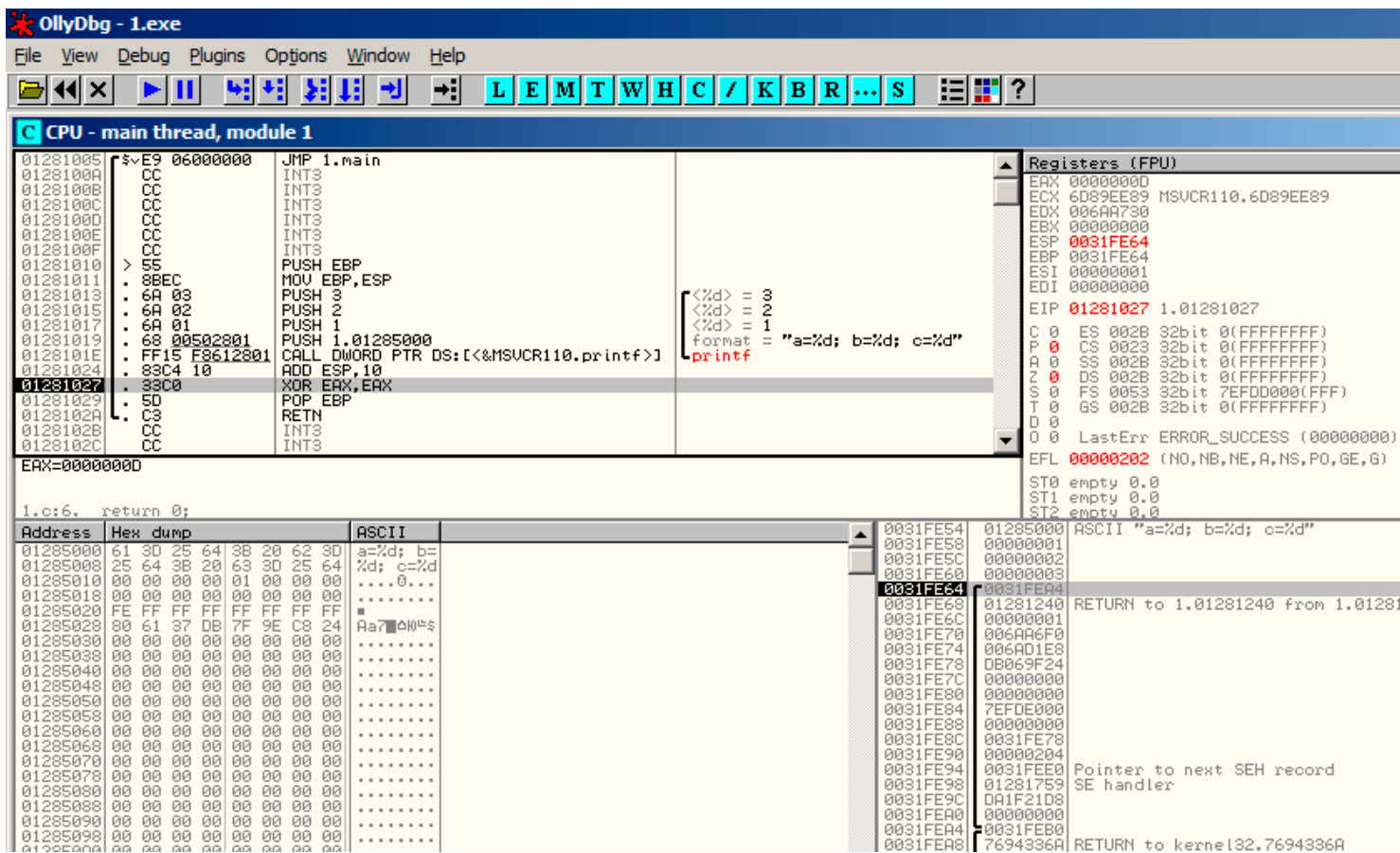


Figure 5.6: OllyDbg: after ADD ESP, 10 instruction execution

5.1.3 GCC

Now let's compile the same program in Linux using GCC 4.4.1 and take a look in [IDA](#) what we got:

```
main      proc near
```

```

var_10      = dword ptr -10h
var_C       = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8       = dword ptr -8
var_4       = dword ptr -4

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
        sub     esp, 10h
        mov     eax, offset aADBD CD ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
        mov     [esp+10h+var_4], 3
        mov     [esp+10h+var_8], 2
        mov     [esp+10h+var_C], 1
        mov     [esp+10h+var_10], eax
        call    _printf
        mov     eax, 0
        leave
        retn
main      endp

```

It can be said that the difference between code from MSVC and code from GCC is only in the method of placing arguments on the stack. Here GCC is working directly with the stack without PUSH/POP.

5.1.4 GCC and GDB

Let's try this example also in [GDB¹](#) in Linux.

-g mean produce debug information into executable file.

```
$ gcc 1.c -g -o 1
```

```

$ gdb 1
GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
and "show warranty" for details.
This GDB was configured as "i686-linux-gnu".
For bug reporting instructions, please see:
<http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...
Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/1...done.

```

Listing 5.1: let's set breakpoint on printf()

```

(gdb) b printf
Breakpoint 1 at 0x80482f0

```

Run. There are no printf() function source code here, so [GDB](#) can't show its source, but may do so.

```

(gdb) run
Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/1

Breakpoint 1, __printf (format=0x80484f0 "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d") at printf.c:29
29      printf.c: No such file or directory.

```

Print 10 stack elements. The left column is an address in stack.

```

(gdb) x/10w $esp
0xbffff11c:    0x0804844a    0x080484f0    0x00000001    0x00000002
0xbffff12c:    0x00000003    0x08048460    0x00000000    0x00000000
0xbffff13c:    0xb7e29905    0x00000001

```

The very first element is the [RA](#) (0x0804844a). We can make sure by disassembling the memory at this address:

¹GNU debugger

```
(gdb) x/5i 0x0804844a
0x0804844a <main+45>: mov     $0x0,%eax
0x0804844f <main+50>: leave
0x08048450 <main+51>: ret
0x08048451:   xchg    %ax,%ax
0x08048453:   xchg    %ax,%ax
```

Two XCHG instructions, apparently, is some random garbage, which we can ignore so far.

The second element (0x080484f0) is an address of format string:

```
(gdb) x/s 0x080484f0
0x080484f0:      "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
```

Other 3 elements (1, 2, 3) are printf() arguments. Other elements may be just “garbage” present in stack, but also may be values from other functions, their local variables, etc. We can ignore it for now.

Execute “finish”. This mean, execute till function end. Here it means: execute till the finish of printf().

```
(gdb) finish
Run till exit from #0  __printf (format=0x080484f0 "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d") at printf.c:29
main () at 1.c:6
6          return 0;
Value returned is $2 = 13
```

GDB shows what printf() returned in EAX (13). This is number of characters printed, just like in the example with OllyDbg.

We also see “return 0;” and the information that this expression is in the 1.c file at the line 6. Indeed, the 1.c file is located in the current directory, and GDB finds the string there. How does GDB know which C-code line is being executed now? This is due to the fact that the compiler, while generating debugging information, also saves a table of relations between source code line numbers and instruction addresses. GDB is a source-level debugger, after all.

Let’s examine registers. 13 in EAX:

```
(gdb) info registers
eax          0xd      13
ecx          0x0      0
edx          0x0      0
ebx          0xb7fc0000 -1208221696
esp          0xbffff120 0xbffff120
ebp          0xbffff138 0xbffff138
esi          0x0      0
edi          0x0      0
eip          0x0804844a 0x0804844a <main+45>
...
```

Let’s disassemble the current instructions. The arrow points to the instruction to be executed next.

```
(gdb) disas
Dump of assembler code for function main:
0x0804841d <+0>:   push    %ebp
0x0804841e <+1>:   mov     %esp,%ebp
0x08048420 <+3>:   and     $0xffffffff,%esp
0x08048423 <+6>:   sub     $0x10,%esp
0x08048426 <+9>:   movl    $0x3,0xc(%esp)
0x0804842e <+17>:  movl    $0x2,0x8(%esp)
0x08048436 <+25>:  movl    $0x1,0x4(%esp)
0x0804843e <+33>:  movl    $0x080484f0,(%esp)
0x08048445 <+40>:  call    0x080482f0 <printf@plt>
=> 0x0804844a <+45>:  mov     $0x0,%eax
0x0804844f <+50>:  leave
0x08048450 <+51>:  ret
End of assembler dump.
```

GDB shows disassembly in AT&T syntax by default. It’s possible to switch to Intel syntax:

```
(gdb) set disassembly-flavor intel
(gdb) disas
Dump of assembler code for function main:
0x0804841d <+0>:   push    ebp
```

```

0x0804841e <+1>:    mov     ebp,esp
0x08048420 <+3>:    and     esp,0xffffffff0
0x08048423 <+6>:    sub     esp,0x10
0x08048426 <+9>:    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+0xc],0x3
0x0804842e <+17>:   mov     DWORD PTR [esp+0x8],0x2
0x08048436 <+25>:   mov     DWORD PTR [esp+0x4],0x1
0x0804843e <+33>:   mov     DWORD PTR [esp],0x80484f0
0x08048445 <+40>:   call    0x80482f0 <printf@plt>
=> 0x0804844a <+45>:   mov     eax,0x0
0x0804844f <+50>:   leave
0x08048450 <+51>:   ret
End of assembler dump.

```

Execute next instruction. GDB shows ending bracket, meaning, this ends the block of the function.

```

(gdb) step
7      };

```

Let's see the registers after the MOV EAX, 0 instruction execution. EAX here is zero indeed.

```

(gdb) info registers
eax            0x0            0
ecx            0x0            0
edx            0x0            0
ebx            0xb7fc0000      -1208221696
esp            0xbffff120      0xbffff120
ebp            0xbffff138      0xbffff138
esi            0x0            0
edi            0x0            0
eip            0x804844f        0x804844f <main+50>
...

```

5.2 x64: 8 arguments

To see how other arguments will be passed via the stack, let's change our example again by increasing the number of arguments to be passed to 9 (printf() format string + 8 int variables):

```

#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    printf("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n", 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8);
    return 0;
};

```

5.2.1 MSVC

As we saw before, the first 4 arguments are passed in the RCX, RDX, R8, R9 registers in Win64, while all the rest—via the stack. That is what we see here. However, the MOV instruction, instead of PUSH, is used for preparing the stack, so the values are written to the stack in a straightforward manner.

Listing 5.2: MSVC 2012 x64

```

$SG2923 DB      'a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d', 0aH, 00H

main      PROC
          sub     rsp, 88

          mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+64], 8
          mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+56], 7
          mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+48], 6
          mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+40], 5
          mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], 4
          mov     r9d, 3
          mov     r8d, 2

```

```

    mov     edx, 1
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2923
    call    printf

    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax

    add     rsp, 88
    ret     0
main      ENDP
_TEXT     ENDS
END

```

5.2.2 GCC

In *NIX OS-es, it's the same story for x86-64, except that the first 6 arguments are passed in the RDI, RSI, RDX, RCX, R8, R9 registers. All the rest—via the stack. GCC generates the code writing string pointer into EDI instead of RDI—we saw this thing before: [2.2.2](#).

We also saw before the EAX register being cleared before a `printf()` call: [2.2.2](#).

Listing 5.3: GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64

```

.LC0:
    .string "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n"
main:
    sub     rsp, 40

    mov     r9d, 5
    mov     r8d, 4
    mov     ecx, 3
    mov     edx, 2
    mov     esi, 1
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    xor     eax, eax ; number of vector registers passed
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+16], 8
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+8], 7
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp], 6
    call    printf

    ; return 0

    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 40
    ret

```

5.2.3 GCC + GDB

Let's try this example in [GDB](#).

```
$ gcc -g 2.c -o 2
```

```

$ gdb 2
GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
and "show warranty" for details.
This GDB was configured as "x86_64-linux-gnu".
For bug reporting instructions, please see:
<http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...
Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/2...done.

```


Listing 5.4: let's set the breakpoint to `printf()`, and run

```
(gdb) b printf
Breakpoint 1 at 0x400410
(gdb) run
Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/2

Breakpoint 1, __printf (format=0x400628 "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n") ↵
↳ at printf.c:29
29     printf.c: No such file or directory.
```

Registers RSI/RDX/RCX/R8/R9 has the values which are should be there. RIP has an address of the very first instruction of the `printf()` function.

```
(gdb) info registers
rax             0x0          0
rbx             0x0          0
rcx             0x3          3
rdx             0x2          2
rsi             0x1          1
rdi             0x400628 4195880
rbp             0x7fffffffdf60 0x7fffffffdf60
rsp             0x7fffffffdf38 0x7fffffffdf38
r8              0x4          4
r9              0x5          5
r10             0x7fffffffde0 140737488346336
r11             0x7ffff7a65f60 140737348263776
r12             0x400440 4195392
r13             0x7fffffffef040 140737488347200
r14             0x0          0
r15             0x0          0
rip             0x7ffff7a65f60 0x7ffff7a65f60 <__printf>
...
```

Listing 5.5: let's inspect the format string

```
(gdb) x/s $rdi
0x400628:      "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n"
```

Let's dump the stack with the `x/g` command this time—*g* means *giant words*, i.e., 64-bit words.

```
(gdb) x/10g $rsp
0x7fffffffdf38: 0x0000000000400576      0x0000000000000006
0x7fffffffdf48: 0x0000000000000007      0x00007fff00000008
0x7fffffffdf58: 0x0000000000000000      0x0000000000000000
0x7fffffffdf68: 0x00007ffff7a33de5      0x0000000000000000
0x7fffffffdf78: 0x00007ffffffe048      0x0000000010000000
```

The very first stack element, just like in the previous case, is the [RA](#). 3 values are also passed in stack: 6, 7, 8. We also see that 8 is passed with high 32-bits not cleared: `0x00007fff00000008`. That's OK, because the values have *int* type, which is 32-bit type. So, the high register or stack element part may contain "random garbage".

If you take a look at where control flow will return after `printf()` execution, [GDB](#) will show the whole `main()` function:

```
(gdb) set disassembly-flavor intel
(gdb) disas 0x0000000000400576
Dump of assembler code for function main:
0x000000000040052d <+0>:      push    rbp
0x000000000040052e <+1>:      mov     rbp, rsp
0x0000000000400531 <+4>:      sub     rsp, 0x20
0x0000000000400535 <+8>:      mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+0x10], 0x8
0x000000000040053d <+16>:     mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+0x8], 0x7
0x0000000000400545 <+24>:     mov     DWORD PTR [rsp], 0x6
0x000000000040054c <+31>:     mov     r9d, 0x5
0x0000000000400552 <+37>:     mov     r8d, 0x4
0x0000000000400558 <+43>:     mov     ecx, 0x3
0x000000000040055d <+48>:     mov     edx, 0x2
0x0000000000400562 <+53>:     mov     esi, 0x1
```

```

0x0000000000400567 <+58>:  mov     edi,0x400628
0x000000000040056c <+63>:  mov     eax,0x0
0x0000000000400571 <+68>:  call    0x400410 <printf@plt>
0x0000000000400576 <+73>:  mov     eax,0x0
0x000000000040057b <+78>:  leave
0x000000000040057c <+79>:  ret
End of assembler dump.

```

Let's finish executing `printf()`, execute the instruction zeroing EAX, and note that the EAX register has a value of exactly zero. RIP now points to the LEAVE instruction, i.e., the penultimate one in the `main()` function.

```

(gdb) finish
Run till exit from #0 __printf (format=0x400628 "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n") at printf.c:29
↳ =%d\n") at printf.c:29
a=1; b=2; c=3; d=4; e=5; f=6; g=7; h=8
main () at 2.c:6
6         return 0;
Value returned is $1 = 39
(gdb) next
7         };
(gdb) info registers
rax                0x0          0
rbx                0x0          0
rcx                0x26         38
rdx                0x7ffff7dd59f0 140737351866864
rsi                0x7fffffd9    2147483609
rdi                0x0          0
rbp                0x7ffffffffffdf60 0x7ffffffffffdf60
rsp                0x7ffffffffffdf40 0x7ffffffffffdf40
r8                 0x7ffff7dd26a0 140737351853728
r9                 0x7ffff7a60134 140737348239668
r10                0x7ffffffffffd5b0 140737488344496
r11                0x7ffff7a95900 140737348458752
r12                0x400440 4195392
r13                0x7ffffffffffe040 140737488347200
r14                0x0          0
r15                0x0          0
rip                0x40057b 0x40057b <main+78>
...

```

5.3 ARM: 3 arguments

Traditionally, ARM's scheme for passing arguments (calling convention) is as follows: the first 4 arguments are passed in the R0-R3 registers; the remaining arguments, via the stack. This resembles the arguments passing scheme in fast-call (50.3) or win64 (50.5.1).

5.3.1 32-bit ARM

Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

Listing 5.6: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

.text:00000000 main
.text:00000000 10 40 2D E9  STMFDP SP!, {R4,LR}
.text:00000004 03 30 A0 E3  MOV    R3, #3
.text:00000008 02 20 A0 E3  MOV    R2, #2
.text:0000000C 01 10 A0 E3  MOV    R1, #1
.text:00000010 08 00 8F E2  ADR    R0, aADBCD ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
.text:00000014 06 00 00 EB  BL     __2printf
.text:00000018 00 00 A0 E3  MOV    R0, #0 ; return 0
.text:0000001C 10 80 BD E8  LDMFDP SP!, {R4,PC}

```

So, the first 4 arguments are passed via the R0-R3 registers in this order: a pointer to the `printf()` format string in R0, then 1 in R1, 2 in R2 and 3 in R3.

The instruction at 0x18 writes 0 to R0 –this is *return 0* C-statement.

There is nothing unusual so far.

Optimizing Keil 6/2013 generate same code.

Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 5.7: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
.text:00000000 main
.text:00000000 10 B5      PUSH    {R4,LR}
.text:00000002 03 23      MOVS    R3, #3
.text:00000004 02 22      MOVS    R2, #2
.text:00000006 01 21      MOVS    R1, #1
.text:00000008 02 A0      ADR     R0, aADBDCD    ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
.text:0000000A 00 F0 0D F8  BL     __2printf
.text:0000000E 00 20      MOVS    R0, #0
.text:00000010 10 BD      POP     {R4,PC}
```

There is no significant difference from the non-optimized code for ARM mode.

Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode + let's remove return

Let's rework example slightly by removing *return 0*:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    printf("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d", 1, 2, 3);
};
```

The result is somewhat unusual:

Listing 5.8: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```
.text:00000014 main
.text:00000014 03 30 A0 E3  MOV     R3, #3
.text:00000018 02 20 A0 E3  MOV     R2, #2
.text:0000001C 01 10 A0 E3  MOV     R1, #1
.text:00000020 1E 0E 8F E2  ADR     R0, aADBDCD    ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d\n"
.text:00000024 CB 18 00 EA  B       __2printf
```

This is the optimized (-O3) version for ARM mode and here we see B as the last instruction instead of the familiar BL. Another difference between this optimized version and the previous one (compiled without optimization) is also in the fact that there is no function prologue and epilogue (instructions that save R0 and LR registers values). The B instruction just jumps to another address, without any manipulation of the LR register, that is, it is analogous to JMP in x86. Why does it work? Because this code is, in fact, effectively equivalent to the previous. There are two main reasons: 1) neither the stack nor SP, the [stack pointer](#), is modified; 2) the call to printf() is the last instruction, so there is nothing going on after it. After finishing, the printf() function will just return control to the address stored in LR. But the address of the point from where our function was called is now in LR! Consequently, control from printf() will be returned to that point. As a consequence, we do not need to save LR since we do not need to modify LR. We do not need to modify LR since there are no other function calls except printf(). Furthermore, after this call we do not to do anything! That's why this optimization is possible.

Another similar example will be described in “switch()/case/default” section, in [\(13.1.1\)](#).

5.3.2 ARM64

Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```
.LC1:
    .string "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d"
f2:
    stp     x29, x30, [sp, -16]!
    add     x29, sp, 0
    adrp    x0, .LC1
```

```

add    x0, x0, :lo12:.LC1
mov     w1, 1
mov     w2, 2
mov     w3, 3
bl      printf
mov     w0, 0
ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 16
ret

```

So the first instruction STP (Store Pair) saves **FP** (X29) and **LR** (X30) in stack. The second ADD X29, SP, 0 instruction forming stack frame. It is just writing **SP** value into X29.

%d in printf() string format is 32-bit *int*, so the 1, 2 and 3 are loaded into 32-bit register parts.

Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9 makes the same code.

5.4 ARM: 8 arguments

Let's use again the example with 9 arguments from the previous section: [5.2](#).

```

void printf_main2()
{
    printf("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n",
          1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8);
};

```

5.4.1 Optimizing Keil 6/2013: ARM mode

```

.text:00000028      main
.text:00000028
.text:00000028      var_18 = -0x18
.text:00000028      var_14 = -0x14
.text:00000028      var_4  = -4
.text:00000028
.text:00000028 04 E0 2D E5 STR     LR, [SP,#var_4]!
.text:0000002C 14 D0 4D E2 SUB     SP, SP, #0x14
.text:00000030 08 30 A0 E3 MOV     R3, #8
.text:00000034 07 20 A0 E3 MOV     R2, #7
.text:00000038 06 10 A0 E3 MOV     R1, #6
.text:0000003C 05 00 A0 E3 MOV     R0, #5
.text:00000040 04 C0 8D E2 ADD     R12, SP, #0x18+var_14
.text:00000044 0F 00 8C E8 STMIA   R12, {R0-R3}
.text:00000048 04 00 A0 E3 MOV     R0, #4
.text:0000004C 00 00 8D E5 STR     R0, [SP,#0x18+var_18]
.text:00000050 03 30 A0 E3 MOV     R3, #3
.text:00000054 02 20 A0 E3 MOV     R2, #2
.text:00000058 01 10 A0 E3 MOV     R1, #1
.text:0000005C 6E 0F 8F E2 ADR     R0, aADBDCDDDEDFDGD ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n"
.text:00000060 BC 18 00 EB BL      __2printf
.text:00000064 14 D0 8D E2 ADD     SP, SP, #0x14
.text:00000068 04 F0 9D E4 LDR     PC, [SP+4+var_4],#4

```

This code can be divided into several parts:

- Function prologue:

The very first ``STR LR, [SP,#var_4]!`` instruction saves **LR** on the stack, because we will use this register for the printf() call. Exclamation mark at the end mean *pre-index*. This mean, **SP** will be decreased by 4 at the beginning, then **LR** will be written by the address stored in **SP**. This is analogous to PUSH in x86. Read more about it: [15.1.2](#).

The second ``SUB SP, SP, #0x14`` instruction decreases **SP**, the **stack pointer**, in order to allocate 0x14 (20) bytes on the stack. Indeed, we need to pass 5 32-bit values via the stack to the printf() function, and each one occupies 4 bytes, that is $5 * 4 = 20$ —exactly. The other 4 32-bit values will be passed in registers.

- Passing 5, 6, 7 and 8 via stack:

Then, the values 5, 6, 7 and 8 are written to the R0, R1, R2 and R3 registers respectively. Then, the ``ADD R12, SP, #0x18+var_14`` instruction writes an address of the point in the stack, where these 4 variables will be written, into the R12 register. `var_14` is an assembly macro, equal to `-0x14`, which is created by IDA to succinctly denote code accessing the stack. `var_?` macros created by IDA reflect local variables in the stack. So, `SP + 4` will be written into the R12 register. The next ``STMIA R12, R0-R3`` instruction writes the contents of registers R0-R3 to the point in memory to which R12 is pointing. STMIA means *Store Multiple Increment After*. *Increment After* means that R12 will be increased by 4 after each register value is written.

- Passing 4 via stack: 4 is stored in R0 and then, this value, with the help of ``STR R0, [SP, #0x18+var_18]`` instruction, is saved on the stack. `var_18` is `-0x18`, so the offset will be 0, so, the value from the R0 register (4) will be written to the point where `SP` is pointing to.

- Passing 1, 2 and 3 via registers:

The values of the first 3 numbers (a, b, c) (1, 2, 3 respectively) are passed in the R1, R2 and R3 registers right before the `printf()` call, and the other 5 values are passed via the stack:

- `printf()` call:

- Function epilogue:

The ``ADD SP, SP, #0x14`` instruction returns the `SP` pointer back to its former point, thus cleaning the stack. Of course, what was written on the stack will stay there, but it all will be rewritten during the execution of subsequent functions.

The ``LDR PC, [SP+4+var_4], #4`` instruction loads the saved `LR` value from the stack into the `PC` register, thus causing the function to exit. There are no exclamation mark—indeed, first `PC` is loaded from the point `SP` pointing to $(4 + var_4 = 4 + (-4) = 0)$, so this instruction is analogous to `LDR PC, [SP], #4`, then `SP` increased by 4. This is called *post-index*². Why IDA shows the instruction like that? `var_4` is allocated for saved value of `LR` in the local stack. This instruction is somewhat analogous to `POP PC` in x86³.

5.4.2 Optimizing Keil 6/2013: thumb mode

```
.text:0000001C      printf_main2
.text:0000001C
.text:0000001C      var_18 = -0x18
.text:0000001C      var_14 = -0x14
.text:0000001C      var_8  = -8
.text:0000001C
.text:0000001C 00 B5      PUSH    {LR}
.text:0000001E 08 23      MOVS    R3, #8
.text:00000020 85 B0      SUB     SP, SP, #0x14
.text:00000022 04 93      STR     R3, [SP, #0x18+var_8]
.text:00000024 07 22      MOVS    R2, #7
.text:00000026 06 21      MOVS    R1, #6
.text:00000028 05 20      MOVS    R0, #5
.text:0000002A 01 AB      ADD     R3, SP, #0x18+var_14
.text:0000002C 07 C3      STMIA   R3!, {R0-R2}
.text:0000002E 04 20      MOVS    R0, #4
.text:00000030 00 90      STR     R0, [SP, #0x18+var_18]
.text:00000032 03 23      MOVS    R3, #3
.text:00000034 02 22      MOVS    R2, #2
.text:00000036 01 21      MOVS    R1, #1
.text:00000038 A0 A0      ADR     R0, aADBDCDDDEDFDGD ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d\
    ; g=\"%"...
.text:0000003A 06 F0 D9 F8 BL      __2printf
.text:0000003E
.text:0000003E      loc_3E      ; CODE XREF: example13_f+16
.text:0000003E 05 B0      ADD     SP, SP, #0x14
.text:00000040 00 BD      POP     {PC}
```

Almost like the previous example. However, this is thumb code and values are packed into stack differently: 8 for the first time, then 5, 6, 7 for the second, and 4 for the third.

²Read more about it: [15.1.2](#).

³It's impossible to set value of IP/EIP/RIP using POP in x86, but anyway, you got the idea, I hope.

5.4.3 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM): ARM mode

```

__text:0000290C          _printf_main2
__text:0000290C
__text:0000290C          var_1C = -0x1C
__text:0000290C          var_C  = -0xC
__text:0000290C
__text:0000290C 80 40 2D E9    STMFD    SP!, {R7,LR}
__text:00002910 0D 70 A0 E1    MOV     R7, SP
__text:00002914 14 D0 4D E2    SUB     SP, SP, #0x14
__text:00002918 70 05 01 E3    MOV     R0, #0x1570
__text:0000291C 07 C0 A0 E3    MOV     R12, #7
__text:00002920 00 00 40 E3    MOVT    R0, #0
__text:00002924 04 20 A0 E3    MOV     R2, #4
__text:00002928 00 00 8F E0    ADD     R0, PC, R0
__text:0000292C 06 30 A0 E3    MOV     R3, #6
__text:00002930 05 10 A0 E3    MOV     R1, #5
__text:00002934 00 20 8D E5    STR     R2, [SP,#0x1C+var_1C]
__text:00002938 0A 10 8D E9    STMFA   SP, {R1,R3,R12}
__text:0000293C 08 90 A0 E3    MOV     R9, #8
__text:00002940 01 10 A0 E3    MOV     R1, #1
__text:00002944 02 20 A0 E3    MOV     R2, #2
__text:00002948 03 30 A0 E3    MOV     R3, #3
__text:0000294C 10 90 8D E5    STR     R9, [SP,#0x1C+var_C]
__text:00002950 A4 05 00 EB    BL      _printf
__text:00002954 07 D0 A0 E1    MOV     SP, R7
__text:00002958 80 80 BD E8    LDMFD   SP!, {R7,PC}

```

Almost the same as what we have already seen, with the exception of STMFA (Store Multiple Full Ascending) instruction, which is a synonym of STMIB (Store Multiple Increment Before) instruction. This instruction increases the value in the `SP` register and only then writes the next register value into memory, rather than the opposite order.

Another thing we easily spot is that the instructions are ostensibly located randomly. For instance, the value in the `R0` register is prepared in three places, at addresses `0x2918`, `0x2920` and `0x2928`, when it would be possible to do it in one single point. However, the optimizing compiler has its own reasons for how to place instructions better. Usually, the processor attempts to simultaneously execute instructions located side-by-side. For example, instructions like ```MOVT R0, #0`'' and ```ADD R0, PC, R0`'' cannot be executed simultaneously since they both modifying the `R0` register. On the other hand, ```MOVT R0, #0`'' and ```MOV R2, #4`'' instructions can be executed simultaneously since effects of their execution are not conflicting with each other. Presumably, compiler tries to generate code in such a way, where it is possible, of course.

5.4.4 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM): thumb-2 mode

```

__text:00002BA0          _printf_main2
__text:00002BA0
__text:00002BA0          var_1C = -0x1C
__text:00002BA0          var_18 = -0x18
__text:00002BA0          var_C  = -0xC
__text:00002BA0
__text:00002BA0 80 B5          PUSH     {R7,LR}
__text:00002BA2 6F 46          MOV     R7, SP
__text:00002BA4 85 B0          SUB     SP, SP, #0x14
__text:00002BA6 41 F2 D8 20    MOVW    R0, #0x12D8
__text:00002BA8 4F F0 07 0C    MOV.W   R12, #7
__text:00002BAE C0 F2 00 00    MOVT.W  R0, #0
__text:00002BB2 04 22          MOVS    R2, #4
__text:00002BB4 78 44          ADD     R0, PC ; char *
__text:00002BB6 06 23          MOVS    R3, #6
__text:00002BB8 05 21          MOVS    R1, #5
__text:00002BBA 0D F1 04 0E    ADD.W   LR, SP, #0x1C+var_18
__text:00002BBE 00 92          STR     R2, [SP,#0x1C+var_1C]
__text:00002BC0 4F F0 08 09    MOV.W   R9, #8
__text:00002BC4 8E E8 0A 10    STMIA.W LR, {R1,R3,R12}
__text:00002BC8 01 21          MOVS    R1, #1
__text:00002BCA 02 22          MOVS    R2, #2

```

```

__text:00002BCC 03 23      MOVS    R3, #3
__text:00002BCE CD F8 10 90    STR.W   R9, [SP,#0x1C+var_C]
__text:00002BD2 01 F0 0A EA    BLX     _printf
__text:00002BD6 05 B0      ADD     SP, SP, #0x14
__text:00002BD8 80 BD      POP     {R7,PC}

```

Almost the same as in the previous example, with the exception that thumb-instructions are used here instead.

5.4.5 ARM64

Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

.LC2:
.string "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n"
f3:
    sub    sp, sp, #32
    stp    x29, x30, [sp,16]
    add    x29, sp, 16
    adrp   x0, .LC2 ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d; e=%d; f=%d; g=%d; h=%d\n"
    add    x0, x0, :lo12:.LC2
    mov    w1, 8          ; 9th argument
    str    w1, [sp]       ; store 9th argument in the stack
    mov    w1, 1
    mov    w2, 2
    mov    w3, 3
    mov    w4, 4
    mov    w5, 5
    mov    w6, 6
    mov    w7, 7
    bl     printf
    sub    sp, x29, #16
    ldp    x29, x30, [sp,16]
    add    sp, sp, 32
    ret

```

First 8 arguments are passed in X- or W-registers: [ARM13c]. Pointer to the string require 64-bit register, so it's passed in X0. All other values has *int* 32-bit type, so these are written in 32-bit part of registers (W-). 9th argument (8) is passed via the stack. Indeed: it's not possible to pass large number of arguments in registers, its count is limited.

Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9 makes the same code.

5.5 Rough skeleton of function call

So here is rough skeleton of function call:

Listing 5.9: x86

```

...
PUSH argument 3
PUSH argument 2
PUSH argument 1
CALL function
; modify stack pointer (if needed)

```

Listing 5.10: x64 (MSVC)

```

MOV RCX, argument 1
MOV RDX, argument 2
MOV R8, argument 3
MOV R9, argument 4
...
PUSH argument 5, 6, etc (if needed)
CALL function
; modify stack pointer (if needed)

```

Listing 5.11: x64 (GCC)

```
MOV RDI, argument 1
MOV RSI, argument 2
MOV RDX, argument 3
MOV RCX, argument 4
MOV R8, argument 5
MOV R9, argument 6
...
PUSH argument 7, 8, etc (if needed)
CALL function
; modify stack pointer (if needed)
```

Listing 5.12: ARM

```
MOV R0, argument 1
MOV R1, argument 2
MOV R2, argument 3
MOV R3, argument 4
; add arguments 5, 6, etc into stack (if needed)
BL function
; modify stack pointer (if needed)
```

Listing 5.13: ARM64

```
MOV X0, argument 1
MOV X1, argument 2
MOV X2, argument 3
MOV X3, argument 4
MOV X4, argument 5
MOV X5, argument 6
MOV X6, argument 7
MOV X7, argument 8
; add arguments 9, 10, etc into stack (if needed)
BL function
; modify stack pointer (if needed)
```

5.6 By the way

By the way, this difference between passing arguments in x86, x64, fastcall and ARM is a good illustration of the fact that the CPU is not aware of how arguments are passed to functions. It is also possible to create a hypothetical compiler that is able to pass arguments via a special structure not using stack at all.

Chapter 6

scanf()

Now let's use `scanf()`.

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int x;
    printf ("Enter X:\n");

    scanf ("%d", &x);

    printf ("You entered %d...\n", x);

    return 0;
};
```

OK, I agree, it is not clever to use `scanf()` today. But I wanted to illustrate passing pointer to `int`.

6.1 About pointers

It is one of the most fundamental things in computer science. Often, large array, structure or object, it is too costly to pass to other function, while passing its address is much easier. More than that: if calling function must modify something in the large array or structure, to return it as a whole is absurdly as well. So the simplest thing to do is to pass an address of array or structure to function, and let it change what must be changed.

In C/C++ it is just an address of some point in memory.

In x86, address is represented as 32-bit number (i.e., occupying 4 bytes), while in x86-64 it is 64-bit number (occupying 8 bytes). By the way, that is the reason of some people's indignation related to switching to x86-64 —all pointers on x64-architecture will require twice as more space.

With some effort, it is possible to work only with untyped pointers; e.g. standard C function `memcpy()`, copying a block from one place in memory to another, takes 2 pointers of `void*` type on input, since it is impossible to predict block type you would like to copy. And it is not even important to know, only block size is important.

Also pointers are widely used when function needs to return more than one value (we will back to this in future (9)). `scanf()` is just that case. In addition to the function's need to show how many values were read successfully, it also should return all these values.

In C/C++ pointer type is needed only for type checking on compiling stage. Internally, in compiled code, there is no information about pointers types.

6.2 x86

6.2.1 MSVC

What we got after compiling in MSVC 2010:

CONST	SEGMENT	
\$SG3831	DB	'Enter X:', 0aH, 00H
\$SG3832	DB	'%d', 00H
\$SG3833	DB	'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H

```

CONST      ENDS
PUBLIC     _main
EXTRN      _scanf:PROC
EXTRN      _printf:PROC
; Function compile flags: /OdtP
_TEXT      SEGMENT
_x$ = -4                                ; size = 4
_main      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG3831 ; 'Enter X:'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG3832 ; '%d'
    call    _scanf
    add     esp, 8
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG3833 ; 'You entered %d...'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8

    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main      ENDP
_TEXT      ENDS

```

Variable `x` is local.

C/C++ standard tell us it must be visible only in this function and not from any other point. Traditionally, local variables are placed in the stack. Probably, there could be other ways, but in x86 it is so.

Next instruction after function prologue, `PUSH ECX`, has not a goal to save `ECX` state (notice absence of corresponding `POP ECX` at the function end).

In fact, this instruction just allocates 4 bytes on the stack for `x` variable storage.

`x` will be accessed with the assistance of the `_x$` macro (it equals to `-4`) and the `EBP` register pointing to current frame.

Over a span of function execution, `EBP` is pointing to current [stack frame](#) and it is possible to have an access to local variables and function arguments via `EBP+offset`.

It is also possible to use `ESP`, but it is often changing and not very convenient. So it can be said, the value of the `EBP` is *frozen state* of the value of the `ESP` at the moment of function execution start.

A very typical [stack frame](#) layout in 32-bit environment is:

...	...
EBP-8	local variable #2, marked in IDA as <code>var_8</code>
EBP-4	local variable #1, marked in IDA as <code>var_4</code>
EBP	saved value of <code>EBP</code>
EBP+4	return address
EBP+8	argument#1, marked in IDA as <code>arg_0</code>
EBP+0xC	argument#2, marked in IDA as <code>arg_4</code>
EBP+0x10	argument#3, marked in IDA as <code>arg_8</code>
...	...

Function `scanf()` in our example has two arguments.

First is pointer to the string containing ```%d''` and second – address of variable `x`.

First of all, address of the `x` variable is placed into the `EAX` register by `lea eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]` instruction `LEA` meaning *load effective address* but over a time it changed its primary application ([B.6.2](#)).

It can be said, `LEA` here just stores sum of the value in the `EBP` register and `_x$` macro to the `EAX` register.

It is the same as `lea eax, [ebp-4]`.

So, 4 subtracting from value in the EBP register and result is placed to the EAX register. And then value in the EAX register is pushing into stack and `scanf()` is called.

After that, `printf()` is called. First argument is pointer to string: ```You entered %d...\n```.

Second argument is prepared as: `mov ecx, [ebp-4]`, this instruction places to the ECX not address of the `x` variable, but its contents.

After, value in the ECX is placed on the stack and the last `printf()` called.

6.2.2 MSVC + OllyDbg

Let's try this example in OllyDbg. Let's load, press F8 (step over) until we get into our executable file instead of `nt-dll.dll`. Scroll up until `main()` appears. Let's click on the first instruction (`PUSH EBP`), press F2, then F9 (Run) and breakpoint triggers on the `main()` begin.

Let's trace to the place where the address of `x` variable is prepared: fig.6.2.

It is possible to right-click on EAX in registers window and then "Follow in stack". This address will appear in stack window. Look, this is a variable in the local stack. I drew a red arrow there. And there are some garbage (0x77D478). Now address of the stack element, with the help of `PUSH`, will be written to the same stack, nearly. Let's trace by F8 until `scanf()` execution finished. During the moment of `scanf()` execution, we enter, for example, 123, in the console window:

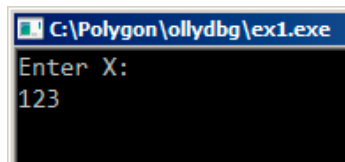


Figure 6.1: Console output

`scanf()` executed here: fig.6.3. `scanf()` returns 1 in EAX, which means, it have read one value successfully. The element of stack of our attention now contain 0x7B (123).

Further, this value is copied from the stack to the ECX register and passed into `printf()`: fig.6.4.

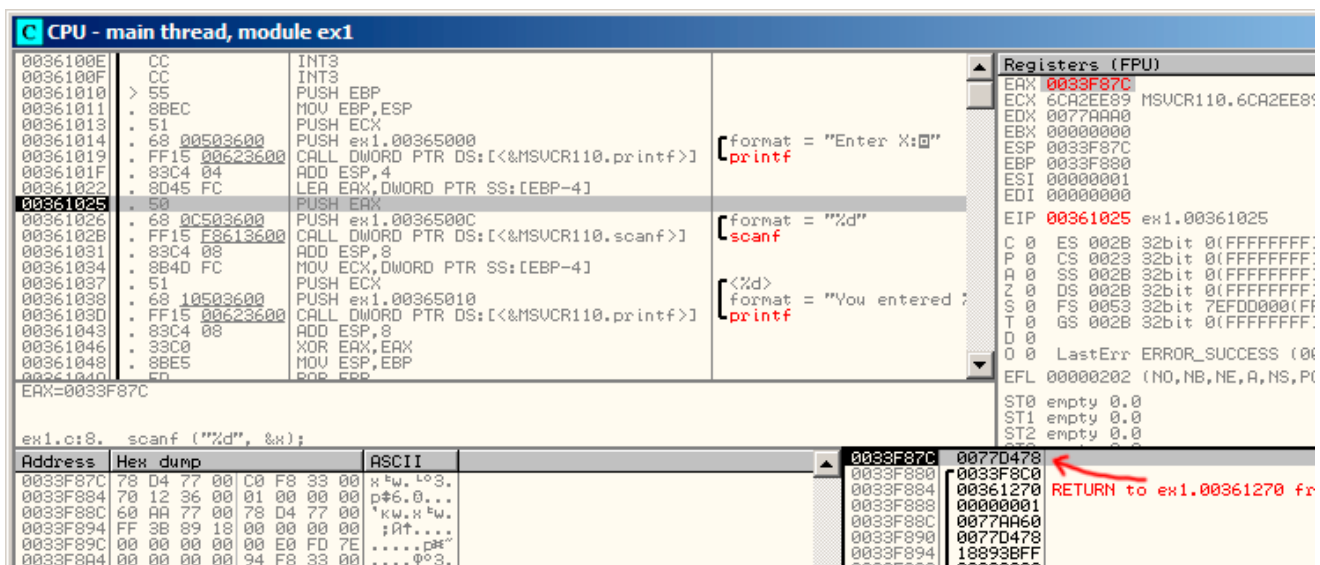


Figure 6.2: OllyDbg: address of the local variable is computed

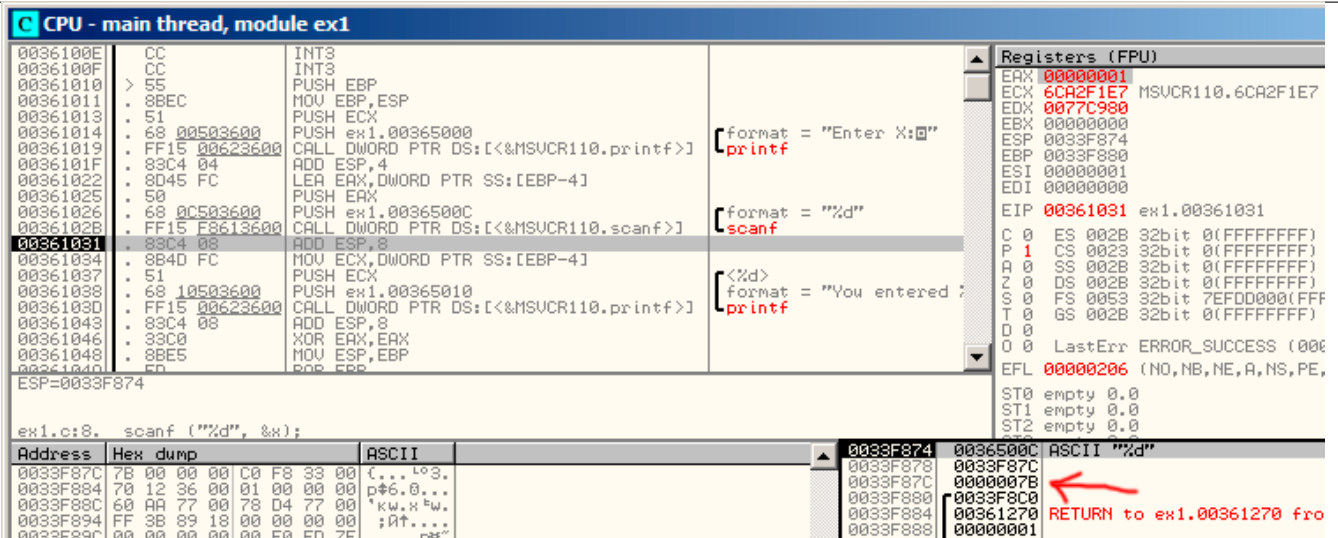


Figure 6.3: OllyDbg: scanf() executed

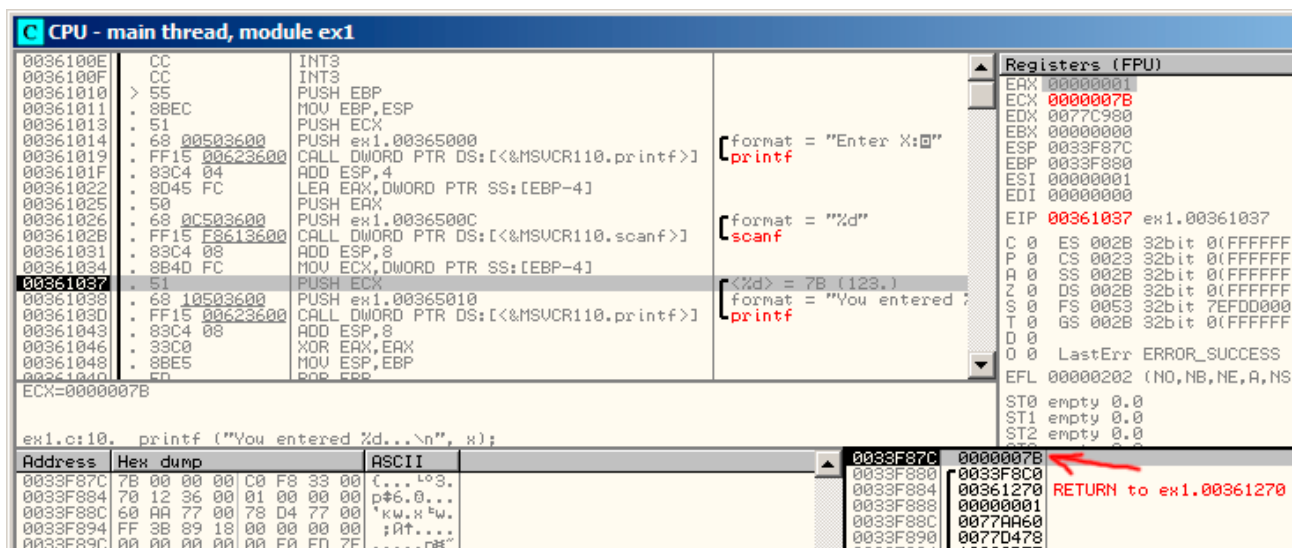


Figure 6.4: OllyDbq: preparing the value for passing into `printf()`

6.2.3 GCC

Let's try to compile this code in GCC 4.4.1 under Linux:

```
main                                proc near
var_20                            = dword ptr -20h
var_1C                            = dword ptr -1Ch
var_4                             = dword ptr -4

    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, 0FFFFFF0h
    sub     esp, 20h
    mov     [esp+20h+var_20], offset aEnterX ; "Enter X:"
    call    _puts
    mov     eax, offset aD ; "%d"
    lea     edx, [esp+20h+var_4]
    mov     [esp+20h+var_1C], edx
    mov     [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call    ___isoc99_scanf
    mov     edx, [esp+20h+var_4]
```

```

    mov     eax, offset aYouEnteredD___ ; "You entered %d...\n"
    mov     [esp+20h+var_1C], edx
    mov     [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call    _printf
    mov     eax, 0
    leave
    retn
main      endp

```

GCC replaced first the `printf()` call to the `puts()`, it was already described (2.4.3) why it was done. As before –arguments are placed on the stack by MOV instruction.

6.3 x64

All the same, but registers are used instead of stack for arguments passing.

6.3.1 MSVC

Listing 6.1: MSVC 2012 x64

```

_DATA    SEGMENT
$SG1289 DB      'Enter X:', 0aH, 00H
$SG1291 DB      '%d', 00H
$SG1292 DB      'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H
_DATA    ENDS

_TEXT    SEGMENT
x$ = 32
main     PROC
$LN3:
    sub     rsp, 56
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1289 ; 'Enter X:'
    call    printf
    lea     rdx, QWORD PTR x$[rsp]
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1291 ; '%d'
    call    scanf
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR x$[rsp]
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1292 ; 'You entered %d...'
    call    printf

    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 56
    ret     0
main     ENDP
_TEXT    ENDS

```

6.3.2 GCC

Listing 6.2: GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64

```

.LC0:
    .string "Enter X:"
.LC1:
    .string "%d"
.LC2:
    .string "You entered %d...\n"

main:
    sub     rsp, 24
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "Enter X:"
    call    puts
    lea     rsi, [rsp+12]

```

```

mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC1 ; "%d"
xor     eax, eax
call    __isoc99_scanf
mov     esi, DWORD PTR [rsp+12]
mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC2 ; "You entered %d...\n"
xor     eax, eax
call    printf

; return 0
xor     eax, eax
add     rsp, 24
ret

```

6.4 ARM

6.4.1 Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

.text:00000042          scanf_main
.text:00000042
.text:00000042          var_8          = -8
.text:00000042
.text:00000042 08 B5          PUSH    {R3,LR}
.text:00000044 A9 A0          ADR     R0, aEnterX      ; "Enter X:\n"
.text:00000046 06 F0 D3 F8      BL      __2printf
.text:0000004A 69 46          MOV     R1, SP
.text:0000004C AA A0          ADR     R0, aD          ; "%d"
.text:0000004E 06 F0 CD F8      BL      __0scanf
.text:00000052 00 99          LDR     R1, [SP,#8+var_8]
.text:00000054 A9 A0          ADR     R0, aYouEnteredD__ ; "You entered %d...\n"
    ↙ "
.text:00000056 06 F0 CB F8      BL      __2printf
.text:0000005A 00 20          MOVS    R0, #0
.text:0000005C 08 BD          POP     {R3,PC}

```

A pointer to a *int*-typed variable must be passed to a `scanf()` so it can return value via it. *int* is 32-bit value, so we need 4 bytes for storing it somewhere in memory, and it fits exactly in 32-bit register. A place for the local variable `x` is allocated in the stack and *IDA* named it `var_8`, however, it is not necessary to allocate it since *SP stack pointer* is already pointing to the space may be used instantly. So, *SP stack pointer* value is copied to the `R1` register and, together with format-string, passed into `scanf()`. Later, with the help of the `LDR` instruction, this value is moved from stack into the `R1` register in order to be passed into `printf()`.

Examples compiled for ARM-mode and also examples compiled with Xcode 4.6.3 LLVM are not differ significantly from what we saw here, so they are omitted.

6.5 Global variables

What if `x` variable from previous example will not be local but global variable? Then it will be accessible from any point, not only from function body. Global variables are considered as *anti-pattern*, but for the sake of experiment we could do this.

```

#include <stdio.h>

int x;

int main()
{
    printf ("Enter X:\n");

    scanf ("%d", &x);

    printf ("You entered %d...\n", x);

    return 0;
}

```

```
};
```

6.5.1 MSVC: x86

```
_DATA    SEGMENT
COMM     _x:DWORD
$SG2456   DB    'Enter X:', 0aH, 00H
$SG2457   DB    '%d', 00H
$SG2458   DB    'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H
_DATA    ENDS
PUBLIC   _main
EXTRN    _scanf:PROC
EXTRN    _printf:PROC
; Function compile flags: /Odtp
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_main    PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    OFFSET $SG2456
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    push    OFFSET _x
    push    OFFSET $SG2457
    call    _scanf
    add     esp, 8
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2458
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP
_TEXT     ENDS
```

Now `x` variable is defined in the `_DATA` segment. Memory in local stack is not allocated anymore. All accesses to it are not via stack but directly to process memory. Not initialized global variables takes no place in the executable file (indeed, why we should allocate a place in the executable file for initially zeroed variables?), but when someone will access this place in memory, OS will allocate a block of zeroes there¹.

Now let's assign value to variable explicitly:

```
int x=10; // default value
```

We got:

```
_DATA    SEGMENT
_x        DD        0aH
...
```

Here we see value `0xA` of `DWORD` type (`DD` meaning `DWORD` = 32 bit).

If you will open compiled `.exe` in `IDA`, you will see the `x` variable placed at the beginning of the `_DATA` segment, and after you'll see text strings.

If you will open compiled `.exe` in `IDA` from previous example where `x` value is not defined, you'll see something like this:

```
.data:0040FA80 _x                dd ?                ; DATA XREF: _main+10
.data:0040FA80                  ; _main+22
.data:0040FA84 dword_40FA84      dd ?                ; DATA XREF: _memset+1E
.data:0040FA84                  ; unknown_libname_1+28
.data:0040FA88 dword_40FA88      dd ?                ; DATA XREF: ___sbh_find_block+5
.data:0040FA88                  ; ___sbh_free_block+2BC
.data:0040FA8C ; LPVOID lpMem
```

¹That is how `VM` behaves

.data:0040FA8C	lpMem	dd ?	; DATA XREF: ___sbh_find_block+B
.data:0040FA8C			; ___sbh_free_block+2CA
.data:0040FA90	dword_40FA90	dd ?	; DATA XREF: _V6_HeapAlloc+13
.data:0040FA90			; __calloc_impl+72
.data:0040FA94	dword_40FA94	dd ?	; DATA XREF: ___sbh_free_block+2FE

`_x` marked as ? among other variables not required to be initialized. This means that after loading .exe to memory, a space for all these variables will be allocated and a random garbage will be here. But in an .exe file these not initialized variables are not occupy anything. E.g. it is suitable for large arrays.

6.5.2 MSVC: x86 + OllyDbg

Things are even simpler here: fig.6.5. Variable is located in the data segment. By the way, after PUSH instruction, pushing `x` address, is executed, the address will appear in stack, and it is possible to right-click on that element and select "Follow in dump". And the variable will appear in the memory window at left.

After we enter 123 in the console, 0x7B will appear here.

But why the very first byte is 7B? Thinking logically, a 00 00 00 7B should be there. This is what called [endianness](#), and *little-endian* is used in x86. This mean that lowest byte is written first, and highest written last. More about it: [37](#).

Some time after, 32-bit value from this place of memory is loaded into EAX and passed into `printf()`.

`x` variable address in the memory is 0xDC3390. In OllyDbg we can see process memory map (Alt-M) and we will see that this address is inside of .data PE-segment of our program: fig.6.6.

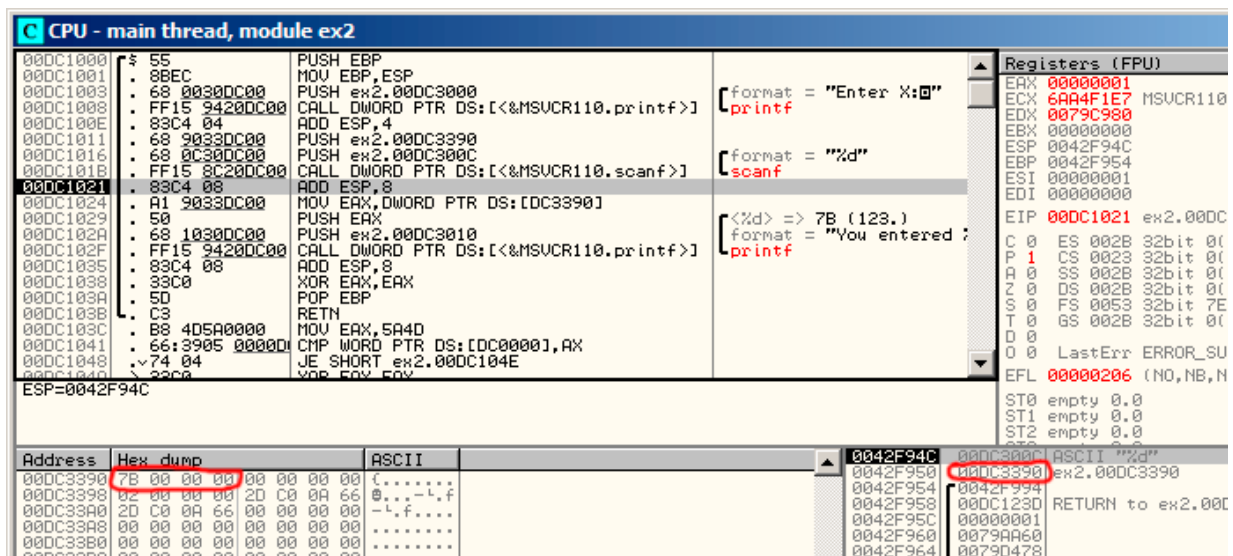


Figure 6.5: OllyDbg: after `scanf()` execution

Address	Size	Owner	Section	Contains	Type	Access	Initial	Mapped as
00010000	00010000				Map	RW	RW	
00020000	00010000				Map	RW	RW	
00040000	00001000				Imag	R	RWE	
00050000	00004000				Map	R	R	
00060000	00001000				Priv	RW	RW	
00070000	00067000				Map	R	R	
00149000	00007000				Priv	RW	Gua: RW	
0042C000	00001000				Priv	RW	Gua: RW	
0042D000	00003000				Priv	RW	Gua: RW	
005A0000	00009000			stack of ma	Priv	RW	RW	
00790000	0000E000				Priv	RW	RW	
00DC0000	00001000	ex2		PE header	Imag	R	RWE	
00DC1000	00001000	ex2	.text	code	Imag	R	RWE	
00DC2000	00001000	ex2	.rdata	imports	Imag	R	RWE	
00DC3000	00001000	ex2	.data	data	Imag	R	RWE	
00DC4000	00001000	ex2	.reloc	relocations	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9D0000	00001000	MSUCR110		PE header	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9D1000	00006000	MSUCR110	.text	code,export	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9D7000	00006000	MSUCR110	.data	data	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9D8000	00002000	MSUCR110	.idata	imports	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9D9000	00001000	MSUCR110	.rsrc	resources	Imag	R	RWE	
6A9DA000	00006000	MSUCR110	.reloc	relocations	Imag	R	RWE	
74FE0000	00008000				Imag	R	RWE	
74FF0000	0005C000				Imag	R	RWE	
75050000	0003F000				Imag	R	RWE	
76930000	00010000	kernel32		PE header	Imag	R	RWE	
76940000	000C1000	kernel32	.text	code,import	Imag	R	RWE	
76A10000	00002000	kernel32	.data	data	Imag	RW	RWE	
76A20000	00001000	kernel32	.rsrc	resources	Imag	R	RWE	
76A30000	0000B000	kernel32	.reloc	relocations	Imag	R	RWE	
77060000	00001000	KERNELBA		PE header	Imag	R	RWE	
77061000	00040000	KERNELBA	.text	code,import	Imag	R	RWE	
770A1000	00002000	KERNELBA	.data	data	Imag	R	RWE	
770A3000	00001000	KERNELBA	.rsrc	resources	Imag	R	RWE	
770A4000	00003000	KERNELBA	.reloc	relocations	Imag	R	RWE	
774B0000	001A9000				Imag	R	RWE	
77690000	00001000	ntdll		PE header	Imag	R	RWE	
776A0000	000D6000	ntdll	.text	code,export	Imag	R E	RWE	
77780000	00001000	ntdll	RT		Imag	R E	RWE	
77790000	00009000	ntdll	.data	data	Imag	RW	RWE	
777D0000	00057000	ntdll	.rsrc	resources	Imag	R	RWE	

Figure 6.6: OllyDbg: process memory map

6.5.3 GCC: x86

It is almost the same in Linux, except segment names and properties: not initialized variables are located in the `_bss` segment. In `ELF` file format this segment has such attributes:

```
; Segment type: Uninitialized
; Segment permissions: Read/Write
```

If to statically assign a value to variable, e.g. 10, it will be placed in the `_data` segment, this is segment with the following attributes:

```
; Segment type: Pure data
; Segment permissions: Read/Write
```

6.5.4 MSVC: x64

Listing 6.3: MSVC 2012 x64

```
_DATA SEGMENT
COMM x:DWORD
$SG2924 DB 'Enter X:', 0aH, 00H
$SG2925 DB '%d', 00H
$SG2926 DB 'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H
_DATA ENDS

_TEXT SEGMENT
main PROC
$LN3:
    sub    rsp, 40

    lea    rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2924 ; 'Enter X:'
    call   printf
    lea    rdx, OFFSET FLAT:x
    lea    rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2925 ; '%d'
    call   scanf
    mov    edx, DWORD PTR x
    lea    rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2926 ; 'You entered %d...'

```



```

        call    printf

        ; return 0
        xor     eax, eax

        add     rsp, 40
        ret     0
main     ENDP
_TEXT   ENDS

```

Almost the same code as in x86. Take a notice that *x* variable address is passed to `scanf()` using `LEA` instruction, while the value of variable is passed to the second `printf()` using `MOV` instruction. ``DWORD PTR'' – is a part of assembly language (no related to machine codes), showing that the variable data type is 32-bit and the `MOV` instruction should be encoded accordingly.

6.5.5 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

.text:00000000 ; Segment type: Pure code
.text:00000000          AREA .text, CODE
...
.text:00000000 main
.text:00000000          PUSH    {R4,LR}
.text:00000002          ADR     R0, aEnterX      ; "Enter X:\n"
.text:00000004          BL      __2printf
.text:00000008          LDR     R1, =x
.text:0000000A          ADR     R0, aD           ; "%d"
.text:0000000C          BL      __0scanf
.text:00000010          LDR     R0, =x
.text:00000012          LDR     R1, [R0]
.text:00000014          ADR     R0, aYouEnteredD____ ; "You entered %d...\n"
.text:00000016          BL      __2printf
.text:0000001A          MOVS    R0, #0
.text:0000001C          POP     {R4,PC}
...
.text:00000020 aEnterX      DCB "Enter X:",0xA,0      ; DATA XREF: main+2
.text:0000002A          DCB     0
.text:0000002B          DCB     0
.text:0000002C off_2C      DCD x                      ; DATA XREF: main+8
.text:0000002C                      ; main+10
.text:00000030 aD          DCB "%d",0                  ; DATA XREF: main+A
.text:00000033          DCB     0
.text:00000034 aYouEnteredD____ DCB "You entered %d...",0xA,0 ; DATA XREF: main+14
.text:00000047          DCB     0
.text:00000047 ; .text      ends
.text:00000047
...
.data:00000048 ; Segment type: Pure data
.data:00000048          AREA .data, DATA
.data:00000048          ; ORG 0x48
.data:00000048          EXPORT x
.data:00000048 x          DCD 0xA                      ; DATA XREF: main+8
.data:00000048                      ; main+10
.data:00000048 ; .data      ends

```

So, *x* variable is now global and somehow, it is now located in another segment, namely data segment (*.data*). One could ask, why text strings are located in code segment (*.text*) and *x* can be located right here? Since this is variable, and by its definition, it can be changed. And probably, can be changed very often. Segment of code not infrequently can be located in microcontroller ROM (remember, we now deal with embedded microelectronics, and memory scarcity is common here), and changeable variables – in [RAM²](#). It is not very economically to store constant variables in RAM when one have ROM. Furthermore, data segment with constants in RAM must be initialized before, since after RAM turning on, obviously, it contain random information.

Onwards, we see, in code segment, a pointer to the *x* (*off_2C*) variable, and all operations with variable occurred via this pointer. This is because *x* variable can be located somewhere far from this code fragment, so its address must be

²Random-access memory

saved somewhere in close proximity to the code. LDR instruction in thumb mode can address only variable in range of 1020 bytes from the point it is located. Same instruction in ARM-mode –variables in range ± 4095 bytes, this, address of the x variable must be located somewhere in close proximity, because, there is no guarantee the linker will be able to place this variable near the code, it could be even in external memory chip!

One more thing: if variable will be declared as *const*, Keil compiler shall allocate it in the .constdata segment. Perhaps, thereafter, linker will be able to place this segment in ROM too, along with code segment.

6.6 scanf() result checking

As I noticed before, it is slightly old-fashioned to use `scanf()` today. But if we have to, we need at least check if `scanf()` finished correctly without error.

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int x;
    printf ("Enter X:\n");

    if (scanf ("%d", &x)==1)
        printf ("You entered %d...\n", x);
    else
        printf ("What you entered? Huh?\n");

    return 0;
};
```

By standard, `scanf()`³ function returns number of fields it successfully read.

In our case, if everything went fine and user entered a number, `scanf()` will return 1 or 0 or EOF in case of error.

I added C code for `scanf()` result checking and printing error message in case of error.

This works predictably:

```
C:\...>ex3.exe
Enter X:
123
You entered 123...

C:\...>ex3.exe
Enter X:
ouch
What you entered? Huh?
```

6.6.1 MSVC: x86

What we got in assembly language (MSVC 2010):

```
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG3833 ; '%d', 00H
    call    _scanf
    add     esp, 8
    cmp     eax, 1
    jne     SHORT $LN2@main
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG3834 ; 'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    jmp     SHORT $LN1@main
$LN2@main:
    push    OFFSET $SG3836 ; 'What you entered? Huh?', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
```

³MSDN: `scanf`, `wscanf`: [http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/9y6s16x1\(VS.71\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/9y6s16x1(VS.71).aspx)

```

    add     esp, 4
$LN1@main:
    xor     eax, eax

```

Caller function (main()) must have access to the result of callee function (scanf()), so callee leaves this value in the EAX register.

After, we check it with the help of instruction `CMP EAX, 1` (CoMPare), in other words, we compare value in the EAX register with 1.

JNE conditional jump follows CMP instruction. JNE means *Jump if Not Equal*.

So, if value in the EAX register not equals to 1, then the processor will pass execution to the address mentioned in operand of JNE, in our case it is \$LN2@main. Passing control to this address, CPU will execute function `printf()` with argument `"What you entered? Huh?"`. But if everything is fine, conditional jump will not be taken, and another `printf()` call will be executed, with two arguments: `"You entered %d..."` and value of variable x.

Since second subsequent `printf()` not needed to be executed, there is JMP after (unconditional jump), it will pass control to the point after second `printf()` and before `XOR EAX, EAX` instruction, which implement return 0.

So, it can be said that comparing a value with another is *usually* implemented by CMP/Jcc instructions pair, where cc is *condition code*. CMP comparing two values and set processor flags⁴. Jcc check flags needed to be checked and pass control to mentioned address (or not pass).

But in fact, this could be perceived paradoxical, but CMP instruction is in fact SUB (subtract). All arithmetic instructions set processor flags too, not only CMP. If we compare 1 and 1, $1 - 1$ will be 0 in result, ZF flag will be set (meaning the last result was 0). There is no any other circumstances when it is possible except when operands are equal. JNE checks only ZF flag and jumping only if it is not set. JNE is in fact a synonym of JNZ (*Jump if Not Zero*) instruction. Assembler translating both JNE and JNZ instructions into one single opcode. So, CMP instruction can be replaced to SUB instruction and almost everything will be fine, but the difference is in the SUB alter the value of the first operand. CMP is *"SUB without saving result"*.

6.6.2 MSVC: x86: IDA

It's time to run IDA and try to do something in it. By the way, it is good idea to use /MD option in MSVC for beginners: this mean that all these standard functions will not be linked with executable file, but will be imported from the MSVCR*.DLL file instead. Thus it will be easier to see which standard function used and where.

While analysing code in IDA, it is very advisable to do notes for oneself (and others). For example, analysing this example, we see that JNZ will be triggered in case of error. So it's possible to move cursor to the label, press "n" and rename it to "error". Another label—into "exit". What I've got:

```

.text:00401000 _main proc near
.text:00401000
.text:00401000 var_4 = dword ptr -4
.text:00401000 argc = dword ptr 8
.text:00401000 argv = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00401000 envp = dword ptr 10h
.text:00401000
.text:00401000     push    ebp
.text:00401001     mov     ebp, esp
.text:00401003     push    ecx
.text:00401004     push    offset Format ; "Enter X:\n"
.text:00401009     call    ds:printf
.text:0040100F     add     esp, 4
.text:00401012     lea     eax, [ebp+var_4]
.text:00401015     push    eax
.text:00401016     push    offset aD ; "%d"
.text:0040101B     call    ds:scanf
.text:00401021     add     esp, 8
.text:00401024     cmp     eax, 1
.text:00401027     jnz     short error
.text:00401029     mov     ecx, [ebp+var_4]
.text:0040102C     push    ecx
.text:0040102D     push    offset aYou ; "You entered %d...\n"
.text:00401032     call    ds:printf
.text:00401038     add     esp, 8
.text:0040103B     jmp     short exit
.text:0040103D

```

⁴About x86 flags, see also: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FLAGS_register_\(computing\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FLAGS_register_(computing)).

```
.text:0040103D error: ; CODE XREF: _main+27
.text:0040103D      push    offset aWhat ; "What you entered? Huh?\n"
.text:00401042      call    ds:printf
.text:00401048      add     esp, 4
.text:0040104B
.text:0040104B exit: ; CODE XREF: _main+3B
.text:0040104B      xor     eax, eax
.text:0040104D      mov     esp, ebp
.text:0040104F      pop     ebp
.text:00401050      retn
.text:00401050 _main endp
```

Now it's slightly easier to understand the code. However, it's not good idea to comment every instruction excessively.

A part of function can also be hidden in [IDA](#): a block should be marked, then “-” on numerical pad is pressed and text to be entered.

I've hide two parts and gave names to them:

```
.text:00401000 _text segment para public 'CODE' use32
.text:00401000      assume cs:_text
.text:00401000      ;org 401000h
.text:00401000 ; ask for X
.text:00401012 ; get X
.text:00401024      cmp     eax, 1
.text:00401027      jnz     short error
.text:00401029 ; print result
.text:0040103B      jmp     short exit
.text:0040103D
.text:0040103D error: ; CODE XREF: _main+27
.text:0040103D      push    offset aWhat ; "What you entered? Huh?\n"
.text:00401042      call    ds:printf
.text:00401048      add     esp, 4
.text:0040104B
.text:0040104B exit: ; CODE XREF: _main+3B
.text:0040104B      xor     eax, eax
.text:0040104D      mov     esp, ebp
.text:0040104F      pop     ebp
.text:00401050      retn
.text:00401050 _main endp
```

To unhide these parts, “+” on numerical pad can be used.

By pressing “space”, we can see how [IDA](#) can represent a function as a graph: [fig.6.7](#). There are two arrows after each conditional jump: green and red. Green arrow pointing to the block which will be executed if jump is triggered, and red if otherwise.

It is possible to fold nodes in this mode and give them names as well (“group nodes”). I did it for 3 blocks: [fig.6.8](#).

It's very useful. It can be said, a very important part of reverse engineer's job is to reduce information he/she have.

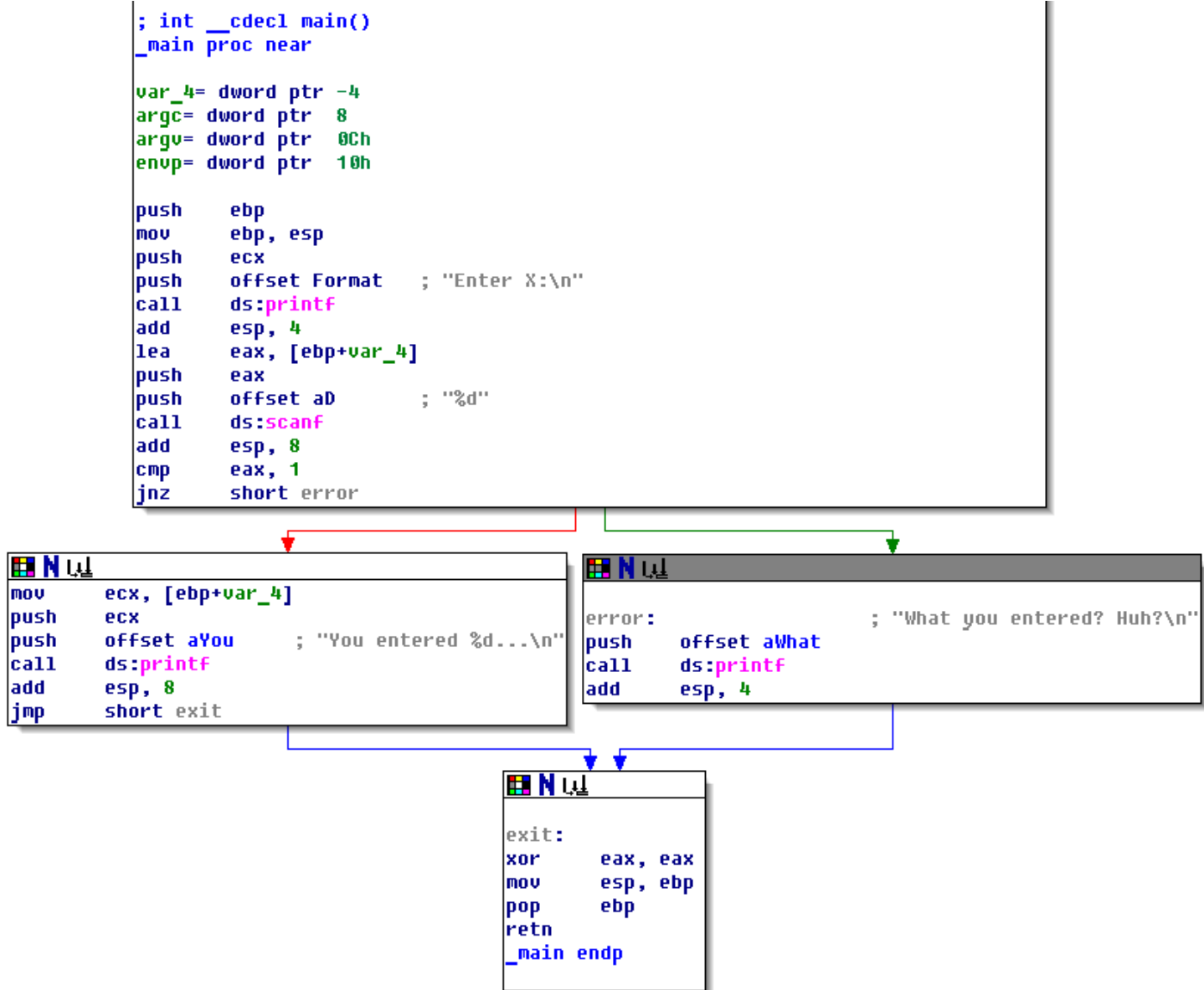


Figure 6.7: Graph mode in IDA

```

; int __cdecl main()
_main proc near

var_4= dword ptr -4
argC= dword ptr 8
argv= dword ptr 0Ch
envp= dword ptr 10h

push    ebp
mov     ebp, esp
push    ecx
push    offset Format    ; "Enter X:\n"
call    ds:printf
add     esp, 4
lea     eax, [ebp+var_4]
push    eax
push    offset aD        ; "%d"
call    ds:scanf
add     esp, 8
cmp     eax, 1
jnz     short error

```

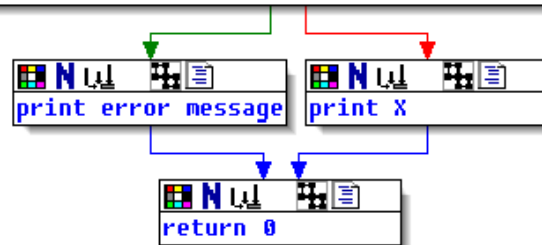


Figure 6.8: Graph mode in IDA with 3 nodes folded

6.6.3 MSVC: x86 + OllyDbg

Let's try to hack our program in OllyDbg, forcing it to think `scanf()` working always without error.

When address of local variable is passed into `scanf()`, initially this variable contain some random garbage, that is 0x4CD478 in case: fig.6.10.

When `scanf()` is executing, I enter in the console something definitely not a number, like "asdasd". `scanf()` finishing with 0 in EAX, which mean, an error occurred: fig.6.11.

We can also see to the local variable in the stack and notice that it's not changed. Indeed, what `scanf()` would write there? It just did nothing except returning zero.

Now let's try to "hack" our program. Let's right-click on EAX, there will also be "Set to 1" among other options. This is what we need.

1 now in EAX, so the following check will executed as we need, and `printf()` will print value of variable in the stack.

Let's run (F9) and we will see this in console window:

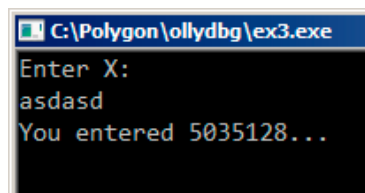


Figure 6.9: console window

Indeed, 5035128 is a decimal representation of the number in stack (0x4CD478)!

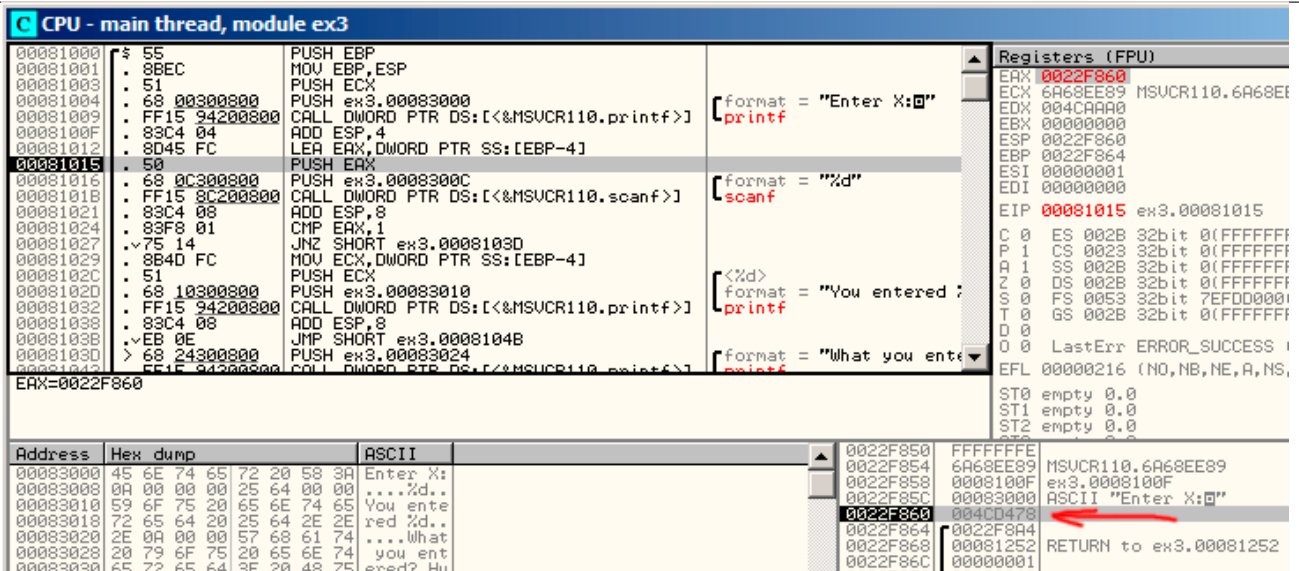


Figure 6.10: OllyDbg: passing variable address into scanf()

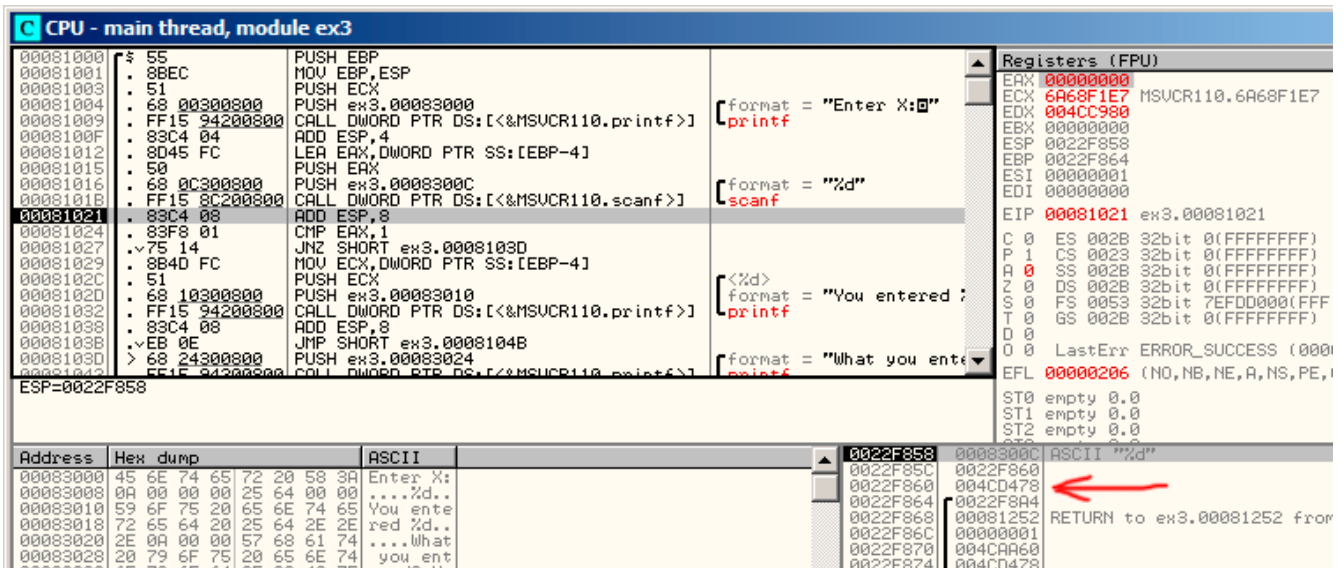


Figure 6.11: OllyDbg: scanf() returning error

6.6.4 MSVC: x86 + Hiew

This can be also a simple example of executable file patching. We may try to patch executable, so the program will always print numbers, no matter what we entered.

Assuming the executable compiled against external MSVC*.DLL (i.e., with /MD option)⁵, we may find main() function at the very beginning of .text section. Let's open executable in Hiew, find the very beginning of .text section (Enter, F8, F6, Enter, Enter).

We will see this: fig.6.12.

Hiew finds ASCII⁶ strings and displays them, as well as imported function names.

Move cursor to the address .00401027 (with the JNZ instruction we should bypass), press F3, and then type "9090" (meaning two NOP⁷-s): fig.6.13.

Then F9 (update). Now the executable saved to disk. It will behave as we wanted.

Two NOP-s are probably not quite aesthetically as it could be. Other way to patch this instruction is to write just 0 to the second opcode byte (jump offset), so that JNZ will always jump to the next instruction.

⁵that's what also called "dynamic linking"

⁶ASCII Zero (null-terminated ASCII string)

⁷No Operation

We can do the opposite: replace first byte to EB while not touching the second byte ([jump offset](#)). We'll got here always triggered unconditional jump. The error message will be printed always, no matter what number was entered.

```

Hiew: ex3.exe
C:\Polygon\ollydbg\ex3.exe  FRO ----- a32 PE .00401000 Hiew 8.02 (c)SEN
.00401000: 55          push     ebp
.00401001: 8BEC       mov     ebp,esp
.00401003: 51          push     ecx
.00401004: 6800304000 push     000403000 ;'Enter X:' --01
.00401009: FF1594204000 call    printf
.0040100F: 83C404     add     esp,4
.00401012: 8D45FC     lea     eax,[ebp][-4]
.00401015: 50          push     eax
.00401016: 680C304000 push     00040300C --02
.0040101B: FF158C204000 call    scanf
.00401021: 83C408     add     esp,8
.00401024: 83F801     cmp     eax,1
.00401027: 7514       jnz     .0040103D --03
.00401029: 8B4DFC     mov     ecx,[ebp][-4]
.0040102C: 51          push     ecx
.0040102D: 6810304000 push     000403010 ;'You entered %d...' --04
.00401032: FF1594204000 call    printf
.00401038: 83C408     add     esp,8
.0040103B: EB0E       jmps    .0040104B --05
.0040103D: 6824304000 3push   000403024 ;'What you entered? Huh?' --06
.00401042: FF1594204000 call    printf
.00401048: 83C404     add     esp,4
.0040104B: 33C0       xor     eax,eax
.0040104D: 8BE5       mov     esp,ebp
.0040104F: 5D          pop     ebp
.00401050: C3         retn    ; ^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^.^
.00401051: B84D5A0000 mov     eax,000005A4D ;' ZM'
1Global 2FillBlk 3CryBlk 4Reload 5OrdLdr 6String 7Direct 8Table 9byte 10Leave 11Naked 12AddNam

```

Figure 6.12: Hiew: main() function

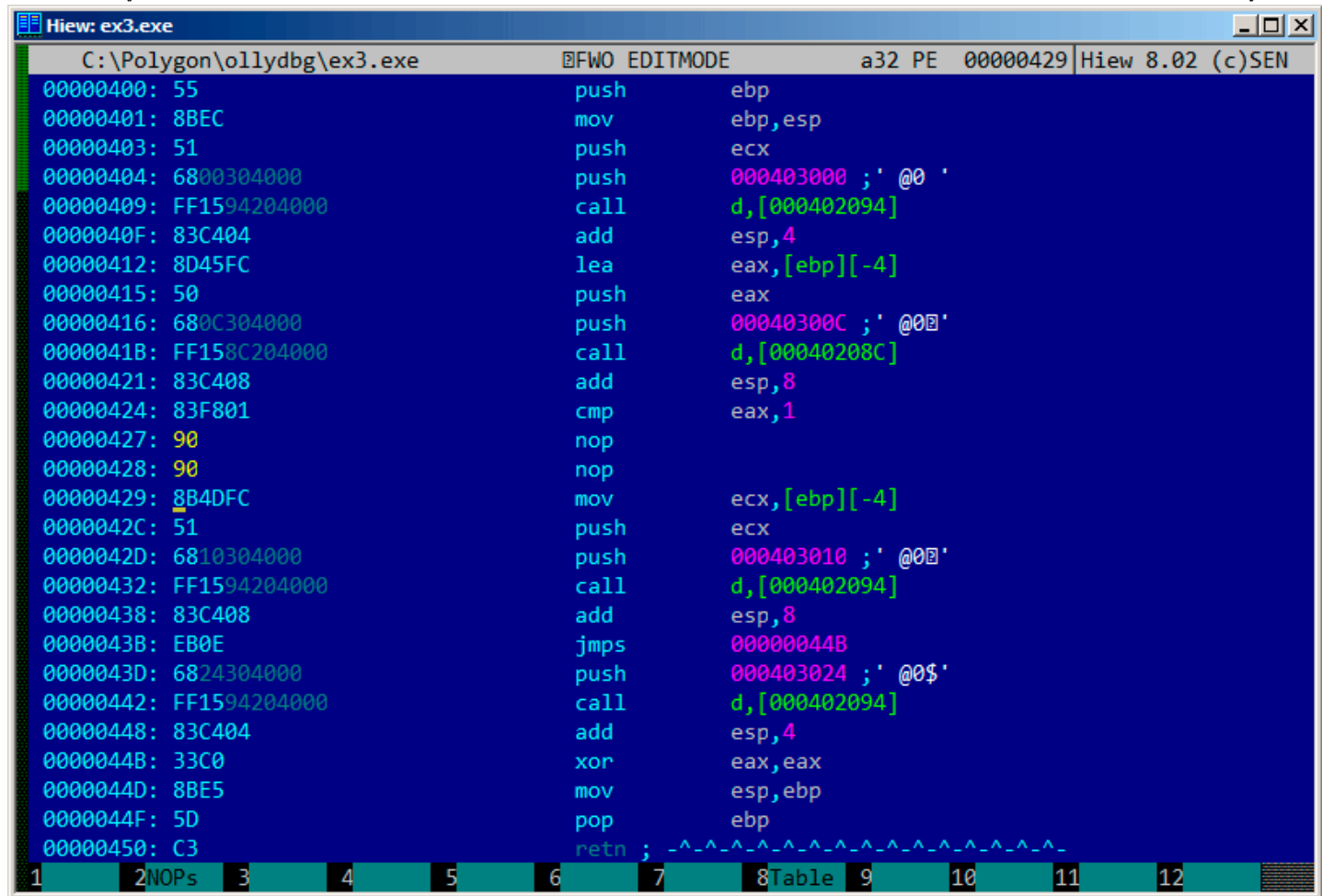


Figure 6.13: Hiew: replacing JNZ by two NOP-s

6.6.5 GCC: x86

Code generated by GCC 4.4.1 in Linux is almost the same, except differences we already considered.

6.6.6 MSVC: x64

Since we work here with *int*-typed variables, which are still 32-bit in x86-64, we see how 32-bit part of registers (prefixed with E-) are used here as well. While working with pointers, however, 64-bit register parts are used, prefixed with R-.

Listing 6.4: MSVC 2012 x64

```

_DATA    SEGMENT
$SG2924 DB      'Enter X:', 0aH, 00H
$SG2926 DB      '%d', 00H
$SG2927 DB      'You entered %d...', 0aH, 00H
$SG2929 DB      'What you entered? Huh?', 0aH, 00H
_DATA    ENDS

_TEXT    SEGMENT
x$ = 32
main     PROC
$LN5:
        sub     rsp, 56
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2924 ; 'Enter X:'
        call    printf
        lea     rdx, QWORD PTR x$[rsp]
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2926 ; '%d'
        call    scanf
        cmp     eax, 1
        jne     SHORT $LN2@main

```



```

        mov     edx, DWORD PTR x$[rsp]
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2927 ; 'You entered %d...'
        call    printf
        jmp     SHORT $LN1@main
$LN2@main:
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2929 ; 'What you entered? Huh?'
        call    printf
$LN1@main:
        ; return 0
        xor     eax, eax
        add     rsp, 56
        ret     0
main     ENDP
_TEXT   ENDS
END

```

6.6.7 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 6.5: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

var_8      = -8

        PUSH    {R3,LR}
        ADR     R0, aEnterX      ; "Enter X:\n"
        BL      __2printf
        MOV     R1, SP
        ADR     R0, aD           ; "%d"
        BL      __0scanf
        CMP     R0, #1
        BEQ     loc_1E
        ADR     R0, aWhatYouEntered ; "What you entered? Huh?\n"
        BL      __2printf

loc_1A                                ; CODE XREF: main+26
        MOVS    R0, #0
        POP     {R3,PC}

loc_1E                                ; CODE XREF: main+12
        LDR     R1, [SP,#8+var_8]
        ADR     R0, aYouEnteredD__ ; "You entered %d...\n"
        BL      __2printf
        B       loc_1A

```

New instructions here are **CMP** and **BEQ**⁸.

CMP is akin to the x86 instruction bearing the same name, it subtracts one argument from another and saves flags.

BEQ is jumping to another address if operands while comparing were equal to each other, or, if result of last computation was 0, or if Z flag is 1. Same thing as **JZ** in x86.

Everything else is simple: execution flow is forking into two branches, then the branches are converging at the point where 0 is written into the R0, as a value returned from the function, and then function finishing.

⁸(PowerPC, ARM) Branch if Equal

Chapter 7

Accessing passed arguments

Now we figured out the [caller](#) function passing arguments to the [callee](#) via stack. But how [callee](#) access them?

Listing 7.1: simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>

int f (int a, int b, int c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%d\n", f(1, 2, 3));
    return 0;
};
```

7.1 x86

7.1.1 MSVC

What we have after compilation (MSVC 2010 Express):

Listing 7.2: MSVC 2010 Express

```
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_a$ = 8                                     ; size = 4
_b$ = 12                                    ; size = 4
_c$ = 16                                    ; size = 4
_f       PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    imul    eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f       ENDP

_main    PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    3 ; 3rd argument
    push    2 ; 2nd argument
    push    1 ; 1st argument
    call    _f
    add     esp, 12
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2463 ; '%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
```

```

    add     esp, 8
    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

```

What we see is the 3 numbers are pushing to stack in function `main()` and `f(int, int, int)` is called then. Argument access inside `f()` is organized with the help of macros like: `_a$ = 8`, in the same way as local variables accessed, but the difference is that these offsets are positive (addressed with *plus* sign). So, adding `_a$` macro to the value in the EBP register, *outer* side of [stack frame](#) is addressed.

Then a value is stored into EAX. After `IMUL` instruction execution, value in the EAX is a product¹ of value in EAX and what is stored in `_b`. After `IMUL` execution, `ADD` is summing value in EAX and what is stored in `_c`. Value in the EAX is not needed to be moved: it is already in place it must be. Now return to [caller](#) – it will take value from the EAX and used it as `printf()` argument.

7.1.2 MSVC + OllyDbg

Let's illustrate this in OllyDbg. When we trace until the very first instruction in `f()` that uses one of the arguments (first one), we see that EBP is pointing to the [stack frame](#), I marked its begin with red arrow. The first element of [stack frame](#) is saved EBP value, second is [RA](#), third is first function argument, then second argument and third one. To access the first function argument, one need to add exactly 8 (2 32-bit words) to EBP.

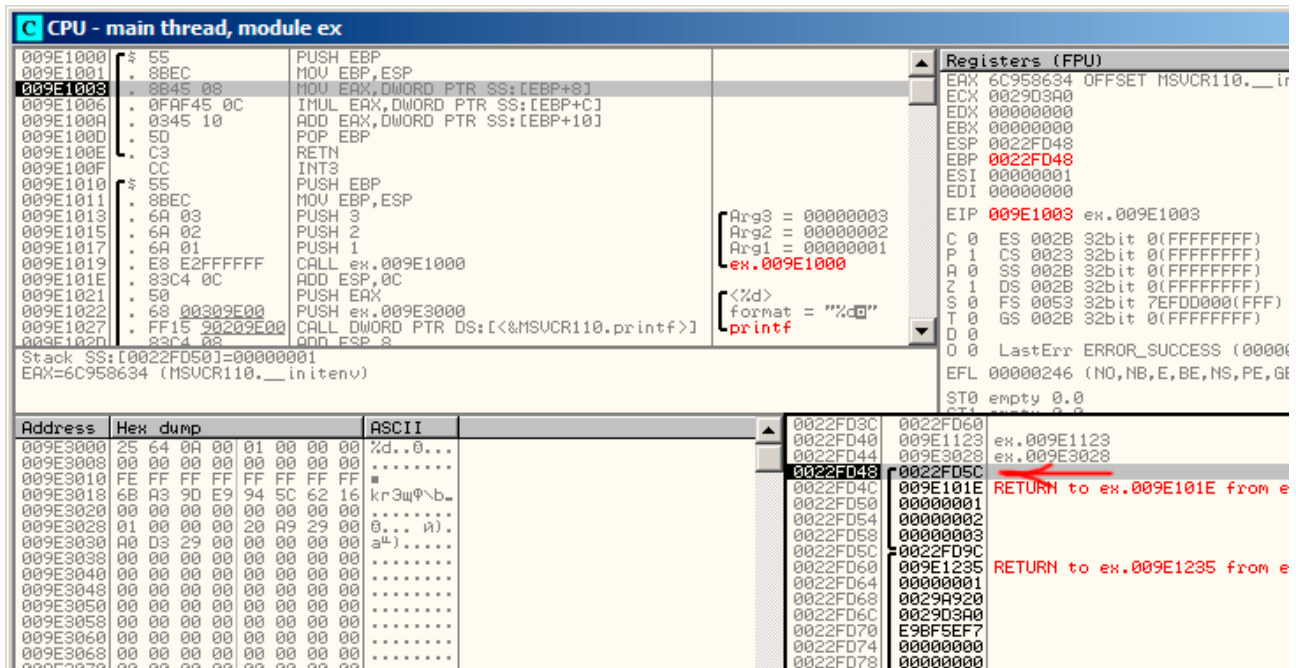


Figure 7.1: OllyDbg: inside of `f()` function

7.1.3 GCC

Let's compile the same in GCC 4.4.1 and let's see results in [IDA](#):

Listing 7.3: GCC 4.4.1

```

f
    public f
    proc near

arg_0      = dword ptr 8
arg_4      = dword ptr 0Ch
arg_8      = dword ptr 10h

    push    ebp

```

¹result of multiplication

```

f
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0] ; 1st argument
    imul    eax, [ebp+arg_4] ; 2nd argument
    add     eax, [ebp+arg_8] ; 3rd argument
    pop     ebp
    retn
endp

main
    public main
    proc near

var_10    = dword ptr -10h
var_C     = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8     = dword ptr -8

    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, 0FFFFFF0h
    sub     esp, 10h
    mov     [esp+10h+var_8], 3 ; 3rd argument
    mov     [esp+10h+var_C], 2 ; 2nd argument
    mov     [esp+10h+var_10], 1 ; 1st argument
    call    f
    mov     edx, offset aD ; "%d\n"
    mov     [esp+10h+var_C], eax
    mov     [esp+10h+var_10], edx
    call    _printf
    mov     eax, 0
    leave
    retn
main
endp

```

Almost the same result.

The [stack pointer](#) is not returning back after both function execution, because penultimate LEAVE ([B.6.2](#)) instruction will do this, at the end.

7.2 x64

The story is a bit different in x86-64, function arguments (4 or 6) are passed in registers, and a [callee](#) reading them from there instead of stack accessing.

7.2.1 MSVC

Optimizing MSVC:

Listing 7.4: MSVC 2012 /Ox x64

```

$SG2997 DB      '%d', 0aH, 00H

main PROC
    sub     rsp, 40
    mov     edx, 2
    lea     r8d, QWORD PTR [rdx+1] ; R8D=3
    lea     ecx, QWORD PTR [rdx-1] ; ECX=1
    call    f
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2997 ; '%d'
    mov     edx, eax
    call    printf
    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 40
    ret     0
main ENDP

f PROC
; ECX - 1st argument

```

```

; EDX - 2nd argument
; R8D - 3rd argument
imul    ecx, edx
lea     eax, DWORD PTR [r8+rcx]
ret     0
f       ENDP

```

As we can see, very compact `f()` function takes arguments right from the registers. LEA instruction is used here for addition, apparently, compiler considered this instruction here faster than ADD. LEA is also used in `main()` for the first and third arguments preparing, apparently, compiler thinks that it will work faster than usual value loading to the register using MOV instruction.

Let's try to take a look on output of non-optimizing MSVC:

Listing 7.5: MSVC 2012 x64

```

f           proc near
; shadow space:
arg_0      = dword ptr  8
arg_8      = dword ptr 10h
arg_10     = dword ptr 18h

; ECX - 1st argument
; EDX - 2nd argument
; R8D - 3rd argument
mov       [rsp+arg_10], r8d
mov       [rsp+arg_8], edx
mov       [rsp+arg_0], ecx
mov       eax, [rsp+arg_0]
imul      eax, [rsp+arg_8]
add       eax, [rsp+arg_10]
retn
f          endp

main       proc near
sub       rsp, 28h
mov       r8d, 3 ; 3rd argument
mov       edx, 2 ; 2nd argument
mov       ecx, 1 ; 1st argument
call     f
mov       edx, eax
lea       rcx, $SG2931 ; "%d\n"
call     printf

; return 0
xor       eax, eax
add       rsp, 28h
retn
main      endp

```

Somewhat puzzling: all 3 arguments from registers are saved to the stack for some reason. This is called “shadow space”²: every Win64 may (but not required to) save all 4 register values there. This is done by two reasons: 1) it is too lavish to allocate the whole register (or even 4 registers) for the input argument, so it will be accessed via stack; 2) debugger is always aware where to find function arguments at a break³.

It is duty of [caller](#) to allocate “shadow space” in stack.

7.2.2 GCC

Optimizing GCC does more or less understandable code:

Listing 7.6: GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64

```

f:
; EDI - 1st argument

```

²[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/zthk2dkh\(v=vs.80\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/zthk2dkh(v=vs.80).aspx)

³[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ew5tede7\(v=VS.90\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ew5tede7(v=VS.90).aspx)

```

; ESI - 2nd argument
; EDX - 3rd argument
imul    esi, edi
lea     eax, [rdx+rsi]
ret

main:
sub     rsp, 8
mov     edx, 3
mov     esi, 2
mov     edi, 1
call    f
mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "%d\n"
mov     esi, eax
xor     eax, eax ; number of vector registers passed
call    printf
xor     eax, eax
add     rsp, 8
ret

```

Non-optimizing GCC:

Listing 7.7: GCC 4.4.6 x64

```

f:
; EDI - 1st argument
; ESI - 2nd argument
; EDX - 3rd argument
push    rbp
mov     rbp, rsp
mov     DWORD PTR [rbp-4], edi
mov     DWORD PTR [rbp-8], esi
mov     DWORD PTR [rbp-12], edx
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [rbp-4]
imul    eax, DWORD PTR [rbp-8]
add     eax, DWORD PTR [rbp-12]
leave
ret

main:
push    rbp
mov     rbp, rsp
mov     edx, 3
mov     esi, 2
mov     edi, 1
call    f
mov     edx, eax
mov     eax, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "%d\n"
mov     esi, edx
mov     rdi, rax
mov     eax, 0 ; number of vector registers passed
call    printf
mov     eax, 0
leave
ret

```

There are no “shadow space” requirement in System V *NIX[Mit13], but *callee* may need to save arguments somewhere, because, again, it may be registers shortage.

7.2.3 GCC: `uint64_t` instead `int`

Our example worked with 32-bit *int*, that is why 32-bit register parts were used (prefixed by E-).

It can be altered slightly in order to use 64-bit values:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>

uint64_t f (uint64_t a, uint64_t b, uint64_t c)

```

```

{
    return a*b+c;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%lld\n", f(0x1122334455667788,
                        0x1111111122222222,
                        0x3333333344444444));
    return 0;
};

```

Listing 7.8: GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64

```

f                proc near
                imul    rsi, rdi
                lea     rax, [rdx+rsi]
                retn
f                endp

main             proc near
                sub     rsp, 8
                mov     rdx, 3333333344444444h ; 3rd argument
                mov     rsi, 1111111122222222h ; 2nd argument
                mov     rdi, 1122334455667788h ; 1st argument
                call    f
                mov     edi, offset format ; "%lld\n"
                mov     rsi, rax
                xor     eax, eax ; number of vector registers passed
                call    _printf
                xor     eax, eax
                add     rsp, 8
                retn
main             endp

```

The code is very same, but registers (prefixed by R-) are *used as a whole*.

7.3 ARM

7.3.1 Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

.text:000000A4	00 30 A0 E1	MOV	R3, R0
.text:000000A8	93 21 20 E0	MLA	R0, R3, R1, R2
.text:000000AC	1E FF 2F E1	BX	LR
...			
.text:000000B0			main
.text:000000B0	10 40 2D E9	STMFD	SP!, {R4,LR}
.text:000000B4	03 20 A0 E3	MOV	R2, #3
.text:000000B8	02 10 A0 E3	MOV	R1, #2
.text:000000BC	01 00 A0 E3	MOV	R0, #1
.text:000000C0	F7 FF FF EB	BL	f
.text:000000C4	00 40 A0 E1	MOV	R4, R0
.text:000000C8	04 10 A0 E1	MOV	R1, R4
.text:000000CC	5A 0F 8F E2	ADR	R0, aD_0 ; "%d\n"
.text:000000D0	E3 18 00 EB	BL	__2printf
.text:000000D4	00 00 A0 E3	MOV	R0, #0
.text:000000D8	10 80 BD E8	LDMFD	SP!, {R4,PC}

In `main()` function, two other functions are simply called, and three values are passed to the first one (`f`).

As I mentioned before, in ARM, first 4 values are usually passed in first 4 registers (R0-R3).

`f` function, as it seems, use first 3 registers (R0-R2) as arguments.

`MLA` (*Multiply Accumulate*) instruction multiplies two first operands (R3 and R1), adds third operand (R2) to product and places result into zeroth operand (R0), via which, by standard, values are returned from functions.

Multiplication and addition at once⁴ (*Fused multiply-add*) is very useful operation, by the way, there is no such in-

⁴[wikipedia: Multiply-accumulate operation](#)

struction in x86, if not to count new FMA-instruction⁵ in SIMD.

The very first `MOV R3, R0` instruction, apparently, redundant (single `MLA` instruction could be used here instead), compiler was not optimized it, since this is non-optimizing compilation.

`BX` instruction returns control to the address stored in the `LR` register and, if it is necessary, switches processor mode from thumb to ARM or vice versa. This can be necessary since, as we can see, `f` function is not aware, from which code it may be called, from ARM or thumb. This, if it will be called from thumb code, `BX` will not only return control to the calling function, but also will switch processor mode to thumb mode. Or not switch, if the function was called from ARM code.

7.3.2 Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```
.text:00000098          f
.text:00000098 91 20 20 E0          MLA    R0, R1, R0, R2
.text:0000009C 1E FF 2F E1          BX     LR
```

And here is `f` function compiled by Keil compiler in full optimization mode (`-O3`). `MOV` instruction was optimized (or reduced) and now `MLA` uses all input registers and also places result right into `R0`, exactly where calling function will read it and use.

7.3.3 Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
.text:0000005E 48 43          MULS   R0, R1
.text:00000060 80 18          ADDS   R0, R0, R2
.text:00000062 70 47          BX     LR
```

`MLA` instruction is not available in thumb mode, so, compiler generates the code doing these two operations separately. First `MULS` instruction multiply `R0` by `R1` leaving result in the `R1` register. Second (`ADDS`) instruction adds result and `R2` leaving result in the `R0` register.

7.3.4 ARM64

Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

That's easy. `MADD` is just an instruction doing fused multiply/add (similar to `MLA` we already saw). All 3 arguments are passed in 32-bit part of X-registers. Indeed, argument types are 32-bit *int*'s. The result is returned in `W0`.

```
f:
    madd    w0, w0, w1, w2
    ret

main:
    stp     x29, x30, [sp, -16]!
    mov     w2, 3
    mov     w1, 2
    add     x29, sp, 0
    mov     w0, 1
    bl      f
    mov     w1, w0
    adrp    x0, .LC7
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC7
    bl      printf
    mov     w0, 0
    ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 16
    ret

.LC7:
    .string "%d\n"
```

I also extended all data types to 64-bit `uint64_t` and tried it:

⁵https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/FMA_instruction_set


```

uint64_t f (uint64_t a, uint64_t b, uint64_t c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%lld\n", f9(0x1122334455667788,
                        0x1111111122222222,
                        0x3333333344444444));
    return 0;
};

```

```

f:
    madd    x0, x0, x1, x2
    ret

main:
    mov     x1, 13396
    adrp    x0, .LC8
    stp     x29, x30, [sp, -16]!
    movk    x1, 0x27d0, lsl 16
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC8
    movk    x1, 0x122, lsl 32
    add     x29, sp, 0
    movk    x1, 0x58be, lsl 48
    bl      printf
    mov     w0, 0
    ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 16
    ret

.LC8:
    .string "%lld\n"

```

Function `f()` is just the same, but whole 64-bit X-registers are now used. Long 64-bit values are loaded into registers by parts, I described it also here: [34.1.1](#).

Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

Non-optimizing compiler more redundant:

```

f:
    sub     sp, sp, #16
    str     w0, [sp,12]
    str     w1, [sp,8]
    str     w2, [sp,4]
    ldr     w1, [sp,12]
    ldr     w0, [sp,8]
    mul     w1, w1, w0
    ldr     w0, [sp,4]
    add     w0, w1, w0
    add     sp, sp, 16
    ret

```

The code saves input arguments in the local stack, for a case if someone (or something) in this function will need to use `W0 . . . W2` registers by overwriting original function arguments, but they may be needed again in future. So this is *Register Save Area* ([\[ARM13c\]](#)), however, callee is not obliged to save them.

Why optimizing GCC 4.9 dropped this arguments saving code? Because it did some additional optimizing work and concluded that function arguments will not be needed in future and `W0 . . . W2` registers will also not be used.

We also see `MUL/ADD` instruction pair instead of single `MADD`.

Chapter 8

One more word about results returning.

As of x86, function execution result is usually returned ¹ in the EAX register. If it is byte type or character (*char*) –then in the lowest register EAX part –AL. If function returns *float* number, the FPU register ST(0) is to be used instead. In ARM, result is usually returned in the R0 register.

By the way, what if returning value of the `main()` function will be declared not as *int* but as *void*? so-called startup-code is calling `main()` roughly as:

```
push envp
push argv
push argc
call main
push eax
call exit
```

In other words:

```
exit(main(argc,argv,envp));
```

If you declare `main()` as *void* and nothing will be returned explicitly (by *return* statement), then something random, that was stored in the EAX register at the moment of the `main()` finish, will come into the sole `exit()` function argument. Most likely, there will be a random value, left from your function execution. So, exit code of program will be pseudorandom.

I can illustrate this fact. Please notice, the `main()` function has *void* type:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    printf ("Hello, world!\n");
};
```

Let's compile it in Linux.

GCC 4.8.1 replaced `printf()` to `puts()` (we saw this before: 2.4.3), but that's OK, since `puts()` returns number of characters printed, just like `printf()`. Please notice that EAX is not zeroed before `main()` finish. This means, EAX value at the `main()` finish will contain what `puts()` left there.

Listing 8.1: GCC 4.8.1

```
.LC0:
    .string "Hello, world!"
main:
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, -16
    sub     esp, 16
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    call    puts
```

¹See also: MSDN: Return Values (C++): <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/7572ztz4.aspx>

```
leave
ret
```

Let's write bash script, showing exit status:

Listing 8.2: tst.sh

```
#!/bin/sh
./hello_world
echo $?
```

And run it:

```
$ tst.sh
Hello, world!
14
```

14 is a number of characters printed.

Let's back to the fact the returning value is left in the EAX register. That is why old C compilers cannot create functions capable of returning something not fitting in one register (usually type *int*) but if one needs it, one should return information via pointers passed in function arguments. Now it is possible, to return, let's say, whole structure, but still it is not very popular. If function must return a large structure, [caller](#) must allocate it and pass pointer to it via first argument, transparently for programmer. That is almost the same as to pass pointer in first argument manually, but compiler hide this.

Small example:

```
struct s
{
    int a;
    int b;
    int c;
};

struct s get_some_values (int a)
{
    struct s rt;

    rt.a=a+1;
    rt.b=a+2;
    rt.c=a+3;

    return rt;
};
```

...what we got (MSVC 2010 /Ox):

```
$T3853 = 8 ; size = 4
_a$ = 12 ; size = 4
?get_some_values@@YA?AU@H@Z PROC ; get_some_values
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR $T3853[esp-4]
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+1]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax], edx
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+2]
    add     ecx, 3
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+8], ecx
    ret     0
?get_some_values@@YA?AU@H@Z ENDP ; get_some_values
```

Macro name for internal variable passing pointer to structure is \$T3853 here.

This example can be rewritten using C99 language extensions:

```
struct s
{
    int a;
    int b;
```

```

    int c;
};

struct s get_some_values (int a)
{
    return (struct s){.a=a+1, .b=a+2, .c=a+3};
};

```

Listing 8.3: GCC 4.8.1

```

_get_some_values proc near
ptr_to_struct    = dword ptr  4
a                = dword ptr  8

        mov     edx, [esp+a]
        mov     eax, [esp+ptr_to_struct]
        lea     ecx, [edx+1]
        mov     [eax], ecx
        lea     ecx, [edx+2]
        add     edx, 3
        mov     [eax+4], ecx
        mov     [eax+8], edx
        retn
_get_some_values endp

```

As we may see, the function is just filling fields in the structure, allocated by caller function. So there are no performance drawbacks.

Chapter 9

Pointers

Pointers are often used to return values from function (recall `scanf()` case (6)). For example, when function should return two values.

9.1 Global variables example

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f1 (int x, int y, int *sum, int *product)
{
    *sum=x+y;
    *product=x*y;
};

int sum, product;

void main()
{
    f1(123, 456, &sum, &product);
    printf ("sum=%d, product=%d\n", sum, product);
};
```

This compiling into:

Listing 9.1: Optimizing MSVC 2010 (/Ox /Ob0)

```
COMM    _product:DWORD
COMM    _sum:DWORD
$SG2803 DB    'sum=%d, product=%d', 0aH, 00H

_x$ = 8                                     ; size = 4
_y$ = 12                                   ; size = 4
_sum$ = 16                                 ; size = 4
_product$ = 20                             ; size = 4
_f1     PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _y$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[esp-4]
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [eax+ecx]
    imul    eax, ecx
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _product$[esp-4]
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _sum$[esp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi], edx
    mov     DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_f1     ENDP

_main   PROC
    push    OFFSET _product
```

```

push    OFFSET _sum
push    456                                ; 000001c8H
push    123                               ; 0000007bH
call    _f1
mov     eax, DWORD PTR _product
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _sum
push    eax
push    ecx
push    OFFSET $SG2803
call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
add     esp, 28                            ; 0000001cH
xor     eax, eax
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

Let's see this in OllyDbg: fig.9.1. At first, global variables addresses are passed into `f1()`. We can click "Follow in dump" on the stack element, and we will see a place in data segment allocated for two variables. These variables are cleared, because non-initialized data (BSS¹) are cleared before execution begin. They are residing in data segment, we can be sure it is so, by pressing Alt-M and seeing memory map: fig.9.5.

Let's trace (F7) until execution of `f1()` [fig.9.2](#). Two values are seen in the stack 456 (0x1C8) and 123 (0x7B), and two global variables addresses as well.

Let's trace until the end of `f1()`. At the window at left we see how calculation results are appeared in the gloval variables [fig.9.3](#).

Now values of global variables are loaded into registers for passing into `printf()`: fig.9.4.

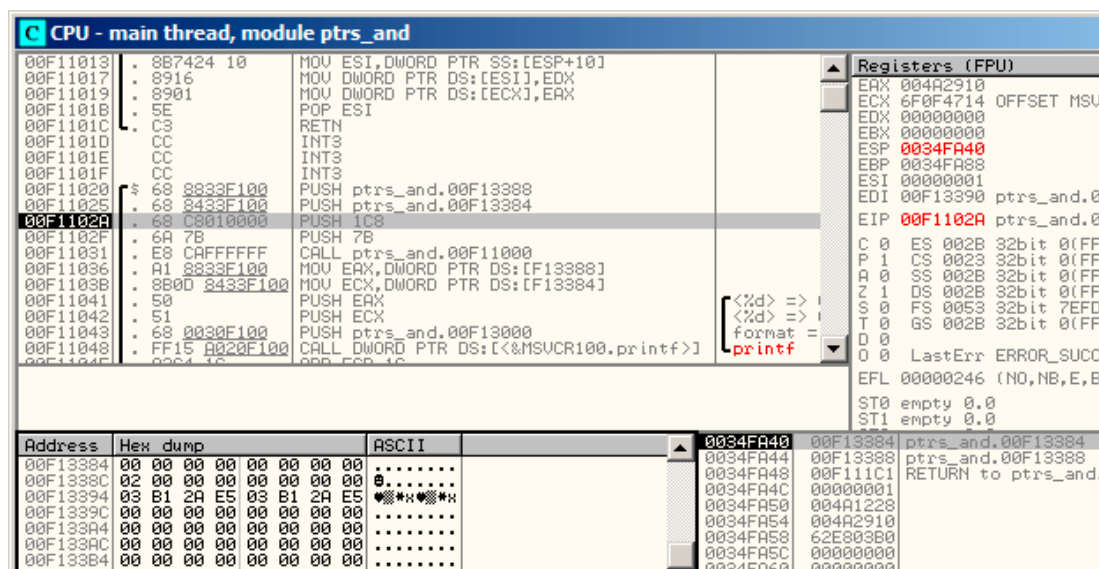


Figure 9.1: OllyDbq: global variables addresses are passing into `f1()`

¹Block Started by Symbol

CPU - main thread, module ptrs_and

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F11000	8B4C24 08	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F11004	8B4424 04	MOV EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
00F11008	8D1408	LEA EDX,DWORD PTR DS:[EAX+ECX]
00F1100B	0FAFC1	IMUL EAX,ECX
00F1100E	8B4C24 10	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F11012	56	PUSH ESI
00F11013	8B7424 10	MOV ESI,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F11017	8916	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ESI],EDX
00F11019	8901	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ECX],EAX
00F1101B	5E	POP ESI
00F1101C	C3	RETN
00F1101D	CC	INT3
00F1101E	CC	INT3
00F1101F	CC	INT3
00F11020	68 8833F100	PUSH ptrs_and.00F13388
00F11025	68 8433F100	PUSH ptrs_and.00F13384
00F1102A	68 C8010000	PUSH 1C8
00F1102F	6A 7B	PUSH 7B
00F11031	E8 CAFFFFFF	CALL ptrs_and.00F11000
00F11032	94	CALL ptrs_and.00F11000

Stack [0034FA3C]=000001C8
ECX=6F0F4714 (MSUCR100..._initenv)
Local call from 00F11031

Registers (FPU)

Register	Value	Comment
EAX	004A2910	
ECX	6F0F4714	OFFSET MS
EDX	00000000	
EBX	00000000	
ESP	0034FA34	
EBP	0034FA88	
ESI	00000001	
EDI	00F13390	ptrs_and.
EIP	00F11000	ptrs_and.

Memory dump

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F13384	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F1338C	02 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F13394	03 B1 2A E5 03 B1 2A E5	***x***x
00F1339C	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133A4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133AC	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133B4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133BC	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133C4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

Figure 9.2: OllyDbg: f1() is started

CPU - main thread, module ptrs_and

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F11000	8B4C24 08	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F11004	8B4424 04	MOV EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
00F11008	8D1408	LEA EDX,DWORD PTR DS:[EAX+ECX]
00F1100B	0FAFC1	IMUL EAX,ECX
00F1100E	8B4C24 10	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F11012	56	PUSH ESI
00F11013	8B7424 10	MOV ESI,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F11017	8916	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ESI],EDX
00F11019	8901	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ECX],EAX
00F1101B	5E	POP ESI
00F1101C	C3	RETN
00F1101D	CC	INT3
00F1101E	CC	INT3
00F1101F	CC	INT3
00F11020	68 8833F100	PUSH ptrs_and.00F13388
00F11025	68 8433F100	PUSH ptrs_and.00F13384
00F1102A	68 C8010000	PUSH 1C8
00F1102F	6A 7B	PUSH 7B
00F11031	E8 CAFFFFFF	CALL ptrs_and.00F11000
00F11032	94	CALL ptrs_and.00F11000

Stack [0034FA30]=00000001
ESI=00F13384 (ptrs_and.00F13384)

Registers (FPU)

Register	Value	Comment
EAX	00000B18	
ECX	00F13388	ptrs_and.00F13388
EDX	00000243	
EBX	00000000	
ESP	0034FA30	
EBP	0034FA88	
ESI	00F13384	ptrs_and.00F13384
EDI	00F13390	ptrs_and.00F13390
EIP	00F1101B	ptrs_and.00F1101B

Memory dump

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F13384	43 02 00 00 18 DB 00 00	C0...f...
00F1338C	02 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F13394	03 B1 2A E5 03 B1 2A E5	***x***x
00F1339C	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133A4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133AC	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133B4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133BC	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
00F133C4	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

Figure 9.3: OllyDbg: f1() finishes

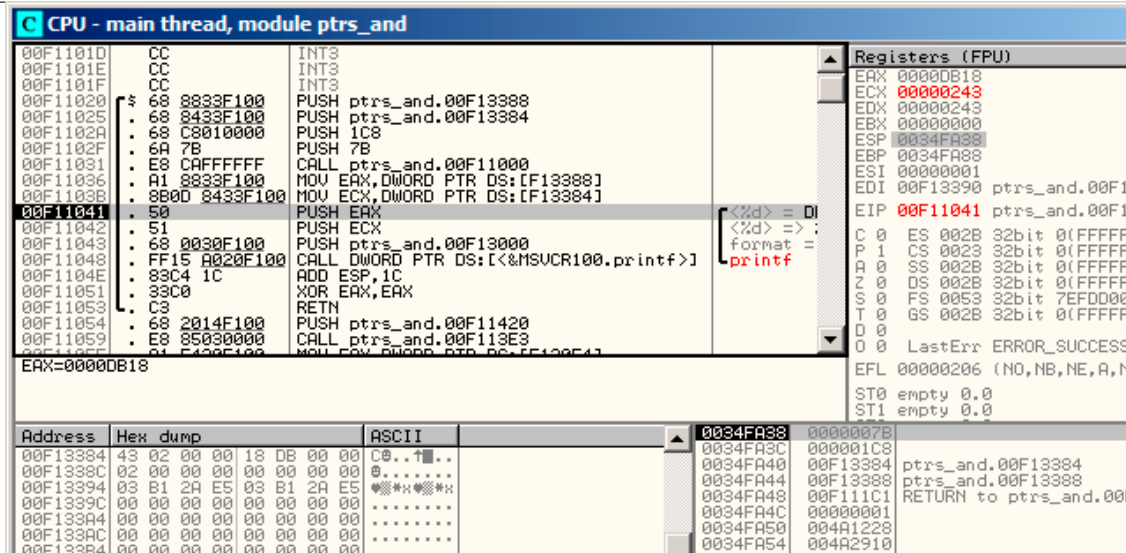


Figure 9.4: OllyDbg: global variables addresses are passed into printf()

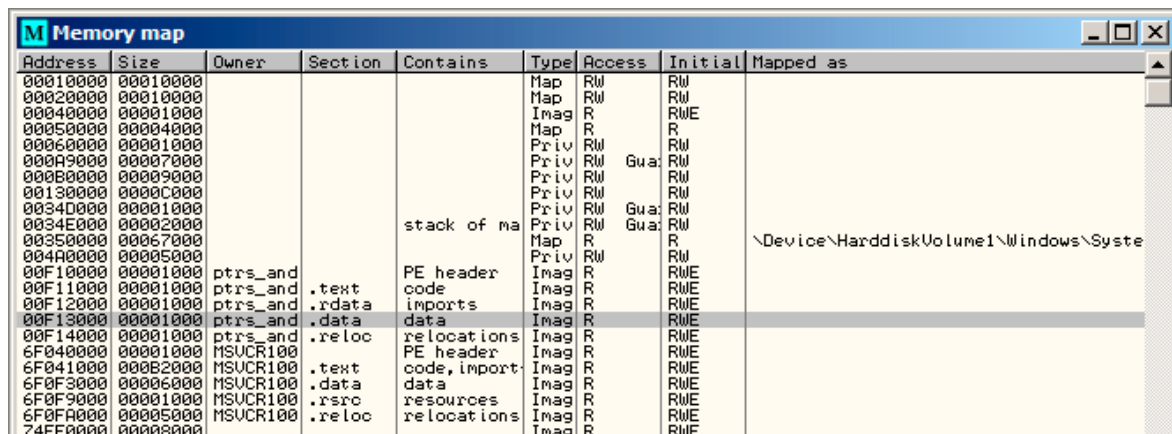


Figure 9.5: OllyDbg: memory map

9.2 Local variables example

Let's rework our example slightly:

Listing 9.2: now variables are local

```
void main()
{
    int sum, product; // now variables are here

    f1(123, 456, &sum, &product);
    printf("sum=%d, product=%d\n", sum, product);
};
```

f1() function code will not be changed. Only main() code will:

Listing 9.3: Optimizing MSVC 2010 (/Ox /Ob0)

```
_product$ = -8 ; size = 4
_sum$ = -4 ; size = 4
_main PROC
; Line 10
sub esp, 8
; Line 13
lea eax, DWORD PTR _product$[esp+8]
```



```

    push    eax
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _sum$[esp+12]
    push    ecx
    push    456                                ; 000001c8H
    push    123                                ; 0000007bH
    call    _f1
; Line 14
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _product$[esp+24]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _sum$[esp+24]
    push    edx
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2803
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
; Line 15
    xor     eax, eax
    add     esp, 36                            ; 00000024H
    ret     0

```

Let's again take a look into OllyDbg. Local variable addresses in the stack are 0x35FCF4 and 0x35FCF8. We see how these are pushed into the stack: fig.9.6.

f1() is started. Random garbage are at 0x35FCF4 and 0x35FCF8 so far fig.9.7.

f1() finished. There are 0xDB18 and 0x243 now at 0x35FCF4 and 0x35FCF8 addresses, these values are f1() function result.

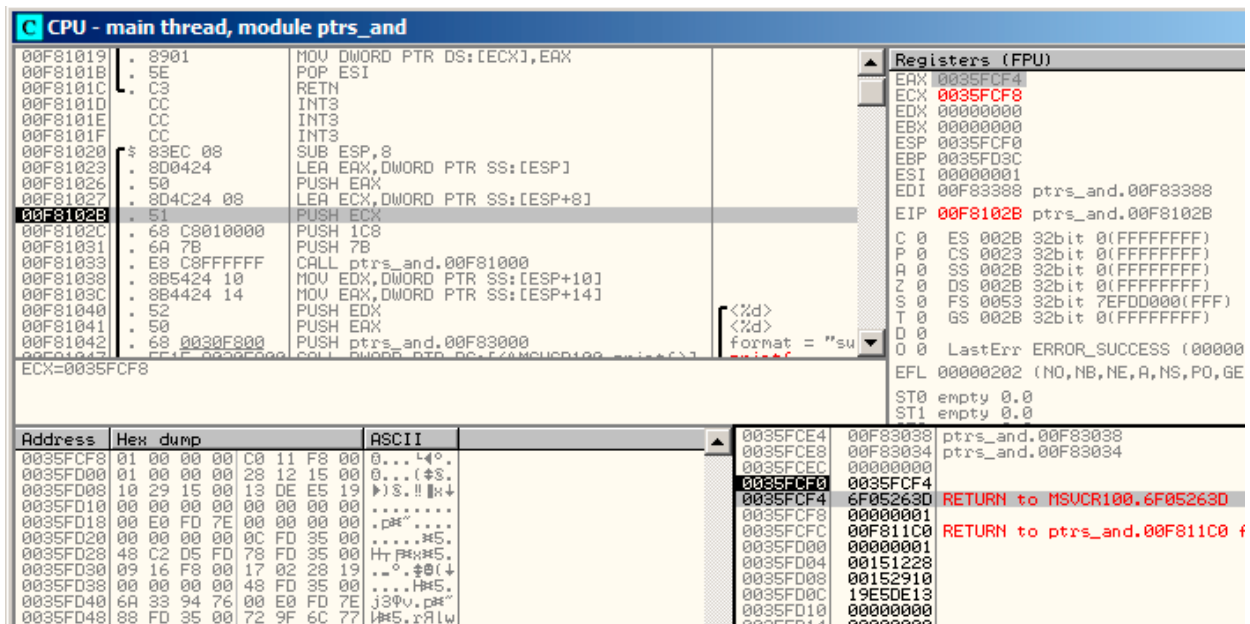


Figure 9.6: OllyDbg: addresses of local variables are pushed into the stack

CPU - main thread, module ptrs_and

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F81000	8B4C24 08	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F81004	8B4424 04	MOV EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
00F81008	8D1408	LEA EDX,DWORD PTR DS:[EAX+ECX]
00F8100B	0FAFC1	IMUL EAX,ECX
00F8100E	8B4C24 10	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F81012	56	PUSH ESI
00F81013	8B7424 10	MOV ESI,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F81017	8916	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ESI],EDX
00F81019	8901	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ECX],EAX
00F8101B	5E	POP ESI
00F8101C	C3	RETN
00F8101D	CC	INT3
00F8101E	CC	INT3
00F8101F	CC	INT3
00F81020	83EC 08	SUB ESP,8
00F81023	8D0424	LEA EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP]
00F81026	50	PUSH EAX
00F81027	8D4C24 08	LEA ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F8102B	51	PUSH ECX

Stack SS:[0035FCE8]=000001C8
ECX=0035FCF8
Local call from 00F81033

Registers (FPU)

Register	Value	Comment
EAX	0035FCF4	
ECX	0035FCF8	
EDX	00000000	
EBX	00000000	
ESP	0035FCE0	
EBP	0035FD3C	
ESI	00000001	
EDI	00F83388	ptrs_and.00
EIP	00F81000	ptrs_and.00
C 0	ES 002B 32bit 0(FFF	
P 0	CS 0023 32bit 0(FFF	
A 0	SS 002B 32bit 0(FFF	
Z 0	DS 002B 32bit 0(FFF	
S 0	FS 0053 32bit 7EFD0	
T 0	GS 002B 32bit 0(FFF	
D 0		
O 0	LastErr ERROR_SUCCE	
EFL	00000202 (NO,NB,NE,F	
ST0	empty 0.0	
ST1	empty 0.0	

Address Hex dump ASCII

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
0035FCF8	01 00 00 00 C0 11 F8 00	0...L4°.
0035FD00	01 00 00 00 28 12 15 00	0...(\$S.
0035FD08	10 29 15 00 13 DE E5 19	0...\$!!K↓
0035FD10	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
0035FD18	00 E0 FD 7E 00 00 00 00	...p#"
0035FD20	00 00 00 00 0C FD 35 00	.....#5.
0035FD28	48 C2 D5 FD 78 FD 35 00	H...#5.
0035FD30	09 16 F8 00 17 02 28 19	...°.#0(↓

0035FCE0 00F81038 RETURN to ptrs_and.00

0035FCE4 0000007B

0035FCE8 000001C8

0035FCEC 0035FCF8

0035FCF0 0035FCF4

0035FCF4 6F05263D RETURN to MSUCR100.0

0035FCF8 00000001

0035FCFC 00F811C0 RETURN to ptrs_and.0

0035FD00 00000001

0035FD04 00F811C0

Figure 9.7: OllyDbg: f1() starting

CPU - main thread, module ptrs_and

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00F81000	8B4C24 08	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F81004	8B4424 04	MOV EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
00F81008	8D1408	LEA EDX,DWORD PTR DS:[EAX+ECX]
00F8100B	0FAFC1	IMUL EAX,ECX
00F8100E	8B4C24 10	MOV ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F81012	56	PUSH ESI
00F81013	8B7424 10	MOV ESI,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+10]
00F81017	8916	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ESI],EDX
00F81019	8901	MOV DWORD PTR DS:[ECX],EAX
00F8101B	5E	POP ESI
00F8101C	C3	RETN
00F8101D	CC	INT3
00F8101E	CC	INT3
00F8101F	CC	INT3
00F81020	83EC 08	SUB ESP,8
00F81023	8D0424	LEA EAX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP]
00F81026	50	PUSH EAX
00F81027	8D4C24 08	LEA ECX,DWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
00F8102B	51	PUSH ECX

Stack [0035FDC0]=00000001
ESI=0035FCF8

Registers (FPU)

Register	Value	Comment
EAX	00000B18	
ECX	0035FCF4	
EDX	00000243	
EBX	00000000	
ESP	0035FDC0	
EBP	0035FD3C	
ESI	0035FCF8	
EDI	00F83388	ptrs_and
EIP	00F8101B	ptrs_and
C 0	ES 002B 32bit 0(
P 1	CS 0023 32bit 0(
A 0	SS 002B 32bit 0(
Z 0	DS 002B 32bit 0(
S 0	FS 0053 32bit 7E	
T 0	GS 002B 32bit 0(
D 0		
O 0	LastErr ERROR_SU	
EFL	00000206 (NO,NB,↑	
ST0	empty 0.0	
ST1	empty 0.0	

Address Hex dump ASCII

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
0035FCF8	43 02 00 00 C0 11 F8 00	C0...L4°.
0035FD00	01 00 00 00 28 12 15 00	0...(\$S.
0035FD08	10 29 15 00 13 DE E5 19	0...\$!!K↓
0035FD10	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
0035FD18	00 E0 FD 7E 00 00 00 00	...p#"
0035FD20	00 00 00 00 0C FD 35 00	.....#5.
0035FD28	48 C2 D5 FD 78 FD 35 00	H...#5.
0035FD30	09 16 F8 00 17 02 28 19	...°.#0(↓

0035FDC0 00000001

0035FCE0 00F81038 RETURN to ptrs_a

0035FCE4 0000007B

0035FCE8 000001C8

0035FCEC 0035FCF8

0035FCF0 0035FCF4

0035FCF4 00000B18

0035FCF8 00000243

0035FCFC 00F811C0 RETURN to ptrs_a

Figure 9.8: OllyDbg: f1() finished

9.3 Conclusion

f1() can return results to any place in memory, located anywhere. This is essence and usefulness of pointers. By the way, C++ *references* works just in the same way. Read more about them: [\(32.3\)](#).

Chapter 10

GOTO

GOTO operator considered harmful ([Dij68]), but nevertheless, can be used resonably ([Knu74], [Yur13, p. 1.3.2]). Here is a simplest possible example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    printf ("begin\n");
    goto exit;
    printf ("skip me!\n");
exit:
    printf ("end\n");
};
```

Here is what we've got is MSVC 2012:

Listing 10.1: MSVC 2012

```
$SG2934 DB      'begin', 0aH, 00H
$SG2936 DB      'skip me!', 0aH, 00H
$SG2937 DB      'end', 0aH, 00H

_main  PROC
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        push    OFFSET $SG2934 ; 'begin'
        call    _printf
        add     esp, 4
        jmp     SHORT $exit$3
        push    OFFSET $SG2936 ; 'skip me!'
        call    _printf
        add     esp, 4
$exit$3:
        push    OFFSET $SG2937 ; 'end'
        call    _printf
        add     esp, 4
        xor     eax, eax
        pop     ebp
        ret     0
_main  ENDP
```

So the *goto* statement is just replaced by **JMP** instruction, which has the very same effect: unconditional jump to another place.

The second `printf()` call can be executed only with the help of human intervention, using debugger or patching.

This also could be a simple patching exercise. Let's open resulting executable in Hiew: fig.10.1.

Place cursor to the address of **JMP** (0x410), press F3 (edit), press two zeroes, so the opcode will be **EB 00**: fig.10.2.

The second byte of **JMP** opcode mean relative offset of jump, 0 means the point right after current instruction. So now **JMP** will not skip second `printf()` call.

Now press F9 (save) and exit. Now we run executable and we see this: fig.10.3.

The same effect can be achieved if to replace **JMP** instruction by 2 **NOP** instructions. **NOP** has 0x90 opcode and length of 1 byte, so we need 2 instructions as replacement.

[illegible]

Figure 10.1: Hiew

C:\Polygon\goto.exe	FWO EDITMODE	a32 PE 00000413
00000400: 55	push	ebp
00000401: 8BEC	mov	ebp,esp
00000403: 6800304000	push	000403000 ;' @0 '
00000408: FF1590204000	call	d,[000402090]
0000040E: 83C404	add	esp,4
00000411: EB00	jmps	000000413
00000413: 6808304000	push	000403008 ;' @0@'
00000418: FF1590204000	call	d,[000402090]
0000041E: 83C404	add	esp,4
00000421: 6814304000	push	000403014 ;' @0@'
00000426: FF1590204000	call	d,[000402090]
0000042C: 83C404	add	esp,4
0000042F: 33C0	xor	eax,eax
00000431: 5D	pop	ebp
00000432: C3	ret	: _-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-_-

Figure 10.2: Hiew

```
C:\Polygon>goto.exe  
begin  
skip me!  
end
```

Figure 10.3: Result

10.1 Dead code

The second `printf()` call is also called “dead code” in compiler’s term. This mean, the code will never be executed. So when you compile this example with optimization, compiler removing “dead code” leaving to trace of it:

Listing 10.2: MSVC 2012 /Ox

```
$SG2981 DB      'begin', 0aH, 00H
$SG2983 DB      'skip me!', 0aH, 00H
$SG2984 DB      'end', 0aH, 00H
```

```
_main PROC
    push    OFFSET $SG2981 ; 'begin'
    call    _printf
    push    OFFSET $SG2984 ; 'end'
$exit$4:
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    xor     eax, eax
    ret     0
_main ENDP
```

However, compiler forgot to remove the “skip me!” string.

10.2 Exercise

Try to achieve the same result using your favorite compiler and debugger.

Chapter 11

Conditional jumps

11.1 Simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f_signed (int a, int b)
{
    if (a>b)
        printf ("a>b\n");
    if (a==b)
        printf ("a==b\n");
    if (a<b)
        printf ("a<b\n");
};

void f_unsigned (unsigned int a, unsigned int b)
{
    if (a>b)
        printf ("a>b\n");
    if (a==b)
        printf ("a==b\n");
    if (a<b)
        printf ("a<b\n");
};

int main()
{
    f_signed(1, 2);
    f_unsigned(1, 2);
    return 0;
};
```

11.1.1 x86

x86 + MSVC

What we have in the `f_signed()` function:

Listing 11.1: Non-optimizing MSVC 2010

```
_a$ = 8
_b$ = 12
_f_signed PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jle     SHORT $LN3@f_signed
    push    OFFSET $SG737      ; 'a>b'
    call    _printf
```

```

    add    esp, 4
$LN3@f_signed:
    mov    ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp    ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jne    SHORT $LN2@f_signed
    push   OFFSET $SG739      ; 'a==b'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
$LN2@f_signed:
    mov    edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp    edx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jge    SHORT $LN4@f_signed
    push   OFFSET $SG741      ; 'a<b'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
$LN4@f_signed:
    pop    ebp
    ret    0
_f_signed ENDP

```

First instruction JLE means *Jump if Less or Equal*. In other words, if second operand is larger than first or equal, control flow will be passed to address or label mentioned in instruction. But if this condition will not trigger (second operand less than first), control flow will not be altered and first `printf()` will be called. The second check is JNE: *Jump if Not Equal*. Control flow will not be altered if operands are equals to each other. The third check is JGE: *Jump if Greater or Equal*—jump if the first operand is larger than the second or if they are equals to each other. By the way, if all three conditional jumps are triggered, no `printf()` will be called whatsoever. But, without special intervention, it is nearly impossible.

`f_unsigned()` function is likewise, with the exception the JBE and JAE instructions are used here instead of JLE and JGE, see below about it:

Now let's take a look to the `f_unsigned()` function

Listing 11.2: GCC

```

_a$ = 8    ; size = 4
_b$ = 12   ; size = 4
_f_unsigned PROC
    push   ebp
    mov    ebp, esp
    mov    eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp    eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jbe    SHORT $LN3@f_unsigned
    push   OFFSET $SG2761     ; 'a>b'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
$LN3@f_unsigned:
    mov    ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp    ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jne    SHORT $LN2@f_unsigned
    push   OFFSET $SG2763     ; 'a==b'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
$LN2@f_unsigned:
    mov    edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    cmp    edx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    jae    SHORT $LN4@f_unsigned
    push   OFFSET $SG2765     ; 'a<b'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
$LN4@f_unsigned:
    pop    ebp
    ret    0
_f_unsigned ENDP

```

Almost the same, with exception of instructions: JBE—*Jump if Below or Equal* and JAE—*Jump if Above or Equal*. These instructions (JA/JAE/JBE/JBE) are distinct from JG/JGE/JL/JLE in that way, they works with unsigned numbers.

See also section about signed number representations (36). So, where we see usage of JG/JL instead of JA/JBE or otherwise, we can almost be sure about signed or unsigned type of variable.

Here is also `main()` function, where nothing much new to us:

Listing 11.3: `main()`

```

_main PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    2
    push    1
    call    _f_signed
    add     esp, 8
    push    2
    push    1
    call    _f_unsigned
    add     esp, 8
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main ENDP

```

x86 + MSVC + OllyDbg

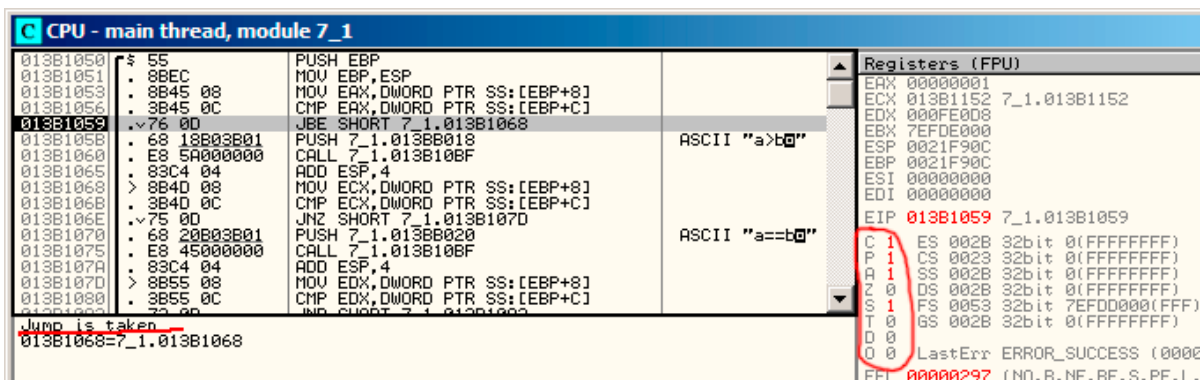
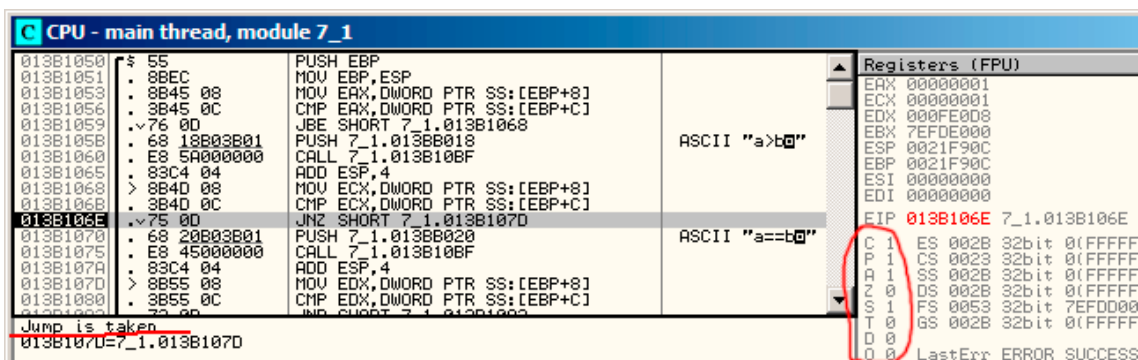
We can see how flags are set by running this example in OllyDbg. Let's begin with `f_unsigned()` function, which works with unsigned number. `CMP` executed thrice here, but for the same arguments, so flags will be the same each time.

First comparison results: fig.11.1. So, the flags are: `C=1`, `P=1`, `A=1`, `Z=0`, `S=1`, `T=0`, `D=0`, `O=0`. Flags are named by one characters in OllyDbg for brevity.

OllyDbg gives a hint that (`JBE`) jump will be triggered. Indeed, if to take a look into [Int13], we will read there that `JBE` will trigger if `CF=1` or `ZF=1`. Condition is true here, so jump is triggered.

The next conditional jump: fig.11.2. OllyDbg gives a hint that `JNZ` will trigger. Indeed, `JNZ` will trigger if `ZF=0` (zero flag).

The third conditional jump `JNB`: fig.11.3. In [Int13] we may find that `JNB` will trigger if `CF=0` (carry flag). It's not true in our case, so the third `printf()` will execute.

Figure 11.1: OllyDbg: `f_unsigned()`: first conditional jumpFigure 11.2: OllyDbg: `f_unsigned()`: second conditional jump

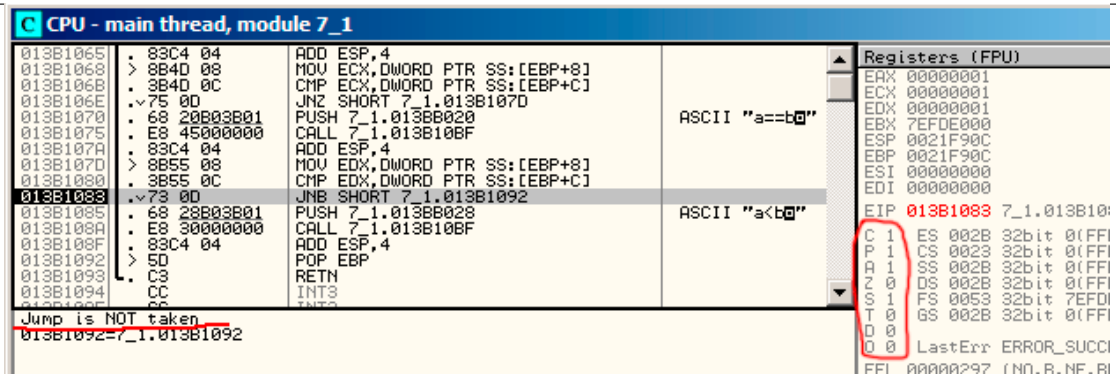


Figure 11.3: OllyDbg: f_unsigned(): third conditional jump

Now we can try in OllyDbg the f_signed() function working with signed values.

Flags are set in the same way: C=1, P=1, A=1, Z=0, S=1, T=0, D=0, O=0.

The first conditional jump JLE will trigger: fig.11.4. In [Int13] we may find that this instruction is triggering if ZF=1 or SF=OF. SF=OF in our case, so jump is triggering.

The next JNZ conditional jump will trigger: it does if ZF=0 (zero flag): fig.11.5.

The third conditional jump JGE will not trigger because it will only if SF=OF, and that is not true in our case: fig.11.6.

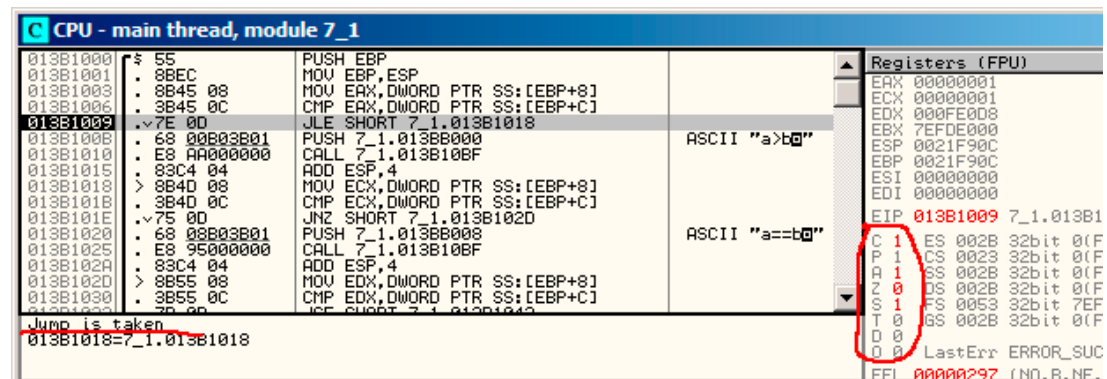


Figure 11.4: OllyDbg: f_unsigned(): first conditional jump

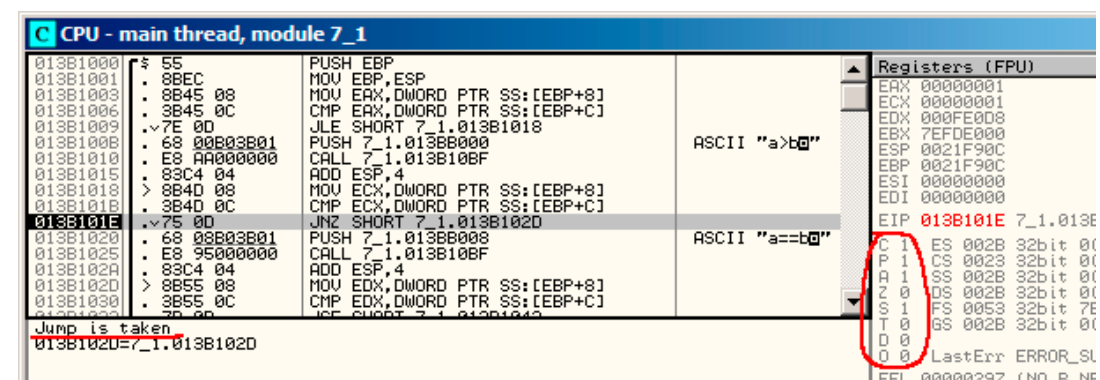
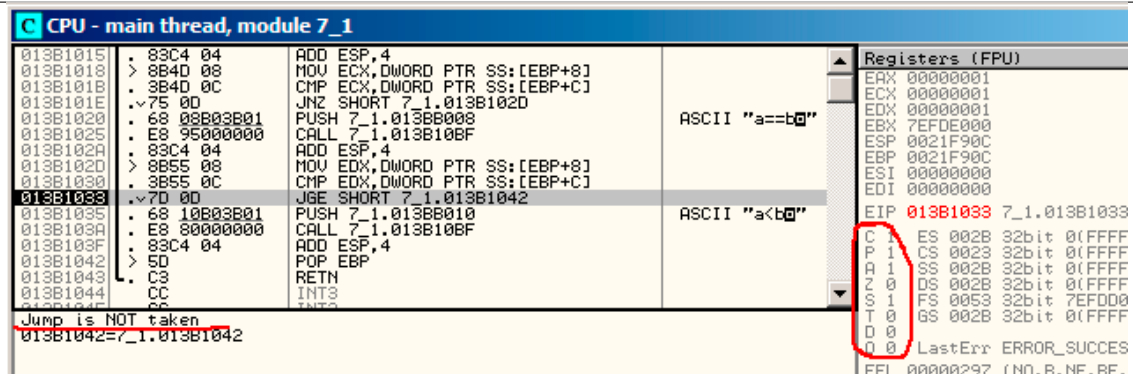


Figure 11.5: OllyDbg: f_unsigned(): second conditional jump

Figure 11.6: OllyDbg: `f_unsigned()`: third conditional jump**x86 + MSVC + Hiew**

We can try patch executable file in that way, that `f_unsigned()` function will always print “a==b”, for any input values. Here is how it looks in Hiew: fig.11.7.

Essentially, we’ve got three tasks:

- force first jump to be always triggered;
- force second jump to be never triggered;
- force third jump to be always triggered.

Thus we can point code flow into the second `printf()`, and it always print “a==b”.

Three instructions (or bytes) should be patched:

- The first jump will now be `JMP`, but `jump offset` will be same.
- The second jump may be triggered sometimes, but in any case it will jump to the next instruction, because, we set `jump offset` to 0. `Jump offset` is just to be added to the address of the next instruction in these instructions. So if offset is 0, jump will be done to the next instruction.
- The third jump we convert into `JMP` just as the first one, so it will be triggered always.

That’s what we do: fig.11.8.

If we could forget about any of these jumps, then several `printf()` calls may execute, but this behaviour is not we’re need.

The screenshot shows the OllyDbg interface with the assembly window displaying the code for the `f_unsigned()` function. The address range is from `00401000` to `00401048`. The code is as follows:

```

.00401000: 55          push     ebp
.00401001: 8BEC       mov     ebp, esp
.00401003: 8B4508     mov     eax, [ebp+8]
.00401006: 3B450C     cmp     eax, [ebp+0C]
.00401009: 7E0D      jle     .00401018 ;--1
.0040100B: 6800B04000 push     00040B000 ;--2
.00401010: E8AA000000 call     .004010BF ;--3
.00401015: 83C404     add     esp, 4
.00401018: 8B4D08     1mov     ecx, [ebp+8]
.0040101B: 3B4D0C     cmp     ecx, [ebp+0C]
.0040101E: 750D      jnz     .0040102D ;--4
.00401020: 6808B04000 push     00040B008 ; 'a==b' ;--5
.00401025: E895000000 call     .004010BF ;--3
.0040102A: 83C404     add     esp, 4
.0040102D: 8B5508     4mov     edx, [ebp+8]
.00401030: 3B550C     cmp     edx, [ebp+0C]
.00401033: 7D0D      jge     .00401042 ;--6
.00401035: 6810B04000 push     00040B010 ;--7
.0040103A: E880000000 call     .004010BF ;--3
.0040103F: 83C404     add     esp, 4
.00401042: 5D        6pop     ebp
.00401043: C3        retn    ; ^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-^-
.00401044: CC        int     3
.00401045: CC        int     3
.00401046: CC        int     3
.00401047: CC        int     3
.00401048: CC        int     3

```

The bottom status bar shows the following options: 1Global 2FillBlk 3CryBlk 4ReLoad 5OrdLdr 6String 7Direct 8Table 9byte 10Leave 11Naked 12AddName.

Figure 11.7: Hiew: `f_unsigned()` function

[illegible]

Figure 11.8: Hiew: let's modify `f_unsigned()` function

Non-optimizing GCC

Non-optimizing GCC 4.4.1 produce almost the same code, but with `puts()` (2.4.3) instead of `printf()`.

Optimizing GCC

Observer reader may ask, why to execute CMP several times, if flags are same after each execution? Perhaps, optimizing MSVC can't do this, but optimizing GCC 4.8.1 can do deep optimization:

Listing 11.4: GCC 4.8.1 f signed()

```
f_signed:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
    cmp     DWORD PTR [esp+4], eax
    jg      .L6
    je      .L7
    jge     .L1
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC2 ; "a<b"
    jmp     puts
.L6:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "a>b"
    jmp     puts
.L1:
    rep     ret
.L7:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC1 ; "a==b"
    jmp     puts
```

We also see `JMP` puts here instead of `CALL` puts / `RETN`. This kind of trick will be described later: [13.1.1](#).

Needless to say, that this type of x86 code is somewhat rare. MSVC 2012, as it seems, can't generate such code. On the other hand, assembly language programmers are fully aware of the fact that JCC instructions can be stacked. So if you see it somewhere, it may be a good probability that the code is hand-written.

f_unsigned() function is not that aesthetically short:

Listing 11.5: GCC 4.8.1 f_unsigned()

```
f_unsigned:
    push    esi
    push    ebx
    sub     esp, 20
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [esp+36]
    cmp     esi, ebx
    ja      .L13
    cmp     esi, ebx      ; instruction may be removed
    je      .L14
.L10:
    jb      .L15
    add     esp, 20
    pop     ebx
    pop     esi
    ret
.L15:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+32], OFFSET FLAT:.LC2 ; "a<b"
    add     esp, 20
    pop     ebx
    pop     esi
    jmp     puts
.L13:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "a>b"
    call    puts
    cmp     esi, ebx
    jne     .L10
.L14:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+32], OFFSET FLAT:.LC1 ; "a==b"
    add     esp, 20
    pop     ebx
    pop     esi
    jmp     puts
```

So, optimization algorithms of GCC 4.8.1 are probably not always perfect yet.

11.1.2 ARM

32-bit ARM

Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

Listing 11.6: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```
.text:000000B8          EXPORT f_signed
.text:000000B8          f_signed      ; CODE XREF: main+C
.text:000000B8 70 40 2D E9          STMFD    SP!, {R4-R6,LR}
.text:000000BC 01 40 A0 E1          MOV      R4, R1
.text:000000C0 04 00 50 E1          CMP      R0, R4
.text:000000C4 00 50 A0 E1          MOV      R5, R0
.text:000000C8 1A 0E 8F C2          ADRGT    R0, aAB          ; "a>b\n"
.text:000000CC A1 18 00 CB          BLGT     __2printf
.text:000000D0 04 00 55 E1          CMP      R5, R4
.text:000000D4 67 0F 8F 02          ADREQ    R0, aAB_0        ; "a==b\n"
.text:000000D8 9E 18 00 0B          BLEQ     __2printf
.text:000000DC 04 00 55 E1          CMP      R5, R4
.text:000000E0 70 80 BD A8          LDMGEFD  SP!, {R4-R6,PC}
.text:000000E4 70 40 BD E8          LDMFD    SP!, {R4-R6,LR}
.text:000000E8 19 0E 8F E2          ADR      R0, aAB_1        ; "a<b\n"
.text:000000EC 99 18 00 EA          B        __2printf
```

```
.text:000000EC          ; End of function f_signed
```

A lot of instructions in ARM mode can be executed only when specific flags are set. E.g. this is often used while numbers comparing.

For instance, ADD instruction is ADDAL internally in fact, where AL meaning *Always*, i.e., execute always. Predicates are encoded in 4 high bits of 32-bit ARM instructions (*condition field*). B instruction of unconditional jump is in fact conditional and encoded just like any other conditional jumps, but has AL in the *condition field*, and what it means, executing always, ignoring flags.

ADRGT instructions works just like ADR but will execute only in the case when previous CMP instruction, while comparing two numbers, found one number greater than another (*Greater Than*).

The next BLGT instruction behaves exactly as BL and will be triggered only if result of comparison was the same (*Greater Than*). ADRGT writes a pointer to the string ``a>b\n'', into R0 and BLGT calls printf(). Consequently, these instructions with -GT suffix, will be executed only in the case when value in the R0 (*a* is there) was bigger than value in the R4 (*b* is there).

Then we see ADREQ and BLEQ instructions. They behave just like ADR and BL but is to be executed only in the case when operands were equal to each other while comparison. Another CMP is before them (since printf() call may tamper state of flags).

Then we see LDMGEFD, this instruction works just like LDMFD¹, but will be triggered only in the case when one value was greater or equal to another while comparison (*Greater or Equal*).

The sense of ``LDMGEFD SP!, {R4-R6,PC}`' instruction is that is like function epilogue, but it will be triggered only if $a \geq b$, only then function execution will be finished. But if it is not true, i.e., $a < b$, then control flow come to next ``LDMFD SP!, {R4-R6,LR}`' instruction, this is one more function epilogue, this instruction restores R4-R6 registers state, but also LR instead of PC, thus, it does not returns from function. Last two instructions calls printf() with the string «a<b\n» as sole argument. Unconditional jump to the printf() function instead of function return, is what we already examined in «printf() with several arguments» section, here (5.3.1).

f_unsigned is likewise, but ADRHI, BLHI, and LDMCSFD instructions are used there, these predicates (*HI = Unsigned higher*, *CS = Carry Set (greater than or equal)*) are analogical to those examined before, but serving for unsigned values.

There is not much new in the main() function for us:

Listing 11.7: main()

```
.text:00000128          EXPORT main
.text:00000128          main
.text:00000128 10 40 2D E9      STMFD    SP!, {R4,LR}
.text:0000012C 02 10 A0 E3      MOV     R1, #2
.text:00000130 01 00 A0 E3      MOV     R0, #1
.text:00000134 DF FF FF EB      BL      f_signed
.text:00000138 02 10 A0 E3      MOV     R1, #2
.text:0000013C 01 00 A0 E3      MOV     R0, #1
.text:00000140 EA FF FF EB      BL      f_unsigned
.text:00000144 00 00 A0 E3      MOV     R0, #0
.text:00000148 10 80 BD E8      LDMFD    SP!, {R4,PC}
.text:00000148          ; End of function main
```

That's how to get rid of conditional jumps in ARM mode.

Why it is so good? Read here: 39.1.

There is no such feature in x86, if not to count CMOVcc instruction, it is the same as MOV, but triggered only when specific flags are set, usually set while value comparison by CMP.

Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 11.8: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
.text:00000072          f_signed ; CODE XREF: main+6
.text:00000072 70 B5          PUSH    {R4-R6,LR}
.text:00000074 0C 00          MOVS    R4, R1
.text:00000076 05 00          MOVS    R5, R0
.text:00000078 A0 42          CMP     R0, R4
.text:0000007A 02 DD          BLE     loc_82
.text:0000007C A4 A0          ADR     R0, aAB          ; "a>b\n"
.text:0000007E 06 F0 B7 F8      BL      __2printf
.text:00000082
```

¹LDMFD

```

.text:00000082          loc_82 ; CODE XREF: f_signed+8
.text:00000082 A5 42      CMP     R5, R4
.text:00000084 02 D1      BNE     loc_8C
.text:00000086 A4 A0      ADR     R0, aAB_0          ; "a==b\n"
.text:00000088 06 F0 B2 F8   BL      __2printf
.text:0000008C
.text:0000008C          loc_8C ; CODE XREF: f_signed+12
.text:0000008C A5 42      CMP     R5, R4
.text:0000008E 02 DA      BGE     locret_96
.text:00000090 A3 A0      ADR     R0, aAB_1          ; "a<b\n"
.text:00000092 06 F0 AD F8   BL      __2printf
.text:00000096
.text:00000096          locret_96 ; CODE XREF: f_signed+1C
.text:00000096 70 BD      POP     {R4-R6,PC}
.text:00000096          ; End of function f_signed

```

Only B instructions in thumb mode may be supplemented by *condition codes*, so the thumb code looks more ordinary. BLE is usual conditional jump *Less than or Equal*, BNE—*Not Equal*, BGE—*Greater than or Equal*.

f_unsigned function is just likewise, but other instructions are used while dealing with unsigned values: BLS (*Unsigned lower or same*) and BCS (*Carry Set (Greater than or equal)*).

ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

Listing 11.9: f_signed()

```

f_signed:
; W0=a, W1=b
    cmp     w0, w1
    bgt     .L19      ; Branch if Greater than (a>b)
    beq     .L20      ; Branch if Equal (a==b)
    bge     .L15      ; Branch if Greater than or Equal (a>=b) (impossible here)
; a<b
    adrp    x0, .LC11      ; "a<b"
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC11
    b       puts
.L19:
    adrp    x0, .LC9       ; "a>b"
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC9
    b       puts
.L15:
; impossible here
    ret
.L20:
    adrp    x0, .LC10      ; "a==b"
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC10
    b       puts

```

Listing 11.10: f_unsigned()

```

f_unsigned:
    stp     x29, x30, [sp, -48]!
; W0=a, W1=b
    cmp     w0, w1
    add     x29, sp, 0
    str     x19, [sp, 16]
    mov     w19, w0
    bhi     .L25      ; Branch if HIgher (a>b)
    cmp     w19, w1
    beq     .L26      ; Branch if Equal (a==b)
.L23:
    bcc     .L27      ; Branch if Carry Clear (if less than) (a<b)
; function epilogue, impossible to be here
    ldr     x19, [sp, 16]
    ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 48
    ret
.L27:
    ldr     x19, [sp, 16]

```

```

        adrp    x0, .LC11          ; "a<b"
        ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 48
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC11
        b       puts
.L25:
        adrp    x0, .LC9           ; "a>b"
        str     x1, [x29,40]
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC9
        bl      puts
        ldr     x1, [x29,40]
        cmp     w19, w1
        bne     .L23              ; Branch if Not Equal
.L26:
        ldr     x19, [sp,16]
        adrp    x0, .LC10          ; "a==b"
        ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 48
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC10
        b       puts

```

I added comments. What is also striking is that compiler is not aware that some conditions are not possible at all, so there are dead code at some places, which never will be executed.

Exercise

Try to optimize these functions manually, by size, removing redundant instructions, while not adding new ones.

11.2 Rough skeleton of conditional jump

Listing 11.11: x86

```

CMP register, register/value
Jcc true ; cc=condition code
false:
... some code to be executed if comparison result is false ...
jmp exit
true:
... some code to be executed if comparison result is true ...
exit:

```

Listing 11.12: ARM

```

CMP register, register/value
Bcc true ; cc=condition code
false:
... some code to be executed if comparison result is false ...
jmp exit
true:
... some code to be executed if comparison result is true ...
exit:

```

It's possible to use conditional suffixes in ARM mode for some instructions:

Listing 11.13: ARM

```

CMP register, register/value
instr1_cc ; some instruction will be executed if condition code is true
instr2_cc ; some other instruction will be executed if other condition code is true
... etc ...

```

Of course, there are no limit of number of instructions with conditional code suffixes, as long as CPU flags are not modified by any of them.

Chapter 12

Conditional operator

Conditional operator in C/C++ is:

```
expression ? expression : expression
```

Now here is an example:

```
const char* f (int a)
{
    return a==10 ? "it is ten" : "it is not ten";
};
```

12.1 x86

Listing 12.1: Non-optimizing MSVC 2008

```
$SG746 DB      'it is ten', 00H
$SG747 DB      'it is not ten', 00H

tv65 = -4 ; this will be used as a temporary variable
_a$ = 8
_f      PROC
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        push    ecx
; compare input value with 10
        cmp     DWORD PTR _a$[ebp], 10
; jump to $LN3@f if not equal
        jne     SHORT $LN3@f
; store pointer to the string into temporary variable
        mov     DWORD PTR tv65[ebp], OFFSET $SG746 ; 'it is ten'
; jump to exit
        jmp     SHORT $LN4@f
$LN3@f:
; store pointer to the string into temporary variable
        mov     DWORD PTR tv65[ebp], OFFSET $SG747 ; 'it is not ten'
$LN4@f:
; this is exit. copy pointer to the string from temporary variable to EAX.
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR tv65[ebp]
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        ret     0
_f      ENDP
```

Listing 12.2: Optimizing MSVC 2008

```
$SG792 DB      'it is ten', 00H
$SG793 DB      'it is not ten', 00H

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
```

```

_f      PROC
; compare input value with 10
      cmp     DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], 10
      mov     eax, OFFSET $SG792 ; 'it is ten'
; jump to $LN4@f if equal
      je      SHORT $LN4@f
      mov     eax, OFFSET $SG793 ; 'it is not ten'
$LN4@f:
      ret     0
_f      ENDP

```

Latest compilers may be more concise:

Listing 12.3: Optimizing MSVC 2012 x64

```

$SG1355 DB      'it is ten', 00H
$SG1356 DB      'it is not ten', 00H

a$ = 8
f      PROC
; load pointers to the both strings
      lea     rdx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1355 ; 'it is ten'
      lea     rax, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1356 ; 'it is not ten'
; compare input value with 10
      cmp     ecx, 10
; if equal, copy RDX value ('it is ten')
; if not, do nothing. pointer to the string 'it is not ten' is still in RDX as for now.
      cmov     rax, rdx
      ret     0
f      ENDP

```

Optimizing GCC 4.8 for x86 also use CMOVcc instruction, while non-optimizing GCC 4.8 use conditional jumps.

12.2 ARM

Optimizing Keil for ARM mode also use conditional instructions ADRcc:

Listing 12.4: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
; compare input value with 10
      CMP     r0,#0xa
; if comparison result is Equal, copy pointer to the "it is ten" string into R0
      ADREQ   r0,|L0.16| ; "it is ten"
; if comparison result is Not Equal, copy pointer to the "it is not ten" string into R0
      ADRNE   r0,|L0.28| ; "it is not ten"
      BX      lr
      ENDP

|L0.16|
      DCB     "it is ten",0
|L0.28|
      DCB     "it is not ten",0

```

Without manual intervention, both ADREQ and ADRNE instructions cannot be executed.

Optimizing Keil for Thumb mode ought to use conditional jump instructions, since there are no load instruction supporting conditional flags:

Listing 12.5: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
; compare input value with 10
      CMP     r0,#0xa
; jump to |L0.8| if Equal
      BEQ     |L0.8|
      ADR     r0,|L0.12| ; "it is not ten"
      BX      lr
|L0.8|

```

```

        ADR    r0,|L0.28| ; "it is ten"
        BX     lr
        ENDP

|L0.12|
        DCB    "it is not ten",0
|L0.28|
        DCB    "it is ten",0

```

12.3 ARM64

Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9 for ARM64 also use conditional jumps:

Listing 12.6: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

f:
    cmp     x0, 10
    beq     .L3          ; branch if equal
    adrp    x0, .LC1      ; "it is ten"
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC1
    ret

.L3:
    adrp    x0, .LC0      ; "it is not ten"
    add     x0, x0, :lo12:LC0
    ret

.LC0:
    .string "it is ten"
.LC1:
    .string "it is not ten"

```

That's because ARM64 hasn't simple load instruction with conditional flags, like `ADRRcc` in 32-bit ARM mode or `CMOVcc` in x86 [ARM13a, p390, C5.5]. It has, however, "Conditional SElect" instruction (CSEL), but GCC 4.9 is probably not that good to generate it in such piece of code.

12.4 Let's rewrite it in if/else way

```

const char* f (int a)
{
    if (a==10)
        return "it is ten";
    else
        return "it is not ten";
};

```

Interestingly, optimizing GCC 4.8 for x86 also was able to generate `CMOVcc` in this case:

Listing 12.7: Optimizing GCC 4.8

```

.LC0:
    .string "it is ten"
.LC1:
    .string "it is not ten"
f:
.LFB0:
; compare input value with 10
    cmp     DWORD PTR [esp+4], 10
    mov     edx, OFFSET FLAT:.LC1 ; "it is not ten"
    mov     eax, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "it is ten"
; if comparison result is Not Equal, copy EDX value to EAX
; if not, do nothing
    cmovne  eax, edx
    ret

```

Optimizing Keil in ARM mode generates a code identical to listing.12.4. But optimizing MSVC 2012 is not that good (yet).

12.5 Conclusion

Why optimizing compilers try to get rid of conditional jumps? Read here about it: [39.1](#).

12.6 Exercise

Try to rewrite the code in listing [12.6](#) by removing all conditional jump instructions, and use CSEL instruction.

Chapter 13

switch()/case/default

13.1 Few number of cases

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f (int a)
{
    switch (a)
    {
        case 0: printf ("zero\n"); break;
        case 1: printf ("one\n"); break;
        case 2: printf ("two\n"); break;
        default: printf ("something unknown\n"); break;
    };
};

int main()
{
    f (2); // test
};
```

13.1.1 x86

Non-optimizing MSVC

Result (MSVC 2010):

Listing 13.1: MSVC 2010

```
tv64 = -4 ; size = 4
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], eax
    cmp     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 0
    je      SHORT $LN4@f
    cmp     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 1
    je      SHORT $LN3@f
    cmp     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 2
    je      SHORT $LN2@f
    jmp     SHORT $LN1@f
$LN4@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG739 ; 'zero', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN7@f
$LN3@f:
```

```

    push    OFFSET $SG741 ; 'one', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN7@f
$LN2@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG743 ; 'two', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN7@f
$LN1@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG745 ; 'something unknown', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
$LN7@f:
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f        ENDP

```

Out function with a few cases in switch(), in fact, is analogous to this construction:

```

void f (int a)
{
    if (a==0)
        printf ("zero\n");
    else if (a==1)
        printf ("one\n");
    else if (a==2)
        printf ("two\n");
    else
        printf ("something unknown\n");
};

```

When few cases in switch(), and we see such code, it is impossible to say with certainty, was it switch() in source code, or just pack of if(). This means, switch() is syntactic sugar for large number of nested checks constructed using if().

Nothing especially new to us in generated code, with the exception the compiler moving input variable a to temporary local variable tv64¹.

If to compile the same in GCC 4.4.1, we'll get almost the same, even with maximal optimization turned on (-O3 option).

Optimizing MSVC

Now let's turn on optimization in MSVC (/Ox): `cl 1.c /Fa1.asm /Ox`

Listing 13.2: MSVC

```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f    PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    sub     eax, 0
    je      SHORT $LN4@f
    sub     eax, 1
    je      SHORT $LN3@f
    sub     eax, 1
    je      SHORT $LN2@f
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG791 ; 'something unknown', 0aH, 00H
    jmp     _printf
$LN2@f:
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG789 ; 'two', 0aH, 00H
    jmp     _printf
$LN3@f:
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG787 ; 'one', 0aH, 00H
    jmp     _printf
$LN4@f:
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG785 ; 'zero', 0aH, 00H
    jmp     _printf
_f    ENDP

```

¹Local variables in stack prefixed with tv – that's how MSVC names internal variables for its needs

Here we can see even dirty hacks.

First: the value of the a variable is placed into EAX and 0 subtracted from it. Sounds absurdly, but it may needs to check if 0 was in the EAX register before? If yes, flag ZF will be set (this also means that subtracting from 0 is 0) and first conditional jump JE (*Jump if Equal* or synonym JZ – *Jump if Zero*) will be triggered and control flow passed to the \$LN4@f label, where 'zero' message is begin printed. If first jump was not triggered, 1 subtracted from the input value and if at some stage 0 will be resulted, corresponding jump will be triggered.

And if no jump triggered at all, control flow passed to the printf() with argument 'something unknown'.

Second: we see unusual thing for us: string pointer is placed into the a variable, and then printf() is called not via CALL, but via JMP. This could be explained simply. Caller pushing to stack a value and calling our function via CALL. CALL itself pushing returning address to stack and do unconditional jump to our function address. Our function at any point of execution (since it do not contain any instruction moving stack pointer) has the following stack layout:

- ESP – pointing to RA
- ESP+4 – pointing to the a variable

On the other side, when we need to call printf() here, we need exactly the same stack layout, except of first printf() argument pointing to string. And that is what our code does.

It replaces function's first argument to different and jumping to the printf(), as if not our function f() was called firstly, but immediately printf(). printf() printing a string to stdout and then execute RET instruction, which POPping RA from stack and control flow is returned not to f() but to the f()'s callee, escaping f().

All this is possible since printf() is called right at the end of the f() function in any case. In some way, it is all similar to the longjmp()² function. And of course, it is all done for the sake of speed.

Similar case with ARM compiler described in “printf() with several arguments”, section, here (5.3.1).

OllyDbg

Since this example is tricky, let's trace it in OllyDbg.

OllyDbg can detect such switch() constructs, so its add some useful comments. EAX is now 2, that's function's input value. fig.13.1

0 is subtracted from 2 in EAX. Of course, EAX is still contain 2. But ZF flag is now 0, indicating that resulting value is non-zero: fig.13.2.

DEC is executed and EAX now contain 1. But 1 is non-zero, so the ZF flag is still 0: fig.13.3.

Next DEC is executed. EAX is finally 0 and ZF flag is set, because result is zero: fig.13.4. OllyDbg shows that this jump will be taken now.

A pointer to the string “two” will now be written into the stack: fig.13.5. Please note: current argument of the function is 2 and 2 is now in the stack at the address 0x0020FA44.

MOV wrote pointer to the string at the address 0x0020FA44 (see stack window). Jump is happen. This is the first instruction of printf() function in MSVCR100.DLL (I compiled the example with /MD switch): fig.13.6. Now the printf() will treat the string at 0x0020FA44 as its sole argument and will print the string.

This is the very last instruction of printf(): fig.13.7. “two” string was just dumped to the console window.

Let's press F7 or F8 (step over) and we will return... not to f() function, but to the main(): fig.13.8. Yes, the jump was direct, from the guts of printf() to main(). Because RA in the stack pointed not to some place in f() function, but rather to main(). And CALL 0x01201000 was the instruction calling f() function.

²<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Setjmp.h>

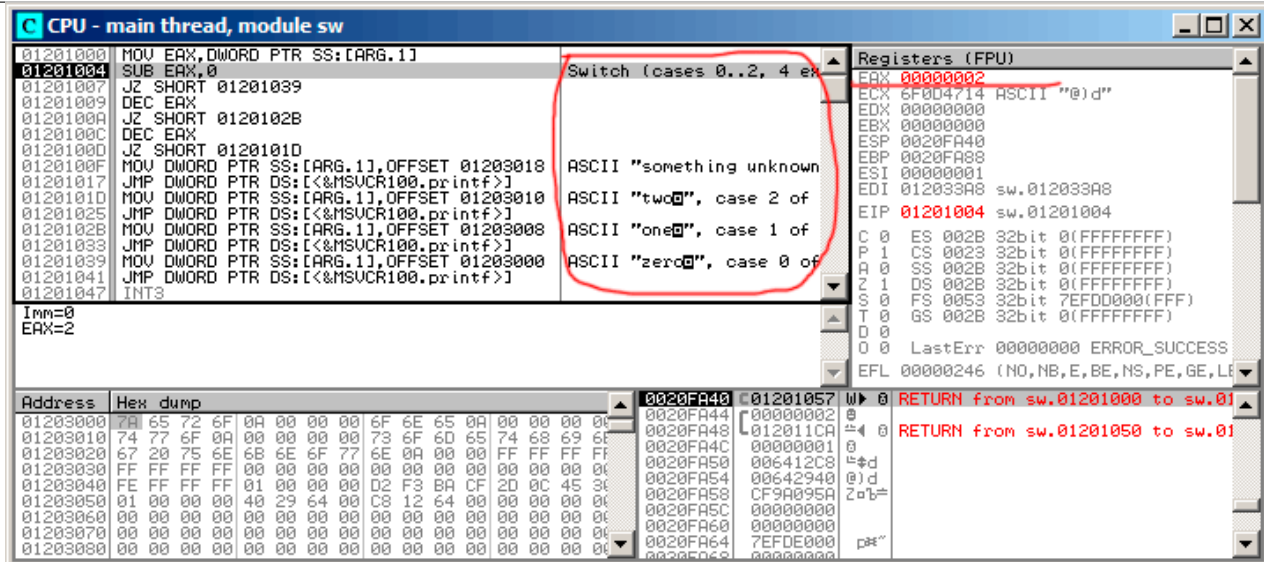


Figure 13.1: OllyDbg: EAX now contain first (and sole) function argument

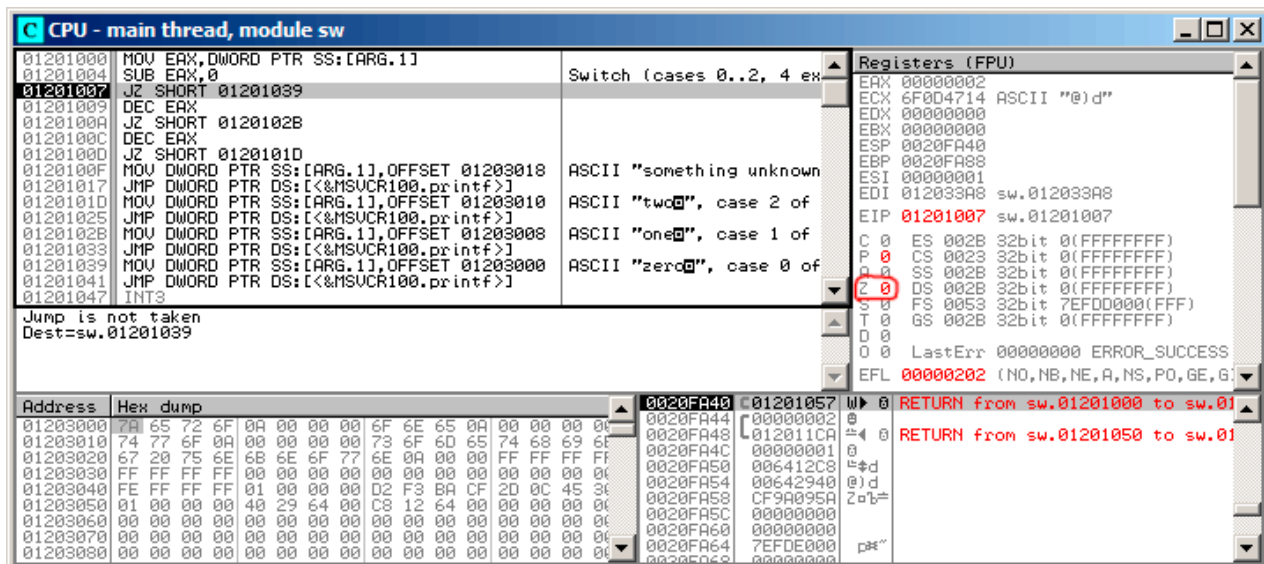


Figure 13.2: OllyDbg: SUB executed

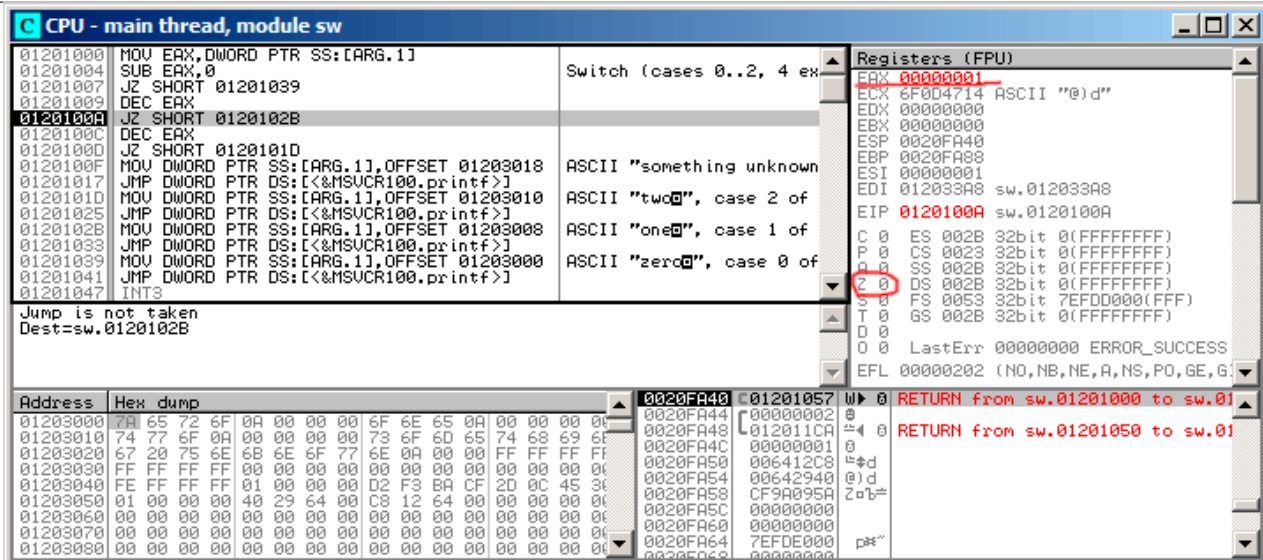


Figure 13.3: OllyDbg: first DEC executed

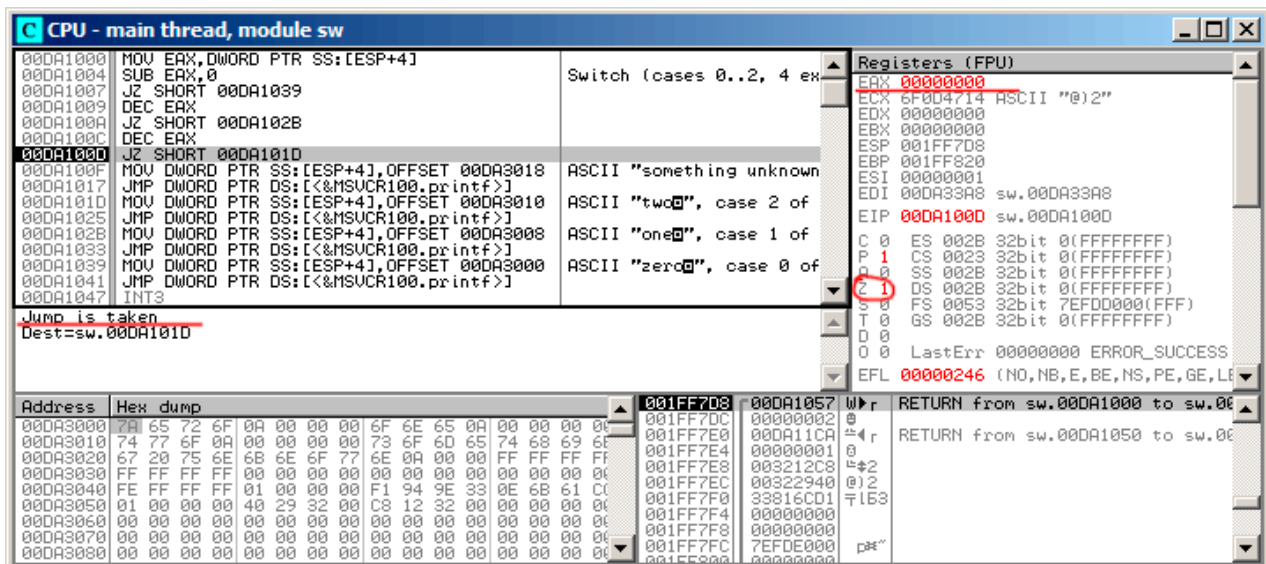


Figure 13.4: OllyDbg: second DEC executed

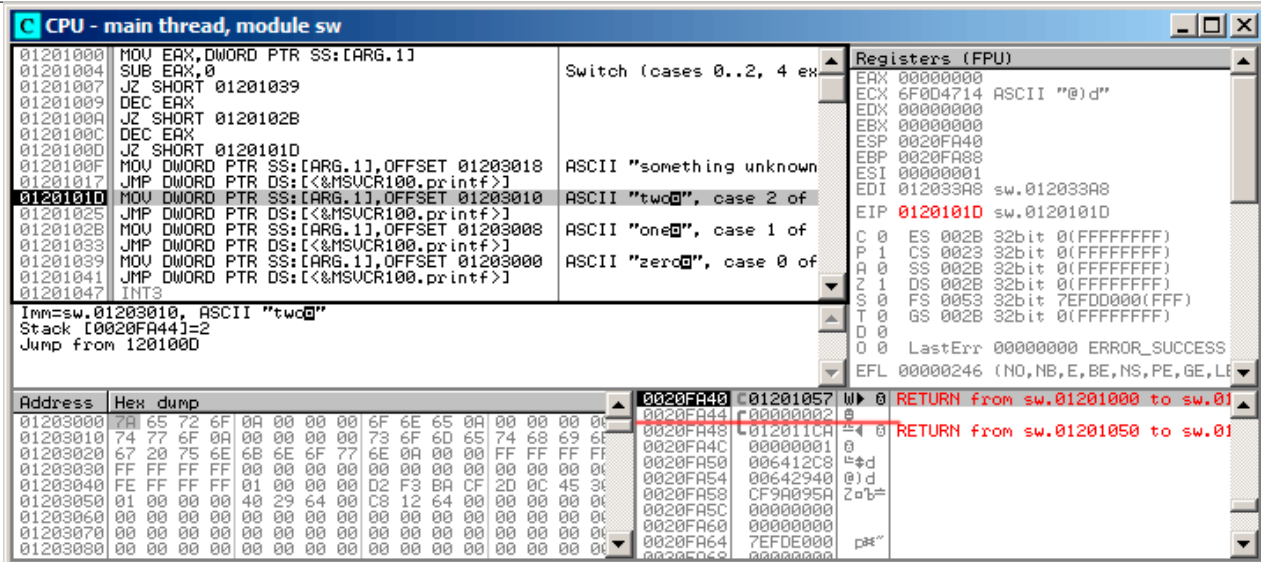


Figure 13.5: OllyDbg: pointer to the string is to be written at the place of first argument

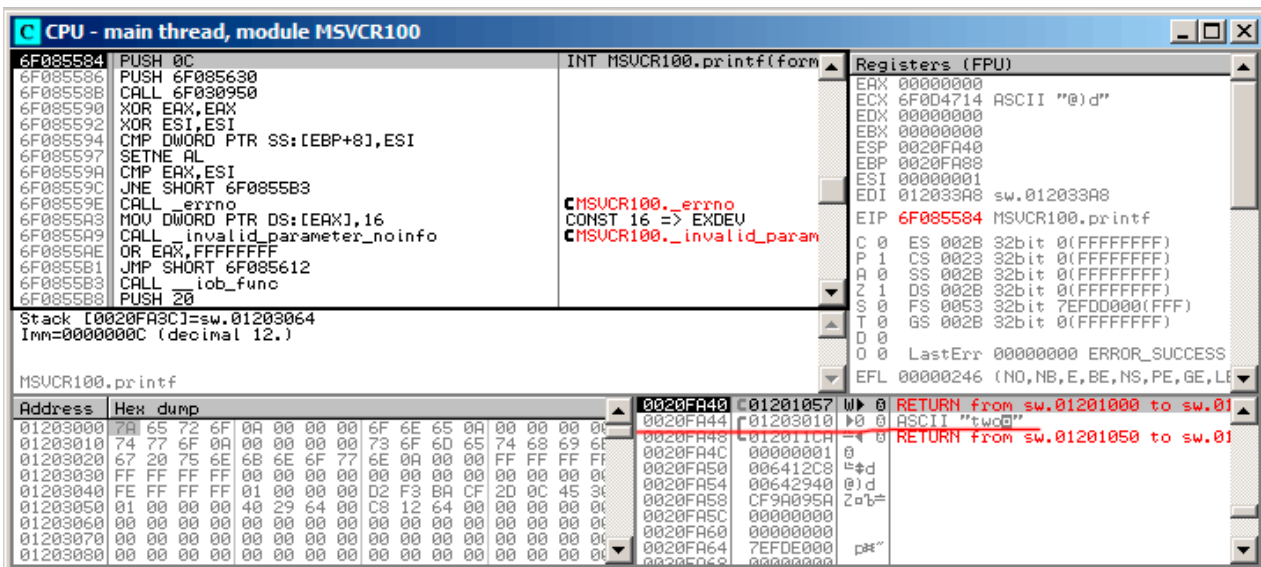
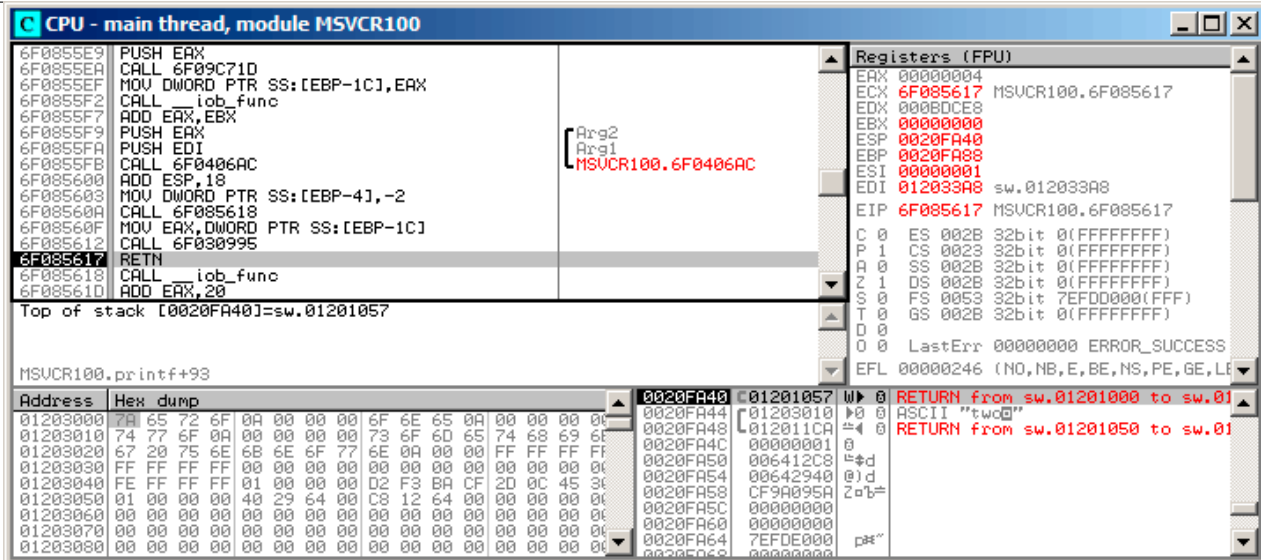
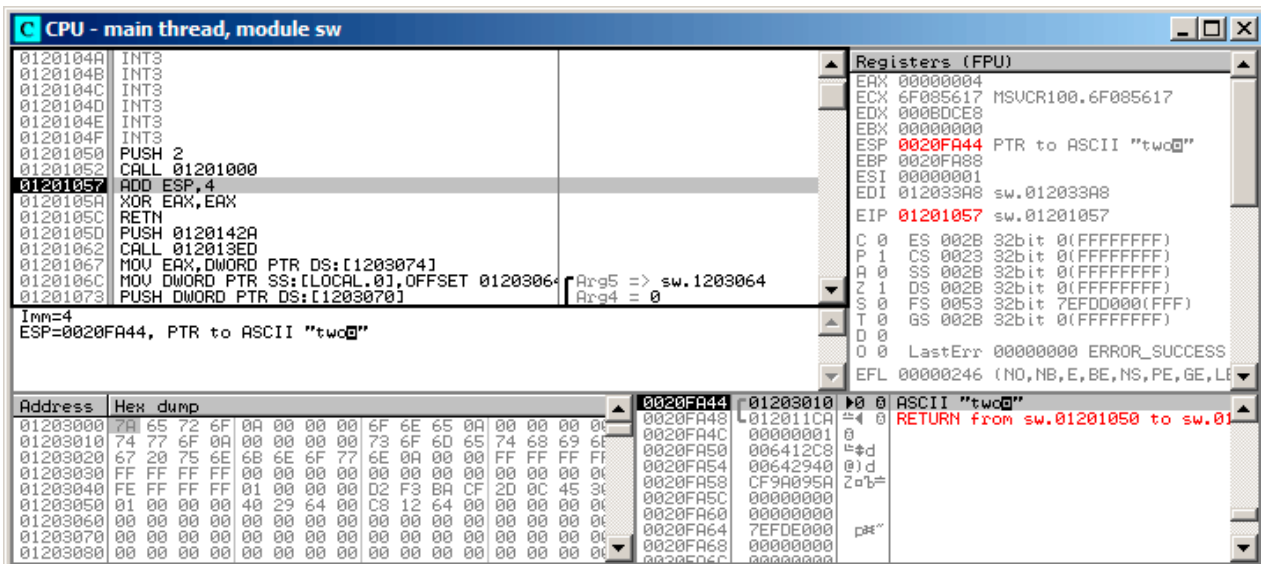


Figure 13.6: OllyDbg: first instruction of printf() in MSVCR100.DLL

Figure 13.7: OllyDbg: last instruction of `printf()` in `MSVCRT00.DLL`Figure 13.8: OllyDbg: return to `main()`

13.1.2 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```
.text:0000014C          f1:
.text:0000014C 00 00 50 E3    CMP     R0, #0
.text:00000150 13 0E 8F 02    ADREQ   R0, aZero ; "zero\n"
.text:00000154 05 00 00 0A    BEQ     loc_170
.text:00000158 01 00 50 E3    CMP     R0, #1
.text:0000015C 4B 0F 8F 02    ADREQ   R0, aOne ; "one\n"
.text:00000160 02 00 00 0A    BEQ     loc_170
.text:00000164 02 00 50 E3    CMP     R0, #2
.text:00000168 4A 0F 8F 12    ADNE    R0, aSomethingUnkno ; "something unknown\n"
.text:0000016C 4E 0F 8F 02    ADREQ   R0, aTwo ; "two\n"
.text:00000170
.text:00000170          loc_170: ; CODE XREF: f1+8
.text:00000170          ; f1+14
.text:00000170 78 18 00 EA    B       __2printf
```

Again, by investigating this code, we cannot say, was it `switch()` in the original source code, or pack of `if()` statements. Anyway, we see here predicated instructions again (like `ADREQ (Equal)`) which will be triggered only in `R0 = 0` case, and the, address of the «zero\n» string will be loaded into the `R0`. The next instruction `BEQ` will redirect control flow to

loc_170, if $R0 = 0$. By the way, astute reader may ask, will [BEQ](#) triggered right since ADREQ before it is already filled the R0 register with another value. Yes, it will since [BEQ](#) checking flags set by CMP instruction, and ADREQ not modifying flags at all.

By the way, there is -S suffix for some instructions in ARM, indicating the instruction will set the flags according to the result, and without it –the flags will not be touched. For example ADD unlike ADDS will add two numbers, but flags will not be touched. Such instructions are convenient to use between CMP where flags are set and, e.g. conditional jumps, where flags are used.

Other instructions are already familiar to us. There is only one call to `printf()`, at the end, and we already examined this trick here [\(5.3.1\)](#). There are three paths to `printf()` at the end.

Also pay attention to what is going on if $a = 2$ and if a is not in range of constants it is comparing against. ``CMP R0, #2`` instruction is needed here to know, if $a = 2$ or not. If it is not true, then ADRNE will load pointer to the string «something unknown \n» into R0 since a was already checked before to be equal to 0 or 1, so we can be assured the a variable is not equal to these numbers at this point. And if $R0 = 2$, a pointer to string «two\n» will be loaded by ADREQ into R0.

13.1.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
.text:000000D4      f1:
.text:000000D4 10 B5      PUSH    {R4,LR}
.text:000000D6 00 28      CMP     R0, #0
.text:000000D8 05 D0      BEQ     zero_case
.text:000000DA 01 28      CMP     R0, #1
.text:000000DC 05 D0      BEQ     one_case
.text:000000DE 02 28      CMP     R0, #2
.text:000000E0 05 D0      BEQ     two_case
.text:000000E2 91 A0      ADR     R0, aSomethingUnkno ; "something unknown\n"
.text:000000E4 04 E0      B       default_case

.text:000000E6      zero_case: ; CODE XREF: f1+4
.text:000000E6 95 A0      ADR     R0, aZero ; "zero\n"
.text:000000E8 02 E0      B       default_case

.text:000000EA      one_case: ; CODE XREF: f1+8
.text:000000EA 96 A0      ADR     R0, aOne ; "one\n"
.text:000000EC 00 E0      B       default_case

.text:000000EE      two_case: ; CODE XREF: f1+C
.text:000000EE 97 A0      ADR     R0, aTwo ; "two\n"
.text:000000F0      default_case ; CODE XREF: f1+10
.text:000000F0                      ; f1+14
.text:000000F0 06 F0 7E F8  BL     __2printf
.text:000000F4 10 BD      POP     {R4,PC}
.text:000000F4      ; End of function f1
```

As I already mentioned, there is no feature of *connecting* predicates to majority of instructions in thumb mode, so the thumb-code here is somewhat similar to the easily understandable x86 [CISC](#)-code.

13.1.4 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```
.LC12:
.string "zero"
.LC13:
.string "one"
.LC14:
.string "two"
.LC15:
.string "something unknown"
f12:
    stp     x29, x30, [sp, -32]!
    add     x29, sp, 0
    str     w0, [x29,28]
    ldr     w0, [x29,28]
    cmp     w0, 1
```

```

        beq     .L34
        cmp     w0, 2
        beq     .L35
        cmp     w0, wzr
        bne     .L38      ; jump to default label
        adrp    x0, .LC12      ; "zero"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC12
        bl      puts
        b       .L32
.L34:
        adrp    x0, .LC13      ; "one"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC13
        bl      puts
        b       .L32
.L35:
        adrp    x0, .LC14      ; "two"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC14
        bl      puts
        b       .L32
.L38:
        adrp    x0, .LC15      ; "something unknown"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC15
        bl      puts
        nop
.L32:
        ldp     x29, x30, [sp], 32
        ret

```

Input value has *int* type, hence W0 register is used as input value instead of the whole X0 register. String pointers are passed to puts() just like I showed in “Hello, world!” example: [2.4.5](#).

13.1.5 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

f12:
        cmp     w0, 1
        beq     .L31
        cmp     w0, 2
        beq     .L32
        cbz     w0, .L35
; default case
        adrp    x0, .LC15      ; "something unknown"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC15
        b       puts
.L35:
        adrp    x0, .LC12      ; "zero"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC12
        b       puts
.L32:
        adrp    x0, .LC14      ; "two"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC14
        b       puts
.L31:
        adrp    x0, .LC13      ; "one"
        add     x0, x0, :lo12:.LC13
        b       puts

```

Better optimized piece of code. CBZ (*Compare and Branch on Zero*) instruction do jump if W0 is zero. There is also direct jump to puts() instead of calling it: [13.1.1](#).

13.2 A lot of cases

If switch() statement contain a lot of case's, it is not very convenient for compiler to emit too large code with a lot of JE/JNE instructions.

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f (int a)
{
    switch (a)
    {
        case 0: printf ("zero\n"); break;
        case 1: printf ("one\n"); break;
        case 2: printf ("two\n"); break;
        case 3: printf ("three\n"); break;
        case 4: printf ("four\n"); break;
        default: printf ("something unknown\n"); break;
    };
};

int main()
{
    f (2); // test
};
```

13.2.1 x86

Non-optimizing MSVC

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 13.3: MSVC 2010

```
tv64 = -4 ; size = 4
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], eax
    cmp     DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 4
    ja      SHORT $LN1@f
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR tv64[ebp]
    jmp     DWORD PTR $LN11@f[ecx*4]
$LN6@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG739 ; 'zero', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@f
$LN5@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG741 ; 'one', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@f
$LN4@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG743 ; 'two', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@f
$LN3@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG745 ; 'three', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@f
$LN2@f:
    push    OFFSET $SG747 ; 'four', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@f
$LN1@f:
```

```

    push    OFFSET $SG749 ; 'something unknown', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
$LN9@f:
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
    npad    2 ; align next label
$LN11@f:
    DD      $LN6@f ; 0
    DD      $LN5@f ; 1
    DD      $LN4@f ; 2
    DD      $LN3@f ; 3
    DD      $LN2@f ; 4
_f        ENDP

```

OK, what we see here is: there is a set of the `printf()` calls with various arguments. All they have not only addresses in process memory, but also internal symbolic labels assigned by compiler. Besides, all these labels are also placed into `$LN11@f` internal table.

At the function beginning, if `a` is greater than 4, control flow is passed to label `$LN1@f`, where `printf()` with argument 'something unknown' is called.

And if `a` value is less or equals to 4, let's multiply it by 4 and add `$LN11@f` table address. That is how address inside of table is constructed, pointing exactly to the element we need. For example, let's say `a` is equal to 2. $2 * 4 = 8$ (all table elements are addresses within 32-bit process that is why all elements contain 4 bytes). Address of the `$LN11@f` table + 8 – it will be table element where `$LN4@f` label is stored. `JMP` fetches `$LN4@f` address from the table and jump to it.

This table sometimes called *jumptable* or *branch table*³.

Then corresponding `printf()` is called with argument 'two'. Literally, `jmp DWORD PTR $LN11@f[ecx*4]` instruction means *jump to DWORD, which is stored at address \$LN11@f + ecx * 4*.

`npad (72)` is assembly language macro, aligning next label so that it will be stored at address aligned on a 4 byte (or 16 byte) border. This is very suitable for processor since it is able to fetch 32-bit values from memory through memory bus, cache memory, etc, in much effective way if it is aligned.

OllyDbg

Let's try this example in OllyDbg. Function's input value (2) is loaded into EAX: fig.13.9.

Input value is checked, if it's bigger than 4? No, "default" jump is not taken: fig.13.10.

Here we see a jumtable: fig.13.11. By the way, I clicked "Follow in Dump" → "Address constant", so now we see a jumtable in data window. These are 4 32-bit values⁴. ECX is 2 now, so the second element (counting from 0th) of table will be used. By the way, it's also possible to click "Follow in Dump" → "Memory address" and OllyDbg will show the element `JMP` instruction being address now. That's 0x0116103A.

Jump occurred and we now at 0x0116103A: the code printing "two" string will now be executed: fig.13.12.

³The whole method once called *computed GOTO* in early FORTRAN versions: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Branch_table. Not quite relevant these days, but what a term!

⁴They are underlined by OllyDbg because these are also FIXUPs: 54.2.6, we will back to them later

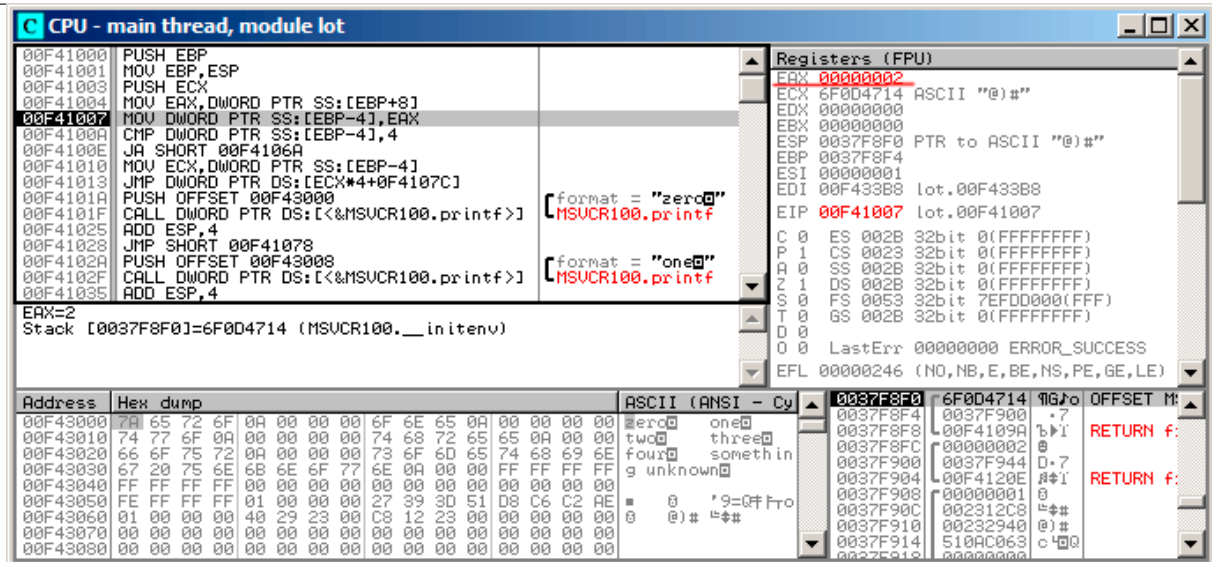


Figure 13.9: OllyDbg: function's input value is loaded in EAX

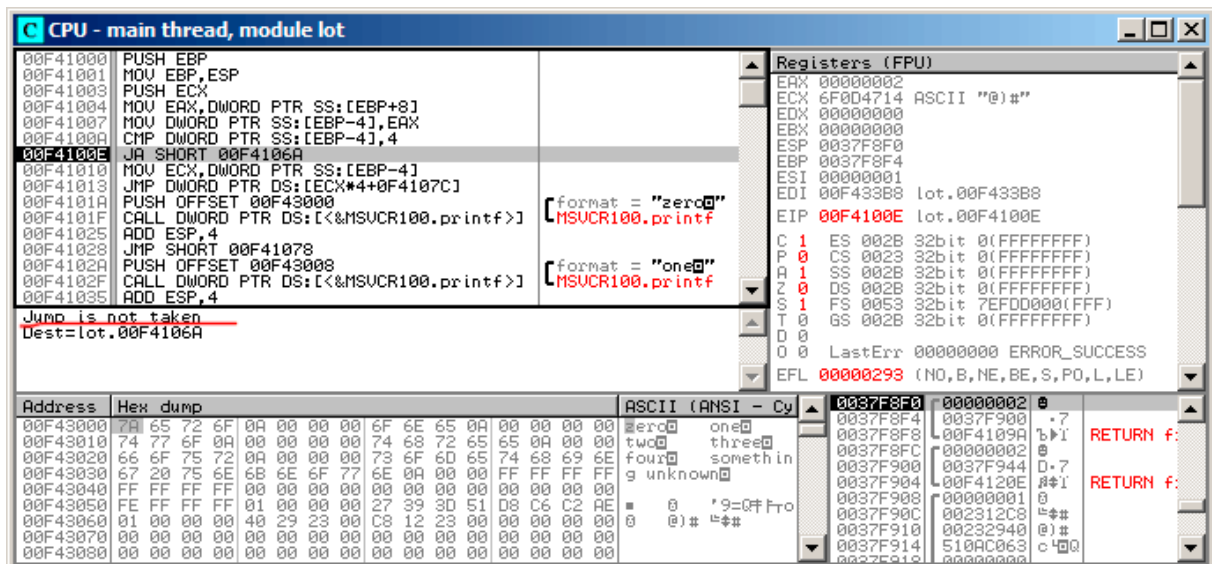


Figure 13.10: OllyDbg: 2 is no bigger than 4: no jump is taken

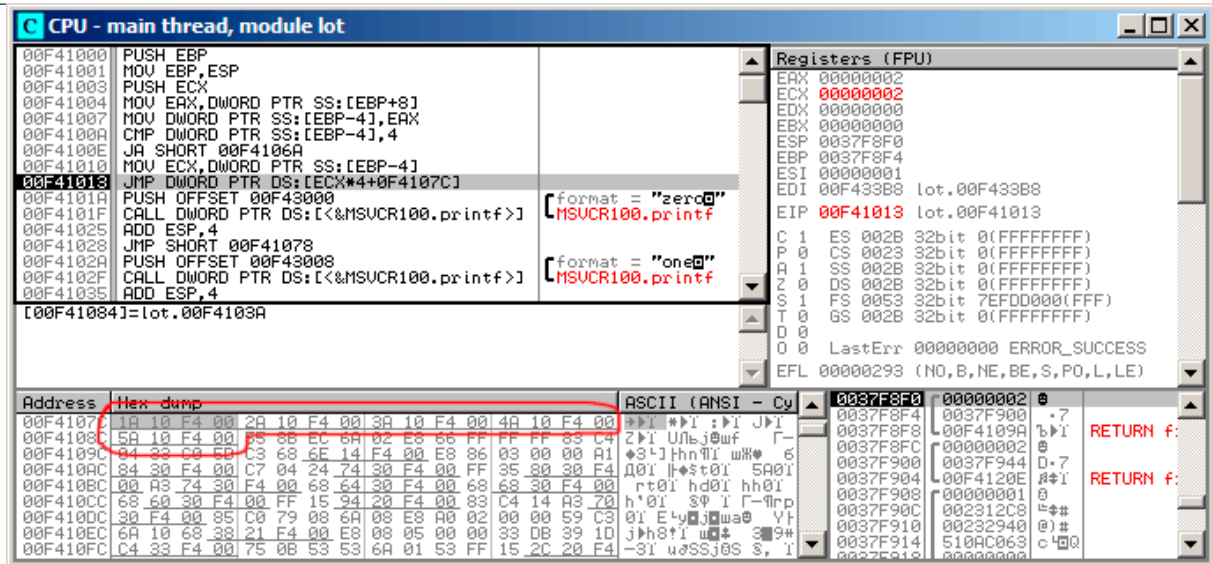


Figure 13.11: OllyDbg: calculating destination address using jump table

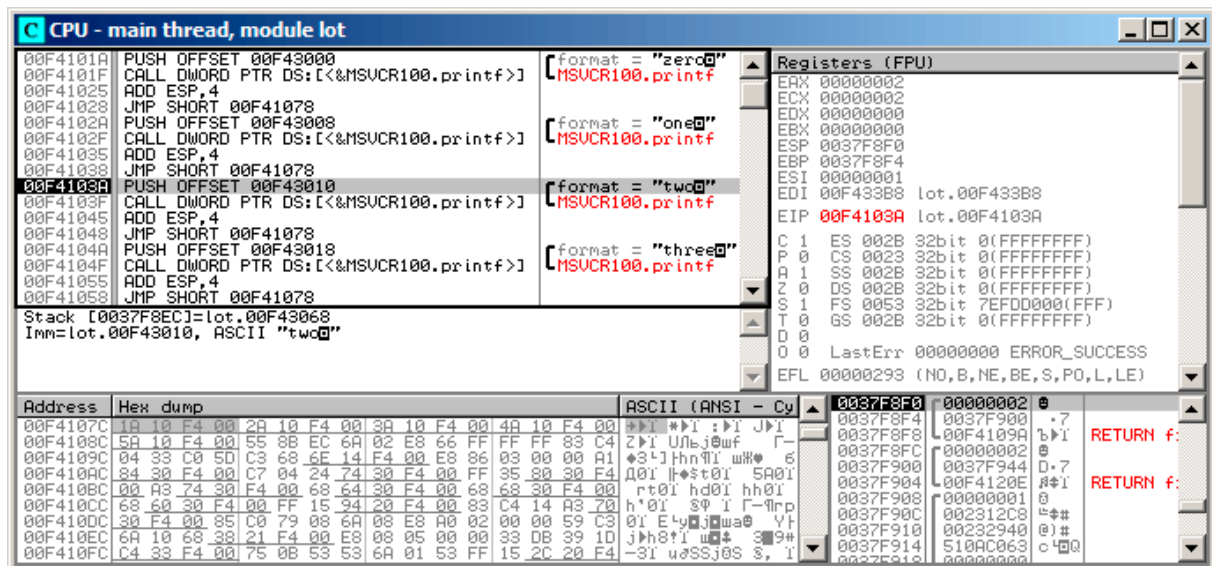


Figure 13.12: OllyDbg: now we at corresponding case: label

Non-optimizing GCC

Let's see what GCC 4.4.1 generates:

Listing 13.4: GCC 4.4.1

```

public f
f
proc near ; CODE XREF: main+10

var_18 = dword ptr -18h
arg_0  = dword ptr  8

push    ebp
mov     ebp, esp
sub     esp, 18h
cmp     [ebp+arg_0], 4
ja      short loc_8048444
mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
shl     eax, 2
mov     eax, ds:off_804855C[eax]
jmp     eax

```

```

loc_80483FE: ; DATA XREF: .rodata:off_804855C
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aZero ; "zero"
    call    _puts
    jmp     short locret_8048450

loc_804840C: ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048560
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aOne ; "one"
    call    _puts
    jmp     short locret_8048450

loc_804841A: ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048564
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aTwo ; "two"
    call    _puts
    jmp     short locret_8048450

loc_8048428: ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08048568
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aThree ; "three"
    call    _puts
    jmp     short locret_8048450

loc_8048436: ; DATA XREF: .rodata:0804856C
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aFour ; "four"
    call    _puts
    jmp     short locret_8048450

loc_8048444: ; CODE XREF: f+A
    mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aSomethingUnkno ; "something unknown"
    call    _puts

locret_8048450: ; CODE XREF: f+26
                ; f+34...
    leave
    retn
f               endp

off_804855C dd offset loc_80483FE    ; DATA XREF: f+12
            dd offset loc_804840C
            dd offset loc_804841A
            dd offset loc_8048428
            dd offset loc_8048436

```

It is almost the same, except little nuance: argument `arg_0` is multiplied by 4 with by shifting it to left by 2 bits (it is almost the same as multiplication by 4) (16.2.1). Then label address is taken from `off_804855C` array, address calculated and stored into `EAX`, then ```JMP EAX``` do actual jump.

13.2.2 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

00000174                f2
00000174 05 00 50 E3      CMP      R0, #5                ; switch 5 cases
00000178 00 F1 8F 30      ADDCC    PC, PC, R0,LSL#2      ; switch jump
0000017C 0E 00 00 EA      B         default_case        ; jumtable 00000178 default case

00000180
00000180                loc_180 ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000180 03 00 00 EA      B         zero_case                ; jumtable 00000178 case 0

00000184
00000184                loc_184 ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000184 04 00 00 EA      B         one_case                 ; jumtable 00000178 case 1

00000188
00000188                loc_188 ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000188 05 00 00 EA      B         two_case                 ; jumtable 00000178 case 2

```

```

0000018C
0000018C          loc_18C ; CODE XREF: f2+4
0000018C 06 00 00 EA      B      three_case      ; jumtable 00000178 case 3

00000190
00000190          loc_190 ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000190 07 00 00 EA      B      four_case      ; jumtable 00000178 case 4

00000194
00000194          zero_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000194          ; f2:loc_180
00000194 EC 00 8F E2      ADR      R0, aZero      ; jumtable 00000178 case 0
00000198 06 00 00 EA      B      loc_1B8

0000019C
0000019C          one_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
0000019C          ; f2:loc_184
0000019C EC 00 8F E2      ADR      R0, aOne      ; jumtable 00000178 case 1
000001A0 04 00 00 EA      B      loc_1B8

000001A4
000001A4          two_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
000001A4          ; f2:loc_188
000001A4 01 0C 8F E2      ADR      R0, aTwo      ; jumtable 00000178 case 2
000001A8 02 00 00 EA      B      loc_1B8

000001AC
000001AC          three_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
000001AC          ; f2:loc_18C
000001AC 01 0C 8F E2      ADR      R0, aThree     ; jumtable 00000178 case 3
000001B0 00 00 00 EA      B      loc_1B8

000001B4
000001B4          four_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
000001B4          ; f2:loc_190
000001B4 01 0C 8F E2      ADR      R0, aFour      ; jumtable 00000178 case 4
000001B8
000001B8          loc_1B8 ; CODE XREF: f2+24
000001B8          ; f2+2C
000001B8 66 18 00 EA      B      __2printf

000001BC
000001BC          default_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
000001BC          ; f2+8
000001BC D4 00 8F E2      ADR      R0, aSomethingUnkno ; jumtable 00000178 default case
000001C0 FC FF FF EA      B      loc_1B8
000001C0          ; End of function f2

```

This code makes use of the ARM feature in which all instructions in the ARM mode has size of 4 bytes.

Let's keep in mind the maximum value for *a* is 4 and any greater value must cause «*something unknown*» string printing.

The very first ``CMP R0, #5`` instruction compares *a* input value with 5.

The next ``ADDCC PC, PC, R0, LSL#2``⁵ instruction will execute only if $R0 < 5$ (*CC=Carry clear / Less than*). Consequently, if ADDCC will not trigger (it is a $R0 \geq 5$ case), a jump to *default_caselabel* will be occurred.

But if $R0 < 5$ and ADDCC will trigger, following events will happen:

Value in the R0 is multiplied by 4. In fact, LSL#2 at the instruction's ending means "shift left by 2 bits". But as we will see later (16.2.1) in "Shifts" section, shift left by 2 bits is just equivalently to multiplying by 4.

Then, $R0 * 4$ value we got, is added to current value in the PC, thus jumping to one of B (*Branch*) instructions located below.

At the moment of ADDCC execution, value in the PC is 8 bytes ahead (0x180) than address at which ADDCC instruction is located (0x178), or, in other words, 2 instructions ahead.

This is how ARM processor pipeline works: when ADDCC instruction is executed, the processor at the moment is beginning to process instruction after the next one, so that is why PC pointing there.

⁵ADD—addition

If $a = 0$, then nothing will be added to the value in the PC, and actual value in the PC is to be written into the PC (which is 8 bytes ahead) and jump to the label `loc_180` will happen, this is 8 bytes ahead of the point where ADDCC instruction is.

In case of $a = 1$, then $PC + 8 + a * 4 = PC + 8 + 1 * 4 = PC + 16 = 0x184$ will be written to the PC, this is the address of the `loc_184` label.

With every 1 added to a , resulting PC increasing by 4. 4 is also instruction length in ARM mode and also, length of each B instruction length, there are 5 of them in row.

Each of these five B instructions passing control further, where something is going on, what was programmed in `switch()`. Pointer loading to corresponding string occurring there, etc.

13.2.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

000000F6          EXPORT f2
000000F6          f2
000000F6 10 B5      PUSH    {R4,LR}
000000F8 03 00      MOV     R3, R0
000000FA 06 F0 69 F8 BL      __ARM_common_switch8_thumb ; switch 6 cases

000000FE 05        DCB     5
000000FF 04 06 08 0A 0C 10 DCB     4, 6, 8, 0xA, 0xC, 0x10 ; jump table for switch statement
00000105 00        ALIGN   2
00000106          zero_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000106 8D A0      ADR      R0, aZero ; jumptable 000000FA case 0
00000108 06 E0      B       loc_118

0000010A          one_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
0000010A 8E A0      ADR      R0, aOne ; jumptable 000000FA case 1
0000010C 04 E0      B       loc_118

0000010E          two_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
0000010E 8F A0      ADR      R0, aTwo ; jumptable 000000FA case 2
00000110 02 E0      B       loc_118

00000112          three_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000112 90 A0      ADR      R0, aThree ; jumptable 000000FA case 3
00000114 00 E0      B       loc_118

00000116          four_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
00000116 91 A0      ADR      R0, aFour ; jumptable 000000FA case 4
00000118          loc_118 ; CODE XREF: f2+12
00000118          ; f2+16
00000118 06 F0 6A F8      BL      __2printf
0000011C 10 BD      POP     {R4,PC}

0000011E          default_case ; CODE XREF: f2+4
0000011E 82 A0      ADR      R0, aSomethingUnkno ; jumptable 000000FA default case
00000120 FA E7      B       loc_118

000061D0          EXPORT __ARM_common_switch8_thumb
000061D0          __ARM_common_switch8_thumb ; CODE XREF: example6_f2+4
000061D0 78 47      BX       PC

000061D2 00 00      ALIGN   4
000061D2          ; End of function __ARM_common_switch8_thumb
000061D2
000061D4          __32__ARM_common_switch8_thumb ; CODE XREF: ↗
↘ __ARM_common_switch8_thumb

```

```

000061D4 01 C0 5E E5      LDRB    R12, [LR,#-1]
000061D8 0C 00 53 E1      CMP     R3, R12
000061DC 0C 30 DE 27      LDRCSB  R3, [LR,R12]
000061E0 03 30 DE 37      LDRCCB  R3, [LR,R3]
000061E4 83 C0 8E E0      ADD     R12, LR, R3,LSL#1
000061E8 1C FF 2F E1      BX      R12
000061E8                ; End of function __32__ARM_common_switch8_thumb

```

One cannot be sure all instructions in thumb and thumb-2 modes will have same size. It is even can be said that in these modes instructions has variable length, just like in x86.

So there is a special table added, containing information about how much cases are there, not including default-case, and offset, for each, each encoding a label, to which control must be passed in corresponding case.

A special function here present in order to deal with the table and pass control, named `__ARM_common_switch8_thumb`. It is beginning with ```BX PC''` instruction, which function is to switch processor to ARM-mode. Then you may see the function for table processing. It is too complex for describing it here now, so I will omit elaborations.

But it is interesting to note the function uses `LR` register as a pointer to the table. Indeed, after this function calling, `LR` will contain address after

```BL __ARM_common_switch8_thumb''` instruction, and the table is beginning right there.

It is also worth noting the code is generated as a separate function in order to reuse it, in similar places, in similar cases, for `switch()` processing, so compiler will not generate same code at each point.

`IDA` successfully perceived it as a service function and table, automatically, and added commentaries to labels like `jumptable 000000FA case 0`.

## 13.3 When there are several case in one block

Here is also a very often used construction: several *case* statements may be used in single block:

```

#include <stdio.h>

void f(int a)
{
 switch (a)
 {
 case 1:
 case 2:
 case 7:
 case 10:
 printf ("1, 2, 7, 10\n");
 break;

 case 3:
 case 4:
 case 5:
 case 6:
 printf ("3, 4, 5\n");
 break;

 case 8:
 case 9:
 case 20:
 case 21:
 printf ("8, 9, 21\n");
 break;

 case 22:
 printf ("22\n");
 break;

 default:
 printf ("default\n");
 break;
 };
};

int main()
{
 f(4);
}

```

};

It's too wasteful to generate each block for each possible case, so what is usually done, is each block generated plus some kind of dispatcher.

### 13.3.1 MSVC

Listing 13.5: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

1 $SG2798 DB '1, 2, 7, 10', 0aH, 00H
2 $SG2800 DB '3, 4, 5', 0aH, 00H
3 $SG2802 DB '8, 9, 21', 0aH, 00H
4 $SG2804 DB '22', 0aH, 00H
5 $SG2806 DB 'default', 0aH, 00H
6
7 _a$ = 8
8 _f PROC
9 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
10 dec eax
11 cmp eax, 21
12 ja SHORT $LN1@f
13 movzx eax, BYTE PTR $LN10@f[eax]
14 jmp DWORD PTR $LN11@f[eax*4]
15 $LN5@f:
16 mov DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2798 ; '1, 2, 7, 10'
17 jmp DWORD PTR __imp__printf
18 $LN4@f:
19 mov DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2800 ; '3, 4, 5'
20 jmp DWORD PTR __imp__printf
21 $LN3@f:
22 mov DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2802 ; '8, 9, 21'
23 jmp DWORD PTR __imp__printf
24 $LN2@f:
25 mov DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2804 ; '22'
26 jmp DWORD PTR __imp__printf
27 $LN1@f:
28 mov DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2806 ; 'default'
29 jmp DWORD PTR __imp__printf
30 npad 2 ; align $LN11@f table on 16-byte boundary
31 $LN11@f:
32 DD $LN5@f ; print '1, 2, 7, 10'
33 DD $LN4@f ; print '3, 4, 5'
34 DD $LN3@f ; print '8, 9, 21'
35 DD $LN2@f ; print '22'
36 DD $LN1@f ; print 'default'
37 $LN10@f:
38 DB 0 ; a=1
39 DB 0 ; a=2
40 DB 1 ; a=3
41 DB 1 ; a=4
42 DB 1 ; a=5
43 DB 1 ; a=6
44 DB 0 ; a=7
45 DB 2 ; a=8
46 DB 2 ; a=9
47 DB 0 ; a=10
48 DB 4 ; a=11
49 DB 4 ; a=12
50 DB 4 ; a=13
51 DB 4 ; a=14
52 DB 4 ; a=15
53 DB 4 ; a=16
54 DB 4 ; a=17
55 DB 4 ; a=18
56 DB 4 ; a=19
57 DB 2 ; a=20

```

```

58 DB 2 ; a=21
59 DB 3 ; a=22
60 _f ENDP

```

We see two tables here: the first table (\$LN10@f) is index table, and the second table (\$LN11@f) is an array of pointers to blocks.

First, input value is used as index in index table (line 13).

Here is short legend for values in the table: 0 is first *case* block (for values 1, 2, 7, 10), 1 is second (for values 3, 4, 5), 2 is third (for values 8, 9, 21), 3 is fourth (for value 22), 4 is for default block.

We get there index for the second table of block pointers and we we jump there (line 14).

What is also worth to note that there are no case for input value 0. Hence, we see DEC instruction at line 10, and the table is beginning at  $a = 1$ . Because there are no need to allocate table element for  $a = 0$ .

This is very often used pattern.

So where economy is? Why it's not possible to make it as it was already discussed (13.2.1), just with one table, consisting of block pointers? The reason is because elements in index table has byte type, hence it's all more compact.

### 13.3.2 GCC

GCC do the job like it was already discussed (13.2.1), using just one table of pointers.

## 13.4 Fallthrough

Another very popular usage of `switch()` is fallthrough. Here is a small example:

```

1 #define R 1
2 #define W 2
3 #define RW 3
4
5 void f(int type)
6 {
7 int r=0, w=0;
8
9 switch (type)
10 {
11 case RW:
12 r=1;
13 case W:
14 w=1;
15 break;
16 case R:
17 r=1;
18 break;
19 default:
20 break;
21 };
22 printf ("r=%d, w=%d\n", r, w);
23 }

```

If  $type = 1$  (R),  $r$  to be set to 1, if  $type = 2$  (W),  $w$  is to be set to 2. In case of  $type = 3$  (RW), both  $r$  and  $w$  are to be set to 1.

The piece of code at line 14 is executed in two cases: if  $type = RW$  or if  $type = W$ . There are no “break” for “case RW”, that's OK.

### 13.4.1 MSVC x86

Listing 13.6: MSVC 2012

```

$SG1305 DB 'r=%d, w=%d', 0aH, 00H

_w$ = -12 ; size = 4
_r$ = -8 ; size = 4
tv64 = -4 ; size = 4
_type$ = 8 ; size = 4

```

```

_f PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 sub esp, 12
 mov DWORD PTR _r$[ebp], 0
 mov DWORD PTR _w$[ebp], 0
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _type$[ebp]
 mov DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], eax
 cmp DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 1 ; R
 je SHORT $LN2@f
 cmp DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 2 ; W
 je SHORT $LN3@f
 cmp DWORD PTR tv64[ebp], 3 ; RW
 je SHORT $LN4@f
 jmp SHORT $LN5@f
$LN4@f: ; case RW:
 mov DWORD PTR _r$[ebp], 1
$LN3@f: ; case W:
 mov DWORD PTR _w$[ebp], 1
 jmp SHORT $LN5@f
$LN2@f: ; case R:
 mov DWORD PTR _r$[ebp], 1
$LN5@f: ; default
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _w$[ebp]
 push ecx
 mov edx, DWORD PTR _r$[ebp]
 push edx
 push OFFSET $SG1305 ; 'r=%d, w=%d'
 call _printf
 add esp, 12
 mov esp, ebp
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_f ENDP

```

The code mostly resembles what is in source. There are no jumps between labels `$LN4@f` and `$LN3@f`: so when code flow are at `$LN4@f`, `r` value are first set to 1, then `w`. This is probably why it's called fallthrough: code flow is falling through one piece of code (setting `r`) to another (setting `w`). If `type = W`, we are landing at `$LN3@f`, so no code setting `r` to 1 is executing.

### 13.4.2 ARM64

Listing 13.7: GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

.LC0:
.string "r=%d, w=%d\n"
f:
 stp x29, x30, [sp, -48]!
 add x29, sp, 0
 str w0, [x29, 28]
 str wzr, [x29, 44] ; set r and w local variables to zero
 str wzr, [x29, 40]
 ldr w0, [x29, 28] ; load 'type' argument
 cmp w0, 2 ; type=W?
 beq .L3
 cmp w0, 3 ; type=RW?
 beq .L4
 cmp w0, 1 ; type=R?
 beq .L5
 b .L6 ; otherwise...
.L4: ; case RW
 mov w0, 1
 str w0, [x29, 44] ; r=1
.L3: ; case W
 mov w0, 1
 str w0, [x29, 40] ; w=1

```



```
 b .L6
.L5: ; case R
 mov w0, 1
 str w0, [x29,44] ; r=1
 nop
.L6: ; default
 adrp x0, .LC0 ; "r=%d, w=%d\n"
 add x0, x0, :lo12:.LC0
 ldr w1, [x29,44] ; load r
 ldr w2, [x29,40] ; load w
 bl printf
 ldp x29, x30, [sp], 48
 ret
```

Merely the same thing. There are no jumps between labels .L4 and .L3.

## 13.5 Exercises

### 13.5.1 Exercise #1

It's possible to rework C example in [13.2](#) in such way, so the compiler will produce smaller code, but it will work just the same. Try to achieve it.

Hint: [G.1.3](#).

# Chapter 14

## Loops

### 14.0.2 Simple example

#### x86

There is a special LOOP instruction in x86 instruction set, it is checking value in the ECX register and if it is not 0, do ECX [decrement](#) and pass control flow to the label mentioned in the LOOP operand. Probably, this instruction is not very convenient, so, I did not ever see any modern compiler emit it automatically. So, if you see the instruction somewhere in code, it is most likely this is manually written piece of assembly code.

By the way, as home exercise, you could try to explain, why this instruction is not very convenient.

In C/C++ loops are constructed using `for()`, `while()`, `do/while()` statements.

Let's start with `for()`.

This statement defines loop initialization (set loop counter to initial value), loop condition (is counter is bigger than a limit?), what is done at each iteration ([increment/decrement](#)) and of course loop body.

```
for (initialization; condition; at each iteration)
{
 loop_body;
}
```

So, generated code will be consisted of four parts too.

Let's start with simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f(int i)
{
 printf ("f(%d)\n", i);
};

int main()
{
 int i;

 for (i=2; i<10; i++)
 f(i);

 return 0;
};
```

Result (MSVC 2010):

Listing 14.1: MSVC 2010

```
_i$ = -4
_main PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 push ecx
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 2 ; loop initialization
 jmp $LN3@main
$LN2@main:
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp] ; here is what we do after each iteration:
```

```

 add eax, 1 ; add 1 to i value
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
 cmp DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 10 ; this condition is checked *before* each iteration
 jge SHORT $LN1@main ; if i is biggest or equals to 10, let's finish loop
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp] ; loop body: call f(i)
 push ecx
 call _f
 add esp, 4
 jmp SHORT $LN2@main ; jump to loop begin
$LN1@main:
 ; loop end
 xor eax, eax
 mov esp, ebp
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_main ENDP

```

Nothing very special, as we see.

GCC 4.4.1 emits almost the same code, with one subtle difference:

Listing 14.2: GCC 4.4.1

```

main proc near
var_20 = dword ptr -20h
var_4 = dword ptr -4

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 and esp, 0FFFFFF0h
 sub esp, 20h
 mov [esp+20h+var_4], 2 ; i initializing
 jmp short loc_8048476

loc_8048465:
 mov eax, [esp+20h+var_4]
 mov [esp+20h+var_20], eax
 call f
 add [esp+20h+var_4], 1 ; i increment

loc_8048476:
 cmp [esp+20h+var_4], 9
 jle short loc_8048465 ; if i<=9, continue loop
 mov eax, 0
 leave
 retn

main endp

```

Now let's see what we will get if optimization is turned on (/Ox):

Listing 14.3: Optimizing MSVC

```

_main PROC
 push esi
 mov esi, 2
$LL3@main:
 push esi
 call _f
 inc esi
 add esp, 4
 cmp esi, 10 ; 0000000aH
 jl SHORT $LL3@main
 xor eax, eax
 pop esi
 ret 0
_main ENDP

```

What is going on here is: space for the *i* variable is not allocated in local stack anymore, but even individual register: the ESI. This is possible in such small functions where not so many local variables are present.

One very important property is the `f()` function must not change the value in the `ESI`. Our compiler is sure here. And if compiler decided to use the `ESI` register in `f()` too, its value would be saved then at the `f()` function's prologue and restored at the `f()` function's epilogue. Almost like in our listing: please note `PUSH ESI/POP ESI` at the function begin and end.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 with maximal optimization turned on (`-O3` option):

Listing 14.4: Optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```
main proc near
var_10 = dword ptr -10h

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 and esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
 sub esp, 10h
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 2
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 3
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 4
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 5
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 6
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 7
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 8
 call f
 mov [esp+10h+var_10], 9
 call f
 xor eax, eax
 leave
 retn
main endp
```

Huh, GCC just unwind our loop.

[Loop unwinding](#) has advantage in these cases when there is not so much iterations and we could economy some execution speed by removing all loop supporting instructions. On the other side, resulting code is obviously larger.

OK, let's increase maximal value of the `i` variable to 100 and try again. GCC resulting:

Listing 14.5: GCC

```
main public main
 proc near
var_20 = dword ptr -20h

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 and esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
 push ebx
 mov ebx, 2 ; i=2
 sub esp, 1Ch
 nop ; aligning label loc_80484D0 (loop body begin) by 16-byte border

loc_80484D0:
 mov [esp+20h+var_20], ebx ; pass i as first argument to f()
 add ebx, 1 ; i++
 call f
 cmp ebx, 64h ; i==100?
 jnz short loc_80484D0 ; if not, continue
 add esp, 1Ch
 xor eax, eax ; return 0
 pop ebx
 mov esp, ebp
 pop ebp
```

```

main retn
 endp

```

It is quite similar to what MSVC 2010 with optimization (/Ox) produce. With the exception the EBX register will be fixed to the `i` variable. GCC is sure this register will not be modified inside of the `f()` function, and if it will, it will be saved at the function prologue and restored at epilogue, just like here in the `main()` function.

### x86: OllyDbg

Let's compile our example in MSVC 2010 with /Ox and /Ob0 options and load it into OllyDbg.

It seems, OllyDbg is able to detect simple loops and show them in square brackets, for convenience: fig.14.1.

By tracing (F8 (step over)) we see how ESI [incrementing](#). Here, for instance, ESI =i=6: fig.14.2.

9 is a last loop value. That's why JL will not trigger after [increment](#), and function finishing: fig.14.3.

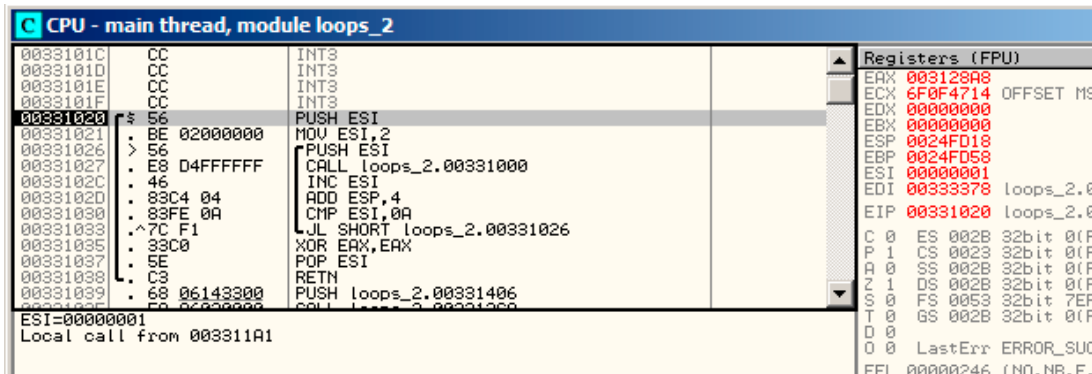


Figure 14.1: OllyDbg: `main()` begin

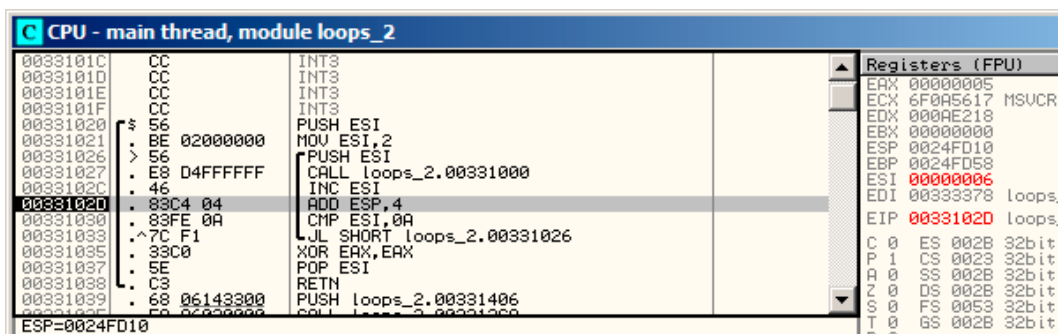


Figure 14.2: OllyDbg: loop body just executed with `i=6`

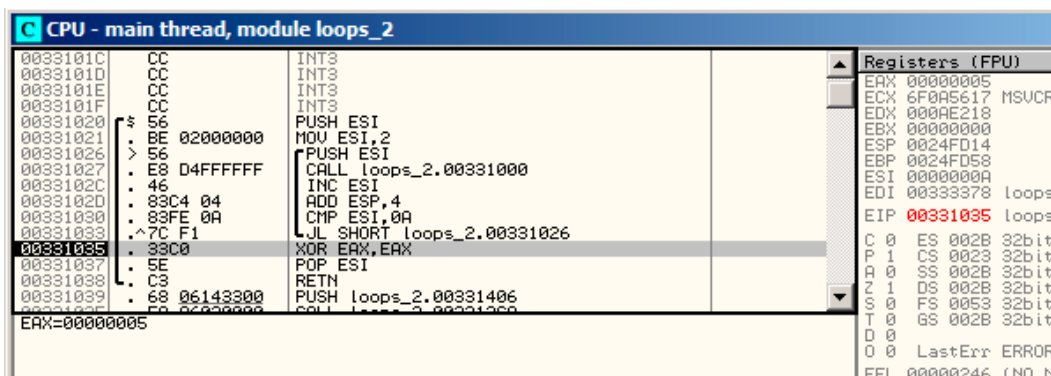


Figure 14.3: OllyDbg: ESI =10, loop end

### x86: tracer

As we might see, it is not very convenient to trace in debugger manually. That's one of the reasons I write [tracer](#) for myself.

I open compiled example in [IDA](#), I find the address of the instruction `PUSH ESI` (passing sole argument into `f()`) and this is `0x401026` for me and I run [tracer](#):

```
tracer.exe -l:loops_2.exe bpx=loops_2.exe!0x00401026
```

BPX just sets breakpoint at address and then will print registers state.  
In the `tracer.log` I see after running:

```
PID=12884|New process loops_2.exe
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00a328c8 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0f4714 EDX=0x00000000
ESI=0x00000002 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=PF ZF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000003 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF PF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000004 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF PF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000005 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000006 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF PF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000007 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000008 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF AF SF IF
(0) loops_2.exe!0x401026
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x6f0a5617 EDX=0x000ee188
ESI=0x00000009 EDI=0x00333378 EBP=0x0024fbfc ESP=0x0024fbb8
EIP=0x00331026
FLAGS=CF PF AF SF IF
PID=12884|Process loops_2.exe exited. ExitCode=0 (0x0)
```

We see how value of `ESI` register is changed from 2 to 9.

Even more than that, [tracer](#) can collect register values on all addresses within function. This is called *trace* there. Each instruction is being traced, all interesting register values are noticed and collected. `.idc-script` for [IDA](#) is then generated. So, in the [IDA](#) I've learned that `main()` function address is `0x00401020` and I run:

```
tracer.exe -l:loops_2.exe bpf=loops_2.exe!0x00401020,trace:cc
```

BPF mean set breakpoint on function.

As a result, I have got `loops_2.exe.idc` and `loops_2.exe_clear.idc` scripts. I'm loading `loops_2.exe.idc` into [IDA](#) and I see: [fig.14.4](#)

We see that `ESI` can be from 2 to 9 at the begin of loop body, but from 3 to `0xA` (10) after increment. We can also see that `main()` is finishing with 0 in `EAX`.

[tracer](#) also generates `loops_2.exe.txt`, containing information about how many times each instruction was executed and register values:

Listing 14.6: `loops_2.exe.txt`

```

0x401020 (.text+0x20), e= 1 [PUSH ESI] ESI=1
0x401021 (.text+0x21), e= 1 [MOV ESI, 2]
0x401026 (.text+0x26), e= 8 [PUSH ESI] ESI=2..9
0x401027 (.text+0x27), e= 8 [CALL 8D1000h] tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, ↵
 ↳ skipping this CALL 8D1000h=0x8d1000
0x40102c (.text+0x2c), e= 8 [INC ESI] ESI=2..9
0x40102d (.text+0x2d), e= 8 [ADD ESP, 4] ESP=0x38fcbc
0x401030 (.text+0x30), e= 8 [CMP ESI, 0Ah] ESI=3..0xa
0x401033 (.text+0x33), e= 8 [JL 8D1026h] SF=false,true OF=false
0x401035 (.text+0x35), e= 1 [XOR EAX, EAX]
0x401037 (.text+0x37), e= 1 [POP ESI]
0x401038 (.text+0x38), e= 1 [RETN] EAX=0

```

grep can be used here.

```

.text:00401020
.text:00401020 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00401020
.text:00401020
.text:00401020 ; int __cdecl main(int argc, const char **argv, const char **envp)
.text:00401020 _main proc near ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+110↓p
.text:00401020
.text:00401020 argc = dword ptr 4
.text:00401020 argv = dword ptr 8
.text:00401020 envp = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00401020
.text:00401020 push esi ; ESI=1
.text:00401021 mov esi, 2
.text:00401026
.text:00401026 loc_401026: ; CODE XREF: _main+13↓j
.text:00401026 push esi ; ESI=2..9
.text:00401027 call sub_401000 ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached,
.text:0040102c inc esi ; ESI=2..9
.text:0040102d add esp, 4 ; ESP=0x38fcbc
.text:00401030 cmp esi, 0Ah ; ESI=3..0xa
.text:00401033 jl short loc_401026 ; SF=false,true OF=false
.text:00401035 xor eax, eax
.text:00401037 pop esi
.text:00401038 retn ; EAX=0
.text:00401038 _main endp

```

Figure 14.4: IDA with .idc-script loaded

### ARM: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

main
 STMFD SP!, {R4,LR}
 MOV R4, #2
 B loc_368
loc_35C ; CODE XREF: main+1C
 MOV R0, R4
 BL f
 ADD R4, R4, #1

loc_368 ; CODE XREF: main+8
 CMP R4, #0xA
 BLT loc_35C
 MOV R0, #0
 LDMFD SP!, {R4,PC}

```

Iteration counter *i* is to be stored in the R4 register.

``MOV R4, #2`` instruction just initializing *i*.

``MOV R0, R4`` and ``BL f`` instructions are compose loop body, the first instruction preparing argument for *f()* function and the second is calling it.

``ADD R4, R4, #1`` instruction is just adding 1 to the *i* variable during each iteration.

``CMP R4, #0xA'' comparing *i* with 0xA (10). Next instruction BLT (*Branch Less Than*) will jump if *i* is less than 10.

Otherwise, 0 will be written into R0 (since our function returns 0) and function execution ended.

### ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

_main
 PUSH {R4,LR}
 MOVS R4, #2

loc_132 ; CODE XREF: _main+E
 MOVS R0, R4
 BL example7_f
 ADDS R4, R4, #1
 CMP R4, #0xA
 BLT loc_132
 MOVS R0, #0
 POP {R4,PC}

```

Practically, the same.

### ARM: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

```

_main
 PUSH {R4,R7,LR}
 MOVW R4, #0x1124 ; "%d\n"
 MOVS R1, #2
 MOVT.W R4, #0
 ADD R7, SP, #4
 ADD R4, PC
 MOV R0, R4
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #3
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #4
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #5
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #6
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #7
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #8
 BLX _printf
 MOV R0, R4
 MOVS R1, #9
 BLX _printf
 MOVS R0, #0
 POP {R4,R7,PC}

```

In fact, this was in my `f()` function:

```

void f(int i)
{
 // do something here
 printf ("%d\n", i);
};

```



So, LLVM not just *unrolled* the loop, but also represented my very simple function `f()` as *inlined*, and inserted its body 8 times instead of loop. This is possible when function is so primitive (like mine) and when it is called not many times (like here).

### One more thing

On the code generated we can see: after *i* initialization, loop body will not be executed, but *i* condition checked first, and only after loop body is to be executed. And that is correct. Because, if loop condition is not met at the beginning, loop body must not be executed. For example, this is possible in the following case:

```
for (i=0; i<total_entries_to_process; i++)
 loop_body;
```

If *total\_entries\_to\_process* equals to 0, loop body must not be executed whatsoever. So that is why condition checked before loop body execution.

However, optimizing compiler may swap condition check and loop body, if it sure that the situation described here is not possible (like in case of our very simple example and Keil, Xcode (LLVM), MSVC in optimization mode).

### 14.0.3 Several iterators

Common loop has only one iterator, but there could be several in resulting code.

Here is very simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f(int *a1, int *a2, size_t cnt)
{
 size_t i;

 // copy from one array to another in some weird scheme
 for (i=0; i<cnt; i++)
 a1[i*3]=a2[i*7];
};
```

There are two multiplications at each iteration and this is costly operation. Can we optimize it somehow? Yes, if we will notice that both array indices are leaping on places we can calculate easily without multiplication.

### Three iterators

Listing 14.7: Optimizing MSVC 2013 x64

```
f PROC
; RDX=a1
; RCX=a2
; R8=cnt
 test r8, r8 ; cnt==0? exit then
 je SHORT $LN1@f
 npad 11
$LL3@f:
 mov eax, DWORD PTR [rdx]
 lea rcx, QWORD PTR [rcx+12]
 lea rdx, QWORD PTR [rdx+28]
 mov DWORD PTR [rcx-12], eax
 dec r8
 jne SHORT $LL3@f
$LN1@f:
 ret 0
f ENDP
```

Now there are 3 iterators: *cnt* variable and two indices, they are increased by 12 and 28 at each iteration, pointing to new array elements. We can rewrite this code in C/C++:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f(int *a1, int *a2, size_t cnt)
{
```

```

size_t i;
size_t idx1=0; idx2=0;

// copy from one array to another in some weird scheme
for (i=0; i<cnt; i++)
{
 a1[idx1]=a2[idx2];
 idx1+=3;
 idx2+=7;
};
};

```

So, at the cost of updating 3 iterators on each iteration instead of one, two multiplication operations are dropped.

### Two iterators

GCC 4.9 did even more, leaving only 2 iterators:

Listing 14.8: Optimizing GCC 4.9 x64

```

; RDI=a1
; RSI=a2
; RDX=cnt
f:
 test rdx, rdx ; cnt==0? exit then
 je .L1
; calculate last element address in a2 and leave it in RDX
 lea rax, [0+rdx*4]
; RAX=RDX*4=cnt*4
 sal rdx, 5
; RDX=RDX<<5=cnt*32
 sub rdx, rax
; RDX=RDX-RAX=cnt*32-cnt*4=cnt*28
 add rdx, rsi
; RDX=RDX+RSI=a2+cnt*28
.L3:
 mov eax, DWORD PTR [rsi]
 add rsi, 28
 add rdi, 12
 mov DWORD PTR [rdi-12], eax
 cmp rsi, rdx
 jne .L3
.L1:
 rep ret

```

There are no *counter* variable: GCC concluded it not needed. Last element of *a2* array is calculated before loop begin (which is easy:  $cnt * 7$ ) and that's how loop will be stopped: just iterate until second index not reached this precalculated value.

About multiplication using shifts/additions/subtractions read here: [16.1.3](#).

This code can be rewritten to C/C++ like that:

```

#include <stdio.h>

void f(int *a1, int *a2, size_t cnt)
{
 size_t i;
 size_t idx1=0; idx2=0;
 size_t last_idx2=cnt*7;

 // copy from one array to another in some weird scheme
 for (;;)
 {
 a1[idx1]=a2[idx2];
 idx1+=3;
 idx2+=7;
 if (idx2==last_idx2)
 break;
 }
}

```

```
};
};
```

GCC (Linaro) 4.9 for ARM64 do the same, but precalculates last index of *a1* array instead of *a2*, and this has the same effect, of course:

Listing 14.9: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9 ARM64

```
; X0=a1
; X1=a2
; X2=cnt
f:
 cbz x2, .L1 ; cnt==0? exit then
; calculate last element of a1 array
 add x2, x2, x2, lsl 1
; X2=X2+X2<<1=X2+X2*2=X2*3
 mov x3, 0
 lsl x2, x2, 2
; X2=X2<<2=X2*4=X2*3*4=X2*12
.L3:
 ldr w4, [x1],28 ; load at X1, add 28 to X1 (post-increment)
 str w4, [x0,x3] ; store at X0+X3=a1+X3
 add x3, x3, 12 ; shift X3
 cmp x3, x2 ; end?
 bne .L3
.L1:
 ret
```

### Intel C++ 2011 case

Compiler optimizations can also be weird, but nevertheless, still correct. Here is what Intel C++ compiler 2011 do:

Listing 14.10: Optimizing Intel C++ 2011 x64

```
f PROC
; parameter 1: rcx = a1
; parameter 2: rdx = a2
; parameter 3: r8 = cnt
.B1.1::
 test r8, r8 ; Preds .B1.0
 jbe exit ;8.14
 ;8.14
 ; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
 ↘ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.2::
 cmp r8, 6 ;8.2
 jbe just_copy ; Prob 50%
 ;8.2
 ; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
 ↘ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.3::
 cmp rcx, rdx ;9.11
 jbe .B1.5 ; Prob 50%
 ;9.11
 ; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
 ↘ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.4::
 ; Preds .B1.3
 mov r10, r8 ;9.11
 mov r9, rcx ;9.11
 shl r10, 5 ;9.11
 lea rax, QWORD PTR [r8*4] ;9.11
 sub r9, rdx ;9.11
 sub r10, rax ;9.11
 cmp r9, r10 ;9.11
 jge just_copy2 ; Prob 50%
 ;9.11
 ; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
 ↘ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.5::
 ; Preds .B1.3 .B1.4
 cmp rdx, rcx ;9.11
 jbe just_copy ; Prob 50%
 ;9.11
```

```

; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
↪ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.6:: ; Preds .B1.5
 mov r9, rdx ;9.11
 lea rax, QWORD PTR [r8*8] ;9.11
 sub r9, rcx ;9.11
 lea r10, QWORD PTR [rax+r8*4] ;9.11
 cmp r9, r10 ;9.11
 jl just_copy ;9.11
; LOE rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r12 r13 r14 r15 xmm6 xmm7 ↗
↪ xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
just_copy2:: ; Preds .B1.4 .B1.6
; R8 = cnt
; RDX = a2
; RCX = a1
 xor r10d, r10d ;8.2
 xor r9d, r9d ;
 xor eax, eax ;
; LOE rax rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r9 r10 r12 r13 r14 r15 ↗
↪ xmm6 xmm7 xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.8:: ; Preds .B1.8 just_copy2
 mov r11d, DWORD PTR [rax+rdx] ;3.6
 inc r10 ;8.2
 mov DWORD PTR [r9+rcx], r11d ;3.6
 add r9, 12 ;8.2
 add rax, 28 ;8.2
 cmp r10, r8 ;8.2
 jnb .B1.8 ;8.2
 jmp exit ;8.2
; LOE rax rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r9 r10 r12 r13 r14 r15 ↗
↪ xmm6 xmm7 xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
just_copy:: ; Preds .B1.2 .B1.5 .B1.6
; R8 = cnt
; RDX = a2
; RCX = a1
 xor r10d, r10d ;8.2
 xor r9d, r9d ;
 xor eax, eax ;
; LOE rax rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r9 r10 r12 r13 r14 r15 ↗
↪ xmm6 xmm7 xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
.B1.11:: ; Preds .B1.11 just_copy
 mov r11d, DWORD PTR [rax+rdx] ;3.6
 inc r10 ;8.2
 mov DWORD PTR [r9+rcx], r11d ;3.6
 add r9, 12 ;8.2
 add rax, 28 ;8.2
 cmp r10, r8 ;8.2
 jnb .B1.11 ;8.2
; LOE rax rdx rcx rbx rbp rsi rdi r8 r9 r10 r12 r13 r14 r15 ↗
↪ xmm6 xmm7 xmm8 xmm9 xmm10 xmm11 xmm12 xmm13 xmm14 xmm15
exit:: ; Preds .B1.11 .B1.8 .B1.1
 ret ;10.1

```

First, there are some decisions taken, than one of the routines is executed. Supposedly, it is checked, if arrays are intersected. This is very well known way of optimizing memory blocks copy routines. But copy routines are the same! This is probably error of Intel C++ optimizer, which still produce workable code, though.

I'm adding such example code to my book so reader would understand that compilers output is weird at times, but still correct, because when compiler was tested, tests were passed.

## 14.1 Exercises

### 14.1.1 Exercise #1

Why LOOP instruction is not used by modern compilers anymore?

**14.1.2 Exercise #2**

Take a loop example from this section (14.0.2), compile it in your favorite OS and compiler and modify (patch) executable file, so the loop range will be [6..20].

**14.1.3 Exercise #3**

What this code does?

Listing 14.11: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
$SG2795 DB '%d', 0aH, 00H

_main PROC
 push esi
 push edi
 mov edi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
 mov esi, 100
 npad 3 ; align next label
$LL3@main:
 push esi
 push OFFSET $SG2795 ; '%d'
 call edi
 dec esi
 add esp, 8
 test esi, esi
 jg SHORT $LL3@main
 pop edi
 xor eax, eax
 pop esi
 ret 0
_main ENDP
```

Listing 14.12: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```
main PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
 MOV r4,#0x64
|L0.8|
 MOV r1,r4
 ADR r0,|L0.40|
 BL __2printf
 SUB r4,r4,#1
 CMP r4,#0
 MOVLE r0,#0
 BGT |L0.8|
 POP {r4,pc}
 ENDP

|L0.40|
 DCB "%d\n",0
```

Listing 14.13: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```
main PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
 MOVS r4,#0x64
|L0.4|
 MOVS r1,r4
 ADR r0,|L0.24|
 BL __2printf
 SUBS r4,r4,#1
 CMP r4,#0
 BGT |L0.4|
 MOVS r0,#0
 POP {r4,pc}
 ENDP
```

	DCW	0x0000
|L0.24|	DCB	"%d\n",0

Answer: [G.1.5](#).

### 14.1.4 Exercise #4

What this code does?

Listing 14.14: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
$SG2795 DB '%d', 0aH, 00H

_main PROC
 push esi
 push edi
 mov edi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
 mov esi, 1
 npad 3 ; align next label
$LL3@main:
 push esi
 push OFFSET $SG2795 ; '%d'
 call edi
 add esi, 3
 add esp, 8
 cmp esi, 100
 jl SHORT $LL3@main
 pop edi
 xor eax, eax
 pop esi
 ret 0
_main ENDP
```

Listing 14.15: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```
main PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
 MOV r4,#1
|L0.8|
 MOV r1,r4
 ADR r0,|L0.40|
 BL __2printf
 ADD r4,r4,#3
 CMP r4,#0x64
 MOVGE r0,#0
 BLT |L0.8|
 POP {r4,pc}
 ENDP

|L0.40|
 DCB "%d\n",0
```

Listing 14.16: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```
main PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
 MOVS r4,#1
|L0.4|
 MOVS r1,r4
 ADR r0,|L0.24|
 BL __2printf
 ADDS r4,r4,#3
 CMP r4,#0x64
 BLT |L0.4|
 MOVS r0,#0
```

	POP	{r4,pc}
	ENDP	
|L0.24|	DCW	0x0000
	DCB	"%d\n",0

Answer: [G.1.6](#).

## Chapter 15

# Simple C-strings processings

### 15.1 strlen()

Now let's talk about loops one more time. Often, `strlen()` function<sup>1</sup> is implemented using `while()` statement. Here is how it is done in MSVC standard libraries:

```
int my_strlen (const char * str)
{
 const char *eos = str;

 while(*eos++);

 return(eos - str - 1);
}

int main()
{
 // test
 return my_strlen("hello!");
};
```

#### 15.1.1 x86

##### Non-optimizing MSVC

Let's compile:

```
_eos$ = -4 ; size = 4
_str$ = 8 ; size = 4
_strlen PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 push ecx
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp] ; place pointer to string from str
 mov DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp], eax ; place it to local variable eos
$LN2@strlen_:
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp] ; ECX=eos

 ; take 8-bit byte from address in ECX and place it as 32-bit value to EDX with sign ↯
 ↯ extension

 movsx edx, BYTE PTR [ecx]
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp] ; EAX=eos
 add eax, 1 ; increment EAX
 mov DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp], eax ; place EAX back to eos
 test edx, edx ; EDX is zero?
 je SHORT $LN1@strlen_ ; yes, then finish loop
 jmp SHORT $LN2@strlen_ ; continue loop
$LN1@strlen_:
```

<sup>1</sup>counting characters in string in C language



```

; here we calculate the difference between two pointers

mov eax, DWORD PTR _eos$[ebp]
sub eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp]
sub eax, 1 ; subtract 1 and return result
mov esp, ebp
pop ebp
ret 0
strlen ENDP

```

Two new instructions here: **MOVSX** (15.1.1) and **TEST**.

About first: **MOVSX** (15.1.1) is intended to take byte from a point in memory and store value in a 32-bit register. **MOVSX** (15.1.1) meaning *MOV with Sign-Extent*. Rest bits starting at 8th till 31th **MOVSX** (15.1.1) will set to 1 if source byte in memory has *minus* sign or to 0 if *plus*.

And here is why all this.

C/C++ standard defines *char* type as signed. If we have two values, one is *char* and another is *int*, (*int* is signed too), and if first value contain  $-2$  (it is coded as  $0xFE$ ) and we just copying this byte into *int* container, there will be  $0x000000FE$ , and this, from the point of signed *int* view is 254, but not  $-2$ . In signed *int*,  $-2$  is coded as  $0xFFFFFFF$ . So if we need to transfer  $0xFE$  value from variable of *char* type to *int*, we need to identify its sign and extend it. That is what **MOVSX** (15.1.1) does.

See also in section “Signed number representations” (36).

I’m not sure if the compiler needs to store *char* variable in the **EDX**, it could take 8-bit register part (let’s say **DL**). Apparently, compiler’s [register allocator](#) works like that.

Then we see **TEST EDX, EDX**. About **TEST** instruction, read more in section about bit fields (19). But here, this instruction just checking value in the **EDX**, if it is equals to 0.

### Non-optimizing GCC

Let’s try GCC 4.4.1:

```

strlen public strlen
strlen proc near

eos = dword ptr -4
arg_0 = dword ptr 8

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 sub esp, 10h
 mov eax, [ebp+arg_0]
 mov [ebp+eos], eax

loc_80483F0:
 mov eax, [ebp+eos]
 movzx eax, byte ptr [eax]
 test al, al
 setnz al
 add [ebp+eos], 1
 test al, al
 jnz short loc_80483F0
 mov edx, [ebp+eos]
 mov eax, [ebp+arg_0]
 mov ecx, edx
 sub ecx, eax
 mov eax, ecx
 sub eax, 1
 leave
 retn

strlen endp

```

The result almost the same as MSVC did, but here we see **MOVZX** instead of **MOVSX** (15.1.1). **MOVZX** means *MOV with Zero-Extent*. This instruction copies 8-bit or 16-bit value into 32-bit register and sets the rest bits to 0. In fact, this instruction is convenient only since it enable us to replace two instructions at once: `xor eax, eax / mov al, [...]`.

On the other hand, it is obvious to us the compiler could produce the code: `mov al, byte ptr [eax] / test al, al` –it is almost the same, however, the highest EAX register bits will contain random noise. But let's think it is compiler's drawback –it cannot produce more understandable code. Strictly speaking, compiler is not obliged to emit understandable (to humans) code at all.

Next new instruction for us is SETNZ. Here, if AL contain not zero, `test al, al` will set 0 to the ZF flag, but SETNZ, if ZF==0 (NZ means *not zero*) will set 1 to the AL. Speaking in natural language, *if AL is not zero, let's jump to loc\_80483F0*. Compiler emitted slightly redundant code, but let's not forget the optimization is turned off.

### Optimizing MSVC

Now let's compile all this in MSVC 2012, with optimization turned on (/Ox):

Listing 15.1: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob0

```

_str$ = 8 ; size = 4
_strlen PROC
 mov edx, DWORD PTR _str$[esp-4] ; EDX -> pointer to the string
 mov eax, edx ; move to EAX
$LL2@strlen:
 mov cl, BYTE PTR [eax] ; CL = *EAX
 inc eax ; EAX++
 test cl, cl ; CL==0?
 jne SHORT $LL2@strlen ; no, continue loop
 sub eax, edx ; calculate pointers difference
 dec eax ; decrement EAX
 ret 0
_strlen ENDP

```

Now it is all simpler. But it is needless to say the compiler could use registers such efficiently only in small functions with small number of local variables.

INC/DEC— are [increment/decrement](#) instruction, in other words: add 1 to variable or subtract.

### Optimizing MSVC + OllyDbg

We may try this (optimized) example in OllyDbg. Here is a very first iteration: [fig.15.1](#). We see that OllyDbg found a loop and, for convenience, *wrapped* its instructions in bracket. By clicking right button on EAX, we can choose “Follow in Dump” and the memory window position will scroll to the right place. We can see here a string “hello!” in memory. There are at least once zero byte after it and then random garbage. If OllyDbg sees that a register has an address pointing to a string, it will show it.

Let's press F8 (step over) enough time so the current address will be at the loop body begin again: [fig.15.2](#). We see that EAX contain address of the second character in the string.

We will press F8 enough times in order to escape from the loop: [fig.15.3](#). We will see that EAX now contain address of zeroth byte, placed right after the string. Meanwhile, EDX wasn't changed, so it still pointing to the string begin. Difference between these two addresses will be calculated now.

SUB instruction was just executed: [fig.15.4](#). Difference in the EAX—7. Indeed, the “hello!” string length—6, but with zeroth byte included—7. But the `strlen()` must return non-zero characters in the string. So the decrement will processed now and then return from the function.

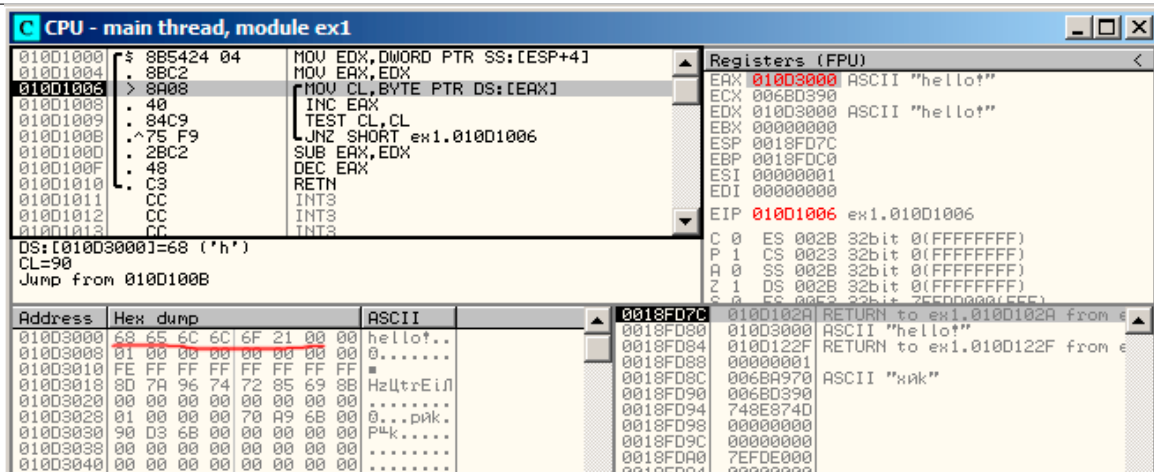


Figure 15.1: OllyDbg: first iteration begin

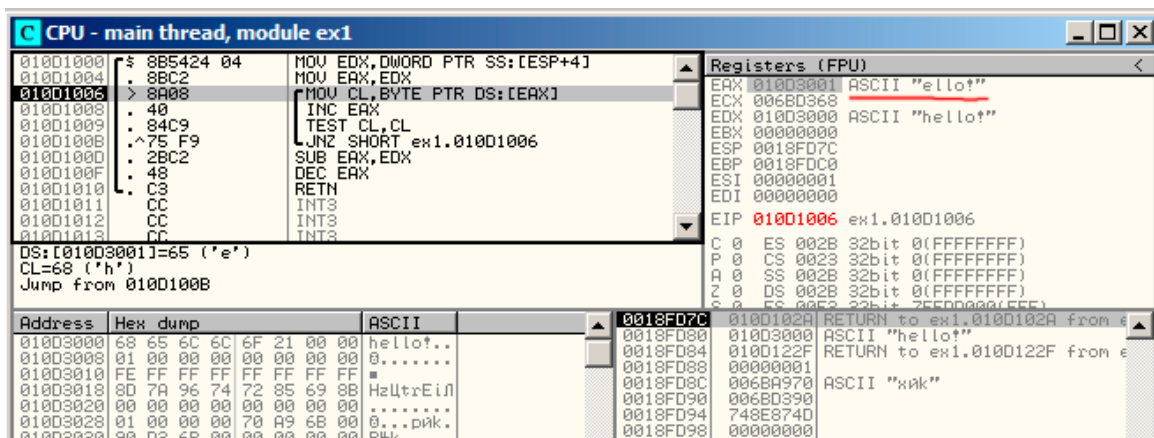


Figure 15.2: OllyDbg: second iteration begin

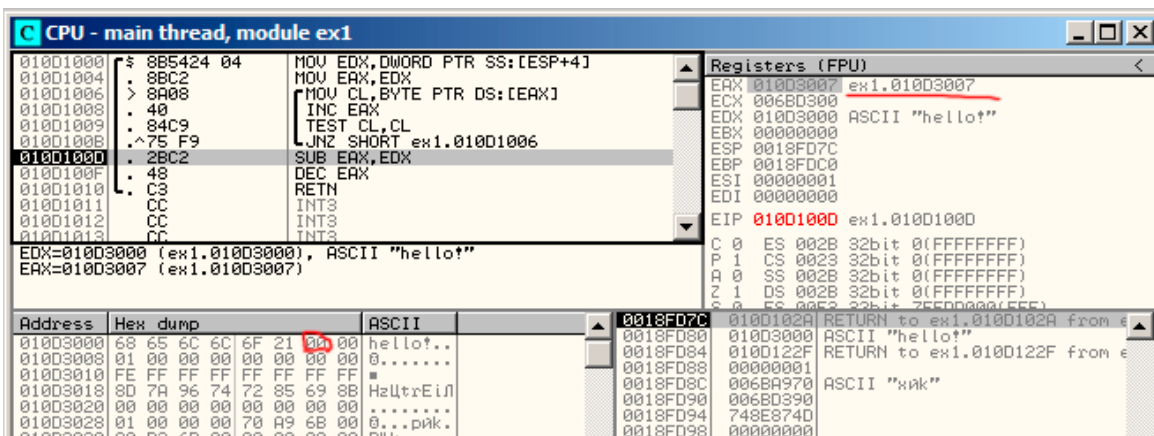


Figure 15.3: OllyDbg: pointers difference to be calculated now

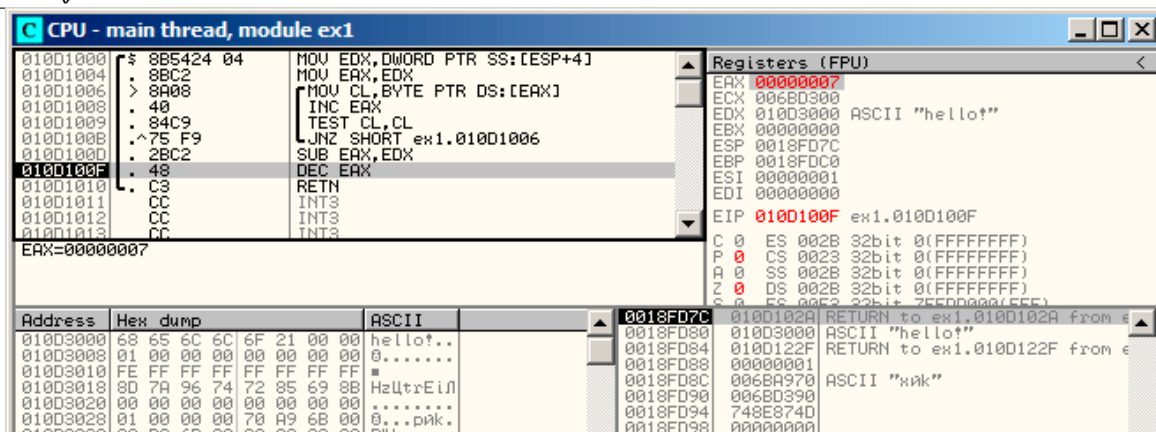


Figure 15.4: OllyDbg: EAX to be decremented now

### Optimizing GCC

Let's check GCC 4.4.1 with optimization turned on (-O3 key):

```

strlen public strlen
proc near

arg_0 = dword ptr 8

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 mov ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
 mov eax, ecx

loc_8048418:
 movzx edx, byte ptr [eax]
 add eax, 1
 test dl, dl
 jnz short loc_8048418
 not ecx
 add eax, ecx
 pop ebp
 retn

strlen endp

```

Here GCC is almost the same as MSVC, except of MOVZX presence.

However, MOVZX could be replaced here to `mov dl, byte ptr [eax]`.

Probably, it is simpler for GCC compiler's code generator to *remember* the whole register is allocated for *char* variable and it can be sure the highest bits will not contain any noise at any point.

After, we also see new instruction NOT. This instruction inverts all bits in operand. It can be said, it is synonym to the `XOR ECX, 0xffffffffh` instruction. NOT and following ADD calculating pointer difference and subtracting 1. At the beginning ECX, where pointer to *str* is stored, inverted and 1 is subtracted from it.

See also: "Signed number representations" (36).

In other words, at the end of function, just after loop body, these operations are executed:

```

ecx=str;
eax=eos;
ecx=(-ecx)-1;
eax=eax+ecx
return eax

```

...and this is effectively equivalent to:

```

ecx=str;
eax=eos;
eax=eax-ecx;
eax=eax-1;
return eax

```

Why GCC decided it would be better? I cannot be sure. But I'm sure the both variants are effectively equivalent in efficiency sense.

## 15.1.2 ARM

### 32-bit ARM

#### Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Listing 15.2: Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

_strlen
eos = -8
str = -4

 SUB SP, SP, #8 ; allocate 8 bytes for local variables
 STR R0, [SP,#8+str]
 LDR R0, [SP,#8+str]
 STR R0, [SP,#8+eos]

loc_2CB8 ; CODE XREF: _strlen+28
 LDR R0, [SP,#8+eos]
 ADD R1, R0, #1
 STR R1, [SP,#8+eos]
 LDRSB R0, [R0]
 CMP R0, #0
 BEQ loc_2CD4
 B loc_2CB8
loc_2CD4 ; CODE XREF: _strlen+24
 LDR R0, [SP,#8+eos]
 LDR R1, [SP,#8+str]
 SUB R0, R0, R1 ; R0=eos-str
 SUB R0, R0, #1 ; R0=R0-1
 ADD SP, SP, #8 ; deallocate 8 bytes for local variables
 BX LR

```

Non-optimizing LLVM generates too much code, however, here we can see how function works with local variables in the stack. There are only two local variables in our function, *eos* and *str*.

In this listing, generated by [IDA](#), I renamed *var\_8* and *var\_4* into *eos* and *str* manually.

So, first instructions are just saves input value in *str* and *eos*.

Loop body is beginning at *loc\_2CB8* label.

First three instruction in loop body (LDR, ADD, STR) loads *eos* value into R0, then value is [incremented](#) and it is saved back into *eos* local variable located in the stack.

The next `LDRSB R0, [R0]` (*Load Register Signed Byte*) instruction loading byte from memory at R0 address and sign-extends it to 32-bit. This is similar to MOVSB (15.1.1) instruction in x86. The compiler treating this byte as signed since *char* type in C standard is signed. I already wrote about it (15.1.1) in this section, but related to x86.

It should be noted, it is impossible in ARM to use 8-bit part or 16-bit part of 32-bit register separately of the whole register, as it is in x86. Apparently, it is because x86 has a huge history of compatibility with its ancestors like 16-bit 8086 and even 8-bit 8080, but ARM was developed from scratch as 32-bit RISC-processor. Consequently, in order to process separate bytes in ARM, one have to use 32-bit registers anyway.

So, LDRSB loads symbol from string into R0, one by one. Next CMP and BEQ instructions checks, if loaded symbol is 0. If not 0, control passing to loop body begin. And if 0, loop is finishing.

At the end of function, a difference between *eos* and *str* is calculated, 1 is also subtracting, and resulting value is returned via R0.

N.B. Registers was not saved in this function. That's because by ARM calling convention, R0-R3 registers are "scratch registers", they are intended for arguments passing, its values may not be restored upon function exit since calling function will not use them anymore. Consequently, they may be used for anything we want. Other registers are not used here, so that is why we have nothing to save on the stack. Thus, control may be returned back to calling function by simple jump (BX), to address in the LR register.

#### Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

Listing 15.3: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

```

_strlen
 MOV R1, R0

loc_2DF6 ; CODE XREF: _strlen+8
 LDRB.W R2, [R1],#1
 CMP R2, #0
 BNE loc_2DF6
 MVNS R0, R0
 ADD R0, R1
 BX LR

```

As optimizing LLVM concludes, space on the stack for *eos* and *str* may not be allocated, and these variables may always be stored right in registers. Before loop body beginning, *str* will always be in R0, and *eos*—in R1.

``LDRB.W R2, [R1],#1'' instruction loads byte from memory at the address R1 into R2, sign-extending it to 32-bit value, but not only that. #1 at the instruction's end calling "Post-indexed addressing", this means, 1 is to be added to the R1 after byte load. That's convenient when accessing arrays.

There is no such addressing mode in x86, but it is present in some other processors, even on PDP-11. There is a legend the pre-increment, post-increment, pre-decrement and post-decrement modes in PDP-11, were "guilty" in appearance such C language (which developed on PDP-11) constructs as *\*ptr++*, *++ptr*, *\*ptr--*, *--ptr*. By the way, this is one of hard to memorize C feature. This is how it is:

C term	ARM term	C statement	how it works
Post-increment	post-indexed addressing	<i>*ptr++</i>	use <i>*ptr</i> value, then <b>increment</b> <i>ptr</i> pointer
Post-decrement	post-indexed addressing	<i>*ptr--</i>	use <i>*ptr</i> value, then <b>decrement</b> <i>ptr</i> pointer
Pre-increment	pre-indexed addressing	<i>++ptr</i>	<b>increment</b> <i>ptr</i> pointer, then use <i>*ptr</i> value
Pre-decrement	post-indexed addressing	<i>--ptr</i>	<b>decrement</b> <i>ptr</i> pointer, then use <i>*ptr</i> value

Pre-indexing marked as exclamation mark in ARM assembly language. For example, see line 2 in listing.2.14.

Dennis Ritchie (one of C language creators) mentioned that it is, probably, was invented by Ken Thompson (another C creator) because this processor feature was present in PDP-7 [Rit86][Rit93]. Thus, C language compilers may use it, if it is present in target processor.

Then one may spot CMP and BNE<sup>2</sup> in loop body, these instructions continue operation until 0 will be met in string.

MVNS<sup>3</sup> (inverting all bits, NOT in x86 analogue) instructions and ADD computes *eos - str - 1*. In fact, these two instructions computes  $R0 = str + eos$ , which is effectively equivalent to what was in source code, and why it is so, I already described here (15.1.1).

Apparently, LLVM, just like GCC, concludes this code will be shorter, or faster.

### Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

Listing 15.4: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

_strlen
 MOV R1, R0

loc_2C8 ; CODE XREF: _strlen+14
 LDRB R2, [R1],#1
 CMP R2, #0
 SUBEQ R0, R1, R0
 SUBEQ R0, R0, #1
 BNE loc_2C8
 BX LR

```

Almost the same what we saw before, with the exception the *str - eos - 1* expression may be computed not at the function's end, but right in loop body. -EQ suffix, as we may recall, means the instruction will be executed only if operands in executed before CMP were equal to each other. Thus, if 0 will be in the R0 register, both SUBEQ instructions are to be executed and result is leaving in the R0 register.

<sup>2</sup>(PowerPC, ARM) Branch if Not Equal

<sup>3</sup>MoVe Not

**ARM64****Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9**

```

my_strlen:
 mov x1, x0
 ; X1 is now temporary pointer (eos), like cursor
.L58:
 ; load byte from X1 to W2, increment X1 by 1 (post-index)
 ldrb w2, [x1],1
 ; Compare and Branch if NonZero: compare W2 with 0, jump to .L58 if it's not
 cbnz w2, .L58
 ; calculate difference between original X0 pointer and current value of X1
 sub x0, x1, x0
 ; decrement lowest 32-bit of result
 sub w0, w0, #1
 ret

```

The algorithm is the same as in [15.1.1](#): find a zero byte, then calculate difference between pointers, then decrement result. I added some comments. The only thing worth noting is that my example is somewhat broken: `my_strlen()` function returns 32-bit *int*, while it should return *size\_t* or other 64-bit type. The reason for that is that, theoretically, `strlen()` can be called for huge blocks in memory, exceeding 4GB, so it must be able to return 64-bit value on 64-bit platform. So because of my mistake, the last SUB instruction operates on 32-bit part of register, while penultimate SUB instruction works on full 64-bit parts (it calculates pointer difference). It's my mistake, but I decided to leave it as is, as an example of what code could be in such case.

**Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9**

```

my_strlen:
; function epilogue
 sub sp, sp, #32
; first argument (str) will be stored in [sp,8]
 str x0, [sp,8]
 ldr x0, [sp,8]
; copy str to eos variable
 str x0, [sp,24]
 nop
.L62:
; eos++
 ldr x0, [sp,24] ; load eos to X0
 add x1, x0, 1 ; increment X0
 str x1, [sp,24] ; save X0 to eos
; load byte from memory at address in X0 to W0
 ldrb w0, [x0]
; is it zero? (wzr is the register always contain 32-bit zero)
 cmp w0, wzr
; jump if not zero (Branch Not Equal)
 bne .L62
; zero byte found. now calculate difference.
; load eos to X1
 ldr x1, [sp,24]
; load str to X0
 ldr x0, [sp,8]
; calculate difference
 sub x0, x1, x0
; decrement result
 sub w0, w0, #1
; function prologue
 add sp, sp, 32
 ret

```

It's more verbose. Variables are often tossed here to and from memory (local stack). The same mistake here: decrement operation is happen on 32-bit register part.



## 15.2 Strings trimming

Another very common task is to remove some characters on begin and/or end.

In this example, we will work with a function which removes all newline characters ([CR](#)<sup>4</sup>/[LF](#)<sup>5</sup>) at the input string end:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>

char* str_trim (char *s)
{
 char c;
 size_t str_len;

 // work as long as \r or \n is at the end of string
 // stop if some other character there or it's an empty string
 // (at start or due to our operation)
 for (str_len=strlen(s); str_len>0 && (c=s[str_len-1]); str_len--)
 {
 if (c=='\r' || c=='\n')
 s[str_len-1]=0;
 else
 break;
 };
 return s;
};

int main()
{
 // test

 // strdup() is used to copy text string into data segment, because it will crash on ↵
 ↵ Linux,
 // where text strings are allocated in constant data segment, and not modifiable.

 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("\n")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("\r")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("\n\r")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("\r\n")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test1\r\n")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test2\n\r")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test3\n\r\n\r")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test4\n")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test5\r")));
 printf ("%s\n", str_trim (strdup("test6\r\r\r\r\r\r")));
};
```

Input argument is always returned on exit, this is convenient when you need to chain string processing functions, like it was done here in the `main()` function.

The second part of `for()` (`str_len>0 && (c=s[str_len-1])`) is so called “short-circuit” in C/C++ and is very convenient [[Yur13](#), p. 1.3.8]. C/C++ compilers guarantee evaluation sequence from left to right. So if the first clause is false after evaluation, second will never be evaluated.

### 15.2.1 x64: Optimizing MSVC 2013

Listing 15.5: Optimizing MSVC 2013 x64

```
$ = 8
str_trim PROC

; RCX is the first function argument and it always holds pointer to the string

; this is strlen() function inlined right here:
```

<sup>4</sup>Carriage return (13 or '\r' in C/C++)

<sup>5</sup>Line feed (10 or '\n' in C/C++)



```

; set RAX to 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF (-1)
 or rax, -1
$LL14@str_trim:
 inc rax
 cmp BYTE PTR [rcx+rax], 0
 jne SHORT $LL14@str_trim
; is string length zero? exit then
 test eax, eax
$LN18@str_trim:
 je SHORT $LN15@str_trim
; RAX holds string length
; here is probably disassembler (or disassembler printing routine) error,
; LEA RDX... should be here instead of LEA EDX...
 lea edx, DWORD PTR [rax-1]
; idle instruction: EAX will be reset at the next instruction's execution
 mov eax, edx
; load character at s[str_len-1]
 movzx eax, BYTE PTR [rdx+rcx]
; save also pointer to the last character to R8
 lea r8, QWORD PTR [rdx+rcx]
 cmp al, 13 ; is it '\r'?
 je SHORT $LN2@str_trim
 cmp al, 10 ; is it '\n'?
 jne SHORT $LN15@str_trim
$LN2@str_trim:
; store 0 to that place
 mov BYTE PTR [r8], 0
 mov eax, edx
; check character for 0, but conditional jump is above...
 test edx, edx
 jmp SHORT $LN18@str_trim
$LN15@str_trim:
; return s
 mov rax, rcx
 ret 0
str_trim ENDP

```

First, MSVC inlined `strlen()` function code right in the code, because it concludes this will be faster than usual `strlen()` work + cost of calling it and returning from it. This is called inlining: [30](#).

First instruction of inlined `strlen()` is `OR RAX, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF`. I don't know, why MSVC uses `OR` instead of `MOV RAX, 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF`, but it does this often. And of course, it is equivalent: all bits are just set, and all bits set is -1 in two's complement arithmetics: [36](#).

Why would -1 number be used in `strlen()`, one might ask? Due to optimizations, of course. Here is the code MSVC did:

Listing 15.6: Inlined `strlen()` by MSVC 2013 x64

```

; RCX = pointer to the input string
; RAX = current string length
 or rax, -1
label:
 inc rax
 cmp BYTE PTR [rcx+rax], 0
 jne SHORT label
; RAX = string length

```

Try to write shorter if you want to initialize counter at 0! Here is my attempt:

Listing 15.7: My version of `strlen()`

```

; RCX = pointer to the input string
; RAX = current string length
 xor rax, rax
label:
 cmp byte ptr [rcx+rax], 0
 jz exit
 inc rax
 jmp label

```

```
exit:
; RAX = string length
```

I failed. We ought to use additional JMP instruction anyway!

So what MSVC 2013 compiler did is moved INC instruction to the place before actual character load. If the very first character is 0, that's OK, RAX is 0 at this moment, so the resulting string length is 0.

All the rest in the function seems easy to understand. Another trick is at the end. If not to count `strlen()` inlined code, there are only 3 conditional jumps in function. There should be 4: 4th is to be located at the function end, checking, if the character is zero. But there are unconditional jump to the “\$LN18@str\_trim” label, where we see JE, which was first used to check if the input string is empty, right after `strlen()` finish. So the code uses JE instruction at this place for two purposes! This may be overkill, but nevertheless, MSVC did it.

Read more, why it's important to do the job without conditional jumps, if possible: [39.1](#).

### 15.2.2 x64: Non-optimizing GCC 4.9.1

```
str_trim:
 push rbp
 mov rbp, rsp
 sub rsp, 32
 mov QWORD PTR [rbp-24], rdi
; for() first part begins here
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-24]
 mov rdi, rax
 call strlen
 mov QWORD PTR [rbp-8], rax ; str_len
; for() first part ends here
 jmp .L2
; for() body begins here
.L5:
 cmp BYTE PTR [rbp-9], 13 ; c=='\r'?
 je .L3
 cmp BYTE PTR [rbp-9], 10 ; c=='\n'?
 jne .L4
.L3:
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-8] ; str_len
 lea rdx, [rax-1] ; EDX=str_len-1
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-24] ; s
 add rax, rdx ; RAX=s+str_len-1
 mov BYTE PTR [rax], 0 ; s[str_len-1]=0
; for() body ends here
; for() third part begins here
 sub QWORD PTR [rbp-8], 1 ; str_len--
; for() third part ends here
.L2:
; for() second part begins here
 cmp QWORD PTR [rbp-8], 0 ; str_len==0?
 je .L4 ; exit then
; check second clause (and load c)
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-8] ; RAX=str_len
 lea rdx, [rax-1] ; RDX=str_len-1
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-24] ; RAX=s
 add rax, rdx ; RAX=s+str_len-1
 movzx eax, BYTE PTR [rax] ; AL=s[str_len-1]
 mov BYTE PTR [rbp-9], al ; store loaded char to c
 cmp BYTE PTR [rbp-9], 0 ; is it zero?
 jne .L5 ; yes? exit then
; for() second part ends here
.L4:
; return s
 mov rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-24]
 leave
 ret
```

I added my comments. After `strlen()` execution, control is passed to L2 label, and there are two clauses are checked, one after one. Second will never be checked, if first (`str_len==0`) is false (this is “short-circuit”).

Now let's see this function in short form:

- First for() part (call to strlen())
- goto L2
- L5:
- for() body. goto exit, if needed
- for() third part (decrement of str\_len)
- L2:
- for() second part: check first clause, then second. goto loop body begin or exit.
- L4:
- // exit
- return s

### 15.2.3 x64: Optimizing GCC 4.9.1

```

str_trim:
 push rbx
 mov rbx, rdi
; RBX will always be s
 call strlen
; check for str_len==0 and exit if it's so
 test rax, rax
 je .L9
 lea rdx, [rax-1]
; RDX will always contain str_len-1 value, not str_len
; so RDX is more like buffer index variable
 lea rsi, [rbx+rdx] ; RSI=s+str_len-1
 movzx ecx, BYTE PTR [rsi] ; load character
 test cl, cl
 je .L9 ; exit if it's zero
 cmp cl, 10
 je .L4
 cmp cl, 13 ; exit if it's not '\n' and not '\r'
 jne .L9
.L4:
; this is weird instruction. we need RSI=s-1 here.
; it's possible to get it by MOV RSI, EBX / DEC RSI
; but this is two instructions instead of one
 sub rsi, rax
; RSI = s+str_len-1-str_len = s-1
; main loop begin
.L12:
 test rdx, rdx
; store zero at s-1+str_len-1+1 = s-1+str_len = s+str_len-1
 mov BYTE PTR [rsi+1+rdx], 0
; check for str_len-1==0. exit if so.
 je .L9
 sub rdx, 1 ; equivalent to str_len--
; load next character at s+str_len-1
 movzx ecx, BYTE PTR [rbx+rdx]
 test cl, cl ; is it zero? exit then
 je .L9
 cmp cl, 10 ; is it '\n'?
 je .L12
 cmp cl, 13 ; is it '\r'?
 je .L12
.L9:
; return s

```

```

mov rax, rbx
pop rbx
ret

```

Now this is more complex. Code before loop body begin executed only once, but it has CR/LF characters check too! What this code duplication is for?

Common way to implement main loop is probably this:

- (loop begin) check for CR/LF characters, make decisions
- store zero character

But GCC decided to reverse these two steps. Of course, *store zero character* cannot be first step, so another check is needed:

- workout first character. match it to CR/LF, exit if character is not CR/LF
- (loop begin) store zero character
- check for CR/LF characters, make decisions

Now the main loop is very short, which is very good for modern CPUs.

The code doesn't use `str_len` variable, but `str_len-1`. So this is more like index in buffer. Apparently, GCC notices that `str_len-1` statement is used twice. So it's better to allocate a variable which is always holds a value lesser of current string length by one, and decrement it (this is the same effect as decrementing `str_len` variable).

#### 15.2.4 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

This implementation is straightforward:

Listing 15.8: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

str_trim:
 stp x29, x30, [sp, -48]!
 add x29, sp, 0
 str x0, [x29,24] ; copy input argument into local stack
 ldr x0, [x29,24] ; s
 bl strlen
 str x0, [x29,40] ; str_len variable in local stack
 b .L2
; main loop begin
.L5:
 ldrb w0, [x29,39]
; W0=c
 cmp w0, 13 ; is it '\r'?
 beq .L3
 ldrb w0, [x29,39]
; W0=c
 cmp w0, 10 ; is it '\n'?
 bne .L4 ; goto exit if it's not
.L3:
 ldr x0, [x29,40]
; X0=str_len
 sub x0, x0, #1
; X0=str_len-1
 ldr x1, [x29,24]
; X1=s
 add x0, x1, x0
; X0=s+str_len-1
 strb wzr, [x0] ; write byte at s+str_len-1
; decrement str_len:
 ldr x0, [x29,40]
; X0=str_len
 sub x0, x0, #1
; X0=str_len-1
 str x0, [x29,40]
; save X0 or str_len-1 to local stack

```

```

.L2:
 ldr x0, [x29,40]
; is str_len==0?
 cmp x0, xzr
; goto exit then
 beq .L4
 ldr x0, [x29,40]
; X0=str_len
 sub x0, x0, #1
; X0=str_len-1
 ldr x1, [x29,24]
; X1=s
 add x0, x1, x0
; X0=s+str_len-1
; load byte at s+str_len-1 to w0
 ldrb w0, [x0]
 strb w0, [x29,39] ; store loaded byte to c
 ldrb w0, [x29,39] ; reload it
; is it zero?
 cmp w0, wzr
; goto exit, if it's zero or to L5 if it's not
 bne .L5
.L4:
; return s
 ldr x0, [x29,24]
 ldp x29, x30, [sp], 48
 ret

```

### 15.2.5 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

This is more advanced optimization. First character is loaded at the beginning, and compared against 10 (LF character). Characters also loaded in the main loop, for characters after first. This is somewhat similar to [15.2.3](#) example.

Listing 15.9: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

str_trim:
 stp x29, x30, [sp, -32]!
 add x29, sp, 0
 str x19, [sp,16]
 mov x19, x0
; X19 will always hold value of s
 bl strlen
; X0=str_len
 cbz x0, .L9 ; goto L9 (exit) if str_len==0
 sub x1, x0, #1
; X1=X0-1=str_len-1
 add x3, x19, x1
; X3=X19+X1=s+str_len-1
 ldrb w2, [x19,x1] ; load byte at X19+X1=s+str_len-1
; W2=loaded character
 cbz w2, .L9 ; is it zero? jump to exit then
 cmp w2, 10 ; is it '\n'?
 bne .L15
.L12:
; main loop body. loaded character is always 10 or 13 for this moment!
 sub x2, x1, x0
; X2=X1-X0=str_len-1-str_len=-1
 add x2, x3, x2
; X2=X3+X2=s+str_len-1+(-1)=s+str_len-2
 strb wzr, [x2,1] ; store 0 byte at s+str_len-2+1=s+str_len-1
 cbz x1, .L9 ; str_len-1==0? goto exit, if so
 sub x1, x1, #1 ; str_len--
 ldrb w2, [x19,x1] ; load next character at X19+X1=s+str_len-1
 cmp w2, 10 ; is it '\n'?
 cbz w2, .L9 ; jump to exit, if it's zero
 beq .L12 ; jump to begin loop, if it's '\n'

```

```

.L15: cmp w2, 13 ; is it '\r'?
 beq .L12 ; yes, jump to the loop body begin
.L9:
; return s
 mov x0, x19
 ldr x19, [sp,16]
 ldp x29, x30, [sp], 32
 ret

```

### 15.2.6 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

And again, compiler took advantage of ARM mode conditional instructions, so the code is much more compact.

Listing 15.10: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

str_trim PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
; R0=s
 MOV r4,r0
; R4=s
 BL strlen ; it takes s value from R0
; R0=str_len
 MOV r3,#0
; R3 will always hold 0
|L0.16|
 CMP r0,#0 ; str_len==0?
 ADDNE r2,r4,r0 ; (if str_len!=0) R2=R4+R0=s+str_len
 LDRBNE r1,[r2,#-1] ; (if str_len!=0) R1=load byte at R2-1=s+str_len-1
 CMPNE r1,#0 ; (if str_len!=0) compare loaded byte against 0
 BEQ |L0.56| ; jump to exit if str_len==0 or loaded byte is 0
 CMP r1,#0xd ; is loaded byte '\r'?
 CMPNE r1,#0xa ; (if loaded byte is not '\r') is loaded byte '\r'?
 SUBEQ r0,r0,#1 ; (if loaded byte is '\r' or '\n') R0-- or str_len--
 STRBEQ r3,[r2,#-1] ; (if loaded byte is '\r' or '\n') store R3 (zero) at R2-1=s+str_len-1
 ↪ str_len-1
 BEQ |L0.16| ; jump to loop begin if loaded byte was '\r' or '\n'
|L0.56|
; return s
 MOV r0,r4
 POP {r4,pc}
 ENDP

```

### 15.2.7 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

There are less number of conditional instructions in Thumb mode, so the code is more ordinary. But there are one really weird thing with 0x20 and 0x19 offsets. Why Keil compiler did so? Honestly, I have no idea. Probably, this is a quirk of Keil optimization process. Nevertheless, the code will work correctly.

Listing 15.11: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

str_trim PROC
 PUSH {r4,lr}
 MOVS r4,r0
; R4=s
 BL strlen ; it takes s value from R0
; R0=str_len
 MOVS r3,#0
; R3 will always hold zero
 B |L0.24|
|L0.12|
 CMP r1,#0xd ; is loaded byte '\r'?
 BEQ |L0.20|
 CMP r1,#0xa ; is loaded byte '\n'?
 BNE |L0.38| ; jump to exit, if no

```

```

|L0.20|
SUBS r0,r0,#1 ; R0-- or str_len--
STRB r3,[r2,#0x1f] ; store 0 at R2+0x1F=s+str_len-0x20+0x1F=s+str_len-1
|L0.24|
CMP r0,#0 ; str_len==0?
BEQ |L0.38| ; yes, jump to exit
ADDS r2,r4,r0 ; R2=R4+R0=s+str_len
SUBS r2,r2,#0x20 ; R2=R2-0x20=s+str_len-0x20
LDRB r1,[r2,#0x1f] ; load byte at R2+0x1F=s+str_len-0x20+0x1F=s+str_len-1 to R1
CMP r1,#0 ; is loaded byte 0?
BNE |L0.12| ; jump to loop begin, if it's not 0
|L0.38|
; return s
MOVS r0,r4
POP {r4,pc}
ENDP

```

## 15.3 Exercises

### 15.3.1 Exercise #1

What this code does?

Listing 15.12: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_s$ = 8
_f PROC
 mov edx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp-4]
 mov cl, BYTE PTR [edx]
 xor eax, eax
 test cl, cl
 je SHORT $LN2@f
 npad 4 ; align next label
$LL4@f:
 cmp cl, 32
 jne SHORT $LN3@f
 inc eax
$LN3@f:
 mov cl, BYTE PTR [edx+1]
 inc edx
 test cl, cl
 jne SHORT $LL4@f
$LN2@f:
 ret 0
_f ENDP

```

Listing 15.13: GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```

f:
.LFB24:
 push ebx
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
 xor eax, eax
 movzx edx, BYTE PTR [ecx]
 test dl, dl
 je .L2
.L3:
 cmp dl, 32
 lea ebx, [eax+1]
 cmove eax, ebx
 add ecx, 1
 movzx edx, BYTE PTR [ecx]
 test dl, dl
 jne .L3
.L2:

```

```

 pop ebx
 ret

```

Listing 15.14: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode) -O3

```

f PROC
 MOV r1,#0
|L0.4|
 LDRB r2,[r0,#0]
 CMP r2,#0
 MOVEQ r0,r1
 BXEQ lr
 CMP r2,#0x20
 ADDEQ r1,r1,#1
 ADD r0,r0,#1
 B |L0.4|
 ENDP

```

Listing 15.15: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode) -O3

```

f PROC
 MOVS r1,#0
 B |L0.12|
|L0.4|
 CMP r2,#0x20
 BNE |L0.10|
 ADDS r1,r1,#1
|L0.10|
 ADDS r0,r0,#1
|L0.12|
 LDRB r2,[r0,#0]
 CMP r2,#0
 BNE |L0.4|
 MOVS r0,r1
 BX lr
 ENDP

```

Answer [G.1.7](#).



## Chapter 16

# Replacing arithmetic instructions to other ones

While pursuing the goal of optimization, one instruction may be replaced by others, or even with group of instructions.

LEA instruction is also often used for simple arithmetic calculations: [B.6.2](#).

ADD and SUB may replace each other. For example, line 18 in listing. [18.13](#).

## 16.1 Multiplication

### 16.1.1 Multiplication using addition

Here is a simple example:

Listing 16.1: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
 return a*8;
};
```

Multiplication by 8 is replaced by 3 addition instructions, which do the same. Apparently, MSVC's optimizer decided that code will be faster.

```
_TEXT SEGMENT
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
; File c:\polygon\c\2.c
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 add eax, eax
 add eax, eax
 add eax, eax
 ret 0
_f ENDP
_TEXT ENDS
END
```

### 16.1.2 Multiplication using shifting

Multiplication and division instructions by numbers in form  $2^n$  are often replaced by shift instructions.

```
unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
 return a*4;
};
```

Listing 16.2: Non-optimizing MSVC 2010

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
```

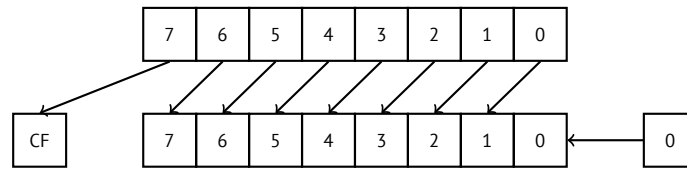
```

 shl eax, 2
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_f ENDP

```

Multiplication by 4 is just shifting the number to the left by 2 bits, while inserting 2 zero bits at right (as the last two bits). It is just like to multiply 3 by 100 –we need just to add two zeroes at the right.

That's how shift left instruction works:



Added bits at right—always zeroes.

Multiplication by 4 in ARM:

Listing 16.3: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

f PROC
 LSL r0,r0,#2
 BX lr
 ENDP

```

### 16.1.3 Multiplication using shifting/subtracting/adding

It's still possible to get rid of multiplication operation when you multiply by numbers like 7 or 17 and still use shifting. Relatively easy mathematics is used here.

#### 32-bit

```

#include <stdint.h>

int f1(int a)
{
 return a*7;
};

int f2(int a)
{
 return a*28;
};

int f3(int a)
{
 return a*17;
};

```

Listing 16.4: Optimizing MSVC 2012

```

; a*7
_a$ = 8
_f1 PROC
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
; ECX=a
 lea eax, DWORD PTR [ecx*8]
; EAX=ECX*8
 sub eax, ecx
; EAX=EAX-ECX=ECX*8-ECX=ECX*7=a*7
 ret 0
_f1 ENDP
; a*28

```

```

_a$ = 8
_f2 PROC
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
; ECX=a
 lea eax, DWORD PTR [ecx*8]
; EAX=ECX*8
 sub eax, ecx
; EAX=EAX-ECX=ECX*8-ECX=ECX*7=a*7
 shl eax, 2
; EAX=EAX<<2=(a*7)*4=a*28
 ret 0
_f2 ENDP

; a*17
_a$ = 8
_f3 PROC
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
; EAX=a
 shl eax, 4
; EAX=EAX<<4=EAX*16=a*16
 add eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
; EAX=EAX+a=a*16+a=a*17
 ret 0
_f3 ENDP

```

Keil generating for ARM mode took advantage of second operand's shift modifiers:

Listing 16.5: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

; a*7
||f1|| PROC
 RSB r0,r0,r0,LSL #3
; R0=R0<<3-R0=R0*8-R0=a*8-a=a*7
 BX lr
 ENDP

; a*28
||f2|| PROC
 RSB r0,r0,r0,LSL #3
; R0=R0<<3-R0=R0*8-R0=a*8-a=a*7
 LSL r0,r0,#2
; R0=R0<<2=R0*4=a*7*4=a*28
 BX lr
 ENDP

; a*17
||f3|| PROC
 ADD r0,r0,r0,LSL #4
; R0=R0+R0<<4=R0+R0*16=R0*17=a*17
 BX lr
 ENDP

```

But there are no such modifiers in Thumb mode. It also can't optimize f2() function:

Listing 16.6: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

; a*7
||f1|| PROC
 LSLS r1,r0,#3
; R1=R0<<3=a<<3=a*8
 SUBS r0,r1,r0
; R0=R1-R0=a*8-a=a*7
 BX lr
 ENDP

; a*28
||f2|| PROC
 MOVS r1,#0x1c ; 28

```

```

; R1=28
 MULS r0,r1,r0
; R0=R1*R0=28*a
 BX lr
 ENDP

; a*17
||f3|| PROC
 LSL r1,r0,#4
; R1=R0<<4=R0*16=a*16
 ADDS r0,r0,r1
; R0=R0+R1=a+a*16=a*17
 BX lr
 ENDP

```

**64-bit**

```

#include <stdint.h>

int64_t f1(int64_t a)
{
 return a*7;
};

int64_t f2(int64_t a)
{
 return a*28;
};

int64_t f3(int64_t a)
{
 return a*17;
};

```

Listing 16.7: Optimizing MSVC 2012

```

; a*7
f1:
 lea rax, [0+rdi*8]
; RAX=RDI*8=a*8
 sub rax, rdi
; RAX=RAX-RDI=a*8-a=a*7
 ret

; a*28
f2:
 lea rax, [0+rdi*4]
; RAX=RDI*4=a*4
 sal rdi, 5
; RDI=RDI<<5=RDI*32=a*32
 sub rdi, rax
; RDI=RDI-RAX=a*32-a*4=a*28
 mov rax, rdi
 ret

; a*17
f3:
 mov rax, rdi
 sal rax, 4
; RAX=RAX<<4=a*16
 add rax, rdi
; RAX=a*16+a=a*17
 ret

```

GCC 4.9 for ARM64 is also terse, thanks to shift modifiers:

Listing 16.8: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9 ARM64

```

; a*7
f1:
 lsl x1, x0, 3
; X1=X0<<3=X0*8=a*8
 sub x0, x1, x0
; X0=X1-X0=a*8-a=a*7
 ret

; a*28
f2:
 lsl x1, x0, 5
; X1=X0<<5=a*32
 sub x0, x1, x0, lsl 2
; X0=X1-X0<<2=a*32-a<<2=a*32-a*4=a*28
 ret

; a*17
f3:
 add x0, x0, x0, lsl 4
; X0=X0+X0<<4=a+a*16=a*17
 ret

```

## 16.2 Division

### 16.2.1 Division using shifts

For example:

```

unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
 return a/4;
};

```

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 16.9: MSVC 2010

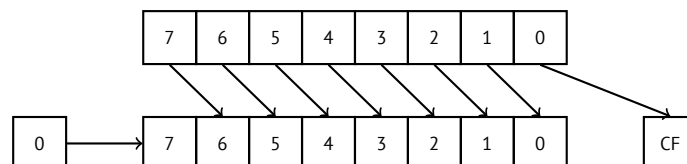
```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 shr eax, 2
 ret 0
_f ENDP

```

SHR (*Shift Right*) instruction in this example is shifting a number by 2 bits right. Two freed bits at left (e.g., two most significant bits) are set to zero. Two least significant bits are dropped. In fact, these two dropped bits – division operation remainder.

SHR instruction works just like as SHL but in other direction.



It can be easily understood if to imagine decimal numeral system and number 23. 23 can be easily divided by 10 just by dropping last digit (3 – is division remainder). 2 is leaving after operation as a [quotient](#).

Division by 4 in ARM:

Listing 16.10: Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

f PROC
 LSR r0, r0, #2
 BX lr
 ENDP

```

## 16.3 Division by 9

Very simple function:

```
int f(int a)
{
 return a/9;
};
```

### 16.3.1 x86

...is compiled in a very predictable way:

Listing 16.11: MSVC

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
 cdq ; sign extend EAX to EDX:EAX
 mov ecx, 9
 idiv ecx
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_f ENDP
```

IDIV divides 64-bit number stored in the EDX:EAX register pair by value in the ECX register. As a result, EAX will contain quotient<sup>1</sup>, and EDX –remainder. Result is returning from the f( ) function in the EAX register, so, the value is not moved anymore after division operation, it is in right place already. Since IDIV requires value in the EDX:EAX register pair, CDQ instruction (before IDIV) extending value in the EAX to 64-bit value taking value sign into account, just as MOVSBX (15.1.1) does. If we turn optimization on (/Ox), we got:

Listing 16.12: Optimizing MSVC

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 mov eax, 954437177 ; 38e38e39H
 imul ecx
 sar edx, 1
 mov eax, edx
 shr eax, 31 ; 0000001fH
 add eax, edx
 ret 0
_f ENDP
```

This is –division by multiplication. Multiplication operation works much faster. And it is possible to use the trick <sup>2</sup> to produce a code which is effectively equivalent and faster.

This is also called “strength reduction” in compiler optimization.

GCC 4.4.1 even without optimization turned on, generates almost the same code as MSVC with optimization turned on:

Listing 16.13: Non-optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```
public f
f proc near
arg_0 = dword ptr 8

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 mov ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
```

<sup>1</sup>result of division

<sup>2</sup>Read more about division by multiplication in [War02, pp. 10-3]

```

 mov edx, 954437177 ; 38E38E39h
 mov eax, ecx
 imul edx
 sar edx, 1
 mov eax, ecx
 sar eax, 1Fh
 mov ecx, edx
 sub ecx, eax
 mov eax, ecx
 pop ebp
 retn
f endp

```

### 16.3.2 ARM

ARM processor, just like in any other "pure" RISC-processors, lacks division instruction. It lacks also a single instruction for multiplication by 32-bit constant. By taking advantage of the one clever trick (or *hack*), it is possible to do division using only three instructions: addition, subtraction and bit shifts (19).

Here is an example of 32-bit number division by 10 from [Ltd94, 3.3 Division by a Constant]. Quotient and remainder on output.

```

; takes argument in a1
; returns quotient in a1, remainder in a2
; cycles could be saved if only divide or remainder is required
SUB a2, a1, #10 ; keep (x-10) for later
SUB a1, a1, a1, lsr #2
ADD a1, a1, a1, lsr #4
ADD a1, a1, a1, lsr #8
ADD a1, a1, a1, lsr #16
MOV a1, a1, lsr #3
ADD a3, a1, a1, asl #2
SUBS a2, a2, a3, asl #1 ; calc (x-10) - (x/10)*10
ADDPL a1, a1, #1 ; fix-up quotient
ADDMI a2, a2, #10 ; fix-up remainder
MOV pc, lr

```

### Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

__text:00002C58 39 1E 08 E3 E3 18 43 E3 MOV R1, 0x38E38E39
__text:00002C60 10 F1 50 E7 SMMUL R0, R0, R1
__text:00002C64 C0 10 A0 E1 MOV R1, R0, ASR#1
__text:00002C68 A0 0F 81 E0 ADD R0, R1, R0, LSR#31
__text:00002C6C 1E FF 2F E1 BX LR

```

This code is mostly the same to what was generated by optimizing MSVC and GCC. Apparently, LLVM use the same algorithm for constants generating.

Observant reader may ask, how MOV writes 32-bit value in register, while this is not possible in ARM mode. It is impossible indeed, but, as we see, there are 8 bytes per instruction instead of standard 4, in fact, there are two instructions. First instruction loading 0x8E39 value into low 16 bit of register and second instruction is in fact MOVN, it loading 0x383E into high 16-bit of register. IDA is aware of such sequences, and for the sake of compactness, reduced it to one single "pseudo-instruction".

SMMUL (*Signed Most Significant Word Multiply*) instruction multiply numbers treating them as signed numbers, and leaving high 32-bit part of result in the R0 register, dropping low 32-bit part of result.

``MOV R1, R0, ASR#1`` instruction is arithmetic shift right by one bit.

``ADD R0, R1, R0, LSR#31`` is  $R0 = R1 + R0 \gg 31$

As a matter of fact, there is no separate shifting instruction in ARM mode. Instead, an instructions like (MOV, ADD, SUB, RSB)<sup>3</sup> may be supplied by option, is the second operand must be shifted, if yes, by what value and how. ASR meaning *Arithmetic Shift Right*, LSR—*Logical Shift Right*.

<sup>3</sup>These instructions are also called "data processing instructions"

**Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode**

```
MOV R1, 0x38E38E39
SMMUL.W R0, R0, R1
ASRS R1, R0, #1
ADD.W R0, R1, R0, LSR#31
BX LR
```

There are separate instructions for shifting in thumb mode, and one of them is used here—ASRS (arithmetic shift right).

**Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) and Keil 6/2013**

Non-optimizing LLVM does not generate code we saw before in this section, but inserts a call to library function `__divsi3` instead.

What about Keil: it inserts call to library function `__aeabi_idivmod` in all cases.

**16.3.3 How it works**

That's how division can be replaced by multiplication and division by  $2^n$  numbers:

$$result = \frac{input}{divisor} = \frac{input \cdot \frac{2^n}{divisor}}{2^n} = \frac{input \cdot M}{2^n}$$

Where  $M$  is *magic*-coefficient.

That's how  $M$  can be computed:

$$M = \frac{2^n}{divisor}$$

So these code snippets are usually have this form:

$$result = \frac{input \cdot M}{2^n}$$

Division by  $2^n$  is usually done by simple right bit shift. If  $n < 32$ , then low part of **product** is shifted (in EAX or RAX). If  $n \geq 32$ , then the high part of **product** is shifted (in EDX or RDX).

$n$  is chosen in order to minimize error.

When doing signed division, sign of multiplication result also added to the output result.

Take a look at the difference:

```
int f3_32_signed(int a)
{
 return a/3;
};

unsigned int f3_32_unsigned(unsigned int a)
{
 return a/3;
};
```

In the unsigned version of function, *magic*-coefficient is 0xAAAAAAB and multiplication result is divided by  $2^{33}$ .

In the signed version of function, *magic*-coefficient is 0x55555556 and multiplication result is divided by  $2^{32}$ . There are no division instruction though: result is just taken from EDX.

Sign is also taken from multiplication result: high 32 bits of result is shifted by 31 (leaving sign in least significant bit of EAX). 1 is added to the final result if sign is negative, for result correction.

Listing 16.14: MSVC 2012 /Ox

```
_f3_32_unsigned PROC
 mov eax, -1431655765 ; aaaaaaabH
 mul DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4] ; unsigned multiply
; EDX=(input*0xaaaaaab)/2^32
 shr edx, 1
; EDX=(input*0xaaaaaab)/2^33
 mov eax, edx
 ret 0
```



```

_f3_32_unsigned ENDP

_f3_32_signed PROC
 mov eax, 1431655766 ; 55555556H
 imul DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4] ; signed multiply
; take high part of product
; it is just the same as if to shift product by 32 bits right or to divide it by 2^32
 mov eax, edx ; EAX=EDX=(input*0x55555556)/2^32
 shr eax, 31 ; 0000001fH
 add eax, edx ; add 1 if sign is negative
 ret 0
_f3_32_signed ENDP

```

Read more about it in [War02, pp. 10-3].

### 16.3.4 Getting divisor

#### Variant #1

Often, the code has a form of:

```

 mov eax, MAGICAL_CONSTANT
 imul input_value
 sar edx, SHIFTING_COEFFICIENT ; signed division by 2^x using arithmetic shift ↙
 mov eax, edx
 shr eax, 31
 add eax, edx

```

Let's denote 32-bit *magic*-coefficient as  $M$ , shifting coefficient by  $C$  and divisor by  $D$ .  
The divisor we need to get is:

$$D = \frac{2^{32+C}}{M}$$

For example:

Listing 16.15: Optimizing MSVC 2012

```

 mov eax, 2021161081 ; 78787879H
 imul DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 sar edx, 3
 mov eax, edx
 shr eax, 31 ; 0000001fH
 add eax, edx

```

This is:

$$D = \frac{2^{32+3}}{2021161081}$$

Numbers are larger than 32-bit ones, so I use Wolfram Mathematica for convenience:

Listing 16.16: Wolfram Mathematica

```

In[1]:=N[2^(32+3)/2021161081]
Out[1]:=17.

```

So the divisor from the code I used for example is 17.

As of x64 division, things are the same, but  $2^{64}$  should be used instead of  $2^{32}$ :

```

uint64_t f1234(uint64_t a)
{
 return a/1234;
};

```

Listing 16.17: MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```
f1234 PROC
 mov rax, 7653754429286296943 ; 6a37991a23aead6fH
 mul rcx
 shr rdx, 9
 mov rax, rdx
 ret 0
f1234 ENDP
```

Listing 16.18: Wolfram Mathematica

```
In[1]:=N[2^(64+9)/16^^6a37991a23aead6f]
Out[1]:=1234.
```

**Variant #2**

A variant with omitted arithmetic shift is also exist:

```
 mov eax, 55555556h ; 1431655766
 imul ecx
 mov eax, edx
 shr eax, 1Fh
```

The method of getting divisor is simplified:

$$D = \frac{2^{32}}{M}$$

As of my example, this is:

$$D = \frac{2^{32}}{1431655766}$$

And again I use Wolfram Mathematica:

Listing 16.19: Wolfram Mathematica

```
In[1]:=N[2^32/16^^55555556]
Out[1]:=3.
```

The divisor is 3.

**16.4 Exercises****16.4.1 Exercise #1**

What this code does?

Listing 16.20: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
_a$ = 8
_f PROC
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 mov eax, -968154503 ; c64b2279H
 imul ecx
 add edx, ecx
 sar edx, 9
 mov eax, edx
 shr eax, 31 ; 0000001fH
 add eax, edx
 ret 0
_f ENDP
```

Answer [G.1.8](#).

**16.4.2 Exercise #2**

What this code does?

Listing 16.21: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
_a$ = 8
_f PROC
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
 lea eax, DWORD PTR [ecx*8]
 sub eax, ecx
 ret 0
_f ENDP
```

Listing 16.22: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```
f PROC
 RSB r0,r0,r0,LSL #3
 BX lr
 ENDP
```

Listing 16.23: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```
f PROC
 LSLS r1,r0,#3
 SUBS r0,r1,r0
 BX lr
 ENDP
```

Answer [G.1.8](#).

## Chapter 17

# Floating-point unit

FPU<sup>1</sup> — is a device within main CPU specially designed to deal with floating point numbers.

It was called coprocessor in past. It stay aside of the main CPU and looks like programmable calculator in some way and.

It is worth to study stack machines<sup>2</sup> before FPU studying, or learn Forth language basics<sup>3</sup>.

It is interesting to know that in past (before 80486 CPU) coprocessor was a separate chip and it was not always settled on motherboard. It was possible to buy it separately and install<sup>4</sup>.

Starting at 80486 DX CPU, FPU is always present in it.

FWAIT instruction may remind us that fact—it switches CPU to waiting state, so it can wait until FPU finishes its work. Another rudiment is the fact that FPU-instruction opcodes are started with so called “escape”-opcodes (D8..DF), i.e., opcodes passed into FPU.

FPU has a stack capable to hold 8 80-bit registers, each register can hold a number in IEEE 754<sup>5</sup> format.

C/C++ language offer at least two floating number types, *float* (*single-precision*<sup>6</sup>, 32 bits)<sup>7</sup> and *double* (*double-precision*<sup>8</sup>, 64 bits).

GCC also supports *long double* type (*extended precision*<sup>9</sup>, 80 bit) but MSVC is not.

*float* type requires the same number of bits as *int* type in 32-bit environment, but number representation is completely different.

Number consisting of sign, significand (also called *fraction*) and exponent.

Function having *float* or *double* among argument list is getting the value via stack. If function returns *float* or *double* value, it leaves the value in the ST(0) register—at top of FPU stack.

## 17.1 Simple example

Let's consider simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

<sup>1</sup>Floating-point unit

<sup>2</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack\\_machine](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_machine)

<sup>3</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth\\_\(programming\\_language\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth_(programming_language))

<sup>4</sup>For example, John Carmack used fixed-point arithmetic values in his Doom video game, stored in 32-bit GPR registers (16 bit for intergral part and another 16 bit for fractional part), so the Doom could work on 32-bit computer without FPU, i.e., 80386 and 80486 SX

<sup>5</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE\\_754-2008](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/IEEE_754-2008)

<sup>6</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-precision\\_floating-point\\_format](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Single-precision_floating-point_format)

<sup>7</sup>single precision float numbers format is also addressed in the *Working with the float type as with a structure* (20.6.2) section

<sup>8</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Double-precision\\_floating-point\\_format](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Double-precision_floating-point_format)

<sup>9</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended\\_precision](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Extended_precision)

```
double f (double a, double b)
{
 return a/3.14 + b*4.1;
};

int main()
{
 printf ("%f\n", f(1.2, 3.4));
};
```

### 17.1.1 x86

#### MSVC

Compile it in MSVC 2010:

Listing 17.1: MSVC 2010: f()

```
CONST SEGMENT
__real@4010666666666666 DQ 0401066666666666r ; 4.1
CONST ENDS
CONST SEGMENT
__real@40091eb851eb851f DQ 040091eb851eb851fr ; 3.14
CONST ENDS
_TEXT SEGMENT
_a$ = 8 ; size = 8
_b$ = 16 ; size = 8
_f PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 fld QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]

; current stack state: ST(0) = _a

 fdiv QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f

; current stack state: ST(0) = result of _a divided by 3.13

 fld QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]

; current stack state: ST(0) = _b; ST(1) = result of _a divided by 3.13

 fmul QWORD PTR __real@4010666666666666

; current stack state: ST(0) = result of _b * 4.1; ST(1) = result of _a divided by 3.13

 faddp ST(1), ST(0)

; current stack state: ST(0) = result of addition

 pop ebp
 ret 0
_f ENDP
```

FLD takes 8 bytes from stack and load the number into the ST(0) register, automatically converting it into internal 80-bit format *extended precision*).

FDIV divides value in the ST(0) register by number storing at address `__real@40091eb851eb851f` – 3.14 value is coded there. Assembler syntax missing floating point numbers, so, what we see here is hexadecimal representation of 3.14 number in 64-bit IEEE 754 encoded.

After FDIV execution, ST(0) will hold quotient<sup>10</sup>.

By the way, there is also FDIVP instruction, which divides ST(1) by ST(0), popping both these values from stack and then pushing result. If you know Forth language<sup>11</sup>, you will quickly understand that this is stack machine<sup>12</sup>.

<sup>10</sup>result of division

<sup>11</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth\\_\(programming\\_language\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Forth_(programming_language))

<sup>12</sup>[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack\\_machine](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_machine)

Next FLD instruction pushing *b* value into stack.

After that, quotient is placed to the ST(1) register, and the ST(0) will hold *b* value.

Next FMUL instruction do multiplication: *b* from the ST(0) register by value at `__real@4010666666666666` (4.1 number is there) and leaves result in the ST(0) register.

Very last FADDP instruction adds two values at top of stack, storing result to the ST(1) register and then popping value at ST(1), hereby leaving result at top of stack in the ST(0).

The function must return result in the ST(0) register, so, after FADDP there are no any other instructions except of function epilogue.

### MSVC + OllyDbg

I marked by red 2 pairs of 32-bit words in stack. Each pair is double-number in IEEE 754 format passed from `main()`. We see how first FLD loads a value (1.2) from stack and put it into ST(0) register: [fig.17.1](#). Because of unavoidable conversion errors from 64-bit IEEE 754 float point number into 80-bit (used internally in FPU), we see here 1.999..., which is close to 1.2. EIP right now is pointing to the next instruction (FDIV), which loads double-number (a constant) from memory. For convenience, OllyDbg shows its value: 3.14.

Let's trace more. FDIV executed, now ST(0) contain 0.382... ([quotient](#)): [fig.17.2](#).

Third step: the next FLD executed, loading 3.4 into ST(0) (we see here approximated value 3.39999...). [fig.17.3](#). At the same time, [quotient](#) pushed into ST(1). Right now, EIP points to the next instruction: FMUL. It loads 4.1 constant from memory, so OllyDbg shows it here.

Next: FMUL was executed, now [product](#) is in ST(0): [fig.17.4](#).

Next: FADDP was executed, now result of addition is in ST(0), and ST(1) is cleared: [fig.17.5](#). By the way, OllyDbg, for brevity, shows the register as ST, it's synonymous for ST(0) <sup>13</sup>.

Result is left in ST(0), because the function returns its value in ST(0). `main()` will take this value from the register soon.

We also see something unusual: 13.93... value is now located in ST(7). Why? It's easy to understand. As I wrote before, FPU registers is stack: 17. But this is simplification. Just imagine if it would be implemented *in hardware* as it's described, the all 7 register's contents must be moved (or copied) to adjacent registers, and that's a lot of work. In reality, FPU has just 8 registers and a pointer (called TOP) which has register number, which is current "top of stack". When value is pushed into stack, TOP register is changing and pointing to a next available register, and then a value is written to it. The procedure is reversed if value is popped, however, register which was freed is not cleared (it could be cleared, but this is another work which may degrade performance). So that's what we see here. It can be said, FADDP saved sum in stack, and then popped one element. But in fact, this instruction saved sum and then shifted TOP register. More precisely, FPU registers is circular buffer.

<sup>13</sup>By the way, it could be memorized as "Stack Top".

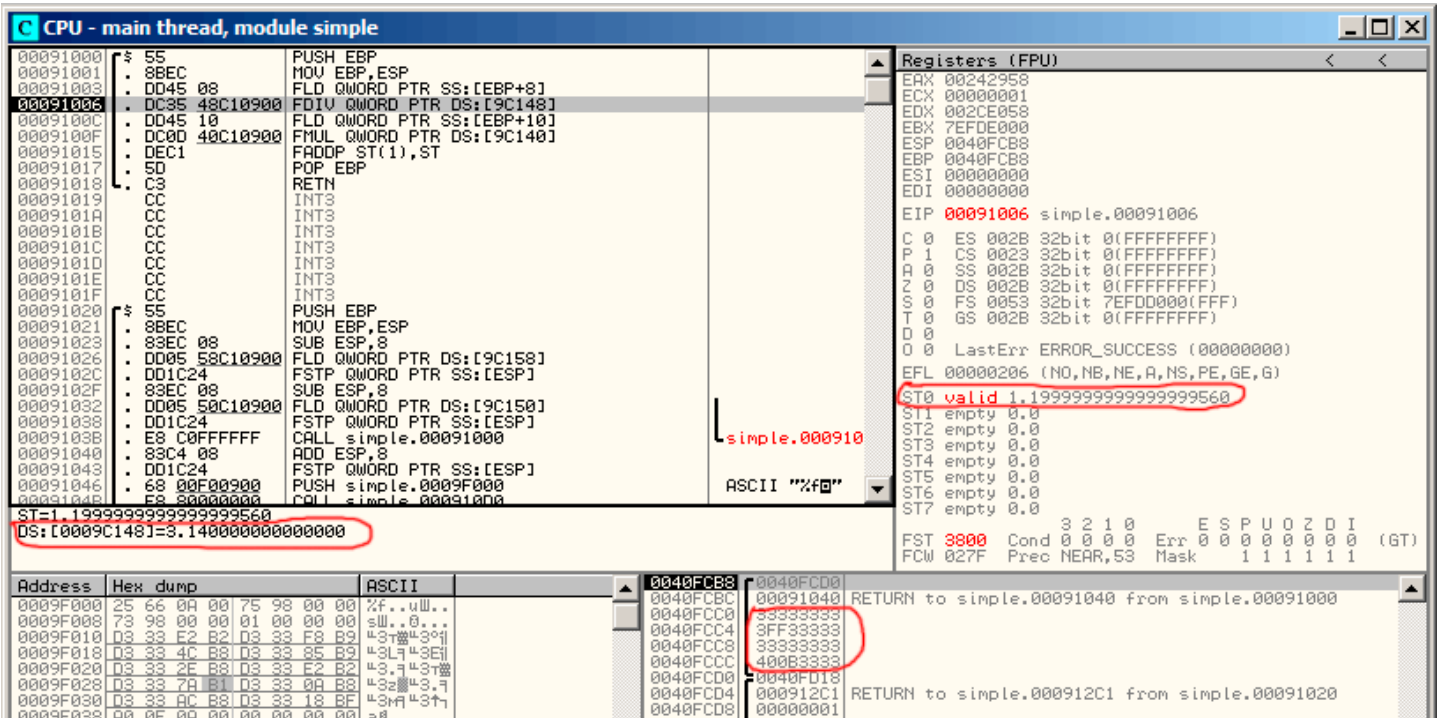


Figure 17.1: OllyDbg: first FLD executed

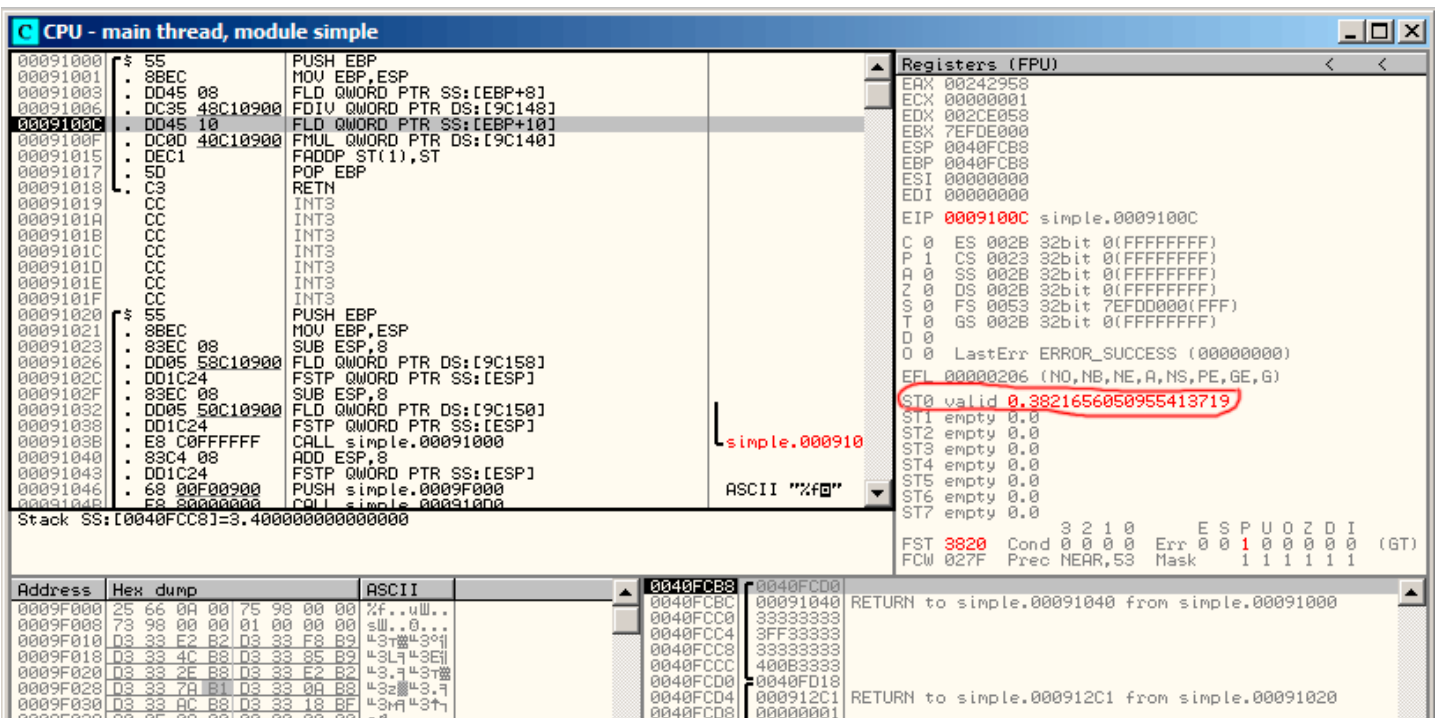


Figure 17.2: OllyDbg: FDIV executed

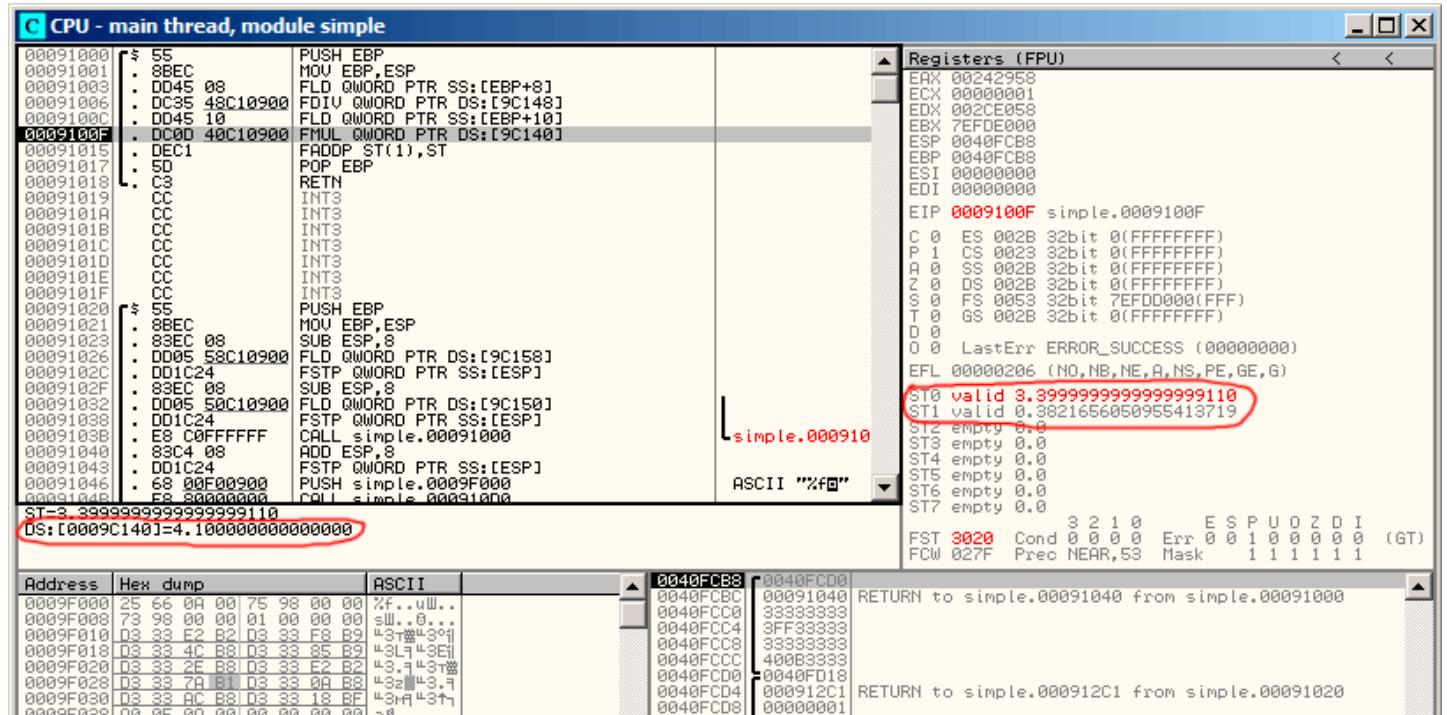


Figure 17.3: OllyDbg: second FLD executed

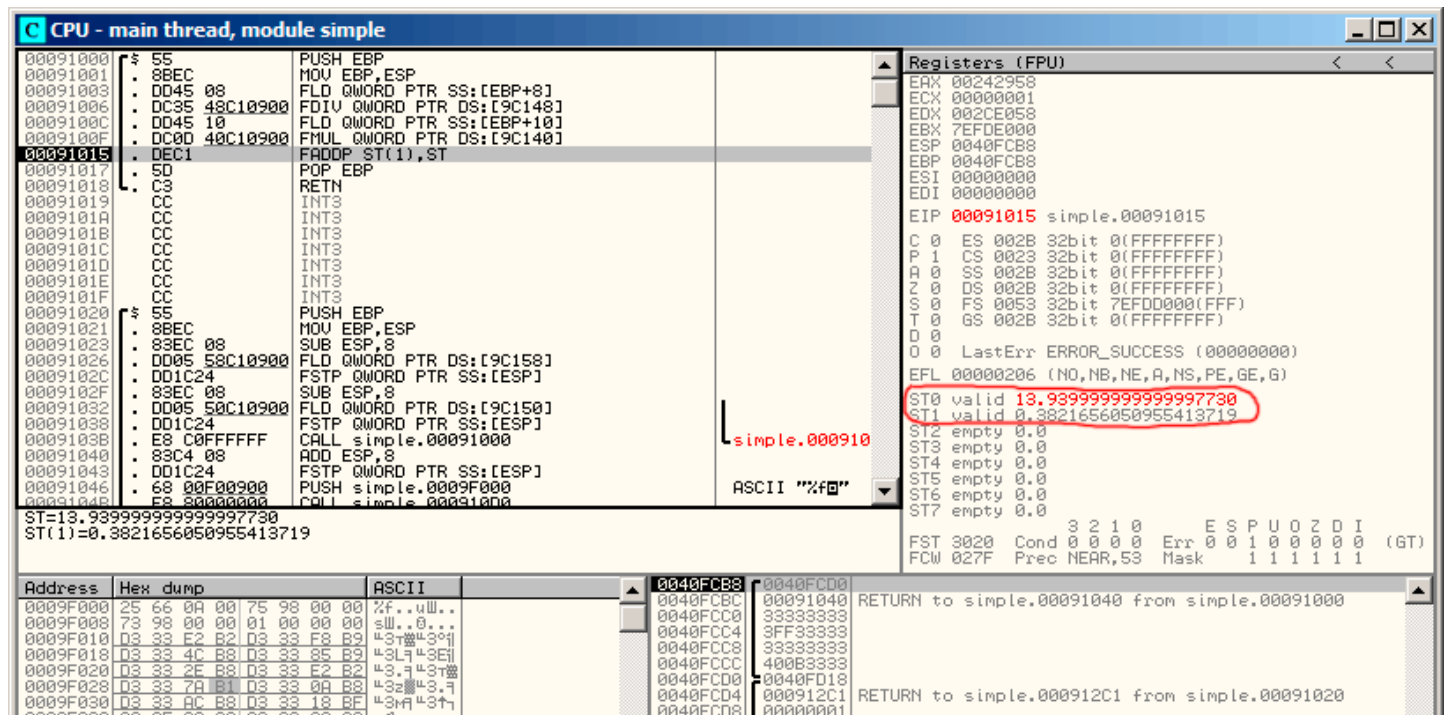


Figure 17.4: OllyDbg: FMUL executed



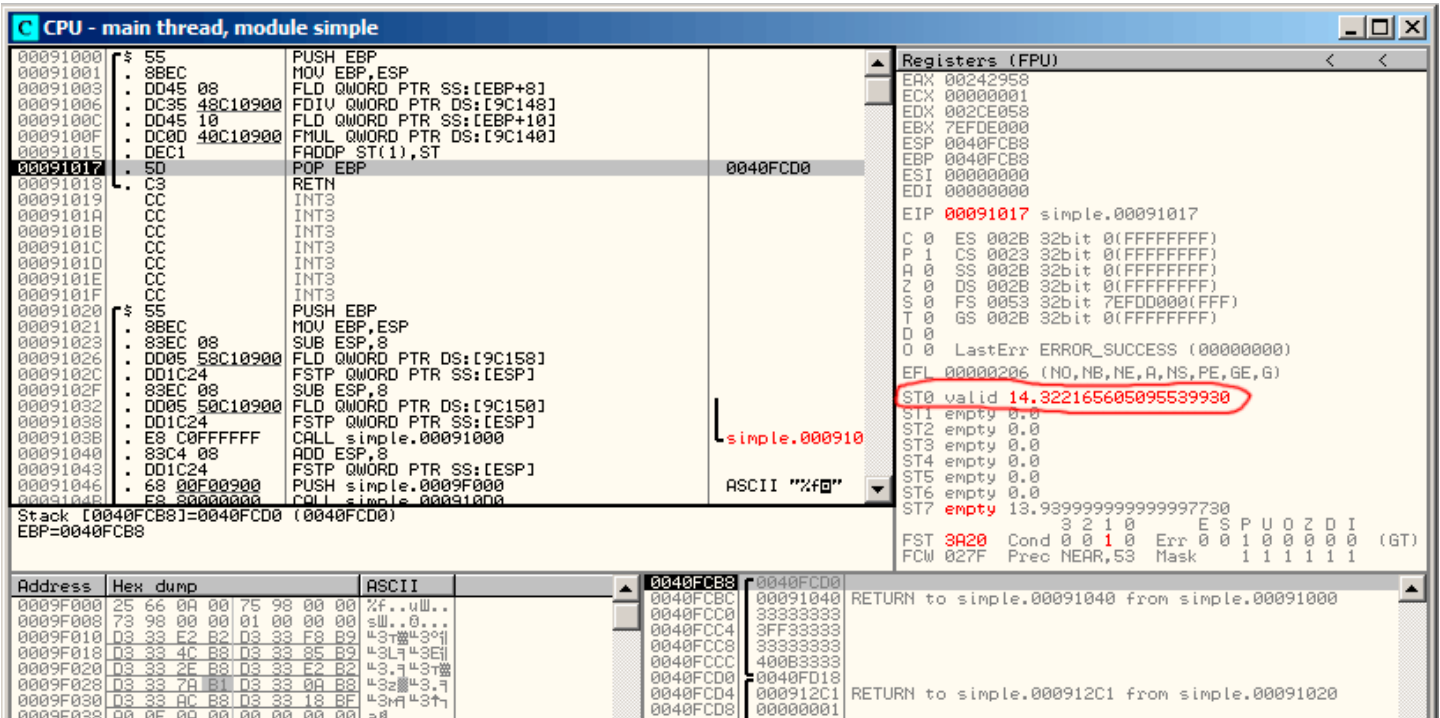


Figure 17.5: OllyDbg: FADDP executed

## GCC

GCC 4.4.1 (with -O3 option) emits the same code, however, slightly different:

Listing 17.2: Optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```

f
 public f
 proc near

arg_0
 = qword ptr 8
arg_8
 = qword ptr 10h

 push ebp
 fld ds:dbl_8048608 ; 3.14

; stack state now: ST(0) = 3.13

 mov ebp, esp
 fdivr [ebp+arg_0]

; stack state now: ST(0) = result of division

 fld ds:dbl_8048610 ; 4.1

; stack state now: ST(0) = 4.1, ST(1) = result of division

 fmul [ebp+arg_8]

; stack state now: ST(0) = result of multiplication, ST(1) = result of division

 pop ebp
 faddp st(1), st

; stack state now: ST(0) = result of addition

 retn
f
 endp

```

The difference is that, first of all, 3.14 is pushed to stack (into ST(0)), and then value in `arg_0` is divided by value in the ST(0) register.

FDIVR meaning *Reverse Divide* –to divide with divisor and dividend swapped with each other. There is no likewise instruction for multiplication since multiplication is commutative operation, so we have just FMUL without its -R counterpart.

FADDP adding two values but also popping one value from stack. After that operation, ST(0) holds the sum.

This fragment of disassembled code was produced using IDA which named the ST(0) register as ST for short.

### 17.1.2 ARM: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Until ARM has floating standardized point support, several processor manufacturers may add their own instructions extensions. Then, VFP (*Vector Floating Point*) was standardized.

One important difference from x86, there you working with FPU-stack, but here, in ARM, there are no any stack, you work just with registers.

```
f
 VLDR D16, =3.14
 VMOV D17, R0, R1 ; load a
 VMOV D18, R2, R3 ; load b
 VDIV.F64 D16, D17, D16 ; a/3.14
 VLDR D17, =4.1
 VMUL.F64 D17, D18, D17 ; b*4.1
 VADD.F64 D16, D17, D16 ; +
 VMOV R0, R1, D16
 BX LR

dbl_2C98 DCFD 3.14 ; DATA XREF: f
dbl_2CA0 DCFD 4.1 ; DATA XREF: f+10
```

So, we see here new registers used, with D prefix. These are 64-bit registers, there are 32 of them, and these can be used both for floating-point numbers (double) but also for SIMD (it is called NEON here in ARM).

There are also 32 32-bit S-registers, they are intended to be used for single precision floating pointer numbers (float).

It is easy to remember: D-registers are intended for double precision numbers, while S-registers –for single precision numbers.

Both (3.14 and 4.1) constants are stored in memory in IEEE 754 form.

VLDR and VMOV instructions, as it can be easily deduced, are analogous to the LDR and MOV instructions, but they works with D-registers. It should be noted that these instructions, just like D-registers, are intended not only for floating point numbers, but can be also used for SIMD (NEON) operations and this will also be revealed soon.

Arguments are passed to function in common way, via R-registers, however, each number having double precision has size 64-bits, so, for passing each, two R-registers are needed.

``VMOV D17, R0, R1`` at the very beginning, composing two 32-bit values from R0 and R1 into one 64-bit value and saves it to D17.

``VMOV R0, R1, D16`` is inverse operation, what was in D16 leaving in two R0 and R1 registers, since double-precision number, needing 64 bits for storage, is returning in the R0 and R1 registers pair.

VDIV, VMUL and VADD, are instruction for floating point numbers processing, computing, quotient<sup>14</sup>, product<sup>15</sup> and sum<sup>16</sup>, respectively.

The code for thumb-2 is same.

### 17.1.3 ARM: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
f
 PUSH {R3-R7, LR}
 MOVS R7, R2
 MOVS R4, R3
 MOVS R5, R0
 MOVS R6, R1
 LDR R2, =0x66666666 ; 4.1
 LDR R3, =0x40106666
 MOVS R0, R7
 MOVS R1, R4
 BL __aeabi_dmul
 MOVS R7, R0
```

<sup>14</sup>result of division

<sup>15</sup>result of multiplication

<sup>16</sup>result of addition

```

 MOVS R4, R1
 LDR R2, =0x51EB851F ; 3.14
 LDR R3, =0x40091EB8
 MOVS R0, R5
 MOVS R1, R6
 BL __aeabi_ddiv
 MOVS R2, R7
 MOVS R3, R4
 BL __aeabi_dadd
 POP {R3-R7,PC}

; 4.1 in IEEE 754 form:
dword_364 DCD 0x66666666 ; DATA XREF: f+A
dword_368 DCD 0x40106666 ; DATA XREF: f+C
; 3.14 in IEEE 754 form:
dword_36C DCD 0x51EB851F ; DATA XREF: f+1A
dword_370 DCD 0x40091EB8 ; DATA XREF: f+1C

```

Keil generates for processors not supporting FPU or NEON. So, double-precision floating numbers are passed via generic R-registers, and instead of FPU-instructions, service library functions are called (like `__aeabi_dmul`, `__aeabi_ddiv`, `__aeabi_dadd`) which emulates multiplication, division and addition floating-point numbers. Of course, that is slower than FPU-coprocessor, but it is better than nothing.

By the way, similar FPU-emulating libraries were very popular in x86 world when coprocessors were rare and expensive, and were installed only on expensive computers.

FPU-coprocessor emulating called *soft float* or *armel* in ARM world, while using coprocessor's FPU-instructions called *hard float* or *armhf*.

For example, Linux kernel for Raspberry Pi is compiled in two variants. In *soft float* case, arguments will be passed via R-registers, and in *hard float* case – via D-registers.

And that is what do not let you use e.g. *armhf*-libraries from *armel*-code or vice versa, so that is why all code in Linux distribution must be compiled according to the chosen calling convention.

#### 17.1.4 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

f:
; D0 = a, D1 = b
 ldr d2, .LC25 ; 3.14
; D2 = 3.14
 fdiv d0, d0, d2
; D0 = D0/D2 = a/3.14
 ldr d2, .LC26 ; 4.1
; D2 = 4.1
 fmadd d0, d1, d2, d0
; D0 = D1*D2+D0 = b*4.1+a/3.14
 ret

; constants in IEEE 754 format
.LC25:
 .word 1374389535 ; 3.14
 .word 1074339512
.LC26:
 .word 1717986918 ; 4.1
 .word 1074816614

```

Very compact code.

#### 17.1.5 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

f:
 sub sp, sp, #16
 str d0, [sp,8] ; store a in Register Save Area
 str d1, [sp] ; store b in Register Save Area
 ldr x1, [sp,8]
; X1 = a
 ldr x0, .LC25

```

```

; X0 = 3.14
 fmov d0, x1
 fmov d1, x0
; D0 = a, D1 = 3.14
 fdiv d0, d0, d1
; D0 = D0/D1 = a/3.14

 fmov x1, d0
; X1 = a/3.14
 ldr x2, [sp]
; X2 = b
 ldr x0, .LC26
; X0 = 4.1
 fmov d0, x2
; D0 = b
 fmov d1, x0
; D1 = 4.1
 fmul d0, d0, d1
; D0 = D0*D1 = b*4.1

 fmov x0, d0
; X0 = D0 = b*4.1
 fmov d0, x1
; D0 = a/3.14
 fmov d1, x0
; D1 = X0 = b*4.1
 fadd d0, d0, d1
; D0 = D0+D1 = a/3.14 + b*4.1

; redundant code:
 fmov x0, d0
 fmov d0, x0
 add sp, sp, 16
 ret

.LC25:
 .word 1374389535 ; 3.14
 .word 1074339512

.LC26:
 .word 1717986918 ; 4.1
 .word 1074816614

```

Non-optimizing GCC is more verbose. There are a lot of unnecessary value shuffling, including clearly redundant code (last two FMOV instructions). Probably, GCC 4.9 is not yet good on generating ARM64 code. What is worth to note is that ARM64 has 64-bit registers, and D-registers are 64-bit ones as well. So the compiler is free to save values of *double* type in GPR's instead of local stack. This wasn't possible on 32-bit CPUs.

And again, as an exercise, you can try to optimize this function manually, without introducing new instructions like FMADD.

## 17.2 Passing floating point number via arguments

```

#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main ()
{
 printf ("32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n", pow (32.01,1.54));

 return 0;
}

```

### 17.2.1 x86

Let's see what we got in (MSVC 2010):

Listing 17.3: MSVC 2010

```

CONST SEGMENT
__real@40400147ae147ae1 DQ 040400147ae147ae1r ; 32.01
__real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4 DQ 03ff8a3d70a3d70a4r ; 1.54
CONST ENDS

_main PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 sub esp, 8 ; allocate place for the first variable
 fld QWORD PTR __real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4
 fstp QWORD PTR [esp]
 sub esp, 8 ; allocate place for the second variable
 fld QWORD PTR __real@40400147ae147ae1
 fstp QWORD PTR [esp]
 call _pow
 add esp, 8 ; "return back" place of one variable.

; in local stack here 8 bytes still reserved for us.
; result now in ST(0)

 fstp QWORD PTR [esp] ; move result from ST(0) to local stack for printf()
 push OFFSET $SG2651
 call _printf
 add esp, 12
 xor eax, eax
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_main ENDP

```

FLD and FSTP are moving variables from/to data segment to FPU stack. `pow()`<sup>17</sup> taking both values from FPU-stack and returns result in the ST(0) register. `printf()` takes 8 bytes from local stack and interpret them as *double* type variable.

By the way, pair of MOV instructions could be used here for moving values from memory into stack: because values in memory are stored in IEEE 754 format, and `pow()` also takes them in this format, so, no conversion is necessary. That's how it's done in the next ARM example: 17.2.2.

### 17.2.2 ARM + Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

```

_main
var_C = -0xC

 PUSH {R7,LR}
 MOV R7, SP
 SUB SP, SP, #4
 VLDR D16, =32.01
 VMOV R0, R1, D16
 VLDR D16, =1.54
 VMOV R2, R3, D16
 BLX _pow
 VMOV D16, R0, R1
 MOV R0, 0xFC1 ; "32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n"
 ADD R0, PC
 VMOV R1, R2, D16
 BLX _printf
 MOVS R1, 0
 STR R0, [SP,#0xC+var_C]
 MOV R0, R1
 ADD SP, SP, #4
 POP {R7,PC}

dbl_2F90 DCFD 32.01 ; DATA XREF: _main+6

```

<sup>17</sup>standard C function, raises a number to the given power

```
dbl_2F98 DCFD 1.54 ; DATA XREF: _main+E
```

As I wrote before, 64-bit floating pointer numbers passing in R-registers pairs. This code is redundant for a little (certainly because optimization is turned off), because, it is actually possible to load values into R-registers straightforwardly without touching D-registers.

So, as we see, `_pow` function receiving first argument in R0 and R1, and the second one in R2 and R3. Function leaves result in R0 and R1. Result of `_pow` is moved into D16, then in R1 and R2 pair, from where `printf()` will take this number.

### 17.2.3 ARM + Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```
_main
 STMFD SP!, {R4-R6,LR}
 LDR R2, =0xA3D70A4 ; y
 LDR R3, =0x3FF8A3D7
 LDR R0, =0xAE147AE1 ; x
 LDR R1, =0x40400147
 BL pow
 MOV R4, R0
 MOV R2, R4
 MOV R3, R1
 ADR R0, a32_011_54Lf ; "32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n"
 BL __2printf
 MOV R0, #0
 LDMFD SP!, {R4-R6,PC}

y DCD 0xA3D70A4 ; DATA XREF: _main+4
dword_520 DCD 0x3FF8A3D7 ; DATA XREF: _main+8
; double x
x DCD 0xAE147AE1 ; DATA XREF: _main+C
dword_528 DCD 0x40400147 ; DATA XREF: _main+10
a32_011_54Lf DCB "32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf",0xA,0
; DATA XREF: _main+24
```

D-registers are not used here, only R-register pairs are used.

### 17.2.4 ARM64 + Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```
f:
 stp x29, x30, [sp, -16]!
 add x29, sp, 0
 ldr d1, .LC1 ; load 1.54 into D1
 ldr d0, .LC0 ; load 32.01 into D0
 bl pow
; result of pow() in D0
 adrp x0, .LC2
 add x0, x0, :lo12:LC2
 bl printf
 mov w0, 0
 ldp x29, x30, [sp], 16
 ret

.LC0:
; 32.01 in IEEE 754 format
 .word -1374389535
 .word 1077936455

.LC1:
; 1.54 in IEEE 754 format
 .word 171798692
 .word 1073259479

.LC2:
 .string "32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n"
```

Constants are loaded into D0 and D1: `pow()` function will take them there. Result is in D0 after execution of `pow()`. It is passed into `printf()` without any modification and moving, because `printf()` takes arguments of [integral types](#) and pointers from X-registers, and floating pointer arguments from D-registers.

## 17.3 Comparison example

Let's try this:

```
#include <stdio.h>

double d_max (double a, double b)
{
 if (a>b)
 return a;

 return b;
};

int main()
{
 printf ("%f\n", d_max (1.2, 3.4));
 printf ("%f\n", d_max (5.6, -4));
};
```

Despite simplicity of the function, it will be harder to understand how it works.

### 17.3.1 x86

#### Non-optimizing MSVC

MSVC 2010 generated:

Listing 17.4: MSVC 2010

```
PUBLIC _d_max
_TEXT SEGMENT
_a$ = 8 ; size = 8
_b$ = 16 ; size = 8
_d_max PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 fld QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]

; current stack state: ST(0) = _b
; compare _b (ST(0)) and _a, and pop register

 fcomp QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]

; stack is empty here

 fnstsw ax
 test ah, 5
 jp SHORT $LN1@d_max

; we are here only if a>b

 fld QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
 jmp SHORT $LN2@d_max
$LN1@d_max:
 fld QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
$LN2@d_max:
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_d_max ENDP
```

So, FLD loading `_b` into the ST(0) register.

FCOMP compares the value in the ST(0) register with what is in `_a` value and set C3/C2/C0 bits in FPU status word register. This is 16-bit register reflecting current state of FPU.

For now C3/C2/C0 bits are set, but unfortunately, CPU before Intel P6 <sup>18</sup> has not any conditional jumps instructions which are checking these bits. Probably, it is a matter of history (remember: FPU was separate chip in past). Modern CPU

<sup>18</sup>Intel P6 is Pentium Pro, Pentium II, etc

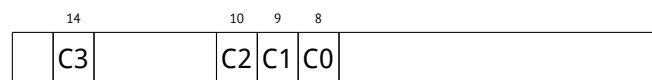
starting at Intel P6 has FCOMI/FCOMIP/FUCOMI/FUCOMIP instructions –which does the same, but modifies CPU flags ZF/PF/CF.

After bits are set, the FCOMP instruction popping one variable from stack. This is what distinguish it from FCOM, which is just comparing values, leaving the stack at the same state.

FNSTSW copies FPU status word register to the AX. Bits C3/C2/C0 are placed at positions 14/10/8, they will be at the same positions in the AX register and all they are placed in high part of the AX –AH.

- If  $b > a$  in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as following: 0, 0, 0.
- If  $a > b$ , then bits will be set: 0, 0, 1.
- If  $a = b$ , then bits will be set: 1, 0, 0.
- If result is unordered (in case of error), then bits will be set: 1, 1, 1.

This is how C3/C2/C0 bits are located in the AX register:



This is how C3/C2/C0 bits are located in the AH register:



After test ah, 5 execution<sup>19</sup>, only C0 and C2 bits (on 0 and 2 position) will be considered, all other bits will be ignored.

Now let's talk about parity flag. Another notable epoch rudiment:

This flag is to be set to 1 if number of ones in last calculation result is even. And to 0 if odd.

One common reason to test the parity flag actually has nothing to do with parity. The FPU has four condition flags (C0 to C3), but they can not be tested directly, and must instead be first copied to the flags register. When this happens, C0 is placed in the carry flag, C2 in the parity flag and C3 in the zero flag. The C2 flag is set when e.g. incomparable floating point values (NaN or unsupported format) are compared with the FUCOM instructions.<sup>20</sup>

As noted in Wikipedia, the parity flag used sometimes in FPU code and let's see how.

Thus, PF flag will be set to 1 if both C0 and C2 are set to 0 or both are 1. And then following JP (*jump if PF==1*) will be triggered. If we recall values of the C3/C2/C0 for various cases, we will see the conditional jump JP will be triggered in two cases: if  $b > a$  or  $a == b$  (C3 bit is already not considering here since it was cleared while execution of the test ah, 5 instruction).

It is all simple thereafter. If conditional jump was triggered, FLD will load the `_b` value to the ST(0) register, and if it is not triggered, the value of the `_a` variable will be loaded.

### What about C2 flag checking?

C2 flag is set in case of error (NaN, etc), but our code doesn't check it. If programmer is aware about FPU errors, he/she must add additional checks.

### First OllyDbg example: $a=1.2$ and $b=3.4$

Let's load the example into OllyDbg: fig.17.6. Current function arguments are:  $a = 1.2$  and  $b = 3.4$  (We can see them in stack: two pairs of 32-bit values).  $b$  (3.4) already loaded in ST(0). FCOMP will be executed now. OllyDbg show the second FCOMP argument, which is in stack right now.

FCOMP executed: fig.17.7. We see FPU condition flags state: all zeroes. Popped value is moved into ST(7), I wrote earlier about reason of this: 17.1.1.

<sup>19</sup>5=1001b



FNSTSW executed: fig.17.8. We see that AX register contain zeroes: indeed, all condition flags has zeroes. (OllyDbg disassembles FNSTSW instruction as FSTSW – they are synonyms).

TEST executed: fig.17.9. PF flag is one. Indeed: count of bits set in 0 is 0 and 0 is even number. OllyDbg disassembles JP as JPE<sup>21</sup> – they are synonyms. And it will be triggered right now.

JPE triggered, FLD loads *b* (3.4) value into ST(0): fig.17.10. The function finishes its work.

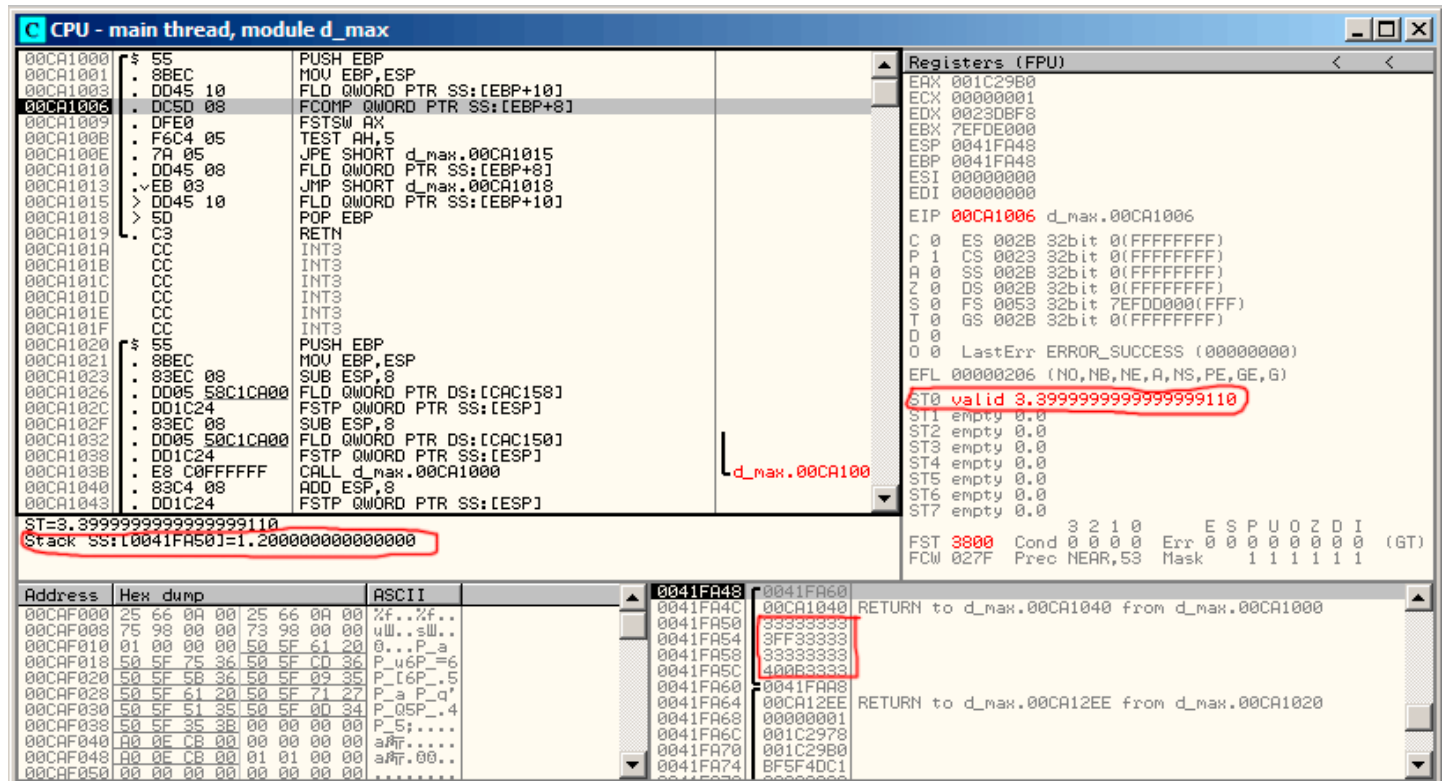


Figure 17.6: OllyDbg: first FLD executed

<sup>21</sup>Jump Parity Even (x86 instruction)

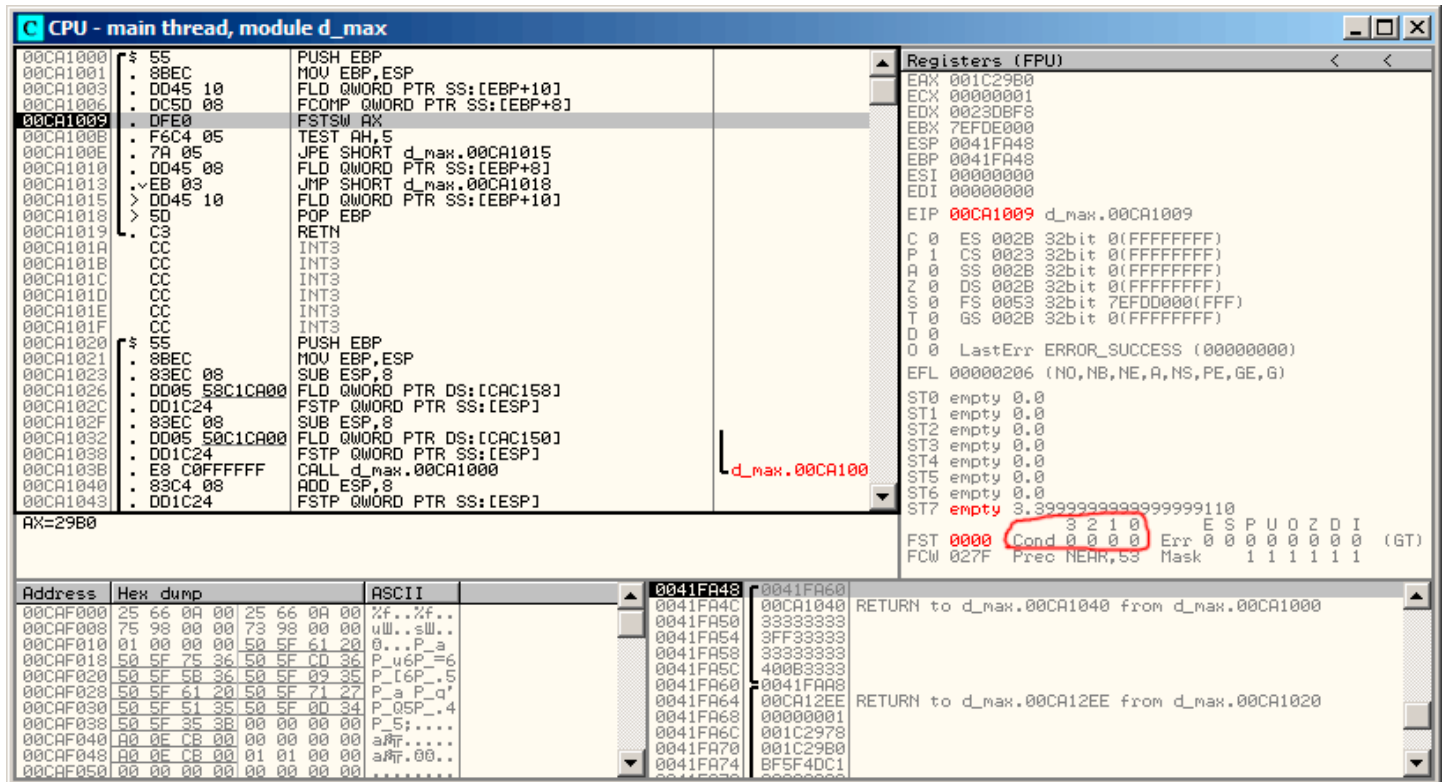


Figure 17.7: OllyDbg: FCMP executed

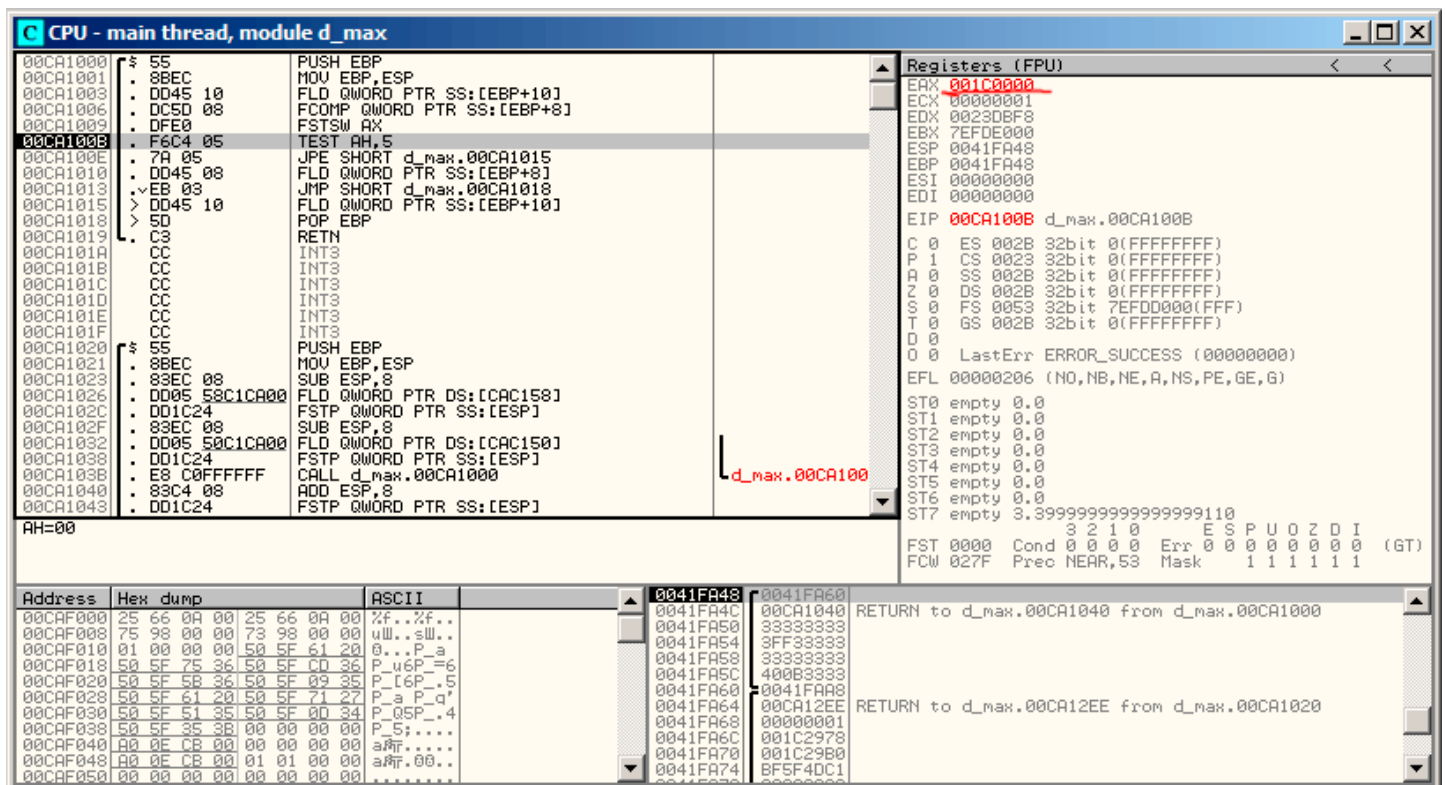


Figure 17.8: OllyDbg: FNSTSW executed

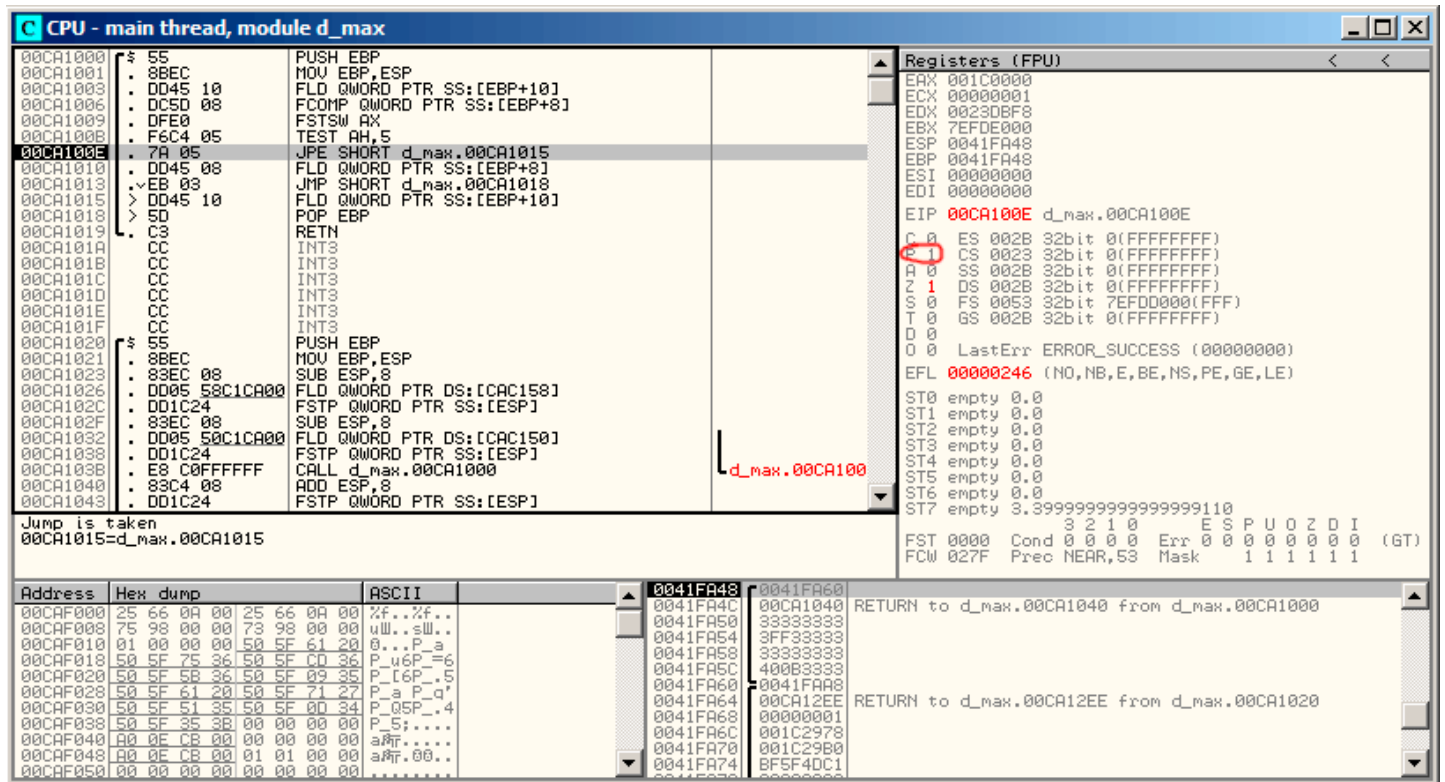


Figure 17.9: OllyDbg: TEST executed

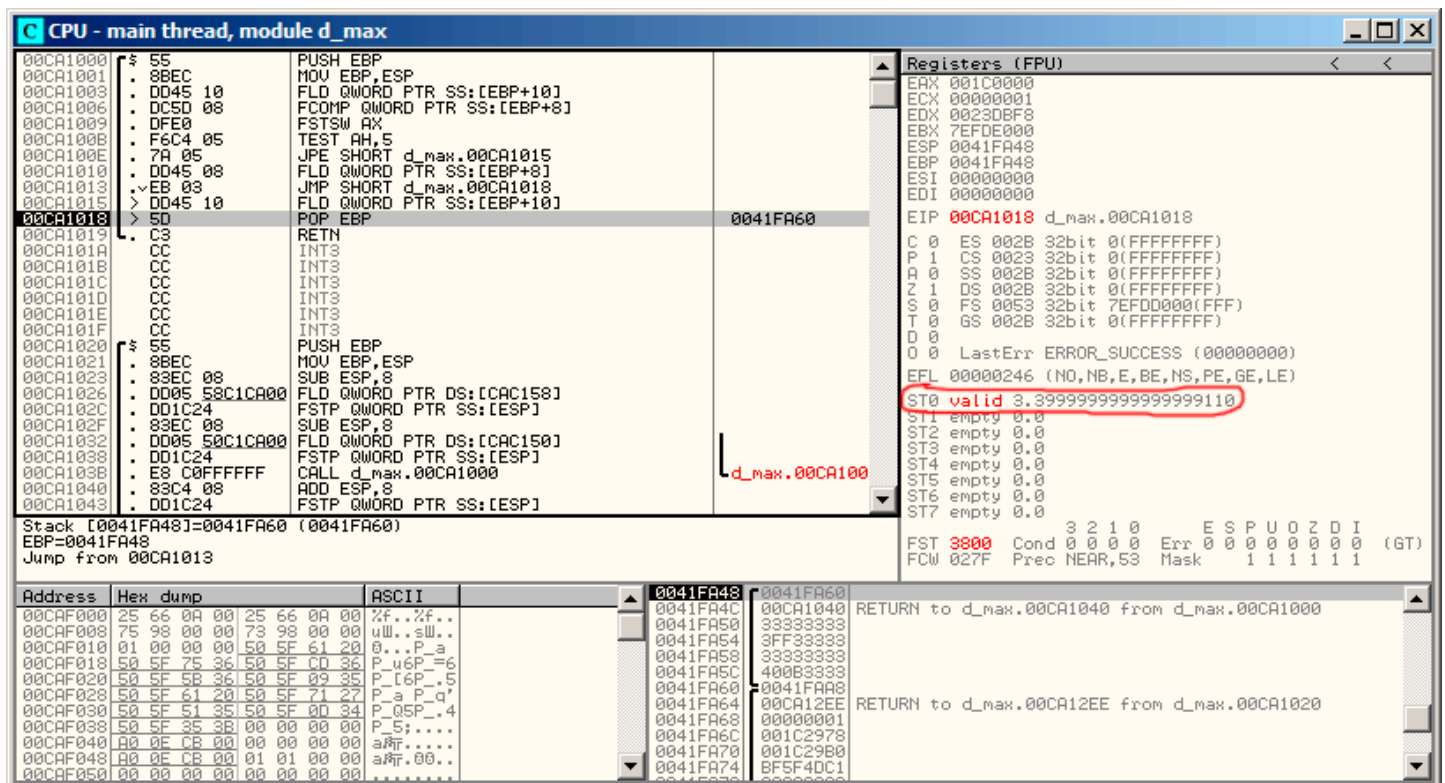


Figure 17.10: OllyDbg: second FLD executed

### Second OllyDbg example: $a=5.6$ and $b=-4$

Let's load example into OllyDbg: fig.17.11. Current function arguments are:  $a = 5.6$  and  $b = -4$ .  $b$  ( $-4$ ) is already loaded into ST(0). FCOMP will be executed now. OllyDbg shows second FCOMP argument which is in stack right now.

FCOMP executed: fig.17.12. We see FPU condition flags state: all zeroes except of C0.

FNSTSW executed: fig.17.13. We see that AX register contain 0x100: C0 flag now on the place of 16th bit.

TEST executed: fig.17.14. PF flag is cleared. Indeed: count of bits set in 0x100 is 1 and 1 is odd number. JPE will not be triggered now.

JPE wasn't triggered, FLD loads a value (5.6) into ST(0): fig.17.15. The function finishes its work.

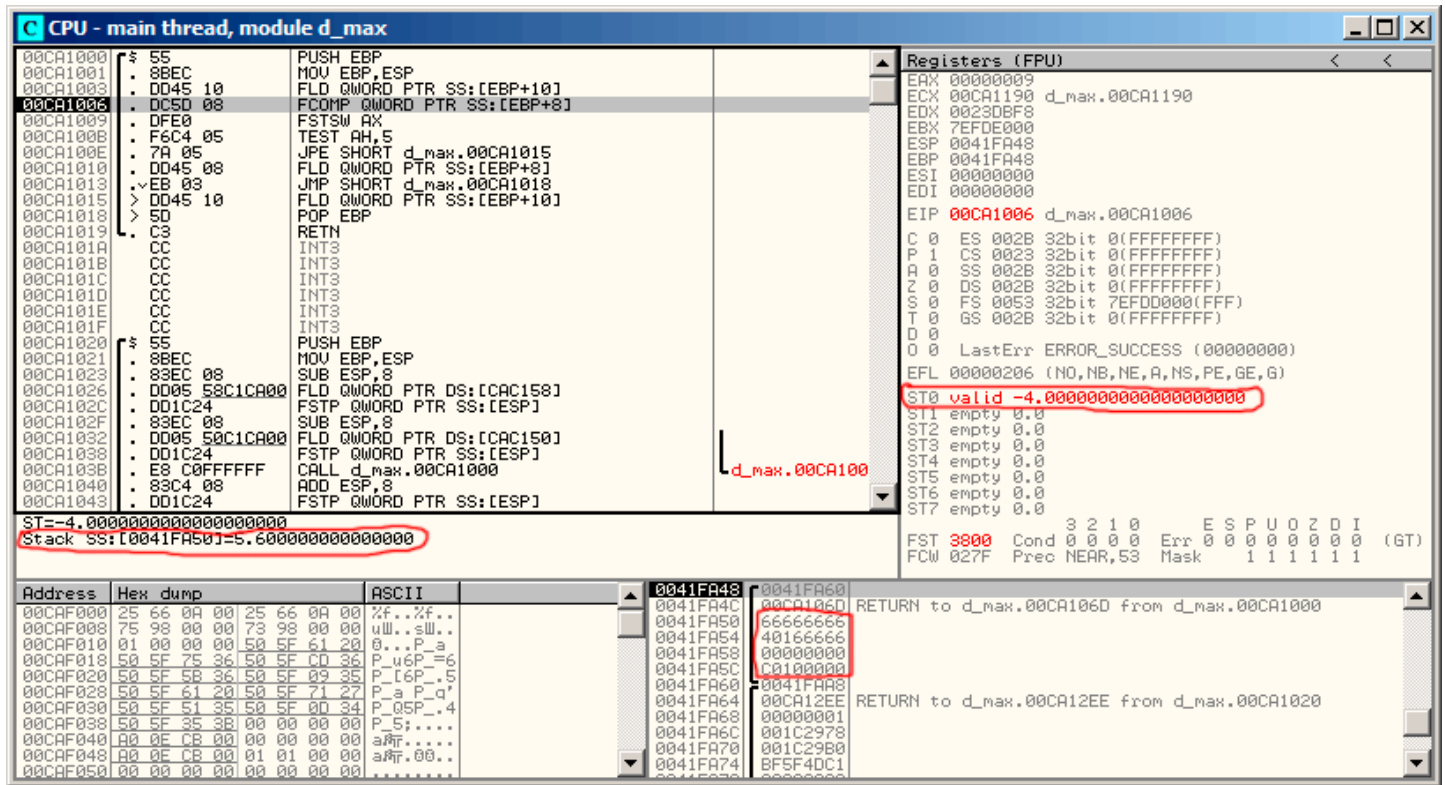


Figure 17.11: OllyDbg: first FLD executed



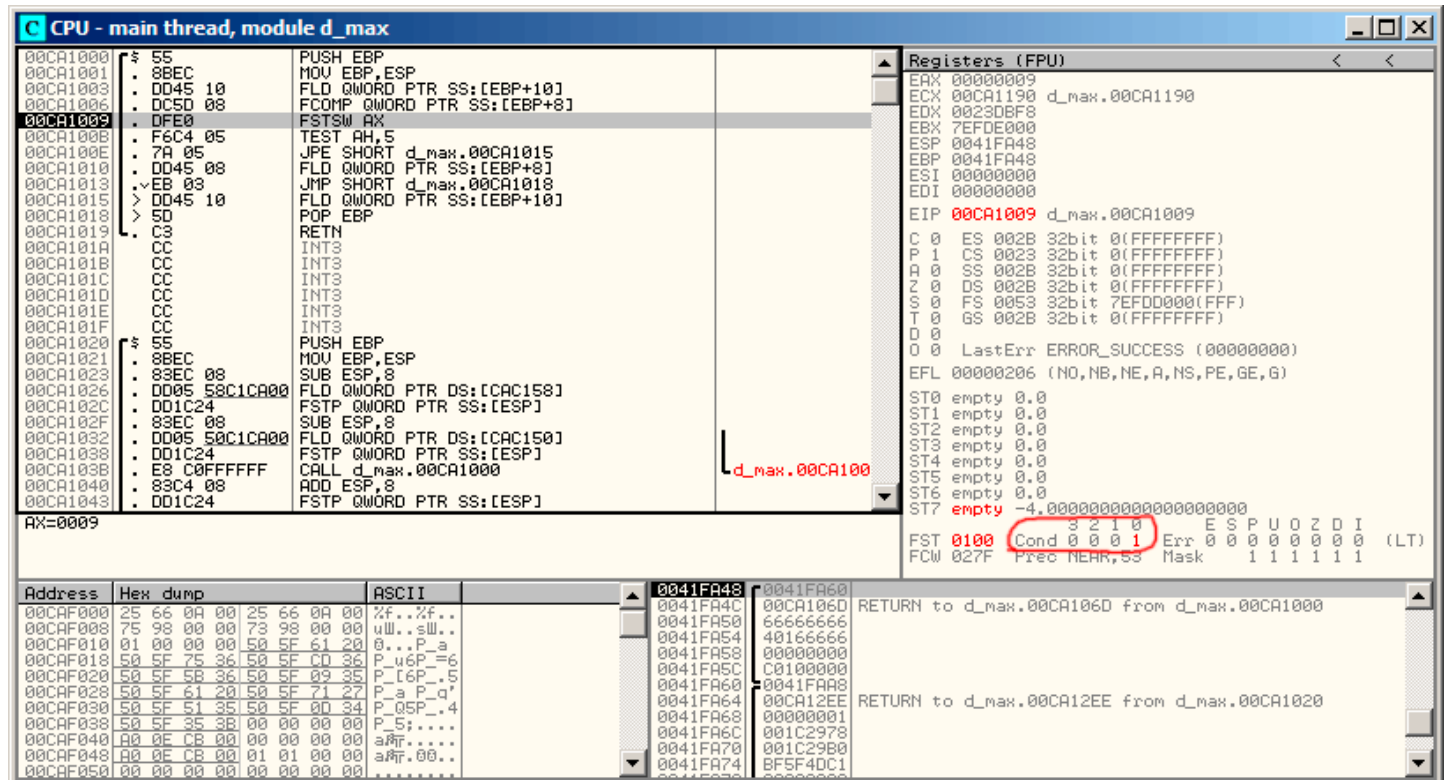


Figure 17.12: OllyDbg: FCOMP executed

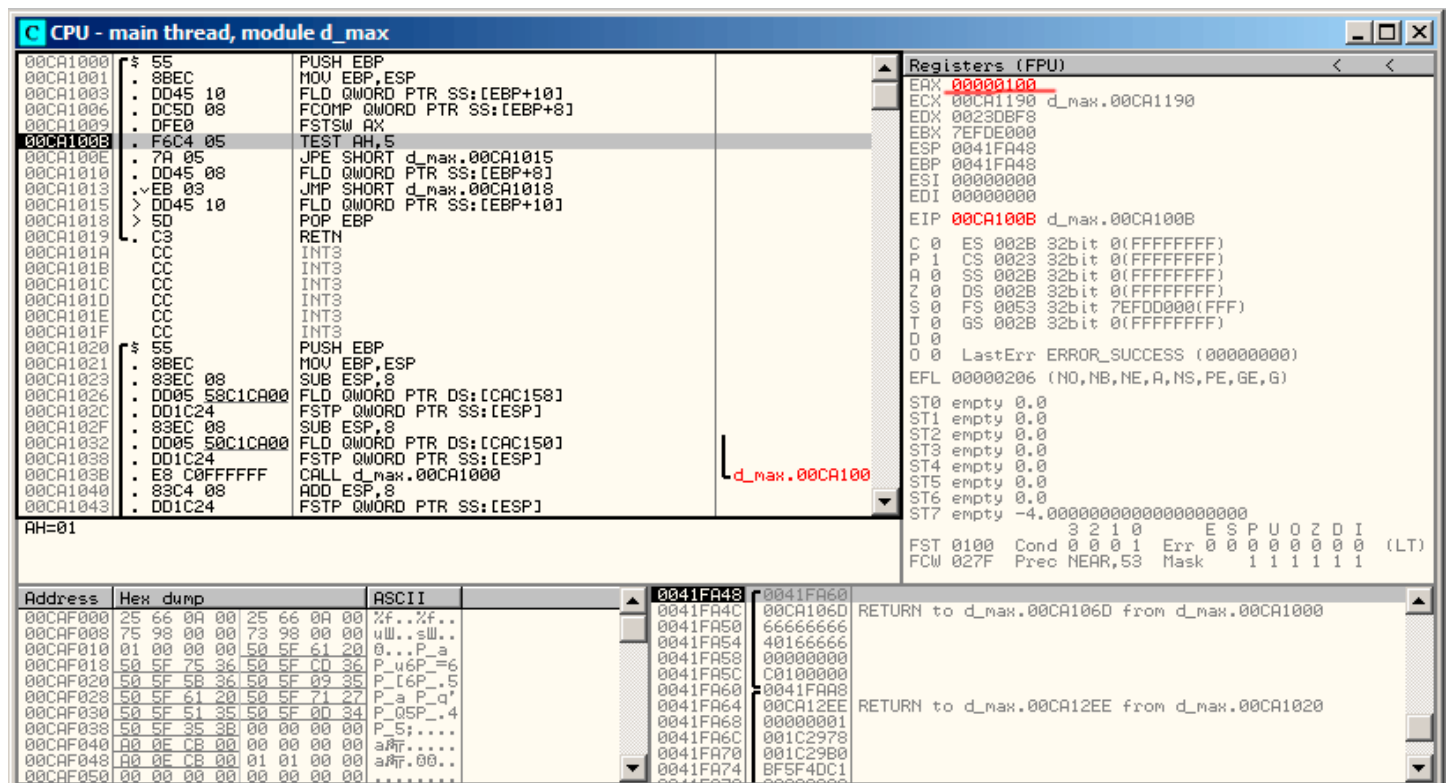


Figure 17.13: OllyDbg: FNSTSW executed

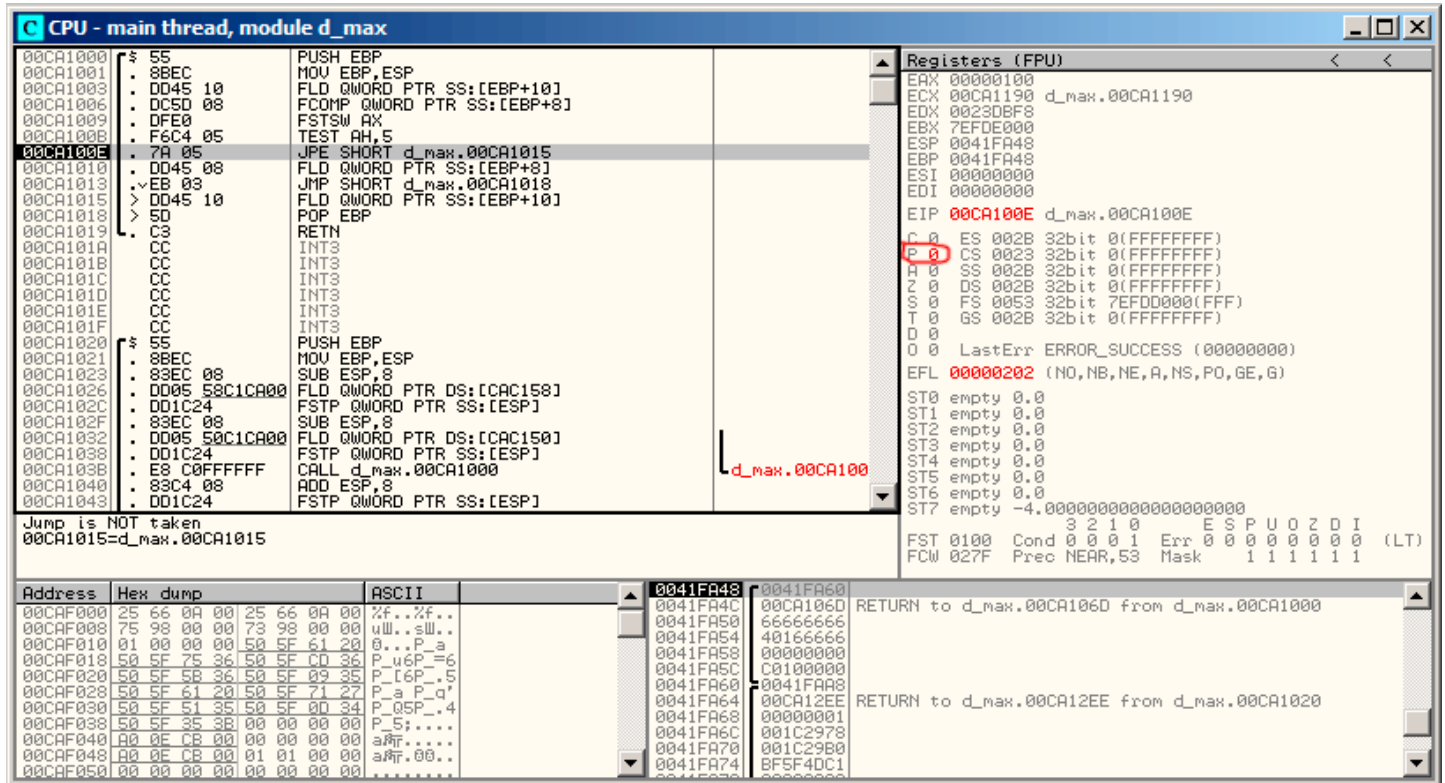


Figure 17.14: OllyDbg: TEST executed

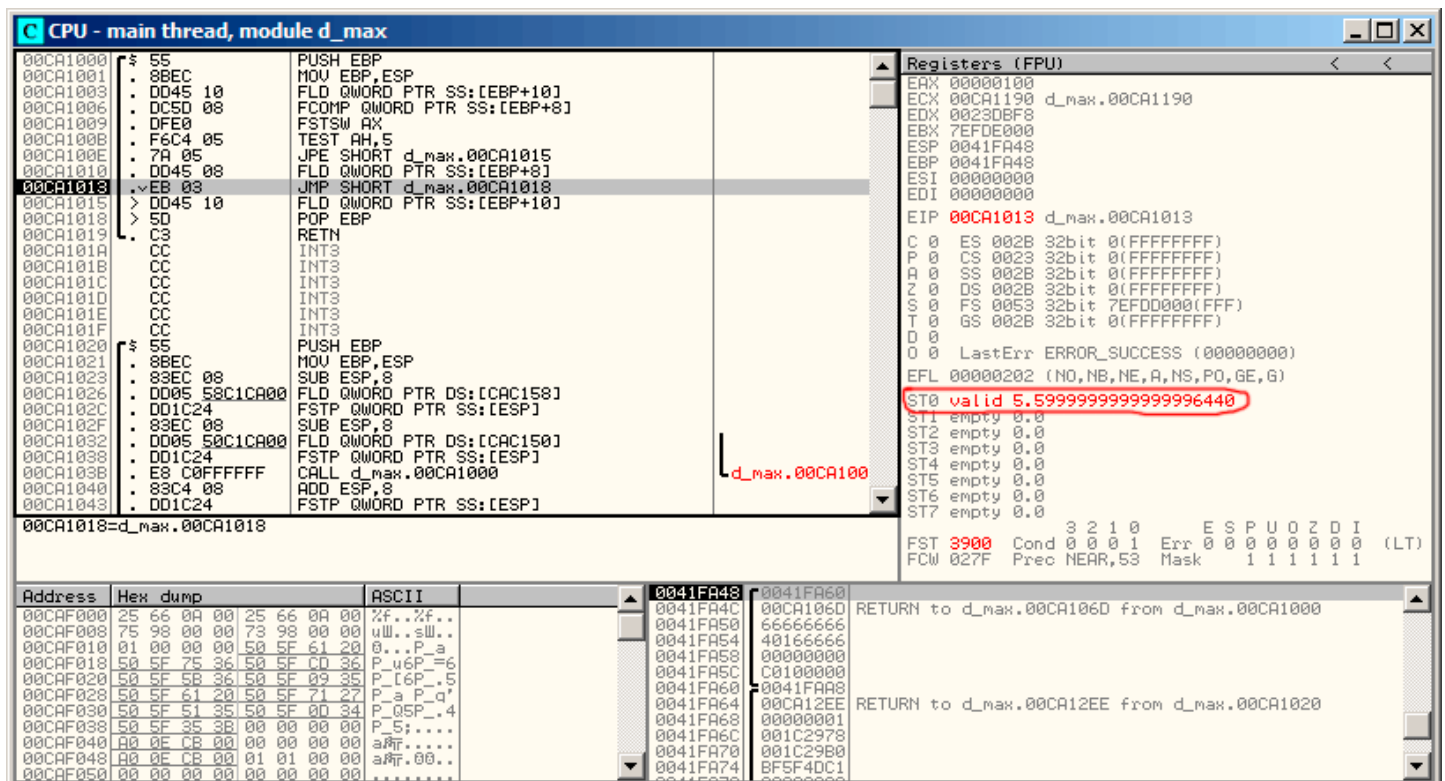


Figure 17.15: OllyDbg: second FLD executed

## Optimizing MSVC 2010

## Listing 17.5: Optimizing MSVC 2010

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 8
```

```

_b$ = 16 ; size = 8
_d_max PROC
 fld QWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
 fld QWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]

; current stack state: ST(0) = _a, ST(1) = _b

 fcom ST(1) ; compare _a and ST(1) = (_b)
 fnstsw ax
 test ah, 65 ; 00000041H
 jne SHORT $LN5@d_max
 fstp ST(1) ; copy ST(0) to ST(1) and pop register, leave (_a) on top

; current stack state: ST(0) = _a

 ret 0
$LN5@d_max:
 fstp ST(0) ; copy ST(0) to ST(0) and pop register, leave (_b) on top

; current stack state: ST(0) = _b

 ret 0
_d_max ENDP

```

FCOM is distinguished from FCOMP in that sense that it just comparing values and leaves FPU stack in the same state. Unlike previous example, operands here in reversed order. And that is why result of comparison in the C3/C2/C0 will be different:

- If  $a > b$  in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as: 0, 0, 0.
- If  $b > a$ , then bits will be set as: 0, 0, 1.
- If  $a = b$ , then bits will be set as: 1, 0, 0.

It can be said, `test ah, 65` instruction just leaves two bits –C3 and C0. Both will be zeroes if  $a > b$ : in that case JNE jump will not be triggered. Then `FSTP ST(1)` is following –this instruction copies value in the ST(0) into operand and popping one value from FPU stack. In other words, the instruction copies ST(0) (where `_a` value is now) into the ST(1). After that, two values of the `_a` are at the top of stack now. After that, one value is popping. After that, ST(0) will contain `_a` and function is finished.

Conditional jump JNE is triggered in two cases: of  $b > a$  or  $a == b$ . ST(0) into ST(0) will be copied, it is just like idle (NOP) operation, then one value is popping from stack and top of stack (ST(0)) will contain what was in the ST(1) before (that is `_b`). Then function finishes. The instruction used here probably since FPU has no instruction to pop value from stack and discard it.

#### First OllyDbg example: $a=1.2$ and $b=3.4$

Both FLD executed: fig.17.16. FCOMP being executed: OllyDbg shows contents of ST(0) and ST(1), for convenience. FCOM is done: fig.17.17. C0 is set, all other condition flags are cleared.

FNSTSW is done, AX=0x3100: fig.17.18.

TEST executed: fig.17.19. ZF=0, conditional jump will trigger now.

FSTP ST (or FSTP ST(0)) executed: 1.2 was popped from the stack, and 3.4 was left on top of it. fig.17.20. We see that the FSTP ST instruction works just like popping one value from FPU-stack.

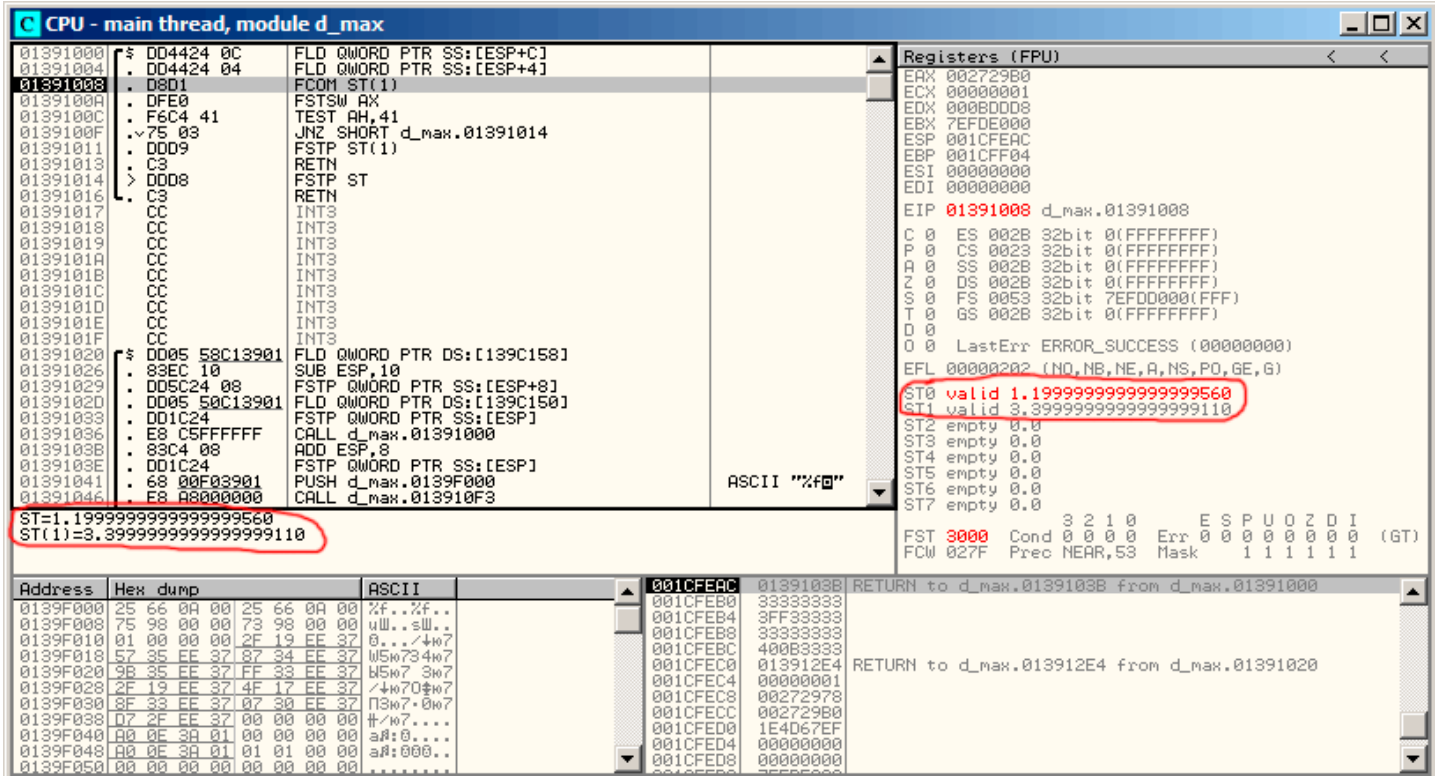


Figure 17.16: OllyDbg: both FLD executed

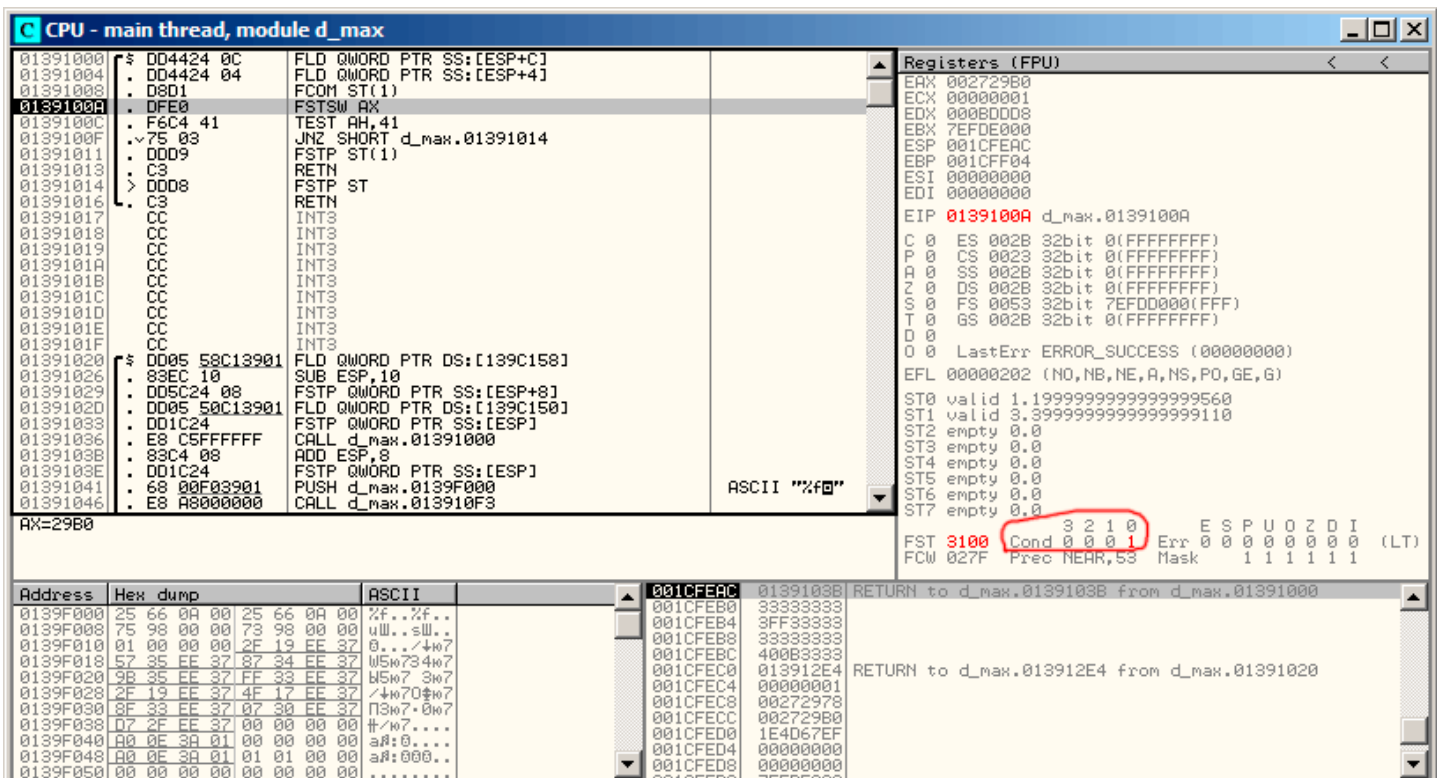


Figure 17.17: OllyDbg: FCOM executed



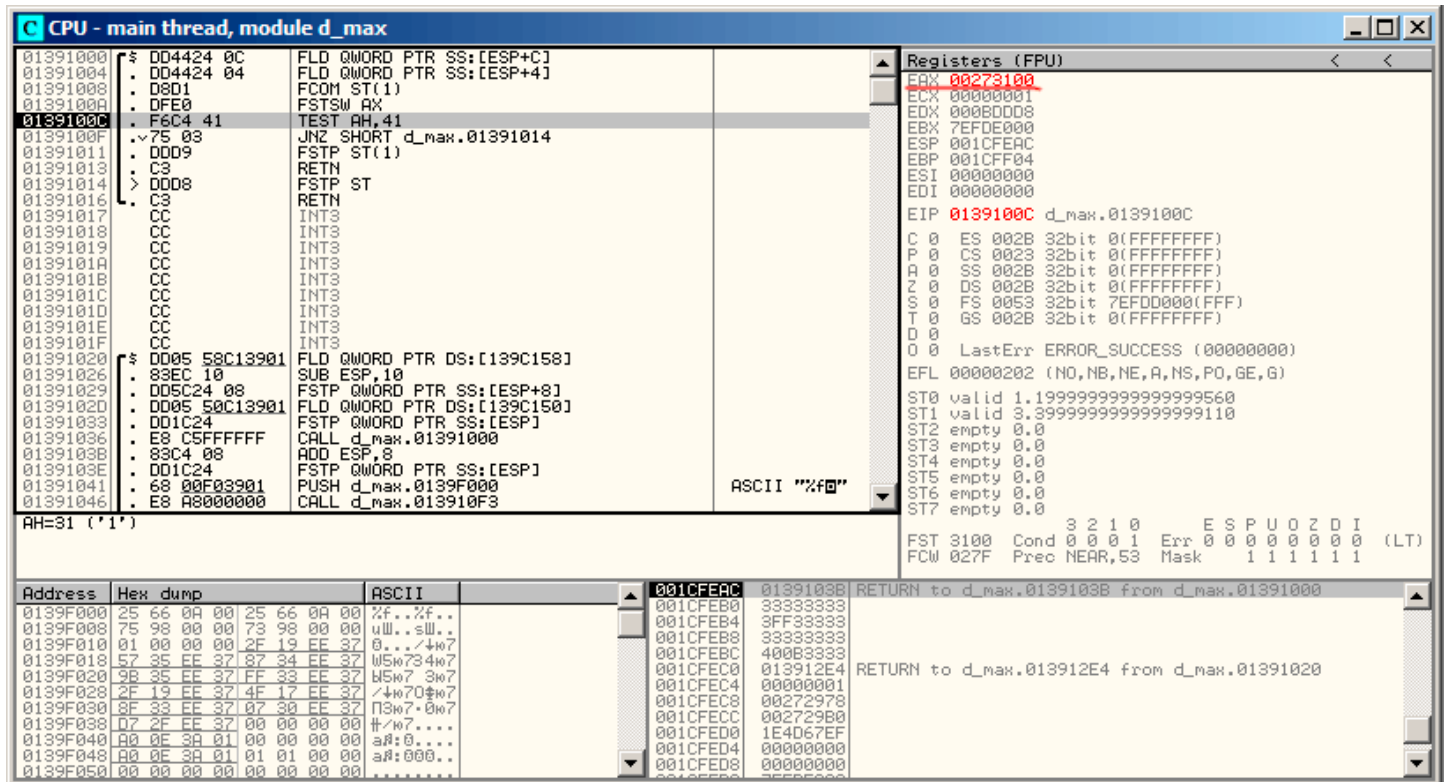


Figure 17.18: OllyDbg: FNSTSW executed

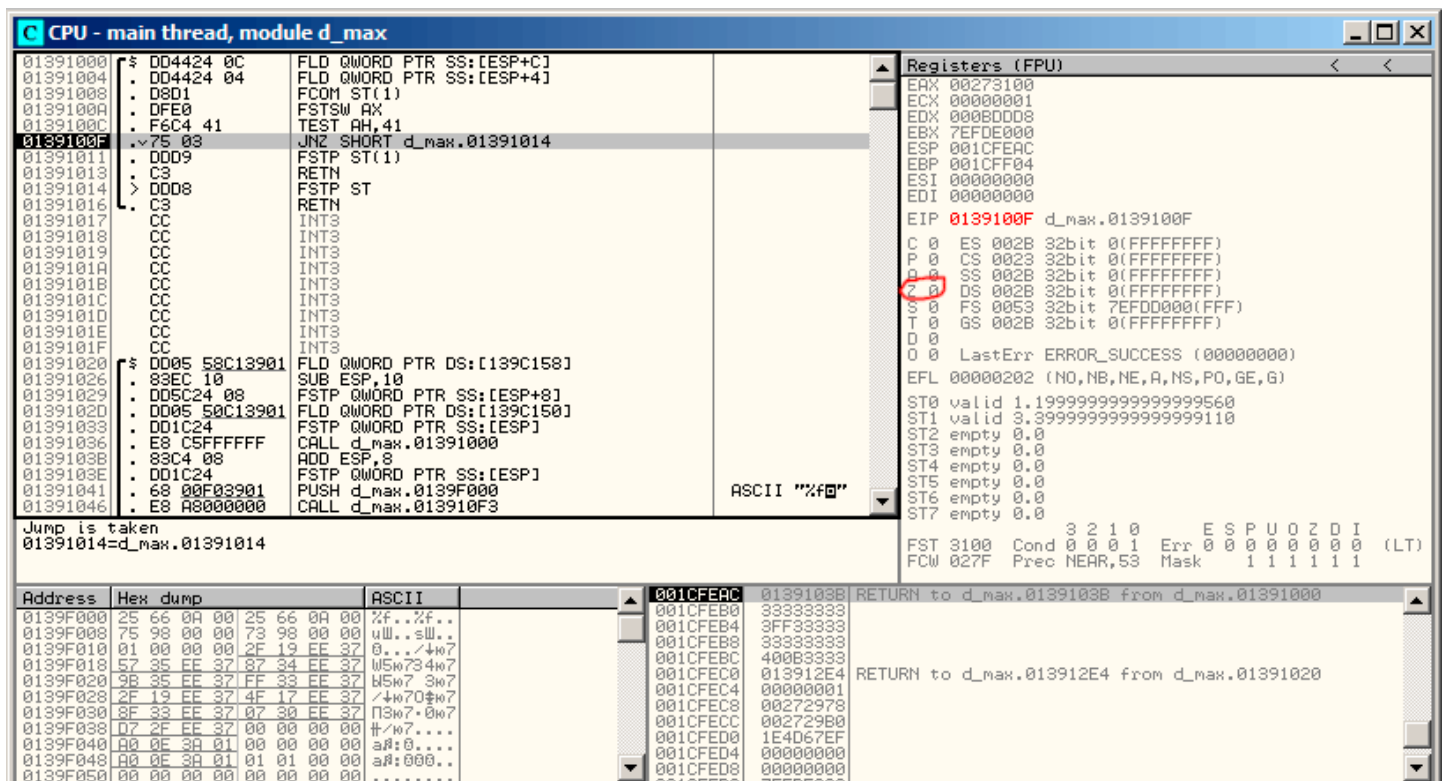


Figure 17.19: OllyDbg: TEST executed

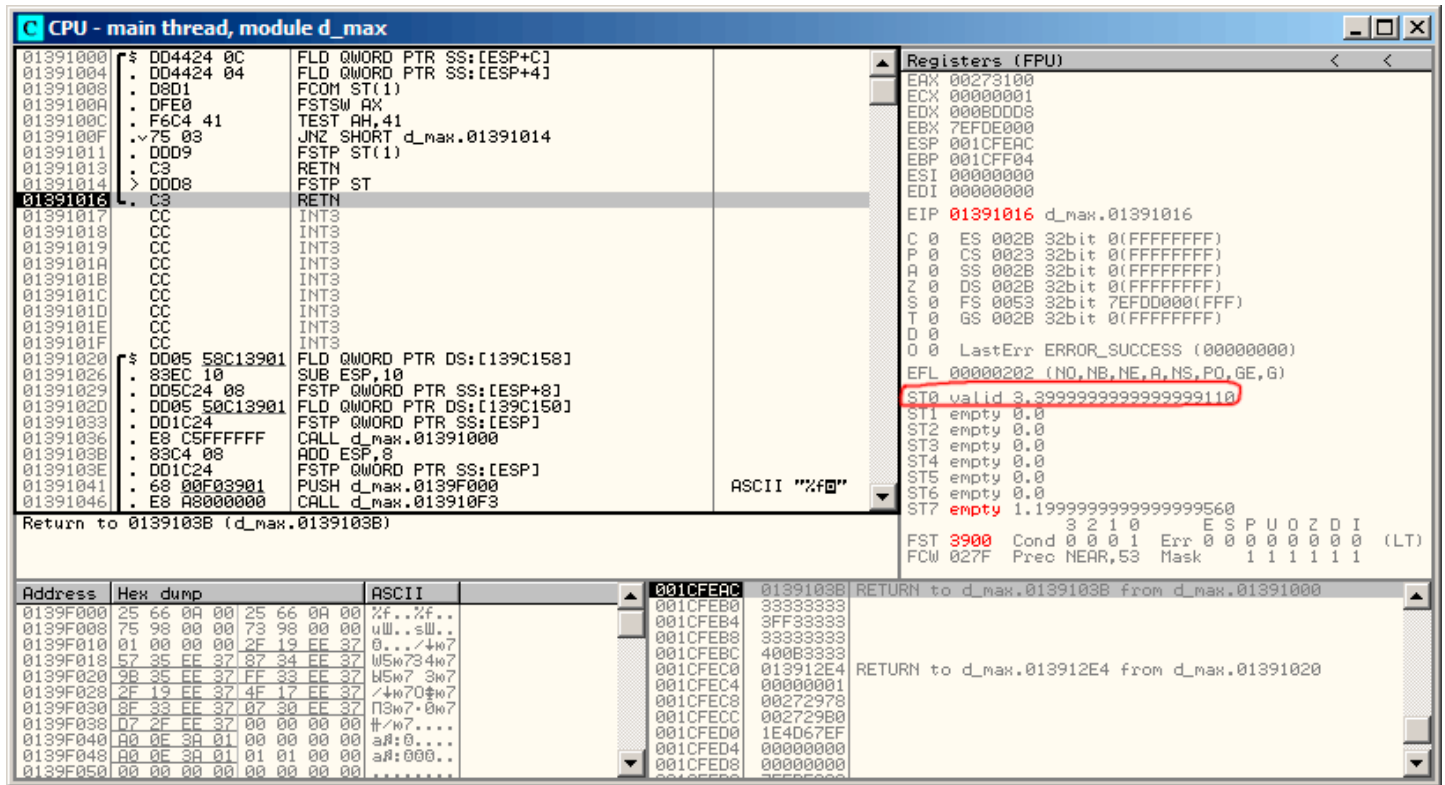


Figure 17.20: OllyDbg: FSTP executed

**Second OllyDbg example: a=5.6 and b=-4**

Both FLD executed: fig.17.21. FCOMP being executed.

FCOM done: fig.17.22. All condition-flags are cleared.

FNSTSW done, AX=0x3000: fig.17.23.

TEST is done: fig.17.24. ZF=1, jump will not be triggered now.

FSTP ST(1) was executed: a value of 5.6 is now at the top of FPU-stack. fig.17.25. We now see that FSTP ST(1) instruction works as follows: it leaves what was at the top of stack, but clears ST(1) register.

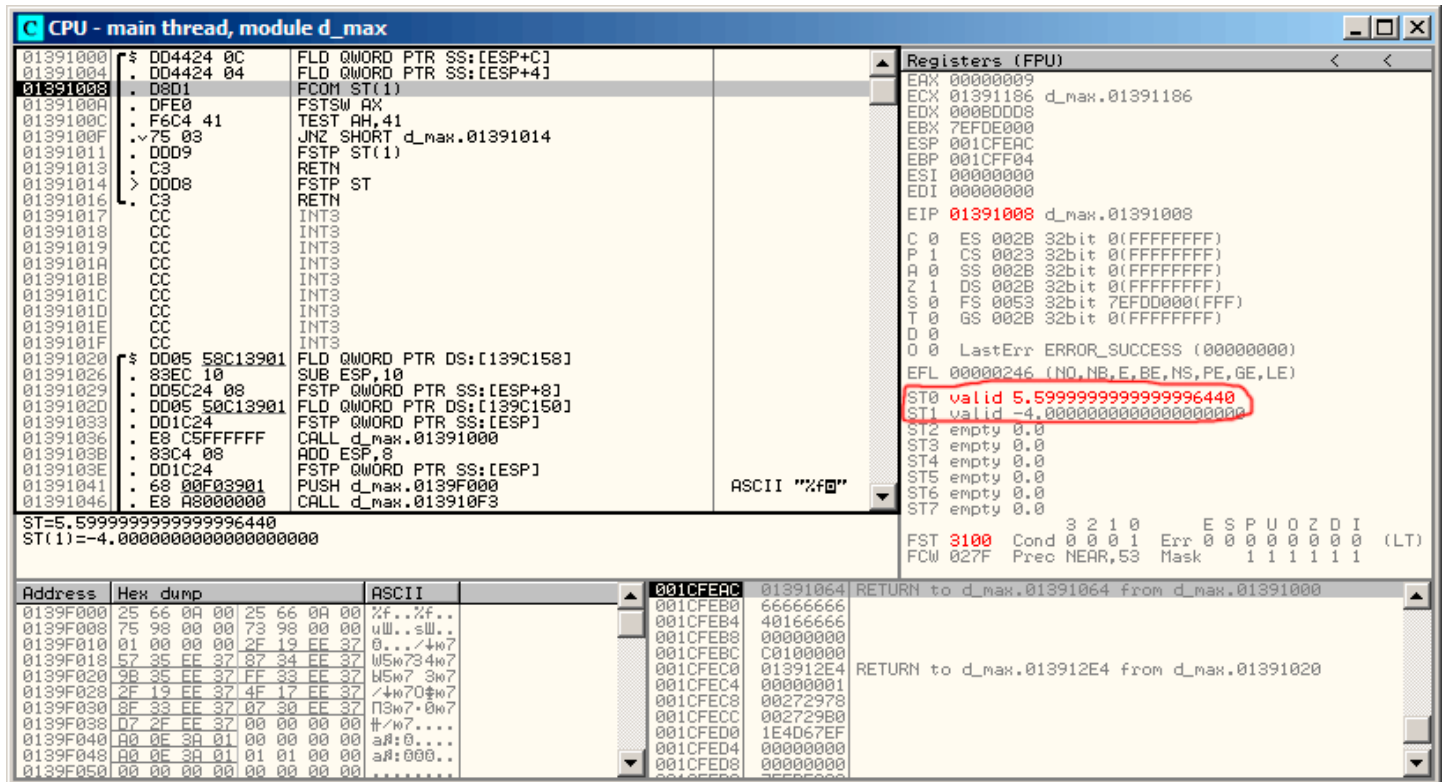


Figure 17.21: OllyDbg: both FLD executed

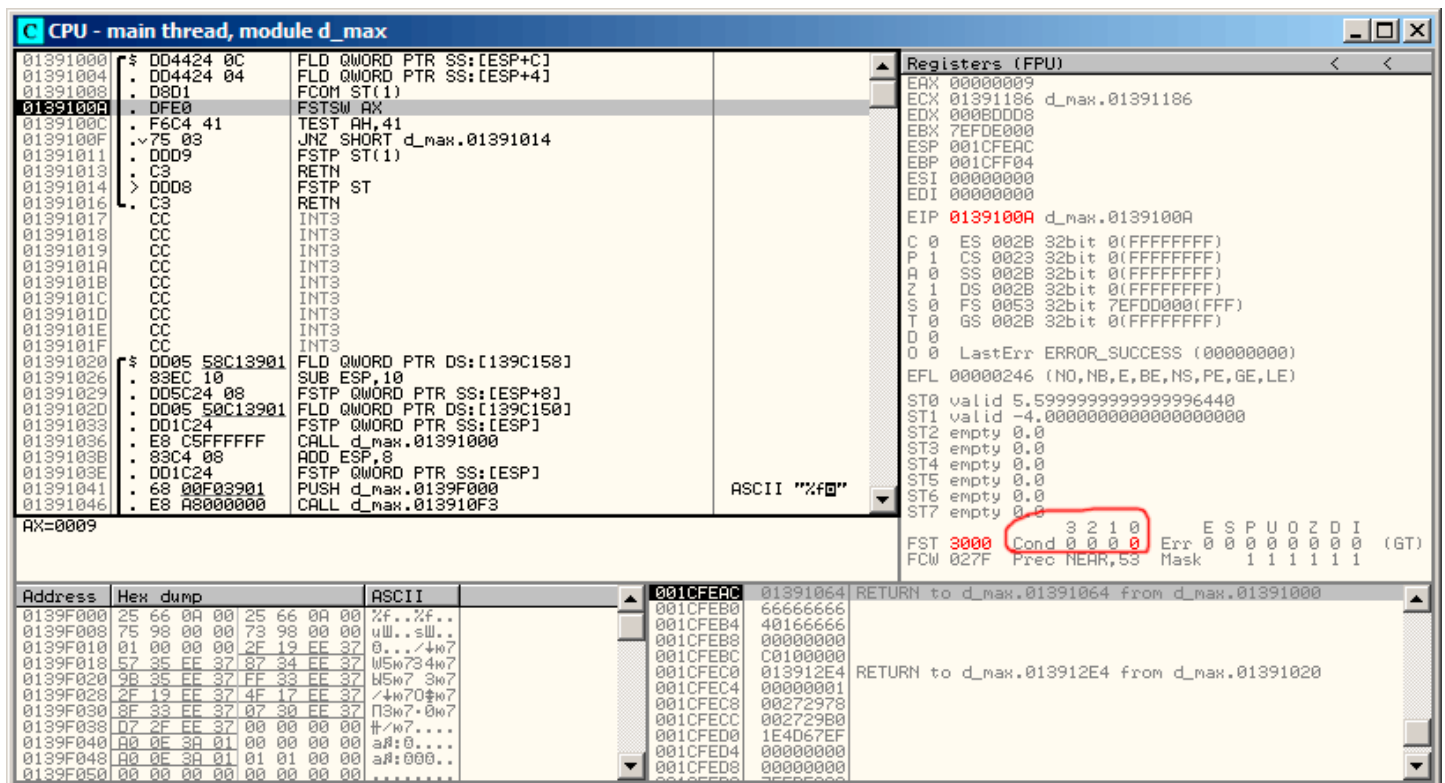


Figure 17.22: OllyDbg: FCOM executed

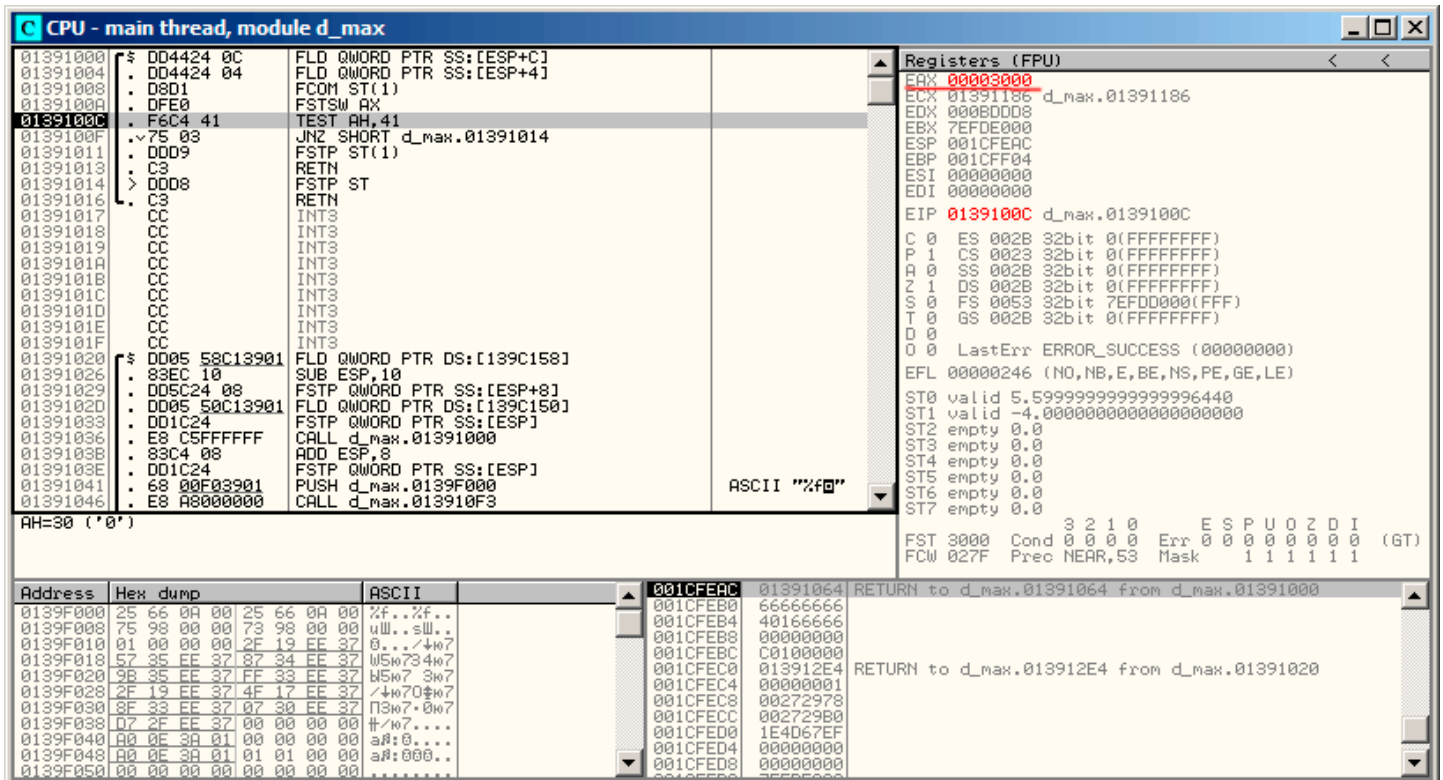


Figure 17.23: OllyDbg: FNSTSW executed

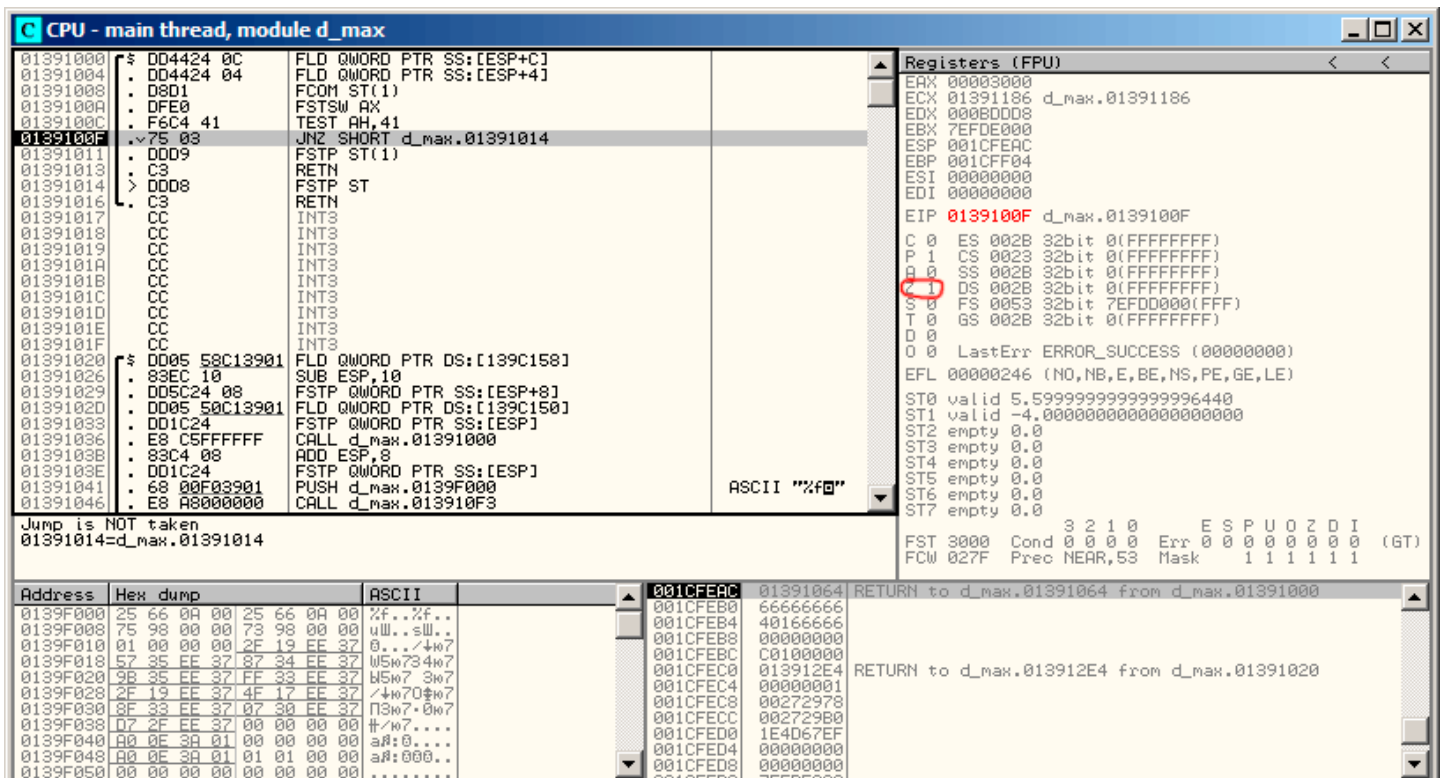


Figure 17.24: OllyDbg: TEST executed



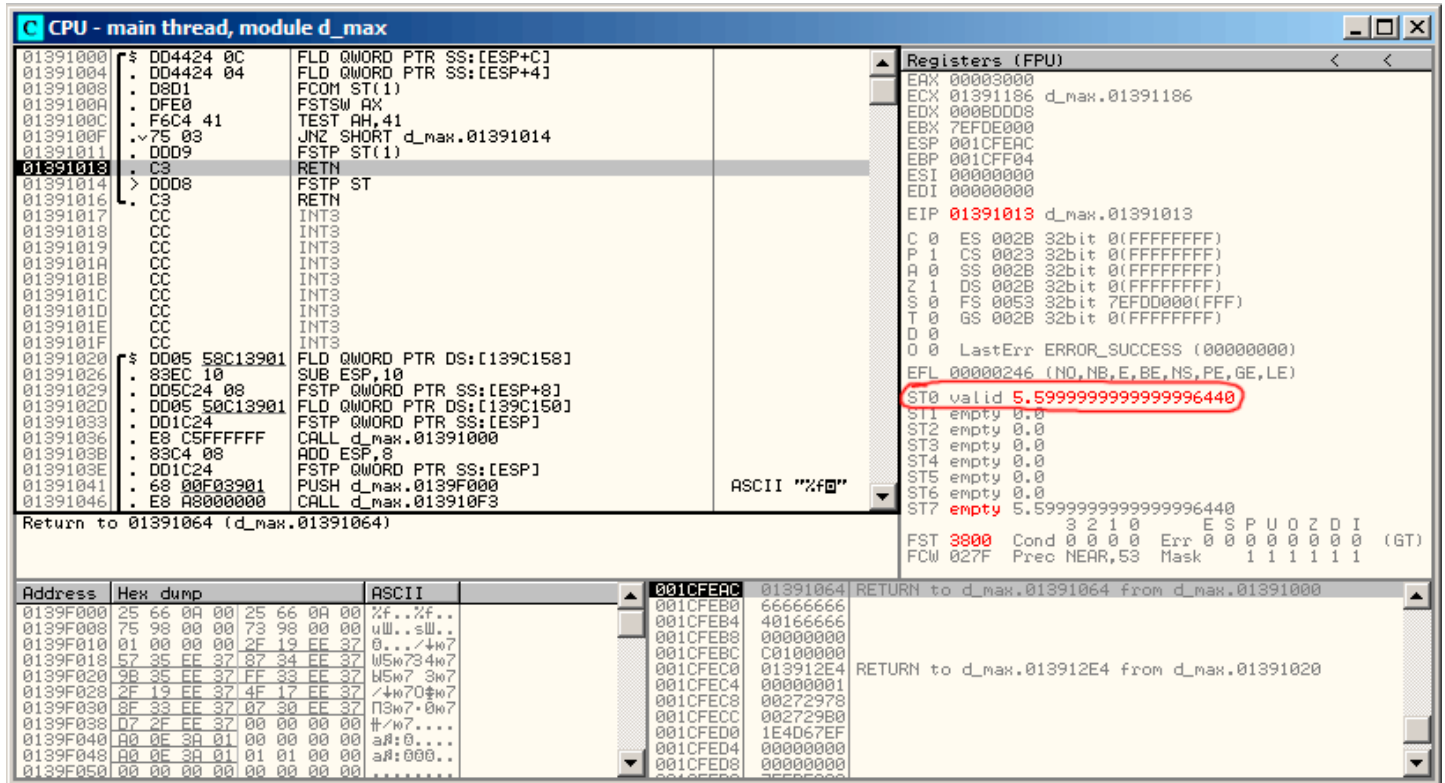


Figure 17.25: OllyDbg: FSTP executed

## GCC 4.4.1

Listing 17.6: GCC 4.4.1

```
d_max proc near
```

```
b = qword ptr -10h
a = qword ptr -8
a_first_half = dword ptr 8
a_second_half = dword ptr 0Ch
b_first_half = dword ptr 10h
b_second_half = dword ptr 14h
```

```
push ebp
mov ebp, esp
sub esp, 10h
```

```
; put a and b to local stack:
```

```
mov eax, [ebp+a_first_half]
mov dword ptr [ebp+a], eax
mov eax, [ebp+a_second_half]
mov dword ptr [ebp+a+4], eax
mov eax, [ebp+b_first_half]
mov dword ptr [ebp+b], eax
mov eax, [ebp+b_second_half]
mov dword ptr [ebp+b+4], eax
```

```
; load a and b to FPU stack:
```

```
fld [ebp+a]
fld [ebp+b]
```

```
; current stack state: ST(0) - b; ST(1) - a
```

```
fxch st(1) ; this instruction swapping ST(1) and ST(0)
```

```

; current stack state: ST(0) - a; ST(1) - b

 fucompp ; compare a and b and pop two values from stack, i.e., a and b
 fnstsw ax ; store FPU status to AX
 sahf ; load SF, ZF, AF, PF, and CF flags state from AH
 setnbe al ; store 1 to AL if CF=0 and ZF=0
 test al, al ; AL==0 ?
 jz short loc_8048453 ; yes
 fld [ebp+a]
 jmp short locret_8048456

loc_8048453:
 fld [ebp+b]

locret_8048456:
 leave
 retn
d_max endp

```

FUCOMPP –is almost like FCOM, but popping both values from stack and handling “not-a-numbers” differently.

More about *not-a-numbers*:

FPU is able to deal with a special values which are *not-a-numbers* or NaNs<sup>22</sup>. These are infinity, result of dividing by 0, etc. Not-a-numbers can be “quiet” and “signaling”. It is possible to continue to work with “quiet” NaNs, but if one try to do any operation with “signaling” NaNs –an exception will be raised.

FCOM will raise exception if any operand –NaN. FUCOM will raise exception only if any operand –signaling NaN (SNaN).

The following instruction is SAHF –this is rare instruction in the code which is not use FPU. 8 bits from AH is movinto into lower 8 bits of CPU flags in the following order: SF:ZF:-:AF:-:PF:-:CF <- AH.

Let’s remember the FNSTSW is moving interesting for us bits C3/C2/C0 into the AH and they will be in positions 6, 2, 0 in the AH register.

In other words, fnstsw ax / sahf instruction pair is moving C3/C2/C0 into ZF, PF, CF CPU flags.

Now let’s also recall, what values of the C3/C2/C0 bits will be set:

- If a is greater than b in our example, then C3/C2/C0 bits will be set as: 0, 0, 0.
- if a is less than b, then bits will be set as: 0, 0, 1.
- If a=b, then bits will be set: 1, 0, 0.

In other words, after FUCOMPP/FNSTSW/SAHF instructions, we will have these CPU flags states:

- If a>b, CPU flags will be set as: ZF=0, PF=0, CF=0.
- If a<b, then CPU flags will be set as: ZF=0, PF=0, CF=1.
- If a=b, then CPU flags will be set as: ZF=1, PF=0, CF=0.

How SETNBE instruction will store 1 or 0 to AL: it is depends of CPU flags. It is almost JNBE instruction counterpart, with the exception the SETcc<sup>23</sup> is storing 1 or 0 to the AL, but Jcc do actual jump or not. SETNBE store 1 only if CF=0 and ZF=0. If it is not true, 0 will be stored into AL.

Both CF is 0 and ZF is 0 simultaneously only in one case: if a>b.

Then one will be stored to the AL and the following JZ will not be triggered and function will return \_a. In all other cases, \_b will be returned.

#### GCC 4.4.1 with -O3 optimization turned on

Listing 17.7: Optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```

d_max public d_max
 proc near

arg_0 = qword ptr 8

```

<sup>22</sup><http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NaN>

<sup>23</sup>cc is condition code

```

arg_8 = qword ptr 10h

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 fld [ebp+arg_0] ; _a
 fld [ebp+arg_8] ; _b

; stack state now: ST(0) = _b, ST(1) = _a
 fxch st(1)

; stack state now: ST(0) = _a, ST(1) = _b
 fucom st(1) ; compare _a and _b
 fnstsw ax
 sahf
 ja short loc_8048448

; store ST(0) to ST(0) (idle operation), pop value at top of stack, leave _b at top
 fstp st
 jmp short loc_804844A

loc_8048448:
; store _a to ST(0), pop value at top of stack, leave _a at top
 fstp st(1)

loc_804844A:
 pop ebp
 retn
d_max endp

```

It is almost the same except one: JA usage instead of SAHF. Actually, conditional jump instructions checking “larger”, “lesser” or “equal” for unsigned number comparison (JA, JAE, JBE, JNE, JE/JZ, JNA, JNAE, JNB, JNBE, JNE/JNZ) are checking only CF and ZF flags. And C3/C2/C0 bits after comparison are moving into these flags exactly in the same fashion so conditional jumps will work here. JA will work if both CF and ZF are zero.

Thereby, conditional jumps instructions listed here can be used after FNSTSW/SAHF instructions pair.

Apparently, FPU C3/C2/C0 status bits were placed there intentionally, so to easily map them to base CPU flags without additional permutations.

#### GCC 4.8.1 with -O3 optimization turned on

Some new FPU instructions were appeared in P6 Intel family<sup>24</sup>. These are FUCOMI (compare operands and set flags of main CPU) and FCMOVcc (works like CMOVcc, but on FPU registers). Apparently, GCC maintainers decided to drop support of Intel CPUs before P6 family (early Pentiums, etc).

It seems, FPU is no longer separate unit in P6 Intel family, so now it is possible to modify/check flags of main CPU from FPU.

So what we got is:

Listing 17.8: Optimizing GCC 4.8.1

```

fld QWORD PTR [esp+4] ; load a
fld QWORD PTR [esp+12] ; load b
; ST0=b, ST1=a
fxch st(1)
; ST0=a, ST1=b
; compare a and b
fucomi st, st(1)
; move ST1 (b here) to ST0 if a<=b
; leave a in ST0 otherwise
fcmovbe st, st(1)
; discard value in ST1
fstp st(1)
ret

```

I'm not sure why FXCH (swap operands) is here. It's possible to get rid of it easily by swapping two first FLD instructions or by replacing FCMOVBE (*below or equal*) by FCMOVA (*above*). Probably, compiler's inaccuracy.

<sup>24</sup>Starting at Pentium Pro, Pentium-II, etc

So FUCOMI compares ST(0) (*a*) and ST(1) (*b*) and then sets main CPU flags. FCMOVBE checks flags and copying ST(1) (*b* here at the moment) to ST(0) (*a* here) if  $ST0(a) \leq ST1(b)$ . Otherwise ( $a > b$ ), it leaves *a* in ST(0).

The last FSTP leaves ST(0) on top of stack discarding ST(1) contents.

Let's trace this function in GDB:

Listing 17.9: Optimizing GCC 4.8.1 and GDB

```

1 dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gcc -O3 d_max.c -o d_max -fno-inline
2 dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gdb d_max
3 GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
4 Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
5 License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
6 This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
7 There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
8 and "show warranty" for details.
9 This GDB was configured as "i686-linux-gnu".
10 For bug reporting instructions, please see:
11 <http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...
12 Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/d_max...(no debugging symbols found)...done.
13 (gdb) b d_max
14 Breakpoint 1 at 0x80484a0
15 (gdb) run
16 Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/d_max
17
18 Breakpoint 1, 0x80484a0 in d_max ()
19 (gdb) ni
20 0x80484a4 in d_max ()
21 (gdb) disas $eip
22 Dump of assembler code for function d_max:
23 0x80484a0 <+0>: fldl 0x4(%esp)
24 => 0x80484a4 <+4>: fldl 0xc(%esp)
25 0x80484a8 <+8>: fxch %st(1)
26 0x80484aa <+10>: fucomi %st(1),%st
27 0x80484ac <+12>: fcmovbe %st(1),%st
28 0x80484ae <+14>: fstp %st(1)
29 0x80484b0 <+16>: ret
30 End of assembler dump.
31 (gdb) ni
32 0x80484a8 in d_max ()
33 (gdb) info float
34 R7: Valid 0x3fff99999999999800 +1.19999999999999956
35 =>R6: Valid 0x4000d99999999999800 +3.39999999999999911
36 R5: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
37 R4: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
38 R3: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
39 R2: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
40 R1: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
41 R0: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
42
43 Status Word: 0x3000
44 TOP: 6
45 Control Word: 0x037f IM DM ZM OM UM PM
46 PC: Extended Precision (64-bits)
47 RC: Round to nearest
48 Tag Word: 0x0fff
49 Instruction Pointer: 0x73:0x80484a4
50 Operand Pointer: 0x7b:0xbffff118
51 Opcode: 0x0000
52 (gdb) ni
53 0x80484aa in d_max ()
54 (gdb) info float
55 R7: Valid 0x4000d99999999999800 +3.39999999999999911
56 =>R6: Valid 0x3fff999999999999800 +1.19999999999999956
57 R5: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
58 R4: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
59 R3: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
60 R2: Empty 0x00000000000000000000

```



```

61 R1: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
62 R0: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
63
64 Status Word: 0x3000
65 TOP: 6
66 Control Word: 0x037f IM DM ZM OM UM PM
67 PC: Extended Precision (64-bits)
68 RC: Round to nearest
69 Tag Word: 0x0fff
70 Instruction Pointer: 0x73:0x080484a8
71 Operand Pointer: 0x7b:0xbffff118
72 Opcode: 0x0000
73 (gdb) disas $eip
74 Dump of assembler code for function d_max:
75 0x080484a0 <+0>: fldl 0x4(%esp)
76 0x080484a4 <+4>: fldl 0xc(%esp)
77 0x080484a8 <+8>: fxch %st(1)
78 => 0x080484aa <+10>: fucomi %st(1),%st
79 0x080484ac <+12>: fcmovbe %st(1),%st
80 0x080484ae <+14>: fstp %st(1)
81 0x080484b0 <+16>: ret
82 End of assembler dump.
83 (gdb) ni
84 0x080484ac in d_max ()
85 (gdb) info registers
86 eax 0x1 1
87 ecx 0xbffff1c4 -1073745468
88 edx 0x8048340 134513472
89 ebx 0xb7fbf000 -1208225792
90 esp 0xbffff10c 0xbffff10c
91 ebp 0xbffff128 0xbffff128
92 esi 0x0 0
93 edi 0x0 0
94 eip 0x80484ac 0x80484ac <d_max+12>
95 eflags 0x203 [CF IF]
96 cs 0x73 115
97 ss 0x7b 123
98 ds 0x7b 123
99 es 0x7b 123
100 fs 0x0 0
101 gs 0x33 51
102 (gdb) ni
103 0x080484ae in d_max ()
104 (gdb) info float
105 R7: Valid 0x4000d99999999999800 +3.3999999999999991
106 =>R6: Valid 0x4000d99999999999800 +3.3999999999999991
107 R5: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
108 R4: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
109 R3: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
110 R2: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
111 R1: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
112 R0: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
113
114 Status Word: 0x3000
115 TOP: 6
116 Control Word: 0x037f IM DM ZM OM UM PM
117 PC: Extended Precision (64-bits)
118 RC: Round to nearest
119 Tag Word: 0x0fff
120 Instruction Pointer: 0x73:0x080484ac
121 Operand Pointer: 0x7b:0xbffff118
122 Opcode: 0x0000
123 (gdb) disas $eip
124 Dump of assembler code for function d_max:
125 0x080484a0 <+0>: fldl 0x4(%esp)
126 0x080484a4 <+4>: fldl 0xc(%esp)

```

```

127 0x080484a8 <+8>: fxch %st(1)
128 0x080484aa <+10>: fucomi %st(1),%st
129 0x080484ac <+12>: fcmovbe %st(1),%st
130 => 0x080484ae <+14>: fstp %st(1)
131 0x080484b0 <+16>: ret
132 End of assembler dump.
133 (gdb) ni
134 0x080484b0 in d_max ()
135 (gdb) info float
136 =>R7: Valid 0x4000d99999999999800 +3.39999999999999911
137 R6: Empty 0x4000d999999999999800
138 R5: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
139 R4: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
140 R3: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
141 R2: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
142 R1: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
143 R0: Empty 0x00000000000000000000
144
145 Status Word: 0x3800
146 TOP: 7
147 Control Word: 0x037f IM DM ZM OM UM PM
148 PC: Extended Precision (64-bits)
149 RC: Round to nearest
150 Tag Word: 0x3fff
151 Instruction Pointer: 0x73:0x080484ae
152 Operand Pointer: 0x7b:0xbffff118
153 Opcode: 0x0000
154 (gdb) quit
155 A debugging session is active.
156
157 Inferior 1 [process 30194] will be killed.
158
159 Quit anyway? (y or n) y
160 dennis@ubuntuv:~/polygon$

```

Using “ni”, let’s execute two first FLD instructions.

Let’s examine FPU registers (line 33).

As I wrote before, FPU registers are circular buffer rather than stack ([17.1.1](#)). And GDB shows not STx registers, but internal FPU registers (Rx). Arrow (at line 35) points to the current stack top. You may also see TOP variable in *Status Word* (line 44) it has 6 now, so stack top is now in internal register 6.

*a* and *b* values are swapped after FXCH executed (line 54).

FUCOMI executed (line 83). Let’s see flags: CF is set (line 95).

FCMOVBE is actually copied value of *b* (see line 104).

FSTP leaves one value at the top of stack (line 136). TOP value is now 7, so FPU stack top is points to internal register 7.

## 17.3.2 ARM

### Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Listing 17.10: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

VMOV D16, R2, R3 ; b
VMOV D17, R0, R1 ; a
VCMPE.F64 D17, D16
VMRS APSR_nzcv, FPSCR
VMOVGT.F64 D16, D17 ; copy b to D16
VMOV R0, R1, D16
BX LR

```

A very simple case. Input values are placed into the D17 and D16 registers and then compared with the help of VCMPE instruction. Just like in x86 coprocessor, ARM coprocessor has its own status and flags register, ([FPSCR<sup>25</sup>](#)), since there is a need to store coprocessor-specific flags.

<sup>25</sup>(ARM) Floating-Point Status and Control Register

And just like in x86, there are no conditional jump instruction in ARM, checking bits in coprocessor status register, so there is VMRS instruction, copying 4 bits (N, Z, C, V) from the coprocessor status word into bits of *general status* (APSR<sup>26</sup> register).

VMOVGT is analogue of MOVGT, instruction, to be executed if one operand is greater than other while comparing (*GT*—*Greater Than*).

If it will be executed, *b* value will be written into D16, stored at the moment in D17.

And if it will not be triggered, then *a* value will stay in the D16 register.

Penultimate instruction VMOV will prepare value in the D16 register for returning via R0 and R1 registers pair.

### Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

Listing 17.11: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

VMOV	D16, R2, R3 ; b
VMOV	D17, R0, R1 ; a
VCMPE.F64	D17, D16
VMRS	APSR_nzcv, FPSCR
IT GT	
VMOVGT.F64	D16, D17
VMOV	R0, R1, D16
BX	LR

Almost the same as in previous example, however slightly different. As a matter of fact, many instructions in ARM mode can be supplied by condition predicate, and the instruction is to be executed if condition is true.

But there is no such thing in thumb mode. There is no place in 16-bit instructions for spare 4 bits where condition can be encoded.

However, thumb-2 was extended to make possible to specify predicates to old thumb instructions.

Here, is the IDA-generated listing, we see VMOVGT instruction, the same as in previous example.

But in fact, usual VMOV is encoded there, but IDA added -GT suffix to it, since there is ``IT GT'' instruction placed right before.

IT instruction defines so-called *if-then block*. After the instruction, it is possible to place up to 4 instructions, to which predicate suffix will be added. In our example, ``IT GT'' meaning, the next instruction will be executed, if *GT* (*Greater Than*) condition is true.

Now more complex code fragment, by the way, from “Angry Birds” (for iOS):

Listing 17.12: Angry Birds Classic

ITE NE	
VMOVNE	R2, R3, D16
VMOVEQ	R2, R3, D17

ITE meaning *if-then-else* and it encode suffixes for two next instructions. First instruction will execute if condition encoded in ITE (*NE*, *not equal*) will be true at the moment, and the second – if the condition will not be true. (Inverse condition of NE is EQ (*equal*)).

Slightly harder, and this fragment from “Angry Birds” as well:

Listing 17.13: Angry Birds Classic

ITTTT EQ	
MOVEQ	R0, R4
ADDEQ	SP, SP, #0x20
POPEQ.W	{R8,R10}
POPEQ	{R4-R7,PC}

4 “T” symbols in instruction mnemonic means the 4 next instructions will be executed if condition is true. That’s why IDA added -EQ suffix to each 4 instructions.

And if there will be e.g. ITEEE EQ (*if-then-else-else-else*), then suffixes will be set as follows:

-EQ
-NE
-NE
-NE

Another fragment from “Angry Birds”:

<sup>26</sup>(ARM) Application Program Status Register

Listing 17.14: Angry Birds Classic

```

CMP.W R0, #0xFFFFFFFF
ITTE LE
SUBLE.W R10, R0, #1
NEGLE R0, R0
MOVGT R10, R0

```

ITTE (*if-then-then-else*) means the 1st and 2nd instructions will be executed, if LE (*Less or Equal*) condition is true, and 3rd—if inverse condition (GT—*Greater Than*) is true.

Compilers usually are not generating all possible combinations. For example, it mentioned “Angry Birds” game (*classic* version for iOS) only these cases of IT instruction are used: IT, ITE, ITT, ITTE, ITTT, ITTTT. How I learnt this? In [IDA](#) it is possible to produce listing files, so I did it, but I also set in options to show 4 bytes of each opcodes. Then, knowing the high part of 16-bit opcode IT is 0xBF, I did this with grep:

```
cat AngryBirdsClassic.lst | grep " BF" | grep "IT" > results.lst
```

By the way, if to program in ARM assembly language manually for thumb-2 mode, with adding conditional suffixes, assembler will add IT instructions automatically, with respectable flags, where it is necessary.

### Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Listing 17.15: Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

b = -0x20
a = -0x18
val_to_return = -0x10
saved_R7 = -4

 STR R7, [SP,#saved_R7]!
 MOV R7, SP
 SUB SP, SP, #0x1C
 BIC SP, SP, #7
 VMOV D16, R2, R3
 VMOV D17, R0, R1
 VSTR D17, [SP,#0x20+a]
 VSTR D16, [SP,#0x20+b]
 VLDR D16, [SP,#0x20+a]
 VLDR D17, [SP,#0x20+b]
 VCMPE.F64 D16, D17
 VMRS APSR_nzcv, FPSCR
 BLE loc_2E08
 VLDR D16, [SP,#0x20+a]
 VSTR D16, [SP,#0x20+val_to_return]
 B loc_2E10

loc_2E08
 VLDR D16, [SP,#0x20+b]
 VSTR D16, [SP,#0x20+val_to_return]

loc_2E10
 VLDR D16, [SP,#0x20+val_to_return]
 VMOV R0, R1, D16
 MOV SP, R7
 LDR R7, [SP+0x20+b], #4
 BX LR

```

Almost the same we already saw, but too much redundant code because of *a* and *b* variables storage in local stack, as well as returning value.

### Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 17.16: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

PUSH {R3-R7, LR}
MOVS R4, R2

```

```

 MOVS R5, R3
 MOVS R6, R0
 MOVS R7, R1
 BL __aeabi_cdrcmple
 BCS loc_1C0
 MOVS R0, R6
 MOVS R1, R7
 POP {R3-R7,PC}

loc_1C0
 MOVS R0, R4
 MOVS R1, R5
 POP {R3-R7,PC}

```

Keil not generates special instruction for float numbers comparing since it cannot rely it will be supported on the target CPU, and it cannot be done by straightforward bitwise comparing. So there is called external library function for comparing: `__aeabi_cdrcmple`. N.B. Comparison result is to be left in flags, so the following BCS (*Carry set - Greater than or equal*) instruction may work without any additional code.

### 17.3.3 ARM64

#### Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

d_max:
; D0 - a, D1 - b
 fcmpe d0, d1
 fcsel d0, d0, d1, gt
; now result in D0
 ret

```

ARM64 ISA now also have FPU-instructions which sets `APSR` CPU flags instead of `FPSCR`, for convenience. `FPU` is not separate device here anymore (at least, logically). That is `FCMPE`, it compares two values, passed here in `D0` and `D1` (which are first and second function arguments) and sets `APSR` flags (N, Z, C, V).

`FCSEL` (*Floating Conditional Select*) copies value of `D0` or `D1` into `D0` depending on condition (GT (*Greater Than*) here), and again, it uses flags in `APSR` register instead of `FPSCR`. Very convenient instruction, if to compare to the instruction set in previous CPUs.

If condition is true (GT) then value of `D0` is copied into `D0` (i.e., nothing happens). If condition is not true, value of `D1` is copied into `D0`.

#### Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```

d_max:
; save input arguments in Register Save Area
 sub sp, sp, #16
 str d0, [sp,8]
 str d1, [sp]
; reload values
 ldr x1, [sp,8]
 ldr x0, [sp]
 fmov d0, x1
 fmov d1, x0
; D0 - a, D1 - b
 fcmpe d0, d1
 ble .L76
; a>b; load D0 (a) into X0
 ldr x0, [sp,8]
 b .L74
.L76:
; a<=b; load D1 (b) into X0
 ldr x0, [sp]
.L74:
; result in X0
 fmov d0, x0
; result in D0

```

```
add sp, sp, 16
ret
```

Non-optimizing GCC is more verbose. First, code saves input argument values in the local stack (*Register Save Area*). Then the code reloads these values into X0/X1 registers and finally copies them into D0/D1 for comparison using FCMPE. A lot of redundant code, but that is how non-optimizing compiler may work. FCMPE compare values and set APSR flags. At this moment, compiler is not yet thinking about more convenient FCSEL instruction, so it proceed to old methods: using BLE instruction (*Branch if Less than or Equal*). In one case ( $a > b$ ),  $a$  value is reloaded into X0. In other case ( $a \leq b$ ),  $b$  value is placed in X0. Finally, value from X0 copied into D0, because returning value is leaved in this register.

### Exercise

As an exercise, you may try to optimize this piece of code manually by removing redundant instructions, but do not introduce new ones (including FCSEL).

### Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9–float

I also rewrote this example, now *float* is used instead of *double*.

```
float f_max (float a, float b)
{
 if (a>b)
 return a;

 return b;
};
```

```
f_max:
; S0 = a, S1 = b
 fcmpe s0, s1
 fcsl s0, s0, s1, gt
; now result in S0
 ret
```

It is a very same code, but S-registers are used instead of D- ones. So numbers of *float* type is passed in 32-bit S-registers (which are lower parts of 64-bit D-registers).

## 17.4 x64

Read more [here](#) about how float point numbers are processed in x86-64.

## 17.5 Exercises

### 17.5.1 Exercise #1

Eliminate FXCH instruction in example [17.3.1](#) and test it.

### 17.5.2 Exercise #2

What this code does?

Listing 17.17: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
__real@4014000000000000 DQ 0401400000000000r ; 5

_a1$ = 8 ; size = 8
_a2$ = 16 ; size = 8
_a3$ = 24 ; size = 8
_a4$ = 32 ; size = 8
_a5$ = 40 ; size = 8
_f PROC
 fld QWORD PTR _a1$[esp-4]
```

```
fadd QWORD PTR _a2$[esp-4]
fadd QWORD PTR _a3$[esp-4]
fadd QWORD PTR _a4$[esp-4]
fadd QWORD PTR _a5$[esp-4]
fdiv QWORD PTR ___real@4014000000000000
ret 0
_f ENDP
```

Listing 17.18: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode / compiled for Cortex-R4F CPU)

```
f PROC
VADD.F64 d0,d0,d1
VMOV.F64 d1,#5.00000000
VADD.F64 d0,d0,d2
VADD.F64 d0,d0,d3
VADD.F64 d2,d0,d4
VDIV.F64 d0,d2,d1
BX lr
ENDP
```

Answer [G.1.9](#).

# Chapter 18

## Arrays

Array is just a set of variables in memory, always lying next to each other, always has same type <sup>1</sup>.

### 18.1 Simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
 int a[20];
 int i;

 for (i=0; i<20; i++)
 a[i]=i*2;

 for (i=0; i<20; i++)
 printf ("a[%d]=%d\n", i, a[i]);

 return 0;
};
```

#### 18.1.1 x86

##### MSVC

Let's compile:

Listing 18.1: MSVC 2008

```
_TEXT SEGMENT
_i$ = -84 ; size = 4
_a$ = -80 ; size = 80
_main PROC
 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 sub esp, 84 ; 00000054H
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
 jmp SHORT $LN6@main
$LN5@main:
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 add eax, 1
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN6@main:
 cmp DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20 ; 00000014H
 jge SHORT $LN4@main
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 shl ecx, 1
```

<sup>1</sup>[AKA](#)<sup>2</sup> "homogeneous container"



```

 mov edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 mov DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+edx*4], ecx
 jmp SHORT $LN5@main
$LN4@main:
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
 jmp SHORT $LN3@main
$LN2@main:
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 add eax, 1
 mov DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
 cmp DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20 ; 00000014H
 jge SHORT $LN1@main
 mov ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 mov edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+ecx*4]
 push edx
 mov eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
 push eax
 push OFFSET $SG2463
 call _printf
 add esp, 12 ; 0000000cH
 jmp SHORT $LN2@main
$LN1@main:
 xor eax, eax
 mov esp, ebp
 pop ebp
 ret 0
_main ENDP

```

Nothing very special, just two loops: first is filling loop and second is printing loop. `shl ecx, 1` instruction is used for value multiplication by 2 in the ECX, more about below [16.2.1](#).

80 bytes are allocated on the stack for array, that is 20 elements of 4 bytes.

Let's try this example in OllyDbg.

We see how array gets filled: each element is 32-bit word of *int* type, step by 2: [fig.18.1](#). Since this array is located in stack, we see all its 20 elements inside of stack.

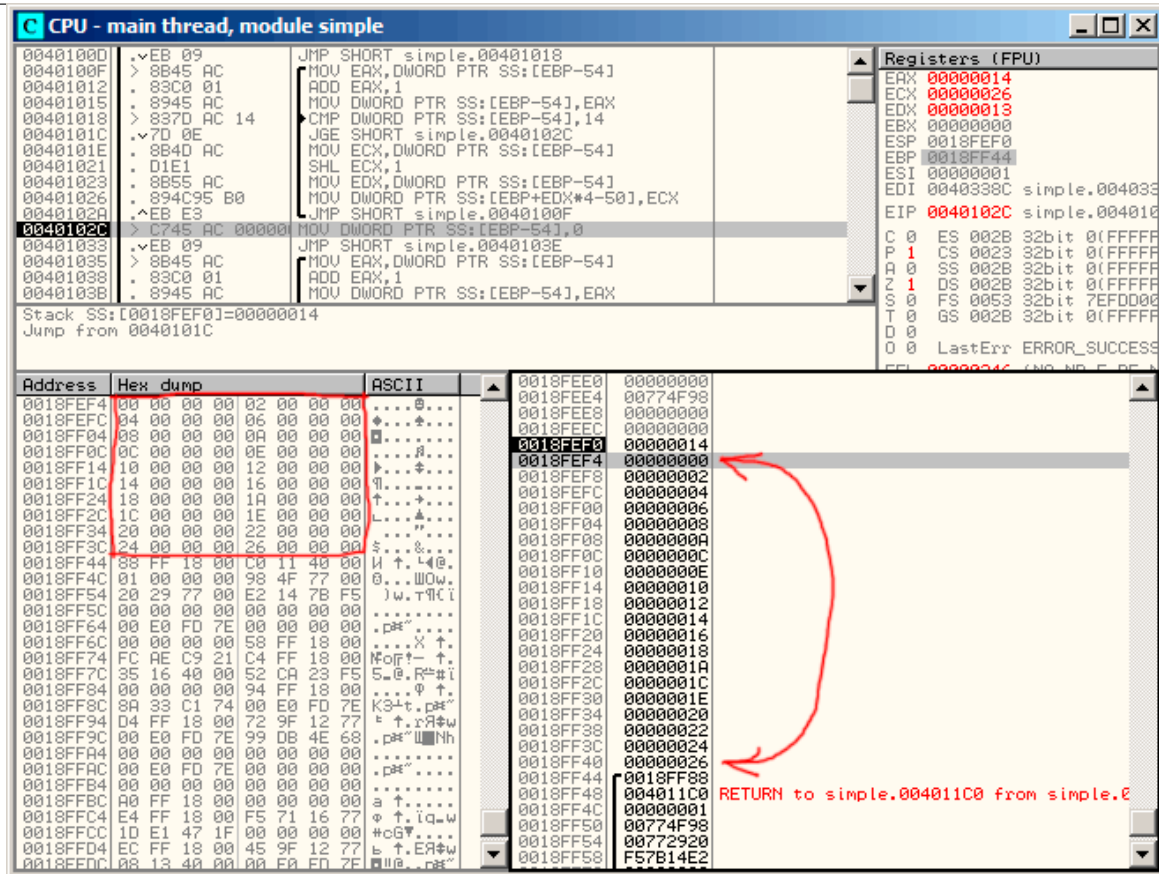


Figure 18.1: OllyDbg: after array filling

## GCC

Here is what GCC 4.4.1 does:

Listing 18.2: GCC 4.4.1

```

main public main
proc near ; DATA XREF: _start+17

var_70 = dword ptr -70h
var_6C = dword ptr -6Ch
var_68 = dword ptr -68h
i_2 = dword ptr -54h
i = dword ptr -4

 push ebp
 mov ebp, esp
 and esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
 sub esp, 70h
 mov [esp+70h+i], 0 ; i=0
 jmp short loc_804840A

loc_80483F7:
 mov eax, [esp+70h+i]
 mov edx, [esp+70h+i]
 add edx, edx ; edx=i*2
 mov [esp+eax*4+70h+i_2], edx
 add [esp+70h+i], 1 ; i++

loc_804840A:
 cmp [esp+70h+i], 13h
 jle short loc_80483F7
 mov [esp+70h+i], 0
 jmp short loc_8048441

```

```

loc_804841B:
 mov eax, [esp+70h+i]
 mov edx, [esp+eax*4+70h+i_2]
 mov eax, offset aADD ; "a[%d]=%d\n"
 mov [esp+70h+var_68], edx
 mov edx, [esp+70h+i]
 mov [esp+70h+var_6C], edx
 mov [esp+70h+var_70], eax
 call _printf
 add [esp+70h+i], 1

loc_8048441:
 cmp [esp+70h+i], 13h
 jle short loc_804841B
 mov eax, 0
 leave
 retn

main
 endp

```

By the way, *a* variable has *int\** type (the pointer to *int*) –you can try to pass a pointer to array to another function, but it much correctly to say the pointer to the first array element is passed (addresses of another element's places are calculated in obvious way). If to index this pointer as *a[idx]*, *idx* just to be added to the pointer and the element placed there (to which calculated pointer is pointing) returned.

An interesting example: string of characters like "*string*" is array of characters and it has *const char[]* type. Index can be applied to this pointer. And that is why it is possible to write like `string'[i]` –this is correct C/C++ expression!

### 18.1.2 ARM + Non-optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

EXPORT _main
_main
 STMFD SP!, {R4,LR}
 SUB SP, SP, #0x50 ; allocate place for 20 int variables

; first loop

 MOV R4, #0 ; i
 B loc_4A0

loc_494
 MOV R0, R4, LSL#1 ; R0=R4*2
 STR R0, [SP,R4,LSL#2] ; store R0 to SP+R4<<2 (same as SP+R4*4)
 ADD R4, R4, #1 ; i=i+1

loc_4A0
 CMP R4, #20 ; i<20?
 BLT loc_494 ; yes, run loop body again

; second loop

 MOV R4, #0 ; i
 B loc_4B0

loc_4B0
 LDR R2, [SP,R4,LSL#2] ; (second printf argument) R2=*(SP+R4<<4) (same as *(
 ↪ SP+R4*4))
 MOV R1, R4 ; (first printf argument) R1=i
 ADR R0, aADD ; "a[%d]=%d\n"
 BL __2printf
 ADD R4, R4, #1 ; i=i+1

loc_4C4
 CMP R4, #20 ; i<20?
 BLT loc_4B0 ; yes, run loop body again
 MOV R0, #0 ; value to return
 ADD SP, SP, #0x50 ; deallocate place, allocated for 20 int variables
 LDMFD SP!, {R4,PC}

```

`int` type requires 32 bits for storage, or 4 bytes, so for storage of 20 `int` variables, 80 (0x50) bytes are needed, so that is why ```SUB SP, SP, #0x50``` instruction in function epilogue allocates exactly this amount of space in local stack.

In both first and second loops, `i` loop iterator will be placed in the R4 register.

A number to be written into array, is calculating as  $i * 2$  which is effectively equivalent to shifting left by one bit, so ```MOV R0, R4, LSL#1``` instruction do this.

```STR R0, [SP, R4, LSL#2]``` writes R0 contents into array. Here is how a pointer to array element is to be calculated: `SP` pointing to array begin, R4 is `i`. So shift `i` left by 2 bits, that is effectively equivalent to multiplication by 4 (since each array element has size of 4 bytes) and add it to address of array begin.

The second loop has inverse ```LDR R2, [SP, R4, LSL#2]```, instruction, it loads from array value we need, and the pointer to it is calculated likewise.

18.1.3 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
_main
    PUSH    {R4,R5,LR}
; allocate place for 20 int variables + one more variable
    SUB     SP, SP, #0x54

; first loop

    MOVS    R0, #0           ; i
    MOV     R5, SP           ; pointer to first array element

loc_1CE
    LSLS    R1, R0, #1       ; R1=i<<1 (same as i*2)
    LSLS    R2, R0, #2       ; R2=i<<2 (same as i*4)
    ADDS    R0, R0, #1       ; i=i+1
    CMP     R0, #20          ; i<20?
    STR     R1, [R5,R2]      ; store R1 to *(R5+R2) (same R5+i*4)
    BLT     loc_1CE         ; yes, i<20, run loop body again

; second loop

    MOVS    R4, #0           ; i=0

loc_1DC
    LSLS    R0, R4, #2       ; R0=i<<2 (same as i*4)
    LDR     R2, [R5,R0]      ; load from *(R5+R0) (same as R5+i*4)
    MOVS    R1, R4
    ADR     R0, aADD         ; "a[%d]=%d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    ADDS    R4, R4, #1       ; i=i+1
    CMP     R4, #20          ; i<20?
    BLT     loc_1DC         ; yes, i<20, run loop body again
    MOVS    R0, #0           ; value to return
; deallocate place, allocated for 20 int variables + one more variable
    ADD     SP, SP, #0x54
    POP     {R4,R5,PC}
```

Thumb code is very similar. Thumb mode has special instructions for bit shifting (like `LSLS`), which calculates value to be written into array and address of each element in array as well.

Compiler allocates slightly more space in local stack, however, last 4 bytes are not used.

18.2 Buffer overflow

18.2.1 Reading behind array bounds

So, array indexing is just `array[index]`. If you study generated code closely, you'll probably note missing index bounds checking, which could check index, *if it is less than 20*. What if index will be 20 or greater? That's the one C/C++ feature it is often blamed for.

Here is a code successfully compiling and working:

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

```

int main()
{
    int a[20];
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<20; i++)
        a[i]=i*2;

    printf ("a[20]=%d\n", a[20]);

    return 0;
};

```

Compilation results (MSVC 2008):

```

$SG2474 DB      'a[20]=%d', 0aH, 00H

_i$ = -84 ; size = 4
_a$ = -80 ; size = 80
_main  PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 84
    mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
    jmp     SHORT $LN2@main
$LN2@main:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    add     eax, 1
    mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
    cmp     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 20
    jge     SHORT $LN1@main
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    shl     ecx, 1
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+edx*4], ecx
    jmp     SHORT $LN2@main
$LN1@main:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+80]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2474 ; 'a[20]=%d'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add     esp, 8
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP
_TEXT     ENDS
END

```

I'm running it, and I got:

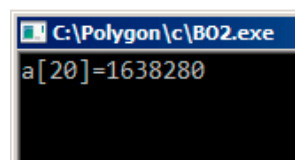


Figure 18.2: OllyDbg: console output

It is just *something*, occasionally lying in the stack near to array, 80 bytes from its first element.

Let's try to find out using OllyDbg, where this value came from. Let's load and find a value located right after the last array element: fig.18.3. What is this? Judging by stack layout, this is saved EBP register value. Let's trace further and see, how it will be restored: fig.18.4.

Indeed, how it could be done differently? Compiler may generate some additional code for checking index value to be always in array's bound (like in higher-level programming languages³) but this makes running code slower.

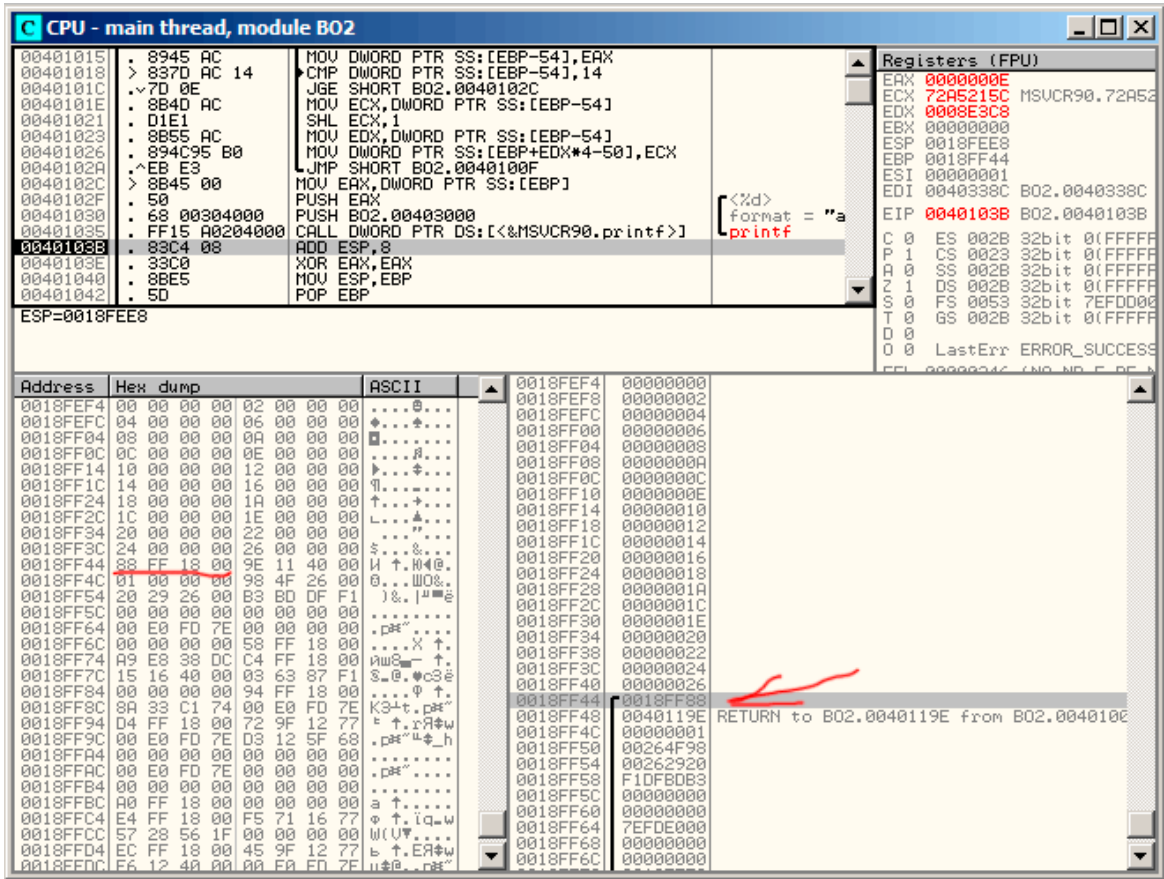


Figure 18.3: OllyDbg: reading of 20th element and execution of printf()

³Java, Python, etc

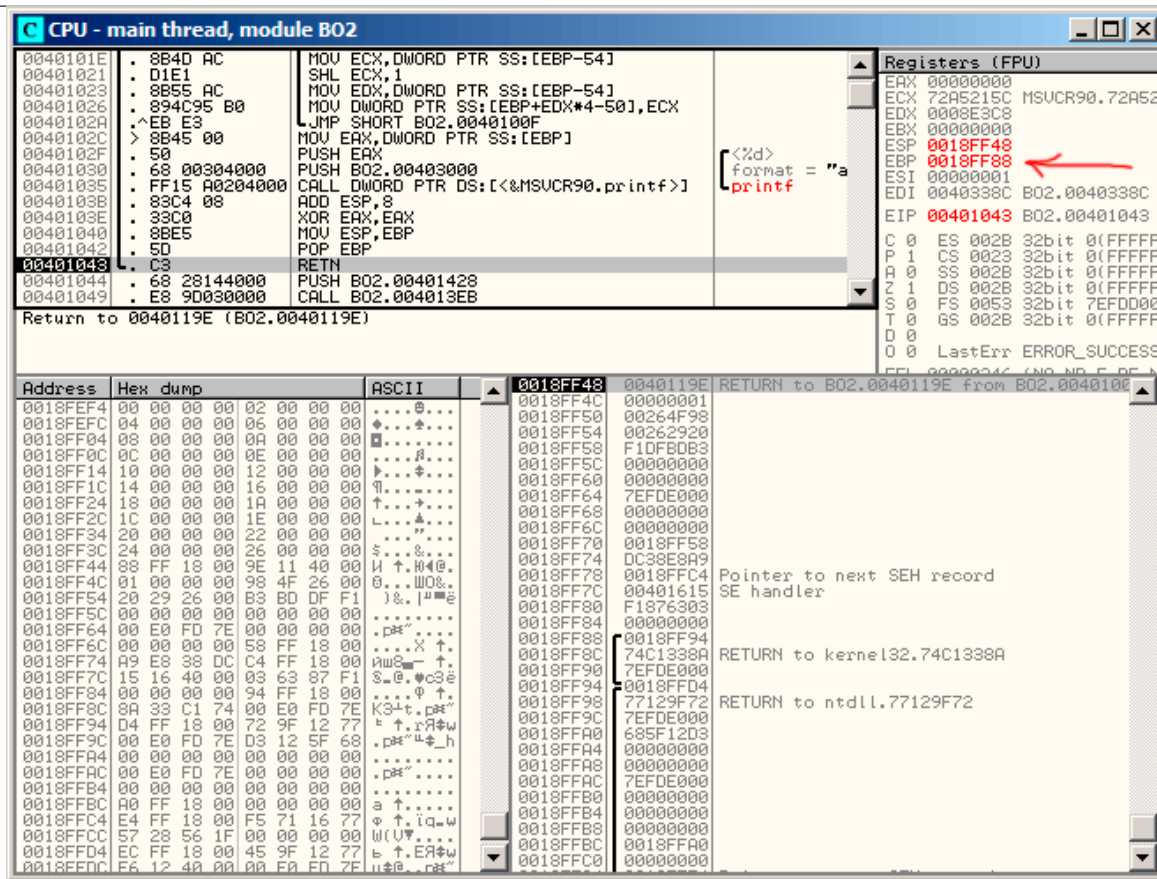


Figure 18.4: OllyDbg: restoring value of EBP register

18.2.2 Writing behind array bounds

OK, we read some values from the stack *illegally* but what if we could write something to it?

Here is what we will write:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int a[20];
    int i;

    for (i=0; i<30; i++)
        a[i]=i;

    return 0;
};
```

MSVC

And what we've got:

```
_TEXT SEGMENT
_i$ = -84 ; size = 4
_a$ = -80 ; size = 80
_main PROC
push    ebp
mov     ebp, esp
sub     esp, 84
mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
jmp     SHORT $LN3@main
$LN2@main:
```

```

mov     eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
add     eax, 1
mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN3@main:
cmp     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 30 ; 0000001eH
jge     SHORT $LN1@main
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp] ; that instruction is obviously redundant
mov     DWORD PTR _a$[ebp+ecx*4], edx ; ECX could be used as second operand here instead
jmp     SHORT $LN2@main
$LN1@main:
xor     eax, eax
mov     esp, ebp
pop     ebp
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

Run compiled program and its crashing. No wonder. Let's see, where exactly it is crashing.

Let's load into OllyDbg, trace until all 30 elements are written: fig.18.5.

Trace until the function end: fig.18.6.

Now please keep your eyes on registers.

EIP is 0x15 now. It is not legal address for code –at least for win32 code! We trapped there somehow against our will. It is also interesting fact the EBP register contain 0x14, ECX and EDX –0x1D.

Let's study stack layout more.

After control flow was passed into `main()`, the value in the EBP register was saved on the stack. Then, 84 bytes was allocated for array and *i* variable. That's $(20+1)*\text{sizeof}(\text{int})$. The ESP pointing now to the `_i` variable in the local stack and after execution of next PUSH something, *something* will be appeared next to `_i`.

That's stack layout while control is inside `main()`:

ESP	4 bytes for <i>i</i>
ESP+4	80 bytes for <code>a[20]</code> array
ESP+84	saved EBP value
ESP+88	returning address

Instruction `a[19]=something` writes last *int* in array bounds (in bounds so far!)

Instruction `a[20]=something` writes *something* to the place where value from the EBP is saved.

Please take a look at registers state at the crash moment. In our case, number 20 was written to 20th element. By the function ending, function epilogue restores original EBP value. (20 in decimal system is 0x14 in hexadecimal). Then, RET instruction was executed, which is effectively equivalent to POP EIP instruction.

RET instruction taking returning address from the stack (that is the address inside of CRT), which was called `main()`, and 21 was stored there (0x15 in hexadecimal). The CPU trapped at the address 0x15, but there is no executable code, so exception was raised.

Welcome! It is called *buffer overflow*⁴.

Replace *int* array by string (*char* array), create a long string deliberately, and pass it to the program, to the function which is not checking string length and copies it to short buffer, and you'll able to point to a program an address to which it must jump. Not that simple in reality, but that is how it was emerged⁵

⁴http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stack_buffer_overflow

⁵Classic article about it: [One96].

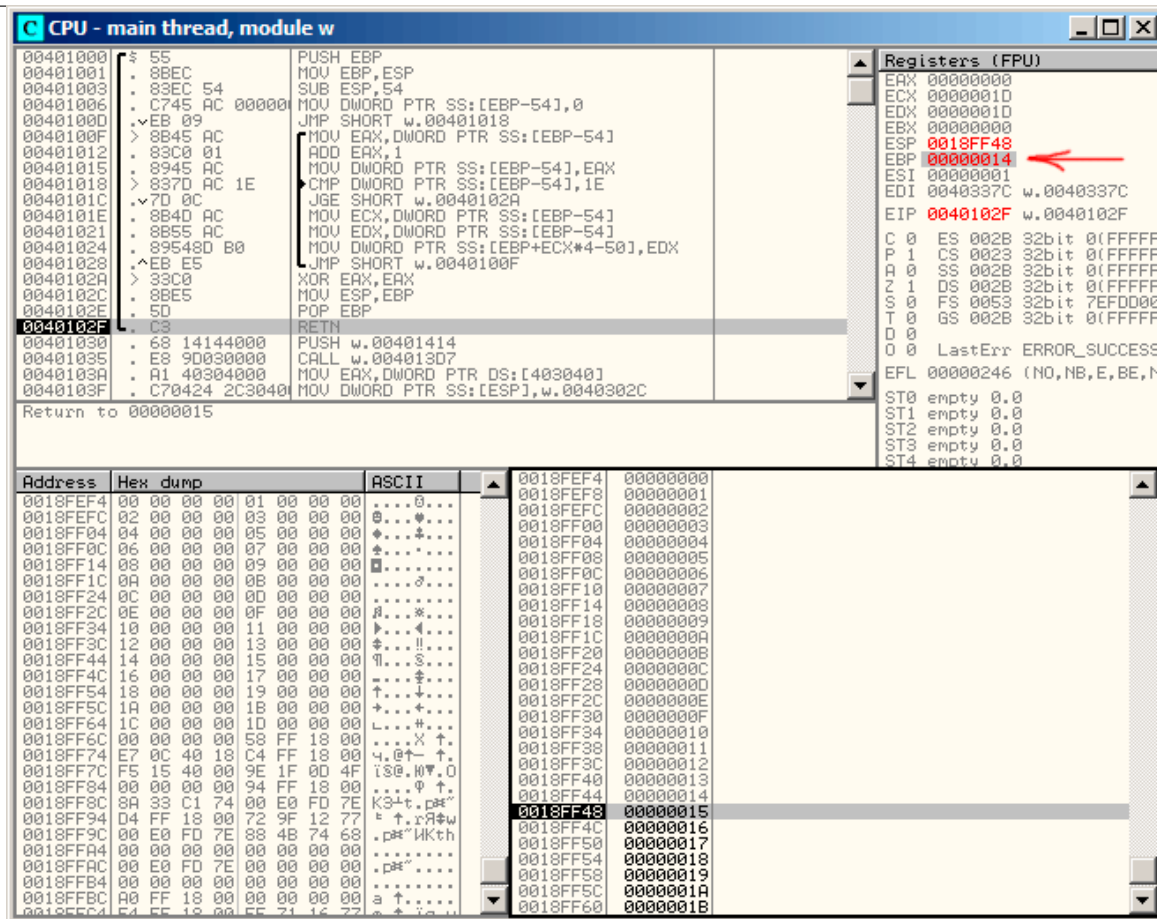


Figure 18.5: OllyDbg: after restoring value of EBP

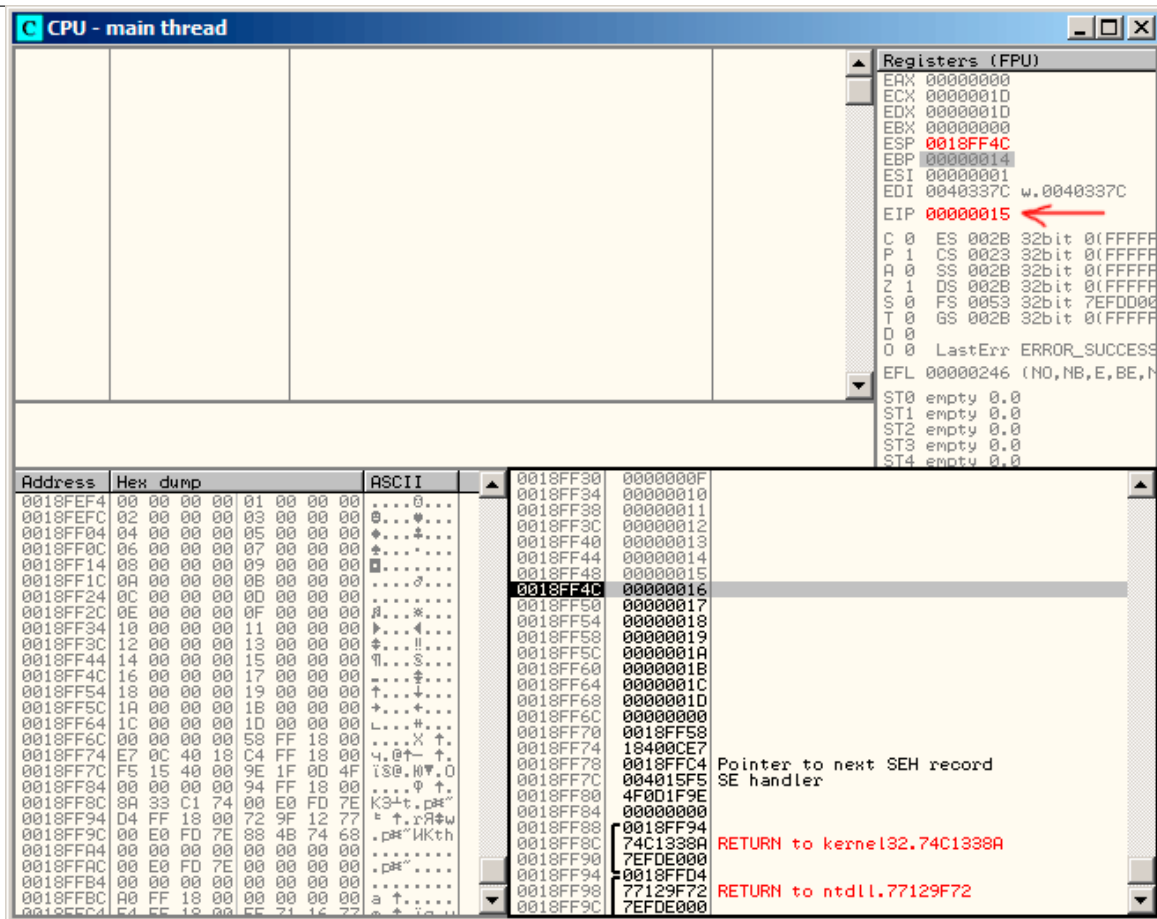


Figure 18.6: OllyDbg: EIP is restored, but OllyDbg can't disassemble at 0x15

GCC

Let's try the same code in GCC 4.4.1. We got:

```

main      public main
proc near

a         = dword ptr -54h
i         = dword ptr -4

push     ebp
mov      ebp, esp
sub      esp, 60h ; 96
mov      [ebp+i], 0
jmp      short loc_80483D1

loc_80483C3:
mov      eax, [ebp+i]
mov      edx, [ebp+i]
mov      [ebp+eax*4+a], edx
add      [ebp+i], 1

loc_80483D1:
cmp      [ebp+i], 1Dh
jle      short loc_80483C3
mov      eax, 0
leave
retn

main      endp

```

Running this in Linux will produce: Segmentation fault.

If we run this in GDB debugger, we getting this:

```
(gdb) r
```

```
Starting program: /home/dennis/RE/1

Program received signal SIGSEGV, Segmentation fault.
0x00000016 in ?? ()
(gdb) info registers
eax                0x0          0
ecx                0xd2f96388    -755407992
edx                0x1d          29
ebx                0x26eff4      2551796
esp                0xbffff4b0    0xbffff4b0
ebp                0x15          0x15
esi                0x0          0
edi                0x0          0
eip                0x16          0x16
eflags             0x10202      [ IF RF ]
cs                 0x73         115
ss                 0x7b         123
ds                 0x7b         123
es                 0x7b         123
fs                 0x0          0
gs                 0x33         51
(gdb)
```

Register values are slightly different then in win32 example since stack layout is slightly different too.

18.3 Buffer overflow protection methods

There are several methods to protect against it, regardless of C/C++ programmers' negligence. MSVC has options like⁶:

```
/RTCs Stack Frame runtime checking
/GZ Enable stack checks (/RTCs)
```

One of the methods is to write random value among local variables to stack at function prologue and to check it in function epilogue before function exiting. And if value is not the same, do not execute last instruction RET, but halt (or hang). Process will hang, but that is much better then remote attack to your host.

This random value is called "canary" sometimes, it is related to miner's canary⁷, they were used by miners in these days, in order to detect poisonous gases quickly. Canaries are very sensitive to mine gases, they become very agitated in case of danger, or even dead.

If to compile our very simple array example (18.1) in MSVC with RTC1 and RTCs option, you will see call to `@_RTC_CheckStackV` function at the function end, checking "canary" correctness.

Let's see how GCC handles this. Let's take `alloca()` (4.2.4) example:

```
#ifdef __GNUC__
#include <alloca.h> // GCC
#else
#include <malloc.h> // MSVC
#endif
#include <stdio.h>

void f()
{
    char *buf=(char*)alloca (600);
#ifdef __GNUC__
    snprintf (buf, 600, "hi! %d, %d, %d\n", 1, 2, 3); // GCC
#else
    _snprintf (buf, 600, "hi! %d, %d, %d\n", 1, 2, 3); // MSVC
#endif

    puts (buf);
};
```

By default, without any additional options, GCC 4.7.3 will insert "canary" check into code:

⁶Wikipedia: compiler-side buffer overflow protection methods:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Buffer_overflow_protection

⁷http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Domestic_Canary#Miner.27s_canary

Listing 18.3: GCC 4.7.3

```

.LC0:
.string "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
f:
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ebx
    sub     esp, 676
    lea     ebx, [esp+39]
    and     ebx, -16
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+20], 3
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+16], 2
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], 1
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "hi! %d, %d, %d\n"
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], 600
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], ebx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR gs:20                ; canary
    mov     DWORD PTR [ebp-12], eax
    xor     eax, eax
    call    _snprintf
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], ebx
    call    puts
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ebp-12]
    xor     eax, DWORD PTR gs:20                ; check canary
    jne     .L5
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [ebp-4]
    leave
    ret
.L5:
    call    __stack_chk_fail

```

Random value is located in `gs:20`. It is to be written on the stack and then, at the function end, value in the stack is compared with correct “canary” in `gs:20`. If values are not equal to each other, `__stack_chk_fail` function will be called and we will see something like that in console (Ubuntu 13.04 x86):

```

*** buffer overflow detected ***: ./2_1 terminated
===== Backtrace: =====
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(__fortify_fail+0x63)[0xb7699bc3]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(+0x10593a)[0xb769893a]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(+0x105008)[0xb7698008]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(_IO_default_xsputn+0x8c)[0xb7606e5c]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(_IO_vfprintf+0x165)[0xb75d7a45]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(__vsprintf_chk+0xc9)[0xb76980d9]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(__sprintf_chk+0x2f)[0xb7697fef]
./2_1[0x8048404]
/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6(__libc_start_main+0xf5)[0xb75ac935]
===== Memory map: =====
08048000-08049000 r-xp 00000000 08:01 2097586    /home/dennis/2_1
08049000-0804a000 r--p 00000000 08:01 2097586    /home/dennis/2_1
0804a000-0804b000 rw-p 00001000 08:01 2097586    /home/dennis/2_1
094d1000-094f2000 rw-p 00000000 00:00 0        [heap]
b7560000-b757b000 r-xp 00000000 08:01 1048602    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libgcc_s.so.1
b757b000-b757c000 r--p 0001a000 08:01 1048602    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libgcc_s.so.1
b757c000-b757d000 rw-p 0001b000 08:01 1048602    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libgcc_s.so.1
b7592000-b7593000 rw-p 00000000 00:00 0
b7593000-b7740000 r-xp 00000000 08:01 1050781    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc-2.17.so
b7740000-b7742000 r--p 001ad000 08:01 1050781    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc-2.17.so
b7742000-b7743000 rw-p 001af000 08:01 1050781    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc-2.17.so
b7743000-b7746000 rw-p 00000000 00:00 0
b775a000-b775d000 rw-p 00000000 00:00 0
b775d000-b775e000 r-xp 00000000 00:00 0        [vdso]
b775e000-b777e000 r-xp 00000000 08:01 1050794    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/ld-2.17.so
b777e000-b777f000 r--p 0001f000 08:01 1050794    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/ld-2.17.so
b777f000-b7780000 rw-p 00020000 08:01 1050794    /lib/i386-linux-gnu/ld-2.17.so
b7ff35000-b7ff56000 rw-p 00000000 00:00 0        [stack]
Aborted (core dumped)

```

gs—is so-called segment register, these registers were used widely in MS-DOS and DOS-extendors times. Today, its function is different. If to say briefly, the gs register in Linux is always pointing to the TLS (51) —various information specific to thread is stored there (by the way, in win32 environment, the fs register plays the same role, it pointing to TIB⁸ ⁹).

More information can be found in Linux source codes (at least in 3.11 version), in *arch/x86/include/asm/stackprotector.h* file this variable is described in comments.

18.3.1 Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

Let's back to our simple array example (18.1), again, now we can see how LLVM will check “canary” correctness:

```
_main
var_64      = -0x64
var_60      = -0x60
var_5C      = -0x5C
var_58      = -0x58
var_54      = -0x54
var_50      = -0x50
var_4C      = -0x4C
var_48      = -0x48
var_44      = -0x44
var_40      = -0x40
var_3C      = -0x3C
var_38      = -0x38
var_34      = -0x34
var_30      = -0x30
var_2C      = -0x2C
var_28      = -0x28
var_24      = -0x24
var_20      = -0x20
var_1C      = -0x1C
var_18      = -0x18
canary      = -0x14
var_10      = -0x10

    PUSH    {R4-R7,LR}
    ADD     R7, SP, #0xC
    STR.W   R8, [SP,#0xC+var_10]!
    SUB     SP, SP, #0x54
    MOVW    R0, #aobjc_methtype ; "objc_methtype"
    MOVS    R2, #0
    MOVT.W  R0, #0
    MOVS    R5, #0
    ADD     R0, PC
    LDR.W   R8, [R0]
    LDR.W   R0, [R8]
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+canary]
    MOVS    R0, #2
    STR     R2, [SP,#0x64+var_64]
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_60]
    MOVS    R0, #4
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_5C]
    MOVS    R0, #6
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_58]
    MOVS    R0, #8
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_54]
    MOVS    R0, #0xA
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_50]
    MOVS    R0, #0xC
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_4C]
    MOVS    R0, #0xE
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_48]
```

⁸Thread Information Block

⁹https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Win32_Thread_Information_Block

```

MOVS    R0, #0x10
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_44]
MOVS    R0, #0x12
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_40]
MOVS    R0, #0x14
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_3C]
MOVS    R0, #0x16
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_38]
MOVS    R0, #0x18
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_34]
MOVS    R0, #0x1A
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_30]
MOVS    R0, #0x1C
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_2C]
MOVS    R0, #0x1E
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_28]
MOVS    R0, #0x20
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_24]
MOVS    R0, #0x22
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_20]
MOVS    R0, #0x24
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_1C]
MOVS    R0, #0x26
STR     R0, [SP,#0x64+var_18]
MOV     R4, 0xFDA ; "a[%d]=%d\n"
MOV     R0, SP
ADDS    R6, R0, #4
ADD     R4, PC
B       loc_2F1C

```

; second loop begin

```

loc_2F14
  ADDS    R0, R5, #1
  LDR.W   R2, [R6,R5,LSL#2]
  MOV     R5, R0

```

```

loc_2F1C
  MOV     R0, R4
  MOV     R1, R5
  BLX     __printf
  CMP     R5, #0x13
  BNE     loc_2F14
  LDR.W   R0, [R8]
  LDR     R1, [SP,#0x64+canary]
  CMP     R0, R1
  ITTTT EQ ; canary still correct?
  MOVEQ   R0, #0
  ADDEQ   SP, SP, #0x54
  LDREQ.W R8, [SP+0x64+var_64], #4
  POPEQ   {R4-R7,PC}
  BLX     __stack_chk_fail

```

First of all, as we see, LLVM made loop “unrolled” and all values are written into array one-by-one, already calculated since LLVM concluded it will be faster. By the way, ARM mode instructions may help to do this even faster, and finding this way could be your homework.

At the function end we see “canaries” comparison –that laying in local stack and correct one, to which the R8 register pointing. If they are equal to each other, 4-instruction block is triggered by ‘ITTTT EQ’, it is writing 0 into R0, function epilogue and exit. If “canaries” are not equal, block will not be triggered, and jump to `__stack_chk_fail` function will be occurred, which, as I suppose, will halt execution.

18.4 One more word about arrays

Now we understand, why it is impossible to write something like that in C/C++ code ¹⁰:

```
void f(int size)
{
    int a[size];
    ...
};
```

That's just because compiler must know exact array size to allocate space for it in local stack layout or in data segment (in case of global variable) on compiling stage.

If you need array of arbitrary size, allocate it by `malloc()`, then access allocated memory block as array of variables of type you need. Or use C99 standard feature [ISO07, pp. 6.7.5/2], but it will be looks like `alloca()` (4.2.4) internally.

18.5 Multidimensional arrays

Internally, multidimensional array is essentially the same thing as linear array.

Since computer memory in linear, it is one-dimensional array. But this one-dimensional array can be easily represented as multidimensional for convenience.

For example, that is how `a[3][4]` array elements will be placed in one-dimensional array of 12 cells:

[0][0]
[0][1]
[0][2]
[0][3]
[1][0]
[1][1]
[1][2]
[1][3]
[2][0]
[2][1]
[2][2]
[2][3]

That is how two-dimensional array with one-dimensional (memory) array index numbers can be represented:

0	1	2	3
4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11

So, in order to address elements we need, first multiply first index by 4 (matrix width) and then add second index. That's called *row-major order*, and this method of arrays and matrices representation is used in at least in C/C++, Python. *row-major order* term in plain English language means: "first, write elements of first row, then second row ...and finally elements of last row".

Another method of representation called *column-major order* (array indices used in reverse order) and it is used at least in FORTRAN, MATLAB, R. *column-major order* term in plain English language means: "first, write elements of first column, then second column ...and finally elements of last column".

18.5.1 Twodimensional array example

We will work with array of type `char`, meaning that each element require only one byte in memory.

Row filling example

Let's fill the second row with values: 0 ...3:

Listing 18.4: simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>
```

¹⁰However, it is possible in C99 standard [ISO07, pp. 6.7.5/2]: GCC is actually do this by allocating array dynamically on the stack (like `alloca()` (4.2.4))

```

char a[3][4];

int main()
{
    int x, y;

    // clear array
    for (x=0; x<3; x++)
        for (y=0; y<4; y++)
            a[x][y]=0;

    // fill second row by 0..3:
    for (y=0; y<4; y++)
        a[1][y]=y;
};

```

I marked all three rows with red. We see that second row now has values 0, 1, 2 and 3:

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
01303370	00 00 00 00 00 01 02 03	.....00*
01303378	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....
01303380	02 00 00 00 3A 3D C4 9E	0...:=~
01303388	3A 3D C4 9E 00 00 00 00	:~....
01303390	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

Figure 18.7: OllyDbg: array is filled

Column filling example

Let's fill the third column with values: 0 ...2.

Listing 18.5: simple example

```

#include <stdio.h>

char a[3][4];

int main()
{
    int x, y;

    // clear array
    for (x=0; x<3; x++)
        for (y=0; y<4; y++)
            a[x][y]=0;

    // fill third column by 0..2:
    for (x=0; x<3; x++)
        a[x][2]=x;
};

```

I also marked three rows by red here. We see that in each row, at third position, these values are written: 0, 1 and 2.

Address	Hex dump	ASCII
00B13370	00 00 00 00 00 00 01 00	.....0.
00B13378	00 00 02 00 00 00 00 00	..0.....
00B13380	02 00 00 00 93 61 C8 E6	0...YaLq
00B13388	93 61 C8 E6 00 00 00 00	YaLq....
00B13390	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	.....

Figure 18.8: OllyDbg: array is filled

18.5.2 Access two-dimensional array as one-dimensional

I can easily show how to access two-dimensional array as one-dimensional array in at least two other ways:

```
#include <stdio.h>

char a[3][4];

char get_by_coordinates1 (char array[3][4], int a, int b)
{
    return array[a][b];
};

char get_by_coordinates2 (char *array, int a, int b)
{
    // treat input array as one-dimensional
    // 4 is array width here
    return array[a*4+b];
};

char get_by_coordinates3 (char *array, int a, int b)
{
    // treat input array as pointer,
    // calculate address, get value at it
    // 4 is array width here
    return *(array+a*4+b);
};

int main()
{
    a[2][3]=123;
    printf ("%d\n", get_by_coordinates1(a, 2, 3));
    printf ("%d\n", get_by_coordinates2(a, 2, 3));
    printf ("%d\n", get_by_coordinates3(a, 2, 3));
};
```

Compile it and run: it will show correct values.

What did MSVC 2013 is fascinating, all three routines are just the same!

Listing 18.6: Optimizing MSVC 2013 x64

```
array$ = 8
a$ = 16
b$ = 24
get_by_coordinates3 PROC
; RCX=array
; RDX=a
; R8=b
    movsxd    rax, r8d
; EAX=b
    movsxd    r9, edx
; R9=a
    add       rax, rcx
; RAX=b+array
    movzx     eax, BYTE PTR [rax+r9*4]
; AL=load at RAX+R9*4=b+array+a*4=array+a*4+b
    ret      0
get_by_coordinates3 ENDP

array$ = 8
a$ = 16
b$ = 24
get_by_coordinates2 PROC
    movsxd    rax, r8d
    movsxd    r9, edx
    add       rax, rcx
    movzx     eax, BYTE PTR [rax+r9*4]
    ret      0
```

```

get_by_coordinates2 ENDP

array$ = 8
a$ = 16
b$ = 24
get_by_coordinates1 PROC
    movsxd    rax, r8d
    movsxd    r9, edx
    add       rax, rcx
    movzx     eax, BYTE PTR [rax+r9*4]
    ret       0
get_by_coordinates1 ENDP

```

GCC also generates equivalent routines, but slightly different:

Listing 18.7: Optimizing GCC 4.9 x64

```

; RDI=array
; RSI=a
; RDX=b

get_by_coordinates1:
; sign-extend input 32-bit int values a,b to 64-bit
    movsx    rsi, esi
    movsx    rdx, edx
    lea      rax, [rdi+rsi*4]
; RAX=RDI+RSI*4=array+a*4
    movzx    eax, BYTE PTR [rax+rdx]
; AL=load at RAX+RDX=array+a*4+b
    ret

get_by_coordinates2:
    lea      eax, [rdx+rsi*4]
; RAX=RDX+RSI*4=b+a*4
    cdqe
    movzx    eax, BYTE PTR [rdi+rax]
; AL=load at RDI+RAX=array+b+a*4
    ret

get_by_coordinates3:
    sal      esi, 2
; ESI=a<<2=a*4
; sign-extend input 32-bit int values a*4,b to 64-bit
    movsx    rdx, edx
    movsx    rsi, esi
    add      rdi, rsi
; RDI=RDI+RSI=array+a*4
    movzx    eax, BYTE PTR [rdi+rdx]
; AL=load at RDI+RDX=array+a*4+b
    ret

```

18.5.3 Threedimensional array example

Same thing about multidimensional arrays.

Now we will work with array of *int* type: each element require 4 bytes in memory.

Let's see:

Listing 18.8: simple example

```

#include <stdio.h>

int a[10][20][30];

void insert(int x, int y, int z, int value)
{
    a[x][y][z]=value;
};

```

x86

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 18.9: MSVC 2010

```

_DATA      SEGMENT
COMM      _a:DWORD:01770H
_DATA      ENDS
PUBLIC    _insert
_TEXT     SEGMENT
_x$ = 8          ; size = 4
_y$ = 12         ; size = 4
_z$ = 16         ; size = 4
_value$ = 20     ; size = 4
_insert    PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[ebp]
    imul    eax, 2400          ; eax=600*4*x
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _y$[ebp]
    imul    ecx, 120           ; ecx=30*4*y
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR _a[eax+ecx] ; edx=a + 600*4*x + 30*4*y
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _z$[ebp]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _value$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [edx+eax*4], ecx ; *(edx+z*4)=value
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_insert    ENDP
_TEXT     ENDS

```

Nothing special. For index calculation, three input arguments are multiplying by formula $address = 600 \cdot 4 \cdot x + 30 \cdot 4 \cdot y + 4z$ to represent array as multidimensional. Do not forget the *int* type is 32-bit (4 bytes), so all coefficients must be multiplied by 4.

Listing 18.10: GCC 4.4.1

```

insert      public insert
            proc near

x           = dword ptr 8
y           = dword ptr 0Ch
z           = dword ptr 10h
value       = dword ptr 14h

            push    ebp
            mov     ebp, esp
            push    ebx
            mov     ebx, [ebp+x]
            mov     eax, [ebp+y]
            mov     ecx, [ebp+z]
            lea     edx, [eax+eax]          ; edx=y*2
            mov     eax, edx                ; eax=y*2
            shl     eax, 4                  ; eax=(y*2)<<4 = y*2*16 = y*32
            sub     eax, edx                ; eax=y*32 - y*2=y*30
            imul    edx, ebx, 600           ; edx=x*600
            add     eax, edx                ; eax=eax+edx=y*30 + x*600
            lea     edx, [eax+ecx]          ; edx=y*30 + x*600 + z
            mov     eax, [ebp+value]
            mov     dword ptr ds:a[edx*4], eax ; *(a+edx*4)=value
            pop     ebx
            pop     ebp
            retn

insert      endp

```

GCC compiler does it differently. For one of operations calculating $(30y)$, GCC produced a code without multiplication instruction. This is how it done: $(y + y) \ll 4 - (y + y) = (2y) \ll 4 - 2y = 2 \cdot 16 \cdot y - 2y = 32y - 2y = 30y$. Thus, for $30y$ calculation, only one addition operation used, one bitwise shift operation and one subtraction operation. That works faster.

ARM + Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

Listing 18.11: Non-optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

```

_insert
value    = -0x10
z        = -0xC
y        = -8
x        = -4

; allocate place in local stack for 4 values of int type
SUB      SP, SP, #0x10
MOV      R9, 0xFC2 ; a
ADD      R9, PC
LDR.W    R9, [R9]
STR      R0, [SP,#0x10+x]
STR      R1, [SP,#0x10+y]
STR      R2, [SP,#0x10+z]
STR      R3, [SP,#0x10+value]
LDR      R0, [SP,#0x10+value]
LDR      R1, [SP,#0x10+z]
LDR      R2, [SP,#0x10+y]
LDR      R3, [SP,#0x10+x]
MOV      R12, 2400
MUL.W    R3, R3, R12
ADD      R3, R9
MOV      R9, 120
MUL.W    R2, R2, R9
ADD      R2, R3
LSLS     R1, R1, #2 ; R1=R1<<2
ADD      R1, R2
STR      R0, [R1] ; R1 - address of array element
; deallocate place in local stack, allocated for 4 values of int type
ADD      SP, SP, #0x10
BX       LR

```

Non-optimizing LLVM saves all variables in local stack, however, it is redundant. Address of array element is calculated by formula we already figured out.

ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

Listing 18.12: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb mode

```

_insert
MOVW     R9, #0x10FC
MOV.W    R12, #2400
MOVT.W   R9, #0
RSB.W    R1, R1, R1, LSL#4 ; R1 - y. R1=y<<4 - y = y*16 - y = y*15
ADD      R9, PC ; R9 = pointer to a array
LDR.W    R9, [R9]
MLA.W    R0, R0, R12, R9 ; R0 - x, R12 - 2400, R9 - pointer to a. R0=x*2400 + ptr to a
ADD.W    R0, R0, R1, LSL#3 ; R0 = R0+R1<<3 = R0+R1*8 = x*2400 + ptr to a + y*15*8 =
                        ; ptr to a + y*30*4 + x*600*4
STR.W    R3, [R0,R2,LSL#2] ; R2 - z, R3 - value. address=R0+z*4 =
                        ; ptr to a + y*30*4 + x*600*4 + z*4
BX       LR

```

Here is used tricks for replacing multiplication by shift, addition and subtraction we already considered.

Here we also see new instruction for us: RSB (*Reverse Subtract*). It works just as SUB, but swapping operands with each other. Why? SUB, RSB, are those instructions, to the second operand of which shift coefficient may be applied: (LSL#4). But this coefficient may be applied only to second operand. That's fine for commutative operations like addition or multiplication, operands may be swapped there without result affecting. But subtraction is non-commutative operation, so, for these cases, RSB exist.

``LDR.W R9, [R9]`` instruction works like LEA (B.6.2) in x86, but here it does nothing, it is redundant. Apparently, compiler not optimized it.

18.5.4 More examples

Computer screen is represented as 2D array, but video-buffer is linear 1D array. We talk about it here: [66.2](#).

18.6 Negative array indices

It's possible to address a space *before* array by supplying negative index, e.g., `array[-1]`.

It's very hard to say, why one should need it, I know probably only one practical application of this technique. C/C++ array elements indices are started at 0, but some [PLs](#) has first index at 1. This is at least FORTRAN. Programmers may have this habit, so using this little trick, it's possible to address first element in C/C++ using index 1:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int random_value=0x11223344;
    unsigned char array[10];
    int i;
    unsigned char *fakearray=&array[-1];

    for (i=0; i<10; i++)
        array[i]=i;

    printf ("first element %d\n", fakearray[1]);
    printf ("second element %d\n", fakearray[2]);
    printf ("last element %d\n", fakearray[10]);

    printf ("array[-1]=%02X, array[-2]=%02X, array[-3]=%02X, array[-4]=%02X\n",
        array[-1],
        array[-2],
        array[-3],
        array[-4]);
};
```

Listing 18.13: Non-optimizing MSVC 2010

```
1 $SG2751 DB      'first element %d', 0aH, 00H
2 $SG2752 DB      'second element %d', 0aH, 00H
3 $SG2753 DB      'last element %d', 0aH, 00H
4 $SG2754 DB      'array[-1]=%02X, array[-2]=%02X, array[-3]=%02X, array[-4]'
5               DB      ']=%02X', 0aH, 00H
6
7 _fakearray$ = -24                ; size = 4
8 _random_value$ = -20            ; size = 4
9 _array$ = -16                   ; size = 10
10 _i$ = -4                       ; size = 4
11 _main PROC
12     push     ebp
13     mov      ebp, esp
14     sub      esp, 24
15     mov      DWORD PTR _random_value$[ebp], 287454020 ; 11223344H
16     ; set fakearray[] one byte earlier before array[]
17     lea      eax, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
18     add      eax, -1 ; eax=eax-1
19     mov      DWORD PTR _fakearray$[ebp], eax
20     mov      DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
21     jmp      SHORT $LN3@main
22     ; fill array[] with 0..9
23 $LN2@main:
24     mov      ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
25     add      ecx, 1
26     mov      DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], ecx
27 $LN3@main:
28     cmp      DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 10
29     jge      SHORT $LN1@main
30     mov      edx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
```

```

31      mov     al, BYTE PTR _i$[ebp]
32      mov     BYTE PTR _array$[ebp+edx], al
33      jmp     SHORT $LN2@main
34 $LN1@main:
35      mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _fakearray$[ebp]
36      ; ecx=address of fakearray[0], ecx+1 is fakearray[1] or array[0]
37      movzx   edx, BYTE PTR [ecx+1]
38      push    edx
39      push    OFFSET $SG2751 ; 'first element %d'
40      call    _printf
41      add     esp, 8
42      mov     eax, DWORD PTR _fakearray$[ebp]
43      ; eax=address of fakearray[0], eax+2 is fakearray[2] or array[1]
44      movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR [eax+2]
45      push    ecx
46      push    OFFSET $SG2752 ; 'second element %d'
47      call    _printf
48      add     esp, 8
49      mov     edx, DWORD PTR _fakearray$[ebp]
50      ; edx=address of fakearray[0], edx+10 is fakearray[10] or array[9]
51      movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [edx+10]
52      push    eax
53      push    OFFSET $SG2753 ; 'last element %d'
54      call    _printf
55      add     esp, 8
56      ; subtract 4, 3, 2 and 1 from pointer to array[0] in order to find values before ↵
↵ array[]
57      lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
58      movzx   edx, BYTE PTR [ecx-4]
59      push    edx
60      lea     eax, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
61      movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR [eax-3]
62      push    ecx
63      lea     edx, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
64      movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [edx-2]
65      push    eax
66      lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
67      movzx   edx, BYTE PTR [ecx-1]
68      push    edx
69      push    OFFSET $SG2754 ; 'array[-1]=%02X, array[-2]=%02X, array[-3]=%02X, array↵
↵ [-4]=%02X'
70      call    _printf
71      add     esp, 20
72      xor     eax, eax
73      mov     esp, ebp
74      pop     ebp
75      ret     0
76 _main      ENDP

```

So we have `array[]` of ten elements, filled with `0...9` bytes. Then we have `fakearray[]` pointer which points one byte before `array[]`. `fakearray[1]` pointing exactly to `array[0]`. But we still curious, what is before `array[]`? I added `random_value` before `array[]` and set it to `0x11223344`. Non-optimizing compiler allocated variables in the order they were declared, so yes, 32-bit `random_value` is right before `array`.

I run it, and:

```

first element 0
second element 1
last element 9
array[-1]=11, array[-2]=22, array[-3]=33, array[-4]=44

```

Stack fragment I copypasted from OllyDbg stack window (with my comments):

Listing 18.14: Non-optimizing MSVC 2010

CPU Stack	
Address	Value
001DFBCC	/001DFBD3 ; fakearray pointer
001DFBD0	|11223344 ; random_value

```

001DFBD4 |03020100 ; 4 bytes of array[]
001DFBD8 |07060504 ; 4 bytes of array[]
001DFBDC |00CB0908 ; random garbage + 2 last bytes of array[]
001DFBE0 |0000000A ; last i value after loop was finished
001DFBE4 |001DFC2C ; saved EBP value
001DFBE8 |00CB129D ; Return Address

```

Pointer to the fakearray[] (0x001DFBD3) is indeed address of array[] in stack (0x001DFBD4), but minus 1 byte.

It's still very hackish and dubious trick, I doubt anyone should use it in production code, but as a demonstration, it fits perfectly here.

18.7 Exercises

18.7.1 Exercise #1

What this code does?

Listing 18.15: MSVC 2010 + /O1

```

_a$ = 8      ; size = 4
_b$ = 12     ; size = 4
_c$ = 16     ; size = 4
?s@@YAXPAN00@Z PROC      ; s, COMDAT
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _c$[esp-4]
    push    esi
    push    edi
    sub     ecx, eax
    sub     edx, eax
    mov     edi, 200      ; 000000c8H
$LL6@s:
    push    100          ; 00000064H
    pop     esi
$LL3@s:
    fld     QWORD PTR [ecx+eax]
    fadd    QWORD PTR [eax]
    fstp    QWORD PTR [edx+eax]
    add     eax, 8
    dec     esi
    jne     SHORT $LL3@s
    dec     edi
    jne     SHORT $LL6@s
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
?s@@YAXPAN00@Z ENDP      ; s

```

(/O1: minimize space).

Listing 18.16: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode) + -O3

```

    PUSH    {r4-r12,lr}
    MOV     r9,r2
    MOV     r10,r1
    MOV     r11,r0
    MOV     r5,#0
|L0.20|
    ADD     r0,r5,r5,LSL #3
    ADD     r0,r0,r5,LSL #4
    MOV     r4,#0
    ADD     r8,r10,r0,LSL #5
    ADD     r7,r11,r0,LSL #5
    ADD     r6,r9,r0,LSL #5
|L0.44|
    ADD     r0,r8,r4,LSL #3

```

```

LDM    r0,{r2,r3}
ADD    r1,r7,r4,LSL #3
LDM    r1,{r0,r1}
BL     __aeabi_dadd
ADD    r2,r6,r4,LSL #3
ADD    r4,r4,#1
STM    r2,{r0,r1}
CMP    r4,#0x64
BLT    |L0.44|
ADD    r5,r5,#1
CMP    r5,#0xc8
BLT    |L0.20|
POP    {r4-r12,pc}

```

Listing 18.17: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode) + -O3

```

PUSH    {r0-r2,r4-r7,lr}
MOVS    r4,#0
SUB     sp,sp,#8
|L0.6|
MOVS    r1,#0x19
MOVS    r0,r4
LSLS    r1,r1,#5
MULS    r0,r1,r0
LDR     r2,[sp,#8]
LDR     r1,[sp,#0xc]
ADDS    r2,r0,r2
STR     r2,[sp,#0]
LDR     r2,[sp,#0x10]
MOVS    r5,#0
ADDS    r7,r0,r2
ADDS    r0,r0,r1
STR     r0,[sp,#4]
|L0.32|
LSLS    r6,r5,#3
ADDS    r0,r0,r6
LDM     r0!,{r2,r3}
LDR     r0,[sp,#0]
ADDS    r1,r0,r6
LDM     r1,{r0,r1}
BL     __aeabi_dadd
ADDS    r2,r7,r6
ADDS    r5,r5,#1
STM     r2!,{r0,r1}
CMP     r5,#0x64
BGE     |L0.62|
LDR     r0,[sp,#4]
B       |L0.32|
|L0.62|
ADDS    r4,r4,#1
CMP     r4,#0xc8
BLT     |L0.6|
ADD     sp,sp,#0x14
POP     {r4-r7,pc}

```

Answer [G.1.10](#).

18.7.2 Exercise #2

What this code does?

Listing 18.18: MSVC 2010 + /O1

```

tv315 = -8           ; size = 4
tv291 = -4           ; size = 4
_a$ = 8              ; size = 4
_b$ = 12             ; size = 4

```



```

_c$ = 16 ; size = 4
?m@@YAXPAN00@Z PROC ; m, COMDAT
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    push    ecx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    push    ebx
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    sub     edx, esi
    push    edi
    sub     esi, ebx
    mov     DWORD PTR tv315[ebp], 100 ; 00000064H
$LL9@m:
    mov     eax, ebx
    mov     DWORD PTR tv291[ebp], 300 ; 0000012cH
$LL6@m:
    fldz
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [esi+eax]
    fstp    QWORD PTR [eax]
    mov     edi, 200 ; 000000c8H
$LL3@m:
    dec     edi
    fld     QWORD PTR [ecx+edx]
    fmul    QWORD PTR [ecx]
    fadd    QWORD PTR [eax]
    fstp    QWORD PTR [eax]
    jne     HORT $LL3@m
    add     eax, 8
    dec     DWORD PTR tv291[ebp]
    jne     SHORT $LL6@m
    add     ebx, 800 ; 00000320H
    dec     DWORD PTR tv315[ebp]
    jne     SHORT $LL9@m
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    pop     ebx
    leave
    ret     0
?m@@YAXPAN00@Z ENDP ; m

```

(/O1: minimize space).

Listing 18.19: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode) + -O3

```

PUSH    {r0-r2,r4-r11,lr}
SUB     sp,sp,#8
MOV     r5,#0
|L0.12|
LDR     r1,[sp,#0xc]
ADD     r0,r5,r5,LSL #3
ADD     r0,r0,r5,LSL #4
ADD     r1,r1,r0,LSL #5
STR     r1,[sp,#0]
LDR     r1,[sp,#8]
MOV     r4,#0
ADD     r11,r1,r0,LSL #5
LDR     r1,[sp,#0x10]
ADD     r10,r1,r0,LSL #5
|L0.52|
MOV     r0,#0
MOV     r1,r0
ADD     r7,r10,r4,LSL #3
STM     r7,{r0,r1}
MOV     r6,r0
LDR     r0,[sp,#0]

```

```

      ADD    r8,r11,r4,LSL #3
      ADD    r9,r0,r4,LSL #3
|L0.84|
      LDM    r9,{r2,r3}
      LDM    r8,{r0,r1}
      BL     __aeabi_dmul
      LDM    r7,{r2,r3}
      BL     __aeabi_dadd
      ADD    r6,r6,#1
      STM    r7,{r0,r1}
      CMP    r6,#0xc8
      BLT    |L0.84|
      ADD    r4,r4,#1
      CMP    r4,#0x12c
      BLT    |L0.52|
      ADD    r5,r5,#1
      CMP    r5,#0x64
      BLT    |L0.12|
      ADD    sp,sp,#0x14
      POP    {r4-r11,pc}

```

Listing 18.20: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode) + -O3

```

      PUSH   {r0-r2,r4-r7,lr}
      MOVS   r0,#0
      SUB    sp,sp,#0x10
      STR    r0,[sp,#0]
|L0.8|
      MOVS   r1,#0x19
      LSLS   r1,r1,#5
      MULS   r0,r1,r0
      LDR    r2,[sp,#0x10]
      LDR    r1,[sp,#0x14]
      ADDS   r2,r0,r2
      STR    r2,[sp,#4]
      LDR    r2,[sp,#0x18]
      MOVS   r5,#0
      ADDS   r7,r0,r2
      ADDS   r0,r0,r1
      STR    r0,[sp,#8]
|L0.32|
      LSLS   r4,r5,#3
      MOVS   r0,#0
      ADDS   r2,r7,r4
      STR    r0,[r2,#0]
      MOVS   r6,r0
      STR    r0,[r2,#4]
|L0.44|
      LDR    r0,[sp,#8]
      ADDS   r0,r0,r4
      LDM    r0!,{r2,r3}
      LDR    r0,[sp,#4]
      ADDS   r1,r0,r4
      LDM    r1,{r0,r1}
      BL     __aeabi_dmul
      ADDS   r3,r7,r4
      LDM    r3,{r2,r3}
      BL     __aeabi_dadd
      ADDS   r2,r7,r4
      ADDS   r6,r6,#1
      STM    r2!,{r0,r1}
      CMP    r6,#0xc8
      BLT    |L0.44|
      MOVS   r0,#0xff
      ADDS   r5,r5,#1
      ADDS   r0,r0,#0x2d
      CMP    r5,r0

```

```

BLT    |L0.32|
LDR     r0,[sp,#0]
ADDS    r0,r0,#1
CMP     r0,#0x64
STR     r0,[sp,#0]
BLT     |L0.8|
ADD     sp,sp,#0x1c
POP     {r4-r7,pc}

```

Answer [G.1.10](#).

18.7.3 Exercise #3

What this code does?

Try to determine array size, at least partially.

Listing 18.21: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_array$ = 8
_x$ = 12
_y$ = 16
_f PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _y$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, eax
    shl     ecx, 4
    sub     ecx, eax
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [edx+ecx*8]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _array$[esp-4]
    fld     QWORD PTR [ecx+eax*8]
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

Listing 18.22: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    RSB     r1,r1,r1,LSL #4
    ADD     r0,r0,r1,LSL #6
    ADD     r1,r0,r2,LSL #3
    LDM     r1,{r0,r1}
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

Listing 18.23: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    MOVS    r3,#0xf
    LSLS    r3,r3,#6
    MULS    r1,r3,r1
    ADDS    r0,r1,r0
    LSLS    r1,r2,#3
    ADDS    r1,r0,r1
    LDM     r1,{r0,r1}
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

Answer [G.1.10](#)

18.7.4 Exercise #4

What this code does?

Try to determine array size, at least partially.

Listing 18.24: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_array$ = 8
_x$ = 12

```

```

_y$ = 16
_z$ = 20
_f    PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _y$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, eax
    shl     ecx, 4
    sub     ecx, eax
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [edx+ecx*4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _array$[esp-4]
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [eax+eax*4]
    shl     eax, 4
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _z$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+eax*4]
    ret     0
_f    ENDP

```

Listing 18.25: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    RSB     r1,r1,r1,LSL #4
    ADD     r1,r1,r1,LSL #2
    ADD     r0,r0,r1,LSL #8
    ADD     r1,r2,r2,LSL #2
    ADD     r0,r0,r1,LSL #6
    LDR     r0,[r0,r3,LSL #2]
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

Listing 18.26: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4,lr}
    MOVS    r4,#0x4b
    LSLS    r4,r4,#8
    MULS    r1,r4,r1
    ADDS    r0,r1,r0
    MOVS    r1,#0xff
    ADDS    r1,r1,#0x41
    MULS    r2,r1,r2
    ADDS    r0,r0,r2
    LSLS    r1,r3,#2
    LDR     r0,[r0,r1]
    POP     {r4,pc}
ENDP

```

Answer [G.1.10](#)

18.7.5 Exercise #5

What this code does?

Listing 18.27: MSVC 2012 /Ox /GS-

```

COMM      _tb1:DWORD:064H

tv759 = -4      ; size = 4
_main    PROC
    push    ecx
    push    ebx
    push    ebp
    push    esi
    xor     edx, edx
    push    edi
    xor     esi, esi
    xor     edi, edi
    xor     ebx, ebx

```

```

    xor     ebp, ebp
    mov     DWORD PTR tv759[esp+20], edx
    mov     eax, OFFSET _tbl+4
    npad    8 ; align next label
$LL6@main:
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [edx+edx]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+4], ecx
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR tv759[esp+20]
    add     DWORD PTR tv759[esp+20], 3
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+8], ecx
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [edx*4]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+12], ecx
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [edx*8]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax], edx
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+16], ebp
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+20], ebx
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+24], edi
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+32], esi
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax-4], 0
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+28], ecx
    add     eax, 40
    inc     edx
    add     ebp, 5
    add     ebx, 6
    add     edi, 7
    add     esi, 9
    cmp     eax, OFFSET _tbl+404
    jl      SHORT $LL6@main
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    pop     ebp
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebx
    pop     ecx
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

```

Listing 18.28: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

main PROC
    LDR     r12, |L0.60|
    MOV     r1, #0
|L0.8|
    ADD     r2, r1, r1, LSL #2
    MOV     r0, #0
    ADD     r2, r12, r2, LSL #3
|L0.20|
    MUL     r3, r1, r0
    STR     r3, [r2, r0, LSL #2]
    ADD     r0, r0, #1
    CMP     r0, #0xa
    BLT     |L0.20|
    ADD     r1, r1, #1
    CMP     r1, #0xa
    MOVGE   r0, #0
    BLT     |L0.8|
    BX      lr
    ENDP
|L0.60|
    DCD     ||.bss||
    AREA   ||.bss||, DATA, NOINIT, ALIGN=2
tbl
    %      400

```

Listing 18.29: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

main PROC
    PUSH    {r4,r5,lr}
    LDR     r4,|L0.40|
    MOVS    r1,#0
|L0.6|
    MOVS    r2,#0x28
    MULS    r2,r1,r2
    MOVS    r0,#0
    ADDS    r3,r2,r4
|L0.14|
    MOVS    r2,r1
    MULS    r2,r0,r2
    LSLS    r5,r0,#2
    ADDS    r0,r0,#1
    CMP     r0,#0xa
    STR     r2,[r3,r5]
    BLT     |L0.14|
    ADDS    r1,r1,#1
    CMP     r1,#0xa
    BLT     |L0.6|
    MOVS    r0,#0
    POP     {r4,r5,pc}
    ENDP

    DCW     0x0000
|L0.40|
    DCD     ||.bss||

    AREA    ||.bss||, DATA, NOINIT, ALIGN=2

tbl
    %       400

```

Answer [G.1.10](#)

Chapter 19

Working with specific bits

A lot of functions defining input flags in arguments using bit fields. Of course, it could be substituted by *bool*-typed variables set, but it is not frugally.

19.1 Specific bit checking

19.1.1 x86

Win32 API example:

```
HANDLE fh;

fh=CreateFile ("file", GENERIC_WRITE | GENERIC_READ, FILE_SHARE_READ, NULL, ↗
↳ OPEN_ALWAYS, FILE_ATTRIBUTE_NORMAL, NULL);
```

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 19.1: MSVC 2010

```
push    0
push    128                      ; 00000080H
push    4
push    0
push    1
push    -1073741824              ; c0000000H
push    OFFSET $SG78813
call    DWORD PTR __imp__CreateFileA@28
mov     DWORD PTR _fh$[ebp], eax
```

Let's take a look into WinNT.h:

Listing 19.2: WinNT.h

```
#define GENERIC_READ      (0x80000000L)
#define GENERIC_WRITE     (0x40000000L)
#define GENERIC_EXECUTE   (0x20000000L)
#define GENERIC_ALL       (0x10000000L)
```

Everything is clear, `GENERIC_READ | GENERIC_WRITE = 0x80000000 | 0x40000000 = 0xC0000000`, and that is value is used as the second argument for `CreateFile()`¹ function.

How `CreateFile()` will check flags?

Let's take a look into `KERNEL32.DLL` in Windows XP SP3 x86 and we'll find this fragment of code in the function `CreateFileW`:

Listing 19.3: `KERNEL32.DLL` (Windows XP SP3 x86)

```
.text:7C83D429      test    byte ptr [ebp+dwDesiredAccess+3], 40h
.text:7C83D42D      mov     [ebp+var_8], 1
.text:7C83D434      jz      short loc_7C83D417
.text:7C83D436      jmp     loc_7C810817
```

¹MSDN: [CreateFile function](#)

Here we see TEST instruction, it takes, however, not the whole second argument, but only most significant byte (ebp+dwDesiredAccess+3) and checks it for 0x40 flag (meaning GENERIC_WRITE flag here)

TEST is merely the same instruction as AND, but without result saving (recall the fact CMP instruction is merely the same as SUB, but without result saving (6.6.1)).

This fragment of code logic is as follows:

```
if ((dwDesiredAccess&0x40000000) == 0) goto loc_7C83D417
```

If AND instruction leaving this bit, ZF flag is to be cleared and JZ conditional jump will not be triggered. Conditional jump will be triggered only if 0x40000000 bit is absent in the dwDesiredAccess variable –then AND result will be 0, ZF flag will be set and conditional jump is to be triggered.

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 and Linux:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <fcntl.h>

void main()
{
    int handle;

    handle=open ("file", O_RDWR | O_CREAT);
};
```

We got:

Listing 19.4: GCC 4.4.1

```
main      public main
          proc near
var_20    = dword ptr -20h
var_1C    = dword ptr -1Ch
var_4     = dword ptr -4

          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
          sub     esp, 20h
          mov     [esp+20h+var_1C], 42h
          mov     [esp+20h+var_20], offset aFile ; "file"
          call    _open
          mov     [esp+20h+var_4], eax
          leave
          retn
main      endp
```

Let's take a look into open() function in the libc.so.6 library, but there is only syscall calling:

Listing 19.5: open() (libc.so.6)

```
.text:000BE69B    mov     edx, [esp+4+mode] ; mode
.text:000BE69F    mov     ecx, [esp+4+flags] ; flags
.text:000BE6A3    mov     ebx, [esp+4+filename] ; filename
.text:000BE6A7    mov     eax, 5
.text:000BE6AC    int     80h                ; LINUX - sys_open
```

So, open() bit fields apparently checked somewhere in Linux kernel.

Of course, it is easily to download both Glibc and Linux kernel source code, but we are interesting to understand the matter without it.

So, as of Linux 2.6, when sys_open syscall is called, control eventually passed into do_sys_open kernel function. From there –to the do_filp_open() function (this function located in kernel source tree in the file fs/namei.c).

N.B. Aside from common passing arguments via stack, there is also a method of passing some of them via registers. This is also called fastcall (50.3). This works faster since CPU not needed to access a stack in memory to read argument values. GCC has option regparm², and it is possible to set a number of arguments which might be passed via registers.

Linux 2.6 kernel compiled with -mregparm=3 option^{3 4}.

²<http://ohse.de/uwe/articles/gcc-attributes.html#func-regparm>

³http://kernelnewbies.org/Linux_2_6_20#head-042c62f290834eb1fe0a1942bbf5bb9a4accbc8f

⁴See also arch\x86\include\asm\calling.h file in kernel tree

What it means to us, the first 3 arguments will be passed via EAX, EDX and ECX registers, the rest ones via stack. Of course, if arguments number is less than 3, only part of registers are to be used.

So, let's download Linux Kernel 2.6.31, compile it in Ubuntu: make vmlinux, open it in [IDA](#), find the `do_filp_open()` function. At the beginning, we will see (comments are mine):

Listing 19.6: `do_filp_open()` (linux kernel 2.6.31)

```
do_filp_open    proc near
...
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    edi
    push    esi
    push    ebx
    mov     ebx, ecx
    add     ebx, 1
    sub     esp, 98h
    mov     esi, [ebp+arg_4] ; acc_mode (5th arg)
    test    bl, 3
    mov     [ebp+var_80], eax ; dfd (1th arg)
    mov     [ebp+var_7C], edx ; pathname (2th arg)
    mov     [ebp+var_78], ecx ; open_flag (3th arg)
    jnz     short loc_C01EF684
    mov     ebx, ecx          ; ebx <- open_flag
```

GCC saves first 3 arguments values in local stack. Otherwise, if compiler would not touch these registers, it would be too tight environment for compiler's [register allocator](#).

Let's find this fragment of code:

Listing 19.7: `do_filp_open()` (linux kernel 2.6.31)

```
loc_C01EF6B4:    test    bl, 40h          ; CODE XREF: do_filp_open+4F
                ; O_CREAT
    jnz     loc_C01EF810
    mov     edi, ebx
    shr     edi, 11h
    xor     edi, 1
    and     edi, 1
    test    ebx, 10000h
    jz      short loc_C01EF6D3
    or      edi, 2
```

0x40 –is what `O_CREAT` macro equals to. `open_flag` checked for 0x40 bit presence, and if this bit is 1, next `JNZ` instruction is triggered.

19.1.2 ARM

`O_CREAT` bit is checked differently in Linux kernel 3.8.0.

Listing 19.8: linux kernel 3.8.0

```
struct file *do_filp_open(int dfd, struct filename *pathname,
                          const struct open_flags *op)
{
...
    filp = path_openat(dfd, pathname, &nd, op, flags | LOOKUP_RCU);
...
}

static struct file *path_openat(int dfd, struct filename *pathname,
                                struct nameidata *nd, const struct open_flags *op, int flags)
{
...
    error = do_last(nd, &path, file, op, &opened, pathname);
...
}
```

```
static int do_last(struct nameidata *nd, struct path *path,
                  struct file *file, const struct open_flags *op,
                  int *opened, struct filename *name)
{
    ...
    if (!(open_flag & O_CREAT)) {
        ...
        error = lookup_fast(nd, path, &inode);
        ...
    } else {
        ...
        error = complete_walk(nd);
    }
    ...
}
```

Here is how kernel compiled for ARM mode looks like in [IDA](#):

Listing 19.9: do_last() (vmlinux)

```
...
.text:C0169EA8      MOV          R9, R3 ; R3 - (4th argument) open_flag
...
.text:C0169ED4      LDR          R6, [R9] ; R6 - open_flag
...
.text:C0169F68      TST          R6, #0x40 ; jumtable C0169F00 default case
.text:C0169F6C      BNE          loc_C016A128
.text:C0169F70      LDR          R2, [R4,#0x10]
.text:C0169F74      ADD          R12, R4, #8
.text:C0169F78      LDR          R3, [R4,#0xC]
.text:C0169F7C      MOV          R0, R4
.text:C0169F80      STR          R12, [R11,#var_50]
.text:C0169F84      LDRB         R3, [R2,R3]
.text:C0169F88      MOV          R2, R8
.text:C0169F8C      CMP          R3, #0
.text:C0169F90      ORRNE        R1, R1, #3
.text:C0169F94      STRNE        R1, [R4,#0x24]
.text:C0169F98      ANDS         R3, R6, #0x200000
.text:C0169F9C      MOV          R1, R12
.text:C0169FA0      LDRNE        R3, [R4,#0x24]
.text:C0169FA4      ANDNE        R3, R3, #1
.text:C0169FA8      EORNE        R3, R3, #1
.text:C0169FAC      STR          R3, [R11,#var_54]
.text:C0169FB0      SUB          R3, R11, #-var_38
.text:C0169FB4      BL           lookup_fast
...
.text:C016A128      loc_C016A128 ; CODE XREF: do_last.isra.14+DC
.text:C016A128      MOV          R0, R4
.text:C016A12C      BL           complete_walk
...
```

TST is analogical to a TEST instruction in x86.

We can “spot” visually this code fragment by the fact the `lookup_fast()` will be executed in one case and the `complete_walk()` in another case. This is corresponding to the `do_last()` function source code.

`O_CREAT` macro is equals to `0x40` here too.

19.2 Specific bit setting/clearing

For example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

#define IS_SET(flag, bit) ((flag) & (bit))
#define SET_BIT(var, bit) ((var) |= (bit))
#define REMOVE_BIT(var, bit) ((var) &= ~(bit))
```

```
int f(int a)
{
    int rt=a;

    SET_BIT (rt, 0x4000);
    REMOVE_BIT (rt, 0x200);

    return rt;
};

int main()
{
    f(0x12340678);
};
```

19.2.1 x86

Non-optimizing MSVC

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 19.10: MSVC 2010

```

_rt$ = -4          ; size = 4
_a$ = 8            ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    or      ecx, 16384          ; 00004000H
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], ecx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    and     edx, -513          ; ffffffffH
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], edx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
f ENDP

```

OR instruction adds one more bit to value while ignoring the rest ones.

AND resetting one bit. It can be said, AND just copies all bits except one. Indeed, in the second AND operand only those bits are set, which are needed to be saved, except one bit we would not like to copy (which is 0 in bitmask). It is easier way to memorize the logic.

OllyDbg

Let's try this example in OllyDbg. First, let's see binary form of constants we use:

0x200 (00000000000000000000000000000000**1**000000000) (i.e., 10th bit (counting from 1st)).

Inverted 0x200 is 0xFFFFDFF (11111111111111111111011111111).

0x4000 (0000000000000000**1**0000000000000000) (i.e., 15th bit).

Input value is: 0x12340678 (10010001101000000011001111000). We see how it's loaded: fig.19.1.

OR executed: fig.19.2. 15th bit is set: 0x1234**4**678 (10010001101000**1**00011001111000).

Value is reloaded again (because it's not optimizing compiler's mode): fig.19.3.

AND executed: fig.19.3. 10th bit is cleared (or, in other words, all bits are leaved instead of 10th) and final value now is 0x12344478 (10010001101000100010001111000).

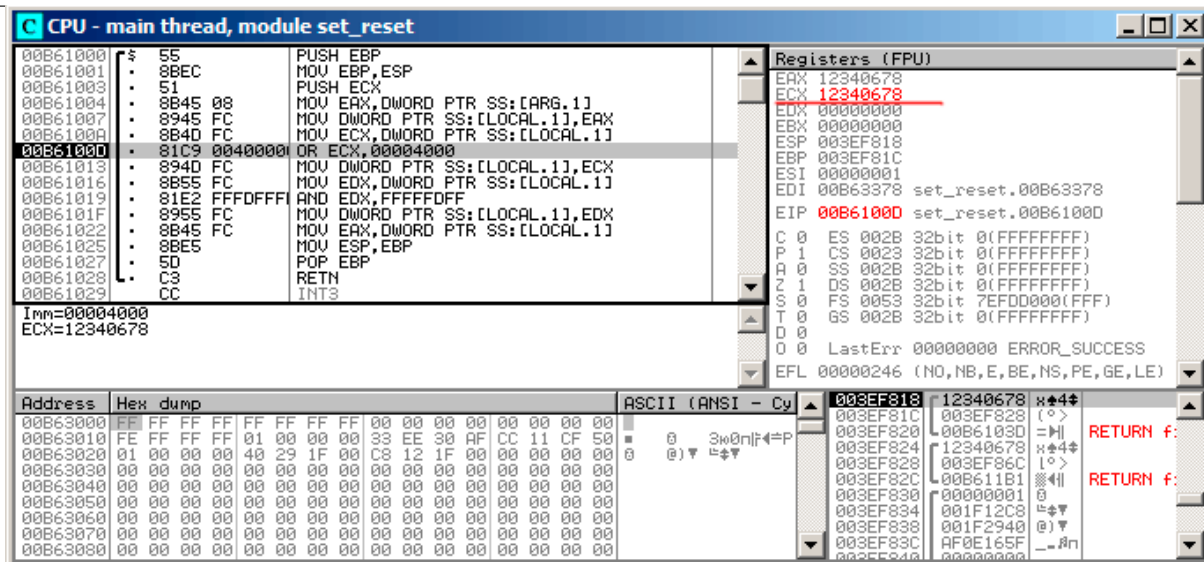


Figure 19.1: OllyDbg: value is loaded into ECX

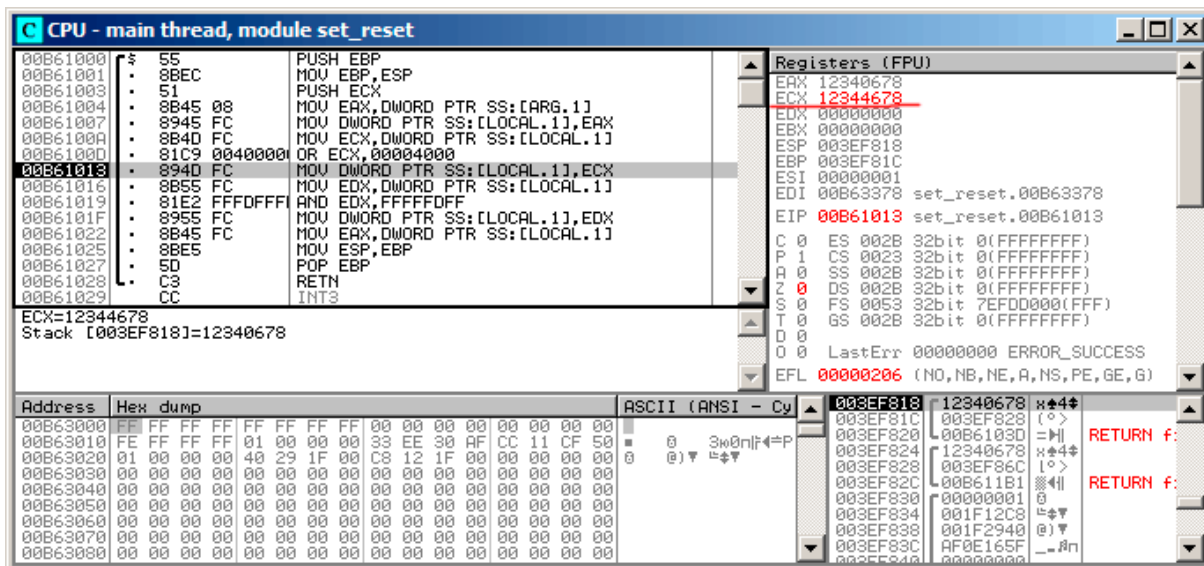


Figure 19.2: OllyDbg: OR executed

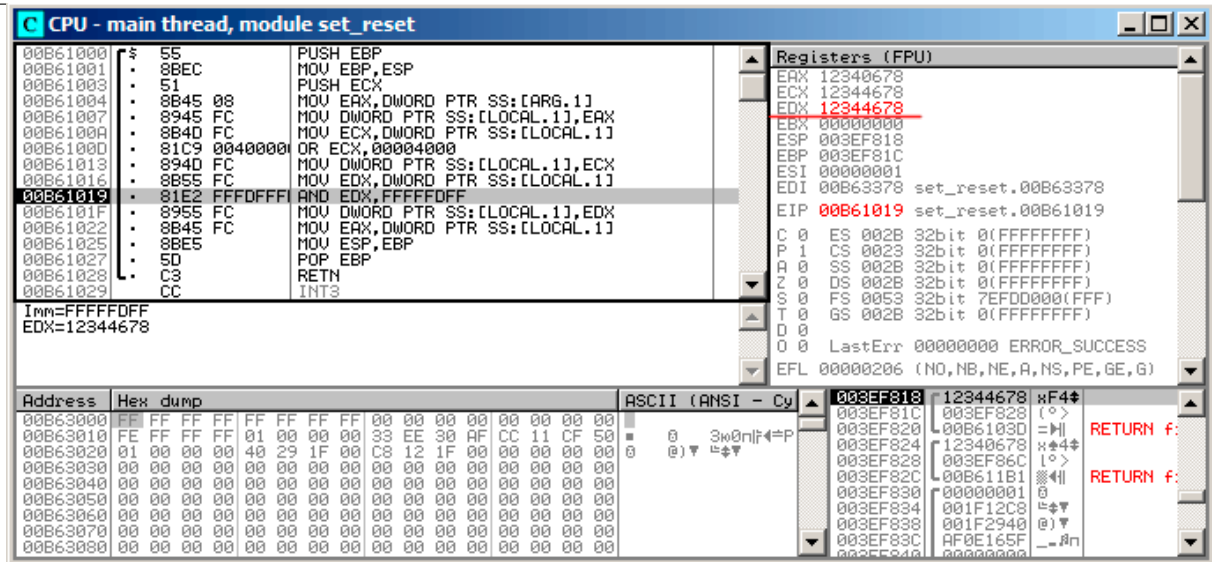


Figure 19.3: OllyDbg: value was reloaded into EDX

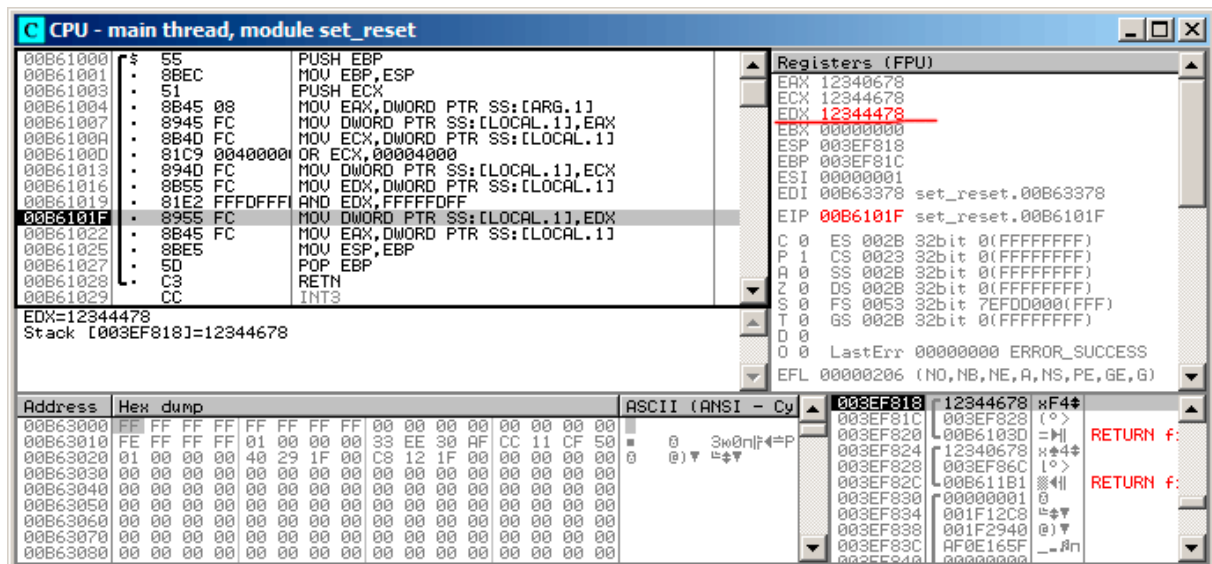


Figure 19.4: OllyDbg: AND executed

Optimizing MSVC

If we compile it in MSVC with optimization turned on (/Ox), the code will be even shorter:

Listing 19.11: Optimizing MSVC

```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    and     eax, -513 ; ffffffffh
    or      eax, 16384 ; 00004000h
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

Non-optimizing GCC

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 without optimization:

Listing 19.12: Non-optimizing GCC

```

f          public f
          proc near

var_4      = dword ptr -4
arg_0      = dword ptr  8

          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          sub     esp, 10h
          mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
          mov     [ebp+var_4], eax
          or      [ebp+var_4], 4000h
          and     [ebp+var_4], 0FFFFFFDFh
          mov     eax, [ebp+var_4]
          leave
          retn
f          endp

```

There is a redundant code present, however, it is shorter than MSVC version without optimization. Now let's try GCC with optimization turned on -O3:

Optimizing GCC

Listing 19.13: Optimizing GCC

```

f          public f
          proc near

arg_0      = dword ptr  8

          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
          pop     ebp
          or      ah, 40h
          and     ah, 0FDh
          retn
f          endp

```

That's shorter. It is worth noting the compiler works with the EAX register part via the AH register –that is the EAX register part from 8th to 15th bits inclusive.

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RAX ^{x64}							
				EAX			
						AX	
						AH	AL

N.B. 16-bit CPU 8086 accumulator was named AX and consisted of two 8-bit halves –AL (lower byte) and AH (higher byte). In 80386 almost all registers were extended to 32-bit, accumulator was named EAX, but for the sake of compatibility, its *older parts* may be still accessed as AX/AH/AL registers.

Since all x86 CPUs are 16-bit 8086 CPU successors, these *older* 16-bit opcodes are shorter than newer 32-bit opcodes. That's why ``or ah, 40h'' instruction occupying only 3 bytes. It would be more logical way to emit here ``or eax, 04000h'' but that is 5 bytes, or even 6 (in case if register in first operand is not EAX).

Optimizing GCC and regparm

It would be even shorter if to turn on -O3 optimization flag and also set regparm=3.

Listing 19.14: Optimizing GCC

```

f          public f
          proc near
          push    ebp
          or      ah, 40h

```

```

        mov     ebp, esp
        and     ah, 0FDh
        pop     ebp
        retn
f:      endp

```

Indeed –first argument is already loaded into EAX, so it is possible to work with it in-place. It is worth noting that both function prologue (``push ebp / mov ebp, esp'``) and epilogue (``pop ebp'``) can easily be omitted here, but GCC probably is not good enough for such code size optimizations. However, such short functions are better to be *inlined functions* (30).

19.2.2 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

Listing 19.15: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + ARM mode

```

02 0C C0 E3      BIC      R0, R0, #0x200
01 09 80 E3      ORR      R0, R0, #0x4000
1E FF 2F E1      BX       LR

```

BIC (*Bitwise bit Clear*) is an instruction clearing specific bits. This is just like AND instruction, but with inverted operand. ORR is “logical or”, analogical to OR in x86. So far, so easy.

19.2.3 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 19.16: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```

01 21 89 03      MOVS     R1, 0x4000
08 43            ORRS     R0, R1
49 11            ASRS     R1, R1, #5    ; generate 0x200 and place to R1
88 43            BICS     R0, R1
70 47            BX       LR

```

Apparently, Keil concludes the code in thumb mode, making 0x200 from 0x4000, will be more compact than code, writing 0x200 to arbitrary register.

So that is why, with the help of ASRS (arithmetic shift right), this value is calculating as $0x4000 \gg 5$.

19.2.4 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Listing 19.17: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

42 0C C0 E3      BIC      R0, R0, #0x4200
01 09 80 E3      ORR      R0, R0, #0x4000
1E FF 2F E1      BX       LR

```

The code was generated by LLVM, in source code form, in fact, could be looks like:

```

REMOVE_BIT (rt, 0x4200);
SET_BIT (rt, 0x4000);

```

And it does exactly the same we need. But why 0x4200? Perhaps, that is the LLVM optimizer’s artifact ⁵. Probably, compiler’s optimizer error, but generated code works correct anyway.

More about compiler’s anomalies, read here (75).

For thumb mode, Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) generates likewise code.

19.2.5 ARM: more about BIC instruction

If to rework example slightly:

⁵It was LLVM build 2410.2.00 bundled with Apple Xcode 4.6.3

```
int f(int a)
{
    int rt=a;

    REMOVE_BIT (rt, 0x1234);

    return rt;
};
```

Then optimizing Keil 5.03 in ARM mode will do:

```
f PROC
    BIC        r0,r0,#0x1000
    BIC        r0,r0,#0x234
    BX         lr
ENDP
```

There are two BIC instructions, i.e., 0x1234 bits are cleared in two passes. This is because it's not possible to encode 0x1234 value in BIC instruction, but it's possible 0x1000 or 0x234.

19.2.6 ARM64: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

Optimizing GCC compiling for ARM64 can use AND instruction instead of BIC:

Listing 19.18: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```
f:
    and        w0, w0, -513      ; 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFDFF
    orr        w0, w0, 16384     ; 0x4000
    ret
```

19.2.7 ARM64: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

Non-optimizing GCC generate more redundant code, but works just like optimized:

Listing 19.19: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.9

```
f:
    sub        sp, sp, #32
    str        w0, [sp,12]
    ldr        w0, [sp,12]
    str        w0, [sp,28]
    ldr        w0, [sp,28]
    orr        w0, w0, 16384     ; 0x4000
    str        w0, [sp,28]
    ldr        w0, [sp,28]
    and        w0, w0, -513     ; 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFDFF
    str        w0, [sp,28]
    ldr        w0, [sp,28]
    add        sp, sp, 32
    ret
```

19.3 Shifts

Bit shifts in C/C++ are implemented via << and >> operators.

x86 [ISA](#) has SHL (SHift Left) and SHR (SHift Right) instructions for this.

Shift instructions are often used in division and multiplications by power of two numbers: 2^n (e.g., 1, 2, 4, 8, etc): [16.1.2](#), [16.2.1](#).

19.4 Counting bits set to 1

Here is a simple example of function, calculating number of 1 bits in input variable.

This function is also called “population count”⁶.

```
#include <stdio.h>

#define IS_SET(flag, bit)      ((flag) & (bit))

int f(unsigned int a)
{
    int i;
    int rt=0;

    for (i=0; i<32; i++)
        if (IS_SET (a, 1<<i))
            rt++;

    return rt;
};

int main()
{
    f(0x12345678); // test
};
```

In this loop, iteration count value i counting from 0 to 31, $1 \ll i$ statement will be counting from 1 to 0x80000000. Describing this operation in natural language, we would say *shift 1 by n bits left*. In other words, $1 \ll i$ statement will consequently produce all possible bit positions in 32-bit number. By the way, freed bit at right is always cleared.

Here is a table of all possible $1 \ll i$ for $i = 0 \dots 31$:

⁶modern x86 CPUs (supporting SSE4) even have POPCNT instruction for it

C/C++ expression	Power of two	Decimal form	Hexadecimal form
$1 \ll 0$	2^0	1	1
$1 \ll 1$	2^1	2	2
$1 \ll 2$	2^2	4	4
$1 \ll 3$	2^3	8	8
$1 \ll 4$	2^4	16	0x10
$1 \ll 5$	2^5	32	0x20
$1 \ll 6$	2^6	64	0x40
$1 \ll 7$	2^7	128	0x80
$1 \ll 8$	2^8	256	0x100
$1 \ll 9$	2^9	512	0x200
$1 \ll 10$	2^{10}	1024	0x400
$1 \ll 11$	2^{11}	2048	0x800
$1 \ll 12$	2^{12}	4096	0x1000
$1 \ll 13$	2^{13}	8192	0x2000
$1 \ll 14$	2^{14}	16384	0x4000
$1 \ll 15$	2^{15}	32768	0x8000
$1 \ll 16$	2^{16}	65536	0x10000
$1 \ll 17$	2^{17}	131072	0x20000
$1 \ll 18$	2^{18}	262144	0x40000
$1 \ll 19$	2^{19}	524288	0x80000
$1 \ll 20$	2^{20}	1048576	0x100000
$1 \ll 21$	2^{21}	2097152	0x200000
$1 \ll 22$	2^{22}	4194304	0x400000
$1 \ll 23$	2^{23}	8388608	0x800000
$1 \ll 24$	2^{24}	16777216	0x1000000
$1 \ll 25$	2^{25}	33554432	0x2000000
$1 \ll 26$	2^{26}	67108864	0x4000000
$1 \ll 27$	2^{27}	134217728	0x8000000
$1 \ll 28$	2^{28}	268435456	0x10000000
$1 \ll 29$	2^{29}	536870912	0x20000000
$1 \ll 30$	2^{30}	1073741824	0x40000000
$1 \ll 31$	2^{31}	2147483648	0x80000000

These constant numbers (bit masks) are very often appears in code and practicing reverse engineer should quickly to spot them. You probably shouldn't memorize decimal numbers, but hexadecimal ones are very easy to remember.

These constants are very often used for mapping flags to specific bits. For example, here is excerpt from `ssl_private.h` file from Apache 2.4.6 source code:

```
/**
 * Define the SSL options
 */
#define SSL_OPT_NONE (0)
#define SSL_OPT_RELSET (1<<0)
#define SSL_OPT_STDENVVARS (1<<1)
#define SSL_OPT_EXPORTCERTDATA (1<<3)
#define SSL_OPT_FAKEBASICAUTH (1<<4)
#define SSL_OPT_STRICTREQUIRE (1<<5)
#define SSL_OPT_OPTRENEGOTIATE (1<<6)
#define SSL_OPT_LEGACYDNFORMAT (1<<7)
```

Let's back to our example.

IS_SET macro is checking bit presence in the a.

The IS_SET macro is in fact logical and operation (AND) and it returns 0 if specific bit is absent there, or bit mask, if the bit is present. *if()* operator triggered in C/C++ if expression in it is not a zero, it might be even 123456, that is why it always working correctly.

19.4.1 x86

MSVC

Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

Listing 19.20: MSVC 2010

```

_rt$ = -8          ; size = 4
_i$ = -4          ; size = 4
_a$ = 8           ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 8
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], 0
    mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 0
    jmp     SHORT $LN4@f
$LN3@f:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp] ; increment of 1
    add     eax, 1
    mov     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], eax
$LN4@f:
    cmp     DWORD PTR _i$[ebp], 32 ; 00000020H
    jge     SHORT $LN2@f          ; loop finished?
    mov     edx, 1
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _i$[ebp]
    shl     edx, cl                ; EDX=EDX<<CL
    and     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    je      SHORT $LN1@f           ; result of AND instruction was 0?
                                        ; then skip next instructions
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp] ; no, not zero
    add     eax, 1                 ; increment rt
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp], eax
$LN1@f:
    jmp     SHORT $LN3@f
$LN2@f:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _rt$[ebp]
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

OllyDbg

Let's load this example into OllyDbg. Let's input value be 0x12345678.

For $i = 1$, we see how i is loaded into ECX: fig.19.5. EDX is 1. SHL is to be executed now.

SHL was executed: fig.19.6. EDX contain $1 \ll 1$ (or 2). This is a bit mask.

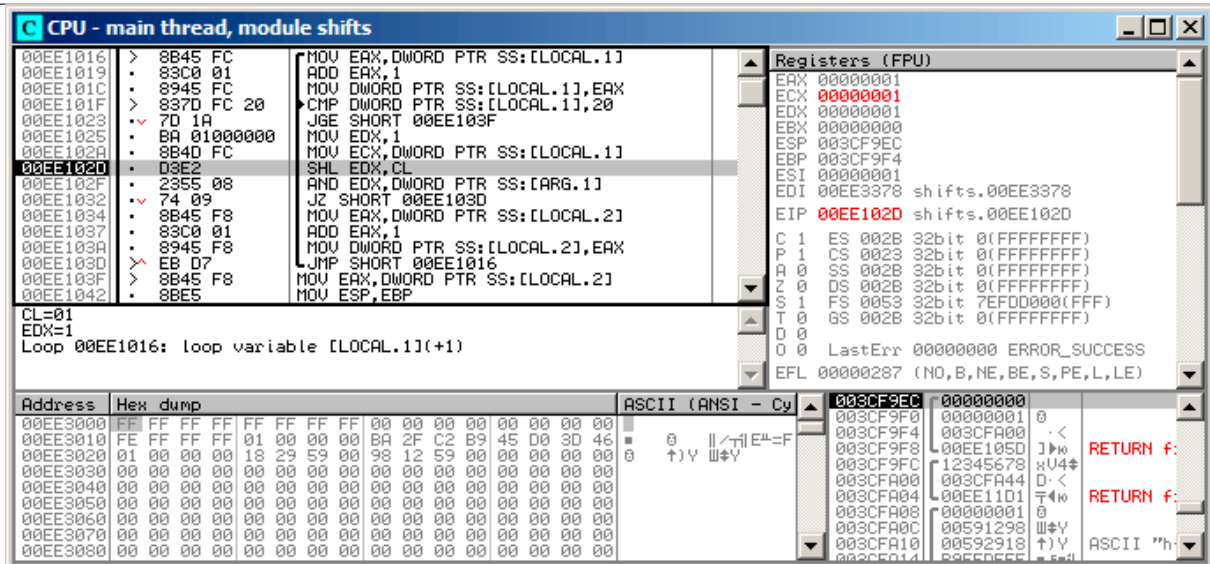
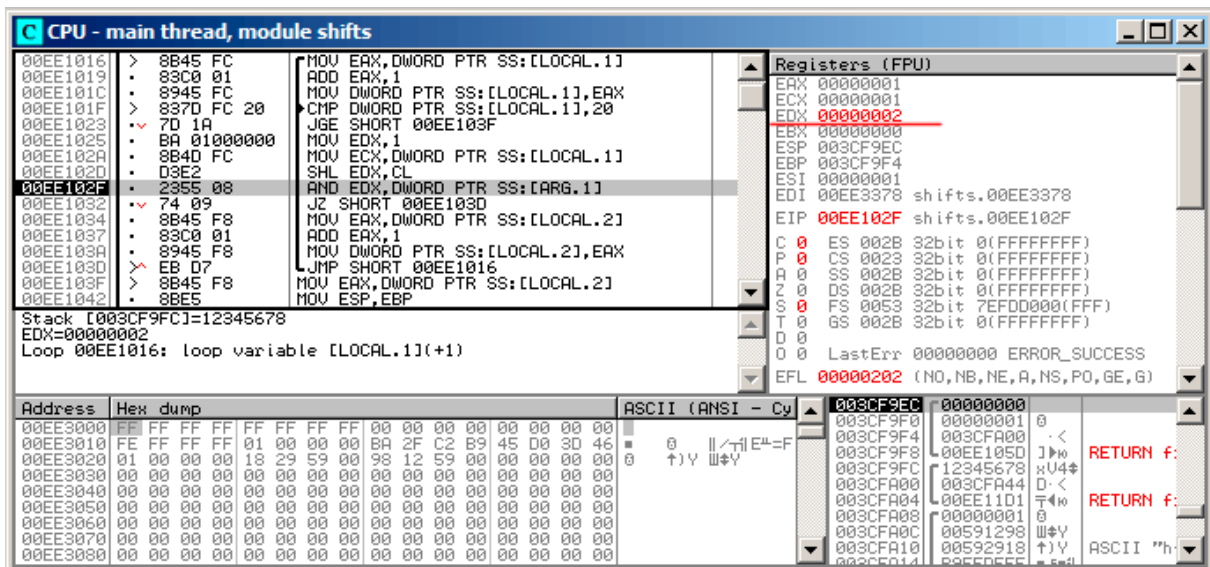
AND sets ZF to 1, which is meaning that input value (0x12345678) ANDed with 2 resulting 0: fig.19.7. So, no corresponding bit in input value. The piece of code which **increments** counter will not be executed: JZ instruction will *bypass* it.

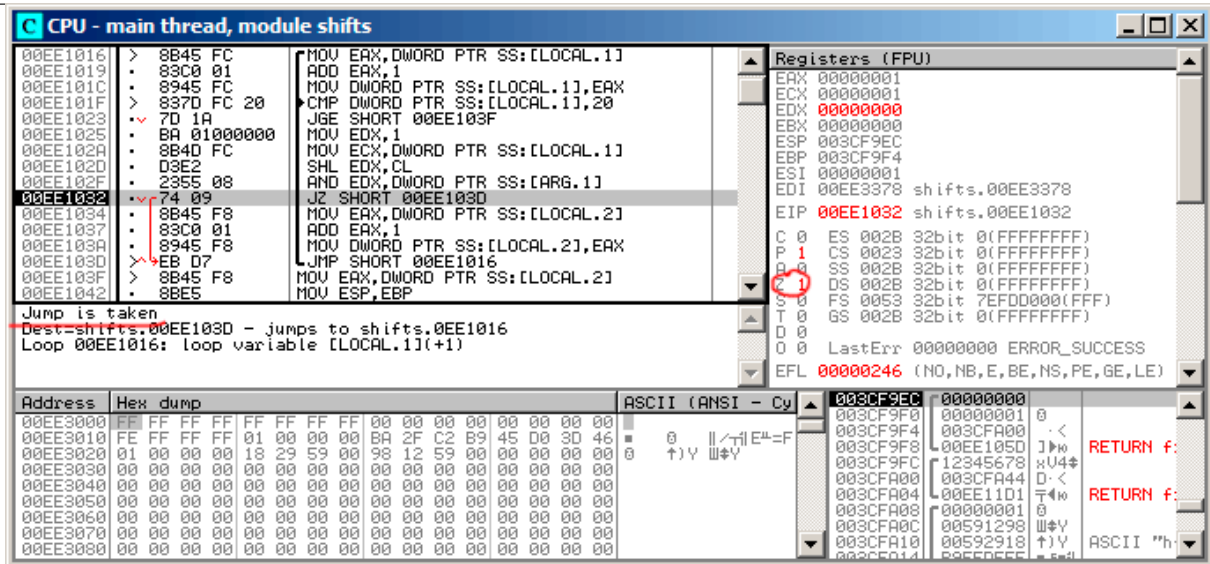
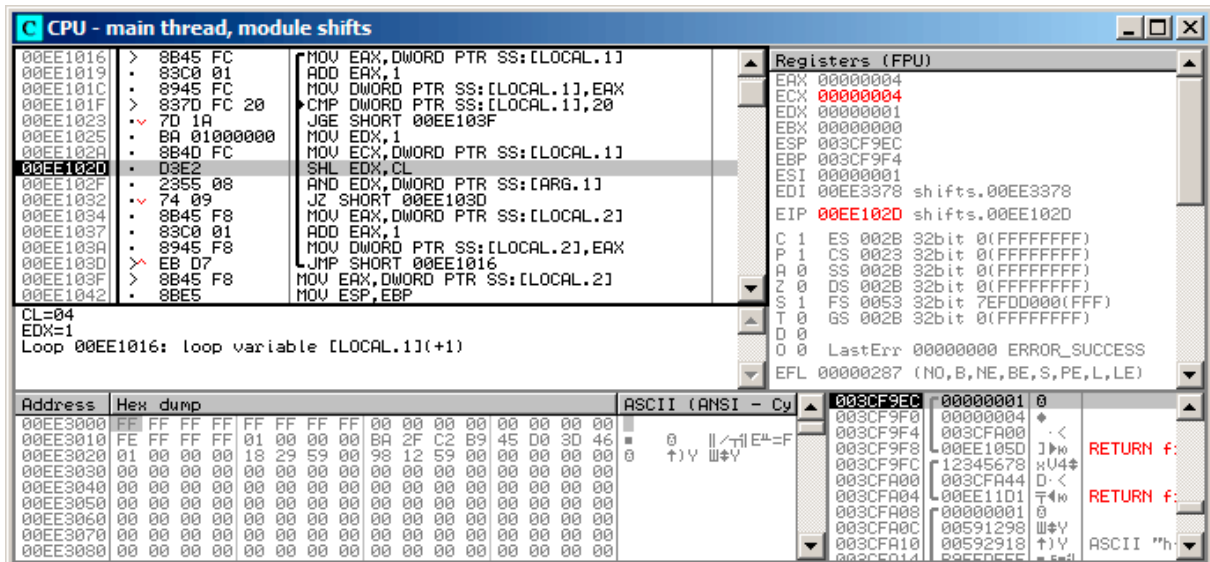
Now I traced some time further and i is now 4. SHL is to be executed now: fig.19.8.

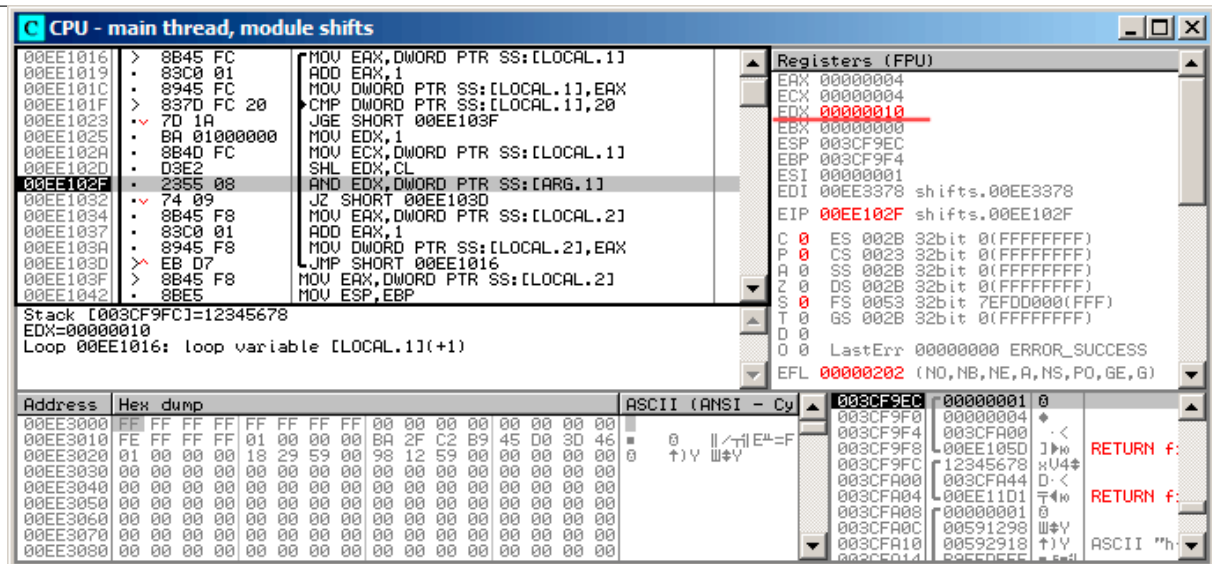
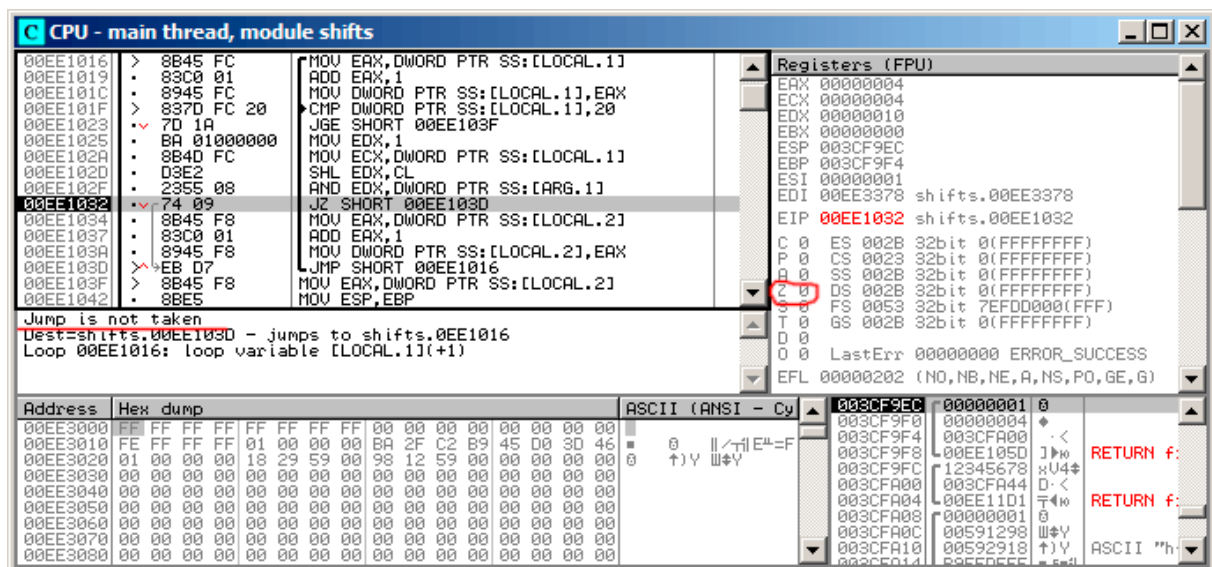
EDX = $1 \ll 4$ (or 0x10 or 16): fig.19.9. This is next bit mask.

AND is executed: fig.19.10. ZF is 0 because there are this bit in input value. Indeed, $0x12345678 \ \& \ 0x10 = 0x10$. This bit counts: jump will not trigger and bits counter will be **incremented** now.

By the way, function returns 13. This is total bits set in 0x12345678 value.

Figure 19.5: OllyDbg: $i = 1$, i is loaded into ECXFigure 19.6: OllyDbg: $i = 1$, $EDX = 1 \ll 1 = 2$

Figure 19.7: OllyDbg: $i = 1$, are there that bit in the input value? No. (ZF = 1)Figure 19.8: OllyDbg: $i = 4$, i is loaded into ECX

Figure 19.9: OllyDbg: $i = 4$, $EDX = 1 \ll 4 = 0x10$ Figure 19.10: OllyDbg: $i = 4$, are there that bit in the input value? Yes. ($ZF = 0$)

GCC

Let's compile it in GCC 4.4.1:

Listing 19.21: GCC 4.4.1

```

f
public f
proc near

rt
= dword ptr -0Ch
i
= dword ptr -8
arg_0
= dword ptr 8

push    ebp
mov     ebp, esp
push    ebx
sub     esp, 10h
mov     [ebp+rt], 0
mov     [ebp+i], 0
jmp     short loc_80483EF

loc_80483D0:

```

```

        mov     eax, [ebp+i]
        mov     edx, 1
        mov     ebx, edx
        mov     ecx, eax
        shl     ebx, cl
        mov     eax, ebx
        and     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
        test    eax, eax
        jz      short loc_80483EB
        add     [ebp+rt], 1
loc_80483EB:
        add     [ebp+i], 1
loc_80483EF:
        cmp     [ebp+i], 1Fh
        jle     short loc_80483D0
        mov     eax, [ebp+rt]
        add     esp, 10h
        pop     ebx
        pop     ebp
        retn
f
endp

```

19.4.2 x64

I changed example slightly to extend it to 64-bit:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>

#define IS_SET(flag, bit)      ((flag) & (bit))

int f(uint64_t a)
{
    uint64_t i;
    int rt=0;

    for (i=0; i<64; i++)
        if (IS_SET (a, 1ULL<<i))
            rt++;

    return rt;
};

```

Non-optimizing GCC 4.8.2

So far so easy.

Listing 19.22: Non-optimizing GCC 4.8.2

```

f:
    push    rbp
    mov     rbp, rsp
    mov     QWORD PTR [rbp-24], rdi ; a
    mov     DWORD PTR [rbp-12], 0    ; rt=0
    mov     QWORD PTR [rbp-8], 0     ; i=0
    jmp     .L2
.L4:
    mov     rax, QWORD PTR [rbp-8]
    mov     rdx, QWORD PTR [rbp-24]
; RAX = i, RDX = a
    mov     ecx, eax
; ECX = i
    shr     rdx, cl
; RDX = RDX>>CL = a>>i
    mov     rax, rdx

```

```

; RAX = RDX = a>>i
    and    eax, 1
; EAX = EAX&1 = (a>>i)&1
    test   rax, rax
; the last bit is zero?
; skip the next ADD instruction, if it's so.
    je     .L3
    add     DWORD PTR [rbp-12], 1    ; rt++
.L3:
    add     QWORD PTR [rbp-8], 1     ; i++
.L2:
    cmp     QWORD PTR [rbp-8], 63    ; i<63?
    jbe     .L4                      ; jump to the loop body begin, if so
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [rbp-12] ; return rt
    pop     rbp
    ret

```

Optimizing GCC 4.8.2

Listing 19.23: Optimizing GCC 4.8.2

```

1 f:
2     xor     eax, eax                ; rt variable will be here
3     xor     ecx, ecx                ; i variable will be here
4 .L3:
5     mov     rsi, rdi                ; load input value
6     lea     edx, [rax+1]            ; EDX=EAX+1
7 ; EDX here is a 'new version of rt', which will be written into rt variable, if the last bit ↗
   ↳ is 1
8     shr     rsi, cl                 ; RSI=RSI>>CL
9     and     esi, 1                  ; ESI=ESI&1
10 ; the last bit is 1? If so, write 'new version of rt' into EAX
11     cmovne  eax, edx
12     add     rcx, 1                  ; RCX++
13     cmp     rcx, 64
14     jne     .L3
15     rep ret                         ; AKA fatret

```

This code is more terse, but also, has some quirk. While all examples we saw so far, incrementing “rt” value after comparing specific bit with one, the code here incrementing “rt” before (line 6), writing new value into EDX register. Then, if the last bit was 1, CMOVNE⁷ instruction (which is synonymous to CMOVNZ⁸) *commits* new value of “rt” by moving EDX (“proposed rt value”) into EAX (“current rt” to be returned at the end). Hence, incrementing is done at each step of loop, i.e., 64 times, without any relation to the input value.

The advantage of this code is that it contain only one conditional jump (at the end of loop) instead of two jumps (skipping “rt” value increment and at the end of loop). And that might work faster on the modern CPUs with branch predictors: 39.1.

The last instruction is REP RET (opcode F3 C3) which is also called FATRET by MSVC. This is somewhat optimized version of RET, which is recommended by AMD to be placed at the end of function, if RET goes after conditional jump: [AMD13b, p15]⁹.

Optimizing MSVC 2010

Listing 19.24: MSVC 2010

```

a$ = 8
f PROC
; RCX = input value
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     edx, 1
    lea     r8d, QWORD PTR [rax+64]

```

⁷Conditional MOVE if Not Equal

⁸Conditional MOVE if Not Zero

⁹More information on it: <http://repzret.org/p/repzret/>


```

; R8D=64
    npad    5
$LL4@f:
    test    rdx, rcx
; there are no such bit in input value?
; skip the next INC instruction then.
    je      SHORT $LN3@f
    inc     eax    ; rt++
$LN3@f:
    rol     rdx, 1 ; RDX=RDX<<1
    dec     r8     ; R8--
    jne     SHORT $LL4@f
    fatret  0
f      ENDP

```

Here the ROL instruction is used instead of SHL, which is in fact “rotate left” instead of “shift left”, but here, in this example, it will work just as SHL.

Read more about rotate instruction here: [B.6.3](#).

R8 here is counting from 64 to 0. It's just like inverted *i* variable.

Here is a table of some registers during execution:

RDX	R8
0x0000000000000001	64
0x0000000000000002	63
0x0000000000000004	62
0x0000000000000008	61
...	...
0x4000000000000000	2
0x8000000000000000	1

At the end we see FATRET instruction, which was described here: [19.4.2](#).

Optimizing MSVC 2012

Listing 19.25: MSVC 2012

```

a$ = 8
f      PROC
; RCX = input value
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     edx, 1
    lea     r8d, QWORD PTR [rax+32]
; EDX = 1, R8D = 32
    npad    5
$LL4@f:
; pass 1 -----
    test    rdx, rcx
    je      SHORT $LN3@f
    inc     eax    ; rt++
$LN3@f:
    rol     rdx, 1 ; RDX=RDX<<1
; -----
; pass 2 -----
    test    rdx, rcx
    je      SHORT $LN11@f
    inc     eax    ; rt++
$LN11@f:
    rol     rdx, 1 ; RDX=RDX<<1
; -----
    dec     r8     ; R8--
    jne     SHORT $LL4@f
    fatret  0
f      ENDP

```

Optimizing MSVC 2012 does almost the same job as optimizing MSVC 2010, but somehow, it generates two identical loop bodies and loop count is now 32 instead of 64. To be honest, I don't know why. Some optimization trick? Maybe it's better for loop body to be slightly longer? Anyway, I add the code here intentionally to show that sometimes, compiler output may be really weird and illogical, but perfectly working, of course.

19.4.3 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

Listing 19.26: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + ARM mode

```

loc_2E54      MOV     R1, R0
              MOV     R0, #0
              MOV     R2, #1
              MOV     R3, R0

              TST     R1, R2, LSL R3 ; set flags according to R1 & (R2<<R3)
              ADD     R3, R3, #1      ; R3++
              ADDNE   R0, R0, #1      ; if ZF flag is cleared by TST, R0++
              CMP     R3, #32
              BNE     loc_2E54
              BX      LR

```

TST is the same things as TEST in x86.

As I mentioned before ([16.3.2](#)), there are no separate shifting instructions in ARM mode. However, there are modifiers LSL (*Logical Shift Left*), LSR (*Logical Shift Right*), ASR (*Arithmetic Shift Right*), ROR (*Rotate Right*) and RRX (*Rotate Right with Extend*), which may be added to such instructions as MOV, TST, CMP, ADD, SUB, RSB¹⁰.

These modifiers defines, how to shift second operand and by how many bits.

Thus ``TST R1, R2, LSL R3'' instruction works here as $R1 \wedge (R2 \ll R3)$.

19.4.4 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

Almost the same, but here are two LSL.W/TST instructions are used instead of single TST, because, in thumb mode, it is not possible to define LSL modifier right in TST.

```

loc_2F7A      MOV     R1, R0
              MOVS    R0, #0
              MOV.W   R9, #1
              MOVS    R3, #0

              LSL.W   R2, R9, R3
              TST     R2, R1
              ADD.W   R3, R3, #1
              IT      NE
              ADDNE   R0, #1
              CMP     R3, #32
              BNE     loc_2F7A
              BX      LR

```

19.4.5 ARM64 + Optimizing GCC 4.9

I took 64-bit example I already used: [19.4.2](#).

Listing 19.27: Optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.8

```

f:
    mov     w2, 0          ; rt=0
    mov     x5, 1
    mov     w1, w2

.L2:
    lsl     x4, x5, x1      ; w4 = w5<<w1 = 1<<i
    add     w3, w2, 1      ; new_rt=rt+1
    tst     x4, x0         ; (1<<i) & a
    add     w1, w1, 1      ; i++
; result of TST was non-zero?

```

¹⁰These instructions are also called "data processing instructions"

```

; then w2=w3 or rt=new_rt.
; otherwise: w2=w2 or rt=rt (idle operation)
    csel    w2, w3, w2, ne
    cmp     w1, 64          ; i<64?
    bne     .L2             ; yes
    mov     w0, w2          ; return rt
    ret

```

The result is very similar to what GCC generated for x64: [19.23](#).

CSEL instruction is “Conditional SElect”, it just choose one variable of two depending on flags set by TST and copy value into W2 register, which holds “rt” variable.

19.4.6 ARM64 + Non-optimizing GCC 4.9

Again, I use 64-bit example I already used: [19.4.2](#).

The code is more verbose, as usual.

Listing 19.28: Non-optimizing GCC (Linaro) 4.8

```

f:
    sub     sp, sp, #32
    str     x0, [sp,8]      ; store a value to Register Save Area
    str     wzr, [sp,24]    ; rt=0
    str     wzr, [sp,28]    ; i=0
    b       .L2
.L4:
    ldr     w0, [sp,28]
    mov     x1, 1
    lsl     x0, x1, x0      ; X0 = X1<<X0 = 1<<i
    mov     x1, x0
; X1 = 1<<1
    ldr     x0, [sp,8]
; X0 = a
    and     x0, x1, x0
; X0 = X1&X0 = (1<<i) & a
; X0 is zero? then jump to .L3, skipping rt increment
    cmp     x0, xzr
    beq     .L3
; rt++
    ldr     w0, [sp,24]
    add     w0, w0, 1
    str     w0, [sp,24]
.L3:
; i++
    ldr     w0, [sp,28]
    add     w0, w0, 1
    str     w0, [sp,28]
.L2:
; i<=63? then jump to .L4
    ldr     w0, [sp,28]
    cmp     w0, 63
    ble     .L4
; return rt
    ldr     w0, [sp,24]
    add     sp, sp, 32
    ret

```

19.5 CRC32 calculation example

This is very popular table-based CRC32 hash calculation technique¹¹.

```

/* By Bob Jenkins, (c) 2006, Public Domain */

```

¹¹Source code was taken here: <http://burtleburtle.net/bob/c/crc.c>

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stddef.h>
#include <string.h>

typedef unsigned long ub4;
typedef unsigned char ub1;

static const ub4 crctab[256] = {
    0x00000000, 0x77073096, 0xee0e612c, 0x990951ba, 0x076dc419, 0x706af48f,
    0xe963a535, 0x9e6495a3, 0x0edb8832, 0x79dcb8a4, 0xe0d5e91e, 0x97d2d988,
    0x09b64c2b, 0x7eb17cbd, 0xe7b82d07, 0x90bf1d91, 0x1db71064, 0x6ab020f2,
    0xf3b97148, 0x84be41de, 0x1adad47d, 0x6ddde4eb, 0xf4d4b551, 0x83d385c7,
    0x136c9856, 0x646ba8c0, 0xfd62f97a, 0x8a65c9ec, 0x14015c4f, 0x63066cd9,
    0xfa0f3d63, 0x8d080df5, 0x3b6e20c8, 0x4c69105e, 0xd56041e4, 0xa2677172,
    0x3c03e4d1, 0x4b04d447, 0xd20d85fd, 0xa50ab56b, 0x35b5a8fa, 0x42b2986c,
    0xdbbbc9d6, 0xacbcf940, 0x32d86ce3, 0x45df5c75, 0xdcd60dcf, 0xabd13d59,
    0x26d930ac, 0x51de003a, 0xc8d75180, 0xbfd06116, 0x21b4f4b5, 0x56b3c423,
    0xcfba9599, 0xb8bda50f, 0x2802b89e, 0x5f058808, 0xc60cd9b2, 0xb10be924,
    0x2f6f7c87, 0x58684c11, 0xc1611dab, 0xb6662d3d, 0x76dc4190, 0x01db7106,
    0x98d220bc, 0xefd5102a, 0x71b18589, 0x06b6b51f, 0x9fbfe4a5, 0xe8b8d433,
    0x7807c9a2, 0x0f00f934, 0x9609a88e, 0xe10e9818, 0x7f6a0dbb, 0x086d3d2d,
    0x91646c97, 0xe6635c01, 0x6b6b51f4, 0x1c6c6162, 0x856530d8, 0xf26200de,
    0x6c0695ed, 0x1b01a57b, 0x8208f4c1, 0xf50fc457, 0x65b0d9c6, 0x12b7e950,
    0x8bbeb8ea, 0xfcb9887c, 0x62dd1ddf, 0x15da2d49, 0x8cd37cf3, 0xfbd44c65,
    0x4db26158, 0x3ab551ce, 0xa3bc0074, 0xd4bb30e2, 0x4adfa541, 0x3dd895d7,
    0xa4d1c46d, 0xd3d6f4fb, 0x4369e96a, 0x346ed9fc, 0xad678846, 0xda60b8d0,
    0x44042d73, 0x33031de5, 0xaa0a4c5f, 0xdd0d7cc9, 0x5005713c, 0x270241aa,
    0xbe0b1010, 0xc90c2086, 0x5768b525, 0x206f85b3, 0xb966d409, 0xce61e49f,
    0x5edef90e, 0x29d9c998, 0xb0d09822, 0xc7d7a8b4, 0x59b33d17, 0x2eb40d81,
    0xb7bd5c3b, 0xc0ba6cad, 0xedb88320, 0x9abfb3b6, 0x03b6e20c, 0x74b1d29a,
    0xeada54739, 0x9dd277af, 0x04db2615, 0x73dc1683, 0xe3630b12, 0x94643b84,
    0x0d6d6a3e, 0x7a6a5aa8, 0xe40ecf0b, 0x9309ff9d, 0x0a00ae27, 0x7d079eb1,
    0xf00f9344, 0x8708a3d2, 0x1e01f268, 0x6906c2fe, 0xf762575d, 0x806567cb,
    0x196c3671, 0x6e6b06e7, 0xfed41b76, 0x89d32be0, 0x10da7a5a, 0x67dd4acc,
    0xf9b9df6f, 0x8ebeeef9, 0x17b7be43, 0x60b08ed5, 0xd6d6a3e8, 0xa1d1937e,
    0x38d8c2c4, 0x4fdff252, 0xd1bb67f1, 0xa6bc5767, 0x3fb506dd, 0x48b2364b,
    0xd80d2bda, 0xaf0a1b4c, 0x36034af6, 0x41047a60, 0xdf60efc3, 0xa867df55,
    0x316e8eef, 0x4669be79, 0xcb61b38c, 0xbc66831a, 0x256fd2a0, 0x5268e236,
    0xcc0c7795, 0xbb0b4703, 0x220216b9, 0x5505262f, 0xc5ba3bbe, 0xb2bd0b28,
    0x2bb45a92, 0x5cb36a04, 0xc2d7ffa7, 0xb5d0cf31, 0x2cd99e8b, 0x5bdeae1d,
    0x9b64c2b0, 0xec63f226, 0x756aa39c, 0x026d930a, 0x9c0906a9, 0xeb0e363f,
    0x72076785, 0x05005713, 0x95bf4a82, 0xe2b87a14, 0x7bb12bae, 0x0cb61b38,
    0x92d28e9b, 0xe5d5be0d, 0x7cdcefb7, 0x0bdbdf21, 0x86d3d2d4, 0xf1d4e242,
    0x68ddb3f8, 0x1fda836e, 0x81be16cd, 0xf6b9265b, 0x6fb077e1, 0x18b74777,
    0x88085ae6, 0xff0f6a70, 0x66063bca, 0x11010b5c, 0x8f659eff, 0xf862ae69,
    0x616bffd3, 0x166ccf45, 0xa00ae278, 0xd70dd2ee, 0x4e048354, 0x3903b3c2,
    0xa7672661, 0xd06016f7, 0x4969474d, 0x3e6e77db, 0xaed16a4a, 0xd9d65adc,
    0x40df0b66, 0x37d83bf0, 0xa9bcae53, 0xdeb9ec5, 0x47b2cf7f, 0x30b5ffe9,
    0xbdbdf21c, 0xcabac28a, 0x53b39330, 0x24b4a3a6, 0xbad03605, 0xcdd70693,
    0x54de5729, 0x23d967bf, 0xb3667a2e, 0xc4614ab8, 0x5d681b02, 0x2a6f2b94,
    0xb40bbe37, 0xc30c8ea1, 0x5a05df1b, 0x2d02ef8d,
};

/* how to derive the values in crctab[] from polynomial 0xedb88320 */
void build_table()
{
    ub4 i, j;
    for (i=0; i<256; ++i) {
        j = i;
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
        j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    }
}

```

```

    j = (j>>1) ^ ((j&1) ? 0xedb88320 : 0);
    printf("0x%.8lx, ", j);
    if (i%6 == 5) printf("\n");
}
}

/* the hash function */
ub4 crc(const void *key, ub4 len, ub4 hash)
{
    ub4 i;
    const ub1 *k = key;
    for (hash=len, i=0; i<len; ++i)
        hash = (hash >> 8) ^ crctab[(hash & 0xff) ^ k[i]];
    return hash;
}

/* To use, try "gcc -O crc.c -o crc; crc < crc.c" */
int main()
{
    char s[1000];
    while (gets(s)) printf("%.8lx\n", crc(s, strlen(s), 0));
    return 0;
}

```

We are interesting in the `crc()` function only. By the way, pay attention to two loop initializers in the `for()` statement: `hash=len, i=0`. C/C++ standard allows this, of course. Emitted code will contain two operations in loop initialization part instead of usual one.

Let's compile it in MSVC with optimization (`/Ox`). For the sake of brevity, only `crc()` function is listed here, with my comments.

```

_key$ = 8           ; size = 4
_len$ = 12          ; size = 4
_hash$ = 16         ; size = 4
_crc PROC
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _len$[esp-4]
    xor     ecx, ecx ; i will be stored in ECX
    mov     eax, edx
    test    edx, edx
    jbe     SHORT $LN1@crc
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _key$[esp+4] ; ESI = key
    push    edi
$LL3@crc:
; work with bytes using only 32-bit registers. byte from address key+i we store into EDI

    movzx   edi, BYTE PTR [ecx+esi]
    mov     ebx, eax ; EBX = (hash = len)
    and     ebx, 255 ; EBX = hash & 0xff

; XOR EDI, EBX (EDI=EDI^EBX) - this operation uses all 32 bits of each register
; but other bits (8-31) are cleared all time, so it's OK
; these are cleared because, as for EDI, it was done by MOVZX instruction above
; high bits of EBX was cleared by AND EBX, 255 instruction above (255 = 0xff)

    xor     edi, ebx

; EAX=EAX>>8; bits 24-31 taken "from nowhere" will be cleared
    shr     eax, 8

; EAX=EAX^crctab[EDI*4] - choose EDI-th element from crctab[] table
    xor     eax, DWORD PTR _crctab[edi*4]
    inc     ecx ; i++
    cmp     ecx, edx ; i<len ?
    jb      SHORT $LL3@crc ; yes

```

```

    pop    edi
    pop    esi
    pop    ebx
$LN1@crc:
    ret    0
_crc     ENDP

```

Let's try the same in GCC 4.4.1 with -O3 option:

```

crc
    public crc
    proc near

key
    = dword ptr 8
hash
    = dword ptr 0Ch

    push    ebp
    xor     edx, edx
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    esi
    mov     esi, [ebp+key]
    push    ebx
    mov     ebx, [ebp+hash]
    test    ebx, ebx
    mov     eax, ebx
    jz      short loc_80484D3
    nop
    lea     esi, [esi+0] ; padding; ESI doesn't changing here

loc_80484B8:
    mov     ecx, eax ; save previous state of hash to ECX
    xor     al, [esi+edx] ; AL=*(key+i)
    add     edx, 1 ; i++
    shr     ecx, 8 ; ECX=hash>>8
    movzx   eax, al ; EAX=*(key+i)
    mov     eax, dword ptr ds:crctab[eax*4] ; EAX=crctab[EAX]
    xor     eax, ecx ; hash=EAX^ECX
    cmp     ebx, edx
    ja      short loc_80484B8

loc_80484D3:
    pop     ebx
    pop     esi
    pop     ebp
    retn

crc
    endp
\

```

GCC aligned loop start on a 8-byte boundary by adding NOP and `lea esi, [esi+0]` (that is the *idle operation* too). Read more about it in [npad](#) section (72).

19.6 Network address calculation example

As we know, TCP/IP address (IPv4) consists of four numbers in 0...255 range, i.e., four bytes. Four bytes can be fitted in 32-bit variable easily, so, IPv4 host address, network mask or network address can all be 32-bit integers.

From a user's point of view, network mask is defined in four numbers format like 255.255.255.0 or so, but network engineers use more compact notation ([CIDR](#)¹²), like /8, /16 or like that. This notation just defines number of bits mask has, starting at [MSB](#)¹³.

¹²Classless Inter-Domain Routing

¹³Most significant bit/byte

Mask	Hosts	Usable	Netmask	Hex mask	
/30	4	2	255.255.255.252	fffffffc	
/29	8	6	255.255.255.248	ffffff8	
/28	16	14	255.255.255.240	ffffff0	
/27	32	30	255.255.255.224	ffffffe0	
/26	64	62	255.255.255.192	ffffffc0	
/24	256	254	255.255.255.0	fffff00	class C network
/23	512	510	255.255.254.0	fffffe00	
/22	1024	1022	255.255.252.0	fffffc00	
/21	2048	2046	255.255.248.0	ffff800	
/20	4096	4094	255.255.240.0	ffff000	
/19	8192	8190	255.255.224.0	ffffe000	
/18	16384	16382	255.255.192.0	ffffc000	
/17	32768	32766	255.255.128.0	ffff8000	
/16	65536	65534	255.255.0.0	ffff0000	class B network
/8	16777216	16777214	255.0.0.0	ff000000	class A network

Here is a small example, which calculates network address by applying network mask to host address.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>

uint32_t form_IP (uint8_t ip1, uint8_t ip2, uint8_t ip3, uint8_t ip4)
{
    return (ip1<<24) | (ip2<<16) | (ip3<<8) | ip4;
};

void print_as_IP (uint32_t a)
{
    printf ("%d.%d.%d.%d\n",
            (a>>24)&0xFF,
            (a>>16)&0xFF,
            (a>>8)&0xFF,
            (a)&0xFF);
};

// bit=31..0
uint32_t set_bit (uint32_t input, int bit)
{
    return input=input|(1<<bit);
};

uint32_t form_netmask (uint8_t netmask_bits)
{
    uint32_t netmask=0;
    uint8_t i;

    for (i=0; i<netmask_bits; i++)
        netmask=set_bit(netmask, 31-i);

    return netmask;
};

void calc_network_address (uint8_t ip1, uint8_t ip2, uint8_t ip3, uint8_t ip4, uint8_t ↵
    ↵ netmask_bits)
{
    uint32_t netmask=form_netmask(netmask_bits);
    uint32_t ip=form_IP(ip1, ip2, ip3, ip4);
    uint32_t netw_adr;

    printf ("netmask=");
    print_as_IP (netmask);

    netw_adr=ip&netmask;
```

```

    printf ("network address=");
    print_as_IP (netw_adr);
};

int main()
{
    calc_network_address (10, 1, 2, 4, 24);    // 10.1.2.4, /24
    calc_network_address (10, 1, 2, 4, 8);     // 10.1.2.4, /8
    calc_network_address (10, 1, 2, 4, 25);    // 10.1.2.4, /25
    calc_network_address (10, 1, 2, 64, 26);   // 10.1.2.4, /26
};

```

19.6.1 calc_network_address()

calc_network_address() function is simplest one: it just ANDing host address with network mask, resulting network address.

Listing 19.29: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob0

```

1  _ip1$ = 8          ; size = 1
2  _ip2$ = 12         ; size = 1
3  _ip3$ = 16         ; size = 1
4  _ip4$ = 20         ; size = 1
5  _netmask_bits$ = 24 ; size = 1
6  _calc_network_address PROC
7      push     edi
8      push     DWORD PTR _netmask_bits$[esp]
9      call     _form_netmask
10     push     OFFSET $SG3045 ; 'netmask='
11     mov      edi, eax
12     call     DWORD PTR __imp__printf
13     push     edi
14     call     _print_as_IP
15     push     OFFSET $SG3046 ; 'network address='
16     call     DWORD PTR __imp__printf
17     push     DWORD PTR _ip4$[esp+16]
18     push     DWORD PTR _ip3$[esp+20]
19     push     DWORD PTR _ip2$[esp+24]
20     push     DWORD PTR _ip1$[esp+28]
21     call     _form_IP
22     and      eax, edi          ; network address = host address & netmask
23     push     eax
24     call     _print_as_IP
25     add      esp, 36
26     pop      edi
27     ret      0
28 _calc_network_address ENDP

```

At line 22 we see most important AND— here is network address is calculated.

19.6.2 form_IP()

form_IP() function just puts all 4 bytes into 32-bit value.

Here is how it is usually done:

- Allocate a variable for return value. Set it to 0.
- Take fourth (lowest) byte, apply OR operation to this byte and return value. Return value contain 4th byte now.
- Take third byte, shift it 8 bits left. You'll get a value in form 0x0000bb00 where bb is your third byte. Apply OR operation to the resulting value and return value. Return value contain 0x000000aa so far, so ORing values will produce value in form 0x0000bbaa.
- Take second byte, shift it 16 bits left. You'll get a value in form 0x00cc0000 where cc is your second byte. Apply OR operation to the resulting value and return value. Return value contain 0x0000bbaa so far, so ORing values will produce value in form 0x00ccbbaa.

- Take first byte, shift it 24 bits left. You'll get a value in form 0xdd000000 where dd is your first byte. Apply OR operation to the resulting value and return value. Return value contain 0x00ccbbbaa so far, so ORing values will produce value in form 0xddccbbbaa.

And that's how it's done by non-optimizing MSVC 2012:

Listing 19.30: MSVC 2012

```
; denote ip1 as "dd", ip2 as "cc", ip3 as "bb", ip4 as "aa".
_ip1$ = 8      ; size = 1
_ip2$ = 12     ; size = 1
_ip3$ = 16     ; size = 1
_ip4$ = 20     ; size = 1
_form_IP PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR _ip1$[ebp]
    ; EAX=000000dd
    shl     eax, 24
    ; EAX=dd000000
    movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR _ip2$[ebp]
    ; ECX=000000cc
    shl     ecx, 16
    ; ECX=00cc0000
    or      eax, ecx
    ; EAX=ddcc0000
    movzx   edx, BYTE PTR _ip3$[ebp]
    ; EDX=000000bb
    shl     edx, 8
    ; EDX=0000bb00
    or      eax, edx
    ; EAX=ddccbb00
    movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR _ip4$[ebp]
    ; ECX=000000aa
    or      eax, ecx
    ; EAX=ddccbbbaa
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_form_IP ENDP
```

Well, order is different, but, of course, order of operations doesn't matters.
Optimizing MSVC 2012 does essentially the same, but in different way:

Listing 19.31: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob0

```
; denote ip1 as "dd", ip2 as "cc", ip3 as "bb", ip4 as "aa".
_ip1$ = 8      ; size = 1
_ip2$ = 12     ; size = 1
_ip3$ = 16     ; size = 1
_ip4$ = 20     ; size = 1
_form_IP PROC
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR _ip1$[esp-4]
    ; EAX=000000dd
    movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR _ip2$[esp-4]
    ; ECX=000000cc
    shl     eax, 8
    ; EAX=0000dd00
    or      eax, ecx
    ; EAX=0000ddcc
    movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR _ip3$[esp-4]
    ; ECX=000000bb
    shl     eax, 8
    ; EAX=00ddcc00
    or      eax, ecx
    ; EAX=00ddccbb
    movzx   ecx, BYTE PTR _ip4$[esp-4]
    ; ECX=000000aa
    shl     eax, 8
```

```

; EAX=ddccbb00
or     eax, ecx
; EAX=ddccbbaa
ret    0
_form_IP ENDP

```

We could say, each byte is written to the lowest 8 bits of returning value, and then returning value is shifting by one byte left at each step. Repeat 4 times for each input byte.

That's it! Unfortunately, there are probably no other ways to do so. I've never heard of CPUs or ISAs which has some instruction for composing a value from bits or bytes. It's all usually done by bit shifting and ORing.

19.6.3 print_as_IP()

print_as_IP() do inverse: split 32-bit value into 4 bytes.

Slicing works somewhat simpler: just shift input value by 24, 16, 8 or 0 bits, take bits from zeroth to seventh (lowest byte), and that's it:

Listing 19.32: MSVC 2012

```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_print_as_IP PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    ; EAX=ddccbbaa
    and     eax, 255
    ; EAX=000000aa
    push    eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    ; ECX=ddccbbaa
    shr     ecx, 8
    ; ECX=00ddccbb
    and     ecx, 255
    ; ECX=000000bb
    push    ecx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    ; EDX=ddccbbaa
    shr     edx, 16
    ; EDX=0000ddcc
    and     edx, 255
    ; EDX=000000cc
    push    edx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    ; EAX=ddccbbaa
    shr     eax, 24
    ; EAX=000000dd
    and     eax, 255 ; probably redundant instruction
    ; EAX=000000dd
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2973 ; '%d.%d.%d.%d'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add     esp, 20
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_print_as_IP ENDP

```

Optimizing MSVC 2012 does almost the same, but without unnecessary input value reloads:

Listing 19.33: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob0

```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_print_as_IP PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    ; ECX=ddccbbaa
    movzx   eax, cl
    ; EAX=000000aa
    push    eax

```

```

mov     eax, ecx
; EAX=ddccbbaa
shr     eax, 8
; EAX=00ddccbb
and     eax, 255
; EAX=000000bb
push    eax
mov     eax, ecx
; EAX=ddccbbaa
shr     eax, 16
; EAX=0000ddcc
and     eax, 255
; EAX=000000cc
push    eax
; ECX=ddccbbaa
shr     ecx, 24
; ECX=000000dd
push    ecx
push    OFFSET $SG3020 ; '%d.%d.%d.%d'
call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
add     esp, 20
ret     0
_print_as_IP ENDP

```

19.6.4 form_netmask() and set_bit()

form_netmask() makes network mask value from CIDR notation. Of course, it would be much effective to use there some kind of precalculated table, but I wrote it in this way intentionally, to demonstrate bit shifts. I also made separate function set_bit(). It's a not very good idea to make a function for such primitive operation, but it would be easy to understand how all it works.

Listing 19.34: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob0

```

_input$ = 8          ; size = 4
_bit$ = 12           ; size = 4
_set_bit PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _bit$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, 1
    shl     eax, cl
    or      eax, DWORD PTR _input$[esp-4]
    ret     0
_set_bit ENDP

_netmask_bits$ = 8    ; size = 1
_form_netmask PROC
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    movzx   esi, BYTE PTR _netmask_bits$[esp+4]
    xor     ecx, ecx
    xor     bl, bl
    test    esi, esi
    jle     SHORT $LN9@form_netma
    xor     edx, edx
$LL3@form_netma:
    mov     eax, 31
    sub     eax, edx
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    call    _set_bit
    inc     bl
    movzx   edx, bl
    add     esp, 8
    mov     ecx, eax
    cmp     edx, esi
    jl      SHORT $LL3@form_netma
$LN9@form_netma:

```

```

    pop     esi
    mov     eax, ecx
    pop     ebx
    ret     0
_form_netmask ENDP

```

set_bit() is primitive: just shift 1 to number of bits we need and then ORing it with “input” value. form_netmask() has a loop: it will set as many bits (starting from [MSB](#)) as passed in netmask_bits argument

19.6.5 Summary

That's it! I run it and got:

```

netmask=255.255.255.0
network address=10.1.2.0
netmask=255.0.0.0
network address=10.0.0.0
netmask=255.255.255.128
network address=10.1.2.0
netmask=255.255.255.192
network address=10.1.2.64

```

19.7 Exercises

19.7.1 Exercise #1

What this code does?

Listing 19.35: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_a$ = 8
_f PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, ecx
    mov     edx, ecx
    shl     edx, 16          ; 00000010H
    and     eax, 65280       ; 0000ff00H
    or      eax, edx
    mov     edx, ecx
    and     edx, 16711680    ; 00ff0000H
    shr     ecx, 16          ; 00000010H
    or      edx, ecx
    shl     eax, 8
    shr     edx, 8
    or      eax, edx
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

Listing 19.36: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    MOV     r1, #0xff0000
    AND     r1, r1, r0, LSL #8
    MOV     r2, #0xff00
    ORR     r1, r1, r0, LSR #24
    AND     r2, r2, r0, LSR #8
    ORR     r1, r1, r2
    ORR     r0, r1, r0, LSL #24
    BX      lr
f ENDP

```

Listing 19.37: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    MOVS    r3, #0xff

```

```

LSLS    r2,r0,#8
LSLS    r3,r3,#16
ANDS    r2,r2,r3
LSRS    r1,r0,#24
ORRS    r1,r1,r2
LSRS    r2,r0,#8
ASRS    r3,r3,#8
ANDS    r2,r2,r3
ORRS    r1,r1,r2
LSLS    r0,r0,#24
ORRS    r0,r0,r1
BX      lr
ENDP

```

Answer: [G.1.11](#).

19.7.2 Exercise #2

What this code does?

Listing 19.38: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _a$[esp]
    xor     ecx, ecx
    push    edi
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+1]
    xor     eax, eax
    npad    3 ; align next label
$LL3@f:
    mov     edi, esi
    shr     edi, cl
    add     ecx, 4
    and     edi, 15
    imul    edi, edx
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [edx+edx*4]
    add     eax, edi
    add     edx, edx
    cmp     ecx, 28
    jle     SHORT $LL3@f
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

Listing 19.39: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    MOV     r3,r0
    MOV     r1,#0
    MOV     r2,#1
    MOV     r0,r1
|L0.16|
    LSR     r12,r3,r1
    AND     r12,r12,#0xf
    MLA     r0,r12,r2,r0
    ADD     r1,r1,#4
    ADD     r2,r2,r2,LSL #2
    CMP     r1,#0x1c
    LSL     r2,r2,#1
    BLE     |L0.16|
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

Listing 19.40: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4,lr}
    MOVS    r3,r0
    MOVS    r1,#0
    MOVS    r2,#1
    MOVS    r0,r1
|L0.10|
    MOVS    r4,r3
    LSRS    r4,r4,r1
    LSLS    r4,r4,#28
    LSRS    r4,r4,#28
    MULS    r4,r2,r4
    ADDS    r0,r4,r0
    MOVS    r4,#0xa
    MULS    r2,r4,r2
    ADDS    r1,r1,#4
    CMP     r1,#0x1c
    BLE     |L0.10|
    POP     {r4,pc}
ENDP

```

Answer: [G.1.11](#).

19.7.3 Exercise #3

Using [MSDN](#) documentation, find out, which flags were used in `MessageBox()` win32 function call.

Listing 19.41: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_main PROC
    push    278595          ; 00044043H
    push    OFFSET $SG79792 ; 'caption'
    push    OFFSET $SG79793 ; 'hello, world!'
    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__MessageBoxA@16
    xor     eax, eax
    ret     0
_main ENDP

```

Answer: [G.1.11](#).

19.7.4 Exercise #4

What this code does?

Listing 19.42: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_m$ = 8      ; size = 4
_n$ = 12     ; size = 4
_f PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _n$[esp-4]
    xor     eax, eax
    xor     edx, edx
    test    ecx, ecx
    je      SHORT $LN2@f
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _m$[esp]
$LL3@f:
    test    cl, 1
    je      SHORT $LN1@f
    add     eax, esi
    adc     edx, 0
$LN1@f:
    add     esi, esi
    shr     ecx, 1
    jne     SHORT $LL3@f

```

```

    pop     esi
$LN2@f:
    ret     0
_f       ENDP

```

Listing 19.43: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4,lr}
    MOV     r3,r0
    MOV     r0,#0
    MOV     r2,r0
    MOV     r12,r0
    B       |L0.48|
|L0.24|
    TST     r1,#1
    BEQ     |L0.40|
    ADDS    r0,r0,r3
    ADC     r2,r2,r12
|L0.40|
    LSL     r3,r3,#1
    LSR     r1,r1,#1
|L0.48|
    CMP     r1,#0
    MOVEQ   r1,r2
    BNE     |L0.24|
    POP     {r4,pc}
    ENDP

```

Listing 19.44: Optimizing Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4,r5,lr}
    MOVS    r3,r0
    MOVS    r0,#0
    MOVS    r2,r0
    MOVS    r4,r0
    B       |L0.24|
|L0.12|
    LSLS    r5,r1,#31
    BEQ     |L0.20|
    ADDS    r0,r0,r3
    ADCS    r2,r2,r4
|L0.20|
    LSLS    r3,r3,#1
    LSRS    r1,r1,#1
|L0.24|
    CMP     r1,#0
    BNE     |L0.12|
    MOVS    r1,r2
    POP     {r4,r5,pc}
    ENDP

```

Answer: [G.1.11](#).

Chapter 20

Structures

It can be defined that the C/C++ structure, with some assumptions, just a set of variables, always stored in memory together, not necessary of the same type ¹.

20.1 MSVC: SYSTEMTIME example

Let's take SYSTEMTIME² win32 structure describing time.

That's how it is defined:

Listing 20.1: WinBase.h

```
typedef struct _SYSTEMTIME {
    WORD wYear;
    WORD wMonth;
    WORD wDayOfWeek;
    WORD wDay;
    WORD wHour;
    WORD wMinute;
    WORD wSecond;
    WORD wMilliseconds;
} SYSTEMTIME, *PSYSTEMTIME;
```

Let's write a C function to get current time:

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    SYSTEMTIME t;
    GetSystemTime (&t);

    printf ("%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d\n",
        t.wYear, t.wMonth, t.wDay,
        t.wHour, t.wMinute, t.wSecond);

    return;
};
```

We got (MSVC 2010):

Listing 20.2: MSVC 2010 /GS-

```
_t$ = -16 ; size = 16
_main      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 16
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
```

¹AKA "heterogeneous container"

²MSDN: SYSTEMTIME structure


```

push    eax
call    DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
movzx   ecx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+12] ; wSecond
push    ecx
movzx   edx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+10] ; wMinute
push    edx
movzx   eax, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+8] ; wHour
push    eax
movzx   ecx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+6] ; wDay
push    ecx
movzx   edx, WORD PTR _t$[ebp+2] ; wMonth
push    edx
movzx   eax, WORD PTR _t$[ebp] ; wYear
push    eax
push    OFFSET $SG78811 ; '%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d', 0aH, 00H
call    _printf
add     esp, 28
xor     eax, eax
mov     esp, ebp
pop     ebp
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

16 bytes are allocated for this structure in local stack –that is exactly `sizeof(WORD)*8` (there are 8 WORD variables in the structure).

Pay attention to the fact the structure beginning with `wYear` field. It can be said, an pointer to `SYSTEMTIME` structure is passed to the `GetSystemTime()`³, but it is also can be said, pointer to the `wYear` field is passed, and that is the same! `GetSystemTime()` writes current year to the WORD pointer pointing to, then shifts 2 bytes ahead, then writes current month, etc, etc.

20.1.1 OllyDbg

Let's compile this example in MSVC 2010 with `/GS- /MD` keys and run it in OllyDbg. Let's open windows of data and stack at the address which is passed as the first argument into `GetSystemTime()` function, let's wait until it's executed and we see this: fig.20.1.

Precise system time of function execution on my computer is 5 june 2014, 7:17:45: fig.20.2.

So we see these 16 bytes in the data window:

```

DE 07 06 00 04 00 04 00
07 00 11 00 2D 00 8D 00

```

Each two bytes representing one structure field. Since [endianness](#) is *little endian*, we see low byte first and then high one. Hence, these are values which are currently stored in memory:

Hexadecimal number	decimal number	field name
0x07DE	2014	wYear
0x0006	6	wMonth
0x0004	4	wDayOfWeek
0x0005	5	wDay
0x0007	7	wHour
0x0011	17	wMinute
0x002D	45	wSecond
0x008D	141	wMilliseconds

The same values are seen in the stack window, but they are grouped as 32-bit values.

And then `printf()` just takes values it needs and outputs them to the console.

Some values `printf()` doesn't output (`wDayOfWeek` and `wMilliseconds`), but they are in memory right now, available for using.

³MSDN: [SYSTEMTIME structure](#)

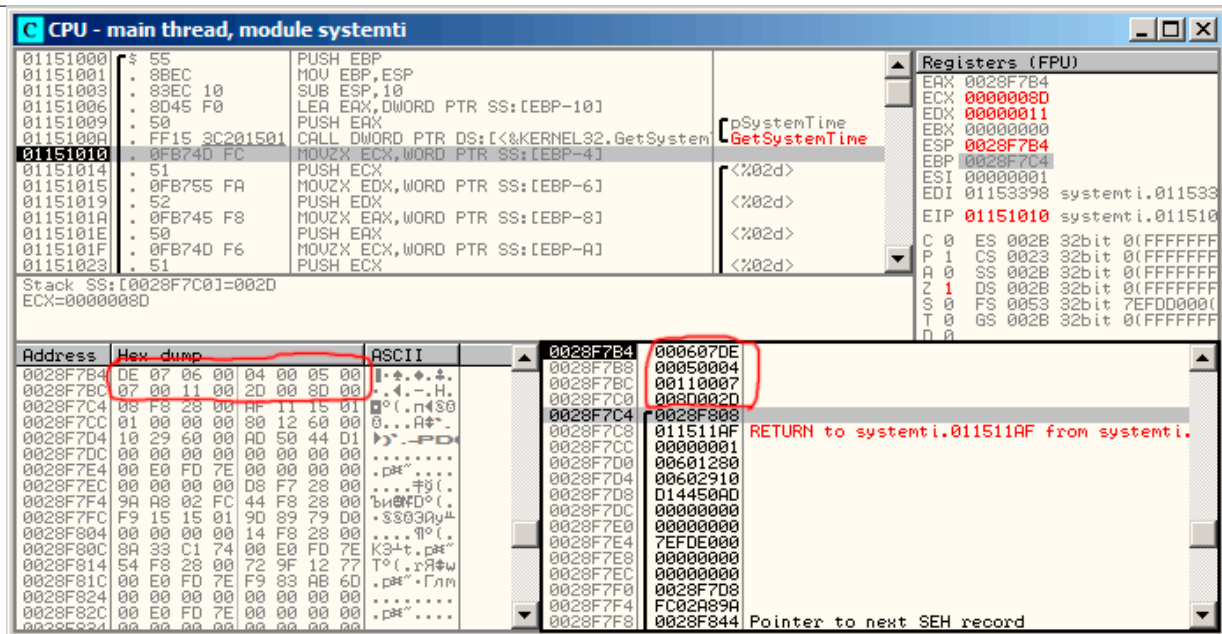


Figure 20.1: OllyDbg: GetSystemTime() just executed

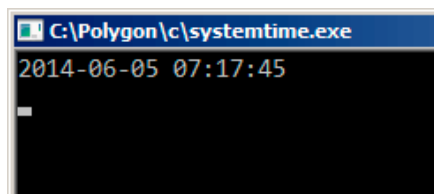


Figure 20.2: OllyDbg: printf() output

20.1.2 Replacing the structure by array

The fact the structure fields are just variables located side-by-side, I can demonstrate by the following technique. Keeping in mind `SYSTEMTIME` structure description, I can rewrite this simple example like this:

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    WORD array[8];
    GetSystemTime (array);

    printf ("%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d\n",
        array[0] /* wYear */, array[1] /* wMonth */, array[3] /* wDay */,
        array[4] /* wHour */, array[5] /* wMinute */, array[6] /* wSecond */);

    return;
};
```

Compiler will grumble for a little:

```
systemtime2.c(7) : warning C4133: 'function' : incompatible types - from 'WORD [8]' to 'LPSYSTEMTIME'
```

But nevertheless, it will produce this code:

Listing 20.3: MSVC 2010

```
$SG78573 DB      '%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d', 0aH, 00H

_array$ = -16    ; size = 16
```

```

_main  PROC
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 16
        lea     eax, DWORD PTR _array$[ebp]
        push    eax
        call    DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
        movzx   ecx, WORD PTR _array$[ebp+12] ; wSecond
        push    ecx
        movzx   edx, WORD PTR _array$[ebp+10] ; wMinute
        push    edx
        movzx   eax, WORD PTR _array$[ebp+8] ; wHour
        push    eax
        movzx   ecx, WORD PTR _array$[ebp+6] ; wDay
        push    ecx
        movzx   edx, WORD PTR _array$[ebp+2] ; wMonth
        push    edx
        movzx   eax, WORD PTR _array$[ebp] ; wYear
        push    eax
        push    OFFSET $SG78573
        call    _printf
        add     esp, 28
        xor     eax, eax
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        ret     0
_main  ENDP

```

And it works just as the same!

It is very interesting fact the result in assembly form cannot be distinguished from the result of previous compilation. So by looking at this code, one cannot say for sure, was there structure declared, or just pack of variables.

Nevertheless, no one will do it in sane state of mind. Since it is not convenient. Also structure fields may be changed by developers, swapped, etc.

I'm not adding OllyDbg example here, because it will be just as the same as in the case with structure.

20.2 Let's allocate space for structure using malloc()

However, sometimes it is simpler to place structures not in local stack, but in [heap](#):

```

#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    SYSTEMTIME *t;

    t=(SYSTEMTIME *)malloc (sizeof (SYSTEMTIME));

    GetSystemTime (t);

    printf ("%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d\n",
        t->wYear, t->wMonth, t->wDay,
        t->wHour, t->wMinute, t->wSecond);

    free (t);

    return;
};

```

Let's compile it now with optimization (/Ox) so to easily see what we need.

Listing 20.4: Optimizing MSVC

```

_main  PROC
        push    esi
        push    16

```

```

call    _malloc
add     esp, 4
mov     esi, eax
push    esi
call    DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
movzx   eax, WORD PTR [esi+12] ; wSecond
movzx   ecx, WORD PTR [esi+10] ; wMinute
movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi+8] ; wHour
push    eax
movzx   eax, WORD PTR [esi+6] ; wDay
push    ecx
movzx   ecx, WORD PTR [esi+2] ; wMonth
push    edx
movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi] ; wYear
push    eax
push    ecx
push    edx
push    OFFSET $SG78833
call    _printf
push    esi
call    _free
add     esp, 32
xor     eax, eax
pop     esi
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

So, `sizeof(SYSTEMTIME) = 16`, that is exact number of bytes to be allocated by `malloc()`. It returns the pointer to freshly allocated memory block in the EAX register, which is then moved into the ESI register. `GetSystemTime()` win32 function undertake to save value in the ESI, and that is why it is not saved here and continue to be used after `GetSystemTime()` call.

New instruction –`MOVZX` (*Move with Zero eXtent*). It may be used almost in those cases as `MOVSX` (15.1.1), but, it clears other bits to 0. That's because `printf()` requires 32-bit *int*, but we got WORD in structure –that is 16-bit unsigned type. That's why by copying value from WORD into *int*, bits from 16 to 31 must also be cleared, because there will be random noise otherwise, left there from previous operations on registers.

In this example, I can represent structure as array of WORD-s:

```

#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>

void main()
{
    WORD *t;

    t=(WORD *)malloc (16);

    GetSystemTime (t);

    printf ("%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d\n",
        t[0] /* wYear */, t[1] /* wMonth */, t[3] /* wDay */,
        t[4] /* wHour */, t[5] /* wMinute */, t[6] /* wSecond */);

    free (t);

    return;
};

```

We got:

Listing 20.5: Optimizing MSVC

```

$SG78594 DB      '%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d', 0aH, 00H

_main  PROC
        push    esi
        push    16
        call    _malloc

```

```

    add     esp, 4
    mov     esi, eax
    push    esi
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__GetSystemTime@4
    movzx   eax, WORD PTR [esi+12]
    movzx   ecx, WORD PTR [esi+10]
    movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi+8]
    push    eax
    movzx   eax, WORD PTR [esi+6]
    push    ecx
    movzx   ecx, WORD PTR [esi+2]
    push    edx
    movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi]
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    push    edx
    push    OFFSET $SG78594
    call    _printf
    push    esi
    call    _free
    add     esp, 32
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

```

Again, we got the code cannot be distinguished from the previous. And again I should note, one should not do this in practice.

20.3 UNIX: struct tm

20.3.1 Linux

As of Linux, let's take tm structure from `time.h` for example:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
    struct tm t;
    time_t unix_time;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    localtime_r (&unix_time, &t);

    printf ("Year: %d\n", t.tm_year+1900);
    printf ("Month: %d\n", t.tm_mon);
    printf ("Day: %d\n", t.tm_mday);
    printf ("Hour: %d\n", t.tm_hour);
    printf ("Minutes: %d\n", t.tm_min);
    printf ("Seconds: %d\n", t.tm_sec);
};

```

Let's compile it in GCC 4.4.1:

Listing 20.6: GCC 4.4.1

```

main proc near
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
    sub     esp, 40h
    mov     dword ptr [esp], 0 ; first argument for time()
    call    time

```

```

mov     [esp+3Ch], eax
lea     eax, [esp+3Ch] ; take pointer to what time() returned
lea     edx, [esp+10h] ; at ESP+10h struct tm will begin
mov     [esp+4], edx   ; pass pointer to the structure begin
mov     [esp], eax     ; pass pointer to result of time()
call    localtime_r
mov     eax, [esp+24h] ; tm_year
lea     edx, [eax+76Ch] ; edx=eax+1900
mov     eax, offset format ; "Year: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
mov     edx, [esp+20h] ; tm_mon
mov     eax, offset aMonthD ; "Month: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
mov     edx, [esp+1Ch] ; tm_mday
mov     eax, offset aDayD ; "Day: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
mov     edx, [esp+18h] ; tm_hour
mov     eax, offset aHourD ; "Hour: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
mov     edx, [esp+14h] ; tm_min
mov     eax, offset aMinutesD ; "Minutes: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
mov     edx, [esp+10h]
mov     eax, offset aSecondsD ; "Seconds: %d\n"
mov     [esp+4], edx ; tm_sec
mov     [esp], eax
call    printf
leave
retn
main endp

```

Somehow, [IDA](#) did not create local variable names in local stack. But since we already experienced reverse engineers :-) we may do it without this information in this simple example.

Please also pay attention to the `lea edx, [eax+76Ch]` –this instruction just adds 0x76C to value in the EAX, but not modifies any flags. See also relevant section about LEA ([B.6.2](#)).

GDB

Let's try to load the example into GDB ⁴:

Listing 20.7: GDB

```

dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ date
Mon Jun  2 18:10:37 EEST 2014
dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gcc GCC_tm.c -o GCC_tm
dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gdb GCC_tm
GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
and "show warranty" for details.
This GDB was configured as "i686-linux-gnu".
For bug reporting instructions, please see:
<http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...

```

⁴I corrected the `date` result slightly for demonstration purposes. Of course, I wasn't able to run GDB that quickly in the same second.

```

Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/GCC_tm...(no debugging symbols found)...done.
(gdb) b printf
Breakpoint 1 at 0x8048330
(gdb) run
Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/GCC_tm

Breakpoint 1, __printf (format=0x80485c0 "Year: %d\n") at printf.c:29
29     printf.c: No such file or directory.
(gdb) x/20x $esp
0xbffff0dc:    0x080484c3    0x080485c0    0x000007de    0x00000000
0xbffff0ec:    0x08048301    0x538c93ed    0x00000025    0x0000000a
0xbffff0fc:    0x00000012    0x00000002    0x00000005    0x00000072
0xbffff10c:    0x00000001    0x00000098    0x00000001    0x00002a30
0xbffff11c:    0x0804b090    0x08048530    0x00000000    0x00000000
(gdb)

```

We can easily find our structure in the stack. First, let's see how it's defined in *time.h*:

Listing 20.8: time.h

```

struct tm
{
    int    tm_sec;
    int    tm_min;
    int    tm_hour;
    int    tm_mday;
    int    tm_mon;
    int    tm_year;
    int    tm_wday;
    int    tm_yday;
    int    tm_isdst;
};

```

Take a notice that 32-bit *int* here instead of *WORD* in *SYSTEMTIME*. So, each field occupies 32-bit word. Here is a fields of our structure in the stack:

```

0xbffff0dc:    0x080484c3    0x080485c0    0x000007de    0x00000000
0xbffff0ec:    0x08048301    0x538c93ed    0x00000025    sec 0x0000000a min
0xbffff0fc:    0x00000012    hour 0x00000002 mday 0x00000005 mon 0x00000072 year
0xbffff10c:    0x00000001    wday 0x00000098 yday 0x00000001 isdst0x00002a30
0xbffff11c:    0x0804b090    0x08048530    0x00000000    0x00000000

```

Or as a table:

Hexadecimal number	decimal number	field name
0x00000025	37	tm_sec
0x0000000a	10	tm_min
0x00000012	18	tm_hour
0x00000002	2	tm_mday
0x00000005	5	tm_mon
0x00000072	114	tm_year
0x00000001	1	tm_wday
0x00000098	152	tm_yday
0x00000001	1	tm_isdst

Just like in case of *SYSTEMTIME* (20.1), there are also other fields available, but not used, like *tm_wday*, *tm_yday*, *tm_isdst*.

Structure as a set of values

In order to illustrate the structure is just variables laying side-by-side in one place, let's rework example, while looking at the *tm* structure definition again: listing.20.8.

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()

```

```

{
    int tm_sec, tm_min, tm_hour, tm_mday, tm_mon, tm_year, tm_wday, tm_yday, tm_isdst;
    time_t unix_time;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    localtime_r (&unix_time, &tm_sec);

    printf ("Year: %d\n", tm_year+1900);
    printf ("Month: %d\n", tm_mon);
    printf ("Day: %d\n", tm_mday);
    printf ("Hour: %d\n", tm_hour);
    printf ("Minutes: %d\n", tm_min);
    printf ("Seconds: %d\n", tm_sec);
};

```

N.B. The pointer to the exactly `tm_sec` field is passed into `localtime_r`, i.e., to the first “structure” element. Compiler will warn us:

Listing 20.9: GCC 4.7.3

```

GCC_tm2.c: In function 'main':
GCC_tm2.c:11:5: warning: passing argument 2 of 'localtime_r' from incompatible pointer type [↵
↳ enabled by default]
In file included from GCC_tm2.c:2:0:
/usr/include/time.h:59:12: note: expected 'struct tm *' but argument is of type 'int *'

```

But nevertheless, will generate this:

Listing 20.10: GCC 4.7.3

```

main      proc near
var_30     = dword ptr -30h
var_2C     = dword ptr -2Ch
unix_time = dword ptr -1Ch
tm_sec     = dword ptr -18h
tm_min     = dword ptr -14h
tm_hour    = dword ptr -10h
tm_mday    = dword ptr -0Ch
tm_mon     = dword ptr -8
tm_year    = dword ptr -4

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
        sub     esp, 30h
        call    __main
        mov     [esp+30h+var_30], 0 ; arg 0
        call    time
        mov     [esp+30h+unix_time], eax
        lea     eax, [esp+30h+tm_sec]
        mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
        lea     eax, [esp+30h+unix_time]
        mov     [esp+30h+var_30], eax
        call    localtime_r
        mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_year]
        add     eax, 1900
        mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
        mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aYearD ; "Year: %d\n"
        call    printf
        mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_mon]
        mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
        mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aMonthD ; "Month: %d\n"
        call    printf
        mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_mday]
        mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
        mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aDayD ; "Day: %d\n"

```



```

    call    printf
    mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_hour]
    mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
    mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aHourD ; "Hour: %d\n"
    call    printf
    mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_min]
    mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
    mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aMinutesD ; "Minutes: %d\n"
    call    printf
    mov     eax, [esp+30h+tm_sec]
    mov     [esp+30h+var_2C], eax
    mov     [esp+30h+var_30], offset aSecondsD ; "Seconds: %d\n"
    call    printf
    leave
    retn
main      endp

```

This code is identical to what we saw previously and it is not possible to say, was it structure in original source code or just pack of variables.

And this works. However, it is not recommended to do this in practice. Usually, compiler allocated variables in local stack in the same order as they were declared in function. Nevertheless, there is no any guarantee.

By the way, some other compiler may warn the `tm_year`, `tm_mon`, `tm_mday`, `tm_hour`, `tm_min` variables, but not `tm_sec` are used without being initialized. Indeed, compiler do not know these will be filled when calling to `localtime_r()`.

I chose exactly this example for illustration, since all structure fields has *int* type. This will not work if structure fields have 16-bit size (`WORD`), as in case of `SYSTEMTIME` structure—`GetSystemTime()` will fill them incorrectly (because local variables will be aligned on 32-bit border). Read more about it in next section: “Fields packing in structure” (20.4).

So, structure is just variables pack laying on one place, side-by-side. I could say the structure is a syntactic sugar, directing compiler to hold them in one place. However, I'm not programming languages expert, so, most likely, I'm wrong with this term. By the way, there were a times, in very early C versions (before 1972), in which there were no structures at all[Rit93].

I'm not adding debugger example here: because it will be just the same as you already saw.

Structure as an array of 32-bit words

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
    struct tm t;
    time_t unix_time;
    int i;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    localtime_r (&unix_time, &t);

    for (i=0; i<9; i++)
    {
        int tmp=((int*)&t)[i];
        printf ("0x%08X (%d)\n", tmp, tmp);
    };
};

```

I just cast pointer to structure to array of *int*'s. And that works! I run example at 23:51:45 26-July-2014.

```

0x0000002D (45)
0x00000033 (51)
0x00000017 (23)
0x0000001A (26)
0x00000006 (6)
0x00000072 (114)
0x00000006 (6)
0x000000CE (206)

```

0x00000001 (1)

Variables here are just in the same order as they are enumerated in structure definition: [20.8](#).
Here is how it was compiled:

Listing 20.11: Optimizing GCC 4.8.1

```

main      proc near
          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          push    esi
          push    ebx
          and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
          sub     esp, 40h
          mov     dword ptr [esp], 0 ; timer
          lea     ebx, [esp+14h]
          call    _time
          lea     esi, [esp+38h]
          mov     [esp+4], ebx      ; tp
          mov     [esp+10h], eax
          lea     eax, [esp+10h]
          mov     [esp], eax       ; timer
          call    _localtime_r
          nop
          lea     esi, [esi+0]     ; NOP
loc_80483D8:
; EBX here is pointer to structure, ESI is the pointer to the end of it.
          mov     eax, [ebx]       ; get 32-bit word from array
          add     ebx, 4           ; next field in structure
          mov     dword ptr [esp+4], offset a0x08xD ; "0x%08X (%d)\n"
          mov     dword ptr [esp], 1
          mov     [esp+0Ch], eax   ; pass value to printf()
          mov     [esp+8], eax     ; pass value to printf()
          call    __printf_chk
          cmp     ebx, esi        ; meet structure end?
          jnz     short loc_80483D8 ; no - load next value
          lea     esp, [ebp-8]
          pop     ebx
          pop     esi
          pop     ebp
          retn
main      endp

```

Indeed: the space in local stack is first treated as structure, then it's treated as array.
It's even possible to modify structure fields through this pointer.
And again, it's dubious hackish way to do things, which is not recommended to use in production code.

Exercise

As an exercise, try to modify (increase by 1) current month number treating structure as array.

Structure as an array of bytes

I can do even more. Let's cast the pointer to array of bytes and dump it:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

void main()
{
    struct tm t;
    time_t unix_time;
    int i, j;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    localtime_r (&unix_time, &t);

```

```

    for (i=0; i<9; i++)
    {
        for (j=0; j<4; j++)
            printf ("0x%02X ", ((unsigned char*)&t)[i*4+j]);
        printf ("\n");
    };
};

```

```

0x2D 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x33 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x17 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x1A 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x06 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x72 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x06 0x00 0x00 0x00
0xCE 0x00 0x00 0x00
0x01 0x00 0x00 0x00

```

I run this example also at 23:51:45 26-July-2014. The values are just the same as in previous dump (20.3.1), and of course, lower byte goes first, because this is little-endian architecture (37).

Listing 20.12: Optimizing GCC 4.8.1

```

main      proc near
          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          push    edi
          push    esi
          push    ebx
          and     esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
          sub     esp, 40h
          mov     dword ptr [esp], 0 ; timer
          lea     esi, [esp+14h]
          call    _time
          lea     edi, [esp+38h] ; struct end
          mov     [esp+4], esi ; tp
          mov     [esp+10h], eax
          lea     eax, [esp+10h]
          mov     [esp], eax ; timer
          call    _localtime_r
          lea     esi, [esi+0] ; NOP
; ESI here is the pointer to structure in local stack. EDI is the pointer to structure end.
loc_8048408:
          xor     ebx, ebx ; j=0

loc_804840A:
          movzx   eax, byte ptr [esi+ebx] ; load byte
          add     ebx, 1 ; j=j+1
          mov     dword ptr [esp+4], offset a0x02x ; "0x%02X "
          mov     dword ptr [esp], 1
          mov     [esp+8], eax ; pass loaded byte to printf()
          call    __printf_chk
          cmp     ebx, 4
          jnz     short loc_804840A
; print newline character
          mov     dword ptr [esp], 0Ah ; c
          add     esi, 4
          call    _putchar
          cmp     esi, edi ; meet struct end?
          jnz     short loc_8048408 ; j=0
          lea     esp, [ebp-0Ch]
          pop     ebx
          pop     esi
          pop     edi
          pop     ebp
          retn

```

```
main          endp
```

20.3.2 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Same example:

Listing 20.13: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
var_38 = -0x38
var_34 = -0x34
var_30 = -0x30
var_2C = -0x2C
var_28 = -0x28
var_24 = -0x24
timer  = -0xC

    PUSH    {LR}
    MOVS    R0, #0          ; timer
    SUB     SP, SP, #0x34
    BL      time
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x38+timer]
    MOV     R1, SP          ; tp
    ADD     R0, SP, #0x38+timer ; timer
    BL      localtime_r
    LDR     R1, =0x76C
    LDR     R0, [SP,#0x38+var_24]
    ADDS    R1, R0, R1
    ADR     R0, aYearD      ; "Year: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    LDR     R1, [SP,#0x38+var_28]
    ADR     R0, aMonthD     ; "Month: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    LDR     R1, [SP,#0x38+var_2C]
    ADR     R0, aDayD       ; "Day: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    LDR     R1, [SP,#0x38+var_30]
    ADR     R0, aHourD      ; "Hour: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    LDR     R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34]
    ADR     R0, aMinutesD   ; "Minutes: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    LDR     R1, [SP,#0x38+var_38]
    ADR     R0, aSecondsD   ; "Seconds: %d\n"
    BL      __2printf
    ADD     SP, SP, #0x34
    POP     {PC}
```

20.3.3 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

IDA “get to know” tm structure (because IDA “knows” argument types of library functions like `localtime_r()`), so it shows here structure elements accesses and also names are assigned to them.

Listing 20.14: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

```
var_38 = -0x38
var_34 = -0x34

    PUSH    {R7,LR}
    MOV     R7, SP
    SUB     SP, SP, #0x30
    MOVS    R0, #0          ; time_t *
    BLX     _time
    ADD     R1, SP, #0x38+var_34 ; struct tm *
    STR     R0, [SP,#0x38+var_38]
    MOV     R0, SP          ; time_t *
```

```

BLX  _localtime_r
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34.tm_year]
MOV  R0, 0xF44 ; "Year: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
ADDW R1, R1, #0x76C
BLX  _printf
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34.tm_mon]
MOV  R0, 0xF3A ; "Month: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
BLX  _printf
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34.tm_mday]
MOV  R0, 0xF35 ; "Day: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
BLX  _printf
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34.tm_hour]
MOV  R0, 0xF2E ; "Hour: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
BLX  _printf
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34.tm_min]
MOV  R0, 0xF28 ; "Minutes: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
BLX  _printf
LDR  R1, [SP,#0x38+var_34]
MOV  R0, 0xF25 ; "Seconds: %d\n"
ADD  R0, PC ; char *
BLX  _printf
ADD  SP, SP, #0x30
POP  {R7,PC}

```

...

```

00000000 tm      struc ; (sizeof=0x2C, standard type)
00000000 tm_sec   DCD ?
00000004 tm_min   DCD ?
00000008 tm_hour  DCD ?
0000000C tm_mday  DCD ?
00000010 tm_mon   DCD ?
00000014 tm_year  DCD ?
00000018 tm_wday  DCD ?
0000001C tm_yday  DCD ?
00000020 tm_isdst DCD ?
00000024 tm_gmtoff DCD ?
00000028 tm_zone  DCD ? ; offset
0000002C tm      ends

```

20.4 Fields packing in structure

One important thing is fields packing in structures⁵.

Let's take a simple example:

```

#include <stdio.h>

struct s
{
    char a;
    int b;
    char c;
    int d;
};

void f(struct s s)
{
    printf ("a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d\n", s.a, s.b, s.c, s.d);
}

```

⁵See also: [Wikipedia: Data structure alignment](#)

```
};

int main()
{
    struct s tmp;
    tmp.a=1;
    tmp.b=2;
    tmp.c=3;
    tmp.d=4;
    f(tmp);
};
```

As we see, we have two *char* fields (each is exactly one byte) and two more – *int* (each - 4 bytes).

20.4.1 x86

That's all compiling into:

Listing 20.15: MSVC 2012 /GS- /Ob0

```
1  _tmp$ = -16
2  _main PROC
3      push    ebp
4      mov     ebp, esp
5      sub     esp, 16
6      mov     BYTE PTR _tmp$[ebp], 1      ; set field a
7      mov     DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+4], 2   ; set field b
8      mov     BYTE PTR _tmp$[ebp+8], 3    ; set field c
9      mov     DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+12], 4  ; set field d
10     sub     esp, 16                    ; allocate place for temporary structure
11     mov     eax, esp
12     mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp]   ; copy our structure to the temporary one
13     mov     DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
14     mov     edx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+4]
15     mov     DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
16     mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+8]
17     mov     DWORD PTR [eax+8], ecx
18     mov     edx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+12]
19     mov     DWORD PTR [eax+12], edx
20     call    _f
21     add     esp, 16
22     xor     eax, eax
23     mov     esp, ebp
24     pop     ebp
25     ret     0
26 _main ENDP
27
28 _s$ = 8 ; size = 16
29 ?f@@YAXUs@@@Z PROC ; f
30     push    ebp
31     mov     ebp, esp
32     mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+12]
33     push    eax
34     movsx   ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp+8]
35     push    ecx
36     mov     edx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+4]
37     push    edx
38     movsx   eax, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp]
39     push    eax
40     push    OFFSET $SG3842
41     call    _printf
42     add     esp, 20
43     pop     ebp
44     ret     0
45 ?f@@YAXUs@@@Z ENDP ; f
46 _TEXT ENDS
```

By the way, we pass a structure as a whole, but in fact, as we can see, the structure is being copied to the temporary one (a place in stack is allocated in line 10 for it, and then all 4 fields, one by one, is copied in lines 12 ... 19), then its pointer is to be passed (or address). The structure is copied, because it's unknown, will the `f()` function modify structure. If it's so, then the structure inside of `main()` should remain as the same. We could use pointers in C/C++, and resulting code might be almost the same, but without copying.

As we can see, each field's address is aligned on a 4-bytes border. That's why each `char` occupies 4 bytes here (like `int`). Why? Thus it is easier for CPU to access memory at aligned addresses and to cache data from it.

However, it is not very economical in size sense.

Let's try to compile it with option `(/Zp1) (/Zp[n] pack structures on n-byte boundary)`.

Listing 20.16: MSVC 2012 /GS- /Zp1

```

1  _main      PROC
2      push   ebp
3      mov    ebp, esp
4      sub    esp, 12
5      mov    BYTE PTR _tmp$[ebp], 1      ; set field a
6      mov    DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+1], 2   ; set field b
7      mov    BYTE PTR _tmp$[ebp+5], 3    ; set field c
8      mov    DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+6], 4    ; set field d
9      sub    esp, 12                      ; allocate place for temporary structure
10     mov    eax, esp
11     mov    ecx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp]    ; copy 10 bytes
12     mov    DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
13     mov    edx, DWORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+4]
14     mov    DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
15     mov    cx, WORD PTR _tmp$[ebp+8]
16     mov    WORD PTR [eax+8], cx
17     call   _f
18     add    esp, 12
19     xor    eax, eax
20     mov    esp, ebp
21     pop    ebp
22     ret    0
23 _main      ENDP
24
25 _TEXT      SEGMENT
26 _s$ = 8 ; size = 10
27 ?f@@YAXUs@@@Z PROC      ; f
28     push   ebp
29     mov    ebp, esp
30     mov    eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+6]
31     push   eax
32     movsx  ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp+5]
33     push   ecx
34     mov    edx, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp+1]
35     push   edx
36     movsx  eax, BYTE PTR _s$[ebp]
37     push   eax
38     push   OFFSET $SG3842
39     call   _printf
40     add    esp, 20
41     pop    ebp
42     ret    0
43 ?f@@YAXUs@@@Z ENDP      ; f

```

Now the structure takes only 10 bytes and each `char` value takes 1 byte. What it give to us? Size economy. And as drawback –CPU will access these fields without maximal performance it can.

Structure is also copied in `main()`. Not by one-by-one field, but 10 bytes, using three pairs of `MOV`. Why not 4? Compiler decided that it's better to copy 10 bytes using 3 `MOV` pairs then to copy two 32-bit words and two bytes using 4 `MOV` pairs. By the way, such copy implementation using `MOV` instead of `memcpy()` function calling is widely used, because it's faster then to call `memcpy()` –if to talk about short blocks, of course: [30.1.4](#).

As it can be easily guessed, if the structure is used in many source and object files, all these must be compiled with the same convention about structures packing.

Aside from MSVC /Zp option which set how to align each structure field, here is also `#pragma pack` compiler option, it can be defined right in source code. It is available in both MSVC⁶ and GCC⁷.

Let's back to the `SYSTEMTIME` structure consisting in 16-bit fields. How our compiler know to pack them on 1-byte alignment boundary?

WinNT.h file has this:

Listing 20.17: WinNT.h

```
#include "pshpack1.h"
```

And this:

Listing 20.18: WinNT.h

```
#include "pshpack4.h"           // 4 byte packing is the default
```

The file `PshPack1.h` looks like:

Listing 20.19: PshPack1.h

```
#if ! (defined(lint) || defined(RC_INVOKED))
#if ( _MSC_VER >= 800 && !defined(_M_I86)) || defined(_PUSHPOP_SUPPORTED)
#pragma warning(disable:4103)
#if !(defined( MIDL_PASS )) || defined( __midl )
#pragma pack(push,1)
#else
#pragma pack(1)
#endif
#else
#pragma pack(1)
#endif
#endif /* ! (defined(lint) || defined(RC_INVOKED)) */
```

That's how compiler will pack structures defined after `#pragma pack`.

20.4.2 x86 + OllyDbg + fields are packed by default

Let's try our example (where fields are aligned by default (4 bytes)) in OllyDbg: fig.20.3.

We see our 4 fields in data window. But where from random bytes (0x30, 0x27) aside of first (a) and third (c) fields are came? By looking at our listing 20.15, we can see that first and third field has *char* type, therefore, only one byte is written, 1 and 3 respectively (lines 6 and 8). Other 3 bytes of 32-bit words are not being modified in memory! Hence, random garbage is there. This garbage influence `printf()` output in no way, because values for it is prepared by `MOVSX` (15.1.1) instruction, which takes bytes, but not words: listing.20.15 (lines 34 and 38).

By the way, `MOVSX` (15.1.1) (sign-extending) instruction is used here, because *char* type is signed. If the type unsigned *char* or `uint8_t` be here, `MOVZX` instruction would be generated here instead.

⁶MSDN: Working with Packing Structures

⁷Structure-Packing Pragmas

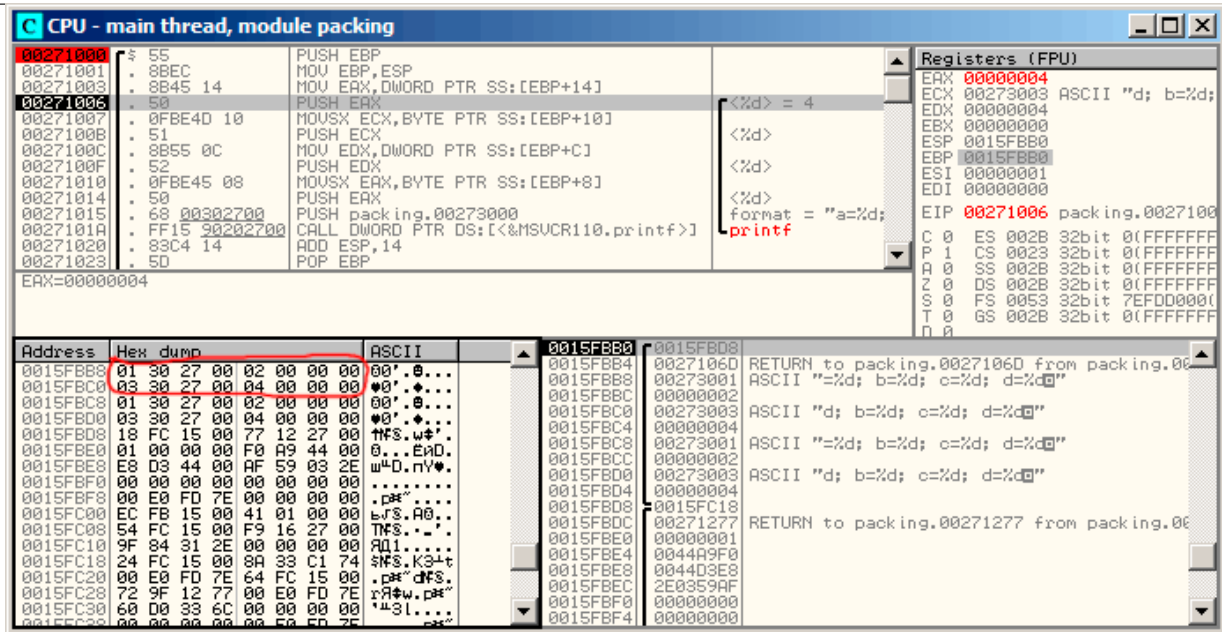


Figure 20.3: OllyDbg: Before printf() execution

20.4.3 x86 + OllyDbg + fields aligning by 1 byte boundary

Things are much clearer here: 4 fields occupies 10 bytes and values are stored side-by-side: fig.20.4.

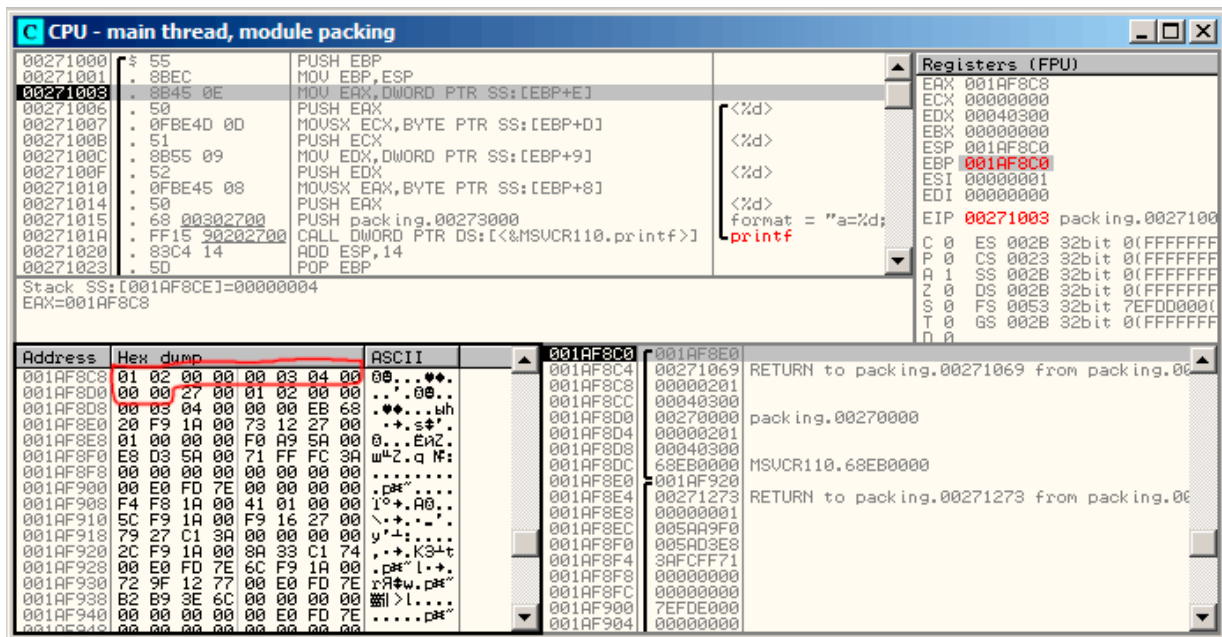


Figure 20.4: OllyDbg: Before printf() execution

20.4.4 ARM + Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

Listing 20.20: Optimizing Keil 6/2013 + thumb mode

```
.text:0000003E      exit ; CODE XREF: f+16
.text:0000003E 05 B0          ADD     SP, SP, #0x14
.text:00000040 00 BD          POP     {PC}

.text:00000280      f
.text:00000280
```

```

.text:00000280      var_18 = -0x18
.text:00000280      a      = -0x14
.text:00000280      b      = -0x10
.text:00000280      c      = -0xC
.text:00000280      d      = -8
.text:00000280
.text:00000280 0F B5      PUSH    {R0-R3,LR}
.text:00000282 81 B0      SUB     SP, SP, #4
.text:00000284 04 98      LDR     R0, [SP,#16]    ; d
.text:00000286 02 9A      LDR     R2, [SP,#8]     ; b
.text:00000288 00 90      STR     R0, [SP]
.text:0000028A 68 46      MOV     R0, SP
.text:0000028C 03 7B      LDRB    R3, [R0,#12]    ; c
.text:0000028E 01 79      LDRB    R1, [R0,#4]     ; a
.text:00000290 59 A0      ADR     R0, aADBDCDDD   ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d\n"
.text:00000292 05 F0 AD FF    BL      __2printf
.text:00000296 D2 E6      B       exit

```

As we may recall, here a structure passed instead of pointer to structure, and since first 4 function arguments in ARM are passed via registers, so then structure fields are passed via R0-R3.

LDRB loads one byte from memory and extending it to 32-bit, taking into account its sign. This is akin to MOVSBX (15.1.1) instruction in x86. Here it is used for loading fields *a* and *c* from structure.

One more thing we spot easily, instead of function epilogue, here is jump to another function's epilogue! Indeed, that was quite different function, not related in any way to our function, however, it has exactly the same epilogue (probably because, it hold 5 local variables too ($5 * 4 = 0x14$)). Also it is located nearby (take a look on addresses). Indeed, there is no difference, which epilogue to execute, if it works just as we need. Apparently, Keil decides to reuse a part of another function by a reason of economy. Epilogue takes 4 bytes while jump – only 2.

20.4.5 ARM + Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

Listing 20.21: Optimizing Xcode 4.6.3 (LLVM) + thumb-2 mode

```

var_C = -0xC

    PUSH    {R7,LR}
    MOV     R7, SP
    SUB     SP, SP, #4
    MOV     R9, R1 ; b
    MOV     R1, R0 ; a
    MOVW    R0, #0xF10 ; "a=%d; b=%d; c=%d; d=%d\n"
    SXTB    R1, R1 ; prepare a
    MOVT.W  R0, #0
    STR     R3, [SP,#0xC+var_C] ; place d to stack for printf()
    ADD     R0, PC ; format-string
    SXTB    R3, R2 ; prepare c
    MOV     R2, R9 ; b
    BLX     _printf
    ADD     SP, SP, #4
    POP     {R7,PC}

```

SXTB (*Signed Extend Byte*) is analogous to MOVSBX (15.1.1) in x86 as well, but works not with memory, but with register. All the rest – just the same.

20.5 Nested structures

Now what about situations when one structure defines another structure inside?

```

#include <stdio.h>

struct inner_struct
{
    int a;
    int b;
};

```

```

struct outer_struct
{
    char a;
    int b;
    struct inner_struct c;
    char d;
    int e;
};

void f(struct outer_struct s)
{
    printf ("a=%d; b=%d; c.a=%d; c.b=%d; d=%d; e=%d\n",
           s.a, s.b, s.c.a, s.c.b, s.d, s.e);
};

int main()
{
    struct outer_struct s;
    s.a=1;
    s.b=2;
    s.c.a=100;
    s.c.b=101;
    s.d=3;
    s.e=4;
    f(s);
};

```

... in this case, both `inner_struct` fields will be placed between `a,b` and `d,e` fields of `outer_struct`.
Let's compile (MSVC 2010):

Listing 20.22: MSVC 2010 /Ox /Ob0

```

$SG2802 DB      'a=%d; b=%d; c.a=%d; c.b=%d; d=%d; e=%d', 0aH, 00H

_TEXT        SEGMENT
_s$ = 8
_f          PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+16]
    movsx   ecx, BYTE PTR _s$[esp+12]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+8]
    push    eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+8]
    push    ecx
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+8]
    push    edx
    movsx   edx, BYTE PTR _s$[esp+8]
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    push    edx
    push    OFFSET $SG2802 ; 'a=%d; b=%d; c.a=%d; c.b=%d; d=%d; e=%d'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 28
    ret     0
_f          ENDP

_s$ = -24
_main       PROC
    sub     esp, 24
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    push    edi
    mov     ecx, 2
    sub     esp, 24
    mov     eax, esp
    mov     BYTE PTR _s$[esp+60], 1
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+60]

```

```

mov     DWORD PTR [eax], ebx
mov     DWORD PTR [eax+4], ecx
lea     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+98]
lea     esi, DWORD PTR [ecx+99]
lea     edi, DWORD PTR [ecx+2]
mov     DWORD PTR [eax+8], edx
mov     BYTE PTR _s$[esp+76], 3
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+76]
mov     DWORD PTR [eax+12], esi
mov     DWORD PTR [eax+16], ecx
mov     DWORD PTR [eax+20], edi
call    _f
add     esp, 24
pop     edi
pop     esi
xor     eax, eax
pop     ebx
add     esp, 24
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

One curious point here is that by looking onto this assembly code, we do not even see that another structure was used inside of it! Thus, we would say, nested structures are finally unfolds into *linear* or *one-dimensional* structure.

Of course, if to replace `struct inner_struct c;` declaration to `struct inner_struct *c;` (thus making a pointer here) situation will be quite different.

20.5.1 OllyDbg

Let's load the example into OllyDbg and take a look on `outer_struct` in memory: [fig.20.5](#).

That's how values are located in memory:

- byte 1 + 3 bytes of random garbage;
- 32-bit word 2;
- 32-bit word 0x64 (100);
- 32-bit word 0x65 (101);
- byte 3 + 3 bytes of random garbage;
- 32-bit word 4.

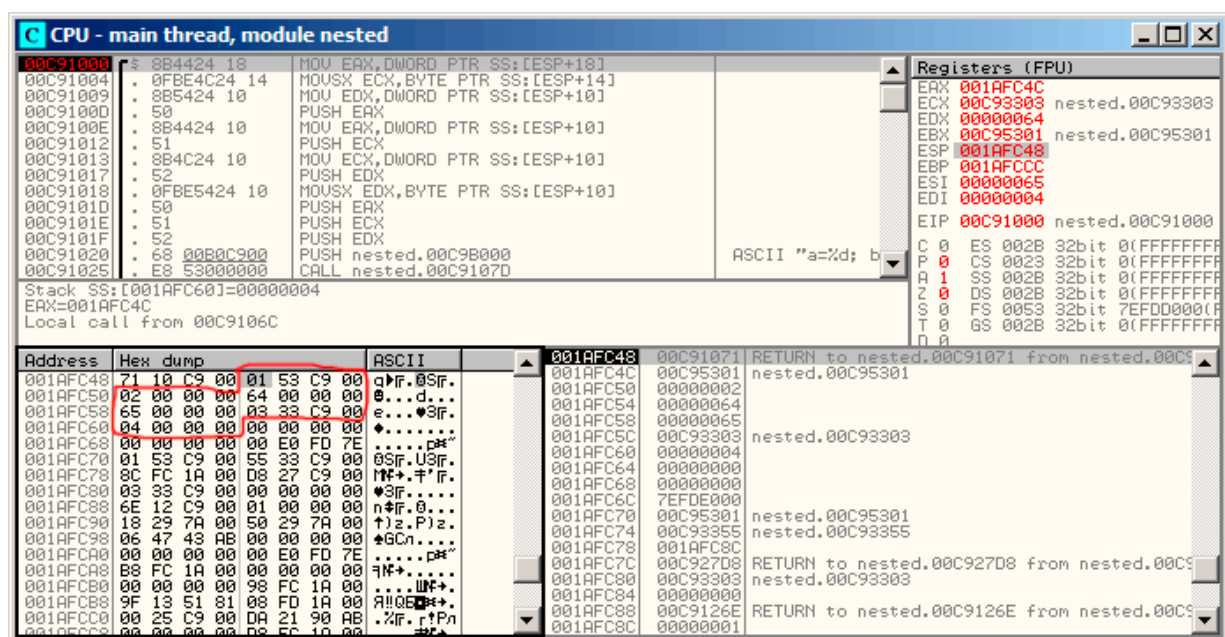


Figure 20.5: OllyDbg: Before printf() execution

20.6 Bit fields in structure

20.6.1 CPUID example

C/C++ language allow to define exact number of bits for each structure fields. It is very useful if one needs to save memory space. For example, one bit is enough for variable of *bool* type. But of course, it is not rational if speed is important.

Let's consider CPUID⁸ instruction example. This instruction returning information about current CPU and its features.

If the EAX is set to 1 before instruction execution, CPUID will return this information packed into the EAX register:

3:0 (4 bits)	Stepping
7:4 (4 bits)	Model
11:8 (4 bits)	Family
13:12 (2 bits)	Processor Type
19:16 (4 bits)	Extended Model
27:20 (8 bits)	Extended Family

MSVC 2010 has CPUID macro, but GCC 4.4.1 —has not. So let's make this function by yourself for GCC with the help of its built-in assembler⁹.

```
#include <stdio.h>

#ifdef __GNUC__
static inline void cpuid(int code, int *a, int *b, int *c, int *d) {
    asm volatile("cpuid":"=a"(*a), "=b"(*b), "=c"(*c), "=d"(*d): "a"(code));
}
#endif

#ifdef _MSC_VER
#include <intrin.h>
#endif

struct CPUID_1_EAX
{
    unsigned int stepping:4;
    unsigned int model:4;
    unsigned int family_id:4;
    unsigned int processor_type:2;
    unsigned int reserved1:2;
    unsigned int extended_model_id:4;
    unsigned int extended_family_id:8;
    unsigned int reserved2:4;
};

int main()
{
    struct CPUID_1_EAX *tmp;
    int b[4];

#ifdef _MSC_VER
    __cpuid(b, 1);
#endif

#ifdef __GNUC__
    cpuid (1, &b[0], &b[1], &b[2], &b[3]);
#endif

    tmp=(struct CPUID_1_EAX *)&b[0];

    printf ("stepping=%d\n", tmp->stepping);
    printf ("model=%d\n", tmp->model);
    printf ("family_id=%d\n", tmp->family_id);
    printf ("processor_type=%d\n", tmp->processor_type);
    printf ("extended_model_id=%d\n", tmp->extended_model_id);
    printf ("extended_family_id=%d\n", tmp->extended_family_id);
}
```

⁸<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/CPUID>

⁹More about internal GCC assembler

```
    return 0;
};
```

After CPUID will fill EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX, these registers will be reflected in the `b[]` array. Then, we have a pointer to the `CPUID_1_EAX` structure and we point it to the value in the EAX from `b[]` array.

In other words, we treat 32-bit *int* value as a structure.

Then we read from the stucture.

MSVC

Let's compile it in MSVC 2008 with `/Ox` option:

Listing 20.23: Optimizing MSVC 2008

```
_b$ = -16 ; size = 16
_main PROC
    sub     esp, 16
    push    ebx

    xor     ecx, ecx
    mov     eax, 1
    cpuid
    push    esi
    lea     esi, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi+4], ebx
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi+8], ecx
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi+12], edx

    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
    mov     eax, esi
    and     eax, 15
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG15435 ; 'stepping=%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf

    mov     ecx, esi
    shr     ecx, 4
    and     ecx, 15
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG15436 ; 'model=%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf

    mov     edx, esi
    shr     edx, 8
    and     edx, 15
    push    edx
    push    OFFSET $SG15437 ; 'family_id=%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf

    mov     eax, esi
    shr     eax, 12
    and     eax, 3
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG15438 ; 'processor_type=%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf

    mov     ecx, esi
    shr     ecx, 16
    and     ecx, 15
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG15439 ; 'extended_model_id=%d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf

    shr     esi, 20
    and     esi, 255
```

```

push    esi
push    OFFSET $SG15440 ; 'extended_family_id=%d', 0aH, 00H
call    _printf
add     esp, 48
pop     esi

xor     eax, eax
pop     ebx

add     esp, 16
ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

SHR instruction shifting value in the EAX register by number of bits must be *skipped*, e.g., we ignore a bits *at right*.

AND instruction clears bits not needed *at left*, or, in other words, leaves only those bits in the EAX register we need now.

MSVC + OllyDbg

Let's load our example into OllyDbg and see, which values was set in EAX/EBX/ECX/EDX after execution of CPUID: fig.20.6.

EAX has 0x000206A7 (my CPU is Intel Xeon E3-1220).

This is 0000000000000000100000011010100111 in binary form.

Here is how bits are distributed by fields:

field	in binary form	in decimal form
reserved2	0000	0
extended_family_id	00000000	0
extended_model_id	0010	2
reserved1	00	0
processor_id	00	0
family_id	0110	6
model	1010	10
stepping	0111	7

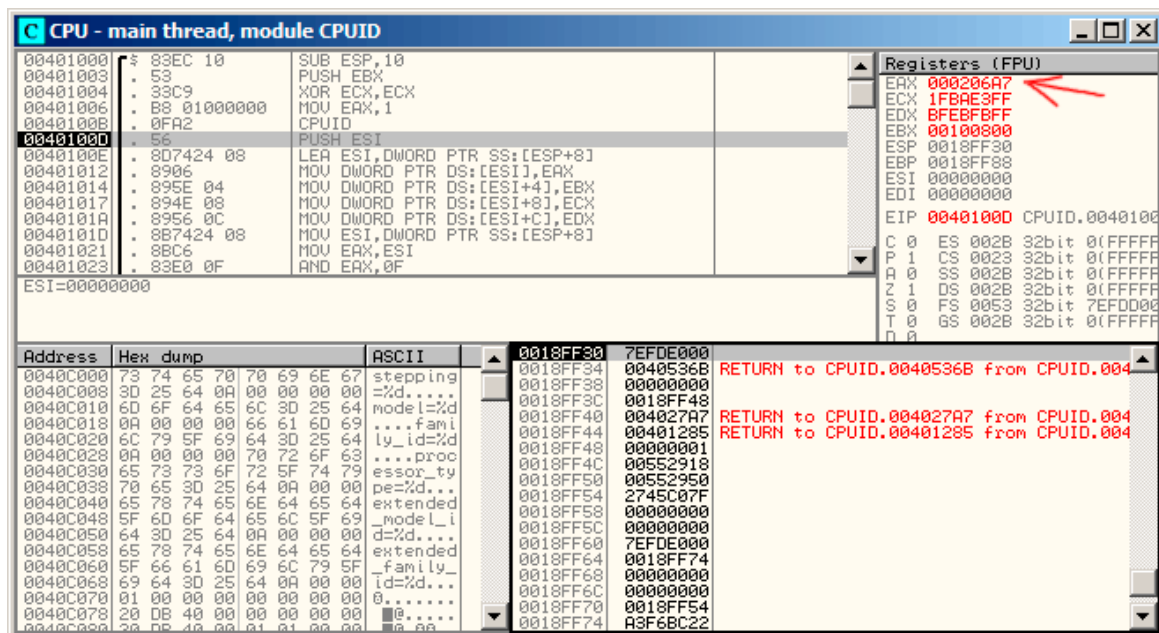


Figure 20.6: OllyDbg: After CPUID execution

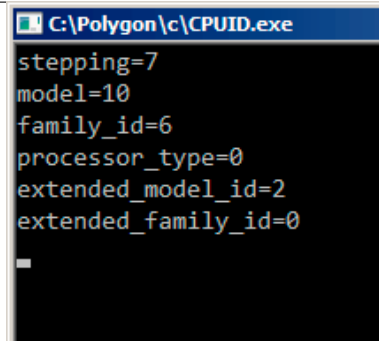


Figure 20.7: OllyDbg: Result

GCC

Let's try GCC 4.4.1 with -O3 option.

Listing 20.24: Optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```

main          proc near ; DATA XREF: _start+17
    push      ebp
    mov       ebp, esp
    and       esp, 0FFFFFF0h
    push      esi
    mov       esi, 1
    push      ebx
    mov       eax, esi
    sub       esp, 18h
    cpuid
    mov       esi, eax
    and       eax, 0Fh
    mov       [esp+8], eax
    mov       dword ptr [esp+4], offset aSteppingD ; "stepping=%d\n"
    mov       dword ptr [esp], 1
    call      __printf_chk
    mov       eax, esi
    shr       eax, 4
    and       eax, 0Fh
    mov       [esp+8], eax
    mov       dword ptr [esp+4], offset aModelD ; "model=%d\n"
    mov       dword ptr [esp], 1
    call      __printf_chk
    mov       eax, esi
    shr       eax, 8
    and       eax, 0Fh
    mov       [esp+8], eax
    mov       dword ptr [esp+4], offset aFamily_idD ; "family_id=%d\n"
    mov       dword ptr [esp], 1
    call      __printf_chk
    mov       eax, esi
    shr       eax, 0Ch
    and       eax, 3
    mov       [esp+8], eax
    mov       dword ptr [esp+4], offset aProcessor_type ; "processor_type=%d\n"
    mov       dword ptr [esp], 1
    call      __printf_chk
    mov       eax, esi
    shr       eax, 10h
    shr       esi, 14h
    and       eax, 0Fh
    and       esi, 0FFh
    mov       [esp+8], eax
    mov       dword ptr [esp+4], offset aExtended_model ; "extended_model_id=%d\n"
    mov       dword ptr [esp], 1
    call      __printf_chk

```



```

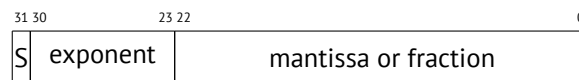
mov     [esp+8], esi
mov     dword ptr [esp+4], offset unk_80486D0
mov     dword ptr [esp], 1
call    ___printf_chk
add     esp, 18h
xor     eax, eax
pop     ebx
pop     esi
mov     esp, ebp
pop     ebp
retn
main                endp

```

Almost the same. The only thing worth noting is the GCC somehow united calculation of `extended_model_id` and `extended_family_id` into one block, instead of calculating them separately, before corresponding each `printf()` call.

20.6.2 Working with the float type as with a structure

As it was already noted in section about FPU (17), both *float* and *double* types consisted of sign, significand (or fraction) and exponent. But will we able to work with these fields directly? Let's try with *float*.



(S—sign)

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <memory.h>

struct float_as_struct
{
    unsigned int fraction : 23; // fractional part
    unsigned int exponent : 8;  // exponent + 0x3FF
    unsigned int sign : 1;      // sign bit
};

float f(float _in)
{
    float f=_in;
    struct float_as_struct t;

    assert (sizeof (struct float_as_struct) == sizeof (float));

    memcpy (&t, &f, sizeof (float));

    t.sign=1; // set negative sign
    t.exponent=t.exponent+2; // multiply d by 2^n (n here is 2)

    memcpy (&f, &t, sizeof (float));

    return f;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%f\n", f(1.234));
};

```

`float_as_struct` structure occupies as much space in memory as *float*, e.g., 4 bytes or 32 bits.

Now we setting negative sign in input value and also by adding 2 to exponent we thereby multiplying the whole number by 2^2 , e.g., by 4.

Let's compile in MSVC 2008 without optimization:

Listing 20.25: Non-optimizing MSVC 2008

```

_t$ = -8 ; size = 4
_f$ = -4 ; size = 4
__in$ = 8 ; size = 4
?f@@YAMM@Z PROC ; f
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 8

    fld     DWORD PTR __in$[ebp]
    fstp    DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]

    push    4
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
    push    eax
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
    push    ecx
    call    _memcpy
    add     esp, 12

    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
    or      edx, -2147483648 ; 80000000H - set minus sign
    mov     DWORD PTR _t$[ebp], edx

    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
    shr     eax, 23 ; 00000017H - drop significand
    and     eax, 255 ; 000000ffH - leave here only exponent
    add     eax, 2 ; add 2 to it
    and     eax, 255 ; 000000ffH
    shl     eax, 23 ; 00000017H - shift result to place of bits 30:23
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
    and     ecx, -2139095041 ; 807fffffH - drop exponent
    or      ecx, eax ; add original value without exponent with new calculated
    ↪ exponent
    mov     DWORD PTR _t$[ebp], ecx

    push    4
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR _t$[ebp]
    push    edx
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]
    push    eax
    call    _memcpy
    add     esp, 12

    fld     DWORD PTR _f$[ebp]

    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
?f@@YAMM@Z ENDP ; f

```

Redundant for a bit. If it is compiled with /Ox flag there is no memcpy() call, f variable is used directly. But it is easier to understand it all considering unoptimized version.

What GCC 4.4.1 with -O3 will do?

Listing 20.26: Optimizing GCC 4.4.1

```

; f(float)
    public _Z1ff
_Z1ff proc near

var_4 = dword ptr -4
arg_0 = dword ptr 8

    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 4

```

```

    mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
    or      eax, 80000000h ; set minus sign
    mov     edx, eax
    and     eax, 807FFFFh ; leave only significand and exponent in EAX
    shr     edx, 23        ; prepare exponent
    add     edx, 2         ; add 2
    movzx   edx, dl        ; clear all bits except 7:0 in EAX
    shl     edx, 23        ; shift new calculated exponent to its place
    or      eax, edx       ; add new exponent and original value without exponent
    mov     [ebp+var_4], eax
    fld     [ebp+var_4]
    leave
    retn
_Z1ff endp

public main
main proc near
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, 0FFFFFF0h
    sub     esp, 10h
    fld     ds:dword_8048614 ; -4.936
    fstp    qword ptr [esp+8]
    mov     dword ptr [esp+4], offset asc_8048610 ; "%f\n"
    mov     dword ptr [esp], 1
    call    ___printf_chk
    xor     eax, eax
    leave
    retn
main endp

```

The `f()` function is almost understandable. However, what is interesting, GCC was able to calculate `f(1.234)` result during compilation stage despite all this hodge-podge with structure fields and prepared this argument to the `printf()` as precalculated!

20.7 Exercises

20.7.1 Exercise #1

http://beginners.re/exercises/per_chapter/struct_exercise_Linux86.tar¹⁰:

This Linux x86 program opens a file and prints some number. What this number is?

Answer: [G.1.12](#).

20.7.2 Exercise #2

This function takes some structure on input and do something. Try to reverse engineer structure field types. Function contents may be ignored so far.

Listing 20.27: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

$SG2802 DB      '%f', 0aH, 00H
$SG2803 DB      '%c, %d', 0aH, 00H
$SG2805 DB      'error #2', 0aH, 00H
$SG2807 DB      'error #1', 0aH, 00H

__real@405ec00000000000 DQ 0405ec0000000000r ; 123
__real@407bc00000000000 DQ 0407bc0000000000r ; 444

_s$ = 8
_f PROC
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _s$[esp]
    cmp     DWORD PTR [esi], 1000

```

¹⁰GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```

    jle     SHORT $LN4@f
    cmp     DWORD PTR [esi+4], 10
    jbe     SHORT $LN3@f
    fld     DWORD PTR [esi+8]
    sub     esp, 8
    fmul    QWORD PTR __real@407bc00000000000
    fld     QWORD PTR [esi+16]
    fmul    QWORD PTR __real@405ec00000000000
    faddp   ST(1), ST(0)
    fstp    QWORD PTR [esp]
    push    OFFSET $SG2802 ; '%f'
    call    _printf
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [esi+25]
    movsx   ecx, BYTE PTR [esi+24]
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG2803 ; '%c, %d'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 24
    pop     esi
    ret     0
$LN3@f:
    pop     esi
    mov     DWORD PTR _s$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2805 ; 'error #2'
    jmp     _printf
$LN4@f:
    pop     esi
    mov     DWORD PTR _s$[esp-4], OFFSET $SG2807 ; 'error #1'
    jmp     _printf
_f        ENDP

```

Listing 20.28: Keil 5.03 (ARM mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4-r6,lr}
    MOV     r4,r0
    LDR     r0,[r0,#0]
    CMP     r0,#0x3e8
    ADRLE   r0,|L0.140|
    BLE     |L0.132|
    LDR     r0,[r4,#4]
    CMP     r0,#0xa
    ADRLS   r0,|L0.152|
    BLS     |L0.132|
    ADD     r0,r4,#0x10
    LDM     r0,{r0,r1}
    LDR     r3,|L0.164|
    MOV     r2,#0
    BL      __aeabi_dmul
    MOV     r5,r0
    MOV     r6,r1
    LDR     r0,[r4,#8]
    LDR     r1,|L0.168|
    BL      __aeabi_fmul
    BL      __aeabi_f2d
    MOV     r2,r5
    MOV     r3,r6
    BL      __aeabi_dadd
    MOV     r2,r0
    MOV     r3,r1
    ADR     r0,|L0.172|
    BL      __2printf
    LDRB    r2,[r4,#0x19]
    LDRB    r1,[r4,#0x18]
    POP     {r4-r6,lr}
    ADR     r0,|L0.176|
    B       __2printf
f PROC

```

```

|L0.132|
    POP    {r4-r6,lr}
    B      __2printf
    ENDP

|L0.140|
    DCB    "error #1\n",0
    DCB    0
    DCB    0

|L0.152|
    DCB    "error #2\n",0
    DCB    0
    DCB    0

|L0.164|
    DCD    0x405ec000

|L0.168|
    DCD    0x43de0000

|L0.172|
    DCB    "%f\n",0

|L0.176|
    DCB    "%c, %d\n",0

```

Listing 20.29: Keil 5.03 (thumb mode)

```

f PROC
    PUSH    {r4-r6,lr}
    MOV     r4,r0
    LDR     r0,[r0,#0]
    CMP     r0,#0x3e8
    ADRL    r0,|L0.140|
    BLE     |L0.132|
    LDR     r0,[r4,#4]
    CMP     r0,#0xa
    ADRL    r0,|L0.152|
    BLS     |L0.132|
    ADD     r0,r4,#0x10
    LDM     r0,{r0,r1}
    LDR     r3,|L0.164|
    MOV     r2,#0
    BL      __aeabi_dmul
    MOV     r5,r0
    MOV     r6,r1
    LDR     r0,[r4,#8]
    LDR     r1,|L0.168|
    BL      __aeabi_fmul
    BL      __aeabi_f2d
    MOV     r2,r5
    MOV     r3,r6
    BL      __aeabi_dadd
    MOV     r2,r0
    MOV     r3,r1
    ADR     r0,|L0.172|
    BL      __2printf
    LDRB    r2,[r4,#0x19]
    LDRB    r1,[r4,#0x18]
    POP     {r4-r6,lr}
    ADR     r0,|L0.176|
    B       __2printf
|L0.132|
    POP     {r4-r6,lr}
    B       __2printf
    ENDP

|L0.140|
    DCB    "error #1\n",0
    DCB    0
    DCB    0

```

```
|L0.152|
      DCB      "error #2\n",0
      DCB      0
      DCB      0
|L0.164|
      DCD      0x405ec000
|L0.168|
      DCD      0x43de0000
|L0.172|
      DCB      "%f\n",0
|L0.176|
      DCB      "%c, %d\n",0
```

Answer: [G.1.12](#).

Chapter 21

Unions

21.1 Pseudo-random number generator example

If we need float random numbers from 0 to 1, the most simplest thing is to use [PRNG](#)¹ like Mersenne twister produces random 32-bit values in DWORD form, transform this value to *float* and then dividing it by RAND_MAX (0xFFFFFFFF in our case) –value we got will be in 0..1 interval.

But as we know, division operation is slow. Will it be possible to get rid of it, as in case of division by multiplication? (16.3)

Let's recall what float number consisted of: sign bit, significand bits and exponent bits. We need just to store random bits to all significand bits for getting random float number!

Exponent cannot be zero (number will be denormalized in this case), so we will store 01111111 to exponent –this means exponent will be 1. Then fill significand with random bits, set sign bit to 0 (which means positive number) and voilà. Generated numbers will be in 1 to 2 interval, so we also must subtract 1 from it.

Very simple linear congruential random numbers generator is used in my example², produces 32-bit numbers. The PRNG initializing by current time in UNIX-style.

Then, *float* type represented as *union* –it is the C/C++ construction enabling us to interpret piece of memory as differently typed. In our case, we are able to create a variable of union type and then access to it as it is *float* or as it is *uint32_t*. It can be said, it is just a hack. A dirty one.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <time.h>

union uint32_t_float
{
    uint32_t i;
    float f;
};

// from the Numerical Recipes book
const uint32_t RNG_a=1664525;
const uint32_t RNG_c=1013904223;

int main()
{
    uint32_t_float tmp;

    uint32_t RNG_state=time(NULL); // initial seed
    for (int i=0; i<100; i++)
    {
        RNG_state=RNG_state*RNG_a+RNG_c;
        tmp.i=RNG_state & 0x007ffffff | 0x3F800000;
        float x=tmp.f-1;
        printf ("%f\n", x);
    };
    return 0;
};
```

¹Pseudorandom number generator

²idea was taken from: <http://xor0110.wordpress.com/2010/09/24/how-to-generate-floating-point-random-numbers-efficiently>

Listing 21.1: MSVC 2010 (/Ox)

```

$SG4232    DB    '%f', 0aH, 00H

__real@3ff0000000000000 DQ 03ff000000000000r    ; 1

tv140 = -4                                ; size = 4
_tmp$ = -4                                ; size = 4
_main      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, -64                        ; ffffffff0H
    sub     esp, 56                        ; 00000038H
    push    esi
    push    edi
    push    0
    call    __time64
    add     esp, 4
    mov     esi, eax
    mov     edi, 100                        ; 00000064H
$LN3@main:

; let's generate random 32-bit number

    imul    esi, 1664525                    ; 0019660dH
    add     esi, 1013904223                ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     eax, esi

; leave bits for significand only

    and     eax, 8388607                    ; 007ffffffH

; set exponent to 1

    or      eax, 1065353216                ; 3f800000H

; store this value as int

    mov     DWORD PTR _tmp$[esp+64], eax
    sub     esp, 8

; load this value as float

    fld     DWORD PTR _tmp$[esp+72]

; subtract one from it

    fsub    QWORD PTR __real@3ff0000000000000
    fstp    DWORD PTR tv140[esp+72]
    fld     DWORD PTR tv140[esp+72]
    fstp    QWORD PTR [esp]
    push    OFFSET $SG4232
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 12                        ; 0000000cH
    dec     edi
    jne     SHORT $LN3@main
    pop     edi
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main      ENDP
_TEXT      ENDS
END

```


GCC produces very similar code.

Chapter 22

Pointers to functions

Pointer to function, as any other pointer, is just an address of function beginning in its code segment.

It is often used in callbacks ¹.

Well-known examples are:

- `qsort()`², `atexit()`³ from the standard C library;
- signals in *NIX OS⁴;
- thread starting: `CreateThread()` (win32), `pthread_create()` (POSIX);
- a lot of win32 functions, e.g. `EnumChildWindows()`⁵.

So, `qsort()` function is a C/C++ standard library quicksort implementation. The function is able to sort anything, any types of data, if you have a function for two elements comparison and `qsort()` is able to call it.

The comparison function can be defined as:

```
int (*compare)(const void *, const void *)
```

Let's use slightly modified example I found [here](#):

```
1 /* ex3 Sorting ints with qsort */
2
3 #include <stdio.h>
4 #include <stdlib.h>
5
6 int comp(const void * _a, const void * _b)
7 {
8     const int *a=(const int *)_a;
9     const int *b=(const int *)_b;
10
11     if (*a==*b)
12         return 0;
13     else
14         if (*a < *b)
15             return -1;
16         else
17             return 1;
18 }
19
20 int main(int argc, char* argv[])
21 {
22     int numbers[10]={1892,45,200,-98,4087,5,-12345,1087,88,-100000};
23     int i;
24
25     /* Sort the array */
26     qsort(numbers,10,sizeof(int),comp) ;
```

¹[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Callback_\(computer_science\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Callback_(computer_science))

²[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Qsort_\(C_standard_library\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Qsort_(C_standard_library))

³<http://www.opengroup.org/onlinepubs/009695399/functions/atexit.html>

⁴<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signal.h>

⁵[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms633494\(VS.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms633494(VS.85).aspx)

```

27   for (i=0;i<9;i++)
28       printf("Number = %d\n",numbers[ i ] ) ;
29   return 0;
30 }

```

22.1 MSVC

Let's compile it in MSVC 2010 (I omitted some parts for the sake of brevity) with /Ox option:

Listing 22.1: Optimizing MSVC 2010: /Ox /GS- /MD

```

__a$ = 8 ; size = 4
__b$ = 12 ; size = 4
_comp PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR __a$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __b$[esp-4]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [eax]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    cmp     eax, ecx
    jne     SHORT $LN4@comp
    xor     eax, eax
    ret     0
$LN4@comp:
    xor     edx, edx
    cmp     eax, ecx
    setge   dl
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [edx+edx-1]
    ret     0
_comp ENDP

_numbers$ = -40 ; size = 40
_argc$ = 8 ; size = 4
_argv$ = 12 ; size = 4
_main PROC
    sub     esp, 40 ; 00000028H
    push    esi
    push    OFFSET _comp
    push    4
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+52]
    push    10 ; 0000000aH
    push    eax
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+60], 1892 ; 00000764H
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+64], 45 ; 0000002dH
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+68], 200 ; 000000c8H
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+72], -98 ; ffffffff9eH
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+76], 4087 ; 00000ff7H
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+80], 5
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+84], -12345 ; fffffcfc7H
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+88], 1087 ; 0000043fH
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+92], 88 ; 00000058H
    mov     DWORD PTR _numbers$[esp+96], -100000 ; fffe7960H
    call    _qsort
    add     esp, 16 ; 00000010H
...

```

Nothing surprising so far. As a fourth argument, an address of label `_comp` is passed, that is just a place where function `comp()` located.

How `qsort()` calling it?

Let's take a look into this function located in `MSVCR80.DLL` (a MSVC DLL module with C standard library functions):

Listing 22.2: `MSVCR80.DLL`

```

.text:7816CBF0 ; void __cdecl qsort(void *, unsigned int, unsigned int, int (__cdecl *) (const void *,
; void *, const void *))

```

```

.text:7816CBF0      public _qsort
.text:7816CBF0      _qsort      proc near
.text:7816CBF0
.text:7816CBF0      lo          = dword ptr -104h
.text:7816CBF0      hi          = dword ptr -100h
.text:7816CBF0      var_FC       = dword ptr -0FCh
.text:7816CBF0      stkptr      = dword ptr -0F8h
.text:7816CBF0      lostk       = dword ptr -0F4h
.text:7816CBF0      histk       = dword ptr -7Ch
.text:7816CBF0      base        = dword ptr 4
.text:7816CBF0      num         = dword ptr 8
.text:7816CBF0      width       = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:7816CBF0      comp        = dword ptr 10h
.text:7816CBF0
.text:7816CBF0      sub         esp, 100h

....

.text:7816CCE0      loc_7816CCE0:                                ; CODE XREF: _qsort+B1
.text:7816CCE0      shr         eax, 1
.text:7816CCE2      imul        eax, ebp
.text:7816CCE5      add         eax, ebx
.text:7816CCE7      mov         edi, eax
.text:7816CCE9      push        edi
.text:7816CCEA      push        ebx
.text:7816CCEB      call        [esp+118h+comp]
.text:7816CCF2      add         esp, 8
.text:7816CCF5      test        eax, eax
.text:7816CCF7      jle         short loc_7816CD04

```

comp— is fourth function argument. Here the control is just passed to the address in the comp argument. Before it, two arguments prepared for comp(). Its result is checked after its execution.

That's why it is dangerous to use pointers to functions. First of all, if you call qsort() with incorrect pointer to function, qsort() may pass control to incorrect point, a process may crash and this bug will be hard to find.

Second reason is the callback function types must comply strictly, calling wrong function with wrong arguments of wrong types may lead to serious problems, however, process crashing is not a big problem —big problem is to determine a reason of crashing —because compiler may be silent about potential trouble while compiling.

22.1.1 MSVC + OllyDbg

Let's load our example into OllyDbg and set breakpoint on comp() function.

How values are compared we can see at the very first comp() call: fig.22.1. OllyDbg shows compared values in the window under code window, for convenience. We can also see that the SP pointing to RA where the place in qsort() function is (actually located in MSVCR100.DLL).

By tracing (F8) until RETN instruction, and pressing F8 one more time, we returning into qsort() function: fig.22.2. That was a call to comparison function.

Here is also screenshot of the moment of the second call of comp()— now values to be compared are different: fig.22.3.

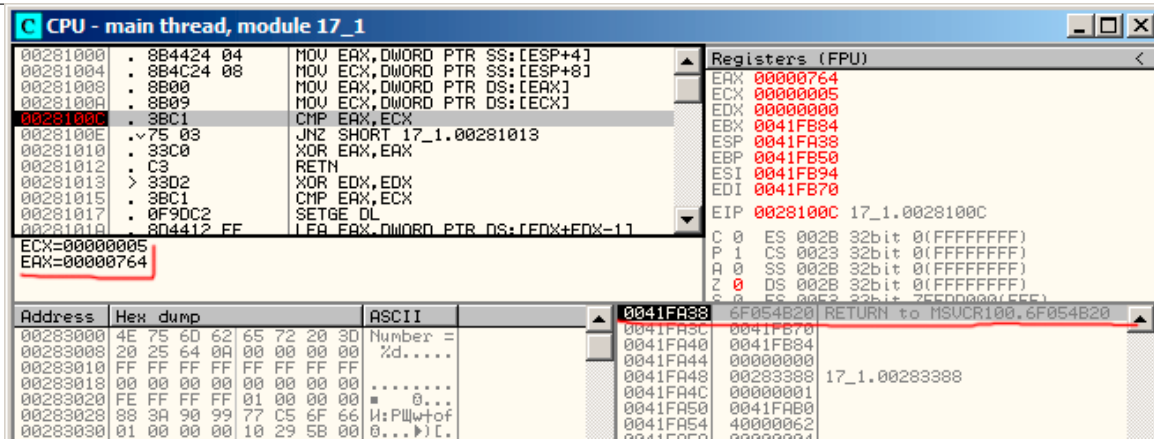


Figure 22.1: OllyDbg: first call of comp()

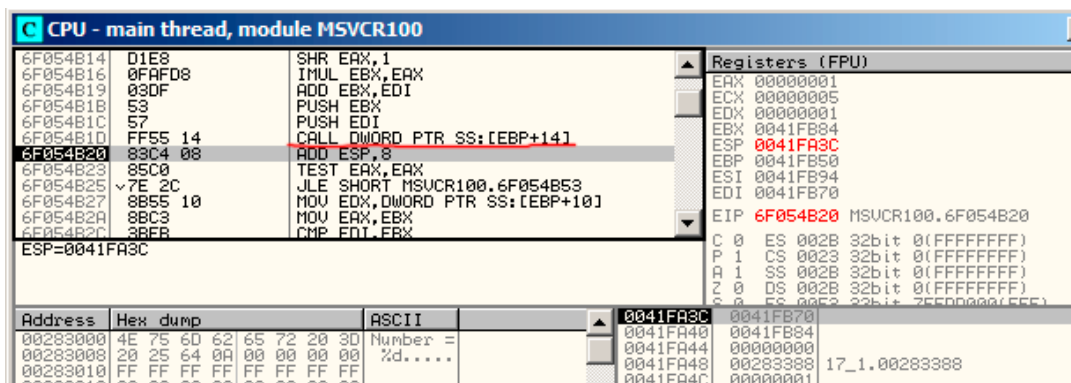


Figure 22.2: OllyDbg: the code in qsort() right after comp() call

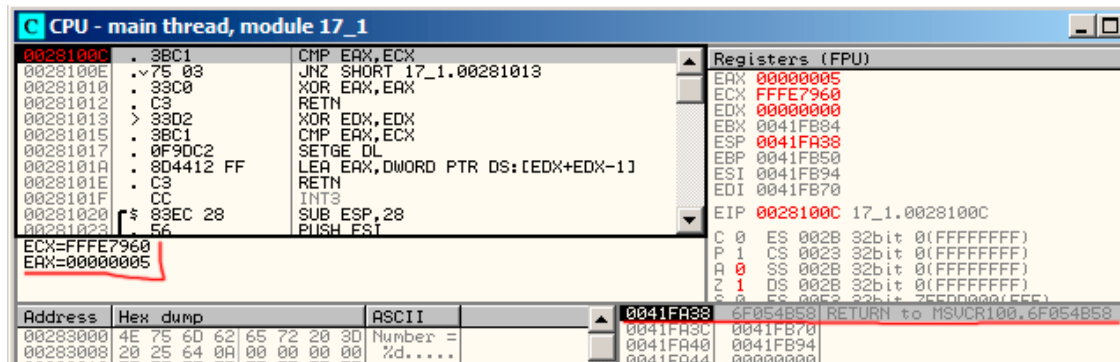


Figure 22.3: OllyDbg: second call of comp()

22.1.2 MSVC + tracer

Let's also see, which pairs are compared. These 10 numbers are being sorted: 1892, 45, 200, -98, 4087, 5, -12345, 1087, 88, -100000.

I found the address of the first CMP instruction in comp(), it is 0x0040100C and I'm setting breakpoint on it:

```
tracer.exe -l:17_1.exe bpx=17_1.exe!0x0040100C
```

I'm getting information about registers at breakpoint:

```
PID=4336|New process 17_1.exe
(0) 17_1.exe!0x40100c
EAX=0x00000764 EBX=0x0051f7c8 ECX=0x00000005 EDX=0x00000000
ESI=0x0051f7d8 EDI=0x0051f7b4 EBP=0x0051f794 ESP=0x0051f67c
```

```

EIP=0x0028100c
FLAGS=IF
(0) 17_1.exe!0x40100c
EAX=0x00000005 EBX=0x0051f7c8 ECX=0xfffe7960 EDX=0x00000000
ESI=0x0051f7d8 EDI=0x0051f7b4 EBP=0x0051f794 ESP=0x0051f67c
EIP=0x0028100c
FLAGS=PF ZF IF
(0) 17_1.exe!0x40100c
EAX=0x00000764 EBX=0x0051f7c8 ECX=0x00000005 EDX=0x00000000
ESI=0x0051f7d8 EDI=0x0051f7b4 EBP=0x0051f794 ESP=0x0051f67c
EIP=0x0028100c
FLAGS=CF PF ZF IF
...

```

I filtered out EAX and ECX and got:

```

EAX=0x00000764 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x00000005 ECX=0xfffe7960
EAX=0x00000764 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x00000058 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x0000043f ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xfffffcfc7 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x000000c8 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xffffffff9e ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x00000ff7 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0x00000ff7 ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xffffffff9e ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xffffffff9e ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xfffffcfc7 ECX=0xfffe7960
EAX=0x00000005 ECX=0xfffffcfc7
EAX=0xffffffff9e ECX=0x00000005
EAX=0xfffffcfc7 ECX=0xfffe7960
EAX=0xffffffff9e ECX=0xfffffcfc7
EAX=0xfffffcfc7 ECX=0xfffe7960
EAX=0x000000c8 ECX=0x00000ff7
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x00000ff7
EAX=0x0000043f ECX=0x00000ff7
EAX=0x00000058 ECX=0x00000ff7
EAX=0x00000764 ECX=0x00000ff7
EAX=0x000000c8 ECX=0x00000764
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x00000764
EAX=0x0000043f ECX=0x00000764
EAX=0x00000058 ECX=0x00000764
EAX=0x000000c8 ECX=0x00000058
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x000000c8
EAX=0x0000043f ECX=0x000000c8
EAX=0x000000c8 ECX=0x00000058
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x000000c8
EAX=0x0000002d ECX=0x00000058

```

That's 34 pairs. Therefore, quick sort algorithm needs 34 comparison operations for sorting these 10 numbers.

22.1.3 MSVC + tracer (code coverage)

We can also use tracer's feature to collect all possible register's values and show them in [IDA](#).

Let's trace all instructions in `comp()` function:

```
tracer.exe -l:17_1.exe bpf=17_1.exe!0x00401000,trace:cc
```

We getting .idc-script for loading into [IDA](#) and load it: [fig.22.4](#).

[IDA](#) gave the function name (`PtFuncCompare`) – it seems, because [IDA](#) sees that pointer to this function is passed into `qsort()`.

We see that *a* and *b* pointers are points to various places in array, but step between points is 4—indeed, 32-bit values are stored in the array.

We see that the instructions at `0x401010` and `0x401012` was never executed (so they leaved as white): indeed, `comp()` was never returned 0, because there no equal elements.

```

.text:00401000
.text:00401000 ; int __cdecl PtFuncCompare(const void *, const void *)
.text:00401000 PtFuncCompare      proc near                                ; DATA XREF: _main+5↓o
.text:00401000
.text:00401000 arg_0              = dword ptr  4
.text:00401000 arg_4              = dword ptr  8
.text:00401000
.text:00401000          mov     eax, [esp+arg_0] ; [ESP+4]=0x45f7ec..0x45f810(step=4), L"?\\x04?
.text:00401004          mov     ecx, [esp+arg_4] ; [ESP+8]=0x45f7ec..0x45f7f4(step=4), 0x45f7fc
.text:00401008          mov     eax, [eax]      ; [EAX]=5, 0x2d, 0x58, 0xc8, 0x43f, 0x764, 0xff
.text:0040100A          mov     ecx, [ecx]      ; [ECX]=5, 0x58, 0xc8, 0x764, 0xff7, 0xfffe7960
.text:0040100C          cmp     eax, ecx      ; EAX=5, 0x2d, 0x58, 0xc8, 0x43f, 0x764, 0xff7,
.text:0040100E          jnz     short loc_401013 ; ZF=false
.text:00401010          xor     eax, eax
.text:00401012          retn
.text:00401013 ; -----
.text:00401013
.text:00401013 loc_401013:                ; CODE XREF: PtFuncCompare+E↑j
.text:00401013          xor     edx, edx
.text:00401015          cmp     eax, ecx      ; EAX=5, 0x2d, 0x58, 0xc8, 0x43f, 0x764, 0xff7,
.text:00401017          setnl   dl             ; SF=false,true OF=false
.text:0040101A          lea     eax, [edx+edx-1]
.text:0040101E          retn                    ; EAX=1, 0xffffffff
.text:0040101E PtFuncCompare      endp
.text:0040101F

```

Figure 22.4: tracer and IDA. N.B.: some values are cutted at right

22.2 GCC

Not a big difference:

Listing 22.3: GCC

```

lea     eax, [esp+40h+var_28]
mov     [esp+40h+var_40], eax
mov     [esp+40h+var_28], 764h
mov     [esp+40h+var_24], 2Dh
mov     [esp+40h+var_20], 0C8h
mov     [esp+40h+var_1C], 0FFFFFF9Eh
mov     [esp+40h+var_18], 0FF7h
mov     [esp+40h+var_14], 5
mov     [esp+40h+var_10], 0FFFCFC7h
mov     [esp+40h+var_C], 43Fh
mov     [esp+40h+var_8], 58h
mov     [esp+40h+var_4], 0FFFE7960h
mov     [esp+40h+var_34], offset comp
mov     [esp+40h+var_38], 4
mov     [esp+40h+var_3C], 0Ah
call    _qsort

```

comp() function:

```

comp      public comp
comp      proc near

arg_0     = dword ptr  8
arg_4     = dword ptr  0Ch

          push    ebp
          mov     ebp, esp
          mov     eax, [ebp+arg_4]
          mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
          mov     edx, [eax]
          xor     eax, eax
          cmp     [ecx], edx
          jnz     short loc_8048458

```

```

                pop     ebp
                retn
loc_8048458:
                setnl   al
                movzx   eax, al
                lea     eax, [eax+eax-1]
                pop     ebp
                retn
comp          endp

```

`qsort()` implementation is located in the `libc.so.6` and it is in fact just a wrapper⁶ for `qsort_r()`. It will call then `quicksort()`, where our defined function will be called via passed pointer:

Listing 22.4: (file `libc.so.6`, `glibc` version—2.10.1)

```

.text:0002DDF6      mov     edx, [ebp+arg_10]
.text:0002DDF9      mov     [esp+4], esi
.text:0002DDFD      mov     [esp], edi
.text:0002DE00      mov     [esp+8], edx
.text:0002DE04      call    [ebp+arg_C]
...

```

22.2.1 GCC + GDB (with source code)

Obviously, we have a C-source code of our example (22), so we can set breakpoint (b) on line number (11th—the line where first comparison is occurred). We also need to compile example with debugging information included (`-g`), so the table with addresses and corresponding line numbers is present. We can also print values by variable name (p): debugging information also has information about which register and/or local stack element contain which variable.

We can also see stack (bt) and find out that there are some intermediate function `msort_with_tmp()` used in `Glibc`.

Listing 22.5: GDB session

```

dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gcc 17_1.c -g
dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gdb ./a.out
GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
and "show warranty" for details.
This GDB was configured as "i686-linux-gnu".
For bug reporting instructions, please see:
<http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...
Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/a.out...done.
(gdb) b 17_1.c:11
Breakpoint 1 at 0x804845f: file 17_1.c, line 11.
(gdb) run
Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/./a.out

Breakpoint 1, comp (_a=0xbffff0f8, _b=_b@entry=0xbffff0fc) at 17_1.c:11
11      if (*a==*b)
(gdb) p *a
$1 = 1892
(gdb) p *b
$2 = 45
(gdb) c
Continuing.

Breakpoint 1, comp (_a=0xbffff104, _b=_b@entry=0xbffff108) at 17_1.c:11
11      if (*a==*b)
(gdb) p *a
$3 = -98

```

⁶a concept like [thunk function](#)


```
(gdb) p *b
$4 = 4087
(gdb) bt
#0  comp (_a=0xbffff0f8, _b=_b@entry=0xbffff0fc) at 17_1.c:11
#1  0xb7e42872 in msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=2)
    at msort.c:65
#2  0xb7e4273e in msort_with_tmp (n=2, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#3  msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=5) at msort.c:53
#4  0xb7e4273e in msort_with_tmp (n=5, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#5  msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=10) at msort.c:53
#6  0xb7e42cef in msort_with_tmp (n=10, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#7  __GI_qsort_r (b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=10, s=s@entry=4, cmp=cmp@entry=0x804844d <✓
    ↪ comp>,
    arg=arg@entry=0x0) at msort.c:297
#8  0xb7e42dcf in __GI_qsort (b=0xbffff0f8, n=10, s=4, cmp=0x804844d <comp>) at msort.c:307
#9  0x0804850d in main (argc=1, argv=0xbffff1c4) at 17_1.c:26
(gdb)
```

22.2.2 GCC + GDB (no source code)

But often there are no source code at all, so we can disassemble `comp()` function (`disas`), find the very first `CMP` instruction and set breakpoint (`b`) at that address. At each breakpoint, we will dump all register contents (`info registers`). Stack information is also available (`bt`), but partial: there are no line number information for `comp()` function.

Listing 22.6: GDB session

```
dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gcc 17_1.c
dennis@ubuntuvm:~/polygon$ gdb ./a.out
GNU gdb (GDB) 7.6.1-ubuntu
Copyright (C) 2013 Free Software Foundation, Inc.
License GPLv3+: GNU GPL version 3 or later <http://gnu.org/licenses/gpl.html>
This is free software: you are free to change and redistribute it.
There is NO WARRANTY, to the extent permitted by law. Type "show copying"
and "show warranty" for details.
This GDB was configured as "i686-linux-gnu".
For bug reporting instructions, please see:
<http://www.gnu.org/software/gdb/bugs/>...
Reading symbols from /home/dennis/polygon/a.out...(no debugging symbols found)...done.
(gdb) set disassembly-flavor intel
(gdb) disas comp
Dump of assembler code for function comp:
0x0804844d <+0>:    push    ebp
0x0804844e <+1>:    mov     ebp,esp
0x08048450 <+3>:    sub     esp,0x10
0x08048453 <+6>:    mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp+0x8]
0x08048456 <+9>:    mov     DWORD PTR [ebp-0x8],eax
0x08048459 <+12>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp+0xc]
0x0804845c <+15>:   mov     DWORD PTR [ebp-0x4],eax
0x0804845f <+18>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp-0x8]
0x08048462 <+21>:   mov     edx,DWORD PTR [eax]
0x08048464 <+23>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp-0x4]
0x08048467 <+26>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [eax]
0x08048469 <+28>:   cmp     edx,eax
0x0804846b <+30>:   jne     0x8048474 <comp+39>
0x0804846d <+32>:   mov     eax,0x0
0x08048472 <+37>:   jmp     0x804848e <comp+65>
0x08048474 <+39>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp-0x8]
0x08048477 <+42>:   mov     edx,DWORD PTR [eax]
0x08048479 <+44>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [ebp-0x4]
0x0804847c <+47>:   mov     eax,DWORD PTR [eax]
0x0804847e <+49>:   cmp     edx,eax
0x08048480 <+51>:   jge     0x8048489 <comp+60>
0x08048482 <+53>:   mov     eax,0xffffffff
0x08048487 <+58>:   jmp     0x804848e <comp+65>
0x08048489 <+60>:   mov     eax,0x1
0x0804848e <+65>:   leave
```

```

    0x0804848f <+66>:    ret
End of assembler dump.
(gdb) b *0x08048469
Breakpoint 1 at 0x8048469
(gdb) run
Starting program: /home/dennis/polygon/./a.out

Breakpoint 1, 0x08048469 in comp ()
(gdb) info registers
eax                0x2d          45
ecx                0xbffff0f8      -1073745672
edx                0x764          1892
ebx                0xb7fc0000      -1208221696
esp                0xbffffeeb8     0xbffffeeb8
ebp                0xbffffeec8     0xbffffeec8
esi                0xbffff0fc      -1073745668
edi                0xbffff010      -1073745904
eip                0x8048469        0x8048469 <comp+28>
eflags            0x286          [ PF SF IF ]
cs                 0x73           115
ss                 0x7b           123
ds                 0x7b           123
es                 0x7b           123
fs                 0x0            0
gs                 0x33           51
(gdb) c
Continuing.

Breakpoint 1, 0x08048469 in comp ()
(gdb) info registers
eax                0xff7          4087
ecx                0xbffff104      -1073745660
edx                0xffffffff9e     -98
ebx                0xb7fc0000      -1208221696
esp                0xbffffee58     0xbffffee58
ebp                0xbffffee68     0xbffffee68
esi                0xbffff108      -1073745656
edi                0xbffff010      -1073745904
eip                0x8048469        0x8048469 <comp+28>
eflags            0x282          [ SF IF ]
cs                 0x73           115
ss                 0x7b           123
ds                 0x7b           123
es                 0x7b           123
fs                 0x0            0
gs                 0x33           51
(gdb) c
Continuing.

Breakpoint 1, 0x08048469 in comp ()
(gdb) info registers
eax                0xffffffff9e     -98
ecx                0xbffff100      -1073745664
edx                0xc8            200
ebx                0xb7fc0000      -1208221696
esp                0xbffffeeb8     0xbffffeeb8
ebp                0xbffffeec8     0xbffffeec8
esi                0xbffff104      -1073745660
edi                0xbffff010      -1073745904
eip                0x8048469        0x8048469 <comp+28>
eflags            0x286          [ PF SF IF ]
cs                 0x73           115
ss                 0x7b           123
ds                 0x7b           123
es                 0x7b           123
fs                 0x0            0

```

```

gs          0x33      51
(gdb) bt
#0  0x08048469 in comp ()
#1  0xb7e42872 in msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=2)
    at msort.c:65
#2  0xb7e4273e in msort_with_tmp (n=2, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#3  msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=5) at msort.c:53
#4  0xb7e4273e in msort_with_tmp (n=5, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#5  msort_with_tmp (p=p@entry=0xbffff07c, b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=10) at msort.c:53
#6  0xb7e42cef in msort_with_tmp (n=10, b=0xbffff0f8, p=0xbffff07c) at msort.c:45
#7  __GI_qsort_r (b=b@entry=0xbffff0f8, n=n@entry=10, s=s@entry=4, cmp=cmp@entry=0x804844d <✓
    ↪ comp>,
    arg=arg@entry=0x0) at msort.c:297
#8  0xb7e42dcf in __GI_qsort (b=0xbffff0f8, n=10, s=4, cmp=0x804844d <comp>) at msort.c:307
#9  0x0804850d in main ()

```

Chapter 23

64-bit values in 32-bit environment

In the 32-bit environment [GPR's](#) are 32-bit, so 64-bit values are passed as 32-bit value pairs ¹.

23.1 Arguments passing, addition, subtraction

```
#include <stdint.h>

uint64_t f1 (uint64_t a, uint64_t b)
{
    return a+b;
};

void f1_test ()
{
#ifdef __GNUC__
    printf ("%lld\n", f1(12345678901234, 23456789012345));
#else
    printf ("%I64d\n", f1(12345678901234, 23456789012345));
#endif
};

uint64_t f2 (uint64_t a, uint64_t b)
{
    return a-b;
};
```

Listing 23.1: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob1

```
_a$ = 8          ; size = 8
_b$ = 16         ; size = 8
_f1 PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp]
    adc     edx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    ret     0
_f1 ENDP

_f1_test PROC
    push    5461          ; 00001555H
    push    1972608889    ; 75939f79H
    push    2874          ; 00000b3aH
    push    1942892530    ; 73ce2ff2H
    call    _f1
    push    edx
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG1436 ; '%I64d', 0aH, 00H
    call    _printf
```

¹By the way, 32-bit values are passed as pairs in 16-bit environment just as the same

```

        add     esp, 28
        ret     0
_f1_test ENDP

_f2     PROC
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
        sub     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
        mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp]
        sbb     edx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
        ret     0
_f2     ENDP

```

We may see in the `f1_test()` function as each 64-bit value is passed by two 32-bit values, high part first, then low part.

Addition and subtraction occurring by pairs as well.

While addition, low 32-bit part are added first. If carry was occurred while addition, CF flag is set. The next ADC instruction adds high parts of values, but also adding 1 if CF=1.

Subtraction is also occurred by pairs. The very first SUB may also turn CF flag on, which will be checked in the subsequent SBB instruction: if carry flag is on, then 1 will also be subtracted from the result.

In a 32-bit environment, 64-bit values are returned from a functions in EDX:EAX registers pair. It is easily can be seen how `f1()` function is then passed to `printf()`.

Listing 23.2: GCC 4.8.1 -O1 -fno-inline

```

_f1:
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+12]
        mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+16]
        add     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+4]
        adc     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
        ret

_f1_test:
        sub     esp, 28
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], 1972608889 ; 75939f79H
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], 5461      ; 00001555H
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp], 1942892530   ; 73ce2ff2H
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], 2874       ; 00000b3aH
        call    _f1
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], eax
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], edx
        mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:LC0 ; "%lld\12\0"
        call    _printf
        add     esp, 28
        ret

_f2:
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+4]
        mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
        sub     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+12]
        sbb     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+16]
        ret

```

GCC code is the same.

23.2 Multiplication, division

```

#include <stdint.h>

uint64_t f3 (uint64_t a, uint64_t b)
{
    return a*b;
}

```

```
};

uint64_t f4 (uint64_t a, uint64_t b)
{
    return a/b;
};

uint64_t f5 (uint64_t a, uint64_t b)
{
    return a % b;
};
```

Listing 23.3: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob1

```
_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_f3 PROC
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    call     __allmul ; long long multiplication
    ret      0
_f3 ENDP

_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_f4 PROC
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    call     __aulldiv ; unsigned long long division
    ret      0
_f4 ENDP

_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_f5 PROC
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+8]
    call     __aullrem ; unsigned long long remainder
    ret      0
_f5 ENDP
```

Multiplication and division is more complex operation, so usually, the compiler embedds calls to the library functions doing that.

These functions meaning are here: [E](#).

Listing 23.4: GCC 4.8.1 -O3-fno-inline

```
_f3:
    push     ebx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+16]
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [esp+12]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [esp+20]
    imul     ebx, eax
    imul     ecx, edx
    mul      edx
    add      ecx, ebx
    add      edx, ecx
    pop     ebx
    ret
```

```

_f4:
    sub     esp, 28
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+40]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+44]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], edx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+36]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], edx
    call    __udivdi3 ; unsigned division
    add     esp, 28
    ret

_f5:
    sub     esp, 28
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+40]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+44]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], edx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+36]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], edx
    call    __umoddi3 ; unsigned modulo
    add     esp, 28
    ret

```

GCC doing almost the same, but multiplication code is inlined right in the function, thinking it could be more efficient. GCC has different library function names: [D](#).

23.3 Shifting right

```

#include <stdint.h>

uint64_t f6 (uint64_t a)
{
    return a>>7;
};

```

Listing 23.5: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob1

```

_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_f6 PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp]
    shrd    eax, edx, 7
    shr     edx, 7
    ret     0
_f6 ENDP

```

Listing 23.6: GCC 4.8.1 -O3-fno-inline

```

_f6:
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+4]
    shrd    eax, edx, 7
    shr     edx, 7
    ret

```

Shifting also occurring in two passes: first lower part is shifting, then higher part. But the lower part is shifting with the help of SHRD instruction, it shifting EDX value by 7 bits, but pulling new bits from EAX, i.e., from the higher part. Higher part is shifting using more popular SHR instruction: indeed, freed bits in the higher part should be just filled with zeroes.

23.4 Converting of 32-bit value into 64-bit one

```
#include <stdint.h>

int64_t f7 (int64_t a, int64_t b, int32_t c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

int64_t f7_main ()
{
    return f7(12345678901234, 23456789012345, 12345);
};
```

Listing 23.7: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob1

```
_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_c$ = 24     ; size = 4
_f7 PROC
    push     esi
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp+4]
    push     DWORD PTR _b$[esp+4]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+12]
    push     DWORD PTR _a$[esp+12]
    call     __allmul ; long long multiplication
    mov     ecx, eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _c$[esp]
    mov     esi, edx
    cdq     ; input: 32-bit value in EAX; output: 64-bit value in EDX:EAX
    add     eax, ecx
    adc     edx, esi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_f7 ENDP

_f7_main PROC
    push     12345      ; 00003039H
    push     5461       ; 00001555H
    push     1972608889 ; 75939f79H
    push     2874       ; 00000b3aH
    push     1942892530 ; 73ce2ff2H
    call     _f7
    add     esp, 20      ; 00000014H
    ret     0
_f7_main ENDP
```

Here we also run into necessity to extend 32-bit signed value from *c* into 64-bit signed. Unsigned values are converted straightforwardly: all bits in higher part should be set to 0. But it is not appropriate for signed data types: sign should be copied into higher part of resulting number. An instruction CDQ doing that here, it takes input value in EAX, extending value to 64-bit and leaving it in the EDX:EAX registers pair. In other words, CDQ instruction getting number sign in EAX (by getting just most significant bit in EAX), and depending of it, setting all 32-bits in EDX to 0 or 1. Its operation is somewhat similar to the MOVSX (15.1.1) instruction.

Listing 23.8: GCC 4.8.1 -O3-fno-inline

```
_f7:
    push     edi
    push     esi
    push     ebx
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esp+16]
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR [esp+24]
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [esp+20]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [esp+28]
    mov     eax, esi
    mul     edi
```



```

    imul    ebx, edi
    imul    ecx, esi
    mov     esi, edx
    add     ecx, ebx
    mov     ebx, eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    add     esi, ecx
    cdq     ; input: 32-bit value in EAX; output: 64-bit value in EDX:EAX
    add     eax, ebx
    adc     edx, esi
    pop     ebx
    pop     esi
    pop     edi
    ret

_f7_main:
    sub     esp, 28
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+16], 12345      ; 00003039H
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], 1972608889 ; 75939f79H
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+12], 5461      ; 00001555H
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], 1942892530   ; 73ce2ff2H
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], 2874       ; 00000b3aH
    call    _f7
    add     esp, 28
    ret

```

GCC generates just the same code as MSVC, but inlines multiplication code right in the function.
 See also: 32-bit values in 16-bit environment: [35.4](#).

Chapter 24

SIMD

SIMD¹ is just acronym: *Single Instruction, Multiple Data*.

As it is said, it is multiple data processing using only one instruction.

Just as **FPU**, that **CPU** subsystem looks like separate processor inside x86.

SIMD began as MMX in x86. 8 new 64-bit registers appeared: MM0-MM7.

Each MMX register may hold 2 32-bit values, 4 16-bit values or 8 bytes. For example, it is possible to add 8 8-bit values (bytes) simultaneously by adding two values in MMX-registers.

One simple example is graphics editor, representing image as a two dimensional array. When user change image brightness, the editor must add a coefficient to each pixel value, or to subtract. For the sake of brevity, our image may be grayscale and each pixel defined by one 8-bit byte, then it is possible to change brightness of 8 pixels simultaneously.

When MMX appeared, these registers was actually located in FPU registers. It was possible to use either FPU or MMX at the same time. One might think, Intel saved on transistors, but in fact, the reason of such symbiosis is simpler – older **OS** may not aware of additional CPU registers would not save them at the context switching, but will save FPU registers. Thus, MMX-enabled CPU + old **OS** + process utilizing MMX features = that all will work together.

SSE – is extension of SIMD registers up to 128 bits, now separately from FPU.

AVX – another extension to 256 bits.

Now about practical usage.

Of course, memory copying (memcpy), memory comparing (memcmp) and so on.

One more example: we got DES encryption algorithm, it takes 64-bit block, 56-bit key, encrypt block and produce 64-bit result. DES algorithm may be considered as a very large electronic circuit, with wires and AND/OR/NOT gates.

Bitslice DES² – is an idea of processing group of blocks and keys simultaneously. Let's say, variable of type *unsigned int* on x86 may hold up to 32 bits, so, it is possible to store there intermediate results for 32 blocks-keys pairs simultaneously, using 64+56 variables of *unsigned int* type.

I wrote an utility to brute-force Oracle RDBMS passwords/hashes (ones based on DES), slightly modified bitslice DES algorithm for SSE2 and AVX – now it is possible to encrypt 128 or 256 block-keys pairs simultaneously.

http://conus.info/utils/ops_SIMD/

24.1 Vectorization

Vectorization³, for example, is when you have a loop taking couple of arrays at input and produces one array. Loop body takes values from input arrays, do something and put result into output array. It is important that there is only one single operation applied to each element. Vectorization – is to process several elements simultaneously.

Vectorization is not very fresh technology: author of this textbook saw it at least on Cray Y-MP supercomputer line from 1988 when played with its “lite” version Cray Y-MP EL⁴.

For example:

```
for (i = 0; i < 1024; i++)
{
    C[i] = A[i]*B[i];
}
```

This fragment of code takes elements from A and B, multiplies them and save result into C.

¹Single instruction, multiple data

²<http://www.darkside.com.au/bitslice/>

³Wikipedia: vectorization

⁴Remotely. It is installed in the museum of supercomputers: <http://www.cray-cyber.org>

If each array element we have is 32-bit *int*, then it is possible to load 4 elements from A into 128-bit XMM-register, from B to another XMM-registers, and by executing *PMULLD* (*Multiply Packed Signed Dword Integers and Store Low Result*) and *PMULHW* (*Multiply Packed Signed Integers and Store High Result*), it is possible to get 4 64-bit **products** at once.

Thus, loop body count is $1024/4$ instead of 1024, that is 4 times less and, of course, faster.

Some compilers can do vectorization automatically in a simple cases, e.g., Intel C++⁵.

I wrote tiny function:

```
int f (int sz, int *ar1, int *ar2, int *ar3)
{
    for (int i=0; i<sz; i++)
        ar3[i]=ar1[i]+ar2[i];

    return 0;
};
```

24.1.1 Intel C++

Let's compile it with Intel C++ 11.1.051 win32:

```
icl intel.cpp /QaxSSE2 /Faintel.asm /Ox
```

We got (in [IDA](#)):

```
; int __cdecl f(int, int *, int *, int *)
        public ?f@@YAHHPAH00@Z
?f@@YAHHPAH00@Z proc near

var_10 = dword ptr -10h
sz      = dword ptr  4
ar1     = dword ptr  8
ar2     = dword ptr 0Ch
ar3     = dword ptr 10h

        push    edi
        push    esi
        push    ebx
        push    esi
        mov     edx, [esp+10h+sz]
        test    edx, edx
        jle     loc_15B
        mov     eax, [esp+10h+ar3]
        cmp     edx, 6
        jle     loc_143
        cmp     eax, [esp+10h+ar2]
        jbe     short loc_36
        mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
        sub     esi, eax
        lea     ecx, ds:0[edx*4]
        neg     esi
        cmp     ecx, esi
        jbe     short loc_55

loc_36: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+21
        cmp     eax, [esp+10h+ar2]
        jnb     loc_143
        mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
        sub     esi, eax
        lea     ecx, ds:0[edx*4]
        cmp     esi, ecx
        jb      loc_143

loc_55: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+34
        cmp     eax, [esp+10h+ar1]
        jbe     short loc_67
```

⁵More about Intel C++ automatic vectorization: [Excerpt: Effective Automatic Vectorization](#)

```

    mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
    sub     esi, eax
    neg     esi
    cmp     ecx, esi
    jbe     short loc_7F

loc_67: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+59
    cmp     eax, [esp+10h+ar1]
    jnb     loc_143
    mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
    sub     esi, eax
    cmp     esi, ecx
    jb      loc_143

loc_7F: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+65
    mov     edi, eax           ; edi = ar1
    and     edi, 0Fh          ; is ar1 16-byte aligned?
    jz      short loc_9A      ; yes
    test    edi, 3
    jnz     loc_162
    neg     edi
    add     edi, 10h
    shr     edi, 2

loc_9A: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+84
    lea     ecx, [edi+4]
    cmp     edx, ecx
    jl      loc_162
    mov     ecx, edx
    sub     ecx, edi
    and     ecx, 3
    neg     ecx
    add     ecx, edx
    test    edi, edi
    jbe     short loc_D6
    mov     ebx, [esp+10h+ar2]
    mov     [esp+10h+var_10], ecx
    mov     ecx, [esp+10h+ar1]
    xor     esi, esi

loc_C1: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+CD
    mov     edx, [ecx+esi*4]
    add     edx, [ebx+esi*4]
    mov     [eax+esi*4], edx
    inc     esi
    cmp     esi, edi
    jb      short loc_C1
    mov     ecx, [esp+10h+var_10]
    mov     edx, [esp+10h+sz]

loc_D6: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+B2
    mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar2]
    lea     esi, [esi+edi*4] ; is ar2+i*4 16-byte aligned?
    test    esi, 0Fh
    jz      short loc_109     ; yes!
    mov     ebx, [esp+10h+ar1]
    mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar2]

loc_ED: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+105
    movdqu  xmm1, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4]
    movdqu  xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4] ; ar2+i*4 is not 16-byte aligned, so load it to ↗
    ↪ xmm0
    paddb   xmm1, xmm0
    movdqa  xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm1
    add     edi, 4
    cmp     edi, ecx

```

```

        jb      short loc_ED
        jmp     short loc_127

loc_109: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+E3
        mov     ebx, [esp+10h+ar1]
        mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar2]

loc_111: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+125
        movdqu  xmm0, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4]
        padd    xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4]
        movdqa  xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm0
        add     edi, 4
        cmp     edi, ecx
        jb      short loc_111

loc_127: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+107
        ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+164
        cmp     ecx, edx
        jnb     short loc_15B
        mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
        mov     edi, [esp+10h+ar2]

loc_133: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+13F
        mov     ebx, [esi+ecx*4]
        add     ebx, [edi+ecx*4]
        mov     [eax+ecx*4], ebx
        inc     ecx
        cmp     ecx, edx
        jb      short loc_133
        jmp     short loc_15B

loc_143: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+17
        ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+3A ...
        mov     esi, [esp+10h+ar1]
        mov     edi, [esp+10h+ar2]
        xor     ecx, ecx

loc_14D: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+159
        mov     ebx, [esi+ecx*4]
        add     ebx, [edi+ecx*4]
        mov     [eax+ecx*4], ebx
        inc     ecx
        cmp     ecx, edx
        jb      short loc_14D

loc_15B: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+A
        ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+129 ...
        xor     eax, eax
        pop     ecx
        pop     ebx
        pop     esi
        pop     edi
        ret

loc_162: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+8C
        ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+9F
        xor     ecx, ecx
        jmp     short loc_127
?f@@YAHHPAH00@Z endp

```

SSE2-related instructions are:

- **MOVDQU** (*Move Unaligned Double Quadword*)— it just load 16 bytes from memory into a XMM-register.
- **PADD** (*Add Packed Integers*)— adding 4 pairs of 32-bit numbers and leaving result in first operand. By the way, no exception raised in case of overflow and no flags will be set, just low 32-bit of result will be stored. If one of PADD operands is address of value in memory, then address must be aligned on a 16-byte boundary. If it is not aligned,

exception will be occurred ⁶.

- **MOVDQA** (*Move Aligned Double Quadword*)— the same as **MOVDQU**, but requires address of value in memory to be aligned on a 16-bit border. If it is not aligned, exception will be raised. **MOVDQA** works faster than **MOVDQU**, but requires aforesaid.

So, these SSE2-instructions will be executed only in case if there are more 4 pairs to work on plus pointer `ar3` is aligned on a 16-byte boundary.

More than that, if `ar2` is aligned on a 16-byte boundary as well, this fragment of code will be executed:

```
movdqu xmm0, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4] ; ar1+i*4
padd    xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4] ; ar2+i*4
movdqa  xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm0 ; ar3+i*4
```

Otherwise, value from `ar2` will be loaded into `XMM0` using **MOVDQU**, it does not require aligned pointer, but may work slower:

```
movdqu  xmm1, xmmword ptr [ebx+edi*4] ; ar1+i*4
movdqu  xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+edi*4] ; ar2+i*4 is not 16-byte aligned, so load it to xmm0
padd    xmm1, xmm0
movdqa  xmmword ptr [eax+edi*4], xmm1 ; ar3+i*4
```

In all other cases, non-SSE2 code will be executed.

24.1.2 GCC

GCC may also vectorize in a simple cases ⁷, if to use `-O3` option and to turn on SSE2 support: `-msse2`.

What we got (GCC 4.4.1):

```
; f(int, int *, int *, int *)
      public _Z1fiPiS_S_
_Z1fiPiS_S_ proc near

var_18      = dword ptr -18h
var_14      = dword ptr -14h
var_10      = dword ptr -10h
arg_0       = dword ptr  8
arg_4       = dword ptr  0Ch
arg_8       = dword ptr  10h
arg_C       = dword ptr  14h

      push    ebp
      mov     ebp, esp
      push    edi
      push    esi
      push    ebx
      sub     esp, 0Ch
      mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_0]
      mov     esi, [ebp+arg_4]
      mov     edi, [ebp+arg_8]
      mov     ebx, [ebp+arg_C]
      test    ecx, ecx
      jle     short loc_80484D8
      cmp     ecx, 6
      lea     eax, [ebx+10h]
      ja      short loc_80484E8

loc_80484C1: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+4B
      ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+61 ...
      xor     eax, eax
      nop
      lea     esi, [esi+0]

loc_80484C8: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+36
      mov     edx, [edi+eax*4]
```

⁶More about data aligning: [Wikipedia: Data structure alignment](http://en.cppreference.com/w/cpp/string/basic/basic_string_view)

⁷More about GCC vectorization support: <http://gcc.gnu.org/projects/tree-ssa/vectorization.html>

```

        add     edx, [esi+eax*4]
        mov     [ebx+eax*4], edx
        add     eax, 1
        cmp     eax, ecx
        jnz     short loc_80484C8

loc_80484D8: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+17
            ; f(int,int *,int *,int *)+A5
        add     esp, 0Ch
        xor     eax, eax
        pop     ebx
        pop     esi
        pop     edi
        pop     ebp
        retn

        align 8

loc_80484E8: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+1F
        test    bl, 0Fh
        jnz     short loc_80484C1
        lea     edx, [esi+10h]
        cmp     ebx, edx
        jbe     loc_8048578

loc_80484F8: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+E0
        lea     edx, [edi+10h]
        cmp     ebx, edx
        ja      short loc_8048503
        cmp     edi, eax
        jbe     short loc_80484C1

loc_8048503: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+5D
        mov     eax, ecx
        shr     eax, 2
        mov     [ebp+var_14], eax
        shl     eax, 2
        test    eax, eax
        mov     [ebp+var_10], eax
        jz      short loc_8048547
        mov     [ebp+var_18], ecx
        mov     ecx, [ebp+var_14]
        xor     eax, eax
        xor     edx, edx
        nop

loc_8048520: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+9B
        movdqu  xmm1, xmmword ptr [edi+eax]
        movdqu  xmm0, xmmword ptr [esi+eax]
        add     edx, 1
        padd    xmm0, xmm1
        movdqa  xmmword ptr [ebx+eax], xmm0
        add     eax, 10h
        cmp     edx, ecx
        jb      short loc_8048520
        mov     ecx, [ebp+var_18]
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_10]
        cmp     ecx, eax
        jz      short loc_80484D8

loc_8048547: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+73
        lea     edx, ds:0[eax*4]
        add     esi, edx
        add     edi, edx
        add     ebx, edx
        lea     esi, [esi+0]

```

```

loc_8048558: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+CC
            mov     edx, [edi]
            add     eax, 1
            add     edi, 4
            add     edx, [esi]
            add     esi, 4
            mov     [ebx], edx
            add     ebx, 4
            cmp     ecx, eax
            jg      short loc_8048558
            add     esp, 0Ch
            xor     eax, eax
            pop     ebx
            pop     esi
            pop     edi
            pop     ebp
            retn

loc_8048578: ; CODE XREF: f(int,int *,int *,int *)+52
            cmp     eax, esi
            jnb     loc_80484C1
            jmp     loc_80484F8
_Z1fiPiS_S_ endp

```

Almost the same, however, not as meticulously as Intel C++ doing it.

24.2 SIMD strlen() implementation

It should be noted the [SIMD](#)-instructions may be inserted into C/C++ code via special macros⁸. As of MSVC, some of them are located in the `intrin.h` file.

It is possible to implement `strlen()` function⁹ using SIMD-instructions, working 2-2.5 times faster than common implementation. This function will load 16 characters into a XMM-register and check each against zero.

```

size_t strlen_sse2(const char *str)
{
    register size_t len = 0;
    const char *s=str;
    bool str_is_aligned=((unsigned int)str)&0xFFFFFFF0) == (unsigned int)str;

    if (str_is_aligned==false)
        return strlen (str);

    __m128i xmm0 = _mm_setzero_si128();
    __m128i xmm1;
    int mask = 0;

    for (;;)
    {
        xmm1 = _mm_load_si128((__m128i *)s);
        xmm1 = _mm_cmpeq_epi8(xmm1, xmm0);
        if ((mask = _mm_movemask_epi8(xmm1)) != 0)
        {
            unsigned long pos;
            _BitScanForward(&pos, mask);
            len += (size_t)pos;

            break;
        }
        s += sizeof(__m128i);
        len += sizeof(__m128i);
    };
};

```

⁸MSDN: [MMX, SSE, and SSE2 Intrinsics](#)

⁹`strlen()` — standard C library function for calculating string length


```

    return len;
}

```

(the example is based on source code from [there](#)).

Let's compile in MSVC 2010 with /Ox option:

```

_pos$75552 = -4          ; size = 4
_str$ = 8                ; size = 4
?strlen_sse2@@YAIPBD@Z PROC ; strlen_sse2

    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, -16      ; ffffffff0H
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _str$[ebp]
    sub     esp, 12       ; 0000000cH
    push    esi
    mov     esi, eax
    and     esi, -16      ; ffffffff0H
    xor     edx, edx
    mov     ecx, eax
    cmp     esi, eax
    je      SHORT $LN4@strlen_sse
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [eax+1]
    npad    3 ; align next label
$LL11@strlen_sse:
    mov     cl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    inc     eax
    test    cl, cl
    jne     SHORT $LL11@strlen_sse
    sub     eax, edx
    pop     esi
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
$LN4@strlen_sse:
    movdqa  xmm1, XMMWORD PTR [eax]
    pxor    xmm0, xmm0
    pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0
    pmovmskb eax, xmm1
    test    eax, eax
    jne     SHORT $LN9@strlen_sse
$LL3@strlen_sse:
    movdqa  xmm1, XMMWORD PTR [ecx+16]
    add     ecx, 16        ; 00000010H
    pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0
    add     edx, 16        ; 00000010H
    pmovmskb eax, xmm1
    test    eax, eax
    je      SHORT $LL3@strlen_sse
$LN9@strlen_sse:
    bsf     eax, eax
    mov     ecx, eax
    mov     DWORD PTR _pos$75552[esp+16], eax
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+edx]
    pop     esi
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
?strlen_sse2@@YAIPBD@Z ENDP                ; strlen_sse2

```

First of all, we check `str` pointer, if it is aligned on a 16-byte boundary. If not, let's call generic `strlen()` implementation.

Then, load next 16 bytes into the `XMM1` register using `MOVDQA` instruction.

Observant reader might ask, why `MOVDQU` cannot be used here since it can load data from the memory regardless the fact if the pointer aligned or not.

Yes, it might be done in this way: if pointer is aligned, load data using `MOVDQA`, if not – use slower `MOVDQU`.

But here we are may stick into hard to notice caveat:

In [Windows NT](#) line of [OS](#) but not limited to it, memory allocated by pages of 4 KiB (4096 bytes). Each win32-process has ostensibly 4 GiB, but in fact, only some parts of address space are connected to real physical memory. If the process accessing to the absent memory block, exception will be raised. That's how virtual memory works¹⁰.

So, a function loading 16 bytes at once, may step over a border of allocated memory block. Let's consider, [OS](#) allocated 8192 (0x2000) bytes at the address 0x008c0000. Thus, the block is the bytes starting from address 0x008c0000 to 0x008c1fff inclusive.

After the block, that is, starting from address 0x008c2000 there is nothing at all, e.g., [OS](#) not allocated any memory there. Attempt to access a memory starting from the address will raise exception.

And let's consider, the program holding a string containing 5 characters almost at the end of block, and that is not a crime.

0x008c1ff8	'h'
0x008c1ff9	'e'
0x008c1ffa	'l'
0x008c1ffb	'l'
0x008c1ffc	'o'
0x008c1ffd	'\x00'
0x008c1ffe	random noise
0x008c1fff	random noise

So, in common conditions the program calling `strlen()` passing it a pointer to string 'hello' lying in memory at address 0x008c1ff8. `strlen()` will read one byte at a time until 0x008c1ffd, where zero-byte, and so here it will stop working.

Now if we implement our own `strlen()` reading 16 byte at once, starting at any address, will it be aligned or not, `MOVDQU` may attempt to load 16 bytes at once at address 0x008c1ff8 up to 0x008c2008, and then exception will be raised. That's the situation to be avoided, of course.

So then we'll work only with the addresses aligned on a 16 byte boundary, what in combination with a knowledge of [OS](#) page size is usually aligned on a 16-byte boundary too, give us some warranty our function will not read from unallocated memory.

Let's back to our function.

`_mm_setzero_si128()` – is a macro generating `pxor xmm0, xmm0` – instruction just clears the XMM0 register

`_mm_load_si128()` – is a macro for `MOVDQA`, it just loading 16 bytes from the address in the XMM1 register.

`_mm_cmpeq_epi8()` – is a macro for `PCMPEQB`, is an instruction comparing two XMM-registers byte-wise.

And if some byte was equals to other, there will be 0xff at this point in the result or 0 if otherwise.

For example.

XMM1: 11223344556677880000000000000000

XMM0: 11ab3444007877881111111111111111

After `pcmpeqb xmm1, xmm0` execution, the XMM1 register shall contain:

XMM1: ff0000ff0000ffff0000000000000000

In our case, this instruction comparing each 16-byte block with the block of 16 zero-bytes, was set in the XMM0 register by `pxor xmm0, xmm0`.

The next macro is `_mm_movemask_epi8()` – that is `PMOVMASKB` instruction.

It is very useful if to use it with `PCMPEQB`.

`pmovmskb eax, xmm1`

This instruction will set first EAX bit into 1 if most significant bit of the first byte in the XMM1 is 1. In other words, if first byte of the XMM1 register is 0xff, first EAX bit will be set to 1 too.

If second byte in the XMM1 register is 0xff, then second EAX bit will be set to 1 too. In other words, the instruction is answer to the question *which bytes in the XMM1 are 0xff?* And will prepare 16 bits in the EAX register. Other bits in the EAX register are to be cleared.

By the way, do not forget about this feature of our algorithm:

There might be 16 bytes on input like `hello\x00garbage\x00ab`

It is a 'hello' string, terminating zero, and also a random noise in memory.

If we load these 16 bytes into XMM1 and compare them with zeroed XMM0, we will get something like (I use here order from [MSB](#) to [LSB](#)¹¹):

XMM1: 0000ff00000000000000ff0000000000

¹⁰[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Page_\(computer_memory\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Page_(computer_memory))

¹¹Least significant bit/byte

This means, the instruction found two zero bytes, and that is not surprising.

PMOVMASKB in our case will prepare EAX like (in binary representation): *00100000000100000b*.

Obviously, our function must consider only first zero bit and ignore the rest ones.

The next instruction—BSF (*Bit Scan Forward*). This instruction find first bit set to 1 and stores its position into first operand.

EAX=0010000000100000b

After `bsf eax, eax` instruction execution, EAX will contain 5, this means, 1 found at 5th bit position (starting from zero).

MSVC has a macro for this instruction: `_BitScanForward`.

Now it is simple. If zero byte found, its position added to what we already counted and now we have ready to return result.

Almost all.

By the way, it is also should be noted, MSVC compiler emitted two loop bodies side by side, for optimization.

By the way, SSE 4.2 (appeared in Intel Core i7) offers more instructions where these string manipulations might be even easier: http://www.strchr.com/strcmp_and_strlen_using_sse_4.2

Chapter 25

64 bits

25.1 x86-64

It is a 64-bit extension to x86-architecture.

From the reverse engineer's perspective, most important differences are:

- Almost all registers (except FPU and SIMD) are extended to 64 bits and got *r*- prefix. 8 additional registers added. Now *GPR*'s are: RAX, RBX, RCX, RDX, RBP, RSP, RSI, RDI, R8, R9, R10, R11, R12, R13, R14, R15.

It is still possible to access to *older* register parts as usual. For example, it is possible to access lower 32-bit part of the RAX register using EAX.

New *r8-r15* registers also has its *lower parts*: *r8d-r15d* (lower 32-bit parts), *r8w-r15w* (lower 16-bit parts), *r8b-r15b* (lower 8-bit parts).

SIMD-registers number are doubled: from 8 to 16: XMM0-XMM15.

- In Win64, function calling convention is slightly different, somewhat resembling fastcall (50.3). First 4 arguments stored in the RCX, RDX, R8, R9 registers, others –in the stack. *Caller* function must also allocate 32 bytes so the *callee* may save there 4 first arguments and use these registers for own needs. Short functions may use arguments just from registers, but larger may save their values on the stack.

System V AMD64 ABI (Linux, *BSD, Mac OS X)[Mit13] also somewhat resembling fastcall, it uses 6 registers RDI, RSI, RDX, RCX, R8, R9 for the first 6 arguments. All the rest are passed in the stack.

See also section about calling conventions (50).

- C *int* type is still 32-bit for compatibility.
- All pointers are 64-bit now.

This provokes irritation sometimes: now one need twice as much memory for storing pointers, including, cache memory, despite the fact x64 *CPUs* addresses only 48 bits of external *RAM*.

Since now registers number are doubled, compilers has more space now for maneuvering calling *register allocation*. What it meanings for us, emitted code will contain less local variables.

For example, function calculating first *S*-box of DES encryption algorithm, it processing 32/64/128/256 values at once (depending on *DES_type* type (uint32, uint64, SSE2 or AVX)) using bitslice DES method (read more about this technique here (24)):

```
/*
 * Generated S-box files.
 *
 * This software may be modified, redistributed, and used for any purpose,
 * so long as its origin is acknowledged.
 *
 * Produced by Matthew Kwan - March 1998
 */

#ifdef _WIN64
#define DES_type unsigned __int64
#else
#define DES_type unsigned int
#endif
```

```

void
s1 (
    DES_type    a1,
    DES_type    a2,
    DES_type    a3,
    DES_type    a4,
    DES_type    a5,
    DES_type    a6,
    DES_type    *out1,
    DES_type    *out2,
    DES_type    *out3,
    DES_type    *out4
) {
    DES_type    x1, x2, x3, x4, x5, x6, x7, x8;
    DES_type    x9, x10, x11, x12, x13, x14, x15, x16;
    DES_type    x17, x18, x19, x20, x21, x22, x23, x24;
    DES_type    x25, x26, x27, x28, x29, x30, x31, x32;
    DES_type    x33, x34, x35, x36, x37, x38, x39, x40;
    DES_type    x41, x42, x43, x44, x45, x46, x47, x48;
    DES_type    x49, x50, x51, x52, x53, x54, x55, x56;

    x1 = a3 & ~a5;
    x2 = x1 ^ a4;
    x3 = a3 & ~a4;
    x4 = x3 | a5;
    x5 = a6 & x4;
    x6 = x2 ^ x5;
    x7 = a4 & ~a5;
    x8 = a3 ^ a4;
    x9 = a6 & ~x8;
    x10 = x7 ^ x9;
    x11 = a2 | x10;
    x12 = x6 ^ x11;
    x13 = a5 ^ x5;
    x14 = x13 & x8;
    x15 = a5 & ~a4;
    x16 = x3 ^ x14;
    x17 = a6 | x16;
    x18 = x15 ^ x17;
    x19 = a2 | x18;
    x20 = x14 ^ x19;
    x21 = a1 & x20;
    x22 = x12 ^ ~x21;
    *out2 ^= x22;
    x23 = x1 | x5;
    x24 = x23 ^ x8;
    x25 = x18 & ~x2;
    x26 = a2 & ~x25;
    x27 = x24 ^ x26;
    x28 = x6 | x7;
    x29 = x28 ^ x25;
    x30 = x9 ^ x24;
    x31 = x18 & ~x30;
    x32 = a2 & x31;
    x33 = x29 ^ x32;
    x34 = a1 & x33;
    x35 = x27 ^ x34;
    *out4 ^= x35;
    x36 = a3 & x28;
    x37 = x18 & ~x36;
    x38 = a2 | x3;
    x39 = x37 ^ x38;
    x40 = a3 | x31;
    x41 = x24 & ~x37;
    x42 = x41 | x3;

```

```

x43 = x42 & ~a2;
x44 = x40 ^ x43;
x45 = a1 & ~x44;
x46 = x39 ^ ~x45;
*out1 ^= x46;
x47 = x33 & ~x9;
x48 = x47 ^ x39;
x49 = x4 ^ x36;
x50 = x49 & ~x5;
x51 = x42 | x18;
x52 = x51 ^ a5;
x53 = a2 & ~x52;
x54 = x50 ^ x53;
x55 = a1 | x54;
x56 = x48 ^ ~x55;
*out3 ^= x56;
}

```

There is a lot of local variables. Of course, not all those will be in local stack. Let's compile it with MSVC 2008 with /Ox option:

Listing 25.1: Optimizing MSVC 2008

```

PUBLIC      _s1
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT      SEGMENT
_x6$ = -20      ; size = 4
_x3$ = -16      ; size = 4
_x1$ = -12      ; size = 4
_x8$ = -8       ; size = 4
_x4$ = -4       ; size = 4
_a1$ = 8        ; size = 4
_a2$ = 12       ; size = 4
_a3$ = 16       ; size = 4
_x33$ = 20      ; size = 4
_x7$ = 20       ; size = 4
_a4$ = 20       ; size = 4
_a5$ = 24       ; size = 4
tv326 = 28      ; size = 4
_x36$ = 28      ; size = 4
_x28$ = 28      ; size = 4
_a6$ = 28       ; size = 4
_out1$ = 32     ; size = 4
_x24$ = 36      ; size = 4
_out2$ = 36     ; size = 4
_out3$ = 40     ; size = 4
_out4$ = 44     ; size = 4
_s1        PROC
    sub     esp, 20                      ; 00000014H
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+16]
    push    ebx
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _a4$[esp+20]
    push    ebp
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+28]
    push    edi
    mov     edi, ebx
    not     edi
    mov     ebp, edi
    and     edi, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
    mov     ecx, edx
    not     ecx
    and     ebp, esi
    mov     eax, ecx
    and     eax, esi
    and     ecx, ebx
    mov     DWORD PTR _x1$[esp+36], eax
    xor     eax, ebx

```

```

mov     esi, ebp
or      esi, edx
mov     DWORD PTR _x4$[esp+36], esi
and     esi, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
mov     DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32], ecx
mov     edx, esi
xor     edx, eax
mov     DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36], edx
mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]
xor     edx, ebx
mov     ebx, esi
xor     ebx, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
mov     DWORD PTR _x8$[esp+36], edx
and     ebx, edx
mov     ecx, edx
mov     edx, ebx
xor     edx, ebp
or      edx, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
not     ecx
and     ecx, DWORD PTR _a6$[esp+32]
xor     edx, edi
mov     edi, edx
or      edi, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
mov     DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36], ebp
mov     ebp, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
xor     edi, ebx
and     edi, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
mov     ebx, ecx
xor     ebx, DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32]
not     edi
or      ebx, ebp
xor     edi, ebx
mov     ebx, edi
mov     edi, DWORD PTR _out2$[esp+32]
xor     ebx, DWORD PTR [edi]
not     eax
xor     ebx, DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36]
and     eax, edx
mov     DWORD PTR [edi], ebx
mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _x7$[esp+32]
or      ebx, DWORD PTR _x6$[esp+36]
mov     edi, esi
or      edi, DWORD PTR _x1$[esp+36]
mov     DWORD PTR _x28$[esp+32], ebx
xor     edi, DWORD PTR _x8$[esp+36]
mov     DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32], edi
xor     edi, ecx
not     edi
and     edi, edx
mov     ebx, edi
and     ebx, ebp
xor     ebx, DWORD PTR _x28$[esp+32]
xor     ebx, eax
not     eax
mov     DWORD PTR _x33$[esp+32], ebx
and     ebx, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
and     eax, ebp
xor     eax, ebx
mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _out4$[esp+32]
xor     eax, DWORD PTR [ebx]
xor     eax, DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32]
mov     DWORD PTR [ebx], eax
mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x28$[esp+32]
and     eax, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]
mov     ebx, DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36]
or      edi, DWORD PTR _a3$[esp+32]

```

```

mov     DWORD PTR _x36$[esp+32], eax
not     eax
and     eax, edx
or      ebx, ebp
xor     ebx, eax
not     eax
and     eax, DWORD PTR _x24$[esp+32]
not     ebp
or      eax, DWORD PTR _x3$[esp+36]
not     esi
and     ebp, eax
or      eax, edx
xor     eax, DWORD PTR _a5$[esp+32]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR _x36$[esp+32]
xor     edx, DWORD PTR _x4$[esp+36]
xor     ebp, edi
mov     edi, DWORD PTR _out1$[esp+32]
not     eax
and     eax, DWORD PTR _a2$[esp+32]
not     ebp
and     ebp, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
and     edx, esi
xor     eax, edx
or      eax, DWORD PTR _a1$[esp+32]
not     ebp
xor     ebp, DWORD PTR [edi]
not     ecx
and     ecx, DWORD PTR _x33$[esp+32]
xor     ebp, ebx
not     eax
mov     DWORD PTR [edi], ebp
xor     eax, ecx
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _out3$[esp+32]
xor     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
pop     edi
pop     esi
xor     eax, ebx
pop     ebp
mov     DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
pop     ebx
add     esp, 20                ; 00000014H
ret     0
_s1     ENDP

```

5 variables was allocated in local stack by compiler.

Now let's try the same thing in 64-bit version of MSVC 2008:

Listing 25.2: Optimizing MSVC 2008

```

a1$ = 56
a2$ = 64
a3$ = 72
a4$ = 80
x36$1$ = 88
a5$ = 88
a6$ = 96
out1$ = 104
out2$ = 112
out3$ = 120
out4$ = 128
s1     PROC
$LN3:
mov     QWORD PTR [rsp+24], rbx
mov     QWORD PTR [rsp+32], rbp
mov     QWORD PTR [rsp+16], rdx
mov     QWORD PTR [rsp+8], rcx
push    rsi

```



```

push    rdi
push    r12
push    r13
push    r14
push    r15
mov     r15, QWORD PTR a5$[rsp]
mov     rcx, QWORD PTR a6$[rsp]
mov     rbp, r8
mov     r10, r9
mov     rax, r15
mov     rdx, rbp
not     rax
xor     rdx, r9
not     r10
mov     r11, rax
and     rax, r9
mov     rsi, r10
mov     QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp], rax
and     r11, r8
and     rsi, r8
and     r10, r15
mov     r13, rdx
mov     rbx, r11
xor     rbx, r9
mov     r9, QWORD PTR a2$[rsp]
mov     r12, rsi
or      r12, r15
not     r13
and     r13, rcx
mov     r14, r12
and     r14, rcx
mov     rax, r14
mov     r8, r14
xor     r8, rbx
xor     rax, r15
not     rbx
and     rax, rdx
mov     rdi, rax
xor     rdi, rsi
or      rdi, rcx
xor     rdi, r10
and     rbx, rdi
mov     rcx, rdi
or      rcx, r9
xor     rcx, rax
mov     rax, r13
xor     rax, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
and     rcx, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
or      rax, r9
not     rcx
xor     rcx, rax
mov     rax, QWORD PTR out2$[rsp]
xor     rcx, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor     rcx, r8
mov     QWORD PTR [rax], rcx
mov     rax, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
mov     rcx, r14
or      rax, r8
or      rcx, r11
mov     r11, r9
xor     rcx, rdx
mov     QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp], rax
mov     r8, rsi
mov     rdx, rcx
xor     rdx, r13
not     rdx

```

```

and    rdx, rdi
mov    r10, rdx
and    r10, r9
xor    r10, rax
xor    r10, rbx
not    rbx
and    rbx, r9
mov    rax, r10
and    rax, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
xor    rbx, rax
mov    rax, QWORD PTR out4$[rsp]
xor    rbx, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor    rbx, rcx
mov    QWORD PTR [rax], rbx
mov    rbx, QWORD PTR x36$1$[rsp]
and    rbx, rbp
mov    r9, rbx
not    r9
and    r9, rdi
or     r8, r11
mov    rax, QWORD PTR out1$[rsp]
xor    r8, r9
not    r9
and    r9, rcx
or     rdx, rbp
mov    rbp, QWORD PTR [rsp+80]
or     r9, rsi
xor    rbx, r12
mov    rcx, r11
not    rcx
not    r14
not    r13
and    rcx, r9
or     r9, rdi
and    rbx, r14
xor    r9, r15
xor    rcx, rdx
mov    rdx, QWORD PTR a1$[rsp]
not    r9
not    rcx
and    r13, r10
and    r9, r11
and    rcx, rdx
xor    r9, rbx
mov    rbx, QWORD PTR [rsp+72]
not    rcx
xor    rcx, QWORD PTR [rax]
or     r9, rdx
not    r9
xor    rcx, r8
mov    QWORD PTR [rax], rcx
mov    rax, QWORD PTR out3$[rsp]
xor    r9, r13
xor    r9, QWORD PTR [rax]
xor    r9, r8
mov    QWORD PTR [rax], r9
pop    r15
pop    r14
pop    r13
pop    r12
pop    rdi
pop    rsi
ret    0

```

s1 ENDP

Nothing allocated in local stack by compiler, x36 is synonym for a5.

By the way, we can see here, the function saved RCX and RDX registers in allocated by [caller](#) space, but R8 and R9

are not saved but used from the beginning.

By the way, there are CPUs with much more GPR's, e.g. Itanium (128 registers).

25.2 ARM

In ARM, 64-bit instructions are appeared in ARMv8.

25.3 Float point numbers

Read more [here](#)²⁶ about how float point numbers are processed in x86-64.

Chapter 26

Working with float point numbers using SIMD

Of course, [FPU](#) remained in x86-compatible processors, when [SIMD](#) extensions were added.

[SIMD](#)-extensions (SSE2) offers more easy way to work with float-point numbers.

Number format remaining the same (IEEE 754).

So, modern compilers (including those generating for x86-64) usually uses [SIMD](#)-instructions instead of FPU ones.

It can be said, it's a good news, because it's easier to work with them.

We will reuse here examples from the FPU section [17](#).

26.1 Simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>

double f (double a, double b)
{
    return a/3.14 + b*4.1;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%f\n", f(1.2, 3.4));
};
```

26.1.1 x64

Listing 26.1: MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```
__real@4010666666666666 DQ 0401066666666666r    ; 4.1
__real@40091eb851eb851f DQ 040091eb851eb851fr   ; 3.14

a$ = 8
b$ = 16
f      PROC
        divsd    xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f
        mulsd    xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4010666666666666
        addsd    xmm0, xmm1
        ret      0
f      ENDP
```

Input floating point values are passed in XMM0-XMM3 registers, all the rest—via stack ¹.

a is passed in XMM0, *b*—via XMM1. XMM-registers are 128-bit (as we know from the section about [SIMD24](#)), but *double* values—64 bit ones, so only lower register half is used.

DIVSD is SSE-instruction, meaning “Divide Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Values”, it just divides one value of *double* type by another, stored in the lower halves of operands.

Constants are encoded by compiler in IEEE 754 format.

MULSD and ADDSD works just as the same, but doing multiplication and addition.

¹[MSDN: Parameter Passing](#)

The result of *double* type the function leaves in XMM0 register.

That is how non-optimizing MSVC works:

Listing 26.2: MSVC 2012 x64

```
__real@4010666666666666 DQ 0401066666666666r    ; 4.1
__real@40091eb851eb851f DQ 040091eb851eb851fr    ; 3.14

a$ = 8
b$ = 16
f    PROC
    movsdx QWORD PTR [rsp+16], xmm1
    movsdx QWORD PTR [rsp+8], xmm0
    movsdx xmm0, QWORD PTR a$[rsp]
    divsd  xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f
    movsdx xmm1, QWORD PTR b$[rsp]
    mulsd  xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4010666666666666
    addsd  xmm0, xmm1
    ret    0
f    ENDP
```

Slightly redundant. Input arguments are saved in “shadow space” (7.2.1), but only lower register halves, i.e., only 64-bit values of *double* type.

GCC produces very same code.

26.1.2 x86

I also compiled this example for x86. Despite the fact of generating for x86, MSVC 2012 use SSE2-instructions:

Listing 26.3: MSVC 2012 x86

```
tv70 = -8    ; size = 8
_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_f    PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    sub     esp, 8
    movsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    divsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f
    movsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    mulsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4010666666666666
    addsd   xmm0, xmm1
    movsd   QWORD PTR tv70[ebp], xmm0
    fld     QWORD PTR tv70[ebp]
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f    ENDP
```

Listing 26.4: MSVC 2012 x86 /Ox

```
tv67 = 8     ; size = 8
_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_f    PROC
    movsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    divsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@40091eb851eb851f
    movsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    mulsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@4010666666666666
    addsd   xmm1, xmm0
    movsd   QWORD PTR tv67[esp-4], xmm1
    fld     QWORD PTR tv67[esp-4]
    ret     0
_f    ENDP
```

It's almost the same code, however, there are couple differences related to calling conventions: 1) arguments are passed not in XMM registers, but in stack, like in FPU examples (17); 2) function result is returned in ST(0) – in order to do so, it's copied (through local variable tv) from one of XMM-registers into ST(0).

Let's try optimized example in OllyDbg: fig.26.1, fig.26.2, fig.26.3, fig.26.4, fig.26.5.

We see that OllyDbg shows XMM-registers as *double* number pairs, but only *lower* part is used. Apparently, OllyDbg shows them in that format because SSE2-instructions (suffixed with -SD) are executed right now. But of course, it's possible to switch register format and to see its contents as 4 *float*-numbers or just as 16 bytes.

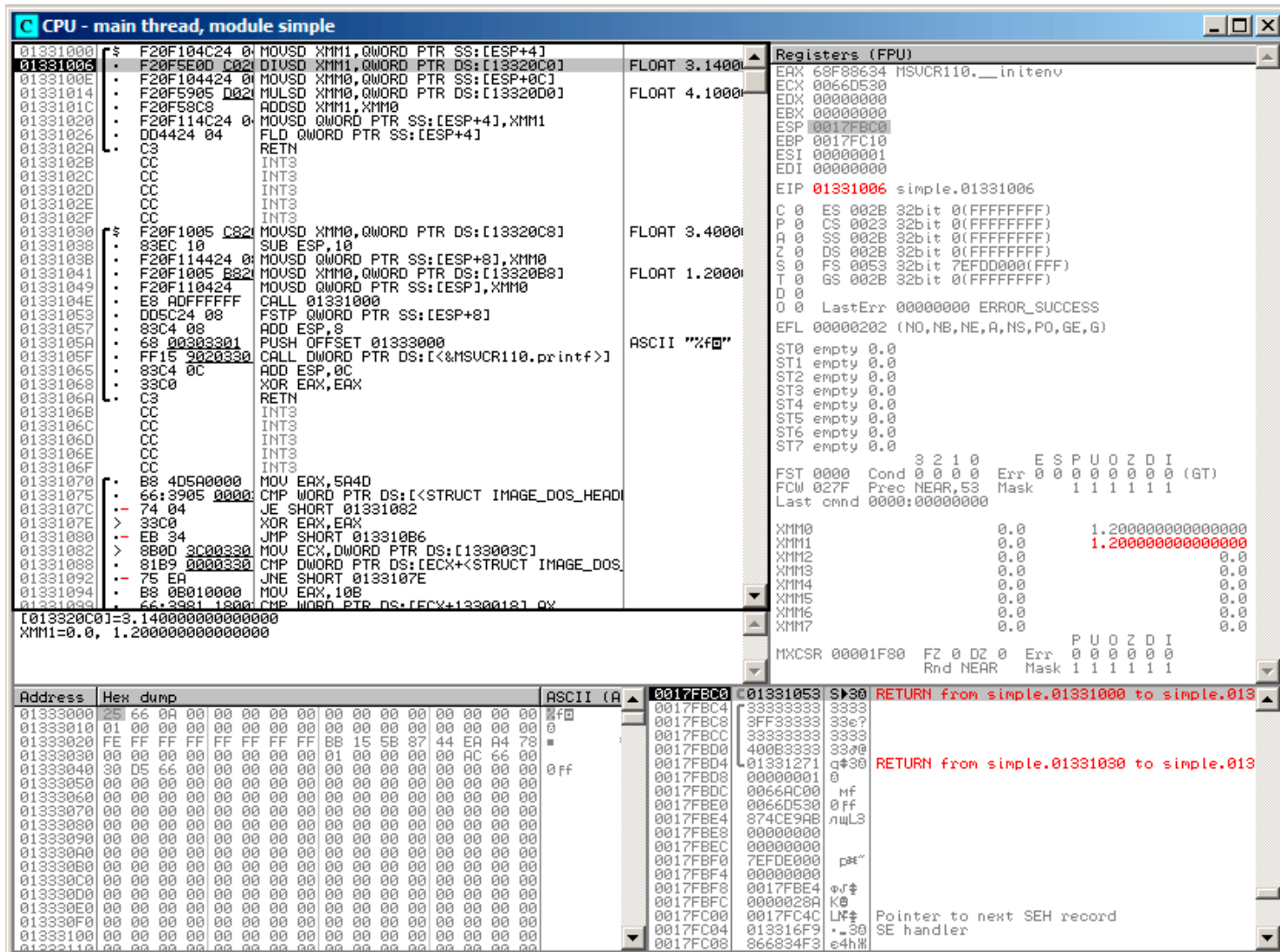


Figure 26.1: OllyDbg: MOVSD loads value of *a* into XMM1

The screenshot shows the OllyDbg interface with the following components:

- Assembly Window:** Displays assembly code for the 'simple' module. The instruction at address 0133100E is `DIVSD XMM0, QWORD PTR DS:[13320C0]`, which calculates the quotient of `XMM0` (1.2000000000000000) divided by `DS:[13320C0]` (3.4000000000000000) and stores the result in `XMM1`. The result is 0.3521656050955414.
- Registers (FPU) Window:** Shows the state of the x87 FPU registers. `XMM0` contains 0.0, and `XMM1` contains 0.3521656050955414. Other registers like `ST0` through `ST7` are empty.
- Stack Window:** Shows the stack contents. The stack pointer `EIP` is 0133100E. The stack contains the result of the `DIVSD` instruction, 0.3521656050955414, stored in `XMM1`.

Figure 26.2: OllyDbg: DIVSD calculated quotient and stored it in XMM1

CPU - main thread, module simple

Address	Hex dump	ASCII (A)
01331000	25 66 0A 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	FF
01331001	01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	0
01331002	FE FF FF FF FF FF FF FF BB 15 5B 87 44 EA A4 78	
01331003	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 00 00 00 00 AC 66 00	
01331004	30 D5 66 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	0ff
01331005	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331006	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331007	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331008	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331009	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100A	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100B	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100C	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100D	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100E	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100F	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331010	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331011	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	

Registers (FPU)

Register	Value
EAX	68F88634 MSUCR110. __initenv
ECX	0066D530
EDX	00000000
EBX	00000000
ESP	0017FBC4
EBP	0017FC10
ESI	00000001
EDI	00000000
EIP	0133101C simple.0133101C
C 0	ES 002B 32bit 0(FFFFFFFF)
P 0	CS 0023 32bit 0(FFFFFFFF)
A 0	SS 002B 32bit 0(FFFFFFFF)
Z 0	DS 002B 32bit 0(FFFFFFFF)
S 0	FS 0053 32bit 7EFDD000(FFF)
T 0	GS 002B 32bit 0(FFFFFFFF)
D 0	
0 0	LastErr 00000000 ERROR_SUCCESS
EFL	00000202 (NO,NB,NE,A,NS,PO,GE,G)
ST0	empty 0.0
ST1	empty 0.0
ST2	empty 0.0
ST3	empty 0.0
ST4	empty 0.0
ST5	empty 0.0
ST6	empty 0.0
ST7	empty 0.0
FST	0000 Cond 0 0 0 0 Err 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 (GT)
FCW	027F Prec NEAR,53 Mask 1 1 1 1 1 1
Last cmd	0000:00000000
XMM0	0.0 13.940000000000000
XMM1	0.0 0.3821656050955414
XMM2	0.0 0.0
XMM3	0.0 0.0
XMM4	0.0 0.0
XMM5	0.0 0.0
XMM6	0.0 0.0
XMM7	0.0 0.0
MXCSR	00001FA0 FZ 0 DZ 0 Err 1 0 0 0 0 0
	Rnd NEAR Mask 1 1 1 1 1 1

Assembly Code:

```

01331000  F20F104C24 0 MOUSD XMM1,QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
01331006  F20F5E0D C02 DIVSD XMM1,QWORD PTR DS:[13320C0]
0133100E  F20F104424 0 MOUSD XMM0,QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+0C]
01331014  F20F5905 D02 MULSD XMM0,QWORD PTR DS:[13320D0]
0133101C  F20F58C8 ADDSD XMM1,XMM0
01331020  F20F114C24 0 MOUSD QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4],XMM1
01331026  DD4424 04 FLD QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+4]
0133102A  C3 RETN
0133102B  CC INT3
0133102C  CC INT3
0133102D  CC INT3
0133102E  CC INT3
0133102F  CC INT3
01331030  F20F1005 C82 MOUSD XMM0,QWORD PTR DS:[13320C8]
01331038  93EC 10 SUB ESP,10
0133103B  F20F114424 0 MOUSD QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8],XMM0
01331041  F20F1005 B82 MOUSD XMM0,QWORD PTR DS:[13320B8]
01331049  F20F110424 MOUSD QWORD PTR SS:[ESP],XMM0
0133104E  E8 ADFFFFFF CALL 01331000
01331053  DD5C24 08 FSTP QWORD PTR SS:[ESP+8]
01331057  83C4 08 ADD ESP,8
0133105A  68 00303301 PUSH OFFSET 01333000
0133105F  FF15 00203300 CALL QWORD PTR DS:[&MSUCR110.printf]
01331065  83C4 0C ADD ESP,0C
01331068  33C0 XOR EAX,EAX
0133106A  C3 RETN
0133106B  CC INT3
0133106C  CC INT3
0133106D  CC INT3
0133106E  CC INT3
0133106F  CC INT3
01331070  B8 4D5A0000 MOV EAX,5A4D
01331075  66:3905 0000 CMP WORD PTR DS:[<STRUCT IMAGE_DOS_HEAD
0133107C  74 04 JE SHORT 01331082
0133107E  33C0 XOR EAX,EAX
01331080  EB 34 JMP SHORT 013310B6
01331082  8B0D 3C003300 MOV ECX,QWORD PTR DS:[133003C]
01331088  81B9 00003300 CMP QWORD PTR DS:[ECX]<STRUCT IMAGE_DOS_
01331092  75 EA JNE SHORT 0133107E
01331094  B8 0B010000 MOV EAX,10B
01331099  66:3901 1200 CMP WORD PTR DS:[ECX+1330018] AX

```

Memory Dump:

Address	Hex dump	ASCII (A)
01331000	25 66 0A 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	FF
01331001	01 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	0
01331002	FE FF FF FF FF FF FF FF BB 15 5B 87 44 EA A4 78	
01331003	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 01 00 00 00 00 AC 66 00	
01331004	30 D5 66 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	0ff
01331005	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331006	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331007	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331008	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331009	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100A	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100B	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100C	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100D	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100E	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
0133100F	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331010	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	
01331011	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	

Figure 26.3: OllyDbg: MULSD calculated product and stored it in XMM0

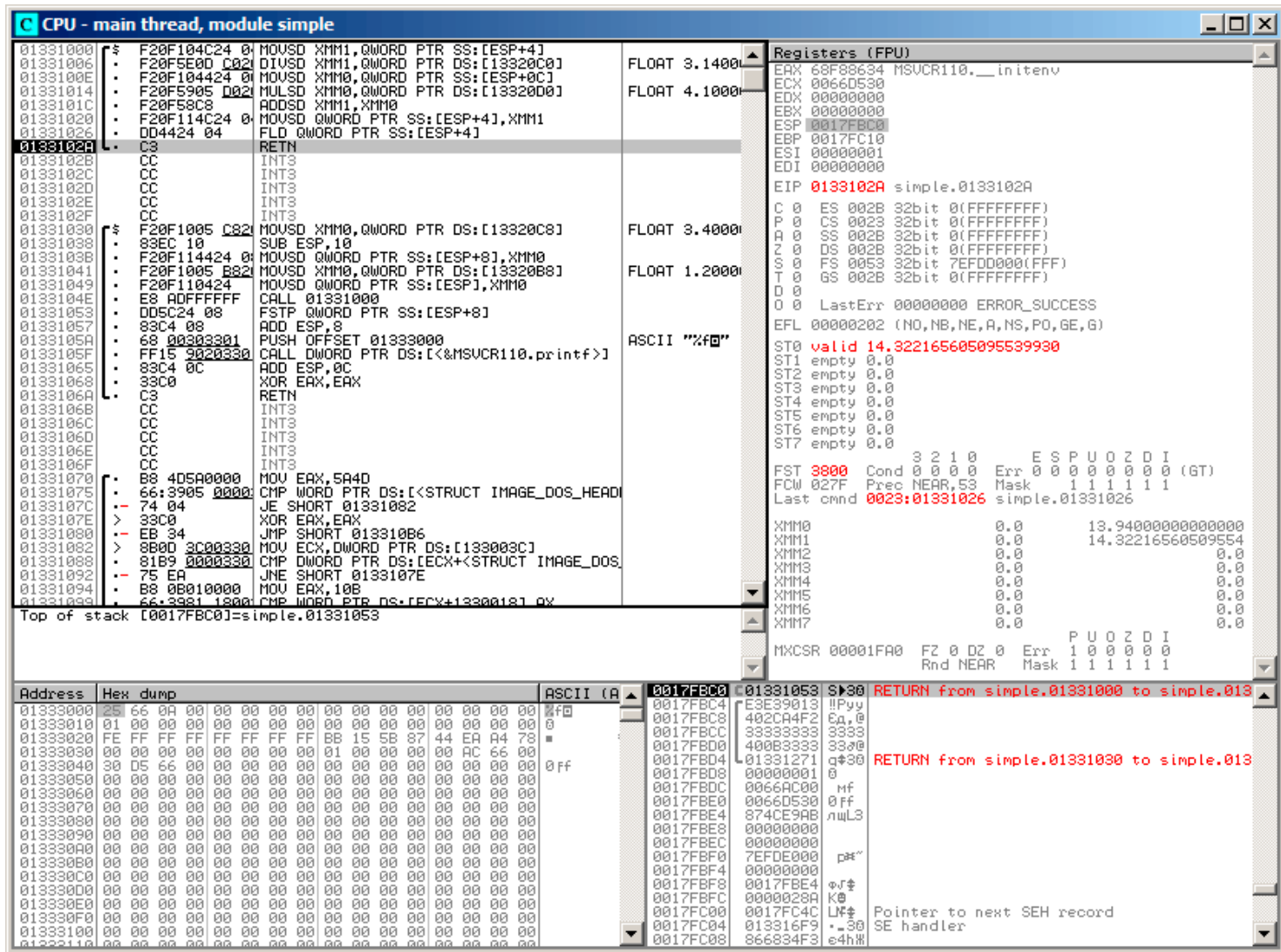


Figure 26.5: OllyDbg: FLD left function result in ST(0)

26.2 Passing floating point number via arguments

```
#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main ()
{
    printf ("32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n", pow (32.01,1.54));

    return 0;
}
```

They are passed in lower halves of the XMM0-XMM3 registers.

Listing 26.5: MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```
$SG1354 DB      '32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf', 0Ah, 00H

__real@40400147ae147ae1 DQ 040400147ae147ae1r    ; 32.01
__real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4 DQ 03ff8a3d70a3d70a4r    ; 1.54

main PROC
sub     rsp, 40                                ; 00000028H
movsdx  xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@3ff8a3d70a3d70a4
movsdx  xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@40400147ae147ae1
```

```

    call    pow
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG1354
    movaps  xmm1, xmm0
    movd    rdx, xmm1
    call    printf
    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 40
    ret     0
main      ENDP
; 00000028H

```

There are no MOVSDX instruction in Intel[[Int13](#)] and AMD[[AMD13a](#)] manuals, it is called there just MOVSD. So there are two instructions sharing the same name in x86 (about other: [B.6.2](#)). Apparently, Microsoft developers wanted to get rid of mess, so they renamed it into MOVSDX. It just loads a value into lower half of XMM-register.

`pow()` takes arguments from XMM0 and XMM1, and returning result in XMM0. It is then moved into RDX for `printf()`. Why? Honestly speaking, I don't know, maybe because `printf()`—is a variable arguments function?

Listing 26.6: GCC 4.4.6 x64 -O3

```

.LC2:
.string "32.01 ^ 1.54 = %lf\n"
main:
    sub     rsp, 8
    movsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR .LC0[rip]
    movsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR .LC1[rip]
    call    pow
    ; result is now in XMM0
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC2
    mov     eax, 1 ; number of vector registers passed
    call    printf
    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 8
    ret
.LC0:
    .long   171798692
    .long   1073259479
.LC1:
    .long   2920577761
    .long   1077936455

```

GCC making more clear result. Value for `printf()` is passed in XMM0. By the way, here is a case when 1 is written into EAX for `printf()`—this mean that one argument will be passed in vector registers, just as the standard requires [[Mit13](#)].

26.3 Comparison example

```

#include <stdio.h>

double d_max (double a, double b)
{
    if (a>b)
        return a;

    return b;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%f\n", d_max (1.2, 3.4));
    printf ("%f\n", d_max (5.6, -4));
};

```

26.3.1 x64

Listing 26.7: MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```

a$ = 8
b$ = 16
d_max PROC
    comisd    xmm0, xmm1
    ja       SHORT $LN2@d_max
    movaps    xmm0, xmm1
$LN2@d_max:
    fatret    0
d_max ENDP

```

Optimizing MSVC generates very easy code to understand.

COMISD is “Compare Scalar Ordered Double-Precision Floating-Point Values and Set EFLAGS”. Essentially, that is what it does.

Non-optimizing MSVC generates more redundant code, but it is still not hard to understand:

Listing 26.8: MSVC 2012 x64

```

a$ = 8
b$ = 16
d_max PROC
    movsdx    QWORD PTR [rsp+16], xmm1
    movsdx    QWORD PTR [rsp+8], xmm0
    movsdx    xmm0, QWORD PTR a$[rsp]
    comisd    xmm0, QWORD PTR b$[rsp]
    jbe       SHORT $LN1@d_max
    movsdx    xmm0, QWORD PTR a$[rsp]
    jmp       SHORT $LN2@d_max
$LN1@d_max:
    movsdx    xmm0, QWORD PTR b$[rsp]
$LN2@d_max:
    fatret    0
d_max ENDP

```

However, GCC 4.4.6 did more optimizing and used the MAXSD (“Return Maximum Scalar Double-Precision Floating-Point Value”) instruction, which just choose maximal value!

Listing 26.9: GCC 4.4.6 x64 -O3

```

d_max:
    maxsd     xmm0, xmm1
    ret

```

26.3.2 x86

Let’s compile this example in MSVC 2012 with optimization turned on:

Listing 26.10: MSVC 2012 x86 /Ox

```

_a$ = 8      ; size = 8
_b$ = 16     ; size = 8
_d_max PROC
    movsd     xmm0, QWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    comisd    xmm0, QWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    jbe       SHORT $LN1@d_max
    fld       QWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    ret       0
$LN1@d_max:
    fld       QWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    ret       0
_d_max ENDP

```

Almost the same, but values of *a* and *b* are taken from stack and function result is left in ST(0).

If to load this example in OllyDbg, we will see how COMISD instruction compares values and set/clear CF and PF flags: fig.26.6.

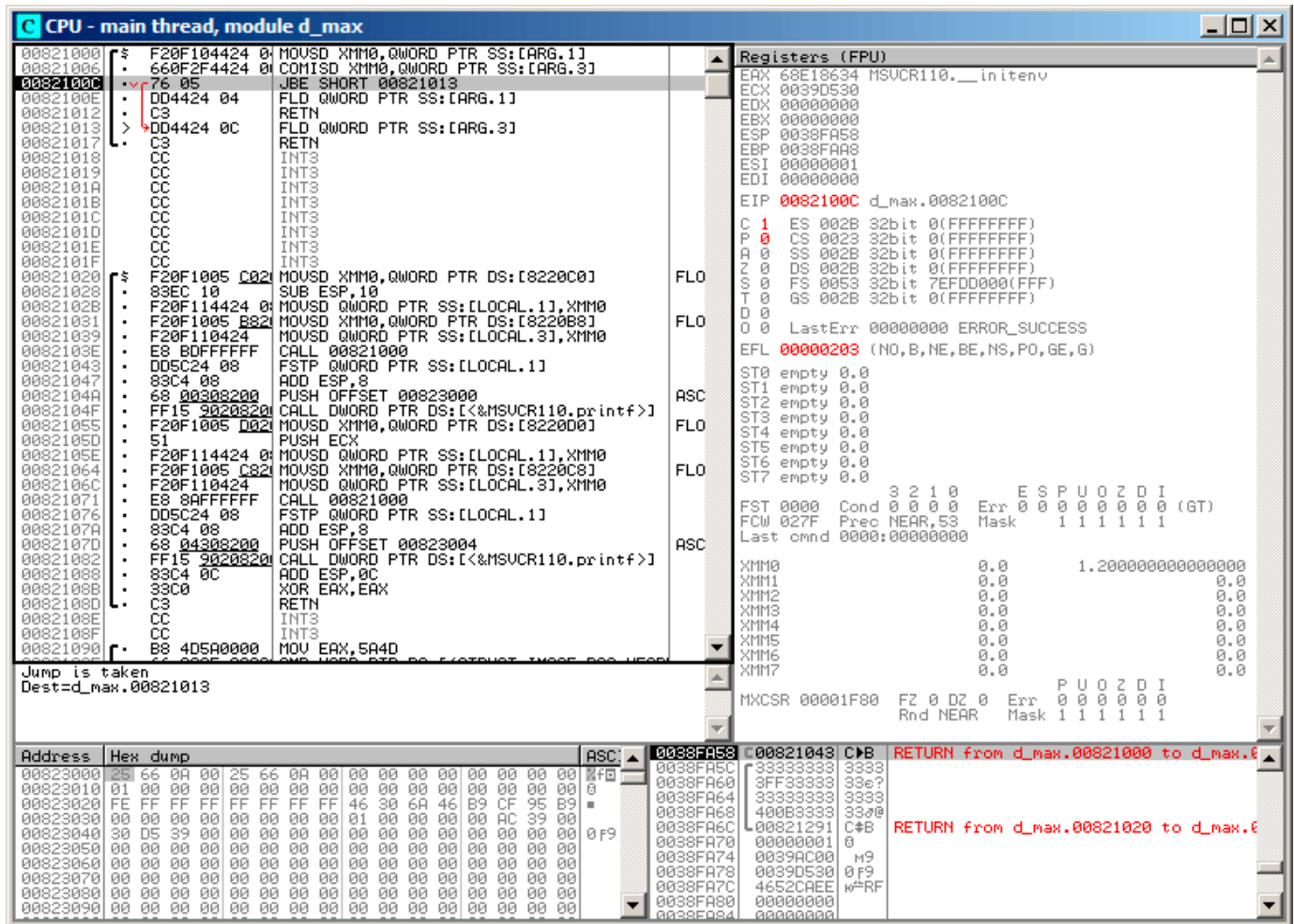


Figure 26.6: OllyDbg: COMISD changed CF and PF flags

26.4 Summary

Only lower half of XMM-registers are used in all examples here, a number in IEEE 754 format is stored there.

Essentially, all instructions prefixed by `-SD` ("Scalar Double-Precision")—are instructions working with float point numbers in IEEE 754 format stored in the lower 64-bit half of XMM-register.

And it is easier than FPU, apparently because SIMD extensions were evolved not as chaotic as FPU in the past. Stack register model is not used.

If you would try to replace *double* to *float* in these examples, the same instructions will be used, but prefixed with `-SS` ("Scalar Single-Precision"), for example, `MOVSS`, `COMISS`, `ADDSS`, etc.

"Scalar" mean that SIMD-register will contain only one value instead of several. Instructions working with several values in a register simultaneously, has "Packed" in the name.

Needless to say that SSE2-instructions works with 64-bit IEEE 754 numbers (*double*), while internal representation of float-point numbers in FPU — 80-bit numbers. Hence, FPU may produce less round-off errors.

Chapter 27

Temperature converting

Another very popular example in programming books for beginners, is a small program converting Fahrenheit temperature to Celsius or back.

$$C = \frac{5 \cdot (F - 32)}{9}$$

I also added simple error handling: 1) we should check if user enters correct number; 2) we should check if Celsius temperature is not below -273 number (which is below absolute zero, as we may remember from school physics lessons).

`exit()` function terminates program instantly, without returning to the [caller](#) function.

27.1 Integer values

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main()
{
    int celsius, fahr;
    printf ("Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:\n");
    if (scanf ("%d", &fahr)!=1)
    {
        printf ("Error while parsing your input\n");
        exit(0);
    };

    celsius = 5 * (fahr-32) / 9;

    if (celsius< -273)
    {
        printf ("Error: incorrect temperature!\n");
        exit(0);
    };
    printf ("Celsius: %d\n", celsius);
};
```

27.1.1 MSVC 2012 x86 /Ox

Listing 27.1: MSVC 2012 x86 /Ox

```
$SG4228 DB      'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:', 0aH, 00H
$SG4230 DB      '%d', 00H
$SG4231 DB      'Error while parsing your input', 0aH, 00H
$SG4233 DB      'Error: incorrect temperature!', 0aH, 00H
$SG4234 DB      'Celsius: %d', 0aH, 00H

_fahr$ = -4                      ; size = 4
_main  PROC
```



```

    push    ecx
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    push    OFFSET $SG4228      ; 'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:'
    call    esi                 ; call printf()
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+12]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG4230      ; '%d'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__scanf
    add     esp, 12              ; 0000000cH
    cmp     eax, 1
    je      SHORT $LN2@main
    push    OFFSET $SG4231      ; 'Error while parsing your input'
    call    esi                 ; call printf()
    add     esp, 4
    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN9@main:
$LN2@main:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+8]
    add     eax, -32              ; ffffffff0H
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+eax*4]
    mov     eax, 954437177       ; 38e38e39H
    imul    ecx
    sar     edx, 1
    mov     eax, edx
    shr     eax, 31              ; 0000001fH
    add     eax, edx
    cmp     eax, -273            ; ffffffffefH
    jge     SHORT $LN1@main
    push    OFFSET $SG4233      ; 'Error: incorrect temperature!'
    call    esi                 ; call printf()
    add     esp, 4
    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN10@main:
$LN1@main:
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG4234      ; 'Celsius: %d'
    call    esi                 ; call printf()
    add     esp, 8
    ; return 0 - at least by C99 standard
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    pop     ecx
    ret     0
$LN8@main:
_main     ENDP

```

What we can say about it:

- Address of `printf()` is first loaded into ESI register, so the subsequent `printf()` calls are processed just by `CALL ESI` instruction. It's a very popular compiler technique, possible if several consequent calls to the same function are present in the code, and/or, if there are free register which can be used for this.
- We see `ADD EAX, -32` instruction at the place where 32 should be subtracted from the value. $EAX = EAX + (-32)$ is equivalent to $EAX = EAX - 32$ and somehow, compiler decide to use `ADD` instead of `SUB`. Maybe it's worth it.
- `LEA` instruction is used when value should be multiplied by 5: `lea ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+eax*4]`. Yes, $i + i * 4$ is equivalent to $i * 5$ and `LEA` works faster then `IMUL`. By the way, `SHL EAX, 2 / ADD EAX, EAX` instructions pair could be also used here instead— some compilers do it in this way.
- Division by multiplication trick (16.3) is also used here.
- `main()` function returns 0 while we haven't return 0 at its end. C99 standard tells us [ISO07, p. 5.1.2.2.3] that `main()` will return 0 in case of return statement absence. This rule works only for `main()` function. Though, MSVC doesn't support C99, but maybe partly it does?

27.1.2 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

The code is almost the same, but I've found INT 3 instructions after each exit() call:

```
xor    ecx, ecx
call   QWORD PTR __imp_exit
int     3
```

INT 3 is a debugger breakpoint.

It is known that exit() is one of functions which never can return ¹, so if it does, something really odd happens and it's time to load debugger.

27.2 Float point values

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main()
{
    double celsius, fahr;
    printf ("Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:\n");
    if (scanf ("%lf", &fahr)!=1)
    {
        printf ("Error while parsing your input\n");
        exit(0);
    };

    celsius = 5 * (fahr-32) / 9;

    if (celsius<=-273)
    {
        printf ("Error: incorrect temperature!\n");
        exit(0);
    };
    printf ("Celsius: %lf\n", celsius);
};
```

MSVC 2010 x86 use [FPU](#) instructions...

Listing 27.2: MSVC 2010 x86 /Ox

```
$SG4038 DB      'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:', 0aH, 00H
$SG4040 DB      '%lf', 00H
$SG4041 DB      'Error while parsing your input', 0aH, 00H
$SG4043 DB      'Error: incorrect temperature!', 0aH, 00H
$SG4044 DB      'Celsius: %lf', 0aH, 00H

__real@c071100000000000 DQ 0c07110000000000r    ; -273
__real@4022000000000000 DQ 0402200000000000r    ; 9
__real@4014000000000000 DQ 0401400000000000r    ; 5
__real@4040000000000000 DQ 0404000000000000r    ; 32

_fahr$ = -8                                ; size = 8
_main PROC
    sub     esp, 8
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    push    OFFSET $SG4038                ; 'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:'
    call    esi                          ; call printf
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+16]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG4040                ; '%lf'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__scanf
    add     esp, 12                        ; 0000000cH
```

¹another popular one is longjmp()


```

    cmp     eax, 1
    je      SHORT $LN2@main
    push    OFFSET $SG4041          ; 'Error while parsing your input'
    call    esi                     ; call printf
    add     esp, 4
    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN2@main:
    fld     QWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+12]
    fsub    QWORD PTR __real@4040000000000000 ; 32
    fmul    QWORD PTR __real@4014000000000000 ; 5
    fdiv    QWORD PTR __real@4022000000000000 ; 9
    fld     QWORD PTR __real@c071100000000000 ; -273
    fcomp   ST(1)
    fnstsw  ax
    test    ah, 65                  ; 00000041H
    jne     SHORT $LN1@main
    push    OFFSET $SG4043          ; 'Error: incorrect temperature!'
    fstp    ST(0)
    call    esi                     ; call printf
    add     esp, 4
    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN1@main:
    sub     esp, 8
    fstp    QWORD PTR [esp]
    push    OFFSET $SG4044          ; 'Celsius: %lf'
    call    esi
    add     esp, 12                 ; 0000000cH
    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    add     esp, 8
    ret     0
$LN10@main:
_main     ENDP

```

... but MSVC from year 2012 use [SIMD](#) instructions instead:

Listing 27.3: MSVC 2010 x86 /Ox

```

$SG4228 DB      'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:', 0aH, 00H
$SG4230 DB      '%lf', 00H
$SG4231 DB      'Error while parsing your input', 0aH, 00H
$SG4233 DB      'Error: incorrect temperature!', 0aH, 00H
$SG4234 DB      'Celsius: %lf', 0aH, 00H
__real@c071100000000000 DQ 0c07110000000000r    ; -273
__real@4040000000000000 DQ 0404000000000000r    ; 32
__real@4022000000000000 DQ 0402200000000000r    ; 9
__real@4014000000000000 DQ 0401400000000000r    ; 5

_fahr$ = -8                                     ; size = 8
_main PROC
    sub     esp, 8
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    push    OFFSET $SG4228          ; 'Enter temperature in Fahrenheit:'
    call    esi                     ; call printf
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+16]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG4230          ; '%lf'
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__scanf
    add     esp, 12                 ; 0000000cH
    cmp     eax, 1
    je      SHORT $LN2@main
    push    OFFSET $SG4231          ; 'Error while parsing your input'
    call    esi                     ; call printf
    add     esp, 4

```

```

    push    0
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN9@main:
$LN2@main:
    movsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR _fahr$[esp+12]
    subsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4040000000000000 ; 32
    movsd   xmm0, QWORD PTR __real@c071100000000000 ; -273
    mulsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4014000000000000 ; 5
    divsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4022000000000000 ; 9
    comisd   xmm0, xmm1
    jbe     SHORT $LN1@main
    push     OFFSET $SG4233                ; 'Error: incorrect temperature!'
    call     esi                          ; call printf
    add     esp, 4
    push     0
    call     DWORD PTR __imp__exit
$LN10@main:
$LN1@main:
    sub     esp, 8
    movsd   QWORD PTR [esp], xmm1
    push     OFFSET $SG4234                ; 'Celsius: %lf'
    call     esi                          ; call printf
    add     esp, 12                        ; 0000000cH
    ; return 0
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    add     esp, 8
    ret     0
$LN8@main:
_main     ENDP

```

Of course, [SIMD](#) instructions are available in x86 mode, including those working with floating point numbers. It's somewhat easier to use them for calculations, so the new Microsoft compiler use them.

We may also notice that `-273` value is loaded into `XMM0` register too early. And that's OK, because, compiler may emit instructions not in the order they are in source code.

Chapter 28

Fibonacci numbers

Another often used in programming textbooks example is a recursive function generating Fibonacci numbers¹. The sequence is very simple: each consecutive number is a sum of two previous. First two numbers are 1's or 0, 1 and 1.

The beginning of the sequence is:

0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, 233, 377, 610, 987, 1597, 2584, 4181...

28.1 Example #1

Implementation is simple. This program generates a sequence till 21.

```
#include <stdio.h>

void fib (int a, int b, int limit)
{
    printf ("%d\n", a+b);
    if (a+b > limit)
        return;
    fib (b, a+b, limit);
};

int main()
{
    printf ("0\n1\n1\n");
    fib (1, 1, 20);
};
```

Listing 28.1: MSVC 2010 x86

```
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_a$ = 8      ; size = 4
_b$ = 12     ; size = 4
_limit$ = 16 ; size = 4
_fib      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG2750 ; "%d"
    call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add     esp, 8
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _limit$[ebp]
    push    ecx
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    add     edx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    push    edx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    push    eax
```

¹<http://oeis.org/A000045>

```

        call    _fib
        add     esp, 12
        pop     ebp
        ret     0
_fib    ENDP

_main   PROC
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        push    OFFSET $SG2753 ; "0\n1\n1\n"
        call    DWORD PTR __imp__printf
        add     esp, 4
        push    20
        push    1
        push    1
        call    _fib
        add     esp, 12
        xor     eax, eax
        pop     ebp
        ret     0
_main   ENDP

```

So I wanted to illustrate stack frames by this. Let's load the example to OllyDbg and trace to the latest call of `f()` function: fig.28.1.

Let's investigate stack more closely. I added some comments to it ²:

```

0035F940  00FD1039  RETURN to fib.00FD1039 from fib.00FD1000
0035F944  00000008  argument #1: a
0035F948  0000000D  argument #2: b
0035F94C  00000014  argument #3: limit
0035F950  /0035F964  saved EBP register
0035F954  |00FD1039  RETURN to fib.00FD1039 from fib.00FD1000
0035F958  |00000005  argument #1: a
0035F95C  |00000008  argument #2: b
0035F960  |00000014  argument #3: limit
0035F964  |0035F978  saved EBP register
0035F968  |00FD1039  RETURN to fib.00FD1039 from fib.00FD1000
0035F96C  |00000003  argument #1: a
0035F970  |00000005  argument #2: b
0035F974  |00000014  argument #3: limit
0035F978  |0035F98C  saved EBP register
0035F97C  |00FD1039  RETURN to fib.00FD1039 from fib.00FD1000
0035F980  |00000002  argument #1: a
0035F984  |00000003  argument #2: b
0035F988  |00000014  argument #3: limit
0035F98C  |0035F9A0  saved EBP register
0035F990  |00FD1039  RETURN to fib.00FD1039 from fib.00FD1000
0035F994  |00000001  argument #1: a
0035F998  |00000002  argument #2: b
0035F99C  |00000014  argument #3: limit
0035F9A0  |0035F9B4  saved EBP register
0035F9A4  |00FD105C  RETURN to fib.00FD105C from fib.00FD1000
0035F9A8  |00000001  argument #1: a          \
0035F9AC  |00000001  argument #2: b          | prepared in main() for f1()
0035F9B0  |00000014  argument #3: limit      /
0035F9B4  |0035F9F8  saved EBP register
0035F9B8  |00FD11D0  RETURN to fib.00FD11D0 from fib.00FD1040
0035F9BC  |00000001  main() argument #1: argc \
0035F9C0  |006812C8  main() argument #2: argv | prepared in CRT for main()
0035F9C4  |00682940  main() argument #3: envp /

```

The function is recursive ³, hence stack looks like “sandwich”. We see that *limit* argument is always the same (0x14 or 20), but *a* and *b* arguments are different for each call. There are also *RA*-s and saved EBP values. OllyDbg is able to determine EBP-based frames, so it draws these brackets. Values inside of each bracket are *stack frame*, in other words,

²By the way, it's possible to select several entries in OllyDbg and copy them to clipboard (Ctrl-C). That's what I just did.

³i.e., calling itself

stack area which each function incarnation can use as scratch space. We can also say that each function incarnation must not access stack elements beyond frame boundaries (excluding function arguments), although it's technically possible. It's usually true, unless function has bugs. Each saved EBP value is an address of previous [stack frame](#): it is a reason why some debuggers can easily divide stack by frames and dump each function's arguments.

As we see here, each function incarnation prepares arguments for the next function call.

At the very end we see a 3 arguments for `main()`. `argc` is 1 (yes, indeed, the program I run without command-line arguments).

It's easy to do stack overflow: just remove (or comment) limit check and it will crash with exception `0xC00000FD` (stack overflow).

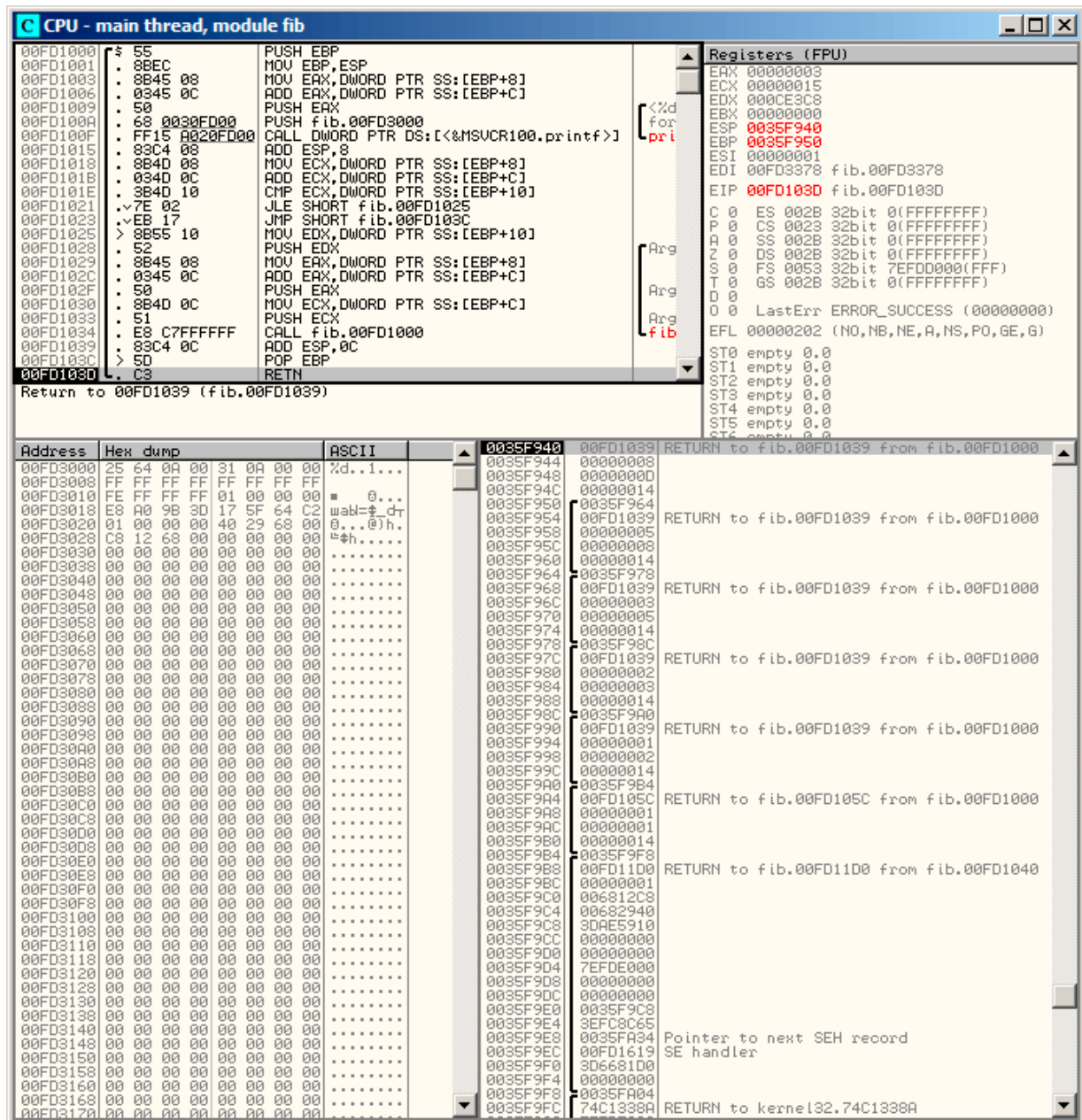


Figure 28.1: OllyDbg: last call of `f()`

28.2 Example #2

My function has some amount of redundancy, so let's add new local variable `next` and replace all "a+b" by it:

```
#include <stdio.h>

void fib (int a, int b, int limit)
{
```

```

    int next=a+b;
    printf ("%d\n", next);
    if (next > limit)
        return;
    fib (b, next, limit);
};

int main()
{
    printf ("0\n1\n1\n");
    fib (1, 1, 20);
};

```

This is output of non-optimizing MSVC, so *next* variable is actually allocated in local stack:

Listing 28.2: MSVC 2010 x86

```

_next$ = -4      ; size = 4
_a$ = 8          ; size = 4
_b$ = 12         ; size = 4
_limit$ = 16     ; size = 4
_fib PROC
    push        ebp
    mov         ebp, esp
    push        ecx
    mov         eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    add         eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    mov         DWORD PTR _next$[ebp], eax
    mov         ecx, DWORD PTR _next$[ebp]
    push        ecx
    push        OFFSET $SG2751 ; '%d'
    call        DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add         esp, 8
    mov         edx, DWORD PTR _next$[ebp]
    cmp         edx, DWORD PTR _limit$[ebp]
    jle         SHORT $LN1@fib
    jmp         SHORT $LN2@fib
$LN1@fib:
    mov         eax, DWORD PTR _limit$[ebp]
    push        eax
    mov         ecx, DWORD PTR _next$[ebp]
    push        ecx
    mov         edx, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    push        edx
    call        _fib
    add         esp, 12
$LN2@fib:
    mov         esp, ebp
    pop         ebp
    ret         0
_fib ENDP

_main PROC
    push        ebp
    mov         ebp, esp
    push        OFFSET $SG2753 ; "0\n1\n1\n"
    call        DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    add         esp, 4
    push        20
    push        1
    push        1
    call        _fib
    add         esp, 12
    xor         eax, eax
    pop         ebp
    ret         0
_main ENDP

```

Let's load OllyDbg again: fig.28.2. Now *next* variable is present in each frame.

Let's investigate the stack more closely. I added my comments again:

```

0029FC14  00E0103A RETURN to fib2.00E0103A from fib2.00E01000
0029FC18  00000008 argument #1: a
0029FC1C  0000000D argument #2: b
0029FC20  00000014 argument #3: limit
0029FC24  0000000D "next" variable
0029FC28  /0029FC40 saved EBP register
0029FC2C  |00E0103A RETURN to fib2.00E0103A from fib2.00E01000
0029FC30  |00000005 argument #1: a
0029FC34  |00000008 argument #2: b
0029FC38  |00000014 argument #3: limit
0029FC3C  |00000008 "next" variable
0029FC40  ]0029FC58 saved EBP register
0029FC44  |00E0103A RETURN to fib2.00E0103A from fib2.00E01000
0029FC48  |00000003 argument #1: a
0029FC4C  |00000005 argument #2: b
0029FC50  |00000014 argument #3: limit
0029FC54  |00000005 "next" variable
0029FC58  ]0029FC70 saved EBP register
0029FC5C  |00E0103A RETURN to fib2.00E0103A from fib2.00E01000
0029FC60  |00000002 argument #1: a
0029FC64  |00000003 argument #2: b
0029FC68  |00000014 argument #3: limit
0029FC6C  |00000003 "next" variable
0029FC70  ]0029FC88 saved EBP register
0029FC74  |00E0103A RETURN to fib2.00E0103A from fib2.00E01000
0029FC78  |00000001 argument #1: a          \
0029FC7C  |00000002 argument #2: b          | prepared in f1() for next f1()
0029FC80  |00000014 argument #3: limit      /
0029FC84  |00000002 "next" variable
0029FC88  ]0029FC9C saved EBP register
0029FC8C  |00E0106C RETURN to fib2.00E0106C from fib2.00E01000
0029FC90  |00000001 argument #1: a          \
0029FC94  |00000001 argument #2: b          | prepared in main() for f1()
0029FC98  |00000014 argument #3: limit      /
0029FC9C  ]0029FCE0 saved EBP register
0029FCA0  |00E011E0 RETURN to fib2.00E011E0 from fib2.00E01050
0029FCA4  |00000001 main() argument #1: argc \
0029FCA8  |000812C8 main() argument #2: argv | prepared in CRT for main()
0029FCAC  |00082940 main() argument #3: envp /

```

Here we see it: *next* value is calculated in each function incarnation, then passed as *b* argument to the next incarnation.

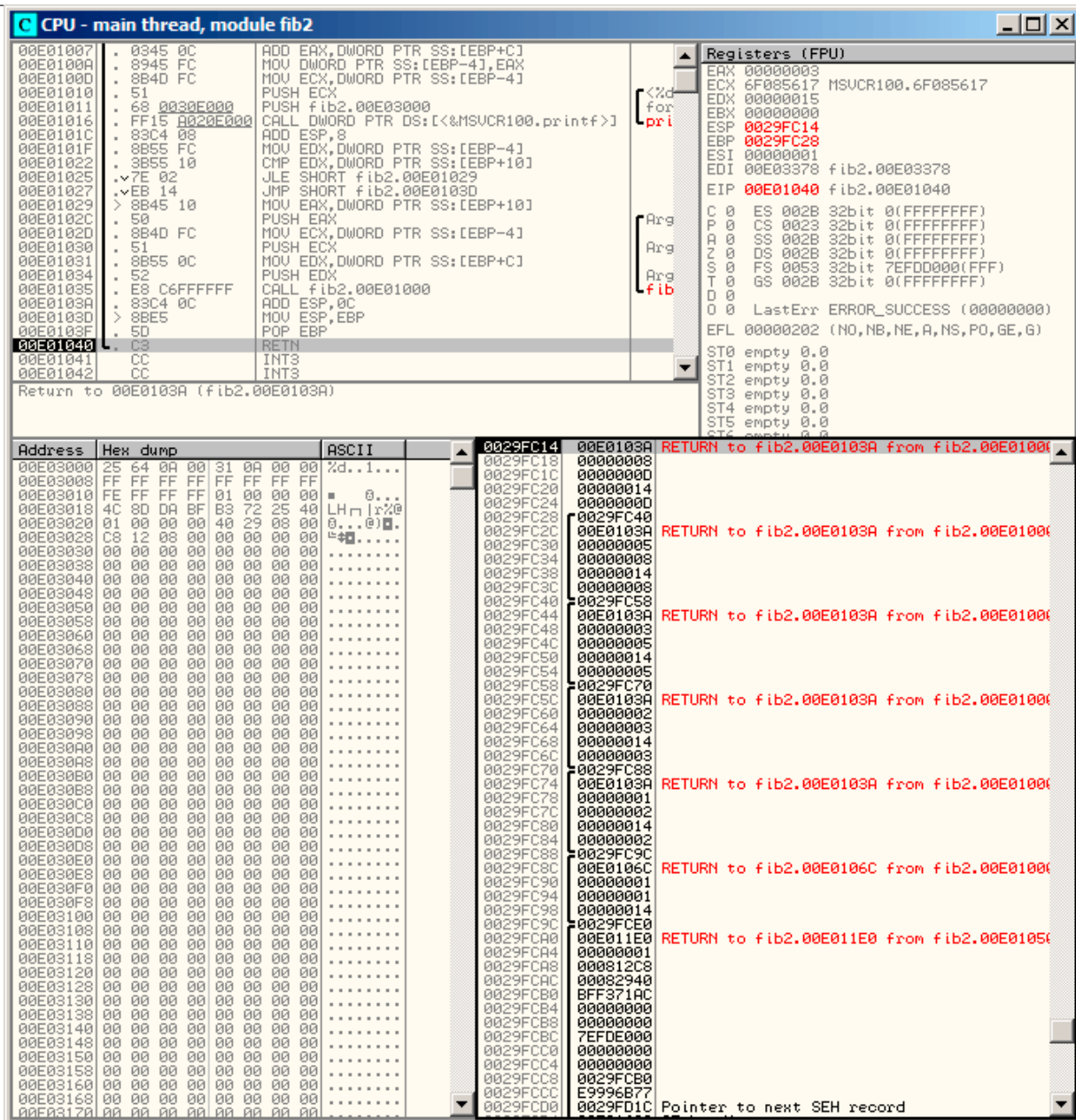


Figure 28.2: OllyDbg: last call of f()

28.3 Summary

Recursive functions are aesthetically nice, but technically may degrade performance because of heavy stack usage. One who write performance critical code pieces, probably, should avoid recursion there.

Chapter 29

C99 restrict

Here is a reason why FORTRAN programs, in some cases, works faster than C/C++ ones.

```
void f1 (int* x, int* y, int* sum, int* product, int* sum_product, int* update_me, size_t s)
{
    for (int i=0; i<s; i++)
    {
        sum[i]=x[i]+y[i];
        product[i]=x[i]*y[i];
        update_me[i]=i*123; // some dummy value
        sum_product[i]=sum[i]+product[i];
    };
};
```

That's very simple example with one specific thing in it: pointer to `update_me` array could be a pointer to `sum` array, `product` array, or even `sum_product` array—since it is not a crime in it, right?

Compiler is fully aware about it, so it generates a code with four stages in loop body:

- calculate next `sum[i]`
- calculate next `product[i]`
- calculate next `update_me[i]`
- calculate next `sum_product[i]`— on this stage, we need to load from memory already calculated `sum[i]` and `product[i]`

Is it possible to optimize the last stage? Since already calculated `sum[i]` and `product[i]` are not necessary to load from memory again, because we already calculated them. Yes, but compiler is not sure that nothing was overwritten on 3rd stage! This is called “pointer aliasing”, a situation, when compiler cannot be sure that a memory to which a pointer is pointing, was not changed.

`restrict` in C99 standard[ISO07, pp. 6.7.3/1] is a promise, given by programmer to compiler the function arguments marked by this keyword will always be pointing to different memory locations and never be crossed.

If to be more precise and describe this formally, `restrict` shows that only this pointer is to be used to access an object, with which we are working via this pointer, and no other pointer will be used for it. It can be even said the object will be accessed only via one single pointer, if it is marked as `restrict`.

Let's add this keyword to each argument-pointer:

```
void f2 (int* restrict x, int* restrict y, int* restrict sum, int* restrict product, int* ↵
    ↵ restrict sum_product,
    int* restrict update_me, size_t s)
{
    for (int i=0; i<s; i++)
    {
        sum[i]=x[i]+y[i];
        product[i]=x[i]*y[i];
        update_me[i]=i*123; // some dummy value
        sum_product[i]=sum[i]+product[i];
    };
};
```

Let's see results:

Listing 29.1: GCC x64: f1()

```

f1:
    push    r15 r14 r13 r12 rbp rdi rsi rbx
    mov     r13, QWORD PTR 120[rsi]
    mov     rbp, QWORD PTR 104[rsi]
    mov     r12, QWORD PTR 112[rsi]
    test    r13, r13
    je      .L1
    add     r13, 1
    xor     ebx, ebx
    mov     edi, 1
    xor     r11d, r11d
    jmp     .L4
.L6:
    mov     r11, rdi
    mov     rdi, rax
.L4:
    lea     rax, 0[0+r11*4]
    lea     r10, [rcx+rax]
    lea     r14, [rdx+rax]
    lea     rsi, [r8+rax]
    add     rax, r9
    mov     r15d, DWORD PTR [r10]
    add     r15d, DWORD PTR [r14]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsi], r15d      ; store to sum[]
    mov     r10d, DWORD PTR [r10]
    imul    r10d, DWORD PTR [r14]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rax], r10d      ; store to product[]
    mov     DWORD PTR [r12+r11*4], ebx ; store to update_me[]
    add     ebx, 123
    mov     r10d, DWORD PTR [rsi]      ; reload sum[i]
    add     r10d, DWORD PTR [rax]      ; reload product[i]
    lea     rax, 1[rdi]
    cmp     rax, r13
    mov     DWORD PTR 0[rbp+r11*4], r10d ; store to sum_product[]
    jne     .L6
.L1:
    pop     rbx rsi rdi rbp r12 r13 r14 r15
    ret

```

Listing 29.2: GCC x64: f2()

```

f2:
    push    r13 r12 rbp rdi rsi rbx
    mov     r13, QWORD PTR 104[rsi]
    mov     rbp, QWORD PTR 88[rsi]
    mov     r12, QWORD PTR 96[rsi]
    test    r13, r13
    je      .L7
    add     r13, 1
    xor     r10d, r10d
    mov     edi, 1
    xor     eax, eax
    jmp     .L10
.L11:
    mov     rax, rdi
    mov     rdi, r11
.L10:
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [rcx+rax*4]
    mov     r11d, DWORD PTR [rdx+rax*4]
    mov     DWORD PTR [r12+rax*4], r10d ; store to update_me[]
    add     r10d, 123
    lea     ebx, [rsi+r11]
    imul    r11d, esi
    mov     DWORD PTR [r8+rax*4], ebx   ; store to sum[]
    mov     DWORD PTR [r9+rax*4], r11d ; store to product[]

```

```

    add    r11d, ebx
    mov    DWORD PTR 0[rbp+rax*4], r11d ; store to sum_product[]
    lea    r11, 1[rdi]
    cmp    r11, r13
    jne    .L11
.L7:
    pop    rbx rsi rdi rbp r12 r13
    ret

```

The difference between compiled `f1()` and `f2()` function is as follows: in `f1()`, `sum[i]` and `product[i]` are reloaded in the middle of loop, and in `f2()` there are no such thing, already calculated values are used, since we “promised” to compiler, that no one and nothing will change values in `sum[i]` and `product[i]` while execution of loop body, so it is “sure” the value from memory may not be loaded again. Obviously, second example will work faster.

But what if pointers in function arguments will be crossed somehow? This will be on programmer’s conscience, but results will be incorrect.

Let’s back to FORTRAN. Compilers from this programming language treats all pointers as such, so when it was not possible to set *restrict*, FORTRAN in these cases may generate faster code.

How practical is it? In the cases when function works with several big blocks in memory. E.g. there are a lot of such in linear algebra. A lot of linear algebra used on supercomputers/[HPC](#)¹, probably, that is why, traditionally, FORTRAN is still used there [[Loh10](#)].

But when a number of iterations is not very big, certainly, speed boost will not be significant.

¹High-Performance Computing

Chapter 30

Inline functions

Inlined code is when compiler, instead of placing call instruction to small or tiny function, just placing its body right in-place.

Listing 30.1: Simple example

```
#include <stdio.h>

int celsius_to_fahrenheit (int celsius)
{
    return celsius * 9 / 5 + 32;
};

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    int celsius=atol(argv[1]);
    printf ("%d\n", celsius_to_fahrenheit (celsius));
};
```

... is compiled in very predictable way, however, if to turn on GCC optimization (-O3), we'll see:

Listing 30.2: GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```
_main:
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, -16
    sub     esp, 16
    call    __main
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ebp+12]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    call    _atol
    mov     edx, 1717986919
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:LC2 ; "%d\12\0"
    lea     ecx, [eax+eax*8]
    mov     eax, ecx
    imul    edx
    sar     ecx, 31
    sar     edx
    sub     edx, ecx
    add     edx, 32
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], edx
    call    _printf
    leave
    ret
```

(Here division is done by multiplication([16.3](#))).

Yes, our small function `celsius_to_fahrenheit()` was just placed before `printf()` call. Why? It may be faster than executing this function's code plus calling/returning overhead.

In past, such function must be marked with "inline" keyword in function's declaration, however, in modern times, these functions are chosen automatically by compiler.

30.1 Strings and memory functions

Another very common automatic optimization tactic is inlining of string functions like *strcpy()*, *strcmp()*, *strlen()*, *memcmp()*, *memcpy()*, etc.

Sometimes it's faster then to call separate function.

These are very frequent patterns, which are highly advisable to learn to detect automatically.

30.1.1 strcmp()

Listing 30.3: strcmp() example

```
bool is_bool (char *s)
{
    if (strcmp (s, "true")==0)
        return true;
    if (strcmp (s, "false")==0)
        return false;

    assert(0);
};
```

Listing 30.4: GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```
.LC0:
    .string "true"
.LC1:
    .string "false"
is_bool:
.LFB0:
    push    edi
    mov     ecx, 5
    push    esi
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    sub     esp, 20
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    repz    cmpsb
    je      .L3
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esp+32]
    mov     ecx, 6
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC1
    repz    cmpsb
    seta    cl
    setb    dl
    xor     eax, eax
    cmp     cl, dl
    jne     .L8
    add     esp, 20
    pop     esi
    pop     edi
    ret
.L8:
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], 0
    call    assert
    add     esp, 20
    pop     esi
    pop     edi
    ret
.L3:
    add     esp, 20
    mov     eax, 1
    pop     esi
    pop     edi
    ret
```

Listing 30.5: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

$SG3454 DB      'true', 00H
$SG3456 DB      'false', 00H

_s$ = 8          ; size = 4
?is_bool@@YA_NPAD@Z PROC ; is_bool
    push        esi
    mov         esi, DWORD PTR _s$[esp]
    mov         ecx, OFFSET $SG3454 ; 'true'
    mov         eax, esi
    npad        4 ; align next label
$LL6@is_bool:
    mov         dl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    cmp         dl, BYTE PTR [ecx]
    jne         SHORT $LN7@is_bool
    test        dl, dl
    je          SHORT $LN8@is_bool
    mov         dl, BYTE PTR [eax+1]
    cmp         dl, BYTE PTR [ecx+1]
    jne         SHORT $LN7@is_bool
    add         eax, 2
    add         ecx, 2
    test        dl, dl
    jne         SHORT $LL6@is_bool
$LN8@is_bool:
    xor         eax, eax
    jmp         SHORT $LN9@is_bool
$LN7@is_bool:
    sbb         eax, eax
    sbb         eax, -1
$LN9@is_bool:
    test        eax, eax
    jne         SHORT $LN2@is_bool

    mov         al, 1
    pop         esi

    ret         0
$LN2@is_bool:
    mov         ecx, OFFSET $SG3456 ; 'false'
    mov         eax, esi
$LL10@is_bool:
    mov         dl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    cmp         dl, BYTE PTR [ecx]
    jne         SHORT $LN11@is_bool
    test        dl, dl
    je          SHORT $LN12@is_bool
    mov         dl, BYTE PTR [eax+1]
    cmp         dl, BYTE PTR [ecx+1]
    jne         SHORT $LN11@is_bool
    add         eax, 2
    add         ecx, 2
    test        dl, dl
    jne         SHORT $LL10@is_bool
$LN12@is_bool:
    xor         eax, eax
    jmp         SHORT $LN13@is_bool
$LN11@is_bool:
    sbb         eax, eax
    sbb         eax, -1
$LN13@is_bool:
    test        eax, eax
    jne         SHORT $LN1@is_bool

    xor         al, al

```

```

        pop     esi
        ret     0
$LN1@is_bool:
        push    11
        push    OFFSET $SG3458
        push    OFFSET $SG3459
        call    DWORD PTR __imp__wassert
        add     esp, 12
        pop     esi

        ret     0
?is_bool@@YA_NPAD@Z ENDP ; is_bool

```

30.1.2 strlen()

Listing 30.6: strlen() example

```

int strlen_test(char *s1)
{
    return strlen(s1);
};

```

Listing 30.7: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_s1$ = 8 ; size = 4
_strlen_test PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s1$[esp-4]
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [eax+1]
$LL3@strlen_tes:
    mov     cl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    inc     eax
    test    cl, cl
    jne     SHORT $LL3@strlen_tes
    sub     eax, edx
    ret     0
_strlen_test ENDP

```

30.1.3 strcpy()

Listing 30.8: strcpy() example

```

void strcpy_test(char *s1, char *outbuf)
{
    strcpy(outbuf, s1);
};

```

Listing 30.9: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_s1$ = 8          ; size = 4
_outbuf$ = 12     ; size = 4
_strcpy_test PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s1$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _outbuf$[esp-4]
    sub     edx, eax
    npad    6 ; align next label
$LL3@strcpy_tes:
    mov     cl, BYTE PTR [eax]
    mov     BYTE PTR [edx+eax], cl
    inc     eax
    test    cl, cl
    jne     SHORT $LL3@strcpy_tes
    ret     0
_strcpy_test ENDP

```

30.1.4 memcpy()

Short blocks

Short block copy routine is often implemented as pack of MOV instructions.

Listing 30.10: memcpy() example

```
void memcpy_7(char *inbuf, char *outbuf)
{
    memcpy(outbuf+10, inbuf, 7);
};
```

Listing 30.11: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
_inbuf$ = 8      ; size = 4
_outbuf$ = 12    ; size = 4
_memcpy_7 PROC
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _inbuf$[esp-4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _outbuf$[esp-4]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax+10], edx
    mov     dx, WORD PTR [ecx+4]
    mov     WORD PTR [eax+14], dx
    mov     cl, BYTE PTR [ecx+6]
    mov     BYTE PTR [eax+16], cl
    ret     0
_memcpy_7 ENDP
```

Listing 30.12: GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```
memcpy_7:
    push    ebx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esp+8]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [esp+12]
    mov     ebx, DWORD PTR [eax]
    lea     edx, [ecx+10]
    mov     DWORD PTR [ecx+10], ebx
    movzx   ecx, WORD PTR [eax+4]
    mov     WORD PTR [edx+4], cx
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [eax+6]
    mov     BYTE PTR [edx+6], al
    pop     ebx
    ret
```

That's usually done as follows: 4-byte blocks are copied first, then 16-bit word (if needed), then the last byte (if needed).

Structures are also copied using MOV: [20.4.1](#).

Long blocks

Compilers behave differently here.

Listing 30.13: memcpy() example

```
void memcpy_128(char *inbuf, char *outbuf)
{
    memcpy(outbuf+10, inbuf, 128);
};

void memcpy_123(char *inbuf, char *outbuf)
{
    memcpy(outbuf+10, inbuf, 123);
};
```

While copying 128 bytes, MSVC can do this with single MOVSD instruction (because 128 divides evenly by 4):

Listing 30.14: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_inbuf$ = 8          ; size = 4
_outbuf$ = 12        ; size = 4
_memcpy_128 PROC
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _inbuf$[esp]
    push    edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR _outbuf$[esp+4]
    add     edi, 10
    mov     ecx, 32
    rep movsd
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_memcpy_128 ENDP

```

When 123 bytes are copying, 30 32-byte words are copied first using instruction MOVSD (that's 120 bytes), then 2 bytes are copied using MOVSW, then one more byte using MOVSB.

Listing 30.15: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_inbuf$ = 8          ; size = 4
_outbuf$ = 12        ; size = 4
_memcpy_123 PROC
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _inbuf$[esp]
    push    edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR _outbuf$[esp+4]
    add     edi, 10
    mov     ecx, 30
    rep movsd
    movsw
    movsb
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_memcpy_123 ENDP

```

GCC uses one big universal functions, working for any block size:

Listing 30.16: GCC 4.8.1 -O3

```

memcpy_123:
.LFB3:
    push    edi
    mov     eax, 123
    push    esi
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esp+16]
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esp+12]
    lea     edi, [edx+10]
    test    edi, 1
    jne     .L24
    test    edi, 2
    jne     .L25
.L7:
    mov     ecx, eax
    xor     edx, edx
    shr     ecx, 2
    test    al, 2
    rep movsd
    je      .L8
    movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi]
    mov     WORD PTR [edi], dx
    mov     edx, 2
.L8:
    test    al, 1
    je      .L5
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [esi+edx]

```

```

.L5:    mov     BYTE PTR [edi+edx], al
        pop     esi
        pop     edi
        ret

.L24:   movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [esi]
        lea     edi, [edx+11]
        add     esi, 1
        test    edi, 2
        mov     BYTE PTR [edx+10], al
        mov     eax, 122
        je      .L7

.L25:   movzx   edx, WORD PTR [esi]
        add     edi, 2
        add     esi, 2
        sub     eax, 2
        mov     WORD PTR [edi-2], dx
        jmp     .L7

.LFE3:

```

Universal memory copy functions are usually works as follows: calculate, how many 32-bit words can be copied, then copy then by MOVSD, then copy remaining bytes.

More complex copy functions uses [SIMD](#) instructions and take aligning into consideration.

30.1.5 memcmp()

Listing 30.17: memcmp() example

```

void memcpy_1235(char *inbuf, char *outbuf)
{
    memcpy(outbuf+10, inbuf, 1235);
};

```

For any block size, MSVC 2010 inserts the same universal function:

Listing 30.18: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```

_buf1$ = 8      ; size = 4
_buf2$ = 12     ; size = 4
_memcmp_1235 PROC
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _buf2$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _buf1$[esp-4]
    push    esi
    push    edi
    mov     esi, 1235
    add     edx, 10
$LL4@memcmp_123:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
    cmp     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    jne     SHORT $LN10@memcmp_123
    sub     esi, 4
    add     ecx, 4
    add     edx, 4
    cmp     esi, 4
    jae     SHORT $LL4@memcmp_123
$LN10@memcmp_123:
    movzx   edi, BYTE PTR [ecx]
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [edx]
    sub     eax, edi
    jne     SHORT $LN7@memcmp_123
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [edx+1]
    movzx   edi, BYTE PTR [ecx+1]
    sub     eax, edi
    jne     SHORT $LN7@memcmp_123
    movzx   eax, BYTE PTR [edx+2]

```

```
    movzx    edi, BYTE PTR [ecx+2]
    sub      eax, edi
    jne      SHORT $LN7@memcmp_123
    cmp      esi, 3
    jbe      SHORT $LN6@memcmp_123
    movzx    eax, BYTE PTR [edx+3]
    movzx    ecx, BYTE PTR [ecx+3]
    sub      eax, ecx
$LN7@memcmp_123:
    sar      eax, 31
    pop      edi
    or       eax, 1
    pop      esi
    ret      0
$LN6@memcmp_123:
    pop      edi
    xor      eax, eax
    pop      esi
    ret      0
_memcmp_1235 ENDP
```

30.1.6 IDA script

I wrote small [IDA](https://github.com/yurichev/IDA_scripts) script for searching and folding such very frequently seen pieces of inline code:
https://github.com/yurichev/IDA_scripts.

Chapter 31

Incorrectly disassembled code

Practicing reverse engineers often dealing with incorrectly disassembled code.

31.1 Disassembling started incorrectly (x86)

Unlike ARM and MIPS (where any instruction has length of 2 or 4 bytes), x86 instructions has variable size, so, any disassembler, starting at the middle of x86 instruction, may produce incorrect results.

As an example:

```
add    [ebp-31F7Bh], cl
dec    dword ptr [ecx-3277Bh]
dec    dword ptr [ebp-2CF7Bh]
inc    dword ptr [ebx-7A76F33Ch]
fddiv  st(4), st
db 0FFh
dec    dword ptr [ecx-21F7Bh]
dec    dword ptr [ecx-22373h]
dec    dword ptr [ecx-2276Bh]
dec    dword ptr [ecx-22B63h]
dec    dword ptr [ecx-22F4Bh]
dec    dword ptr [ecx-23343h]
jmp    dword ptr [esi-74h]
xchg   eax, ebp
clc
std
db 0FFh
db 0FFh
mov    word ptr [ebp-214h], cs
mov    word ptr [ebp-238h], ds
mov    word ptr [ebp-23Ch], es
mov    word ptr [ebp-240h], fs
mov    word ptr [ebp-244h], gs
pushf
pop    dword ptr [ebp-210h]
mov    eax, [ebp+4]
mov    [ebp-218h], eax
lea    eax, [ebp+4]
mov    [ebp-20Ch], eax
mov    dword ptr [ebp-2D0h], 10001h
mov    eax, [eax-4]
mov    [ebp-21Ch], eax
mov    eax, [ebp+0Ch]
mov    [ebp-320h], eax
mov    eax, [ebp+10h]
mov    [ebp-31Ch], eax
mov    eax, [ebp+4]
mov    [ebp-314h], eax
call   ds:IsDebuggerPresent
mov    edi, eax
lea    eax, [ebp-328h]
```

```

push    eax
call    sub_407663
pop     ecx
test    eax, eax
jnz     short loc_402D7B

```

There are incorrectly disassembled instructions at the beginning, but eventually, disassembler finds right track.

31.2 How random noise looks disassembled?

Common properties which can be easily spotted are:

- Unusually big instruction dispersion. Most frequent x86 instructions are PUSH, MOV, CALL, but here we will see instructions from any instruction group: FPU instructions, IN/OUT instructions, rare and system instructions, everything messed up in one single place.
- Big and random values, offsets and immediates.
- Jumps having incorrect offsets often jumping into the middle of another instructions.

Listing 31.1: random noise (x86)

```

mov     bl, 0Ch
mov     ecx, 0D38558Dh
mov     eax, ds:2C869A86h
db      67h
mov     dl, 0CCh
insb
movsb
push    eax
xor     [edx-53h], ah
fcom    qword ptr [edi-45A0EF72h]
pop     esp
pop     ss
in      eax, dx
dec     ebx
push    esp
lds     esp, [esi-41h]
retf
rcl     dword ptr [eax], cl
mov     cl, 9Ch
mov     ch, 0DFh
push    cs
insb
mov     esi, 0D9C65E4Dh
imul    ebp, [ecx], 66h
pushf
sal     dword ptr [ebp-64h], cl
sub     eax, 0AC433D64h
out     8Ch, eax
pop     ss
sbb     [eax], ebx
aas
xchg    cl, [ebx+ebx*4+14B31Eh]
jecxz   short near ptr loc_58+1
xor     al, 0C6h
inc     edx
db      36h
pusha
stosb
test    [ebx], ebx
sub     al, 0D3h ; 'L'
pop     eax
stosb

```

loc_58: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000004A

```

test    [esi], eax
inc     ebp
das
db      64h
pop     ecx
das
hlt

pop     edx
out     0B0h, al
lodsb
push    ebx
cdq
out     dx, al
sub     al, 0Ah
sti
outsd
add     dword ptr [edx], 96FCBE4Bh
and     eax, 0E537EE4Fh
inc     esp
stosd
cdq
push    ecx
in      al, 0CBh
mov     ds:0D114C45Ch, al
mov     esi, 659D1985h
enter   6FE8h, 0D9h
enter   6FE6h, 0D9h
xchg    eax, esi
sub     eax, 0A599866Eh
retn

pop     eax
dec     eax
adc     al, 21h ; '!'
lahf
inc     edi
sub     eax, 9062EE5Bh
bound   eax, [ebx]

```

```

loc_A2: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000120
wait
iret

jnb     short loc_D7
cmpsd
iret

jnb     short loc_D7
sub     ebx, [ecx]
in      al, 0Ch
add     esp, esp
mov     bl, 8Fh
xchg    eax, ecx
int     67h
pop     ds
pop     ebx
db      36h
xor     esi, [ebp-4Ah]
mov     ebx, 0EB4F980Ch
repne   add bl, dh
imul    ebx, [ebp+5616E7A5h], 67A4D1EEh
xchg    eax, ebp
scasb
push    esp
wait

```

```

mov     dl, 11h
mov     ah, 29h ; ')'
fist    dword ptr [edx]

loc_D7: ; CODE XREF: seg000:000000A4
        ; seg000:000000A8 ...
dec     dword ptr [ebp-5D0E0BA4h]
call    near ptr 622FEE3Eh
sbb     ax, 5A2Fh
jmp     dword ptr cs:[ebx]

xor     ch, [edx-5]
inc     esp
push    edi
xor     esp, [ebx-6779D3B8h]
pop     eax
int     3 ; Trap to Debugger
rcl     byte ptr [ebx-3Eh], cl
xor     [edi], bl
sbb     al, [edx+ecx*4]
xor     ah, [ecx-1DA4E05Dh]
push    edi
xor     ah, cl
popa
cmp     dword ptr [edx-62h], 46h ; 'F'
dec     eax
in      al, 69h
dec     ebx
iret

or      al, 6
jns     short near ptr loc_D7+3
shl     byte ptr [esi], 42h
repne   adc [ebx+2Ch], eax
icebp
cmpsd
leave
push    esi
jmp     short loc_A2

and     eax, 0F2E41FE9h
push    esi
loop    loc_14F
add     ah, fs:[edx]

loc_12D: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000169
mov     dh, 0F7h
add     [ebx+7B61D47Eh], esp
mov     edi, 79F19525h
rcl     byte ptr [eax+22015F55h], cl
cli
sub     al, 0D2h ; 'T'
dec     eax
mov     ds:0A81406F5h, eax
sbb     eax, 0A7AA179Ah
in      eax, dx

loc_14F: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000128
and     [ebx-4CDFAC74h], ah
pop     ecx
push    esi
mov     bl, 2Dh ; '-'
in      eax, 2Ch
stosd
inc     edi
push    esp

```

```

locret_15E: ; CODE XREF: seg000:loc_1A0
    retn     0C432h

    and     al, 86h
    cwde
    and     al, 8Fh
    cmp     ebp, [ebp+7]
    jz      short loc_12D
    sub     bh, ch
    or      dword ptr [edi-7Bh], 8A16C0F7h
    db      65h
    insd
    mov     al, ds:0A3A5173Dh
    dec     ecx
    push    ds
    xor     al, cl
    jg      short loc_195
    push    6Eh ; 'n'
    out     0DDh, al
    inc     edi
    sub     eax, 6899BBF1h
    leave
    rcr     dword ptr [ecx-69h], cl
    sbb     ch, [edi+5EDDCB54h]

loc_195: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000017F
    push    es
    repne sub ah, [eax-105FF22Dh]
    cmc
    and     ch, al

loc_1A0: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000217
    jnp     short near ptr locret_15E+1
    or      ch, [eax-66h]
    add     [edi+edx-35h], esi
    out     dx, al
    db      2Eh
    call    far ptr 1AAh:6832F5DDh
    jz      short near ptr loc_1DA+1
    sbb     esp, [edi+2CB02CEFh]
    xchg    eax, edi
    xor     [ebx-766342ABh], edx

loc_1C1: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000212
    cmp     eax, 1BE9080h
    add     [ecx], edi
    aad     0
    imul    esp, [edx-70h], 0A8990126h
    or      dword ptr [edx+10C33693h], 4Bh
    popf

loc_1DA: ; CODE XREF: seg000:000001B2
    mov     ecx, cs
    aaa
    mov     al, 39h ; '9'
    adc     byte ptr [eax-77F7F1C5h], 0C7h
    add     [ecx], bl
    retn     0DD42h

    db      3Eh
    mov     fs:[edi], edi
    and     [ebx-24h], esp
    db      64h
    xchg    eax, ebp
    push    cs

```



```

    adc     eax, [edi+36h]
    mov     bh, 0C7h
    sub     eax, 0A710CBE7h
    xchg    eax, ecx
    or      eax, 51836E42h
    xchg    eax, ebx
    inc     ecx
    jb      short near ptr loc_21E+3
    db      64h
    xchg    eax, esp
    and     dh, [eax-31h]
    mov     ch, 13h
    add     ebx, edx
    jnb     short loc_1C1
    db      65h
    adc     al, 0C5h
    js      short loc_1A0
    sbb     eax, 887F5BEEh

loc_21E: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000207
    mov     eax, 888E1FD6h
    mov     bl, 90h
    cmp     [eax], ecx
    rep int 61h ; reserved for user interrupt
    and     edx, [esi-7EB5C9EAh]
    fisttp  qword ptr [eax+esi*4+38F9BA6h]
    jmp     short loc_27C

    fadd    st, st(2)
    db      3Eh
    mov     edx, 54C03172h
    retn

    db      64h
    pop     ds
    xchg    eax, esi
    rcr     ebx, cl
    cmp     [di+2Eh], ebx
    repne  xor [di-19h], dh
    insd
    adc     dl, [eax-0C4579F7h]
    push    ss
    xor     [ecx+edx*4+65h], ecx
    mov     cl, [ecx+ebx-32E8AC51h]
    or      [ebx], ebp
    cmpsb
    lodsb
    iret

```

Listing 31.2: random noise (x86-64)

```

    lea     esi, [rax+rdx*4+43558D29h]

loc_AF3: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000000000000B46
    rcl     byte ptr [rsi+rax*8+29BB423Ah], 1
    lea     ecx, cs:0FFFFFFFB2A6780Fh
    mov     al, 96h
    mov     ah, 0CEh
    push    rsp
    lods    byte ptr [esi]

    db      2Fh ; /

    pop     rsp
    db      64h
    retf    0E993h

```

```

    cmp     ah, [rax+4Ah]
    movzx   rsi, dword ptr [rbp-25h]
    push    4Ah
    movzx   rdi, dword ptr [rdi+rdx*8]

    db      9Ah

    rcr     byte ptr [rax+1Dh], cl
    lodsd
    xor     [rbp+6CF20173h], edx
    xor     [rbp+66F8B593h], edx
    push    rbx
    sbb     ch, [rbx-0Fh]
    stosd
    int     87h
    db      46h, 4Ch
    out     33h, rax
    xchg    eax, ebp
    test    ecx, ebp
    movsd
    leave
    push    rsp

    db      16h

    xchg    eax, esi
    pop     rdi

loc_B3D: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000B5F
    mov     ds:93CA685DF98A90F9h, eax
    jnz     short near ptr loc_AF3+6
    out     dx, eax
    cwde
    mov     bh, 5Dh ; ']'
    movsb
    pop     rbp

    db      60h ; `

    movsxd  rbp, dword ptr [rbp-17h]
    pop     rbx
    out     7Dh, al
    add     eax, 0D79BE769h

    db      1Fh

    retf     0CAB9h

    jl      short near ptr loc_B3D+4
    sal     dword ptr [rbx+rbp+4Dh], 0D3h
    mov     cl, 41h ; 'A'
    imul    eax, [rbp-5B77E717h], 1DDE6E5h
    imul    ecx, ebx, 66359BCCh
    xlat

    db      60h ; `

    cmp     bl, [rax]
    and     ebp, [rcx-57h]
    stc
    sub     [rcx+1A533AB4h], al
    jmp     short loc_C05

    db      4Bh ; K

    int     3                ; Trap to Debugger

```

```

xchg     ebx, [rsp+rdx-5Bh]

db 0D6h

mov      esp, 0C5BA61F7h
out      0A3h, al          ; Interrupt Controller #2, 8259A
add      al, 0A6h
pop      rbx
cmp      bh, fs:[rsi]
and      ch, cl
cmp      al, 0F3h

db 0Eh

xchg     dh, [rbp+rax*4-4CE9621Ah]
stosd
xor      [rdi], ebx
stosb
xchg     eax, ecx
push     rsi
insd
fidiv    word ptr [rcx]
xchg     eax, ecx
mov      dh, 0C0h ; 'L'
xchg     eax, esp
push     rsi
mov      dh, [rdx+rbp+6918F1F3h]
xchg     eax, ebp
out      9Dh, al

loc_BC0: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000000000000C26
or       [rcx-0Dh], ch
int      67h              ; - LIM EMS
push     rdx
sub      al, 43h ; 'C'
test     ecx, ebp
test     [rdi+71F372A4h], cl

db 7

imul     ebx, [rsi-0Dh], 2BB30231h
xor      ebx, [rbp-718B6E64h]
jns      short near ptr loc_C56+1
ficompl dword ptr [rcx-1Ah]
and      eax, 69BEECC7h
mov      esi, 37DA40F6h
imul     r13, [rbp+rdi*8+529F33CDh], 0FFFFFFFFF35CDD30h
or       [rbx], edx
imul     esi, [rbx-34h], 0CDA42B87h

db 36h ; 6
db 1Fh

loc_C05: ; CODE XREF: seg000:00000000000000B86
add      dh, [rcx]
mov      edi, 0DD3E659h
ror      byte ptr [rdx-33h], cl
xlat
db 48h
sub      rsi, [rcx]

db 1Fh
db 6

xor      [rdi+13F5F362h], bh

```

```

    cmpsb
    sub     esi, [rdx]
    pop     rbp
    sbb     al, 62h ; 'b'
    mov     dl, 33h ; '3'

    db 4Dh ; M
    db 17h

    jns     short loc_BC0
    push    0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFF86h

loc_C2A: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000C8F
    sub     [rdi-2Ah], eax

    db 0FEh

    cmpsb
    wait
    rcr     byte ptr [rax+5Fh], cl
    cmp     bl, al
    pushfq
    xchg    ch, cl

    db 4Eh ; N
    db 37h ; 7

    mov     ds:0E43F3CCD3D9AB295h, eax
    cmp     ebp, ecx
    jl      short loc_C87
    retn    8574h

    out     3, al          ; DMA controller, 8237A-5.
                          ; channel 1 base address and word count

loc_C4C: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000C7F
    cmp     al, 0A6h
    wait
    push    0FFFFFFFFFFFFFFBEh

    db 82h

    ficom   dword ptr [rbx+r10*8]

loc_C56: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000BDE
    jnz     short loc_C76
    xchg    eax, edx
    db 26h
    wait
    iret

    push    rcx

    db 48h ; H
    db 9Bh
    db 64h ; d
    db 3Eh ; >
    db 2Fh ; /

    mov     al, ds:8A7490CA2E9AA728h
    stc

    db 60h ; `

    test    [rbx+rcx], ebp
    int     3              ; Trap to Debugger

```

```

    xlat

loc_C72: ; CODE XREF: seg000:000000000000CC6
    mov     bh, 98h

    db  2Eh ; .
    db  0DFh

loc_C76: ; CODE XREF: seg000:loc_C56
    jl      short loc_C91
    sub     ecx, 13A7CCF2h
    movsb
    jns     short near ptr loc_C4C+1
    cmpsd
    sub     ah, ah
    cdq

    db  6Bh ; k
    db  5Ah ; Z

loc_C87: ; CODE XREF: seg000:000000000000C45
    or      ecx, [rbx+6Eh]
    rep in  eax, 0Eh          ; DMA controller, 8237A-5.
                                ; Clear mask registers.
                                ; Any OUT enables all 4 channels.

    cmpsb
    jnb     short loc_C2A

loc_C91: ; CODE XREF: seg000:loc_C76
    scasd
    add     dl, [rcx+5FEF30E6h]
    enter   0FFFFFFFFFC733h, 7Ch
    insd
    mov     ecx, gs
    in      al, dx
    out     2Dh, al
    mov     ds:6599E434E6D96814h, al
    cmpsb
    push    0FFFFFFFFFFFFD6h
    popfq
    xor     ecx, ebp
    db      48h
    insb
    test    al, cl
    xor     [rbp-7Bh], cl
    and     al, 9Bh

    db  9Ah

    push    rsp
    xor     al, 8Fh
    cmp     eax, 924E81B9h
    clc
    mov     bh, 0DEh
    jbe     short near ptr loc_C72+1

    db  1Eh

    retn    8FCAh

    db  0C4h ; -

loc_CCD: ; CODE XREF: seg000:000000000000D22

```

```

    adc     eax, 7CABFBF8h

    db     38h ; 8

    mov     ebp, 9C3E66FCh
    push    rbp
    dec     byte ptr [rcx]
    sahf
    fdivr   word ptr [rdi+2Ch]

    db     1Fh

    db     3Eh
    xchg    eax, esi

loc_CE2: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000D5E
    mov     ebx, 0C7AFE30Bh
    cld
    in      eax, dx
    sbb     bh, bl
    xchg    eax, ebp

    db     3Fh ; ?

    cmp     edx, 3EC3E4D7h
    push    51h
    db     3Eh
    pushfq
    jl      short loc_D17
    test    [rax-4CFF0D49h], ebx

    db     2Fh ; /

    rdtsc
    jns     short near ptr loc_D40+4
    mov     ebp, 0B2BB03D8h
    in      eax, dx

    db     1Eh

    fsubr   dword ptr [rbx-0Bh]
    jns     short loc_D70
    scasd
    mov     ch, 0C1h ; '+'
    add     edi, [rbx-53h]

    db     0E7h

loc_D17: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000CF7
    jp      short near ptr unk_D79
    scasd
    cmc
    sbb     ebx, [rsi]
    fsubr   dword ptr [rbx+3Dh]
    retn

    db     3

    jnp     short near ptr loc_CCD+4
    db     36h
    adc     r14b, r13b

    db     1Fh

    retf

```

```

    test    [rdi+rdi*2], ebx
    cdq
    or      ebx, edi
    test    eax, 310B94BCh
    ffreep  st(7)
    cwde
    sbb     esi, [rdx+53h]
    push    5372CBAAh

loc_D40: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000D02
    push    53728BAAh
    push    0FFFFFFFF85CF2FCh

    db  0Eh

    retn    9B9Bh

    movzx   r9, dword ptr [rdx]
    adc     [rcx+43h], ebp
    in      al, 31h

    db  37h ; 7

    jl      short loc_DC5
    icebp
    sub     esi, [rdi]
    clc
    pop     rdi
    jb      short near ptr loc_CE2+1
    or      al, 8Fh
    mov     ecx, 770EFF81h
    sub     al, ch
    sub     al, 73h ; 's'
    cmpsd
    adc     bl, al
    out     87h, eax          ; DMA page register 74LS612:
                             ; Channel 0 (address bits 16-23)

loc_D70: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000D0E
    adc     edi, ebx
    db      49h
    outsb
    enter   33E5h, 97h
    xchg    eax, ebx

unk_D79  db  0FEh ; CODE XREF: seg000:loc_D17
         db  0BEh
         db  0E1h
         db  82h

loc_D7D: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000DB3
    cwde

    db      7
    db  5Ch ; \
    db  10h
    db  73h ; s
    db  0A9h
    db  2Bh ; +
    db  9Fh

loc_D85: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000DD1
    dec     dh

```

```

jnz     short near ptr loc_DD3+3
mov     ds:7C1758CB282EF9BFh, al
sal     ch, 91h
rol     dword ptr [rbx+7Fh], cl
fbstp   tbyte ptr [rcx+2]
repne   mov al, ds:4BFAB3C3ECF2BE13h
pushfq
imul     edx, [rbx+rsi*8+3B484EE9h], 8EDC09C6h
cmp     [rax], al
jg      short loc_D7D
xor     [rcx-638C1102h], edx
test    eax, 14E3AD7h
insd

db  38h ; 8
db  80h
db  0C3h

loc_DC5: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000D57
        ; seg000:0000000000000DD8
        cmp     ah, [rsi+rdi*2+527C01D3h]
        sbb     eax, 5FC631F0h
        jnb     short loc_D85

loc_DD3: ; CODE XREF: seg000:0000000000000D87
        call    near ptr 0FFFFFFFC03919C7h
        loope   near ptr loc_DC5+3
        sbb     al, 0C8h
        std

```

Listing 31.3: random noise (ARM in ARM mode)

```

BLNE    0xFE16A9D8
BGE     0x1634D0C
SVCCS   0x450685
STRNVT  R5, [PC], #-0x964
LDCGE   p6, c14, [R0], #0x168
STCCSL  p9, c9, [LR], #0x14C
CMNHIP  PC, R10, LSL#22
FLDMIADNV LR!, {D4}
MCR     p5, 2, R2, c15, c6, 4
BLGE    0x1139558
BLGT    0xFF9146E4
STRNEB  R5, [R4], #0xCA2
STMNEIB R5, {R0, R4, R6, R7, R9-SP, PC}
STMIA   R8, {R0, R2-R4, R7, R8, R10, SP, LR}^
STRB    SP, [R8], PC, ROR#18
LDCCS   p9, c13, [R6], #0x1BC
LDRGE   R8, [R9], #0x66E
STRNEB  R5, [R8], #-0x8C3
STCCSL  p15, c9, [R7], #-0x84
RSBLS   LR, R2, R11, ASR LR
SVC GT  0x9B0362
SVC GT  0xA73173
STMNEDB R11!, {R0, R1, R4-R6, R8, R10, R11, SP}
STR     R0, [R3], #-0xCE4
LDCGT   p15, c8, [R1], #0x2CC
LDRCCB  R1, [R11], -R7, ROR#30
BLLT    0xFED9D58C
BL      0x13E60F4
LDMVSIB R3!, {R1, R4-R7}^
USATNE  R10, #7, SP, LSL#11
LDRGEB  LR, [R1], #0xE56
STRPLT  R9, [LR], #0x567
LDRLT   R11, [R1], #-0x29B
SVCNV   0x12DB29

```



```

MVNNVS  R5, SP, LSL#25
LDCL    p8, c14, [R12, #-0x288]
STCNEL  p2, c6, [R6, #-0xBC]!
SVCNV   0x2E5A2F
BLX     0x1A8C97E
TEQGE   R3, #0x1100000
STMLSIA R6, {R3, R6, R10, R11, SP}
BICPLS  R12, R2, #0x5800
BNE     0x7CC408
TEQGE   R2, R4, LSL#20
SUBS    R1, R11, #0x28C
BICVS   R3, R12, R7, ASR R0
LDRMI   R7, [LR], R3, LSL#21
BLMI    0x1A79234
STMVCDB R6, {R0-R3, R6, R7, R10, R11}
EORMI   R12, R6, #0xC5
MCR RCS p1, 0xF, R1, R3, c2

```

Listing 31.4: random noise (ARM in Thumb mode)

```

LSRS    R3, R6, #0x12
LDRH    R1, [R7, #0x2C]
SUBS    R0, #0x55 ; 'U'
ADR     R1, loc_3C
LDR     R2, [SP, #0x218]
CMP     R4, #0x86
SXTB    R7, R4
LDR     R4, [R1, #0x4C]
STR     R4, [R4, R2]
STR     R0, [R6, #0x20]
BGT     0xFFFFFFFF72
LDRH    R7, [R2, #0x34]
LDRSH   R0, [R2, R4]
LDRB    R2, [R7, R2]

```

```

DCB 0x17
DCB 0xED

```

```

STRB    R3, [R1, R1]
STR     R5, [R0, #0x6C]
LDMIA   R3, {R0-R5, R7}
ASRS    R3, R2, #3
LDR     R4, [SP, #0x2C4]
SVC     0xB5
LDR     R6, [R1, #0x40]
LDR     R5, =0xB2C5CA32
STMIA   R6, {R1-R4, R6}
LDR     R1, [R3, #0x3C]
STR     R1, [R5, #0x60]
BCC     0xFFFFFFFF70
LDR     R4, [SP, #0x1D4]
STR     R5, [R5, #0x40]
ORRS    R5, R7

```

```

loc_3C ; DATA XREF: ROM:00000006
B       0xFFFFFFFF98

```

```

ASRS    R4, R1, #0x1E
ADDS    R1, R3, R0
STRH    R7, [R7, #0x30]
LDR     R3, [SP, #0x230]
CBZ     R6, loc_90
MOVS    R4, R2
LSRS    R3, R4, #0x17
STMIA   R6!, {R2, R4, R5}
ADDS    R6, #0x42 ; 'B'
ADD     R2, SP, #0x180

```

```

SUBS    R5, R0, R6
BCC     loc_B0
ADD     R2, SP, #0x160
LSLS    R5, R0, #0x1A
CMP     R7, #0x45
LDR     R4, [R4,R5]

DCB 0x2F ; /
DCB 0xF4

B       0xFFFFFD18

ADD     R4, SP, #0x2C0
LDR     R1, [SP,#0x14C]
CMP     R4, #0xEE

DCB 0xA
DCB 0xFB

STRH    R7, [R5,#0xA]
LDR     R3, loc_78

DCB 0xBE ; -
DCB 0xFC

MOVS    R5, #0x96

DCB 0x4F ; 0
DCB 0xEE

B       0xFFFFFAE6

ADD     R3, SP, #0x110

loc_78 ; DATA XREF: ROM:0000006C
STR     R1, [R3,R6]
LDMIA   R3!, {R2,R5-R7}
LDRB    R2, [R4,R2]
ASRS    R4, R0, #0x13
BKPT    0xD1
ADDS    R5, R0, R6
STR     R5, [R3,#0x58]

```

Listing 31.5: random noise(MIPS little endian)

```

lw      $t9, 0xCB3($t5)
sb      $t5, 0x3855($t0)
sltiu   $a2, $a0, -0x657A
ldr     $t4, -0x4D99($a2)
daddi   $s0, $s1, 0x50A4
lw      $s7, -0x2353($s4)
bgtzl   $a1, 0x17C5C

.byte 0x17
.byte 0xED
.byte 0x4B # K
.byte 0x54 # T

lwc2    $31, 0x66C5($sp)
lwu     $s1, 0x10D3($a1)
ldr     $t6, -0x204B($zero)
lwc1    $f30, 0x4DBE($s2)
daddiu  $t1, $s1, 0x6BD9
lwu     $s5, -0x2C64($v1)
cop0    0x13D642D
bne     $gp, $t4, 0xFFFF9EF0
lh      $ra, 0x1819($s1)

```

```

sdl    $fp, -0x6474($t8)
jal    0x78C0050
ori    $v0, $s2, 0xC634
blez   $gp, 0xFFFFEA9D4
swl    $t8, -0x2CD4($s2)
sltiu  $a1, $k0, 0x685
sdc1   $f15, 0x5964($at)
sw     $s0, -0x19A6($a1)
sltiu  $t6, $a3, -0x66AD
lb     $t7, -0x4F6($t3)
sd     $fp, 0x4B02($a1)

.byte 0x96
.byte 0x25 # %
.byte 0x4F # 0
.byte 0xEE

swl    $a0, -0x1AC9($k0)
lwc2   $4, 0x5199($ra)
bne    $a2, $a0, 0x17308

.byte 0xD1
.byte 0xBE
.byte 0x85
.byte 0x19

swc2   $8, 0x659D($a2)
swc1   $f8, -0x2691($s6)
sltiu  $s6, $t4, -0x2691
sh     $t9, -0x7992($t4)
bne    $v0, $t0, 0x163A4
sltiu  $a3, $t2, -0x60DF
lbu    $v0, -0x11A5($v1)
pref   0x1B, 0x362($gp)
pref   7, 0x3173($sp)
blez   $t1, 0xB678
swc1   $f3, flt_CE4($zero)
pref   0x11, -0x704D($t4)
ori    $k1, $s2, 0x1F67
swr    $s6, 0x7533($sp)
swc2   $15, -0x67F4($k0)
ldl    $s3, 0xF2($t7)
bne    $s7, $a3, 0xFFFFE973C
sh     $s1, -0x11AA($a2)
bnel   $a1, $t6, 0xFFFFE566C
sdr    $s1, -0x4D65($zero)
sd     $s2, -0x24D7($t8)
scd    $s4, 0x5C8D($t7)

.byte 0xA2
.byte 0xE8
.byte 0x5C # \
.byte 0xED

bgtz   $t3, 0x189A0
sd     $t6, 0x5A2F($t9)
sdc2   $10, 0x3223($k1)
sb     $s3, 0x5744($t9)
lwr    $a2, 0x2C48($a0)
beql   $fp, $s2, 0xFFFFF3258

```

It is also important to keep in mind that cleverly constructed unpacking and decrypting code (including self-modifying) may look like noise as well, nevertheless, it executes correctly.

31.3 Information entropy of average code

ent utility results¹.

(Entropy of ideally compressed (or encrypted) file is 8 bits per byte; of zero file of arbitrary size if 0 bits per byte.)

Here we can see that a code for CPU with 4-byte instructions (ARM in ARM mode and MIPS) is least effective in this sense.

31.3.1 x86

.text section of ntoskrnl.exe file from Windows 2003:

```
Entropy = 6.662739 bits per byte.  
  
Optimum compression would reduce the size  
of this 593920 byte file by 16 percent.  
...
```

.text section of ntoskrnl.exe from Windows 7 x64:

```
Entropy = 6.549586 bits per byte.  
  
Optimum compression would reduce the size  
of this 1685504 byte file by 18 percent.  
...
```

31.3.2 ARM (Thumb)

AngryBirds Classic:

```
Entropy = 7.058766 bits per byte.  
  
Optimum compression would reduce the size  
of this 3336888 byte file by 11 percent.  
...
```

31.3.3 ARM (ARM mode)

Linux Kernel 3.8.0:

```
Entropy = 6.036160 bits per byte.  
  
Optimum compression would reduce the size  
of this 6946037 byte file by 24 percent.  
...
```

31.3.4 MIPS (little endian)

.text section of user32.dll from Windows NT 4:

```
Entropy = 6.098227 bits per byte.  
  
Optimum compression would reduce the size  
of this 433152 byte file by 23 percent.  
....
```

¹<http://www.fourmilab.ch/random/>

Chapter 32

C++

32.1 Classes

32.1.1 Simple example

Internally, C++ classes representation is almost the same as structures representation.

Let's try an example with two variables, two constructors and one method:

```
#include <stdio.h>

class c
{
private:
    int v1;
    int v2;
public:
    c() // default ctor
    {
        v1=667;
        v2=999;
    };

    c(int a, int b) // ctor
    {
        v1=a;
        v2=b;
    };

    void dump()
    {
        printf ("%d; %d\n", v1, v2);
    };
};

int main()
{
    class c c1;
    class c c2(5,6);

    c1.dump();
    c2.dump();

    return 0;
};
```

MSVC-x86

Here is how `main()` function looks like translated into assembly language:

Listing 32.1: MSVC

```

_c2$ = -16 ; size = 8
_c1$ = -8 ; size = 8
_main PROC
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    sub  esp, 16
    lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c1$[ebp]
    call ??0c@@QAE@XZ ; c::c
    push 6
    push 5
    lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c2$[ebp]
    call ??0c@@QAE@HH@Z ; c::c
    lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c1$[ebp]
    call ?dump@c@@QAE@XZ ; c::dump
    lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c2$[ebp]
    call ?dump@c@@QAE@XZ ; c::dump
    xor  eax, eax
    mov  esp, ebp
    pop  ebp
    ret  0
_main ENDP

```

So what's going on. For each object (instance of class *c*) 8 bytes allocated, that is exactly size of 2 variables storage. For *c1* a default argumentless constructor `??0c@@QAE@XZ` is called. For *c2* another constructor `??0c@@QAE@HH@Z` is called and two numbers are passed as arguments.

A pointer to object (*this* in C++ terminology) is passed in the ECX register. This is called *thiscall* (32.1.1) –a pointer to object passing method.

MSVC doing it using the ECX register. Needless to say, it is not a standardized method, other compilers could do it differently, e.g., via first function argument (like GCC).

Why these functions has so odd names? That's [name mangling](#).

C++ class may contain several methods sharing the same name but having different arguments –that is polymorphism. And of course, different classes may own methods sharing the same name.

Name mangling enable us to encode class name + method name + all method argument types in one ASCII-string, which is to be used as internal function name. That's all because neither linker, nor DLL OS loader (mangled names may be among DLL exports as well) knows nothing about C++ or OOP¹.

`dump()` function called two times after.

Now let's see constructors' code:

Listing 32.2: MSVC

```

_this$ = -4 ; size = 4
??0c@@QAE@XZ PROC ; c::c, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    push ecx
    mov  DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
    mov  eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov  DWORD PTR [eax], 667
    mov  ecx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov  DWORD PTR [ecx+4], 999
    mov  eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
    mov  esp, ebp
    pop  ebp
    ret  0
??0c@@QAE@XZ ENDP ; c::c

_this$ = -4 ; size = 4
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_b$ = 12 ; size = 4
??0c@@QAE@HH@Z PROC ; c::c, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp

```

¹Object-Oriented Programming

```

push ecx
mov  DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
mov  eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
mov  ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
mov  DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
mov  edx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
mov  eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
mov  DWORD PTR [edx+4], eax
mov  eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
mov  esp, ebp
pop  ebp
ret  8
??0c@@QAE@HH@Z ENDP ; c::c

```

Constructors are just functions, they use pointer to structure in the ECX, moving the pointer into own local variable, however, it is not necessary.

From the C++ standard [ISO13, p. 12.1] we know that constructors should not return any values. In fact, internally, constructors are returns pointer to the newly created object, i.e., *this*.

Now dump() method:

Listing 32.3: MSVC

```

_this$ = -4 ; size = 4
?dump@c@@QAE@XZ PROC ; c::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
push ebp
mov  ebp, esp
push ecx
mov  DWORD PTR _this$[ebp], ecx
mov  eax, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
mov  ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
push ecx
mov  edx, DWORD PTR _this$[ebp]
mov  eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
push eax
push OFFSET ??_C@_07NJBDCIEC@?$_CFd?$_DL?5?$_CFd?6?$_AA@
call _printf
add  esp, 12
mov  esp, ebp
pop  ebp
ret  0
?dump@c@@QAE@XZ ENDP ; c::dump

```

Simple enough: dump() taking pointer to the structure containing two *int*'s in the ECX, takes two values from it and passing it into printf().

The code is much shorter if compiled with optimization (/Ox):

Listing 32.4: MSVC

```

??0c@@QAE@XZ PROC ; c::c, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
mov  eax, ecx
mov  DWORD PTR [eax], 667
mov  DWORD PTR [eax+4], 999
ret  0
??0c@@QAE@XZ ENDP ; c::c

_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_b$ = 12 ; size = 4
??0c@@QAE@HH@Z PROC ; c::c, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
mov  edx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
mov  eax, ecx
mov  ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
mov  DWORD PTR [eax], ecx
mov  DWORD PTR [eax+4], edx
ret  8
??0c@@QAE@HH@Z ENDP ; c::c

```

```
?dump@C@QAEXXZ PROC ; c::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_07NJBDCIEC@?$CFd?$DL?5?$CFd?6?$AA@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 12
    ret     0
?dump@C@QAEXXZ ENDP ; c::dump
```

That's all. One more thing to say is the [stack pointer](#) was not corrected with `add esp, X` after constructor called. Withal, constructor has `ret 8` instead of the `RET` at the end.

This is all because here used `thiscall` ([32.1.1](#)) calling convention, the method of passing values through the stack, which is, together with `stdcall` ([50.2](#)) method, offers to correct stack to [callee](#) rather than to [caller](#). `ret x` instruction adding `X` to the value in the `ESP`, then passes control to the [caller](#) function.

See also section about calling conventions ([50](#)).

It is also should be noted the compiler deciding when to call constructor and destructor –but that is we already know from C++ language basics.

MSVC–x86-64

As we already know, first 4 function arguments in x86-64 are passed in `RCX`, `RDX`, `R8`, `R9` registers, all the rest—via stack. Nevertheless, *this* pointer to the object is passed in `RCX`, first method argument—in `EDX`, etc. We can see this in the `c(int a, int b)` method internals:

Listing 32.5: MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```
; void dump()

?dump@C@QAAXXZ PROC ; c::dump
    mov     r8d, DWORD PTR [rcx+4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [rcx]
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:??_C@_07NJBDCIEC@?$CFd?$DL?5?$CFd?6?$AA@ ; '%d; %d'
    jmp     printf
?dump@C@QAAXXZ ENDP ; c::dump

; c(int a, int b)

??0c@QAAX@HH@Z PROC ; c::c
    mov     DWORD PTR [rcx], edx ; 1st argument: a
    mov     DWORD PTR [rcx+4], r8d ; 2nd argument: b
    mov     rax, rcx
    ret     0
??0c@QAAX@HH@Z ENDP ; c::c

; default ctor

??0c@QAAX@XZ PROC ; c::c
    mov     DWORD PTR [rcx], 667
    mov     DWORD PTR [rcx+4], 999
    mov     rax, rcx
    ret     0
??0c@QAAX@XZ ENDP ; c::c
```

`int` data type is still 32-bit in x64², so that is why 32-bit register's parts are used here.

We also see `JMP printf` instead of `RET` in the `dump()` method, that *hack* we already saw earlier: [13.1.1](#).

GCC–x86

It is almost the same situation in GCC 4.4.1, with a few exceptions.

²Apparently, for easier porting of C/C++ 32-bit code to x64

Listing 32.6: GCC 4.4.1

```

    public main
main proc near

var_20 = dword ptr -20h
var_1C = dword ptr -1Ch
var_18 = dword ptr -18h
var_10 = dword ptr -10h
var_8  = dword ptr -8

    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    and  esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
    sub  esp, 20h
    lea  eax, [esp+20h+var_8]
    mov  [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call _ZN1cC1Ev
    mov  [esp+20h+var_18], 6
    mov  [esp+20h+var_1C], 5
    lea  eax, [esp+20h+var_10]
    mov  [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call _ZN1cC1Eii
    lea  eax, [esp+20h+var_8]
    mov  [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call _ZN1c4dumpEv
    lea  eax, [esp+20h+var_10]
    mov  [esp+20h+var_20], eax
    call _ZN1c4dumpEv
    mov  eax, 0
    leave
    retn
main endp

```

Here we see another *name mangling* style, specific to GNU³ It is also can be noted the pointer to object is passed as first function argument –transparently from programmer, of course.

First constructor:

```

_ZN1cC1Ev      public _ZN1cC1Ev ; weak
               proc near               ; CODE XREF: main+10

arg_0          = dword ptr  8

               push    ebp
               mov     ebp, esp
               mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
               mov     dword ptr [eax], 667
               mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
               mov     dword ptr [eax+4], 999
               pop     ebp
               retn
_ZN1cC1Ev      endp

```

What it does is just writes two numbers using pointer passed in first (and single) argument.

Second constructor:

```

_ZN1cC1Eii     public _ZN1cC1Eii
               proc near

arg_0          = dword ptr  8
arg_4          = dword ptr  0Ch
arg_8          = dword ptr  10h

               push    ebp
               mov     ebp, esp
               mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]

```

³One more document about different compilers name mangling types: [Fog14] standards.

```

mov     edx, [ebp+arg_4]
mov     [eax], edx
mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
mov     edx, [ebp+arg_8]
mov     [eax+4], edx
pop     ebp
retn
_ZN1cC1Eii
endp

```

This is a function, analog of which could be looks like:

```

void ZN1cC1Eii (int *obj, int a, int b)
{
    *obj=a;
    *(obj+1)=b;
};

```

...and that is completely predictable.

Now dump() function:

```

_ZN1c4dumpEv    public _ZN1c4dumpEv
                 proc near
var_18           = dword ptr -18h
var_14           = dword ptr -14h
var_10           = dword ptr -10h
arg_0            = dword ptr  8

                 push    ebp
                 mov     ebp, esp
                 sub     esp, 18h
                 mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov     edx, [eax+4]
                 mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
                 mov     eax, [eax]
                 mov     [esp+18h+var_10], edx
                 mov     [esp+18h+var_14], eax
                 mov     [esp+18h+var_18], offset aDD ; "%d; %d\n"
                 call    _printf
                 leave
                 retn
_ZN1c4dumpEv    endp

```

This function in its *internal representation* has sole argument, used as pointer to the object (*this*).

Thus, if to base our judgment on these simple examples, the difference between MSVC and GCC is style of function names encoding (*name mangling*) and passing pointer to object (via the ECX register or via the first argument).

GCC—x86-64

The first 6 arguments, as we already know, are passed in the RDI, RSI, RDX, RCX, R8, R9 [[Mit13](#)] registers, and the pointer to *this* via first one (RDI) and that is what we see here. *int* data type is also 32-bit here. *JMP* instead of *RET* *hack* is also used here.

Listing 32.7: GCC 4.4.6 x64

```

; default ctor
_ZN1cC2Ev:
    mov     DWORD PTR [rdi], 667
    mov     DWORD PTR [rdi+4], 999
    ret

; c(int a, int b)
_ZN1cC2Eii:
    mov     DWORD PTR [rdi], esi
    mov     DWORD PTR [rdi+4], edx
    ret

```

```
; dump()
_ZN1c4dumpEv:
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [rdi+4]
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [rdi]
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0 ; "%d; %d\n"
    jmp     printf
```

32.1.2 Class inheritance

It can be said about inherited classes that it is simple structure we already considered, but extending in inherited classes. Let's take simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

class object
{
public:
    int color;
    object() { };
    object (int color) { this->color=color; };
    void print_color() { printf ("color=%d\n", color); };
};

class box : public object
{
private:
    int width, height, depth;
public:
    box(int color, int width, int height, int depth)
    {
        this->color=color;
        this->width=width;
        this->height=height;
        this->depth=depth;
    };
    void dump()
    {
        printf ("this is box. color=%d, width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d\n", color, width, ↵
        ↵ height, depth);
    };
};

class sphere : public object
{
private:
    int radius;
public:
    sphere(int color, int radius)
    {
        this->color=color;
        this->radius=radius;
    };
    void dump()
    {
        printf ("this is sphere. color=%d, radius=%d\n", color, radius);
    };
};

int main()
{
    box b(1, 10, 20, 30);
    sphere s(2, 40);
```

```

    b.print_color();
    s.print_color();

    b.dump();
    s.dump();

    return 0;
};

```

Let's investigate generated code of the `dump()` functions/methods and also `object::print_color()`, let's see memory layout for structures-objects (as of 32-bit code).

So, `dump()` methods for several classes, generated by MSVC 2008 with `/Ox` and `/Ob0` options ⁴

Listing 32.8: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```

??_C@_09GCEdOLPA@color?$DN?$CFd?6?$AA@ DB 'color=%d', 0aH, 00H ; `string'
?print_color@object@@QAEXXZ PROC ; object::print_color, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    eax

; 'color=%d', 0aH, 00H
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_09GCEdOLPA@color?$DN?$CFd?6?$AA@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    ret     0
?print_color@object@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; object::print_color

```

Listing 32.9: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```

?dump@box@@QAEXXZ PROC ; box::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+12]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+8]
    push    eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    edx
    push    eax
    push    ecx

; 'this is box. color=%d, width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d', 0aH, 00H ; `string'
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_0Dg@NCNGAADL@this?5is?5box?4?5color?$DN?$CFd?0?5width?$DN?$CFd?0@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 20
    ret     0
?dump@box@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; box::dump

```

Listing 32.10: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```

?dump@sphere@@QAEXXZ PROC ; sphere::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    eax
    push    ecx

; 'this is sphere. color=%d, radius=%d', 0aH, 00H
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_0CF@EFEDJLDC@this?5is?5sphere?4?5color?$DN?$CFd?0?5radius@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 12
    ret     0
?dump@sphere@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; sphere::dump

```

⁴/Ob0 options means inline expansion disabling since function inlining right into the code where the function is called will make our experiment harder

So, here is memory layout:
(base class *object*)

offset	description
+0x0	int color

(inherited classes)
box:

offset	description
+0x0	int color
+0x4	int width
+0x8	int height
+0xC	int depth

sphere:

offset	description
+0x0	int color
+0x4	int radius

Let's see `main()` function body:

Listing 32.11: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```

PUBLIC _main
_TEXT SEGMENT
_s$ = -24 ; size = 8
_b$ = -16 ; size = 16
_main PROC
    sub esp, 24
    push 30
    push 20
    push 10
    push 1
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+40]
    call ??0box@@QAE@HHHH@Z ; box::box
    push 40
    push 2
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+32]
    call ??0sphere@@QAE@HH@Z ; sphere::sphere
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
    call ?print_color@object@@QAEXXZ ; object::print_color
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+24]
    call ?print_color@object@@QAEXXZ ; object::print_color
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+24]
    call ?dump@box@@QAEXXZ ; box::dump
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+24]
    call ?dump@sphere@@QAEXXZ ; sphere::dump
    xor eax, eax
    add esp, 24
    ret 0
_main ENDP

```

Inherited classes must always add their fields after base classes' fields, so to make possible for base class methods to work with their fields.

When `object::print_color()` method is called, a pointers to both *box* object and *sphere* object are passed as this, it can work with these objects easily since *color* field in these objects is always at the pinned address (at +0x0 offset).

It can be said, `object::print_color()` method is agnostic in relation to input object type as long as fields will be *pinned* at the same addresses, and this condition is always true.

And if you create inherited class of the e.g. *box* class, compiler will add new fields after *depth* field, leaving *box* class fields at the pinned addresses.

Thus, `box::dump()` method will work fine accessing *color/width/height/depts* fields always pinned on known addresses.

GCC-generated code is almost likewise, with the sole exception of this pointer passing (as it was described above, it passing as first argument instead of the ECX registers).

32.1.3 Encapsulation

Encapsulation is data hiding in the *private* sections of class, e.g. to allow access to them only from this class methods, but no more than.

However, are there any marks in code about the fact that some field is private and some other –not?

No, there are no such marks.

Let's try simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

class box
{
    private:
        int color, width, height, depth;
    public:
        box(int color, int width, int height, int depth)
        {
            this->color=color;
            this->width=width;
            this->height=height;
            this->depth=depth;
        };
        void dump()
        {
            printf ("this is box. color=%d, width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d\n", color, width, ↵
            ↵ height, depth);
        };
};
```

Let's compile it again in MSVC 2008 with /Ox and /Ob0 options and let's see box::dump() method code:

```
?dump@box@@QAEXXZ PROC ; box::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+12]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+8]
    push    eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    edx
    push    eax
    push    ecx
; 'this is box. color=%d, width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d', 0aH, 00H
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_ODG@NCNGAADL@this?5is?5box?4?5color?5DN?5CFd?0?5width?5DN?5CFd?0@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 20
    ret     0
?dump@box@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; box::dump
```

Here is a memory layout of the class:

offset	description
+0x0	int color
+0x4	int width
+0x8	int height
+0xC	int depth

All fields are private and not allowed to access from any other functions, but, knowing this layout, can we create a code modifying these fields?

So I added hack_oop_encapsulation() function, which, if has the body as follows, will not compile:

```
void hack_oop_encapsulation(class box * o)
{
    o->width=1; // that code can't be compiled:
                // "error C2248: 'box::width' : cannot access private member declared in ↵
    ↵ class 'box'"
};
```

Nevertheless, if to cast box type to *pointer to int array*, and if to modify array of the *int*-s we got, then we have success.

```
void hack_oop_encapsulation(class box * o)
{
    unsigned int *ptr_to_object=reinterpret_cast<unsigned int*>(o);
    ptr_to_object[1]=123;
};
```

This functions' code is very simple –it can be said, the function taking pointer to array of the *int*-s on input and writing 123 to the second *int*:

```
?hack_oop_encapsulation@@YAXPAVbox@@@Z PROC ; hack_oop_encapsulation
    mov eax, DWORD PTR _o$[esp-4]
    mov DWORD PTR [eax+4], 123
    ret 0
?hack_oop_encapsulation@@YAXPAVbox@@@Z ENDP ; hack_oop_encapsulation
```

Let's check, how it works:

```
int main()
{
    box b(1, 10, 20, 30);

    b.dump();

    hack_oop_encapsulation(&b);

    b.dump();

    return 0;
};
```

Let's run:

```
this is box. color=1, width=10, height=20, depth=30
this is box. color=1, width=123, height=20, depth=30
```

We see, encapsulation is just class fields protection only on compiling stage. C++ compiler will not allow to generate a code modifying protected fields straightforwardly, nevertheless, it is possible with the help of *dirty hacks*.

32.1.4 Multiple inheritance

Multiple inheritance is a class creation which inherits fields and methods from two or more classes.

Let's write simple example again:

```
#include <stdio.h>

class box
{
    public:
        int width, height, depth;
        box() { };
        box(int width, int height, int depth)
        {
            this->width=width;
            this->height=height;
            this->depth=depth;
        };
        void dump()
        {
            printf ("this is box. width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d\n", width, height, depth);
        };
        int get_volume()
        {
            return width * height * depth;
        };
};

class solid_object
```

```

{
    public:
        int density;
        solid_object() { };
        solid_object(int density)
        {
            this->density=density;
        };
        int get_density()
        {
            return density;
        };
        void dump()
        {
            printf ("this is solid_object. density=%d\n", density);
        };
};

class solid_box: box, solid_object
{
    public:
        solid_box (int width, int height, int depth, int density)
        {
            this->width=width;
            this->height=height;
            this->depth=depth;
            this->density=density;
        };
        void dump()
        {
            printf ("this is solid_box. width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d, density=%d\n", width, ↵
            ↵ height, depth, density);
        };
        int get_weight() { return get_volume() * get_density(); };
};

int main()
{
    box b(10, 20, 30);
    solid_object so(100);
    solid_box sb(10, 20, 30, 3);

    b.dump();
    so.dump();
    sb.dump();
    printf ("%d\n", sb.get_weight());

    return 0;
};

```

Let's compile it in MSVC 2008 with /Ox and /Ob0 options and let's see box::dump(), solid_object::dump() and solid_box::dump() methods code:

Listing 32.12: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```

?dump@box@@@QAEXXZ PROC ; box::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+8]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    push    eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    push    edx
    push    eax
; 'this is box. width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d', 0aH, 00H
    push    OFFSET ??_C@_OCM@DIKPHDFI@this?5is?5box?4?5width?$DN?$CFd?0?5height?$DN?$CFd@
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 16
    ret     0

```



```
?dump@box@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; box::dump
```

Listing 32.13: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```
?dump@solid_object@@QAEXXZ PROC ; solid_object::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
mov eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
push eax
; 'this is solid_object. density=%d', 0aH
push OFFSET ??_C@_OCC@KICFJINL@this?5is?5solid_object?4?5density?$DN?$CFd@
call _printf
add esp, 8
ret 0
?dump@solid_object@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; solid_object::dump
```

Listing 32.14: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```
?dump@solid_box@@QAEXXZ PROC ; solid_box::dump, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
mov eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+12]
mov edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+8]
push eax
mov eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
mov ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
push edx
push eax
push ecx
; 'this is solid_box. width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d, density=%d', 0aH
push OFFSET ??_C@_ODO@HNCNIHNN@this?5is?5solid_box?4?5width?$DN?$CFd?0?5hei@
call _printf
add esp, 20
ret 0
?dump@solid_box@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; solid_box::dump
```

So, the memory layout for all three classes is:

box class:

offset	description
+0x0	width
+0x4	height
+0x8	depth

solid_object class:

offset	description
+0x0	density

It can be said, *solid_box* class memory layout will be *united*:

solid_box class:

offset	description
+0x0	width
+0x4	height
+0x8	depth
+0xC	density

The code of the *box::get_volume()* and *solid_object::get_density()* methods is trivial:

Listing 32.15: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```
?get_volume@box@@QAEXXZ PROC ; box::get_volume, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
mov eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+8]
imul eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
imul eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
ret 0
?get_volume@box@@QAEXXZ ENDP ; box::get_volume
```

Listing 32.16: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```
?get_density@solid_object@@QAEHXZ PROC ; solid_object::get_density, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    mov eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    ret 0
?get_density@solid_object@@QAEHXZ ENDP ; solid_object::get_density
```

But the code of the `solid_box::get_weight()` method is much more interesting:

Listing 32.17: Optimizing MSVC 2008 /Ob0

```
?get_weight@solid_box@@QAEHXZ PROC ; solid_box::get_weight, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
    push esi
    mov esi, ecx
    push edi
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR [esi+12]
    call ?get_density@solid_object@@QAEHXZ ; solid_object::get_density
    mov ecx, esi
    mov edi, eax
    call ?get_volume@box@@QAEHXZ ; box::get_volume
    imul eax, edi
    pop edi
    pop esi
    ret 0
?get_weight@solid_box@@QAEHXZ ENDP ; solid_box::get_weight
```

`get_weight()` just calling two methods, but for `get_volume()` it just passing pointer to this, and for `get_density()` it passing pointer to this shifted by 12 (or 0xC) bytes, and there, in the `solid_box` class memory layout, fields of the `solid_object` class are beginning.

Thus, `solid_object::get_density()` method will believe it is dealing with usual `solid_object` class, and `box::get_volume()` method will work with its three fields, believing this is usual object of the `box` class.

Thus, we can say, an object of a class, inheriting from several other classes, representing in memory *united* class, containing all inherited fields. And each inherited method called with a pointer to corresponding structure's part passed.

32.1.5 Virtual methods

Yet another simple example:

```
#include <stdio.h>

class object
{
public:
    int color;
    object() { };
    object (int color) { this->color=color; };
    virtual void dump()
    {
        printf ("color=%d\n", color);
    };
};

class box : public object
{
private:
    int width, height, depth;
public:
    box(int color, int width, int height, int depth)
    {
        this->color=color;
        this->width=width;
        this->height=height;
        this->depth=depth;
    };
    void dump()
```

```

    {
        printf ("this is box. color=%d, width=%d, height=%d, depth=%d\n", color, width, ↵
        ↵ height, depth);
    };
};

class sphere : public object
{
    private:
        int radius;
    public:
        sphere(int color, int radius)
        {
            this->color=color;
            this->radius=radius;
        };
        void dump()
        {
            printf ("this is sphere. color=%d, radius=%d\n", color, radius);
        };
};

int main()
{
    box b(1, 10, 20, 30);
    sphere s(2, 40);

    object *o1=&b;
    object *o2=&s;

    o1->dump();
    o2->dump();
    return 0;
};

```

Class *object* has virtual method `dump()`, being replaced in the *box* and *sphere* class-inheritors.

If in an environment, where it is not known what type has object, as in the `main()` function in example, a virtual method `dump()` is called, somewhere, the information about its type must be stored, so to call relevant virtual method.

Let's compile it in MSVC 2008 with `/Ox` and `/Ob0` options and let's see `main()` function code:

```

_s$ = -32 ; size = 12
_b$ = -20 ; size = 20
_main PROC
    sub     esp, 32
    push    30
    push    20
    push    10
    push    1
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+48]
    call    ??0box@@QAE@HHHH@Z ; box::box
    push    40
    push    2
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+40]
    call    ??0sphere@@QAE@HH@Z ; sphere::sphere
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+32]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [eax]
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _b$[esp+32]
    call    edx
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+32]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [eax]
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR _s$[esp+32]
    call    edx
    xor     eax, eax
    add     esp, 32
    ret     0
_main ENDP

```

Pointer to the `dump()` function is taken somewhere from object. Where the address of new method would be written there? Only somewhere in constructors: there is no other place since nothing more is called in the `main()` function.⁵

Let's see `box` class constructor's code:

```
??_R0?AVbox@@@8 DD FLAT:??_7type_info@@6B@ ; box `RTTI Type Descriptor'
DD 00H
DB '.?AVbox@@', 00H

??_R1A@?0A@EA@box@@@8 DD FLAT:??_R0?AVbox@@@8 ; box::`RTTI Base Class Descriptor at ↗
↳ (0,-1,0,64)'
DD 01H
DD 00H
DD 0fffffffH
DD 00H
DD 040H
DD FLAT:??_R3box@@@8

??_R2box@@@8 DD FLAT:??_R1A@?0A@EA@box@@@8 ; box::`RTTI Base Class Array'
DD FLAT:??_R1A@?0A@EA@object@@@8

??_R3box@@@8 DD 00H ; box::`RTTI Class Hierarchy Descriptor'
DD 00H
DD 02H
DD FLAT:??_R2box@@@8

??_R4box@@6B@ DD 00H ; box::`RTTI Complete Object Locator'
DD 00H
DD 00H
DD FLAT:??_R0?AVbox@@@8
DD FLAT:??_R3box@@@8

??_7box@@6B@ DD FLAT:??_R4box@@6B@ ; box::`vftable'
DD FLAT:?dump@box@@UAEXXZ

_color$ = 8 ; size = 4
_width$ = 12 ; size = 4
_height$ = 16 ; size = 4
_depth$ = 20 ; size = 4
??0box@@QAE@HHHH@Z PROC ; box::box, COMDAT
; _this$ = ecx
push esi
mov esi, ecx
call ??0object@@QAE@XZ ; object::object
mov eax, DWORD PTR _color$[esp]
mov ecx, DWORD PTR _width$[esp]
mov edx, DWORD PTR _height$[esp]
mov DWORD PTR [esi+4], eax
mov eax, DWORD PTR _depth$[esp]
mov DWORD PTR [esi+16], eax
mov DWORD PTR [esi], OFFSET ??_7box@@6B@
mov DWORD PTR [esi+8], ecx
mov DWORD PTR [esi+12], edx
mov eax, esi
pop esi
ret 16
??0box@@QAE@HHHH@Z ENDP ; box::box
```

Here we see slightly different memory layout: the first field is a pointer to some table `box::`vftable'` (name was set by MSVC compiler).

In this table we see a link to the table named `box::`RTTI Complete Object Locator'` and also a link to the `box::dump()` method. So this is named virtual methods table and [RTTI](#)⁶. Table of virtual methods contain addresses of methods and [RTTI](#) table contain information about types. By the way, [RTTI](#)-tables are the tables enumerated while calling to `dynamic_cast` and `typeid` in C++. You can also see here class name as plain text string. Thus, a method of

⁵About pointers to functions, read more in relevant section:[\(22\)](#)

⁶Run-time type information

base *object* class may call virtual method *object::dump()*, which in turn, will call a method of inherited class since that information is present right in the object's structure.

Some additional CPU time needed for enumerating these tables and finding right virtual method address, thus virtual methods are widely considered as slightly slower than common methods.

In GCC-generated code [RTTI](#)-tables constructed slightly differently.

32.2 ostream

Let's start again with a "hello world" example, but now will use ostream:

```
#include <iostream>

int main()
{
    std::cout << "Hello, world!\n";
}
```

Almost any C++ textbook tells that << operation can be replaced (overloaded) for other types. That is what is done in ostream. We see that operator<< is called for ostream:

Listing 32.18: MSVC 2012 (reduced listing)

```
$SG37112 DB 'Hello, world!', 0aH, 00H

_main PROC
    push OFFSET $SG37112
    push OFFSET ?cout@std@@3V?$basic_ostream@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@@1@A ; std::cout
    call ???$?6U?$char_traits@D@std@@@std@@YAAAV?$basic_ostream@DU?
    ↪ $char_traits@D@std@@@0@AAV10@PBD@Z ; std::operator<<<std::char_traits<char> >
    add esp, 8
    xor eax, eax
    ret 0
_main ENDP
```

Let's modify the example:

```
#include <iostream>

int main()
{
    std::cout << "Hello, " << "world!\n";
}
```

And again, from many C++ textbooks we know that the result of each operator<< in ostream is forwarded to the next one. Indeed:

Listing 32.19: MSVC 2012

```
$SG37112 DB 'world!', 0aH, 00H
$SG37113 DB 'Hello, ', 00H

_main PROC
    push OFFSET $SG37113 ; 'Hello, '
    push OFFSET ?cout@std@@3V?$basic_ostream@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@@1@A ; std::cout
    call ???$?6U?$char_traits@D@std@@@std@@YAAAV?$basic_ostream@DU?
    ↪ $char_traits@D@std@@@0@AAV10@PBD@Z ; std::operator<<<std::char_traits<char> >
    add esp, 8

    push OFFSET $SG37112 ; 'world!'
    push eax ; result of previous function execution
    call ???$?6U?$char_traits@D@std@@@std@@YAAAV?$basic_ostream@DU?
    ↪ $char_traits@D@std@@@0@AAV10@PBD@Z ; std::operator<<<std::char_traits<char> >
    add esp, 8

    xor eax, eax
    ret 0
_main ENDP
```

If to replace operator<< by f(), that code can be rewritten as:

```
f(f(std::cout, "Hello, "), "world!");
```

GCC generates almost the same code as MSVC.

32.3 References

In C++, references are pointers (9) as well, but they are called *safe*, because it is harder to make a mistake while dealing with them [ISO13, p. 8.3.2]. For example, reference must always be pointing to the object of corresponding type and cannot be NULL [C11, p. 8.6]. Even more than that, reference cannot be changed, it is impossible to point it to another object (reseat) [C11, p. 8.5].

If we will try to change the pointers example (9) to use references instead of pointers:

```
void f2 (int x, int y, int & sum, int & product)
{
    sum=x+y;
    product=x*y;
};
```

Then we'll figure out the compiled code is just the same as in pointers example (9):

Listing 32.20: Optimizing MSVC 2010

```
_x$ = 8 ; size = 4
_y$ = 12 ; size = 4
_sum$ = 16 ; size = 4
_product$ = 20 ; size = 4
?f2@@YAXHHAAH0@Z PROC ; f2
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _y$(esp-4)
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _x$(esp-4)
    lea     edx, DWORD PTR [eax+ecx]
    imul    eax, ecx
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _product$(esp-4)
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _sum$(esp)
    mov     DWORD PTR [esi], edx
    mov     DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
    pop     esi
    ret     0
?f2@@YAXHHAAH0@Z ENDP ; f2
```

(A reason why C++ functions has such strange names, is described here: 32.1.1.)

32.4 STL

N.B.: all examples here were checked only in 32-bit environment. x64 wasn't checked.

32.4.1 std::string

Internals

Many string libraries ([Yur13, p. 2.2]) implements structure containing pointer to the buffer containing string, a variable always containing current string length (that is very convenient for many functions: [Yur13, p. 2.2.1]) and a variable containing current buffer size. A string in buffer is usually terminated with zero: in order to be able to pass a pointer to a buffer into the functions taking usual C ASCIIZ-string.

It is not specified in the C++ standard ([ISO13]) how std::string should be implemented, however, it is usually implemented as described above.

By standard, std::string is not a class (as QString in Qt, for instance) but template, this is done in order to support various character types: at least char and wchar_t.

There are no assembly listings, because std::string internals in MSVC and GCC can be illustrated without them.

MSVC

MSVC implementation may store buffer in place instead of pointer to buffer (if the string is shorter than 16 symbols).

This mean that short string will occupy at least $16 + 4 + 4 = 24$ bytes in 32-bit environment or at least $16 + 8 + 8 = 32$ bytes in 64-bit, and if the string is longer than 16 characters, add also length of the string itself.

Listing 32.21: example for MSVC

```
#include <string>
#include <stdio.h>

struct std_string
{
    union
    {
        char buf[16];
        char* ptr;
    } u;
    size_t size;      // AKA 'Mysize' in MSVC
    size_t capacity; // AKA 'Myres' in MSVC
};

void dump_std_string(std::string s)
{
    struct std_string *p=(struct std_string*)&s;
    printf ("[%s] size:%d capacity:%d\n", p->size>16 ? p->u.ptr : p->u.buf, p->size, p->u
    ↵ capacity);
};

int main()
{
    std::string s1="short string";
    std::string s2="string longer that 16 bytes";

    dump_std_string(s1);
    dump_std_string(s2);

    // that works without using c_str()
    printf ("%s\n", &s1);
    printf ("%s\n", s2);
};
```

Almost everything is clear from the source code.

Couple notes:

If the string is shorter than 16 symbols, a buffer for the string will not be allocated in the [heap](#). This is convenient because in practice, large amount of strings are short indeed. Apparently, Microsoft developers chose 16 characters as a good balance.

Very important thing here is in the end of main() functions: I'm not using c_str() method, nevertheless, if to compile the code and run, both strings will be appeared in the console!

This is why it works.

The string is shorter than 16 characters and buffer with the string is located in the beginning of std::string object (it can be treated just as structure). printf() treats pointer as a pointer to the null-terminated array of characters, hence it works.

Second string (longer than 16 characters) printing is even more dangerous: it is typical programmer's mistake (or typo) to forget to write c_str(). This works because at the moment a pointer to buffer is located at the start of structure. This may left unnoticed for a long span of time: until a longer string will appear there, then a process will crash.

GCC

GCC implementation of a structure has one more variable—reference count.

One interesting fact is that a pointer to std::string instance of class points not to beginning of the structure, but to the pointer to buffer. In libstdc++-v3\include\bits\basic_string.h we may read that it was made for convenient debugging:

```
* The reason you want _M_data pointing to the character %array and
* not the _Rep is so that the debugger can see the string
```

```
* contents. (Probably we should add a non-inline member to get
* the _Rep for the debugger to use, so users can check the actual
* string length.)
```

[basic_string.h source code](#)

I considering this in my example:

Listing 32.22: example for GCC

```
#include <string>
#include <stdio.h>

struct std_string
{
    size_t length;
    size_t capacity;
    size_t refcount;
};

void dump_std_string(std::string s)
{
    char *p1=(char*)&s; // GCC type checking workaround
    struct std_string *p2=(struct std_string*)(p1-sizeof(struct std_string));
    printf ("[%s] size:%d capacity:%d\n", p1, p2->length, p2->capacity);
};

int main()
{
    std::string s1="short string";
    std::string s2="string longer than 16 bytes";

    dump_std_string(s1);
    dump_std_string(s2);

    // GCC type checking workaround:
    printf ("%s\n", *(char*)&s1);
    printf ("%s\n", *(char*)&s2);
};
```

A trickery should be also used to imitate mistake I already wrote above because GCC has stronger type checking, nevertheless, `printf()` works here without `c_str()` as well.

More complex example

```
#include <string>
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    std::string s1="Hello, ";
    std::string s2="world!\n";
    std::string s3=s1+s2;

    printf ("%s\n", s3.c_str());
}
```

Listing 32.23: MSVC 2012

```
$SG39512 DB 'Hello, ', 00H
$SG39514 DB 'world!', 0aH, 00H
$SG39581 DB '%s', 0aH, 00H

_s2$ = -72 ; size = 24
_s3$ = -48 ; size = 24
_s1$ = -24 ; size = 24
_main PROC
```



```

sub    esp, 72

push   7
push   OFFSET $SG39512
lea    ecx, DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+80]
mov    DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+100], 15
mov    DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+96], 0
mov    BYTE PTR _s1$[esp+80], 0
call   ?assign@?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@QAEAAV12@PBDI@Z
; std::basic_string<char,std::char_traits<char>,std::allocator<char> >::assign

push   7
push   OFFSET $SG39514
lea    ecx, DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+80]
mov    DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+100], 15
mov    DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+96], 0
mov    BYTE PTR _s2$[esp+80], 0
call   ?assign@?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@QAEAAV12@PBDI@Z
; std::basic_string<char,std::char_traits<char>,std::allocator<char> >::assign

lea    eax, DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+72]
push   eax
lea    eax, DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+76]
push   eax
lea    eax, DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+80]
push   eax
call   ???$?Hdu?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@1@@std@@YA?AV?$basic_string@DU?
$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@0@ABV10@0@Z ; std::operator+<char,std::
char_traits<char>,std::allocator<char> >

; inlined c_str() method:
cmp    DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+104], 16
lea    eax, DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+84]
cmovae eax, DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+84]

push   eax
push   OFFSET $SG39581
call   _printf
add    esp, 20

cmp    DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+92], 16
jb     SHORT $LN119@main
push   DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+72]
call   ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add    esp, 4
$LN119@main:
cmp    DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+92], 16
mov    DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+92], 15
mov    DWORD PTR _s3$[esp+88], 0
mov    BYTE PTR _s3$[esp+72], 0
jb     SHORT $LN151@main
push   DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+72]
call   ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add    esp, 4
$LN151@main:
cmp    DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+92], 16
mov    DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+92], 15
mov    DWORD PTR _s2$[esp+88], 0
mov    BYTE PTR _s2$[esp+72], 0
jb     SHORT $LN195@main
push   DWORD PTR _s1$[esp+72]
call   ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add    esp, 4
$LN195@main:
xor    eax, eax
add    esp, 72

```

```
ret 0
_main ENDP
```

Compiler not constructing strings statically: how it is possible anyway if buffer should be located in the [heap](#)? Usual [ASCIIZ](#) strings are stored in the data segment instead, and later, at the moment of execution, with the help of “assign” method, s1 and s2 strings are constructed. With the help of operator+, s3 string is constructed.

Please note that there are no call to `c_str()` method, because, its code is tiny enough so compiler inlined it right here: if the string is shorter than 16 characters, a pointer to buffer is left in EAX register, and an address of the string buffer located in the [heap](#) is fetched otherwise.

Next, we see calls to the 3 destructors, and they are called if string is longer than 16 characters: then a buffers in the [heap](#) should be freed. Otherwise, since all three `std::string` objects are stored in the stack, they are freed automatically, upon function finish.

As a consequence, short strings processing is faster because of lesser [heap](#) accesses.

GCC code is even simpler (because GCC way, as I mentioned above, is not to store shorter string right in the structure):

Listing 32.24: GCC 4.8.1

```
.LC0:
.string "Hello, "
.LC1:
.string "world!\n"
main:
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    push edi
    push esi
    push ebx
    and  esp, -16
    sub  esp, 32
    lea  ebx, [esp+28]
    lea  edi, [esp+20]
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+8], ebx
    lea  esi, [esp+24]
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], edi

    call _ZNSSC1EPKcRKSaIcE

    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+8], ebx
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC1
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], esi

    call _ZNSSC1EPKcRKSaIcE

    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], edi
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], ebx

    call _ZNSSC1ERKSs

    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], esi
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], ebx

    call _ZNSS6appendERKSs

    ; inlined c_str():
    mov  eax, DWORD PTR [esp+28]
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], eax

    call puts

    mov  eax, DWORD PTR [esp+28]
    lea  ebx, [esp+19]
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], ebx
    sub  eax, 12
    mov  DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    call _ZNSS4_Rep10_M_disposeERKSaIcE
    mov  eax, DWORD PTR [esp+24]
```

```

mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], ebx
sub  eax, 12
mov  DWORD PTR [esp], eax
call _ZNSt4_Rep10_M_disposeERKSaIcE
mov  eax, DWORD PTR [esp+20]
mov  DWORD PTR [esp+4], ebx
sub  eax, 12
mov  DWORD PTR [esp], eax
call _ZNSt4_Rep10_M_disposeERKSaIcE
lea  esp, [ebp-12]
xor  eax, eax
pop  ebx
pop  esi
pop  edi
pop  ebp
ret

```

It can be seen that not a pointer to object is passed to destructors, but rather a place 12 bytes (or 3 words) before, i.e., pointer to the real start of the structure.

std::string as a global variable

Experienced C++ programmers may argue: a global variables of [STL](#)⁷ types are in fact can be defined.

Yes, indeed:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string>

std::string s="a string";

int main()
{
    printf ("%s\n", s.c_str());
};

```

Listing 32.25: MSVC 2012

```

$SG39512 DB 'a string', 00H
$SG39519 DB '%s', 0aH, 00H

_main PROC
    cmp  DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A+20, ↵
    ↵ 16
    mov  eax, OFFSET ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A ; s
    cmovae eax, DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?
    ↵ $allocator@D@2@@std@@A
    push eax
    push OFFSET $SG39519 ; '%s'
    call _printf
    add  esp, 8
    xor  eax, eax
    ret  0
_main ENDP

??_Es@@YAXXZ PROC ; `dynamic initializer for 's', COMDAT
    push 8
    push OFFSET $SG39512 ; 'a string'
    mov  ecx, OFFSET ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A ; s
    call ?assign@?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@QAEAAV12@PBDI@Z ↵
    ↵ ; std::basic_string<char,std::char_traits<char>,std::allocator<char> >::assign
    push OFFSET ??_Fs@@YAXXZ ; `dynamic atexit destructor for 's'
    call _atexit
    pop  ecx
    ret  0
??_Es@@YAXXZ ENDP ; `dynamic initializer for 's'

```

⁷(C++) Standard Template Library: [32.4](#)

```

??_Fs@@YAXXZ PROC ; `dynamic atexit destructor for 's', COMDAT
    push ecx
    cmp     DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A+20, 0
    jnb     SHORT $LN23@dynamic
    push esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR $T2[esp+8]
    call    ??0?$_Wrap_alloc@V?$allocator@D@std@@@std@@QAE@XZ ; std::_Wrap_alloc<std::allocator<
    ; char> >::_Wrap_alloc<std::allocator<char> >
    push OFFSET ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A ; s
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR $T2[esp+12]
    call    ??$destroy@PAD@?$_Wrap_alloc@V?$allocator@D@std@@@std@@QAE@XZ ; std::_
    ; _Wrap_alloc<std::allocator<char> >::_destroy<char *>
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR $T1[esp+8]
    call    ??0?$_Wrap_alloc@V?$allocator@D@std@@@std@@QAE@XZ ; std::_Wrap_alloc<std::allocator<
    ; char> >::_Wrap_alloc<std::allocator<char> >
    push esi
    call    ??3@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
    add     esp, 4
    pop     esi
$LN23@dynamic:
    mov     DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A+20, 0
    mov     DWORD PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A+16, 0
    mov     BYTE PTR ?s@@3V?$basic_string@DU?$char_traits@D@std@@V?$allocator@D@2@@std@@A, 0
    pop     ecx
    ret     0
??_Fs@@YAXXZ ENDP ; `dynamic atexit destructor for 's'

```

In fact, a special function with all constructors of global variables is called from [CRT](#), before `main()`. More than that: with the help of `atexit()` another function is registered: which contain all destructors of such variables.

GCC works likewise:

Listing 32.26: GCC 4.8.1

```

main:
    push ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    and     esp, -16
    sub     esp, 16
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR s
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    call    puts
    xor     eax, eax
    leave
    ret
.LC0:
    .string "a string"
_GLOBAL__sub_I_s:
    sub     esp, 44
    lea     eax, [esp+31]
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:s
    call    _ZNSSC1EPKcRKSaIcE
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+8], OFFSET FLAT:__dso_handle
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp+4], OFFSET FLAT:s
    mov     DWORD PTR [esp], OFFSET FLAT:_ZNSSD1Ev
    call    __cxa_atexit
    add     esp, 44
    ret
.LFE645:
    .size   _GLOBAL__sub_I_s, .-_GLOBAL__sub_I_s
    .section .init_array,"aw"
    .align 4

```

```

.long __GLOBAL__sub_I_s
.globl s
.bss
.align 4
.type s, @object
.size s, 4
s:
.zero 4
.hidden __dso_handle

```

It even not creates separated functions for this, each destructor is passed to `atexit()`, one by one.

32.4.2 `std::list`

This is a well-known doubly-linked list: each element has two pointers, to the previous and the next elements.

This mean that a memory footprint is enlarged by 2 words for each element (8 bytes in 32-bit environment or 16 bytes in 64-bit).

This is also a circular list, meaning that the last element has a pointer to the first and vice versa: first element has a pointer to the last one.

C++ STL just append “next” and “previous” pointers to your existing structure you wish to unite into a list.

Let’s work out an example with a simple 2-variable structure we want to store in the list.

Although standard C++ standard [ISO13] does not offer how to implement it, MSVC and GCC implementations are straightforward and similar to each other, so here is only one source code for both:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <list>
#include <iostream>

struct a
{
    int x;
    int y;
};

struct List_node
{
    struct List_node* _Next;
    struct List_node* _Prev;
    int x;
    int y;
};

void dump_List_node (struct List_node *n)
{
    printf ("ptr=0x%p _Next=0x%p _Prev=0x%p x=%d y=%d\n",
           n, n->_Next, n->_Prev, n->x, n->y);
};

void dump_List_vals (struct List_node* n)
{
    struct List_node* current=n;

    for (;;)
    {
        dump_List_node (current);
        current=current->_Next;
        if (current==n) // end
            break;
    };
};

void dump_List_val (unsigned int *a)
{
#ifdef _MSC_VER
    // GCC implementation doesn't have "size" field
    printf ("_Myhead=0x%p, _Mysize=%d\n", a[0], a[1]);

```

```

#endif
    dump_List_vals ((struct List_node*)a[0]);
};

int main()
{
    std::list<struct a> l;

    printf ("* empty list:\n");
    dump_List_val((unsigned int*)(void*)&l);

    struct a t1;
    t1.x=1;
    t1.y=2;
    l.push_front (t1);
    t1.x=3;
    t1.y=4;
    l.push_front (t1);
    t1.x=5;
    t1.y=6;
    l.push_back (t1);

    printf ("* 3-elements list:\n");
    dump_List_val((unsigned int*)(void*)&l);

    std::list<struct a>::iterator tmp;
    printf ("node at .begin:\n");
    tmp=l.begin();
    dump_List_node ((struct List_node *)*(void**)&tmp);
    printf ("node at .end:\n");
    tmp=l.end();
    dump_List_node ((struct List_node *)*(void**)&tmp);

    printf ("* let's count from the begin:\n");
    std::list<struct a>::iterator it=l.begin();
    printf ("1st element: %d %d\n", (*it).x, (*it).y);
    it++;
    printf ("2nd element: %d %d\n", (*it).x, (*it).y);
    it++;
    printf ("3rd element: %d %d\n", (*it).x, (*it).y);
    it++;
    printf ("element at .end(): %d %d\n", (*it).x, (*it).y);

    printf ("* let's count from the end:\n");
    std::list<struct a>::iterator it2=l.end();
    printf ("element at .end(): %d %d\n", (*it2).x, (*it2).y);
    it2--;
    printf ("3rd element: %d %d\n", (*it2).x, (*it2).y);
    it2--;
    printf ("2nd element: %d %d\n", (*it2).x, (*it2).y);
    it2--;
    printf ("1st element: %d %d\n", (*it2).x, (*it2).y);

    printf ("removing last element...\n");
    l.pop_back();
    dump_List_val((unsigned int*)(void*)&l);
};

```

GCC

Let's start with GCC.

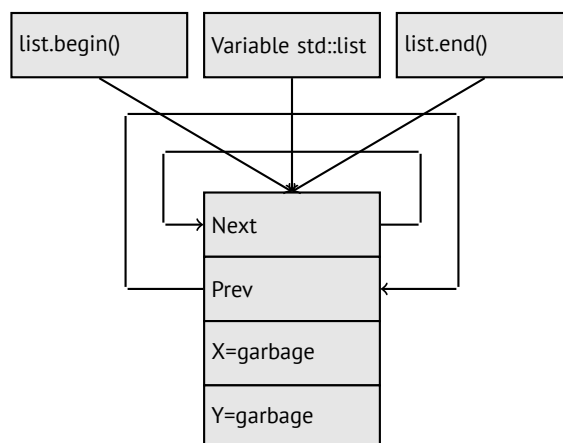
When we run the example, we'll see a long dump, let's work with it part by part.

```

* empty list:
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x0028fe90 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=0

```

Here we see an empty list. Despite the fact it is empty, it has one element with garbage in x and y variables. Both “next” and “prev” pointers are pointing to the self node:

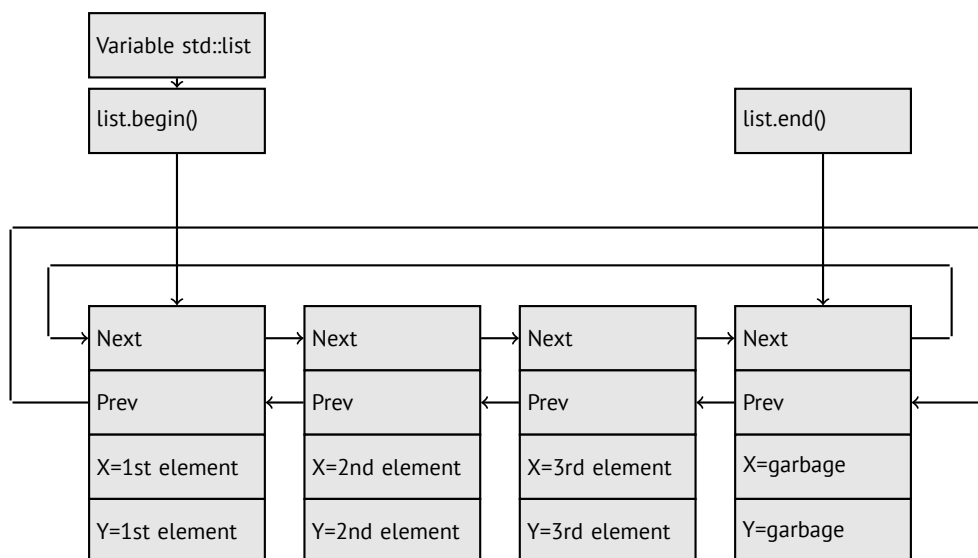


That's the moment when `.begin` and `.end` iterators are equal to each other. Let's push 3 elements, and the list internally will be:

```
* 3-elements list:
ptr=0x000349a0 _Next=0x00034988 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=4
ptr=0x00034988 _Next=0x00034b40 _Prev=0x000349a0 x=1 y=2
ptr=0x00034b40 _Next=0x0028fe90 _Prev=0x00034988 x=5 y=6
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x000349a0 _Prev=0x00034b40 x=5 y=6
```

The last element is still at 0x0028fe90, it will not be moved until list disposal. It still contains random garbage in x and y fields (5 and 6). By occasion, these values are the same as in the last element, but it doesn't mean they are meaningful.

Here is how 3 elements will be stored in memory:



The variable l is always points to the first node.

`.begin()` and `.end()` iterators are not pointing to anything and not present in memory at all, but the pointers to these nodes will be returned when corresponding method is called.

Having a “garbage” element is a very popular practice in implementing doubly-linked lists. Without it, a lot of operations may become slightly more complex and, hence, slower.

Iterator in fact is just a pointer to a node. `list.begin()` and `list.end()` are just returning pointers.

```
node at .begin:
ptr=0x000349a0 _Next=0x00034988 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=4
node at .end:
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x000349a0 _Prev=0x00034b40 x=5 y=6
```

The fact the list is circular is very helpful here: having a pointer to the first list element, i.e., that is in the *l* variable, it is easy to get a pointer to the last one quickly, without need to traverse whole list. Inserting element at the list end is also quick, thanks to this feature.

`operator--` and `operator++` are just set current iterator value to the `current_node->prev` or `current_node->next` values. Reverse iterators (`.rbegin`, `.rend`) works just as the same, but in inverse way.

`operator*` of iterator just returns pointer to the point in the node structure, where user's structure is beginning, i.e., pointer to the very first structure element (*x*).

List insertion and deletion is trivial: just allocate new node (or deallocate) and fix all pointers to be valid.

That's why iterator may become invalid after element deletion: it may still point to the node already deallocated. And of course, the information from the freed node, to which iterator still points, cannot be used anymore.

The GCC implementation (as of 4.8.1) doesn't store current list size: this resulting in slow `.size()` method: it should traverse the whole list counting elements, because it doesn't have any other way to get the information. This mean this operation is $O(n)$, i.e., it is as slow, as how many elements present in the list.

Listing 32.27: GCC 4.8.1 -O3-fno-inline-small-functions

```
main proc near
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    push esi
    push ebx
    and  esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
    sub  esp, 20h
    lea  ebx, [esp+10h]
    mov  dword ptr [esp], offset s ; "* empty list:"
    mov  [esp+10h], ebx
    mov  [esp+14h], ebx
    call puts
    mov  [esp], ebx
    call _Z13dump_List_valPj ; dump_List_val(uint *)
    lea  esi, [esp+18h]
    mov  [esp+4], esi
    mov  [esp], ebx
    mov  dword ptr [esp+18h], 1 ; X for new element
    mov  dword ptr [esp+1Ch], 2 ; Y for new element
    call _ZNSt4listI1aSaISO_EE10push_frontERKS0_ ; std::list<a,std::allocator<a>>::push_front↵
    ↵ (a const&)
    mov  [esp+4], esi
    mov  [esp], ebx
    mov  dword ptr [esp+18h], 3 ; X for new element
    mov  dword ptr [esp+1Ch], 4 ; Y for new element
    call _ZNSt4listI1aSaISO_EE10push_frontERKS0_ ; std::list<a,std::allocator<a>>::push_front↵
    ↵ (a const&)
    mov  dword ptr [esp], 10h
    mov  dword ptr [esp+18h], 5 ; X for new element
    mov  dword ptr [esp+1Ch], 6 ; Y for new element
    call _Znwj ; operator new(uint)
    cmp  eax, 0FFFFFFF8h
    jz   short loc_80002A6
    mov  ecx, [esp+1Ch]
    mov  edx, [esp+18h]
    mov  [eax+0Ch], ecx
    mov  [eax+8], edx

loc_80002A6: ; CODE XREF: main+86
    mov  [esp+4], ebx
    mov  [esp], eax
    call _ZNSt8__detail15_List_node_base7_M_hookEPS0_ ; std::__detail::_List_node_base::↵
    ↵ _M_hook(std::__detail::_List_node_base*)
    mov  dword ptr [esp], offset a3ElementsList ; "* 3-elements list:"
    call puts
    mov  [esp], ebx
    call _Z13dump_List_valPj ; dump_List_val(uint *)
    mov  dword ptr [esp], offset aNodeAt_begin ; "node at .begin:"
    call puts
    mov  eax, [esp+10h]
```



```

mov [esp], eax
call _Z14dump_List_nodeP9List_node ; dump_List_node(List_node *)
mov dword ptr [esp], offset aNodeAt_end ; "node at .end:"
call puts
mov [esp], ebx
call _Z14dump_List_nodeP9List_node ; dump_List_node(List_node *)
mov dword ptr [esp], offset aLetSCountFromT ; "** let's count from the begin:"
call puts
mov esi, [esp+10h]
mov eax, [esi+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esi+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset a1stElementDD ; "1st element: %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov esi, [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
mov eax, [esi+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esi+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset a2ndElementDD ; "2nd element: %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov esi, [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
mov eax, [esi+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esi+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset a3rdElementDD ; "3rd element: %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov eax, [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
mov edx, [eax+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], edx
mov eax, [eax+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset aElementAt_endD ; "element at .end(): %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov dword ptr [esp], offset aLetSCountFro_0 ; "** let's count from the end:"
call puts
mov eax, [esp+1Ch]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset aElementAt_endD ; "element at .end(): %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esp+18h]
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov esi, [esp+14h]
mov eax, [esi+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esi+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset a3rdElementDD ; "3rd element: %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov esi, [esi+4] ; operator--: get ->prev pointer
mov eax, [esi+0Ch]
mov [esp+0Ch], eax
mov eax, [esi+8]
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset a2ndElementDD ; "2nd element: %d %d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
mov [esp+8], eax
call __printf_chk
mov eax, [esi+4] ; operator--: get ->prev pointer

```

```

mov     edx, [eax+0Ch]
mov     [esp+0Ch], edx
mov     eax, [eax+8]
mov     dword ptr [esp+4], offset a1stElementDD ; "1st element: %d %d\n"
mov     dword ptr [esp], 1
mov     [esp+8], eax
call    __printf_chk
mov     dword ptr [esp], offset aRemovingLastEl ; "removing last element..."
call    puts
mov     esi, [esp+14h]
mov     [esp], esi
call    _ZNSt8__detail15_List_node_base9_M_unhookEv ; std::__detail::_List_node_base::~
↳ _M_unhook(void)
mov     [esp], esi ; void *
call    _ZdlPv ; operator delete(void *)
mov     [esp], ebx
call    _Z13dump_List_valPj ; dump_List_val(uint *)
mov     [esp], ebx
call    _ZNSt10_List_baseI1aSaIS0_EE8_M_clearEv ; std::_List_base<a,std::allocator<a>>::~
↳ _M_clear(void)
lea     esp, [ebp-8]
xor     eax, eax
pop     ebx
pop     esi
pop     ebp
retn
main endp

```

Listing 32.28: The whole output

```

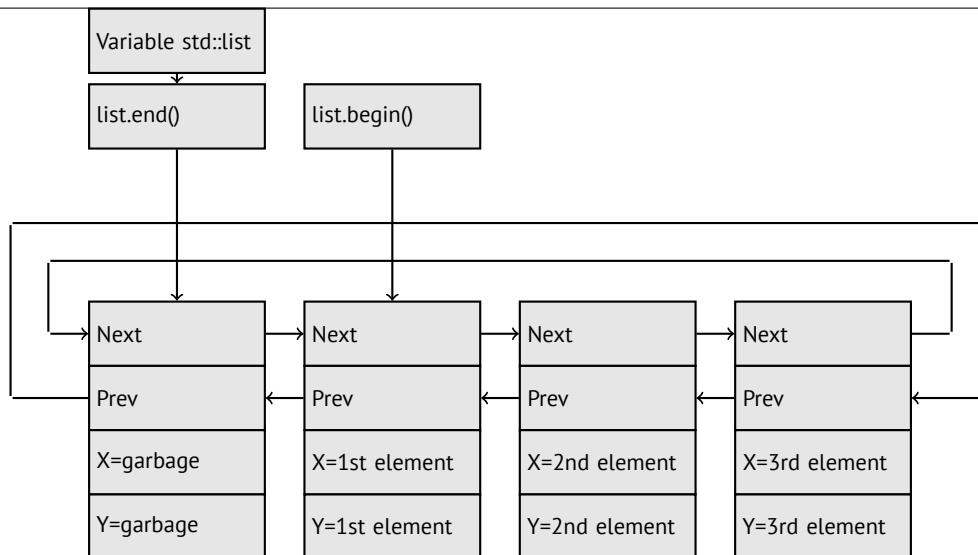
* empty list:
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x0028fe90 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=0
* 3-elements list:
ptr=0x000349a0 _Next=0x00034988 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=4
ptr=0x00034988 _Next=0x00034b40 _Prev=0x000349a0 x=1 y=2
ptr=0x00034b40 _Next=0x0028fe90 _Prev=0x00034988 x=5 y=6
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x000349a0 _Prev=0x00034b40 x=5 y=6
node at .begin:
ptr=0x000349a0 _Next=0x00034988 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=4
node at .end:
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x000349a0 _Prev=0x00034b40 x=5 y=6
* let's count from the begin:
1st element: 3 4
2nd element: 1 2
3rd element: 5 6
element at .end(): 5 6
* let's count from the end:
element at .end(): 5 6
3rd element: 5 6
2nd element: 1 2
1st element: 3 4
removing last element...
ptr=0x000349a0 _Next=0x00034988 _Prev=0x0028fe90 x=3 y=4
ptr=0x00034988 _Next=0x0028fe90 _Prev=0x000349a0 x=1 y=2
ptr=0x0028fe90 _Next=0x000349a0 _Prev=0x00034988 x=5 y=6

```

MSVC

MSVC implementation (2012) is just the same, but it also stores current list size. This mean, `.size()` method is very fast ($O(1)$): just read one value from memory. On the other way, size variable must be corrected at each insertion/deletion.

MSVC implementation is also slightly different in a way it arrange nodes:



GCC has its “garbage” element at the end of the list, while MSVC at the beginning of it.

Listing 32.29: MSVC 2012 /Fa2.asm /Ox /GS- /Ob1

```

_l$ = -16 ; size = 8
_t1$ = -8 ; size = 8
_main PROC
    sub esp, 16
    push ebx
    push esi
    push edi
    push 0
    push 0
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+36]
    mov DWORD PTR _l$[esp+40], 0
    ; allocate first "garbage" element
    call ?_Buynode0@?$_List_alloc@$0A@U?$_List_base_types@Ua@@V?↵
    ↵ $allocator@Ua@@@std@@@std@@@std@@QAEPAU?$_List_node@Ua@@PAX@2@PAU32@0@Z ; std::↵
    ↵ _List_alloc<0,std::_List_base_types<a,std::allocator<a> >::_Buynode0
    mov edi, DWORD PTR __imp__printf
    mov ebx, eax
    push OFFSET $SG40685 ; '* empty list:'
    mov DWORD PTR _l$[esp+32], ebx
    call edi ; printf
    lea eax, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+32]
    push eax
    call ?dump_List_val@@YAXPAI@Z ; dump_List_val
    mov esi, DWORD PTR [ebx]
    add esp, 8
    lea eax, DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+28]
    push eax
    push DWORD PTR [esi+4]
    lea ecx, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+36]
    push esi
    mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+40], 1 ; data for a new node
    mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+44], 2 ; data for a new node
    ; allocate new node
    call ??$_Buynode@ABUa@@@?$_List_buy@Ua@@V?$_List_alloc@Ua@@@std@@@std@@QAEPAU?↵
    ↵ $_List_node@Ua@@PAX@1@PAU21@0ABUa@@@Z ; std::_List_buy<a,std::allocator<a> >::_Buynode<↵
    ↵ a const &>
    mov DWORD PTR [esi+4], eax
    mov ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
    mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+28], 3 ; data for a new node
    mov DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
    mov esi, DWORD PTR [ebx]
    lea eax, DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+28]
    push eax
    push DWORD PTR [esi+4]

```

```

lea ecx, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+36]
push esi
mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+44], 4 ; data for a new node
; allocate new node
call ??$_Buynode@ABUa@@@?$_List_buy@Ua@@V?$allocator@Ua@@@std@@std@@QAEPAU?<
↳ $_List_node@Ua@@PAX@1@PAU21@0ABUa@@@Z ; std::_List_buy<a,std::allocator<a> >::_Buynode<
↳ a const &>
mov DWORD PTR [esi+4], eax
mov ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+28], 5 ; data for a new node
mov DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
lea eax, DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+28]
push eax
push DWORD PTR [ebx+4]
lea ecx, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+36]
push ebx
mov DWORD PTR _t1$[esp+44], 6 ; data for a new node
; allocate new node
call ??$_Buynode@ABUa@@@?$_List_buy@Ua@@V?$allocator@Ua@@@std@@std@@QAEPAU?<
↳ $_List_node@Ua@@PAX@1@PAU21@0ABUa@@@Z ; std::_List_buy<a,std::allocator<a> >::_Buynode<
↳ a const &>
mov DWORD PTR [ebx+4], eax
mov ecx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
push OFFSET $SG40689 ; '* 3-elements list:'
mov DWORD PTR _l$[esp+36], 3
mov DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
call edi ; printf
lea eax, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+32]
push eax
call ?dump_List_val@@YAXPAI@Z ; dump_List_val
push OFFSET $SG40831 ; 'node at .begin:'
call edi ; printf
push DWORD PTR [ebx] ; get next field of node $l$ variable points to
call ?dump_List_node@@YAXPAUList_node@@@Z ; dump_List_node
push OFFSET $SG40835 ; 'node at .end:'
call edi ; printf
push ebx ; pointer to the node $l$ variable points to!
call ?dump_List_node@@YAXPAUList_node@@@Z ; dump_List_node
push OFFSET $SG40839 ; '* let''s count from the begin:'
call edi ; printf
mov esi, DWORD PTR [ebx] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
push DWORD PTR [esi+12]
push DWORD PTR [esi+8]
push OFFSET $SG40846 ; '1st element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
mov esi, DWORD PTR [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
push DWORD PTR [esi+12]
push DWORD PTR [esi+8]
push OFFSET $SG40848 ; '2nd element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
mov esi, DWORD PTR [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
push DWORD PTR [esi+12]
push DWORD PTR [esi+8]
push OFFSET $SG40850 ; '3rd element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
mov eax, DWORD PTR [esi] ; operator++: get ->next pointer
add esp, 64
push DWORD PTR [eax+12]
push DWORD PTR [eax+8]
push OFFSET $SG40852 ; 'element at .end(): %d %d'
call edi ; printf
push OFFSET $SG40853 ; '* let''s count from the end:'
call edi ; printf
push DWORD PTR [ebx+12] ; use x and y fields from the node $l$ variable points to
push DWORD PTR [ebx+8]
push OFFSET $SG40860 ; 'element at .end(): %d %d'

```

```

call edi ; printf
mov esi, DWORD PTR [ebx+4] ; operator--: get ->prev pointer
push DWORD PTR [esi+12]
push DWORD PTR [esi+8]
push OFFSET $SG40862 ; '3rd element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
mov esi, DWORD PTR [esi+4] ; operator--: get ->prev pointer
push DWORD PTR [esi+12]
push DWORD PTR [esi+8]
push OFFSET $SG40864 ; '2nd element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
mov eax, DWORD PTR [esi+4] ; operator--: get ->prev pointer
push DWORD PTR [eax+12]
push DWORD PTR [eax+8]
push OFFSET $SG40866 ; '1st element: %d %d'
call edi ; printf
add esp, 64
push OFFSET $SG40867 ; 'removing last element...'
call edi ; printf
mov edx, DWORD PTR [ebx+4]
add esp, 4

; prev=next?
; it is the only element, "garbage one"?
; if yes, do not delete it!
cmp edx, ebx
je SHORT $LN349@main
mov ecx, DWORD PTR [edx+4]
mov eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov DWORD PTR [ecx], eax
mov ecx, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov eax, DWORD PTR [edx+4]
push edx
mov DWORD PTR [ecx+4], eax
call ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add esp, 4
mov DWORD PTR _l$[esp+32], 2
$LN349@main:
lea eax, DWORD PTR _l$[esp+28]
push eax
call ?dump_List_val@@YAXPAI@Z ; dump_List_val
mov eax, DWORD PTR [ebx]
add esp, 4
mov DWORD PTR [ebx], ebx
mov DWORD PTR [ebx+4], ebx
cmp eax, ebx
je SHORT $LN412@main
$LL414@main:
mov esi, DWORD PTR [eax]
push eax
call ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add esp, 4
mov eax, esi
cmp esi, ebx
jne SHORT $LL414@main
$LN412@main:
push ebx
call ???@YAXPAX@Z ; operator delete
add esp, 4
xor eax, eax
pop edi
pop esi
pop ebx
add esp, 16
ret 0
_main ENDP

```

Unlike GCC, MSVC code allocates “garbage” element at the function start with “Buynode” function, it is also used for the rest nodes allocations (GCC code allocates the very first element in the local stack).

Listing 32.30: The whole output

```
* empty list:
_Myhead=0x003CC258, _Mysize=0
ptr=0x003CC258 _Next=0x003CC258 _Prev=0x003CC258 x=6226002 y=4522072
* 3-elements list:
_Myhead=0x003CC258, _Mysize=3
ptr=0x003CC258 _Next=0x003CC288 _Prev=0x003CC2A0 x=6226002 y=4522072
ptr=0x003CC288 _Next=0x003CC270 _Prev=0x003CC258 x=3 y=4
ptr=0x003CC270 _Next=0x003CC2A0 _Prev=0x003CC288 x=1 y=2
ptr=0x003CC2A0 _Next=0x003CC258 _Prev=0x003CC270 x=5 y=6
node at .begin:
ptr=0x003CC288 _Next=0x003CC270 _Prev=0x003CC258 x=3 y=4
node at .end:
ptr=0x003CC258 _Next=0x003CC288 _Prev=0x003CC2A0 x=6226002 y=4522072
* let's count from the begin:
1st element: 3 4
2nd element: 1 2
3rd element: 5 6
element at .end(): 6226002 4522072
* let's count from the end:
element at .end(): 6226002 4522072
3rd element: 5 6
2nd element: 1 2
1st element: 3 4
removing last element...
_Myhead=0x003CC258, _Mysize=2
ptr=0x003CC258 _Next=0x003CC288 _Prev=0x003CC270 x=6226002 y=4522072
ptr=0x003CC288 _Next=0x003CC270 _Prev=0x003CC258 x=3 y=4
ptr=0x003CC270 _Next=0x003CC258 _Prev=0x003CC288 x=1 y=2
```

C++11 std::forward_list

The same thing as std::list, but singly-linked one, i.e., having only “next” field at each node. It requires smaller memory footprint, but also doesn't offer a feature to traverse list back.

32.4.3 std::vector

I would call std::vector “safe wrapper” of PODT⁸ C array. Internally, it is somewhat similar to std::string (32.4.1): it has a pointer to buffer, pointer to the end of array, and a pointer to the end of buffer.

Array elements lie in memory adjacently to each other, just like in usual array (18). In C++11 there are new methods. data() appeared, returning a pointer to the buffer, akin to .c_str() in std::string.

Allocated buffer in heap may be larger than array itself.

Both MSVC and GCC implementations are similar, just structure field names are slightly different⁹, so here is one source code working for both compilers. Here is again a C-like code for dumping std::vector structure:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <vector>
#include <algorithm>
#include <functional>

struct vector_of_ints
{
    // MSVC names:
    int *Myfirst;
    int *Mylast;
    int *Myend;

    // GCC structure is the same, names are: _M_start, _M_finish, _M_end_of_storage
};
```

⁸(C++) Plain Old Data Type

⁹GCC internals: <http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/libstdc++/libstdc++-html-USERS-4.4/a01371.html>

```

void dump(struct vector_of_ints *in)
{
    printf ("_Myfirst=%p, _Mylast=%p, _Myend=%p\n", in->Myfirst, in->Mylast, in->Myend);
    size_t size=(in->Mylast-in->Myfirst);
    size_t capacity=(in->Myend-in->Myfirst);
    printf ("size=%d, capacity=%d\n", size, capacity);
    for (size_t i=0; i<size; i++)
        printf ("element %d: %d\n", i, in->Myfirst[i]);
};

int main()
{
    std::vector<int> c;
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(1);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(2);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(3);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(4);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.reserve (6);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(5);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    c.push_back(6);
    dump ((struct vector_of_ints*)(void*)&c);
    printf ("%d\n", c.at(5)); // bounds checking
    printf ("%d\n", c[8]); // operator[], no bounds checking
};

```

Here is a sample output if compiled in MSVC:

```

_Myfirst=00000000, _Mylast=00000000, _Myend=00000000
size=0, capacity=0
_Myfirst=0051CF48, _Mylast=0051CF4C, _Myend=0051CF4C
size=1, capacity=1
element 0: 1
_Myfirst=0051CF58, _Mylast=0051CF60, _Myend=0051CF60
size=2, capacity=2
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
_Myfirst=0051C278, _Mylast=0051C284, _Myend=0051C284
size=3, capacity=3
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
_Myfirst=0051C290, _Mylast=0051C2A0, _Myend=0051C2A0
size=4, capacity=4
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
_Myfirst=0051B180, _Mylast=0051B190, _Myend=0051B198
size=4, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
_Myfirst=0051B180, _Mylast=0051B194, _Myend=0051B198
size=5, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4

```

```

element 4: 5
_Myfirst=0051B180, _Mylast=0051B198, _Myend=0051B198
size=6, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
element 4: 5
element 5: 6
6
6619158

```

As it can be seen, there is no allocated buffer at the `main()` function start yet. After first `push_back()` call buffer is allocated. And then, after each `push_back()` call, both array size and buffer size (*capacity*) are increased. But buffer address is changed as well, because `push_back()` function reallocates the buffer in the [heap](#) each time. It is costly operation, that's why it is very important to predict future array size and reserve a space for it with `.reserve()` method. The very last number is a garbage: there are no array elements at this point, so random number is printed. This is illustration to the fact that operator `[]` of `std::vector` is not checking if the index in the array bounds. `.at()` method, however, does checking and throw `std::out_of_range` exception in case of error.

Let's see the code:

Listing 32.31: MSVC 2012 /GS- /Ob1

```

$SG52650 DB '%d', 0aH, 00H
$SG52651 DB '%d', 0aH, 00H

__this$ = -4 ; size = 4
__Pos$ = 8 ; size = 4
?at?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEAAHI@Z PROC ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int> ↵
    ↵ >:at, COMDAT
; __this$ = ecx
    push ebp
    mov ebp, esp
    push ecx
    mov DWORD PTR __this$[ebp], ecx
    mov eax, DWORD PTR __this$[ebp]
    mov ecx, DWORD PTR __this$[ebp]
    mov edx, DWORD PTR [eax+4]
    sub edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    sar edx, 2
    cmp edx, DWORD PTR __Pos$[ebp]
    ja SHORT $LN1@at
    push OFFSET ??_C@_OBM@NMJKDPPO@invalid?5vector?$DMT?$DO?5subscript?$AA@
    call DWORD PTR __imp_?_Xout_of_range@std@@YAXPBD@Z
$LN1@at:
    mov eax, DWORD PTR __this$[ebp]
    mov ecx, DWORD PTR [eax]
    mov edx, DWORD PTR __Pos$[ebp]
    lea eax, DWORD PTR [ecx+edx*4]
$LN3@at:
    mov esp, ebp
    pop ebp
    ret 4
?at?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEAAHI@Z ENDP ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int> ↵
    ↵ >:at

_c$ = -36 ; size = 12
$T1 = -24 ; size = 4
$T2 = -20 ; size = 4
$T3 = -16 ; size = 4
$T4 = -12 ; size = 4
$T5 = -8 ; size = 4
$T6 = -4 ; size = 4
_main PROC
    push ebp
    mov ebp, esp
    sub esp, 36

```



```

mov  DWORD PTR _c$[ebp], 0      ; Myfirst
mov  DWORD PTR _c$[ebp+4], 0    ; Mylast
mov  DWORD PTR _c$[ebp+8], 0    ; Myend
lea  eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push eax
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T6[ebp], 1
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR $T6[ebp]
push ecx
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  edx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push edx
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T5[ebp], 2
lea  eax, DWORD PTR $T5[ebp]
push eax
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push ecx
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T4[ebp], 3
lea  edx, DWORD PTR $T4[ebp]
push edx
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push eax
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T3[ebp], 4
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR $T3[ebp]
push ecx
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  edx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push edx
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
push 6
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?reserve@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEXI@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::reserve
lea  eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push eax
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T2[ebp], 5
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR $T2[ebp]
push ecx
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@?$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  edx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push edx
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
mov  DWORD PTR $T1[ebp], 6

```

```

lea  eax, DWORD PTR $T1[ebp]
push eax
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?push_back@$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEX$QAH@Z ; std::vector<int,std::
↳ allocator<int> >::push_back
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
push ecx
call ?dump@@YAXPAUvector_of_ints@@@Z ; dump
add  esp, 4
push 5
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?at@$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@QAEAAHI@Z ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<
↳ int> >::at
mov  edx, DWORD PTR [eax]
push edx
push OFFSET $SG52650 ; '%d'
call DWORD PTR __imp__printf
add  esp, 8
mov  eax, 8
shl  eax, 2
mov  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
mov  edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+eax]
push edx
push OFFSET $SG52651 ; '%d'
call DWORD PTR __imp__printf
add  esp, 8
lea  ecx, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
call ?_Tidy@$vector@HV?$allocator@H@std@@@std@@IAEXXZ ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<
↳ int> >::_Tidy
xor  eax, eax
mov  esp, ebp
pop  ebp
ret  0
_main ENDP

```

We see how `.at()` method check bounds and throw exception in case of error. The number of the last `printf()` call is just to be taken from a memory, without any checks.

One may ask, why not to use variables like “size” and “capacity”, like it was done in `std::string`. I suppose, that was done for the faster bounds checking. But I'm not sure.

The code GCC generates is almost the same on the whole, but `.at()` method is inlined:

Listing 32.32: GCC 4.8.1 -fno-inline-small-functions -O1

```

main proc near
    push ebp
    mov  ebp, esp
    push edi
    push esi
    push ebx
    and  esp, 0FFFFFFF0h
    sub  esp, 20h
    mov  dword ptr [esp+14h], 0
    mov  dword ptr [esp+18h], 0
    mov  dword ptr [esp+1Ch], 0
    lea  eax, [esp+14h]
    mov  [esp], eax
    call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
    mov  dword ptr [esp+10h], 1
    lea  eax, [esp+10h]
    mov  [esp+4], eax
    lea  eax, [esp+14h]
    mov  [esp], eax
    call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::
↳ push_back(int const&)
    lea  eax, [esp+14h]
    mov  [esp], eax
    call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)

```

```

mov  dword ptr [esp+10h], 2
lea  eax, [esp+10h]
mov  [esp+4], eax
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::push_back(int const&)
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov  dword ptr [esp+10h], 3
lea  eax, [esp+10h]
mov  [esp+4], eax
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::push_back(int const&)
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov  dword ptr [esp+10h], 4
lea  eax, [esp+10h]
mov  [esp+4], eax
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::push_back(int const&)
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax
call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov  ebx, [esp+14h]
mov  eax, [esp+1Ch]
sub  eax, ebx
cmp  eax, 17h
ja   short loc_80001CF
mov  edi, [esp+18h]
sub  edi, ebx
sar  edi, 2
mov  dword ptr [esp], 18h
call _Znwj ; operator new(uint)
mov  esi, eax
test edi, edi
jz   short loc_80001AD
lea  eax, ds:0[edi*4]
mov  [esp+8], eax ; n
mov  [esp+4], ebx ; src
mov  [esp], esi ; dest
call memmove

loc_80001AD: ; CODE XREF: main+F8
mov  eax, [esp+14h]
test eax, eax
jz   short loc_80001BD
mov  [esp], eax ; void *
call _ZdlPv ; operator delete(void *)

loc_80001BD: ; CODE XREF: main+117
mov  [esp+14h], esi
lea  eax, [esi+edi*4]
mov  [esp+18h], eax
add  esi, 18h
mov  [esp+1Ch], esi

loc_80001CF: ; CODE XREF: main+DD
lea  eax, [esp+14h]
mov  [esp], eax

```

```

call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov dword ptr [esp+10h], 5
lea eax, [esp+10h]
mov [esp+4], eax
lea eax, [esp+14h]
mov [esp], eax
call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::
↵ push_back(int const&)
lea eax, [esp+14h]
mov [esp], eax
call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov dword ptr [esp+10h], 6
lea eax, [esp+10h]
mov [esp+4], eax
lea eax, [esp+14h]
mov [esp], eax
call _ZNSt6vectorIiSaIiEE9push_backERKi ; std::vector<int,std::allocator<int>>::
↵ push_back(int const&)
lea eax, [esp+14h]
mov [esp], eax
call _Z4dumpP14vector_of_ints ; dump(vector_of_ints *)
mov eax, [esp+14h]
mov edx, [esp+18h]
sub edx, eax
cmp edx, 17h
ja short loc_8000246
mov dword ptr [esp], offset aVector_m_range ; "vector::_M_range_check"
call _ZSt20__throw_out_of_rangePKc ; std::__throw_out_of_range(char const*)

```

loc_8000246: ; CODE XREF: main+19C

```

mov eax, [eax+14h]
mov [esp+8], eax
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset aD ; "%d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
call __printf_chk
mov eax, [esp+14h]
mov eax, [eax+20h]
mov [esp+8], eax
mov dword ptr [esp+4], offset aD ; "%d\n"
mov dword ptr [esp], 1
call __printf_chk
mov eax, [esp+14h]
test eax, eax
jz short loc_80002AC
mov [esp], eax ; void *
call _ZdlPv ; operator delete(void *)
jmp short loc_80002AC

mov ebx, eax
mov edx, [esp+14h]
test edx, edx
jz short loc_80002A4
mov [esp], edx ; void *
call _ZdlPv ; operator delete(void *)

```

loc_80002A4: ; CODE XREF: main+1FE

```

mov [esp], ebx
call _Unwind_Resume

```

loc_80002AC: ; CODE XREF: main+1EA
; main+1F4

```

mov eax, 0
lea esp, [ebp-0Ch]
pop ebx
pop esi

```

```

    pop    edi
    pop    ebp

locret_80002B8: ; DATA XREF: .eh_frame:08000510
                ; .eh_frame:080005BC
    retn
main endp

```

`.reserve()` method is inlined as well. It calls `new()` if buffer is too small for new size, call `memmove()` to copy buffer contents, and call `delete()` to free old buffer.

Let's also see what the compiled program outputs if compiled by GCC:

```

_Myfirst=0x(nil), _Mylast=0x(nil), _Myend=0x(nil)
size=0, capacity=0
_Myfirst=0x8257008, _Mylast=0x825700c, _Myend=0x825700c
size=1, capacity=1
element 0: 1
_Myfirst=0x8257018, _Mylast=0x8257020, _Myend=0x8257020
size=2, capacity=2
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
_Myfirst=0x8257028, _Mylast=0x8257034, _Myend=0x8257038
size=3, capacity=4
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
_Myfirst=0x8257028, _Mylast=0x8257038, _Myend=0x8257038
size=4, capacity=4
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
_Myfirst=0x8257040, _Mylast=0x8257050, _Myend=0x8257058
size=4, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
_Myfirst=0x8257040, _Mylast=0x8257054, _Myend=0x8257058
size=5, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
element 4: 5
_Myfirst=0x8257040, _Mylast=0x8257058, _Myend=0x8257058
size=6, capacity=6
element 0: 1
element 1: 2
element 2: 3
element 3: 4
element 4: 5
element 5: 6
6
0

```

We can spot that buffer size grows in different way that in MSVC.

Simple experimentation shows that MSVC implementation buffer grows by ~50% each time it needs to be enlarged, while GCC code enlarges it by 100% each time, i.e., doubles it each time.

32.4.4 `std::map` and `std::set`

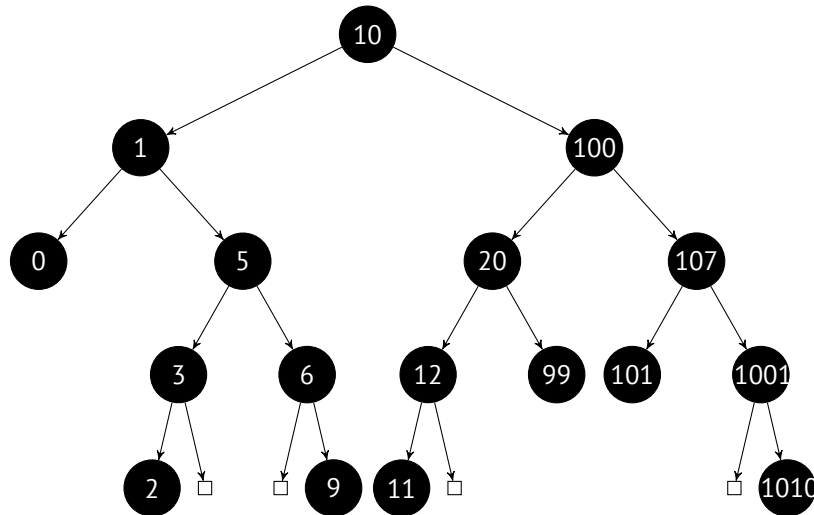
Binary tree is another fundamental data structure. As it states, this is a tree, but each node has at most 2 links to other nodes. Each node have key and/or value.

Binary trees are usually the structure used in “dictionaries” of key-values (AKA “associative arrays”) implementations.

There are at least three important properties binary trees has:

- All keys are stored in always sorted form.
- Keys of any types can be stored easily. Binary tree algorithms are unaware of key type, only key comparison function is required.
- Finding needed key is relatively fast in comparison with lists and arrays.

Here is a very simple example: let's store these numbers in binary tree: 0, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 20, 99, 100, 101, 107, 1001, 1010.



All keys lesser than node key value is stored on the left side. All keys greater than node key value is stored on the right side.

Hence, finding algorithm is straightforward: if the value you looking for is lesser than current node's key value: move left, if it is greater: move right, stop if the value required is equals to the node's key value. That is why searching algorithm may search for numbers, text strings, etc, using only key comparison function.

All keys has unique values.

Having that, one need $\approx \log_2 n$ steps in order to find a key in the balanced binary tree of n keys. It is ≈ 10 steps for ≈ 1000 keys, or ≈ 13 steps for ≈ 10000 keys. Not bad, but tree should always be balanced for this: i.e., keys should be distributed evenly on all tiers. Insertion and removal operations do some maintenance to keep tree in balanced state.

There are several popular balancing algorithms available, including AVL tree and red-black tree. The latter extends a node by a "color" value for simplifying balancing process, hence, each node may be "red" or "black".

Both GCC and MSVC `std::map` and `std::set` template implementations use red-black trees.

`std::set` contain only keys. `std::map` is "extended" version of `set`: it also has a value at each node.

MSVC

```

#include <map>
#include <set>
#include <string>
#include <iostream>

// structure is not packed!
struct tree_node
{
    struct tree_node *Left;
    struct tree_node *Parent;
    struct tree_node *Right;
    char Color; // 0 - Red, 1 - Black
    char Isnll;
    //std::pair Myval;
    unsigned int first; // called Myval in std::set
    const char *second; // not present in std::set
};

struct tree_struct
{
    struct tree_node *Myhead;

```



```

    m[3]="three";
    m[101]="one hundred one";
    m[100]="one hundred";
    m[12]="twelve";
    m[107]="one hundred seven";
    m[0]="zero";
    m[1]="one";
    m[6]="six";
    m[99]="ninety-nine";
    m[5]="five";
    m[11]="eleven";
    m[1001]="one thousand one";
    m[1010]="one thousand ten";
    m[2]="two";
    m[9]="nine";
    printf ("dumping m as map:\n");
    dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&m, false);

    std::map<int, const char*>::iterator it1=m.begin();
    printf ("m.begin():\n");
    dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it1, false, false);
    it1=m.end();
    printf ("m.end():\n");
    dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it1, false, false);

    // set

    std::set<int> s;
    s.insert(123);
    s.insert(456);
    s.insert(11);
    s.insert(12);
    s.insert(100);
    s.insert(1001);
    printf ("dumping s as set:\n");
    dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s, true);
    std::set<int>::iterator it2=s.begin();
    printf ("s.begin():\n");
    dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it2, true, false);
    it2=s.end();
    printf ("s.end():\n");
    dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it2, true, false);
};

```

Listing 32.33: MSVC 2012

```

dumping m as map:
ptr=0x0020FE04, Myhead=0x005BB3A0, Mysize=17
ptr=0x005BB3A0 Left=0x005BB4A0 Parent=0x005BB3C0 Right=0x005BB580 Color=1 Isn1l=1
ptr=0x005BB3C0 Left=0x005BB4C0 Parent=0x005BB3A0 Right=0x005BB440 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=10 second=[ten]
ptr=0x005BB4C0 Left=0x005BB4A0 Parent=0x005BB3C0 Right=0x005BB520 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=1 second=[one]
ptr=0x005BB4A0 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB4C0 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=0 second=[zero]
ptr=0x005BB520 Left=0x005BB400 Parent=0x005BB4C0 Right=0x005BB4E0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=5 second=[five]
ptr=0x005BB400 Left=0x005BB5A0 Parent=0x005BB520 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=3 second=[three]
ptr=0x005BB5A0 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB400 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=2 second=[two]
ptr=0x005BB4E0 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB520 Right=0x005BB5C0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=6 second=[six]
ptr=0x005BB5C0 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB4E0 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=9 second=[nine]
ptr=0x005BB440 Left=0x005BB3E0 Parent=0x005BB3C0 Right=0x005BB480 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=100 second=[one hundred]

```



```

ptr=0x005BB3E0 Left=0x005BB460 Parent=0x005BB440 Right=0x005BB500 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=20 second=[twenty]
ptr=0x005BB460 Left=0x005BB540 Parent=0x005BB3E0 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=12 second=[twelve]
ptr=0x005BB540 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB460 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=11 second=[eleven]
ptr=0x005BB500 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB3E0 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=99 second=[ninety-nine]
ptr=0x005BB480 Left=0x005BB420 Parent=0x005BB440 Right=0x005BB560 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=107 second=[one hundred seven]
ptr=0x005BB420 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB480 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=101 second=[one hundred one]
ptr=0x005BB560 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB480 Right=0x005BB580 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=1001 second=[one thousand one]
ptr=0x005BB580 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB560 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=1010 second=[one thousand ten]

```

As a tree:

```

root----10 [ten]
    L-----1 [one]
        L-----0 [zero]
        R-----5 [five]
            L-----3 [three]
                L-----2 [two]
                R-----6 [six]
                    R-----9 [nine]
            R-----100 [one hundred]
                L-----20 [twenty]
                    L-----12 [twelve]
                        L-----11 [eleven]
                        R-----99 [ninety-nine]
                    R-----107 [one hundred seven]
                        L-----101 [one hundred one]
                        R-----1001 [one thousand one]
                            R-----1010 [one thousand ten]

```

m.begin():

```

ptr=0x005BB4A0 Left=0x005BB3A0 Parent=0x005BB4C0 Right=0x005BB3A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=0 second=[zero]

```

m.end():

```

ptr=0x005BB3A0 Left=0x005BB4A0 Parent=0x005BB3C0 Right=0x005BB580 Color=1 Isn1l=1

```

dumping s as set:

```

ptr=0x0020FDFC, Myhead=0x005BB5E0, Mysize=6
ptr=0x005BB5E0 Left=0x005BB640 Parent=0x005BB600 Right=0x005BB6A0 Color=1 Isn1l=1
ptr=0x005BB600 Left=0x005BB660 Parent=0x005BB5E0 Right=0x005BB620 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=123
ptr=0x005BB660 Left=0x005BB640 Parent=0x005BB600 Right=0x005BB680 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=12
ptr=0x005BB640 Left=0x005BB5E0 Parent=0x005BB660 Right=0x005BB5E0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=11
ptr=0x005BB680 Left=0x005BB5E0 Parent=0x005BB660 Right=0x005BB5E0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=100
ptr=0x005BB620 Left=0x005BB5E0 Parent=0x005BB600 Right=0x005BB6A0 Color=1 Isn1l=0
first=456
ptr=0x005BB6A0 Left=0x005BB5E0 Parent=0x005BB620 Right=0x005BB5E0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=1001

```

As a tree:

```

root----123
    L-----12
        L-----11
        R-----100
    R-----456
        R-----1001

```

s.begin():

```

ptr=0x005BB640 Left=0x005BB5E0 Parent=0x005BB660 Right=0x005BB5E0 Color=0 Isn1l=0
first=11

```

s.end():

```
ptr=0x005BB5E0 Left=0x005BB640 Parent=0x005BB600 Right=0x005BB6A0 Color=1 Isn1l=1
```

Structure is not packed, so both *char* type values occupy 4 bytes each.

As for `std::map`, `first` and `second` can be viewed as a single value of `std::pair` type. `std::set` has only one value at this point in the structure instead.

Current size of tree is always present, as in case of `std::list` MSVC implementation (32.4.2).

As in case of `std::list`, iterators are just pointers to the nodes. `.begin()` iterator pointing to the minimal key. That pointer is not stored somewhere (as in lists), minimal key of tree is to be found each time. `operator--` and `operator++` moves pointer to the current node to predecessor and successor respectively, i.e., nodes which has previous and next key. The algorithms for all these operations are described in [Cor+09].

`.end()` iterator pointing to the root node, it has 1 in `Isn1l`, meaning, the node has no key and/or value. So it can be viewed as a “landing zone” in HDD¹⁰.

GCC

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <map>
#include <set>
#include <string>
#include <iostream>

struct map_pair
{
    int key;
    const char *value;
};

struct tree_node
{
    int M_color; // 0 - Red, 1 - Black
    struct tree_node *M_parent;
    struct tree_node *M_left;
    struct tree_node *M_right;
};

struct tree_struct
{
    int M_key_compare;
    struct tree_node M_header;
    size_t M_node_count;
};

void dump_tree_node (struct tree_node *n, bool is_set, bool traverse, bool ↵
    ↵ dump_keys_and_values)
{
    printf ("ptr=0x%p M_left=0x%p M_parent=0x%p M_right=0x%p M_color=%d\n",
           n, n->M_left, n->M_parent, n->M_right, n->M_color);

    void *point_after_struct=((char*)n)+sizeof(struct tree_node);

    if (dump_keys_and_values)
    {
        if (is_set)
            printf ("key=%d\n", *(int*)point_after_struct);
        else
        {
            struct map_pair *p=(struct map_pair *)point_after_struct;
            printf ("key=%d value=[%s]\n", p->key, p->value);
        }
    };

    if (traverse==false)
        return;
}
```

¹⁰Hard disk drive


```

printf ("dumping m as map:\n");
dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&m, false);

std::map<int, const char*>::iterator it1=m.begin();
printf ("m.begin():\n");
dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it1, false, false, true);
it1=m.end();
printf ("m.end():\n");
dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it1, false, false, false);

// set

std::set<int> s;
s.insert(123);
s.insert(456);
s.insert(11);
s.insert(12);
s.insert(100);
s.insert(1001);
printf ("dumping s as set:\n");
dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s, true);
std::set<int>::iterator it2=s.begin();
printf ("s.begin():\n");
dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it2, true, false, true);
it2=s.end();
printf ("s.end():\n");
dump_tree_node ((struct tree_node *) (void*)&it2, true, false, false);
};

```

Listing 32.34: GCC 4.8.1

```

dumping m as map:
ptr=0x0028FE3C, M_key_compare=0x402b70, M_header=0x0028FE40, M_node_count=17
ptr=0x007A4988 M_left=0x007A4C00 M_parent=0x0028FE40 M_right=0x007A4B80 M_color=1
key=10 value=[ten]
ptr=0x007A4C00 M_left=0x007A4BE0 M_parent=0x007A4988 M_right=0x007A4C60 M_color=1
key=1 value=[one]
ptr=0x007A4BE0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4C00 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=0 value=[zero]
ptr=0x007A4C60 M_left=0x007A4B40 M_parent=0x007A4C00 M_right=0x007A4C20 M_color=0
key=5 value=[five]
ptr=0x007A4B40 M_left=0x007A4CE0 M_parent=0x007A4C60 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=3 value=[three]
ptr=0x007A4CE0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4B40 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=2 value=[two]
ptr=0x007A4C20 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4C60 M_right=0x007A4D00 M_color=1
key=6 value=[six]
ptr=0x007A4D00 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4C20 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=9 value=[nine]
ptr=0x007A4B80 M_left=0x007A49A8 M_parent=0x007A4988 M_right=0x007A4BC0 M_color=1
key=100 value=[one hundred]
ptr=0x007A49A8 M_left=0x007A4BA0 M_parent=0x007A4B80 M_right=0x007A4C40 M_color=0
key=20 value=[twenty]
ptr=0x007A4BA0 M_left=0x007A4C80 M_parent=0x007A49A8 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=12 value=[twelve]
ptr=0x007A4C80 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4BA0 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=11 value=[eleven]
ptr=0x007A4C40 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A49A8 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=99 value=[ninety-nine]
ptr=0x007A4BC0 M_left=0x007A4B60 M_parent=0x007A4B80 M_right=0x007A4CA0 M_color=0
key=107 value=[one hundred seven]
ptr=0x007A4B60 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4BC0 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=101 value=[one hundred one]
ptr=0x007A4CA0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4BC0 M_right=0x007A4CC0 M_color=1
key=1001 value=[one thousand one]
ptr=0x007A4CC0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4CA0 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0

```

```

key=1010 value=[one thousand ten]
As a tree:
root----10 [ten]
    L-----1 [one]
        L-----0 [zero]
        R-----5 [five]
            L-----3 [three]
                L-----2 [two]
                R-----6 [six]
                    R-----9 [nine]
R-----100 [one hundred]
    L-----20 [twenty]
        L-----12 [twelve]
            L-----11 [eleven]
            R-----99 [ninety-nine]
        R-----107 [one hundred seven]
            L-----101 [one hundred one]
            R-----1001 [one thousand one]
                R-----1010 [one thousand ten]

m.begin():
ptr=0x007A4BE0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A4C00 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=1
key=0 value=[zero]
m.end():
ptr=0x0028FE40 M_left=0x007A4BE0 M_parent=0x007A4988 M_right=0x007A4CC0 M_color=0

dumping s as set:
ptr=0x0028FE20, M_key_compare=0x8, M_header=0x0028FE24, M_node_count=6
ptr=0x007A1E80 M_left=0x01D5D890 M_parent=0x0028FE24 M_right=0x01D5D850 M_color=1
key=123
ptr=0x01D5D890 M_left=0x01D5D870 M_parent=0x007A1E80 M_right=0x01D5D8B0 M_color=1
key=12
ptr=0x01D5D870 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x01D5D890 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=11
ptr=0x01D5D8B0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x01D5D890 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=100
ptr=0x01D5D850 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x007A1E80 M_right=0x01D5D8D0 M_color=1
key=456
ptr=0x01D5D8D0 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x01D5D850 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=1001
As a tree:
root----123
    L-----12
        L-----11
        R-----100
R-----456
    R-----1001

s.begin():
ptr=0x01D5D870 M_left=0x00000000 M_parent=0x01D5D890 M_right=0x00000000 M_color=0
key=11
s.end():
ptr=0x0028FE24 M_left=0x01D5D870 M_parent=0x007A1E80 M_right=0x01D5D8D0 M_color=0

```

GCC implementation is very similar ¹¹. The only difference is absence of `Isn1l` field, so the structure occupy slightly less space in memory than as it is implemented in MSVC. Root node is also used as a place `.end()` iterator pointing to and also has no key and/or value.

Rebalancing demo (GCC)

Here is also a demo showing us how tree is rebalanced after insertions.

Listing 32.35: GCC

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <map>
#include <set>

```

¹¹http://gcc.gnu.org/onlinedocs/libstdc++/libstdc++-html-USERS-4.1/stl__tree_8h-source.html

```
#include <string>
#include <iostream>

struct map_pair
{
    int key;
    const char *value;
};

struct tree_node
{
    int M_color; // 0 - Red, 1 - Black
    struct tree_node *M_parent;
    struct tree_node *M_left;
    struct tree_node *M_right;
};

struct tree_struct
{
    int M_key_compare;
    struct tree_node M_header;
    size_t M_node_count;
};

const char* ALOT_OF_TABS="\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t\t";

void dump_as_tree (int tabs, struct tree_node *n)
{
    void *point_after_struct=((char*)n)+sizeof(struct tree_node);

    printf ("%d\n", *(int*)point_after_struct);

    if (n->M_left)
    {
        printf ("%.sL-----", tabs, ALOT_OF_TABS);
        dump_as_tree (tabs+1, n->M_left);
    };
    if (n->M_right)
    {
        printf ("%.sR-----", tabs, ALOT_OF_TABS);
        dump_as_tree (tabs+1, n->M_right);
    };
};

void dump_map_and_set(struct tree_struct *m)
{
    printf ("root----");
    dump_as_tree (1, m->M_header.M_parent);
};

int main()
{
    std::set<int> s;
    s.insert(123);
    s.insert(456);
    printf ("123, 456 are inserted\n");
    dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s);
    s.insert(11);
    s.insert(12);
    printf ("\n");
    printf ("11, 12 are inserted\n");
    dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s);
    s.insert(100);
    s.insert(1001);
    printf ("\n");
    printf ("100, 1001 are inserted\n");
```

```

dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s);
s.insert(667);
s.insert(1);
s.insert(4);
s.insert(7);
printf ("\n");
printf ("667, 1, 4, 7 are inserted\n");
dump_map_and_set ((struct tree_struct *) (void*)&s);
printf ("\n");
};

```

Listing 32.36: GCC 4.8.1

```

123, 456 are inserted
root----123
      R-----456

11, 12 are inserted
root----123
      L-----11
            R-----12
      R-----456

100, 1001 are inserted
root----123
      L-----12
            L-----11
            R-----100
      R-----456
            R-----1001

667, 1, 4, 7 are inserted
root----12
      L-----4
            L-----1
            R-----11
                  L-----7
      R-----123
            L-----100
            R-----667
                  L-----456
                  R-----1001

```

Chapter 33

Obfuscation

Obfuscation is an attempt to hide the code (or its meaning) from reverse engineer.

33.1 Text strings

As I revealed in (42) text strings may be utterly helpful. Programmers who aware of this, may try to hide them resulting unability to find the string in [IDA](#) or any hex editor.

Here is the simplest method.

That is how the string may be constructed:

```
mov     byte ptr [ebx], 'h'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+1], 'e'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+2], 'l'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+3], 'l'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+4], 'o'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+5], ' '
mov     byte ptr [ebx+6], 'w'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+7], 'o'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+8], 'r'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+9], 'l'
mov     byte ptr [ebx+10], 'd'
```

The string is also can be compared with another like:

```
mov     ebx, offset username
cmp     byte ptr [ebx], 'j'
jnz     fail
cmp     byte ptr [ebx+1], 'o'
jnz     fail
cmp     byte ptr [ebx+2], 'h'
jnz     fail
cmp     byte ptr [ebx+3], 'n'
jnz     fail
jz      it_is_john
```

In both cases, it is impossible to find these strings straightforwardly in hex editor.

By the way, it is a chance to work with the strings when it is impossible to allocate it in data segment, for example, in [PIC](#) or in shellcode.

Another method I once saw is to use `sprintf()` for constructing:

```
sprintf(buf, "%s%c%s%c%s", "hel", 'l', "o w", 'o', "rld");
```

The code looks weird, but as a simplest anti-reversing measure it may be helpful.

Text strings may also be present in encrypted form, then all string usage will precede string decrypting routine.

33.2 Executable code

33.2.1 Inserting garbage

Executable code obfuscation mean inserting random garbage code between real one, which executes but not doing anything useful.

Simple example is:

```
add    eax, ebx
mul    ecx
```

Listing 33.1: obfuscated code

```
xor     esi, 011223344h ; garbage
add     esi, eax        ; garbage
add     eax, ebx
mov     edx, eax        ; garbage
shl     edx, 4          ; garbage
mul     ecx
xor     esi, ecx        ; garbage
```

Here garbage code uses registers which are not used in the real code (ESI and EDX). However, intermediate results produced by the real code may be used by garbage instructions for extra mess—why not?

33.2.2 Replacing instructions to bloated equivalents

- MOV op1, op2 can be replaced by PUSH op2 / POP op1 pair.
- JMP label can be replaced by PUSH label / RET pair. [IDA](#) will not show references to the label.
- CALL label can be replaced by PUSH label_after_CALL_instruction / PUSH label / RET triplet.
- PUSH op may also be replaced by SUB ESP, 4 (or 8) / MOV [ESP], op pair.

33.2.3 Always executed/never executed code

If the developer is sure that ESI at the point is always 0:

```
mov     esi, 1
...     ; some code not touching ESI
dec     esi
...     ; some code not touching ESI
cmp     esi, 0
jz      real_code
; fake luggage
real_code:
```

Reverse engineer need some time to get into it.

This is also called *opaque predicate*.

Another example (and again, developer is sure that ESI—is always zero):

```
add     eax, ebx        ; real code
mul     ecx             ; real code
add     eax, esi        ; opaque predicate.
```

33.2.4 Making a lot of mess

```
instruction 1
instruction 2
instruction 3
```

Can be replaced to:

```

begin:      jmp     ins1_label

ins2_label: instruction 2
            jmp     ins3_label

ins3_label: instruction 3
            jmp     exit:

ins1_label: instruction 1
            jmp     ins2_label

exit:

```

33.2.5 Using indirect pointers

```

dummy_data1 db 100h dup (0)
message1    db 'hello world',0

dummy_data2 db 200h dup (0)
message2    db 'another message',0

func        proc
    ...
    mov     eax, offset dummy_data1 ; PE or ELF reloc here
    add     eax, 100h
    push    eax
    call    dump_string
    ...
    mov     eax, offset dummy_data2 ; PE or ELF reloc here
    add     eax, 200h
    push    eax
    call    dump_string
    ...
func        endp

```

IDA will show references only to dummy_data1 and dummy_data2, but not to the text strings. Global variables and even functions may be accessed like that.

33.3 Virtual machine / pseudo-code

Programmer may construct his/her own [PL](#) or [ISA](#) and interpreter for it. (Like pre-5.0 Visual Basic, .NET, Java machine). Reverse engineer will have to spend some time to understand meaning and details of all [ISA](#) instructions. Probably, he/she will also need to write a disassembler/decompiler of some sort.

33.4 Other thing to mention

My own (yet weak) attempt to patch Tiny C compiler to produce obfuscated code: <http://blog.yurichev.com/node/58>.

Using MOV instruction for really complicated things: [\[Dol13\]](#).

33.5 Exercises

33.5.1 Exercise #1

This is very short program, compiled using patched Tiny C compiler ¹. Try to find out, what it does.

http://beginners.re/exercises/per_chapter/obfuscation.exe.

Answer: [G.1.13](#).

¹<http://blog.yurichev.com/node/58>

Chapter 34

More about ARM

34.1 Loading constants into register

34.1.1 32-bit ARM

As we already know, all instructions have a length of 4 bytes in ARM mode and 2 bytes in Thumb mode. How to load a 32-bit value into a register, if it's not possible to encode it inside one instruction?

Let's try:

```
unsigned int f()
{
    return 0x12345678;
};
```

Listing 34.1: GCC 4.6.3 -O3 ARM mode

```
f:
    ldr    r0, .L2
    bx     lr
.L2:
    .word  305419896 ; 0x12345678
```

So, the 0x12345678 value is just stored aside in memory and loaded if it needs. But it's possible to get rid of additional memory access.

Listing 34.2: GCC 4.6.3 -O3 -march

```
movw    r0, #22136      ; 0x5678
movt     r0, #4660       ; 0x1234
bx       lr
```

We see that the value is loaded into the register by parts, lower part first, then higher.

It means, 2 instructions are necessary in ARM mode for loading a 32-bit value into a register. It's not a real problem, because in fact there are not much constants in the real code (except of 0 and 1). Does it mean it executes slower than one instruction, as two instructions? Doubtfully. Most likely, modern ARM processors are able to detect such sequences and execute them fast.

On the other hand, [IDA](#) is able to detect such patterns in the code and disassembles this function as:

```
MOV     R0, 0x12345678
BX      LR
```

34.1.2 ARM64

```
uint64_t f()
{
    return 0x12345678ABCDEF01;
};
```

Listing 34.3: GCC 4.9.1 -O3

```

mov    x0, 61185    ; 0xef01
movk   x0, 0xabcd, lsl 16
movk   x0, 0x5678, lsl 32
movk   x0, 0x1234, lsl 48
ret

```

MOVK means “MOV Keep”, i.e., it writes 16-bit value into register, not touching other bits at the same time. LSL suffix shifts value left by 16, 32 and 48 bits at each step. Shifting done before loading. This means, 4 instructions are necessary to load 64-bit value into register.

Storing floating number into register

It's possible to store a floating number into D-register using only one instruction.

For example:

```

double a()
{
    return 1.5;
};

```

Listing 34.4: GCC 4.9.1 -O3 + objdump

```

0000000000000000 <a>:
0: 1e6f1000      fmov    d0, #1.5000000000000000e+000
4: d65f03c0      ret

```

1.5 number was indeed encoded in 32-bit instruction. But how? In ARM64, there are 8 bits in FMOV instruction for encoding some float point numbers. The algorithm is called VFPEExpandImm() in [ARM13a]. I tried different: compiler is able to encode 30.0 and 31.0, but it couldn't encode 32.0, an 8 bytes should be allocated to this number in IEEE 754 format:

```

double a()
{
    return 32;
};

```

Listing 34.5: GCC 4.9.1 -O3

```

a:
    ldr    d0, .LC0
    ret
.LC0:
    .word  0
    .word  1077936128

```

34.2 Relocs in ARM64

As we know, there are 4-byte instructions in ARM64, so it is impossible to write large number into register using single instruction. Nevertheless, image may be loaded at random address in memory, so that's why relocs are existing. Read more about them (in relation to Win32 PE): [54.2.6](#).

ARM64 method is to form address using ADRP and ADD instructions pair. The first loads 4Kb-page address and the second adding remainder. I compiled example from “Hello, world!” (listing.5) in GCC (Linaro) 4.9 under win32:

Listing 34.6: GCC (Linaro) 4.9 and objdump of object file

```

...>aarch64-linux-gnu-gcc.exe hw.c -c
...>aarch64-linux-gnu-objdump.exe -d hw.o
...
0000000000000000 <main>:
0: a9bf7bfd      stp     x29, x30, [sp,#-16]!

```

```

4:  910003fd      mov     x29, sp
8:  90000000      adrp    x0, 0 <main>
c:  91000000      add     x0, x0, #0x0
10: 94000000      bl      0 <printf>
14: 52800000      mov     w0, #0x0                // #0
18: a8c17bfd      ldp     x29, x30, [sp],#16
1c: d65f03c0      ret

```

```
...>aarch64-linux-gnu-objdump.exe -r hw.o
```

```
...
```

```
RELOCATION RECORDS FOR [.text]:
```

OFFSET	TYPE	VALUE
0000000000000008	R_AARCH64_ADR_PREL_PG_HI21	.rodata
000000000000000c	R_AARCH64_ADD_ABS_LO12_NC	.rodata
0000000000000010	R_AARCH64_CALL26	printf

So there are 3 relocs in this object file.

- The very first writes 21-bit page address into ADRP instruction bit fields.
- Second—12 bit of address relative to page start, into ADD instruction bit fields.
- Last, 26-bit one, is applied to the instruction at 0x10 address where the jump to the `printf()` function is. Since it's not possible in ARM64 (and in ARM in ARM mode) to jump to the address not multiple of 4, so the available address space is not 26 bits, but 28.

There are no such relocs in the executable file: because, it's known, where the “Hello!” string will be located, in which page, and also `puts()` function address is known. So there are values already set in the ADRP, ADD and BL instructions (linker set it while linking):

Listing 34.7: objdump of executable file

```

0000000000400590 <main>:
400590: a9bf7bfd      stp     x29, x30, [sp,#-16]!
400594: 910003fd      mov     x29, sp
400598: 90000000      adrp    x0, 400000 <_init-0x3b8>
40059c: 91192000      add     x0, x0, #0x648
4005a0: 97ffffa0      bl      400420 <puts@plt>
4005a4: 52800000      mov     w0, #0x0                // #0
4005a8: a8c17bfd      ldp     x29, x30, [sp],#16
4005ac: d65f03c0      ret

```

```
...
```

```
Contents of section .rodata:
```

```
400640 01000200 00000000 48656c6c 6f210000 .....Hello!..
```

More about ARM64-related relocs: [\[ARM13b\]](#).

Chapter 35

Windows 16-bit

16-bit Windows program are rare nowadays, but in the sense of retrocomputing, or dongle hacking ([61](#)), I sometimes digging into these.

16-bit Windows versions were up to 3.11. 96/98/ME also support 16-bit code, as well as 32-bit versions of [Windows NT](#) line. 64-bit versions of [Windows NT](#) line are not support 16-bit executable code at all.

The code is resembling MS-DOS one.

Executable files has not MZ-type, nor PE-type, they are NE-type (so-called “new executable”).

All examples considered here were compiled by OpenWatcom 1.9 compiler, using these switches:

```
wcl.exe -i=C:/WATCOM/h/win/ -s -os -bt=windows -bcl=windows example.c
```

35.1 Example#1

```
#include <windows.h>

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                   HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                   LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                   int nCmdShow )
{
    MessageBeep(MB_ICONEXCLAMATION);
    return 0;
};
```

```
WinMain      proc near
              push    bp
              mov     bp, sp
              mov     ax, 30h ; '0'    ; MB_ICONEXCLAMATION constant
              push    ax
              call    MESSAGEBEEP
              xor     ax, ax           ; return 0
              pop     bp
              retn    0Ah
WinMain      endp
```

Seems to be easy, so far.

35.2 Example #2

```
#include <windows.h>

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                   HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                   LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                   int nCmdShow )
{
    MessageBox (NULL, "hello, world", "caption", MB_YESNOCANCEL);
    return 0;
};
```

};

```

WinMain      proc near
              push    bp
              mov     bp, sp
              xor     ax, ax          ; NULL
              push    ax
              push    ds
              mov     ax, offset aHelloWorld ; 0x18. "hello, world"
              push    ax
              push    ds
              mov     ax, offset aCaption ; 0x10. "caption"
              push    ax
              mov     ax, 3           ; MB_YESNOCANCEL
              push    ax
              call    MESSAGEBOX
              xor     ax, ax          ; return 0
              pop     bp
              retn    0Ah
WinMain      endp

dseg02:0010 aCaption      db 'caption',0
dseg02:0018 aHelloWorld  db 'hello, world',0

```

Couple important things here: PASCAL calling convention dictates passing the last argument first (MB_YESNOCANCEL), and the first argument—last (NULL). This convention also tells [callee](#) to restore [stack pointer](#): hence RETN instruction has 0Ah argument, meaning pointer should be shifted above by 10 bytes upon function exit.

Pointers are passed by pairs: a segment of data is first passed, then the pointer inside of segment. Here is only one segment in this example, so DS is always pointing to data segment of executable.

35.3 Example #3

```

#include <windows.h>

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                   HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                   LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                   int nCmdShow )
{
    int result=MessageBox (NULL, "hello, world", "caption", MB_YESNOCANCEL);

    if (result==IDCANCEL)
        MessageBox (NULL, "you pressed cancel", "caption", MB_OK);
    else if (result==IDYES)
        MessageBox (NULL, "you pressed yes", "caption", MB_OK);
    else if (result==IDNO)
        MessageBox (NULL, "you pressed no", "caption", MB_OK);

    return 0;
};

```

```

WinMain      proc near
              push    bp
              mov     bp, sp
              xor     ax, ax          ; NULL
              push    ax
              push    ds
              mov     ax, offset aHelloWorld ; "hello, world"
              push    ax
              push    ds
              mov     ax, offset aCaption ; "caption"
              push    ax
              mov     ax, 3           ; MB_YESNOCANCEL
              push    ax

```

```

        call    MESSAGEBOX
        cmp     ax, 2          ; IDCANCEL
        jnz     short loc_2F
        xor     ax, ax
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aYouPressedCanc ; "you pressed cancel"
        jmp     short loc_49
loc_2F:
        cmp     ax, 6          ; IDYES
        jnz     short loc_3D
        xor     ax, ax
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aYouPressedYes ; "you pressed yes"
        jmp     short loc_49
loc_3D:
        cmp     ax, 7          ; IDNO
        jnz     short loc_57
        xor     ax, ax
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aYouPressedNo ; "you pressed no"
loc_49:
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aCaption ; "caption"
        push    ax
        xor     ax, ax
        push    ax
        call    MESSAGEBOX
loc_57:
        xor     ax, ax
        pop     bp
        retn    0Ah
WinMain    endp

```

Somewhat extended example from the previous section.

35.4 Example #4

```

#include <windows.h>

int PASCAL func1 (int a, int b, int c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

long PASCAL func2 (long a, long b, long c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

long PASCAL func3 (long a, long b, long c, int d)
{
    return a*b+c-d;
};

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                    HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                    LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                    int nCmdShow )
{
    func1 (123, 456, 789);
    func2 (600000, 700000, 800000);
}

```



```

func3 (600000, 700000, 800000, 123);
return 0;
};

```

```

func1      proc near

c          = word ptr 4
b          = word ptr 6
a          = word ptr 8

            push    bp
            mov     bp, sp
            mov     ax, [bp+a]
            imul    [bp+b]
            add     ax, [bp+c]
            pop     bp
            retn    6

func1      endp

func2      proc near

arg_0      = word ptr 4
arg_2      = word ptr 6
arg_4      = word ptr 8
arg_6      = word ptr 0Ah
arg_8      = word ptr 0Ch
arg_A      = word ptr 0Eh

            push    bp
            mov     bp, sp
            mov     ax, [bp+arg_8]
            mov     dx, [bp+arg_A]
            mov     bx, [bp+arg_4]
            mov     cx, [bp+arg_6]
            call    sub_B2 ; long 32-bit multiplication
            add     ax, [bp+arg_0]
            adc     dx, [bp+arg_2]
            pop     bp
            retn    12

func2      endp

func3      proc near

arg_0      = word ptr 4
arg_2      = word ptr 6
arg_4      = word ptr 8
arg_6      = word ptr 0Ah
arg_8      = word ptr 0Ch
arg_A      = word ptr 0Eh
arg_C      = word ptr 10h

            push    bp
            mov     bp, sp
            mov     ax, [bp+arg_A]
            mov     dx, [bp+arg_C]
            mov     bx, [bp+arg_6]
            mov     cx, [bp+arg_8]
            call    sub_B2 ; long 32-bit multiplication
            mov     cx, [bp+arg_2]
            add     cx, ax
            mov     bx, [bp+arg_4]
            adc     bx, dx          ; BX=high part, CX=low part
            mov     ax, [bp+arg_0]
            cwd             ; AX=low part d, DX=high part d
            sub     cx, ax
            mov     ax, cx

```

```

                sbb     bx, dx
                mov     dx, bx
                pop     bp
                retn    14
func3
endp

WinMain        proc near
                push    bp
                mov     bp, sp
                mov     ax, 123
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 456
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 789
                push    ax
                call    func1
                mov     ax, 9          ; high part of 600000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 27C0h      ; low part of 600000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0Ah        ; high part of 700000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0AE60h     ; low part of 700000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0Ch        ; high part of 800000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 3500h      ; low part of 800000
                push    ax
                call    func2
                mov     ax, 9          ; high part of 600000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 27C0h      ; low part of 600000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0Ah        ; high part of 700000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0AE60h     ; low part of 700000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 0Ch        ; high part of 800000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 3500h      ; low part of 800000
                push    ax
                mov     ax, 7Bh        ; 123
                push    ax
                call    func3
                xor     ax, ax         ; return 0
                pop     bp
                retn    0Ah
WinMain        endp

```

32-bit values (long data type mean 32-bit, while *int* is fixed on 16-bit data type) in 16-bit code (both MS-DOS and Win16) are passed by pairs. It is just like 64-bit values are used in 32-bit environment (23).

`sub_B2` here is a library function written by compiler developers, doing “long multiplication”, i.e., multiplies two 32-bit values. Other compiler functions doing the same are listed here: [E](#), [D](#).

ADD/ADC instruction pair is used for addition of compound values: ADD may set/clear CF carry flag, ADC will use it. SUB/SBB instruction pair is used for subtraction: SUB may set/clear CF flag, SBB will use it.

32-bit values are returned from functions in DX:AX register pair.

Constant also passed by pairs in `WinMain()` here.

int-typed 123 constant is first converted respecting its sign into 32-bit value using CWD instruction.

35.5 Example #5

```

#include <windows.h>

int PASCAL string_compare (char *s1, char *s2)

```

```

{
    while (1)
    {
        if (*s1!=*s2)
            return 0;
        if (*s1==0 || *s2==0)
            return 1; // end of string
        s1++;
        s2++;
    };
};

int PASCAL string_compare_far (char far *s1, char far *s2)
{
    while (1)
    {
        if (*s1!=*s2)
            return 0;
        if (*s1==0 || *s2==0)
            return 1; // end of string
        s1++;
        s2++;
    };
};

void PASCAL remove_digits (char *s)
{
    while (*s)
    {
        if (*s>='0' && *s<='9')
            *s='-';
        s++;
    };
};

char str[]="hello 1234 world";

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                    HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                    LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                    int nCmdShow )
{
    string_compare ("asd", "def");
    string_compare_far ("asd", "def");
    remove_digits (str);
    MessageBox (NULL, str, "caption", MB_YESNOCANCEL);
    return 0;
};

```

```

string_compare  proc near

arg_0 = word ptr 4
arg_2 = word ptr 6

    push    bp
    mov     bp, sp
    push    si
    mov     si, [bp+arg_0]
    mov     bx, [bp+arg_2]

loc_12: ; CODE XREF: string_compare+21j
    mov     al, [bx]
    cmp     al, [si]
    jz      short loc_1C

```

```

    xor     ax, ax
    jmp     short loc_2B

loc_1C: ; CODE XREF: string_compare+Ej
    test    al, al
    jz      short loc_22
    jnz     short loc_27

loc_22: ; CODE XREF: string_compare+16j
    mov     ax, 1
    jmp     short loc_2B

loc_27: ; CODE XREF: string_compare+18j
    inc     bx
    inc     si
    jmp     short loc_12

loc_2B: ; CODE XREF: string_compare+12j
        ; string_compare+1Dj
    pop     si
    pop     bp
    retn    4
string_compare endp

string_compare_far proc near ; CODE XREF: WinMain+18p

    arg_0 = word ptr 4
    arg_2 = word ptr 6
    arg_4 = word ptr 8
    arg_6 = word ptr 0Ah

    push    bp
    mov     bp, sp
    push    si
    mov     si, [bp+arg_0]
    mov     bx, [bp+arg_4]

loc_3A: ; CODE XREF: string_compare_far+35j
    mov     es, [bp+arg_6]
    mov     al, es:[bx]
    mov     es, [bp+arg_2]
    cmp     al, es:[si]
    jz      short loc_4C
    xor     ax, ax
    jmp     short loc_67

loc_4C: ; CODE XREF: string_compare_far+16j
    mov     es, [bp+arg_6]
    cmp     byte ptr es:[bx], 0
    jz      short loc_5E
    mov     es, [bp+arg_2]
    cmp     byte ptr es:[si], 0
    jnz     short loc_63

loc_5E: ; CODE XREF: string_compare_far+23j
    mov     ax, 1
    jmp     short loc_67

loc_63: ; CODE XREF: string_compare_far+2Cj
    inc     bx
    inc     si

```

```

        jmp     short loc_3A

loc_67: ; CODE XREF: string_compare_far+1Aj
        ; string_compare_far+31j
        pop     si
        pop     bp
        retn    8
string_compare_far endp

remove_digits proc near ; CODE XREF: WinMain+1Fp
arg_0 = word ptr 4

        push    bp
        mov     bp, sp
        mov     bx, [bp+arg_0]

loc_72: ; CODE XREF: remove_digits+18j
        mov     al, [bx]
        test    al, al
        jz      short loc_86
        cmp     al, 30h ; '0'
        jb      short loc_83
        cmp     al, 39h ; '9'
        ja      short loc_83
        mov     byte ptr [bx], 2Dh ; '-'

loc_83: ; CODE XREF: remove_digits+Ej
        ; remove_digits+12j
        inc     bx
        jmp     short loc_72

loc_86: ; CODE XREF: remove_digits+Aj
        pop     bp
        retn    2
remove_digits endp

WinMain proc near ; CODE XREF: start+EDp
        push    bp
        mov     bp, sp
        mov     ax, offset aAsd ; "asd"
        push    ax
        mov     ax, offset aDef ; "def"
        push    ax
        call    string_compare
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aAsd ; "asd"
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aDef ; "def"
        push    ax
        call    string_compare_far
        mov     ax, offset aHello1234World ; "hello 1234 world"
        push    ax
        call    remove_digits
        xor     ax, ax
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aHello1234World ; "hello 1234 world"
        push    ax
        push    ds
        mov     ax, offset aCaption ; "caption"
        push    ax
        mov     ax, 3 ; MB_YESNOCANCEL

```

```

    push    ax
    call    MESSAGEBOX
    xor     ax, ax
    pop     bp
    retn    0Ah
WinMain endp

```

Here we see a difference between so-called “near” pointers and “far” pointers: another weird artefact of segmented memory of 16-bit 8086.

Read more about it: [78](#).

“near” pointers are those which points within current data segment. Hence, `string_compare()` function takes only two 16-bit pointers, and accesses data as it is located in the segment DS pointing to (`mov al, [bx]` instruction actually works like `mov al, ds:[bx]`—DS is implicitly used here).

“far” pointers are those which may point to data in another segment memory. Hence `string_compare_far()` takes 16-bit pair as a pointer, loads high part of it to ES segment register and accessing data through it (`mov al, es:[bx]`). “far” pointers are also used in my `MessageBox()` win16 example: [35.2](#). Indeed, Windows kernel is not aware which data segment to use when accessing text strings, so it need more complete information.

The reason for this distinction is that compact program may use just one 64kb data segment, so it doesn’t need to pass high part of the address, which is always the same. Bigger program may use several 64kb data segments, so it needs to specify each time, in which segment data is located.

The same story for code segments. Compact program may have all executable code within one 64kb-segment, then all functions will be called in it using `CALL NEAR` instruction, and code flow will be returned using `RETN`. But if there are several code segments, then the address of the function will be specified by pair, it will be called using `CALL FAR` instruction, and the code flow will be returned using `RETF`.

This is what to be set in compiler by specifying “memory model”.

Compilers targeting MS-DOS and Win16 has specific libraries for each memory model: they were differ by pointer types for code and data.

35.6 Example #6

```

#include <windows.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

char strbuf[256];

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                   HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                   LPSTR lpCmdLine,
                   int nCmdShow )
{
    struct tm *t;
    time_t unix_time;

    unix_time=time(NULL);

    t=localtime (&unix_time);

    sprintf (strbuf, "%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d", t->tm_year+1900, t->tm_mon, t->tm_mday,
    ↪ t->tm_mday, t->tm_hour, t->tm_min, t->tm_sec);

    MessageBox (NULL, strbuf, "caption", MB_OK);
    return 0;
};

```

```

WinMain      proc near

var_4        = word ptr -4
var_2        = word ptr -2

    push     bp

```

```

mov     bp, sp
push    ax
push    ax
xor     ax, ax
call    time_
mov     [bp+var_4], ax    ; low part of UNIX time
mov     [bp+var_2], dx    ; high part of UNIX time
lea     ax, [bp+var_4]    ; take a pointer of high part
call    localtime_
mov     bx, ax            ; t
push    word ptr [bx]     ; second
push    word ptr [bx+2]   ; minute
push    word ptr [bx+4]   ; hour
push    word ptr [bx+6]   ; day
push    word ptr [bx+8]   ; month
mov     ax, [bx+0Ah]      ; year
add     ax, 1900
push    ax
mov     ax, offset a04d02d02d02d02 ; "%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d"
push    ax
mov     ax, offset strbuf
push    ax
call    sprintf_
add     sp, 10h
xor     ax, ax            ; NULL
push    ax
push    ds
mov     ax, offset strbuf
push    ax
push    ds
mov     ax, offset aCaption ; "caption"
push    ax
xor     ax, ax            ; MB_OK
push    ax
call    MESSAGEBOX
xor     ax, ax
mov     sp, bp
pop     bp
retn    0Ah
WinMain endp

```

UNIX time is 32-bit value, so it is returned in DX:AX register pair and stored into two local 16-bit variables. Then a pointer to the pair is passed to `localtime()` function. The `localtime()` function has `struct tm` allocated somewhere in guts of the C library, so only pointer to it is returned. By the way, this also means that the function cannot be called again until its results are used.

For the `time()` and `localtime()` functions, a Watcom calling convention is used here: first four arguments are passed in AX, DX, BX and CX, registers, all the rest arguments are via stack. Functions used this convention are also marked by underscore at the end of name.

`sprintf()` does not use PASCAL calling convention, nor Watcom one, so the arguments are passed in usual *cdecl* way (50.1).

35.6.1 Global variables

This is the same example, but now these variables are global:

```

#include <windows.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>

char strbuf[256];
struct tm *t;
time_t unix_time;

int PASCAL WinMain( HINSTANCE hInstance,
                   HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
                   LPSTR lpCmdLine,

```

```

        int nCmdShow )
{
    unix_time=time(NULL);

    t=localtime (&unix_time);

    sprintf (strbuf, "%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d", t->tm_year+1900, t->tm_mon, t->tm_mday,
    ↵ t->tm_hour, t->tm_min, t->tm_sec);

    MessageBox (NULL, strbuf, "caption", MB_OK);
    return 0;
};

```

```

unix_time_low    dw 0
unix_time_high   dw 0
t                dw 0

WinMain          proc near
    push        bp
    mov         bp, sp
    xor         ax, ax
    call        time_
    mov         unix_time_low, ax
    mov         unix_time_high, dx
    mov         ax, offset unix_time_low
    call        localtime_
    mov         bx, ax
    mov         t, ax                ; will not be used in future...
    push        word ptr [bx]        ; seconds
    push        word ptr [bx+2]      ; minutes
    push        word ptr [bx+4]      ; hour
    push        word ptr [bx+6]      ; day
    push        word ptr [bx+8]      ; month
    mov         ax, [bx+0Ah]         ; year
    add         ax, 1900
    push        ax
    mov         ax, offset a04d02d02d02d02 ; "%04d-%02d-%02d %02d:%02d:%02d"
    push        ax
    mov         ax, offset strbuf
    push        ax
    call        sprintf_
    add         sp, 10h
    xor         ax, ax                ; NULL
    push        ax
    push        ds
    mov         ax, offset strbuf
    push        ax
    push        ds
    mov         ax, offset aCaption ; "caption"
    push        ax
    xor         ax, ax                ; MB_OK
    push        ax
    call        MESSAGEBOX
    xor         ax, ax                ; return 0
    pop         bp
    retn        0Ah
WinMain          endp

```

t will not be used, but compiler emitted the code which stores the value. Because it is not sure, maybe that value will be eventually used somewhere.

Part II

Important fundamentals

Chapter 36

Signed number representations

There are several methods of representing signed numbers¹, but in x86 architecture used “two’s complement”.

binary	hexadecimal	unsigned	signed (2’s complement)
01111111	0x7f	127	127
01111110	0x7e	126	126
...			
00000010	0x2	2	2
00000001	0x1	1	1
00000000	0x0	0	0
11111111	0xff	255	-1
11111110	0xfe	254	-2
...			
10000010	0x82	130	-126
10000001	0x81	129	-127
10000000	0x80	128	-128

The difference between signed and unsigned numbers is that if we represent 0xFFFFFFFF and 0x00000002 as unsigned, then first number (4294967295) is bigger than second (2). If to represent them both as signed, first will be -1, and it is lesser than second (2). That is the reason why conditional jumps (11) are present both for signed (e.g. JG, JL) and unsigned (JA, JBE) operations.

For the sake of simplicity, that is what one need to know:

- Number can be signed or unsigned.
- C/C++ signed types: *int* (-2147483648..2147483647 or 0x80000000..0x7FFFFFFF), *char* (-128..127 or 0x80..0x7F), *unsigned int* (0..4294967295 or 0..0xFFFFFFFF), *unsigned char* (0..255 or 0..0xFF), *size_t*.
- Signed types has sign in the most significant bit: 1 mean “minus”, 0 mean “plus”.
- Addition and subtraction operations are working well for both signed and unsigned values. But for multiplication and division operations, x86 has different instructions: IDIV/IMUL for signed and DIV/MUL for unsigned.
- More instructions working with signed numbers: CBW/CWD/CQDE/CDQ/CDQE (B.6.3), MOVSX (15.1.1), SAR (B.6.3).

36.1 Integer overflow

It is worth noting that incorrect representation of number can lead integer overflow vulnerability.

For example, we have a network service, it receives network packets. In the packets there is also a field where subpacket length is coded. It is 32-bit value. After network packet received, service checking the field, and if it is larger than, e.g. some MAX_PACKET_SIZE (let’s say, 10 kilobytes), the packet is rejected as incorrect. Comparison is signed. Intruder set this value to the 0xFFFFFFFF. While comparison, this number is considered as signed -1 and it is lesser than 10 kilobytes. No error here. Service would like to copy the subpacket to another place in memory and call memcpy (dst, src, 0xFFFFFFFF) function: this operation, rapidly garbling a lot of inside of process memory.

More about it: [ble02].

¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Signed_number_representations

Chapter 37

Endianness

Endianness is a way of representing values in memory.

37.1 Big-endian

A 0x12345678 value will be represented in memory as:

address in memory	byte value
+0	0x12
+1	0x34
+2	0x56
+3	0x78

Big-endian CPUs include Motorola 68k, IBM POWER.

37.2 Little-endian

A 0x12345678 value will be represented in memory as:

address in memory	byte value
+0	0x78
+1	0x56
+2	0x34
+3	0x12

Little-endian CPUs include Intel x86.

37.3 Bi-endian

CPUs which may switch between endianness are ARM, PowerPC, SPARC, MIPS, IA64¹, etc.

37.4 Converting data

TCP/IP network data packets use big-endian conventions, so that is why a program working on little-endian architecture should convert values using `htonl()` and `htons()` functions.

In TCP/IP, big-endian is also called “network byte order”, while little-endian—“host byte order”.

The BSWAP instruction can also be used for conversion.

¹Intel Architecture 64 (Itanium): 77

Chapter 38

Memory

There are 3 main types of memory:

- Global memory. AKA “static memory allocation”. No need to allocate explicitly, allocation is done just by declaring variables/arrays globally. This is global variables residing in data or constant segments. Available globally (hence, considered as [anti-pattern](#)). Not convenient for buffers/arrays, because must have fixed size. Buffer overflows occurring here usually overwriting variable or buffer residing next in memory. Example in this book: [6.5](#).
- Stack. AKA “allocate on stack”. Allocation is done just by declaring variables/arrays locally in the function. This is usually local to function variables. Sometimes these local variable are also available to descending functions (if one passing pointer to variable to the function to be executed). Allocation and deallocation are very fast, [SP](#) only needs to be shifted. But also not convenient for buffers/arrays, because buffer size should be fixed at some length, unless `alloca()` ([4.2.4](#)) (or variable-length array) is used. Buffer overflow usually overwrites important stack structures: [18.2](#).
- Heap. AKA “dynamic memory allocation”. Allocation is done by calling `malloc()/free()` or `new/delete` in C++. Most convenient method: block size may be set in runtime. Resizing is possible (using `realloc()`), but may be slow. This is slowest way to allocate memory: memory allocator must support and update all control structures while allocating and deallocating. Buffer overflows are usually overwrites these structures. Heap allocations is also source of memory leak problem: each memory block should be deallocated explicitly, but one may forgot about it, or do it incorrectly. Another problem is “use after free”—using a memory block after `free()` was called on it, which is very dangerous. Example in this book: [20.2](#).

Chapter 39

CPU

39.1 Branch predictors

Some modern compilers try to get rid of conditional jump instructions. Examples in this book are: [11.1.2](#), [12](#), [19.4.2](#).

This is because because branch predictor is not always perfect, so compilers try to do without conditional jumps, if possible.

Conditional instructions in ARM (like `ADRcc`) is one way, another is `CMOVcc` instruction in x86.

39.2 Data dependencies

Modern CPUs are able to execute instructions simultaneously ([OOE¹](#)), but in order to do so, results of one instructions in group should not influence execution of others. Hence, compiler endeavor to use instructions with minimal influence to the CPU state.

That's why `LEA` instruction is so popular, because it do not modify CPU flags, while other arithmetic instructions modify them.

¹Out-of-order execution

Part III

Finding important/interesting stuff in the code

Minimalism it is not a significant feature of modern software.

But not because programmers are writing a lot, but in a reason that all libraries are commonly linked statically to executable files. If all external libraries were shifted into external DLL files, the world would be different. (Another reason for C++ –STL and other template libraries.)

Thus, it is very important to determine origin of a function, if it is from standard library or well-known library (like Boost², libpng³), and which one –is related to what we are trying to find in the code.

It is just absurdly to rewrite all code to C/C++ to find what we looking for.

One of the primary reverse engineer's task is to find quickly in the code what is needed.

IDA disassembler allow us search among text strings, byte sequences, constants. It is even possible to export the code into .lst or .asm text file and then use `grep`, `awk`, etc.

When you try to understand what a code is doing, this easily could be some open-source library like libpng. So when you see some constants or text strings looks familiar, it is always worth to *google* it. And if you find the opensource project where it is used, then it will be enough just to compare the functions. It may solve some part of problem.

For example, if program use a XML files, the first step may be determining, which XML-library is used for processing, since standard (or well-known) library is usually used instead of self-made one.

For example, once upon a time I tried to understand how SAP 6.0 network packets compression/decompression is working. It is a huge software, but a detailed .PDB with debugging information is present, and that is cozily. I finally came to idea that one of the functions doing decompressing of network packet called `CsDecomprLZC()`. Immediately I tried to google its name and I quickly found the function named as the same is used in MaxDB (it is open-source SAP project)⁴.

<http://www.google.com/search?q=CsDecomprLZC>

Astoundingly, MaxDB and SAP 6.0 software shared likewise code for network packets compression/decompression.

²<http://www.boost.org/>

³<http://www.libpng.org/pub/png/libpng.html>

⁴More about it in relevant section (63.1)

Chapter 40

Identification of executable files

40.1 Microsoft Visual C++

MSVC versions and DLLs which may be imported:

Marketing version	Internal version	CL.EXE version	DLLs may be imported	Release date
6	6.0	12.00	msvcrt.dll, msvcp60.dll	June 1998
.NET (2002)	7.0	13.00	msvcr70.dll, msvcp70.dll	February 13, 2002
.NET 2003	7.1	13.10	msvcr71.dll, msvcp71.dll	April 24, 2003
2005	8.0	14.00	msvcr80.dll, msvcp80.dll	November 7, 2005
2008	9.0	15.00	msvcr90.dll, msvcp90.dll	November 19, 2007
2010	10.0	16.00	msvcr100.dll, msvcp100.dll	April 12, 2010
2012	11.0	17.00	msvcr110.dll, msvcp110.dll	September 12, 2012
2013	12.0	18.00	msvcr120.dll, msvcp120.dll	October 17, 2013

msvcp*.dll contain C++-related functions, so, if it is imported, this is probably C++ program.

40.1.1 Name mangling

Names are usually started with ? symbol.

Read more about MSVC [name mangling](#) here: [32.1.1](#).

40.2 GCC

Aside from *NIX targets, GCC is also present in win32 environment: in form of Cygwin and MinGW.

40.2.1 Name mangling

Names are usually started with _Z symbols.

Read more about GCC [name mangling](#) here: [32.1.1](#).

40.2.2 Cygwin

cygwin1.dll is often imported.

40.2.3 MinGW

msvcrt.dll may be imported.

40.3 Intel FORTRAN

libifcoremd.dll, libifportmd.dll and libiomp5md.dll (OpenMP support) may be imported.

libifcoremd.dll has a lot of functions prefixed with for_, meaning FORTRAN.

40.4 Watcom, OpenWatcom

40.4.1 Name mangling

Names are usually started with W symbol.

For example, that is how method named “method” of the class “class” not having arguments and returning *void* is encoded to:

```
W?method$_class$n__v
```

40.5 Borland

Here is an example of Borland Delphi and C++Builder [name mangling](#):

```
@TApplication@IdleAction$qv
@TApplication@ProcessMDIAccels$qp6tagMSG
@TModule@$bctr$qpcpvt1
@TModule@$bdtr$qv
@TModule@ValidWindow$qp14TWindowsObject
@TrueColorTo8BitN$qpviit1iiiii
@TrueColorTo16BitN$qpviit1iiiii
@DIB24BitTo8BitBitmap$qpviit1iiiii
@TrueBitmap@$bctr$qpcl
@TrueBitmap@$bctr$qpvl
@TrueBitmap@$bctr$qiilll
```

Names are always started with @ symbol, then class name came, method name, and encoded method argument types. These names can be in .exe imports, .dll exports, debug data, etc.

Borland Visual Component Libraries (VCL) are stored in .bpl files instead of .dll ones, for example, vcl50.dll, rtl60.dll. Other DLL might be imported: BORLNDMM.DLL.

40.5.1 Delphi

Almost all Delphi executables has “Boolean” text string at the very beginning of code segment, along with other type names.

This is a very typical beginning of CODE segment of a Delphi program, this block came right after win32 PE file header:

00000400	04 10 40 00 03 07 42 6f	6f 6c 65 61 6e 01 00 00	|..@...Boolean...|
00000410	00 00 01 00 00 00 00 10	40 00 05 46 61 6c 73 65	|.....@..False|
00000420	04 54 72 75 65 8d 40 00	2c 10 40 00 09 08 57 69	|.True.@.,.@...Wi|
00000430	64 65 43 68 61 72 03 00	00 00 00 ff ff 00 00 90	|deChar.....|
00000440	44 10 40 00 02 04 43 68	61 72 01 00 00 00 00 ff	|D.@...Char.....|
00000450	00 00 00 90 58 10 40 00	01 08 53 6d 61 6c 6c 69	|...X.@...Smalli|
00000460	6e 74 02 00 80 ff ff ff	7f 00 00 90 70 10 40 00	|nt.....p.@|
00000470	01 07 49 6e 74 65 67 65	72 04 00 00 00 80 ff ff	|..Integer.....|
00000480	ff 7f 8b c0 88 10 40 00	01 04 42 79 74 65 01 00	|.....@...Byte..|
00000490	00 00 00 ff 00 00 00 90	9c 10 40 00 01 04 57 6f	|.....@...Wo|
000004a0	72 64 03 00 00 00 00 ff	ff 00 00 90 b0 10 40 00	|rd.....@..|
000004b0	01 08 43 61 72 64 69 6e	61 6c 05 00 00 00 00 ff	|..Cardinal.....|
000004c0	ff ff ff 90 c8 10 40 00	10 05 49 6e 74 36 34 00	|.....@...Int64|
000004d0	00 00 00 00 00 00 80 ff	ff ff ff ff ff ff 7f 90	|.....|
000004e0	e4 10 40 00 04 08 45 78	74 65 6e 64 65 64 02 90	|..@...Extended..|
000004f0	f4 10 40 00 04 06 44 6f	75 62 6c 65 01 8d 40 00	|..@...Double..@|
00000500	04 11 40 00 04 08 43 75	72 72 65 6e 63 79 04 90	|..@...Currency..|
00000510	14 11 40 00 0a 06 73 74	72 69 6e 67 20 11 40 00	|..@...string .@|
00000520	0b 0a 57 69 64 65 53 74	72 69 6e 67 30 11 40 00	|..WideString0.@|
00000530	0c 07 56 61 72 69 61 6e	74 8d 40 00 40 11 40 00	|..Variant.@.@.@|
00000540	0c 0a 4f 6c 65 56 61 72	69 61 6e 74 98 11 40 00	|..OleVariant..@|
00000550	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	|.....|
00000560	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00 00 00 00 98 11 40 00	|.....@..|
00000570	04 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	18 4d 40 00 24 4d 40 00	|.....M@.\$M@|
00000580	28 4d 40 00 2c 4d 40 00	20 4d 40 00 68 4a 40 00	| (M@.,M@. M@.hJ@|
00000590	84 4a 40 00 c0 4a 40 00	07 54 4f 62 6a 65 63 74	|.J@..J@..TObject|
000005a0	a4 11 40 00 07 07 54 4f	62 6a 65 63 74 98 11 40	|..@...TObject..@|

000005b0	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 06	53 79 73 74 65 6d 00 00	|.....System..
000005c0	c4 11 40 00 0f 0a 49 49	6e 74 65 72 66 61 63 65	|..@...IInterface
000005d0	00 00 00 00 01 00 00 00	00 00 00 00 00 c0 00 00	|.....
000005e0	00 00 00 00 46 06 53 79	73 74 65 6d 03 00 ff ff	|....F.System....
000005f0	f4 11 40 00 0f 09 49 44	69 73 70 61 74 63 68 c0	|..@...IDispatch.
00000600	11 40 00 01 00 04 02 00	00 00 00 00 c0 00 00 00	|.@.....
00000610	00 00 00 46 06 53 79 73	74 65 6d 04 00 ff ff 90	|...F.System.....
00000620	cc 83 44 24 04 f8 e9 51	6c 00 00 83 44 24 04 f8	|..D\$...Ql...D\$..
00000630	e9 6f 6c 00 00 83 44 24	04 f8 e9 79 6c 00 00 cc	|.ol...D\$...yl...
00000640	cc 21 12 40 00 2b 12 40	00 35 12 40 00 01 00 00	|.!.@.+.@.5.@....
00000650	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00 c0 00 00 00 00 00 00	|.....
00000660	46 41 12 40 00 08 00 00	00 00 00 00 00 8d 40 00	|FA.@.....@.
00000670	bc 12 40 00 4d 12 40 00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	|..@.M.@.....
00000680	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	|.....
00000690	bc 12 40 00 0c 00 00 00	4c 11 40 00 18 4d 40 00	|..@.....L.@..M@.
000006a0	50 7e 40 00 5c 7e 40 00	2c 4d 40 00 20 4d 40 00	|P~@.\~@.,M@. M@.
000006b0	6c 7e 40 00 84 4a 40 00	c0 4a 40 00 11 54 49 6e	|l~@..J@..J@..TIn
000006c0	74 65 72 66 61 63 65 64	4f 62 6a 65 63 74 8b c0	|terfacedObject..
000006d0	d4 12 40 00 07 11 54 49	6e 74 65 72 66 61 63 65	|..@...TInterface
000006e0	64 4f 62 6a 65 63 74 bc	12 40 00 a0 11 40 00 00	|dObject..@...@..
000006f0	00 06 53 79 73 74 65 6d	00 00 8b c0 00 13 40 00	|..System.....@.
00000700	11 0b 54 42 6f 75 6e 64	41 72 72 61 79 04 00 00	|..TBoundArray...
00000710	00 00 00 00 00 03 00 00	00 6c 10 40 00 06 53 79	|.....l.@..Sy
00000720	73 74 65 6d 28 13 40 00	04 09 54 44 61 74 65 54	|stem(.@...TDateT
00000730	69 6d 65 01 ff 25 48 e0	c4 00 8b c0 ff 25 44 e0	|ime..%H.....%D.

First 4 bytes of the data segment (DATA) may be 00 00 00 00, 32 13 8B C0 or FF FF FF FF. This information may be useful while unpacking.

40.6 Other known DLLs

- vcomp*.dll—Microsoft implementation of OpenMP.

Chapter 41

Communication with the outer world (win32)

Sometimes it's enough to observe some function's inputs and outputs in order to understand what it does. That may save time.

Files and registry access: for the very basic analysis, Process Monitor¹ utility from SysInternals may help.
For the basic analysis of network accesses, Wireshark² may help.
But then you will need to look inside anyway.

First what to look on is which functions from OS API³ and standard libraries are used.

If the program is divided into main executable file and a group of DLL-files, sometimes, these function's names may be helpful.

If we are interesting, what exactly may lead to the `MessageBox()` call with specific text, first what we can try to do: find this text in data segment, find references to it and find the points from which a control may be passed to the `MessageBox()` call we're interesting in.

If we are talking about a video game and we're interesting, which events are more or less random in it, we may try to find `rand()` function or its replacement (like Mersenne twister algorithm) and find a places from which this function called and most important: how the results are used. One example: 67.

But if it is not a game, but `rand()` is used, it is also interesting, why. There are cases of unexpected `rand()` usage in data compression algorithm (for encryption imitation): <http://blog.yurichev.com/node/44>.

41.1 Often used functions in Windows API

These functions may be among imported. It is worth to note that not every function might be used by the code written by author. A lot of functions might be called from library functions and CRT code.

- Registry access (advapi32.dll): `RegEnumKeyEx`^{4 5}, `RegEnumValue`^{6 5}, `RegGetValue`^{7 5}, `RegOpenKeyEx`^{8 5}, `RegQueryValueEx`^{9 5}.
- Access to text .ini-files (kernel32.dll): `GetPrivateProfileString`^{10 5}.
- Dialog boxes (user32.dll): `MessageBox`^{11 5}, `MessageBoxEx`^{12 5}, `SetDlgItemText`^{13 5}, `GetDlgItemText`^{14 5}.
- Resources access(54.2.8): (user32.dll): `LoadMenu`^{15 5}.
- TCP/IP-network (ws2_32.dll): `WSARecv`¹⁶, `WSASend`¹⁷.

¹<http://technet.microsoft.com/en-us/sysinternals/bb896645.aspx>

²<http://www.wireshark.org/>

³Application programming interface

⁴[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724862\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724862(v=vs.85).aspx)

⁵May have -A suffix for ASCII-version and -W for Unicode-version

⁶[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724865\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724865(v=vs.85).aspx)

⁷[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724868\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724868(v=vs.85).aspx)

⁸[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724897\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724897(v=vs.85).aspx)

⁹[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724911\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724911(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁰[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724353\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724353(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹¹[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645505\(VS.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645505(VS.85).aspx)

¹²[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645507\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645507(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹³[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645521\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645521(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁴[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645489\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms645489(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁵[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms647990\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/ms647990(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁶[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms741688\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms741688(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁷[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms742203\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms742203(v=vs.85).aspx)

- File access (kernel32.dll): CreateFile ¹⁸ 5, ReadFile ¹⁹, ReadFileEx ²⁰, WriteFile ²¹, WriteFileEx ²².
- High-level access to the Internet (wininet.dll): WinHttpOpen ²³.
- Check digital signature of a executable file (wintrust.dll): WinVerifyTrust ²⁴.
- Standard MSVC library (in case of dynamic linking) (msvcr*.dll): assert, itoa, ltoa, open, printf, read, strcmp, atol, atoi, fopen, fread, fwrite, memcmp, rand, strlen, strstr, strchr.

41.2 tracer: Intercepting all functions in specific module

There is INT3-breakpoints in [tracer](#), triggering only once, however, they can be set to all functions in specific DLL.

```
--one-time-INT3-bp:somedll.dll!.*
```

Or, let's set INT3-breakpoints to all functions with xml prefix in name:

```
--one-time-INT3-bp:somedll.dll!xml.*
```

On the other side of coin, such breakpoints are triggered only once.

Tracer will show calling of a function, if it happens, but only once. Another drawback –it is impossible to see function's arguments.

Nevertheless, this feature is very useful when you know the program uses a DLL, but do not know which functions in it. And there are a lot of functions.

For example, let's see, what uptime cygwin-utility uses:

```
tracer -l:uptime.exe --one-time-INT3-bp:cygwin1.dll!.*
```

Thus we may see all cygwin1.dll library functions which were called at least once, and where from:

```
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!__main (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x6d (0x40106d))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_geteuid32 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0xba3 (0x401ba3)) ↵
↳ )
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_getuid32 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0xbaa (0x401baa))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_getegid32 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0xcb7 (0x401cb7)) ↵
↳ )
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_getgid32 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0xcbe (0x401cbe))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!sysconf (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x735 (0x401735))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!setlocale (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x7b2 (0x4017b2))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_open64 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x994 (0x401994))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!_lseek64 (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x7ea (0x4017ea))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!read (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x809 (0x401809))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!sscanf (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x839 (0x401839))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!uname (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x139 (0x401139))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!time (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x22e (0x40122e))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!localtime (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x236 (0x401236))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!sprintf (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x25a (0x40125a))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!setutent (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x3b1 (0x4013b1))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!getutent (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x3c5 (0x4013c5))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!endutent (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x3e6 (0x4013e6))
One-time INT3 breakpoint: cygwin1.dll!puts (called from uptime.exe!OEP+0x4c3 (0x4014c3))
```

¹⁸[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa363858\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa363858(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁹[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365467\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365467(v=vs.85).aspx)

²⁰[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365468\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365468(v=vs.85).aspx)

²¹[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365747\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365747(v=vs.85).aspx)

²²[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365748\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa365748(v=vs.85).aspx)

²³[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa384098\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/aa384098(v=vs.85).aspx)

²⁴<http://msdn.microsoft.com/library/windows/desktop/aa388208.aspx>

Chapter 42

Strings

42.1 Text strings

Usual C-strings are zero-terminated ([ASCIIZ](#)-strings).

The reason why C string format is as it is (zero-terminating) is apparently hisorical. In [\[Rit79\]](#) we can read:

A minor difference was that the unit of I/O was the word, not the byte, because the PDP-7 was a word-addressed machine. In practice this meant merely that all programs dealing with character streams ignored null characters, because null was used to pad a file to an even number of characters.

In Hiew or FAR Manager these strings looks like as it is:

```
int main()
{
    printf ("Hello, world!\n");
};
```

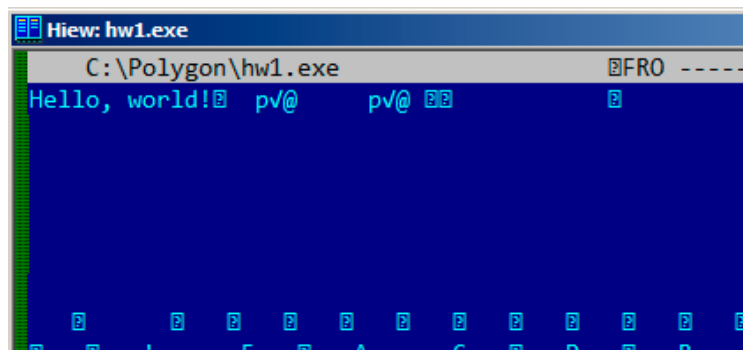


Figure 42.1: Hiew

The string is preceeded by 8-bit or 32-bit string length value.

For example:

Listing 42.1: Delphi

```
CODE:00518AC8          dd 19h
CODE:00518ACC aLoading__Plea db 'Loading... , please wait.',0
...
CODE:00518AFC          dd 10h
CODE:00518B00 aPreparingRun__ db 'Preparing run...',0
```

42.1.1 Unicode

Often, what is called by Unicode is a methods of strings encoding when each character occupies 2 bytes or 16 bits. This is common terminological mistake. Unicode is a standard assigning a number to each character of many writing systems of the world, but not describing encoding method.

Most popular encoding methods are: UTF-8 (often used in Internet and *NIX systems) and UTF-16LE (used in Windows).

UTF-8

UTF-8 is one of the most successful methods of character encoding. All Latin symbols are encoded just like in an ASCII-encoding, and symbols beyond ASCII-table are encoded by several bytes. 0 is encoded as it was before, so all standard C string functions works with UTF-8-strings just like any other string.

Let's see how symbols in various languages are encoded in UTF-8 and how it looks like in FAR in 437 codepage¹:

```
How much? 100€?

(English) I can eat glass and it doesn't hurt me.
(Greek) Μπορώ να φάω σπασμένα γυαλιά χωρίς να πάθω τίποτα.
(Hungarian) Meg tudom enni az üveget, nem lesz tőle bajom.
(Icelandic) Ég get etið gler án þess að meiða mig.
(Polish) Mogę jeść szkło i mi nie szkodzi.
(Russian) Я могу есть стекло, оно мне не вредит.
(Arabic): أنا قادر على أكل الزجاج و هذا لا يؤلمني.
(Hebrew): אני יכול לאכול זכוכית וזה לא מזיק לי.
(Chinese) 我能吞下玻璃而不伤身体。
(Japanese) 私はガラスを食べられます。それは私を傷つけません。
(Hindi) मैं काँच खा सकता हूँ और मुझे उससे कोई चोट नहीं पहुंचती.
```

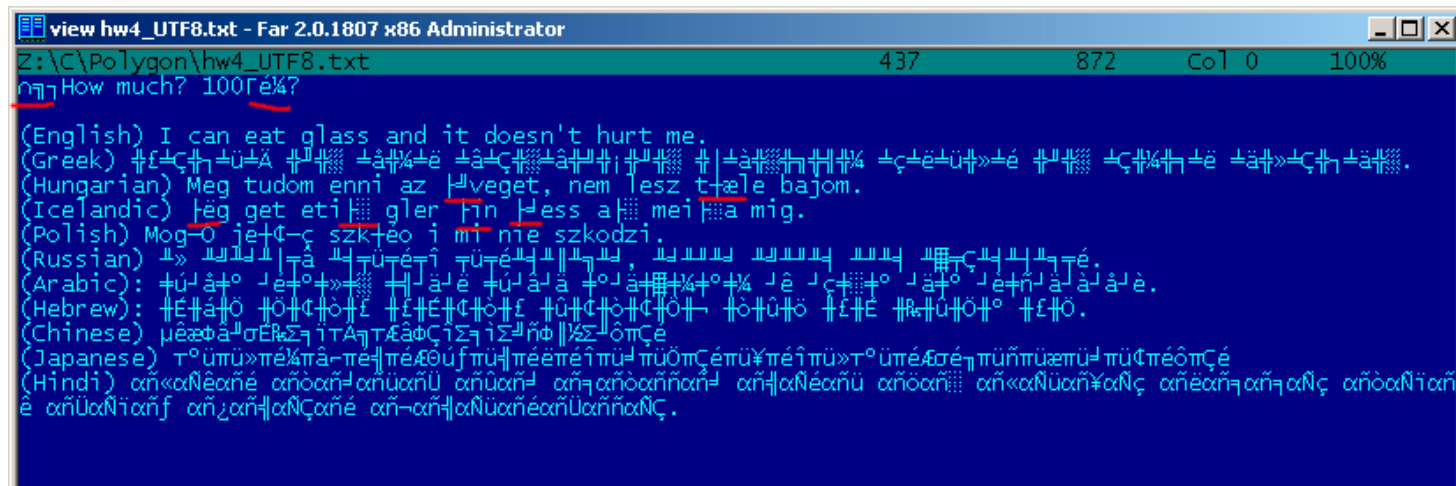


Figure 42.2: FAR: UTF-8

As it seems, English language string looks like as it is in ASCII-encoding. Hungarian language uses Latin symbols plus symbols with diacritic marks. These symbols are encoded by several bytes, I underscored them by red. The same story with Icelandic and Polish languages. I also used “Euro” currency symbol at the begin, which is encoded by 3 bytes. All the rest writing systems here have no connection with Latin. At least about Russian, Arabic, Hebrew and Hindi we could see recurring bytes, and that is not surprise: all symbols from the writing system is usually located in the same Unicode table, so their code begins with the same numbers.

At the very beginning, before “How much?” string we see 3 bytes, which is BOM² in fact. BOM defines encoding system to be used now.

UTF-16LE

Many win32 functions in Windows has a suffix -A and -W. The first functions works with usual strings, the next with UTF-16LE-strings (*wide*). As in the second case, each symbol is usually stored in 16-bit value of *short* type.

¹I've got example and translations from there: <http://www.columbia.edu/~fdc/utf8/>

²Byte order mark

Latin symbols in UTF-16 strings looks in Hiew or FAR as interleaved with zero byte:

```
int wmain()
{
    wprintf (L"Hello, world!\n");
};
```

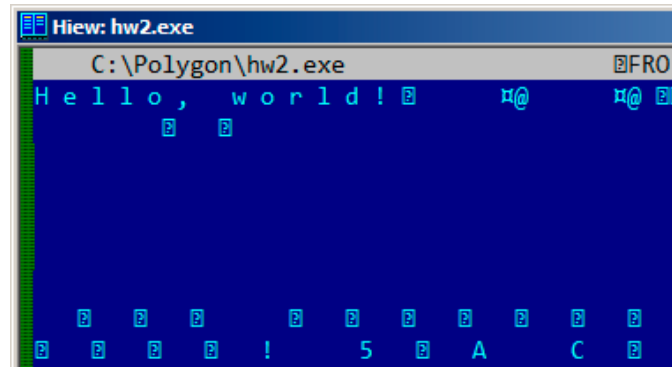


Figure 42.3: Hiew

We may often see this in [Windows NT](#) system files:

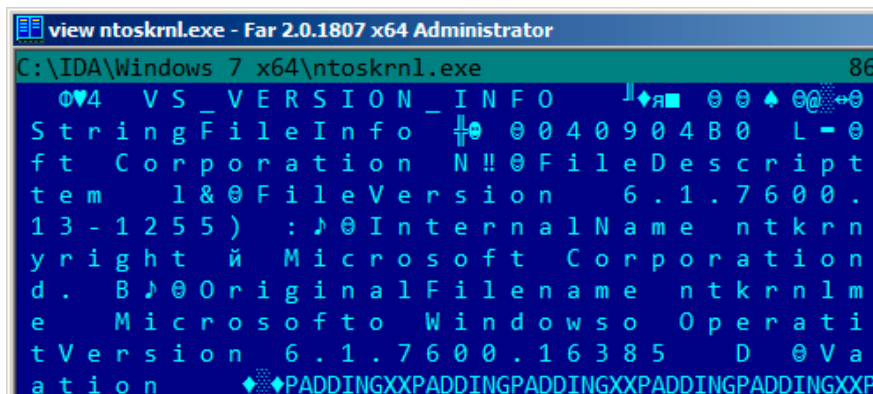


Figure 42.4: Hiew

String with characters occupying exactly 2 bytes are called by “Unicode” in IDA:

```
.data:0040E000 aHelloWorld:
.data:0040E000          unicode 0, <Hello, world!>
.data:0040E000          dw 0Ah, 0
```

Here is how Russian language string encoded in UTF-16LE may looks like:

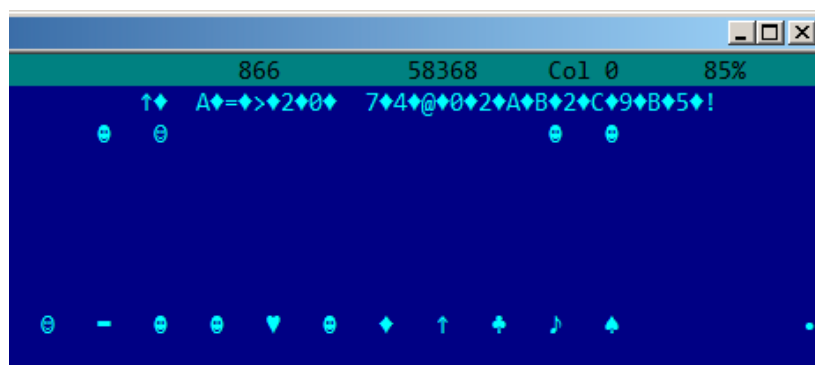


Figure 42.5: Hiew: UTF-16LE

What we can easily spot—is that symbols are interleaved by diamond character (which has code of 4). Indeed, Cyrillic symbols are located in the fourth Unicode plane³. Hence, all Cyrillic symbols in UTF-16LE are located in 0x400–0x4FF range.

Let's back to the example with the string written in multiple languages. Here we can see it in UTF-16LE encoding.

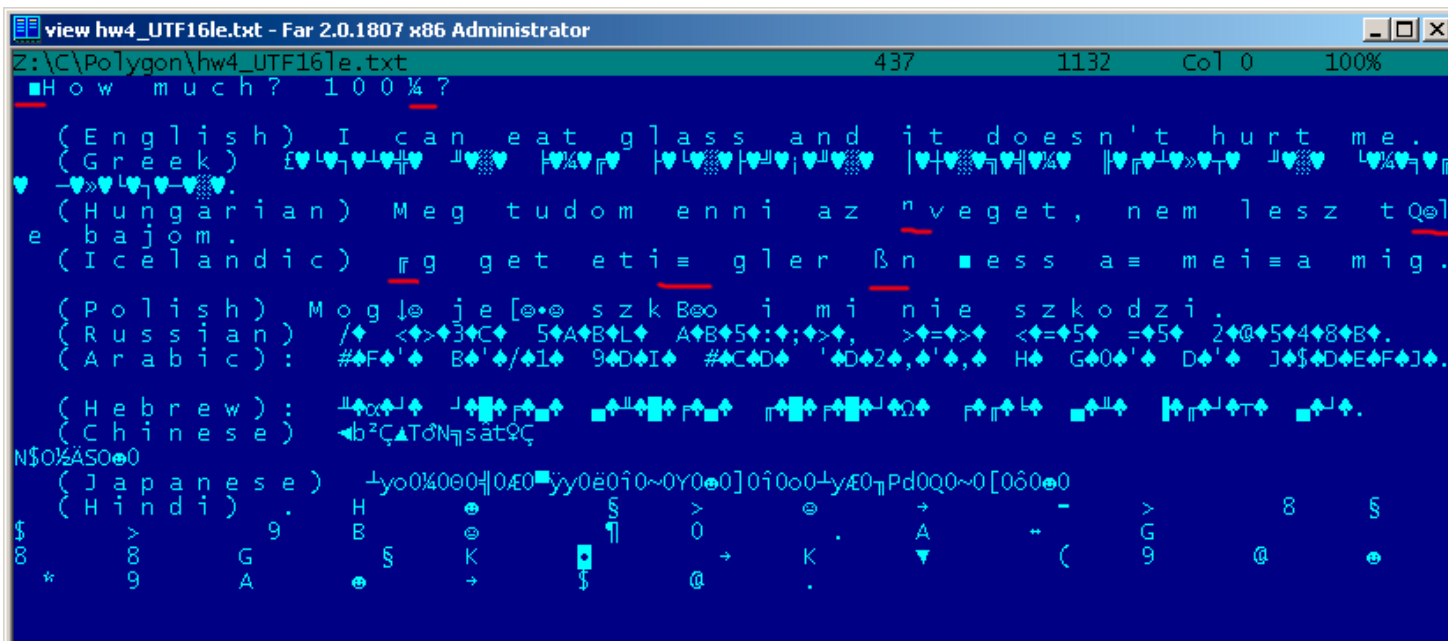


Figure 42.6: FAR: UTF-16LE

Here we can also see BOM in the very beginning. All Latin characters are interleaved with zero byte. I also underscored by red some characters with diacritic marks (Hungarian and Icelandic languages).

42.2 Error/debug messages

Debugging messages are often very helpful if present. In some sense, debugging messages are reporting about what's going on in program right now. Often these are `printf()`-like functions, which writes to log-files, and sometimes, not writing anything but calls are still present since this build is not a debug build but *release* one. If local or global variables are dumped in debugging messages, it might be helpful as well since it is possible to get variable names at least. For example, one of such functions in Oracle RDBMS is `ksdwrt()`.

Meaningful text strings are often helpful. IDA disassembler may show from which function and from which point this specific string is used. Funny cases sometimes happen⁴.

Error messages may help us as well. In Oracle RDBMS, errors are reporting using group of functions. More about it⁵.

It is possible to find very quickly, which functions reporting about errors and in which conditions. By the way, it is often a reason why copy-protection systems has inarticulate cryptic error messages or just error numbers. No one happy when software cracker quickly understand why copy-protection is triggered just by error message.

One example of encrypted error messages is here: 61.2.

³[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cyrillic_\(Unicode_block\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cyrillic_(Unicode_block))

⁴<http://blog.yurichev.com/node/32>

⁵<http://blog.yurichev.com/node/43>

Chapter 43

Calls to assert()

Sometimes `assert()` macro presence is useful too: commonly this macro leaves source file name, line number and condition in code.

Most useful information is contained in `assert-condition`, we can deduce variable names, or structure field names from it. Another useful piece of information is file names –we can try to deduce what type of code is here. Also by file names it is possible to recognize a well-known open-source libraries.

Listing 43.1: Example of informative `assert()` calls

```
.text:107D4B29 mov  dx, [ecx+42h]
.text:107D4B2D cmp  edx, 1
.text:107D4B30 jz   short loc_107D4B4A
.text:107D4B32 push 1ECh
.text:107D4B37 push offset aWrite_c ; "write.c"
.text:107D4B3C push offset aTdTd_planarcon ; "td->td_planarconfig == PLANARCONFIG_CON"...
.text:107D4B41 call ds:_assert

...

.text:107D52CA mov  edx, [ebp-4]
.text:107D52CD and  edx, 3
.text:107D52D0 test edx, edx
.text:107D52D2 jz   short loc_107D52E9
.text:107D52D4 push 58h
.text:107D52D6 push offset aDumpmode_c ; "dumpmode.c"
.text:107D52DB push offset aN30 ; "(n & 3) == 0"
.text:107D52E0 call ds:_assert

...

.text:107D6759 mov  cx, [eax+6]
.text:107D675D cmp  ecx, 0Ch
.text:107D6760 jle  short loc_107D677A
.text:107D6762 push 2D8h
.text:107D6767 push offset aLzw_c ; "lzw.c"
.text:107D676C push offset aSpLzw_nbitsBit ; "sp->lzw_nbits <= BITS_MAX"
.text:107D6771 call ds:_assert
```

It is advisable to “google” both conditions and file names, that may lead us to open-source library. For example, if to “google” “`sp->lzw_nbits <= BITS_MAX`”, this predictably give us some open-source code, something related to LZW-compression.

Chapter 44

Constants

Humans, including programmers, often use round numbers like 10, 100, 1000, as well as in the code.

Practicing reverse engineer, usually know them well in hexadecimal representation: 10=0xA, 100=0x64, 1000=0x3E8, 10000=0x2710.

Constants 0xAAAAAAAA (10101010101010101010101010101010) and 0x55555555 (01010101010101010101010101010101) are also popular—this is alternating bits. For example 0x55AA constant is used at least in boot-sector, [MBR](#)¹, and in [ROM](#)² of IBM-compatibles extension cards.

Some algorithms, especially cryptographical, use distinct constants, which is easy to find in code using [IDA](#).

For example, MD5³ algorithm initializes its own internal variables like:

```
var int h0 := 0x67452301
var int h1 := 0xEFCDAB89
var int h2 := 0x98BADCFE
var int h3 := 0x10325476
```

If you find these four constants usage in the code in a row —it is very high probability this function is related to MD5.

Another example is CRC16/CRC32 algorithms, often, calculation algorithms use precomputed tables like:

Listing 44.1: linux/lib/crc16.c

```
/** CRC table for the CRC-16. The poly is 0x8005 (x^16 + x^15 + x^2 + 1) */
u16 const crc16_table[256] = {
    0x0000, 0xC0C1, 0xC181, 0x0140, 0xC301, 0x03C0, 0x0280, 0xC241,
    0xC601, 0x06C0, 0x0780, 0xC741, 0x0500, 0xC5C1, 0xC481, 0x0440,
    0xCC01, 0x0CC0, 0x0DB0, 0xCD41, 0x0F00, 0xCFC1, 0xCE81, 0x0E40,
    ...
}
```

See also precomputed table for CRC32: [19.5](#).

44.1 Magic numbers

A lot of file formats defining a standard file header where *magic number*⁴ is used.

For example, all Win32 and MS-DOS executables are started with two characters “MZ”⁵.

At the MIDI-file beginning “MThd” signature must be present. If we have a program which uses MIDI-files for something, very likely, it must check MIDI-files for validity by checking at least first 4 bytes.

This could be done like:

(*buf* pointing to the beginning of loaded file into memory)

```
cmp [buf], 0x6468544D ; "MThd"
jnz _error_not_a_MIDI_file
```

...or by calling function for comparing memory blocks `memcmp()` or any other equivalent code up to a `CMP` instruction.

When you find such point you already may say where MIDI-file loading is starting, also, we could see a location of MIDI-file contents buffer and what is used from the buffer, and how.

¹Master Boot Record

²Read-only memory

³<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/MD5>

⁴[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magic_number_\(programming\)](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Magic_number_(programming))

⁵http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/DOS_MZ_executable

44.1.1 DHCP

This applies to network protocols as well. For example, DHCP protocol network packets contains so-called *magic cookie*: 0x63538263. Any code generating DHCP protocol packets somewhere and somehow must embed this constant into packet. If we find it in the code we may find where it happen and not only this. *Something* received DHCP packet must check *magic cookie*, comparing it with the constant.

For example, let's take dhcpcore.dll file from Windows 7 x64 and search for the constant. And we found it, two times: it seems, the constant is used in two functions eloquently named as DhcpExtractOptionsForValidation() and DhcpExtractFullOptions():

Listing 44.2: dhcpcore.dll (Windows 7 x64)

```
.rdata:000007FF6483CBE8 dword_7FF6483CBE8 dd 63538263h ; DATA XREF: ↗
    ↘ DhcpExtractOptionsForValidation+79
.rdata:000007FF6483CBEC dword_7FF6483CBEC dd 63538263h ; DATA XREF: ↗
    ↘ DhcpExtractFullOptions+97
```

And the places where these constants accessed:

Listing 44.3: dhcpcore.dll (Windows 7 x64)

```
.text:000007FF6480875F mov     eax, [rsi]
.text:000007FF64808761 cmp     eax, cs:dword_7FF6483CBE8
.text:000007FF64808767 jnz     loc_7FF64817179
```

And:

Listing 44.4: dhcpcore.dll (Windows 7 x64)

```
.text:000007FF648082C7 mov     eax, [r12]
.text:000007FF648082CB cmp     eax, cs:dword_7FF6483CBEC
.text:000007FF648082D1 jnz     loc_7FF648173AF
```

44.2 Constant searching

It is easy in [IDA](#): Alt-B or Alt-I. And for searching for constant in big pile of files, or for searching it in non-executable files, I wrote small utility *binary grep*⁶.

⁶<https://github.com/yurichev/bgrep>

Chapter 45

Finding the right instructions

If the program is utilizing FPU instructions and there are very few of them in a code, one can try to check each one manually by debugger.

For example, we may be interesting, how Microsoft Excel calculating formulae entered by user. For example, division operation.

If to load excel.exe (from Office 2010) version 14.0.4756.1000 into [IDA](#), then make a full listing and to find each FDIV instructions (except ones which use constants as a second operand – obviously, it is not suits us):

```
cat EXCEL.lst | grep fdiv | grep -v dbl_ > EXCEL.fdiv
```

...then we realizing they are just 144.

We can enter string like $= (1/3)$ in Excel and check each instruction.

Checking each instruction in debugger or [tracer](#) (one may check 4 instruction at a time), it seems, we are lucky here and sought-for instruction is just 14th:

```
.text:3011E919 DC 33                                fdiv    qword ptr [ebx]
```

```
PID=13944|TID=28744|(0) 0x2f64e919 (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e919)
EAX=0x02088006 EBX=0x02088018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x02088000 EDI=0x00544804 EBP=0x0274FA3C ESP=0x0274F9F8
EIP=0x2F64E919
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=
FPU ST(0): 1.000000
```

ST(0) holding first argument (1) and second one is in [EBX].

Next instruction after FDIV writes result into memory:

```
.text:3011E91B DD 1E                                fstp    qword ptr [esi]
```

If to set breakpoint on it, we may see result:

```
PID=32852|TID=36488|(0) 0x2f40e91b (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e91b)
EAX=0x00598006 EBX=0x00598018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x00598000 EDI=0x00294804 EBP=0x026CF93C ESP=0x026CF8F8
EIP=0x2F40E91B
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=C1 P
FPU ST(0): 0.333333
```

Also as a practical joke, we can modify it on-fly:

```
tracer -l:excel.exe bpx=excel.exe!BASE+0x11E91B,set(st0,666)
```

```
PID=36540|TID=24056|(0) 0x2f40e91b (Excel.exe!BASE+0x11e91b)
EAX=0x00680006 EBX=0x00680018 ECX=0x00000001 EDX=0x00000001
ESI=0x00680000 EDI=0x00395404 EBP=0x0290FD9C ESP=0x0290FD58
EIP=0x2F40E91B
FLAGS=PF IF
FPU ControlWord=IC RC=NEAR PC=64bits PM UM OM ZM DM IM
FPU StatusWord=C1 P
FPU ST(0): 0.333333
Set ST0 register to 666.000000
```

Excel showing 666 in the cell what finally convincing us we find the right point.

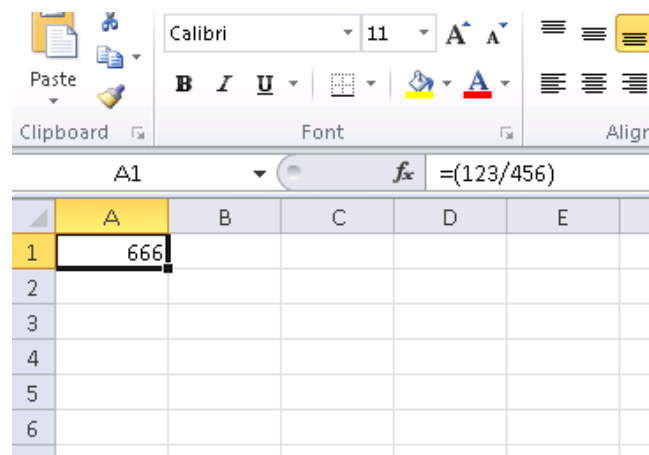


Figure 45.1: Practical joke worked

If to try the same Excel version, but x64, we will find only 12 FDIV instructions there, and the one we looking for – third.

```
tracer.exe -l:excel.exe bpx=excel.exe!BASE+0x1B7FCC,set(st0,666)
```

It seems, a lot of division operations of *float* and *double* types, compiler replaced by SSE-instructions like DIVSD (DIVSD present here 268 in total).

Chapter 46

Suspicious code patterns

46.1 XOR instructions

instructions like `XOR op, op` (for example, `XOR EAX, EAX`) are usually used for setting register value to zero, but if operands are different, *exclusive or* operation is executed. This operation is rare in common programming, but used often in cryptography, including amateur. Especially suspicious case if the second operand is big number. This may points to encrypting/decrypting, checksum computing, etc.

One exception to this observation worth to note is “canary” ([18.3](#)) generation and checking is often done using XOR instruction.

This AWK script can be used for processing [IDA](#) listing (.lst) files:

```
gawk -e '$2=="xor" { tmp=substr($3, 0, length($3)-1); if (tmp!=$4) if($4!="esp") if ($4!="ebp"
↳ ") { print $1, $2, tmp, ",", $4 } }' filename.lst
```

It is also worth to note that such script may also capture incorrectly disassembled code ([31](#)).

46.2 Hand-written assembly code

Modern compilers do not emit LOOP and RCL instructions. On the other hand, these instructions are well-known to coders who like to code in straight assembly language. If you spot these, it can be said, with a high probability, this fragment of code is hand-written. Such instructions are marked as (M) in the instructions list in appendix: [B.6](#).

Also function prologue/epilogue is not commonly present in hand-written assembly copy.

Commonly there is no fixed system in passing arguments into functions in the hand-written code.

Example from Windows 2003 kernel (ntoskrnl.exe file):

```
MultiplyTest proc near                ; CODE XREF: Get386Stepping
    xor     cx, cx
loc_620555:                          ; CODE XREF: MultiplyTest+E
    push    cx
    call    Multiply
    pop     cx
    jb      short locret_620563
    loop    loc_620555
    clc
locret_620563:                      ; CODE XREF: MultiplyTest+C
    retn
MultiplyTest endp

Multiply     proc near                ; CODE XREF: MultiplyTest+5
    mov     ecx, 81h
    mov     eax, 417A000h
    mul     ecx
    cmp     edx, 2
    stc
```

```
        jnz     short locret_62057F
        cmp     eax, 0FE7A000h
        stc
        jnz     short locret_62057F
        clc
locret_62057F:                ; CODE XREF: Multiply+10
                             ; Multiply+18
Multiply    retn
endp
```

Indeed, if we look into [WRK¹](#) v1.2 source code, this code can be found easily in the file *WRK-v1.2\base\ntos\ke\i386\cpu.asm*.

¹Windows Research Kernel

Chapter 47

Using magic numbers while tracing

Often, main goal is to get to know, how a value was read from file, or received via network, being used. Often, manual tracing of a value is very labouring task. One of the simplest techniques (although not 100% reliable) is to use your own *magic number*.

This resembling X-ray computed tomography is some sense: radiocontrast agent is often injected into patient's blood, which is used for improving visibility of internal structures in X-rays. For example, it is well known how blood of healthy man/woman percolates in kidneys and if agent is in blood, it will be easily seen on tomography, how good and normal blood was percolating, are there any stones or tumors.

We can take a 32-bit number like 0x0badf00d, or someone's birth date like 0x11101979 and to write this, 4 byte holding number, to some point in file used by the program we investigate.

Then, while tracing this program, with `tracer` in the *code coverage* mode, and then, with the help of `grep` or just by searching in the text file (of tracing results), we can easily see, where the value was used and how.

Example of *grepable tracer* results in the `cc` mode:

```
0x150bf66 (_kziaia+0x14), e=      1 [MOV EBX, [EBP+8]] [EBP+8]=0xf59c934
0x150bf69 (_kziaia+0x17), e=      1 [MOV EDX, [69AEB08h]] [69AEB08h]=0
0x150bf6f (_kziaia+0x1d), e=      1 [FS: MOV EAX, [2Ch]]
0x150bf75 (_kziaia+0x23), e=      1 [MOV ECX, [EAX+EDX*4]] [EAX+EDX*4]=0xf1ac360
0x150bf78 (_kziaia+0x26), e=      1 [MOV [EBP-4], ECX] ECX=0xf1ac360
```

This can be used for network packets as well. It is important to be unique for *magic number* and not to be present in the program's code.

Aside of `tracer`, DosBox (MS-DOS emulator) in `heavydebug` mode, is able to write information about all register's states for each executed instruction of program to plain text file¹, so this technique may be useful for DOS programs as well.

¹See also my blog post about this DosBox feature: <http://blog.yurichev.com/node/55>

Chapter 48

Other things

48.1 General idea

Reverse engineer should try to be in programmer's shoes as often as possible. To take his/her viewpoint and ask himself, how one solve some task here in this case.

48.2 C++

[RTTI \(32.1.5\)](#)-data may be also useful for C++ classes identification.

Chapter 49

Old-school techniques, nevertheless, interesting to know

49.1 Memory “snapshots” comparing

The technique of straightforward two memory snapshots comparing in order to see changes, was often used to hack 8-bit computer games and hacking “high score” files.

For example, if you got a loaded game on 8-bit computer (it is not much memory on these, but game is usually consumes even less memory) and you know that you have now, let's say, 100 bullets, you can do a “snapshot” of all memory and back it up to some place. Then shoot somewhere, bullet count now 99, do second “snapshot” and then compare both: somewhere must be a byte which was 100 in the beginning and now it is 99. Considering a fact these 8-bit games were often written in assembly language and such variables were global, it can be said for sure, which address in memory holding bullets count. If to search all references to the address in disassembled game code, it is not very hard to find a piece of code [decrementing](#) bullets count, write [NOP](#) instruction there, or couple of [NOP](#)-s, we'll have a game with e.g 100 bullets forever. Games on these 8-bit computers was commonly loaded on the same address, also, there were no much different versions of each game (commonly just one version was popular for a long span of time), enthusiastic gamers knew, which byte must be written (using BASIC instruction [POKE](#)) to which address in order to hack it. This led to “cheat” lists containing of [POKE](#) instructions published in magazines related to 8-bit games. See also: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/PEEK_and_POKE.

Likewise, it is easy to modify “high score” files, this may work not only with 8-bit games. Let's notice your score count and back the file up somewhere. When “high score” count will be different, just compare two files, it can be even done with DOS-utility [FC](#)¹ (“high score” files are often in binary form). There will be a point where couple of bytes will be different and it will be easy to see which ones are holding score number. However, game developers are aware of such tricks and may protect against it.

49.1.1 Windows registry

It is also possible to compare Windows registry before and after a program installation. It is very popular method of finding, which registry elements a program will use.

¹MS-DOS utility for binary files comparing

Part IV

OS-specific

Chapter 50

Arguments passing methods (calling conventions)

50.1 cdecl

This is the most popular method for arguments passing to functions in C/C++ languages.

Caller pushing arguments to stack in reverse order: last argument, then penultimate element and finally –first argument. **Caller** also must return back value of the **stack pointer** (ESP) to its initial state after **callee** function exit.

Listing 50.1: cdecl

```
push arg3
push arg2
push arg1
call function
add esp, 12 ; returns ESP
```

50.2 stdcall

Almost the same thing as *cdecl*, with the exception the **callee** set ESP to initial state executing `RET x` instruction instead of `RET`, where $x = \text{arguments number} * \text{sizeof(int)}$ ¹. **Caller** will not adjust **stack pointer** by `add esp, x` instruction.

Listing 50.2: stdcall

```
push arg3
push arg2
push arg1
call function

function:
... do something ...
ret 12
```

The method is ubiquitous in win32 standard libraries, but not in win64 (see below about win64).

For example, we may take the function from 7.1 and change it slightly by adding `__stdcall` modifier:

```
int __stdcall f2 (int a, int b, int c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};
```

It will be compiled in almost the same way as 7.2, but you will see `RET 12` instead of `RET`. **SP** is not aligned in **caller**. As a consequence, number of function arguments can be easily deduced from `RETN n` instruction: just divide n by 4.

Listing 50.3: MSVC 2010

¹Size of *int* type variable is 4 in x86 systems and 8 in x64 systems

```

_a$ = 8                                ; size = 4
_b$ = 12                               ; size = 4
_c$ = 16                               ; size = 4
_f2@12 PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    imul    eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _c$[ebp]
    pop     ebp
    ret     12                          ; 0000000cH
_f2@12 ENDP

; ...
    push    3
    push    2
    push    1
    call    _f2@12
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG81369
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8

```

50.2.1 Variable arguments number functions

`printf()`-like functions are, probably, the only case of variable arguments functions in C/C++, but it is easy to illustrate an important difference between *cdecl* and *stdcall* with the help of it. Let's start with the idea the compiler knows argument count of each `printf()` function calling. However, called `printf()`, which is already compiled and located in `MSVCRT.DLL` (if to talk about Windows), has not any information about how much arguments were passed, however it can determine it from format string. Thus, if `printf()` would be *stdcall*-function and restored [stack pointer](#) to its initial state by counting number of arguments in format string, this could be dangerous situation, when one programmer's typo may provoke sudden program crash. Thus it is not suitable for such functions to use *stdcall*, *cdecl* is better.

50.3 fastcall

That's general naming for a method of passing some of arguments via registers and all other —via stack. It worked faster than *cdecl/stdcall* on older CPUs (because of smaller stack pressure). It will not help to gain performance on modern much complex CPUs, however.

it is not a standardized way, so, various compilers may do it differently. Well known caveat: if you have two DLLs, one uses another, and they are built by different compilers with different *fastcall* calling conventions.

Both MSVC and GCC passing first and second argument via ECX and EDX and other arguments via stack.

[Stack pointer](#) must be restored to initial state by [callee](#) (like in *stdcall*).

Listing 50.4: fastcall

```

push arg3
mov edx, arg2
mov ecx, arg1
call function

function:
.. do something ..
ret 4

```

For example, we may take the function from [7.1](#) and change it slightly by adding `__fastcall` modifier:

```

int __fastcall f3 (int a, int b, int c)
{
    return a*b+c;
};

```

Here is how it will be compiled:

Listing 50.5: MSVC 2010 /Ox /Ob0

```

_c$ = 8                                     ; size = 4
@f3@12 PROC
; _a$ = ecx
; _b$ = edx
    mov     eax, ecx
    imul    eax, edx
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _c$[esp-4]
    ret     4
@f3@12 ENDP

; ...

    mov     edx, 2
    push    3
    lea     ecx, DWORD PTR [edx-1]
    call    @f3@12
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG81390
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8

```

We see that a [callee](#) returns [SP](#) by RETN instruction with operand. Which means, number of arguments can be deduced easily here as well.

50.3.1 GCC regparm

It is *fastcall* evolution² in some sense. With the `-mregparm` option it is possible to set, how many arguments will be passed via registers. 3 at maximum. Thus, EAX, EDX and ECX registers are to be used.

Of course, if number of arguments is less than 3, not all 3 registers are to be used.

[Caller](#) restores [stack pointer](#) to its initial state.

For the example, see (19.1.1).

50.3.2 Watcom/OpenWatcom

It is called “register calling convention” here. First 4 arguments are passed via EAX, EDX, EBX and ECX registers. All the rest—via stack. Functions have underscore added to the function name in order to distinguish them from those having other calling convention.

50.4 thiscall

In C++, it is a *this* pointer to object passing into function-method.

In MSVC, *this* is usually passed in the ECX register.

In GCC, *this* pointer is passed as a first function-method argument. Thus it will be seen: internally, all function-methods has extra argument.

For the example, see (32.1.1).

50.5 x86-64

50.5.1 Windows x64

The method of arguments passing in Win64 is somewhat resembling to *fastcall*. First 4 arguments are passed via RCX, RDX, R8, R9, other —via stack. [Caller](#) also must prepare a space for 32 bytes or 4 64-bit values, so then [callee](#) can save there first 4 arguments. Short functions may use argument values just from registers, but larger may save its values for further use.

[Caller](#) also must return [stack pointer](#) into initial state.

This calling convention is also used in Windows x86-64 system DLLs (instead of *stdcall* in win32).

Example:

²<http://www.ohse.de/uwe/articles/gcc-attributes.html#func-regparm>

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f1(int a, int b, int c, int d, int e, int f, int g)
{
    printf ("%d %d %d %d %d %d %d\n", a, b, c, d, e, f, g);
};

int main()
{
    f1(1,2,3,4,5,6,7);
};
```

Listing 50.6: MSVC 2012 /Ob

```
$SG2937 DB      '%d %d %d %d %d %d %d', 0aH, 00H

main    PROC
        sub     rsp, 72                      ; 00000048H

        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+48], 7
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+40], 6
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], 5
        mov     r9d, 4
        mov     r8d, 3
        mov     edx, 2
        mov     ecx, 1
        call    f1

        xor     eax, eax
        add     rsp, 72                      ; 00000048H
        ret     0
main     ENDP

a$ = 80
b$ = 88
c$ = 96
d$ = 104
e$ = 112
f$ = 120
g$ = 128
f1      PROC
$LN3:
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], r9d
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+24], r8d
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+16], edx
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+8], ecx
        sub     rsp, 72                      ; 00000048H

        mov     eax, DWORD PTR g$[rsp]
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+56], eax
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR f$[rsp]
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+48], eax
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR e$[rsp]
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+40], eax
        mov     eax, DWORD PTR d$[rsp]
        mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], eax
        mov     r9d, DWORD PTR c$[rsp]
        mov     r8d, DWORD PTR b$[rsp]
        mov     edx, DWORD PTR a$[rsp]
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2937
        call    printf

        add     rsp, 72                      ; 00000048H
        ret     0
f1      ENDP
```

Here we clearly see how 7 arguments are passed: 4 via registers and the rest 3 via stack. The code of `f1()` function's prologue saves the arguments in “scratch space”—a space in the stack intended exactly for the purpose. It is done because compiler may not be sure if it will be enough to use other registers without these 4, which will otherwise be occupied by arguments until function execution end. The “scratch space” allocation in the stack is on the caller's shoulders.

Listing 50.7: MSVC 2012 /Ox /Ob

```
$SG2777 DB      '%d %d %d %d %d %d %d', 0aH, 00H

a$ = 80
b$ = 88
c$ = 96
d$ = 104
e$ = 112
f$ = 120
g$ = 128
f1      PROC
$LN3:
    sub     rsp, 72                                ; 00000048H

    mov     eax, DWORD PTR g$[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+56], eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR f$[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+48], eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR e$[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+40], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], r9d
    mov     r9d, r8d
    mov     r8d, edx
    mov     edx, ecx
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG2777
    call    printf

    add     rsp, 72                                ; 00000048H
    ret     0
f1      ENDP

main    PROC
    sub     rsp, 72                                ; 00000048H

    mov     edx, 2
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+48], 7
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+40], 6
    lea     r9d, QWORD PTR [rdx+2]
    lea     r8d, QWORD PTR [rdx+1]
    lea     ecx, QWORD PTR [rdx-1]
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp+32], 5
    call    f1

    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 72                                ; 00000048H
    ret     0
main    ENDP
```

If to compile the example with optimization switch, it is almost the same, but “scratch space” is not used, because no need to.

Also take a look on how MSVC 2012 optimizes primitive value loads into registers by using LEA ([B.6.2](#)). I'm not sure if it worth so, but maybe.

this passing

this pointer is passed in RCX, first method argument in RDX, etc. See also for an example: [32.1.1](#).

50.5.2 Linux x64

The way arguments passed in Linux for x86-64 is almost the same as in Windows, but 6 registers are used instead of 4 (RDI, RSI, RDX, RCX, R8, R9) and there are no “scratch space”, but [callee](#) may save register values in the stack, if it needs to.

Listing 50.8: GCC 4.7.3 -O3

```
.LC0:
    .string "%d %d %d %d %d %d %d\n"
f1:
    sub    rsp, 40
    mov    eax, DWORD PTR [rsp+48]
    mov    DWORD PTR [rsp+8], r9d
    mov    r9d, ecx
    mov    DWORD PTR [rsp], r8d
    mov    ecx, esi
    mov    r8d, edx
    mov    esi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC0
    mov    edx, edi
    mov    edi, 1
    mov    DWORD PTR [rsp+16], eax
    xor    eax, eax
    call   __printf_chk
    add    rsp, 40
    ret
main:
    sub    rsp, 24
    mov    r9d, 6
    mov    r8d, 5
    mov    DWORD PTR [rsp], 7
    mov    ecx, 4
    mov    edx, 3
    mov    esi, 2
    mov    edi, 1
    call   f1
    add    rsp, 24
    ret
```

N.B.: here values are written into 32-bit parts of registers (e.g., EAX) but not to the whole 64-bit register (RAX). This is because each write to low 32-bit part of register automatically clears high 32 bits. Supposedly, it was done for x86-64 code porting simplification.

50.6 Returning values of *float* and *double* type

In all conventions except of Win64, values of type *float* or *double* are returning via the FPU register ST(0).

In Win64, values of *float* and *double* types are returned in the XMM0 register instead of the ST(0).

50.7 Modifying arguments

Sometimes, C/C++ programmers (not limited to these [PL](#), though), may ask, what will happen if to modify arguments? The answer is simple: arguments are stored in the stack, that is where modification will occur. Calling functions are not use them after [callee](#) exit (I have not seen any opposite case in my practice).

```
#include <stdio.h>

void f(int a, int b)
{
    a=a+b;
    printf ("%d\n", a);
};
```

Listing 50.9: MSVC 2012

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_b$ = 12 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    add     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR _a$[ebp], eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[ebp]
    push    ecx
    push    OFFSET $SG2938 ; '%d', 0aH
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_f ENDP
```

So yes, one may modify arguments easily. Of course, if it is not *references* in C++ ([32.3](#)), and if you not modify data a pointer pointing to (then the effect will be propagated outside of current function).

Chapter 51

Thread Local Storage

It is a data area, specific to each thread. Every thread can store there what it needs. One famous example is C standard global variable *errno*. Multiple threads may simultaneously call a functions which returns error code in the *errno*, so global variable will not work correctly here, for multi-thread programs, *errno* must be stored in the [TLS](#).

In the C++11 standard, a new *thread_local* modifier was added, showing that each thread will have its own version of the variable, it can be initialized, and it is located in the [TLS](#)¹:

Listing 51.1: C++11

```
#include <iostream>
#include <thread>

thread_local int tmp=3;

int main()
{
    std::cout << tmp << std::endl;
};
```

²

If to say about PE-files, in the resulting executable file, the *tmp* variable will be stored in the section devoted to [TLS](#).

¹ C11 also has thread support, optional though

²Compiled in MinGW GCC 4.8.1, but not in MSVC 2012

Chapter 52

System calls (syscall-s)

As we know, all running processes inside OS are divided into two categories: those having all access to the hardware (“kernel space”) and those have not (“user space”).

There are OS kernel and usually drivers in the first category.

All applications are usually in the second category.

This separation is crucial for OS safety: it is very important not to give to any process possibility to screw up something in other processes or even in OS kernel. On the other hand, failing driver or error inside OS kernel usually lead to kernel panic or BSOD¹.

x86-processor protection allows to separate everything into 4 levels of protection (rings), but both in Linux and in Windows only two are used: ring0 (“kernel space”) and ring3 (“user space”).

System calls (syscall-s) is a point where these two areas are connected. It can be said, this is the most principal API providing to application software.

As in Windows NT, syscalls table reside in SSDT².

Usage of syscalls is very popular among shellcode and computer viruses authors, because it is hard to determine the addresses of needed functions in the system libraries, while it is easier to use syscalls, however, much more code should be written due to lower level of abstraction of the API. It is also worth noting that the numbers of syscalls e.g. in Windows, may be different from version to version.

52.1 Linux

In Linux, syscall is usually called via `int 0x80`. Call number is passed in the EAX register, and any other parameters – in the other registers.

Listing 52.1: Simple example of two syscalls usage

```
section .text
global _start

_start:
    mov     edx,len ; buf len
    mov     ecx,msg ; buf
    mov     ebx,1   ; file descriptor. stdout is 1
    mov     eax,4   ; syscall number. sys_write is 4
    int     0x80

    mov     eax,1   ; syscall number. sys_exit is 4
    int     0x80

section .data
msg     db  'Hello, world!',0xa
len     equ $ - msg
```

Compilation:

```
nasm -f elf32 1.s
ld 1.o
```

¹Black Screen of Death

²System Service Dispatch Table

The full list of syscalls in Linux: <http://syscalls.kernelgrok.com/>.
For system calls intercepting and tracing in Linux, `strace`(57) can be used.

52.2 Windows

They are called by `int 0x2e` or using special x86 instruction `SYSENTER`.

The full list of syscalls in Windows: <http://j00ru.vexillium.org/ntapi/>.

Further reading:

“Windows Syscall Shellcode” by Piotr Bania:

<http://www.symantec.com/connect/articles/windows-syscall-shellcode>.

Chapter 53

Linux

53.1 Position-independent code

While analyzing Linux shared (.so) libraries, one may frequently spot such code pattern:

Listing 53.1: libc-2.17.so x86

```
.text:0012D5E3 __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx proc near          ; CODE XREF: sub_17350+3
.text:0012D5E3                                     ; sub_173CC+4 ...
.text:0012D5E3             mov     ebx, [esp+0]
.text:0012D5E6             retn
.text:0012D5E6 __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx endp

...

.text:000576C0 sub_576C0      proc near                ; CODE XREF: tmpfile+73
...

.text:000576C0             push    ebp
.text:000576C1             mov     ecx, large gs:0
.text:000576C8             push    edi
.text:000576C9             push    esi
.text:000576CA             push    ebx
.text:000576CB             call   __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx
.text:000576D0             add     ebx, 157930h
.text:000576D6             sub     esp, 9Ch

...

.text:000579F0             lea     eax, (a__gen_tempname - 1AF000h)[ebx] ; "↵
    ↵ __gen_tempname"
.text:000579F6             mov     [esp+0ACh+var_A0], eax
.text:000579FA             lea     eax, (a__SysdepsPosix - 1AF000h)[ebx] ; "../sysdeps/↵
    ↵ posix/tempname.c"
.text:00057A00             mov     [esp+0ACh+var_A8], eax
.text:00057A04             lea     eax, (aInvalidKindIn_ - 1AF000h)[ebx] ; "! \"invalid ↵
    ↵ KIND in __gen_tempname\""
.text:00057A0A             mov     [esp+0ACh+var_A4], 14Ah
.text:00057A12             mov     [esp+0ACh+var_AC], eax
.text:00057A15             call   __assert_fail
```

All pointers to strings are corrected by a constant and by value in the EBX, which calculated at the beginning of each function. This is so-called **PIC**, it is intended to execute placed at any random point of memory, that is why it cannot contain any absolute memory addresses.

PIC was crucial in early computer systems and crucial now in embedded systems without virtual memory support (where processes are all placed in single continuous memory block). It is also still used in *NIX systems for shared libraries since shared libraries are shared across many processes while loaded in memory only once. But all these processes may map the same shared library on different addresses, so that is why shared library should be working correctly without fixing on any absolute address.

Let's do a simple experiment:

```
#include <stdio.h>

int global_variable=123;

int f1(int var)
{
    int rt=global_variable+var;
    printf("returning %d\n", rt);
    return rt;
};
```

Let's compile it in GCC 4.7.3 and see resulting .so file in [IDA](#):

```
gcc -fPIC -shared -O3 -o 1.so 1.c
```

Listing 53.2: GCC 4.7.3

```
.text:00000440      public __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx
.text:00000440 __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx proc near      ; CODE XREF: _init_proc+4
.text:00000440                                         ; deregister_tm_clones+4 ...
.text:00000440      mov     ebx, [esp+0]
.text:00000443      retn
.text:00000443 __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx endp

.text:00000570      public f1
.text:00000570 f1      proc near
.text:00000570
.text:00000570 var_1C      = dword ptr -1Ch
.text:00000570 var_18      = dword ptr -18h
.text:00000570 var_14      = dword ptr -14h
.text:00000570 var_8       = dword ptr -8
.text:00000570 var_4       = dword ptr -4
.text:00000570 arg_0      = dword ptr 4
.text:00000570
.text:00000570      sub     esp, 1Ch
.text:00000573      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_8], ebx
.text:00000577      call    __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx
.text:0000057C      add     ebx, 1A84h
.text:00000582      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_4], esi
.text:00000586      mov     eax, ds:(global_variable_ptr - 2000h)[ebx]
.text:0000058C      mov     esi, [eax]
.text:0000058E      lea     eax, (aReturningD - 2000h)[ebx] ; "returning %d\n"
.text:00000594      add     esi, [esp+1Ch+arg_0]
.text:00000598      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_18], eax
.text:0000059C      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_1C], 1
.text:000005A3      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_14], esi
.text:000005A7      call    __printf_chk
.text:000005AC      mov     eax, esi
.text:000005AE      mov     ebx, [esp+1Ch+var_8]
.text:000005B2      mov     esi, [esp+1Ch+var_4]
.text:000005B6      add     esp, 1Ch
.text:000005B9      retn
.text:000005B9 f1      endp
```

That's it: pointers to «*returning %d\n*» string and *global_variable* are to be corrected at each function execution. The `__x86_get_pc_thunk_bx()` function return address of the point after call to itself (0x57C here) in the EBX. That's the simple way to get value of program counter (EIP) at some point. The 0x1A84 constant is related to the difference between this function begin and so-called *Global Offset Table Procedure Linkage Table* (GOT PLT), the section right after *Global Offset Table* (GOT), where pointer to *global_variable* is. [IDA](#) shows these offset processed, so to understand them easily, but in fact the code is:

```
.text:00000577      call    __x86_get_pc_thunk_bx
.text:0000057C      add     ebx, 1A84h
.text:00000582      mov     [esp+1Ch+var_4], esi
.text:00000586      mov     eax, [ebx-0Ch]
.text:0000058C      mov     esi, [eax]
.text:0000058E      lea     eax, [ebx-1A30h]
```

So, EBX pointing to the GOT PLT section and to calculate pointer to *global_variable* which stored in the GOT, 0xC must be subtracted. To calculate pointer to the «*returning %d\n*» string, 0x1A30 must be subtracted.

By the way, that is the reason why AMD64 instruction set supports RIP¹-relative addressing, just to simplify PIC-code.

Let's compile the same C code in the same GCC version, but for x64.

IDA would simplify output code but suppressing RIP-relative addressing details, so I will run *objdump* instead to see the details:

```
0000000000000720 <f1>:
720:  48 8b 05 b9 08 20 00      mov     rax,QWORD PTR [rip+0x2008b9]      # 200fe0 <_DYNAMIC+0x1d0>
727:  53                        push    rbx
728:  89 fb                     mov     ebx,edi
72a:  48 8d 35 20 00 00 00      lea     rsi,[rip+0x20]                    # 751 <_fini+0x9>
731:  bf 01 00 00 00           mov     edi,0x1
736:  03 18                     add     ebx,DWORD PTR [rax]
738:  31 c0                     xor     eax,eax
73a:  89 da                     mov     edx,ebx
73c:  e8 df fe ff ff          call    620 <__printf_chk@plt>
741:  89 d8                     mov     eax,ebx
743:  5b                        pop     rbx
744:  c3                        ret
```

0x2008b9 is the difference between address of instruction at 0x720 and *global_variable* and 0x20 is the difference between the address of the instruction at 0x72A and the «*returning %d\n*» string.

As you might see, the need to recalculate addresses frequently makes execution slower (it is better in x64, though). So it is probably better to link statically if you aware of performance ([[Fog13a](#)]).

53.1.1 Windows

The PIC mechanism is not used in Windows DLLs. If Windows loader needs to load DLL on another base address, it “patches” DLL in memory (at the *FIXUP* places) in order to correct all addresses. This means, several Windows processes cannot share once loaded DLL on different addresses in different process’ memory blocks —since each loaded into memory DLL instance *fixed* to be work only at these addresses..

53.2 LD_PRELOAD hack in Linux

This allows us to load our own dynamic libraries before others, even before system ones, like *libc.so.6*.

What, in turn, allows to “substitute” our written functions before original ones in system libraries. For example, it is easy to intercept all calls to the *time()*, *read()*, *write()*, etc.

Let's see, if we are able to fool *uptime* utility. As we know, it tells how long the computer is working. With the help of *strace*(57), it is possible to see that this information the utility takes from the */proc/uptime* file:

```
$ strace uptime
...
open("/proc/uptime", O_RDONLY)      = 3
lseek(3, 0, SEEK_SET)               = 0
read(3, "416166.86 414629.38\n", 2047) = 20
...
```

It is not a real file on disk, it is a virtual one, its contents is generated on fly in Linux kernel. There are just two numbers:

```
$ cat /proc/uptime
416690.91 415152.03
```

What we can learn from wikipedia:

The first number is the total number of seconds the system has been up. The second number is how much of that time the machine has spent idle, in seconds.

¹program counter in AMD64

2

Let's try to write our own dynamic library with the `open()`, `read()`, `close()` functions working as we need.

At first, our `open()` will compare name of file to be opened with what we need and if it is so, it will write down the descriptor of the file opened. At second, `read()`, if it will be called for this file descriptor, will substitute output, and in other cases, will call original `read()` from `libc.so.6`. And also `close()`, will note, if the file we are currently follow is to be closed.

We will use the `dlopen()` and `dlsym()` functions to determine original addresses of functions in `libc.so.6`.

We need them because we must pass control to "real" functions.

On the other hand, if we could intercept e.g. `strcmp()`, and follow each string comparisons in program, then `strcmp()` could be implemented easily on one's own, while not using original function ³.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdarg.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <unistd.h>
#include <dlfcn.h>
#include <string.h>

void *libc_handle = NULL;
int (*open_ptr)(const char *, int) = NULL;
int (*close_ptr)(int) = NULL;
ssize_t (*read_ptr)(int, void*, size_t) = NULL;

bool initied = false;

_Noreturn void die (const char * fmt, ...)
{
    va_list va;
    va_start (va, fmt);

    vprintf (fmt, va);
    exit(0);
};

static void find_original_functions ()
{
    if (initied)
        return;

    libc_handle = dlopen ("libc.so.6", RTLD_LAZY);
    if (libc_handle==NULL)
        die ("can't open libc.so.6\n");

    open_ptr = dlsym (libc_handle, "open");
    if (open_ptr==NULL)
        die ("can't find open()\n");

    close_ptr = dlsym (libc_handle, "close");
    if (close_ptr==NULL)
        die ("can't find close()\n");

    read_ptr = dlsym (libc_handle, "read");
    if (read_ptr==NULL)
        die ("can't find read()\n");

    initied = true;
}

static int opened_fd=0;

int open(const char *pathname, int flags)
{
    find_original_functions();
```

²<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Uptime>

³For example, here is how simple `strcmp()` interception is works in article ⁴ from Yong Huang

```

    int fd=(*open_ptr)(pathname, flags);
    if (strcmp(pathname, "/proc/uptime")==0)
        opened_fd=fd; // that's our file! record its file descriptor
    else
        opened_fd=0;
    return fd;
};

int close(int fd)
{
    find_original_functions();

    if (fd==opened_fd)
        opened_fd=0; // the file is not opened anymore
    return (*close_ptr)(fd);
};

ssize_t read(int fd, void *buf, size_t count)
{
    find_original_functions();

    if (opened_fd!=0 && fd==opened_fd)
    {
        // that's our file!
        return snprintf (buf, count, "%d %d", 0x7fffffff, 0x7fffffff)+1;
    };
    // not our file, go to real read() function
    return (*read_ptr)(fd, buf, count);
};

```

Let's compile it as common dynamic library:

```
gcc -fpic -shared -Wall -o fool_uptime.so fool_uptime.c -ldl
```

Let's run *uptime* while loading our library before others:

```
LD_PRELOAD=`pwd`/fool_uptime.so uptime
```

And we see:

```
01:23:02 up 24855 days,  3:14,  3 users,  load average: 0.00, 0.01, 0.05
```

If the *LD_PRELOAD* environment variable will always points to filename and path of our library, it will be loaded for all starting programs.

More examples:

- Very simple interception of the `strcmp()` (Yong Huang) http://yurichev.com/mirrors/LD_PRELOAD/Yong%20Huang%20LD_PRELOAD.txt
- Kevin Pulo – Fun with LD_PRELOAD. A lot of examples and ideas. http://yurichev.com/mirrors/LD_PRELOAD/lca2009.pdf
- File functions interception for compression/decompression files on fly (zlibc). <ftp://metalab.unc.edu/pub/Linux/libs/compression>

Chapter 54

Windows NT

54.1 CRT (win32)

Does program execution starts right at the `main()` function? No, it is not. If we would open any executable file in [IDA](#) or [HIEW](#), we will see [OEP¹](#) pointing to another code. This is a code doing some maintenance and preparations before passing control flow to our code. It is called startup-code or CRT-code (C RunTime).

`main()` function takes an array of arguments passed in the command line, and also environment variables. But in fact, a generic string is passed to the program, CRT-code will find spaces in it and cut by parts. CRT-code is also prepares environment variables array `envp`. As of [GUI²](#) win32 applications, `WinMain` is used instead of `main()`, having their own arguments:

```
int CALLBACK WinMain(
    _In_ HINSTANCE hInstance,
    _In_ HINSTANCE hPrevInstance,
    _In_ LPSTR lpCmdLine,
    _In_ int nCmdShow
);
```

CRT-code prepares them as well.

Also, the number returned by `main()` function is an exit code. It may be passed in CRT to the `ExitProcess()` function, taking exit code as argument.

Usually, each compiler has its own CRT-code.

Here is a typical CRT-code for MSVC 2008.

```
__tmainCRTStartup proc near
var_24 = dword ptr -24h
var_20 = dword ptr -20h
var_1C = dword ptr -1Ch
ms_exc = CPPEH_RECORD ptr -18h

    push    14h
    push    offset stru_4092D0
    call    __SEH_prolog4
    mov     eax, 5A4Dh
    cmp     ds:400000h, ax
    jnz     short loc_401096
    mov     eax, ds:40003Ch
    cmp     dword ptr [eax+400000h], 4550h
    jnz     short loc_401096
    mov     ecx, 10Bh
    cmp     [eax+400018h], cx
    jnz     short loc_401096
    cmp     dword ptr [eax+400074h], 0Eh
    jbe     short loc_401096
```

¹Original Entry Point

²Graphical user interface

```

    xor     ecx, ecx
    cmp     [eax+4000E8h], ecx
    setnz   cl
    mov     [ebp+var_1C], ecx
    jmp     short loc_40109A

loc_401096: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+18
            ; __tmainCRTStartup+29 ...
    and     [ebp+var_1C], 0

loc_40109A: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+50
    push    1
    call    __heap_init
    pop     ecx
    test    eax, eax
    jnz     short loc_4010AE
    push    1Ch
    call    _fast_error_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_4010AE: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+60
    call    __mtinit
    test    eax, eax
    jnz     short loc_4010BF
    push    10h
    call    _fast_error_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_4010BF: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+71
    call    sub_401F2B
    and     [ebp+ms_exc.disabled], 0
    call    __ioint
    test    eax, eax
    jge     short loc_4010D9
    push    1Bh
    call    __amsg_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_4010D9: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+8B
    call    ds:GetCommandLineA
    mov     dword_40B7F8, eax
    call    __crtGetEnvironmentStringsA
    mov     dword_40AC60, eax
    call    __setargv
    test    eax, eax
    jge     short loc_4010FF
    push    8
    call    __amsg_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_4010FF: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+B1
    call    __setenvp
    test    eax, eax
    jge     short loc_401110
    push    9
    call    __amsg_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_401110: ; CODE XREF: __tmainCRTStartup+C2
    push    1
    call    __cinit
    pop     ecx
    test    eax, eax
    jz      short loc_401123
    push    eax

```

```

    call    __amsg_exit
    pop     ecx

loc_401123: ; CODE XREF: ___tmainCRTStartup+D6
    mov     eax, envp
    mov     dword_40AC80, eax
    push    eax                ; envp
    push    argv               ; argv
    push    argc               ; argc
    call    _main
    add     esp, 0Ch
    mov     [ebp+var_20], eax
    cmp     [ebp+var_1C], 0
    jnz     short $LN28
    push    eax                ; uExitCode
    call    $LN32

$LN28:     ; CODE XREF: ___tmainCRTStartup+105
    call    __cexit
    jmp     short loc_401186

$LN27:     ; DATA XREF: .rdata:stru_4092D0
    mov     eax, [ebp+ms_exc.exc_ptr] ; Exception filter 0 for function 401044
    mov     ecx, [eax]
    mov     ecx, [ecx]
    mov     [ebp+var_24], ecx
    push    eax
    push    ecx
    call    __XcptFilter
    pop     ecx
    pop     ecx

$LN24:
    retn

$LN14:     ; DATA XREF: .rdata:stru_4092D0
    mov     esp, [ebp+ms_exc.old_esp] ; Exception handler 0 for function 401044
    mov     eax, [ebp+var_24]
    mov     [ebp+var_20], eax
    cmp     [ebp+var_1C], 0
    jnz     short $LN29
    push    eax                ; int
    call    __exit

$LN29:     ; CODE XREF: ___tmainCRTStartup+135
    call    __c_exit

loc_401186: ; CODE XREF: ___tmainCRTStartup+112
    mov     [ebp+ms_exc.disabled], 0FFFFFFFh
    mov     eax, [ebp+var_20]
    call    __SEH_epilog4
    retn

```

Here we may see calls to `GetCommandLineA()`, then to `setargv()` and `setenvp()`, which are, apparently, fills global variables `argc`, `argv`, `envp`.

Finally, `main()` is called with these arguments.

There are also calls to the functions having self-describing names like `heap_init()`, `ioinit()`.

[Heap](#) is indeed initialized in [CRT](#): if you will try to use `malloc()`, the program exiting abnormally with the error:

```

runtime error R6030
- CRT not initialized

```

Global objects initializations in C++ is also occurred in the [CRT](#) before `main()`: [32.4.1](#).

A variable `main()` returns is passed to `cexit()`, or to `$LN32`, which in turn calling `doexit()`.

Is it possible to get rid of [CRT](#)? Yes, if you know what you do.
[MSVC](#) linker has `/ENTRY` option for setting entry point.

```
#include <windows.h>

int main()
{
    MessageBox (NULL, "hello, world", "caption", MB_OK);
};
```

Let's compile it in MSVC 2008.

```
cl no_crt.c user32.lib /link /entry:main
```

We will get a runnable .exe with size 2560 bytes, there are PE-header inside, instructions calling `MessageBox`, two strings in the data segment, `MessageBox` function imported from `user32.dll` and nothing else.

This works, but you will not be able to write `WinMain` with its 4 arguments instead of `main()`. To be correct, you will be able to write so, but arguments will not be prepared at the moment of execution.

By the way, it is possible to make .exe even shorter by doing [PE³](#)-section aligning less than default 4096 bytes.

```
cl no_crt.c user32.lib /link /entry:main /align:16
```

Linker will say:

```
LINK : warning LNK4108: /ALIGN specified without /DRIVER; image may not run
```

We getting .exe of 720 bytes size. It running in Windows 7 x86, but not in x64 (the error message will be showed when trying to execute). By applying even more efforts, it is possible to make executable even shorter, but as you can see, compatibility problems may arise quickly.

54.2 Win32 PE

[PE](#) is a executable file format used in Windows.

The difference between .exe, .dll and .sys is that .exe and .sys usually does not have exports, only imports.

A [DLL⁴](#), just as any other PE-file, has entry point ([OEP](#)) (the function `DllMain()` is located at it) but usually this function does nothing.

.sys is usually device driver.

As of drivers, Windows require the checksum is present in PE-file and must be correct [5](#).

Starting at Windows Vista, driver PE-files must be also signed by digital signature. It will fail to load without signature.

Any PE-file begins with tiny DOS-program, printing a message like "This program cannot be run in DOS mode." — if to run this program in DOS or Windows 3.1, this message will be printed.

54.2.1 Terminology

- Module — is a separate file, .exe or .dll.
- Process — a program loaded into memory and running. Commonly consisting of one .exe-file and bunch of .dll-files.
- Process memory — the memory a process works with. Each process has its own. There can usually be loaded modules, memory of the stack, [heap\(s\)](#), etc.
- [VA⁶](#) — is address which will be used in program.
- Base address—is the address within a process memory at which a module will be loaded.
- [RVA⁷](#)—is a [VA](#)-address minus base address. Many addresses in PE-file tables uses exactly [RVA](#)-addresses.
- [IAT⁸](#)—an array of addresses of imported symbols [9](#). Sometimes, a `IMAGE_DIRECTORY_ENTRY_IAT` data directory is points to the [IAT](#). It is worth to note that [IDA](#) (as of 6.1) may allocate a pseudo-section named `.idata` for [IAT](#), even if [IAT](#) is a part of another section!

³Portable Executable: [54.2](#)

⁴Dynamic-link library

⁵For example, [Hiew\(59\)](#) can calculate it

⁶Virtual Address

⁷Relative Virtual Address

⁸Import Address Table

⁹[\[Pie02\]](#)

- `INT`¹⁰ – an array of names of symbols to be imported¹¹.

54.2.2 Base address

The fact is that several module authors may prepare DLL-files for others and there is no possibility to reach agreement, which addresses will be assigned to whose modules.

So that is why if two necessary for process loading DLLs has the same base addresses, one of which will be loaded at this base address, and another – at the other spare space in process memory, and each virtual addresses in the second DLL will be corrected.

Often, linker in `MSVC` generates an .exe-files with the base address 0x400000, and with the code section started at 0x401000. This mean `RVA` of code section begin is 0x1000. DLLs are often generated by this linked with the base address 0x10000000¹².

There is also another reason to load modules at various base addresses, rather at random ones.

It is `ASLR`^{13 14}.

The fact is that a shellcode trying to be executed on a compromised system must call a system functions.

In older `OS` (in `Windows NT` line: before Windows Vista), system DLL (like `kernel32.dll`, `user32.dll`) were always loaded at the known addresses, and also if to recall that its versions were rarely changed, an addresses of functions were fixed and shellcode can call it directly.

In order to avoid this, `ASLR` method loads your program and all modules it needs at random base addresses, each time different.

`ASLR` support is denoted in PE-file by setting the flag `IMAGE_DLL_CHARACTERISTICS_DYNAMIC_BASE` [RA09].

54.2.3 Subsystem

There is also *subsystem* field, usually it is native (.sys-driver), console (console application) or `GUI` (non-console).

54.2.4 OS version

A PE-file also has minimal Windows version needed in order to load it. The table of version numbers stored in PE-file and corresponding Windows codenames is here¹⁵.

For example, `MSVC` 2005 compiles .exe-files running on Windows NT4 (version 4.00), but `MSVC` 2008 is not (files generated has version 5.00, at least Windows 2000 is needed to run them).

`MSVC` 2012 by default generates .exe-files of version 6.00, targeting at least Windows Vista, however, by changing compiler's options¹⁶, it is possible to force it to compile for Windows XP.

54.2.5 Sections

Division by sections, as it seems, are present in all executable file formats.

It is done in order to separate code from data, and data – from constant data.

- There will be flag `IMAGE_SCN_CNT_CODE` or `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_EXECUTE` on code section – this is executable code.
- On data section – `IMAGE_SCN_CNT_INITIALIZED_DATA`, `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_READ` and `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_WRITE` flags.
- On an empty section with uninitialized data – `IMAGE_SCN_CNT_UNINITIALIZED_DATA`, `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_READ` and `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_WRITE`.
- On a constant data section, in other words, protected from writing, there are may be flags `IMAGE_SCN_CNT_INITIALIZED_DATA` and `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_READ` without `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_WRITE`. A process will crash if it would try to write to this section.

Each section in PE-file may have a name, however, it is not very important. Often (but not always) code section have the name `.text`, data section – `.data`, constant data section – `.rdata` (*readable data*). Other popular section names are:

¹⁰Import Name Table

¹¹[Pie02]

¹²This can be changed by `/BASE` linker option

¹³Address Space Layout Randomization

¹⁴https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Address_space_layout_randomization

¹⁵https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Windows_NT#Releases

¹⁶<http://blogs.msdn.com/b/vcblog/archive/2012/10/08/10357555.aspx>

- `.idata`—imports section. [IDA](#) may create pseudo-section named like this: [54.2.1](#).
- `.edata`—exports section
- `.pdata`— section containing all information about exceptions in Windows NT for MIPS, [IA64](#) and x64: [54.3.3](#)
- `.reloc`—relocs section
- `.bss`—uninitialized data ([BSS](#))
- `.tls`—thread local storage ([TLS](#))
- `.rsrc`—resources
- `.CRT`— may present in binary files compiled by very old MSVC versions

PE-file packers/encryptors are often garble section names or replacing names to their own.

[MSVC](#) allows to declare data in arbitrarily named section ¹⁷.

Some compilers and linkers can add a section with debugging symbols and other debugging information (e.g. MinGW). However it is not so in modern versions of [MSVC](#) (a separate [PDB](#)-files are used there for this purpose).

That is how section described in the file:

```
typedef struct _IMAGE_SECTION_HEADER {
    BYTE  Name[IMAGE_SIZEOF_SHORT_NAME];
    union {
        DWORD PhysicalAddress;
        DWORD VirtualSize;
    } Misc;
    DWORD VirtualAddress;
    DWORD SizeOfRawData;
    DWORD PointerToRawData;
    DWORD PointerToRelocations;
    DWORD PointerToLinenumbers;
    WORD  NumberOfRelocations;
    WORD  NumberOfLinenumbers;
    DWORD Characteristics;
} IMAGE_SECTION_HEADER, *PIMAGE_SECTION_HEADER;
```

18

A word about terminology: *PointerToRawData* it called “Offset” and *VirtualAddress* is called “RVA” in Hiew.

54.2.6 Relocations (relocs)

[AKA](#) [FIXUP](#)-s (at least in Hiew).

This is also present in almost all executable file formats ¹⁹.

Obviously, modules can be loaded on various base addresses, but how to deal with e.g. global variables? They must be accessed by an address. One solution is position-independent code([53.1](#)). But it is not always suitable.

That is why relocations table is present. The addresses of points needs to be corrected in case of loading on another base address are just enumerated in the table.

For example, there is a global variable at the address 0x410000 and this is how it is accessed:

A1 00 00 41 00	mov	eax, [000410000]
----------------	-----	------------------

Base address of module is 0x400000, [RVA](#) of global variable is 0x10000.

If the module is loading on the base address 0x500000, the factual address of the global variable must be 0x510000.

As we can see, address of variable is encoded in the instruction MOV, after the byte 0xA1.

That is why address of 4 bytes, after 0xA1, is written into relocs table.

If the module is loaded on different base address, [OS](#)-loader enumerates all addresses in table, finds each 32-bit word the address points on, subtracts real, original base address of it (we getting [RVA](#) here), and adds new base address to it.

If module is loading on original base address, nothing happens.

All global variables may be treated like that.

Relocs may have various types, however, in Windows, for x86 processors, the type is usually

[IMAGE_REL_BASED_HIGHLOW](#).

By the way, relocs are darkened in Hiew, for example [fig.6.12](#).

OllyDbg underlines memory places to which relocs will be applied, for example: [fig.13.11](#).

¹⁷<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/cc307397.aspx>

¹⁸[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms680341\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms680341(v=vs.85).aspx)

¹⁹Even .exe-files in MS-DOS

54.2.7 Exports and imports

As all we know, any executable program must use OS services and other DLL-libraries somehow.

It can be said, functions from one module (usually DLL) must be connected somehow to a points of their calls in other module (.exe-file or another DLL).

Each DLL has “exports” for this, this is table of functions plus its addresses in a module.

Each .exe-file or DLL has “imports”, this is a table of functions it needs for execution including list of DLL filenames.

After loading main .exe-file, OS-loader, processes imports table: it loads additional DLL-files, finds function names among DLL exports and writes their addresses down in an IAT of main .exe-module.

As we can notice, during loading, loader must compare a lot of function names, but strings comparison is not a very fast procedure, so, there is a support of “ordinals” or “hints”, that is a function numbers stored in the table instead of their names.

That is how they can be located faster in loading DLL. Ordinals are always present in “export” table.

For example, program using MFC²⁰ library usually loads mfc*.dll by ordinals, and in such programs there are no MFC function names in INT.

While loading such program in IDA, it will asks for a path to mfs*.dll files, in order to determine function names. If not to tell IDA path to this DLL, they will look like *mfc80_123* instead of function names.

Imports section

Often a separate section is allocated for imports table and everything related to it (with name like .idata), however, it is not a strict rule.

Imports is also confusing subject because of terminological mess. Let’s try to collect all information in one place.

²⁰Microsoft Foundation Classes

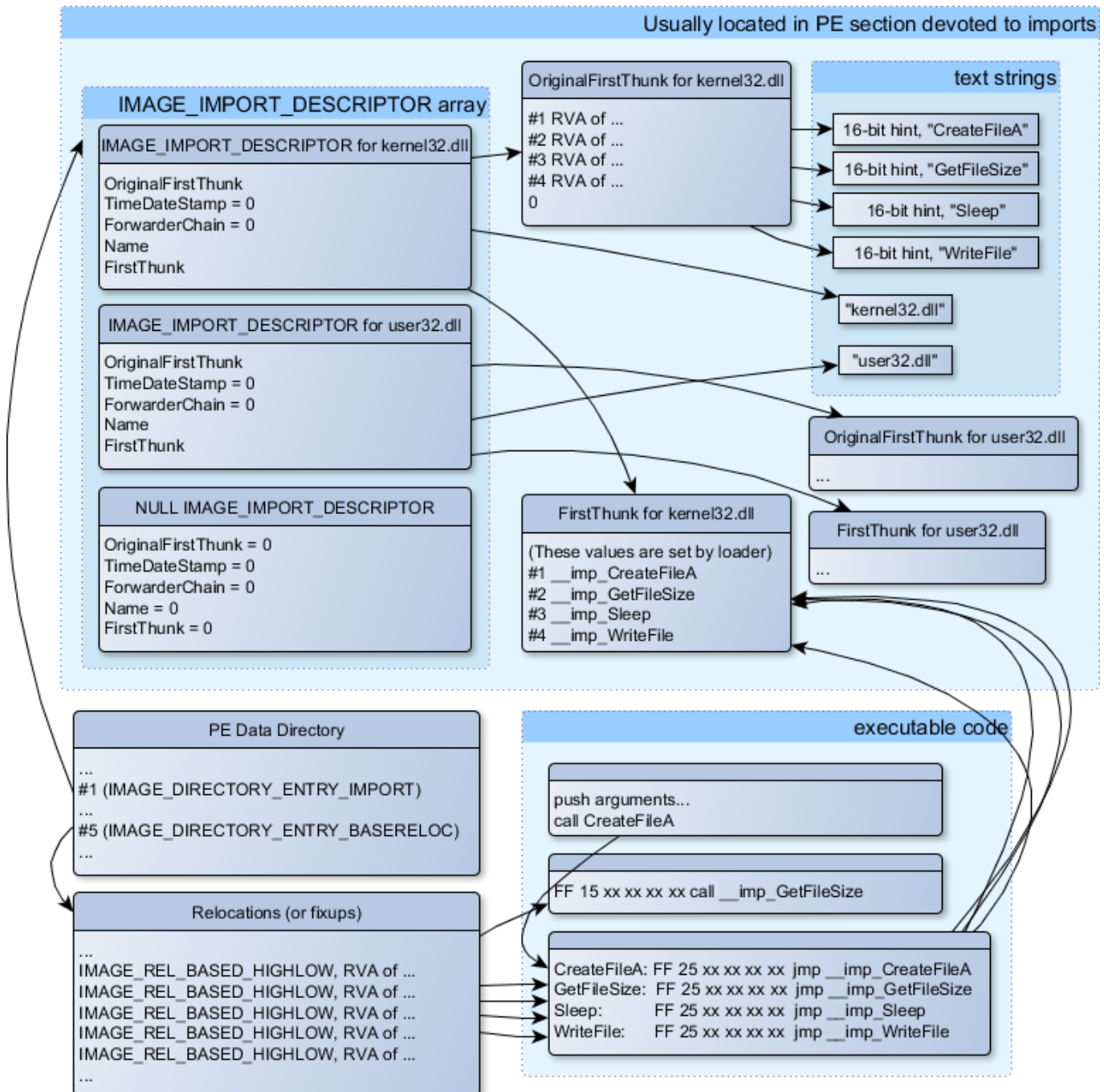


Figure 54.1: The scheme, uniting all PE-file structures related to imports

Main structure is the array of *IMAGE_IMPORT_DESCRIPTOR*. Each element for each DLL being imported.

Each element holds *RVA*-address of text string (DLL name) (*Name*).

OriginalFirstThunk is a *RVA*-address of *INT* table. This is array of *RVA*-addresses, each of which points to the text string with function name. Each string is prefixed by 16-bit integer ("hint")—"ordinal" of function.

While loading, if it is possible to find function by ordinal, then strings comparison will not occur. Array is terminated by zero. There is also a pointer to the *IAT* table with a name *FirstThunk*, it is just *RVA*-address of the place where loader will write addresses of functions resolved.

The points where loader writes addresses, *IDA* marks like: `__imp_CreateFileA`, etc.

There are at least two ways to use addresses written by loader.

- The code will have instructions like `call __imp_CreateFileA`, and since the field with the address of function imported is a global variable in some sense, the address of `call` instruction (plus 1 or 2) will be added to relocs table, for the case if module will be loaded on different base address.

But, obviously, this may enlarge relocs table significantly. Because there are might be a lot of calls to imported functions in the module. Furthermore, large relocs table slowing down the process of module loading.

- For each imported function, there is only one jump allocated, using `JMP` instruction plus `reloc` to this instruction. Such points are also called “thunks”. All calls to the imported functions are just `CALL` instructions to the corresponding “thunk”. In this case, additional `relocs` are not necessary because these `CALL`-s has relative addresses, they are not to be corrected.

Both of these methods can be combined. Apparently, linker creates individual “thunk” if there are too many calls to the functions, but by default it is not to be created.

By the way, an array of function addresses to which `FirstThunk` is pointing is not necessary to be located in `IAT` section. For example, I once wrote the `PE_add_import`²¹ utility for adding import to an existing .exe-file. Some time earlier, in the previous versions of the utility, at the place of the function you want to substitute by call to another DLL, the following code my utility wrote:

```
MOV EAX, [yourdll.dll!function]
JMP EAX
```

`FirstThunk` points to the first instruction. In other words, while loading `yourdll.dll`, loader writes address of the *function* right in the code.

It also worth noting a code section is usually write-protected, so my utility adds `IMAGE_SCN_MEM_WRITE` flag for code section. Otherwise, the program will crash while loading with the error code 5 (access denied).

One might ask: what if I supply a program with the DLL files set which are not supposed to change, is it possible to speed up loading process?

Yes, it is possible to write addresses of the functions to be imported into `FirstThunk` arrays in advance. The *Timestamp* field is present in the `IMAGE_IMPORT_DESCRIPTOR` structure. If a value is present there, then loader compare this value with date-time of the DLL file. If the values are equal to each other, then the loader is not do anything, and loading process will be faster. This is what called “old-style binding”²². There is the `BIND.EXE` utility in Windows SDK for this. For speeding up of loading of your program, Matt Pietrek in [Pie02], offers to do binding shortly after your program installation on the computer of the end user.

PE-files packers/encryptors may also compress/encrypt imports table. In this case, Windows loader, of course, will not load all necessary DLLs. Therefore, packer/encryptor do this on its own, with the help of `LoadLibrary()` and `GetProcAddress()` functions.

In the standard DLLs from Windows installation, often, `IAT` is located right in the beginning of PE-file. Supposedly, it is done for optimization. While loading, .exe file is not loaded into memory as a whole (recall huge install programs which are started suspiciously fast), it is “mapped”, and loaded into memory by parts as they are accessed. Probably, Microsoft developers decided it will be faster.

54.2.8 Resources

Resources in a PE-file is just a set of icons, pictures, text strings, dialog descriptions. Perhaps, they were separated from the main code, so all these things could be multilingual, and it would be simpler to pick text or picture for the language that is currently set in `OS`.

As a side effect, they can be edited easily and saved back to the executable file, even, if one does not have special knowledge, e.g. using `ResHack` editor(54.2.11).

54.2.9 .NET

.NET programs are compiled not into machine code but into special bytecode. Strictly speaking, there is bytecode instead of usual x86-code in the .exe-file, however, entry point (`OEP`) is pointing to the tiny fragment of x86-code:

```
jmp mscoree.dll!_CorExeMain
```

.NET-loader is located in `mscoree.dll`, it will process the PE-file. It was so in pre-Windows XP `OS`. Starting from XP, `OS`-loader able to detect the .NET-file and run it without execution of that `JMP` instruction²³.

²¹http://yurichev.com/PE_add_imports.html

²²<http://blogs.msdn.com/b/oldnewthing/archive/2010/03/18/9980802.aspx>. There is also “new-style binding”, I will write about it in future

²³[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/xh0859k0\(v=vs.110\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/xh0859k0(v=vs.110).aspx)

54.2.10 TLS

This section holds initialized data for [TLS\(51\)](#) (if needed). When new thread starting, its [TLS](#)- data is initialized by the data from this section.

Aside from that, PE-file specification also provides initialization of [TLS](#)-section, so-called, TLS callbacks. If they are present, they will be called before control passing to the main entry point ([OEP](#)). This is used widely in the PE-file packers/encryptors.

54.2.11 Tools

- `objdump` (from `cygwin`) for dumping all PE-file structures.
- [Hiew\(59\)](#) as editor.
- `pefile` – Python-library for PE-file processing ²⁴.
- [ResHack AKA Resource Hacker](#) – resources editor ²⁵.
- `PE_add_import`²⁶ – simple tool for adding symbol(s) to PE executable import table.
- `PE_patcher`²⁷ – simple tool for patching PE executables.
- `PE_search_str_refs`²⁸ – simple tool for searching for a function in PE executables which use some text string.

54.2.12 Further reading

- Daniel Pistelli – The .NET File Format ²⁹

54.3 Windows SEH

54.3.1 Let's forget about MSVC

In Windows, [SEH](#) is intended for exceptions handling, nevertheless, it is language-agnostic, it is not connected to the C++ or [OOP](#) in any way. Here we will take a look on [SEH](#) in isolated (from C++ and MSVC extensions) form.

Each running process has a chain of [SEH](#)-handlers, [TIB](#) has address of the last handler. When exception occurred (division by zero, incorrect address access, user exception triggered by calling to `RaiseException()` function), [OS](#) will find the last handler in [TIB](#), and will call it with passing all information about [CPU](#) state (register values, etc) at the moment of exception. Exception handler will consider exception, was it made for it? If so, it will handle exception. If no, it will signal to [OS](#) that it cannot handle it and [OS](#) will call next handler in chain, until a handler which is able to handle the exception will be found.

At the very end of the chain, there a standard handler, showing well-known dialog box, informing a process crash, some technical information about [CPU](#) state at the crash, and offering to collect all information and send it to developers in Microsoft.

²⁴<https://code.google.com/p/pefile/>

²⁵<http://www.angusj.com/resourcehacker/>

²⁶http://yurichev.com/PE_add_imports.html

²⁷http://yurichev.com/PE_patcher.html

²⁸http://yurichev.com/PE_search_str_refs.html

²⁹<http://www.codeproject.com/Articles/12585/The-.NET-File-Format>

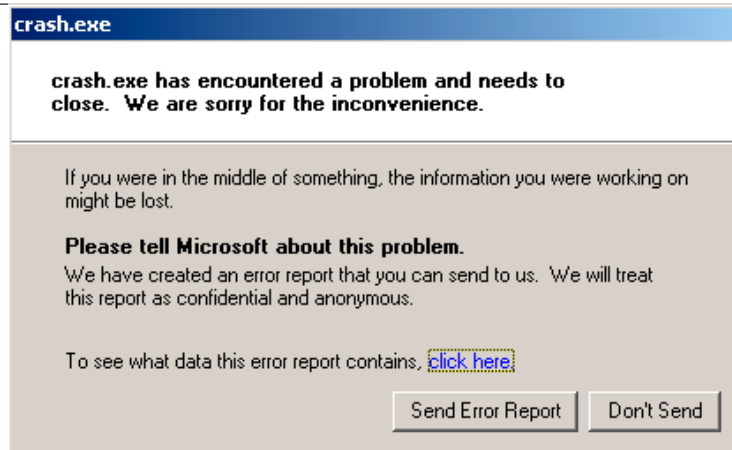


Figure 54.2: Windows XP

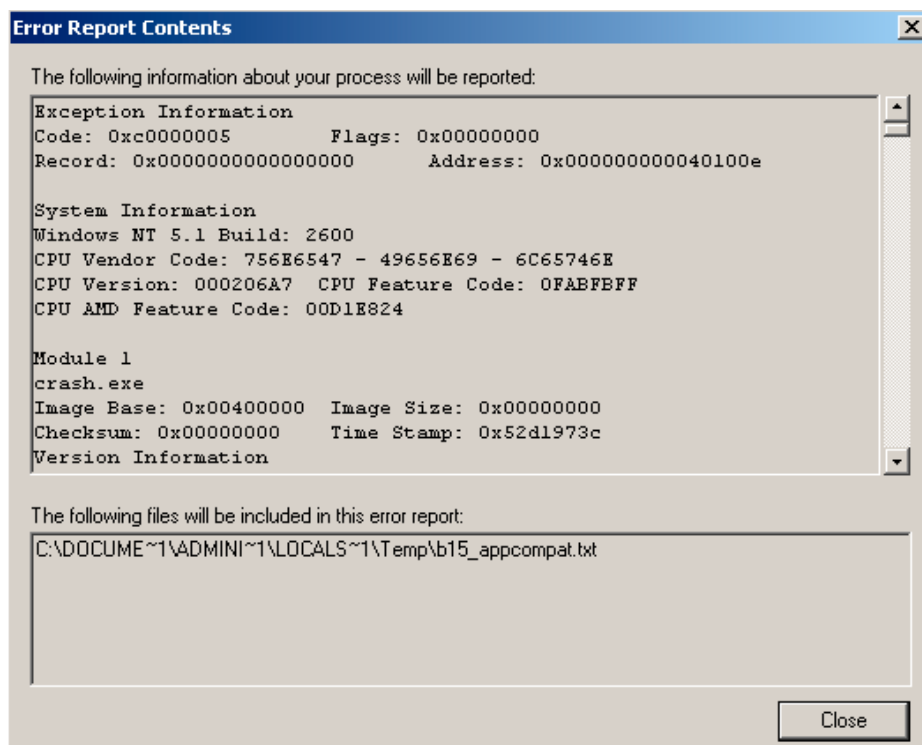


Figure 54.3: Windows XP

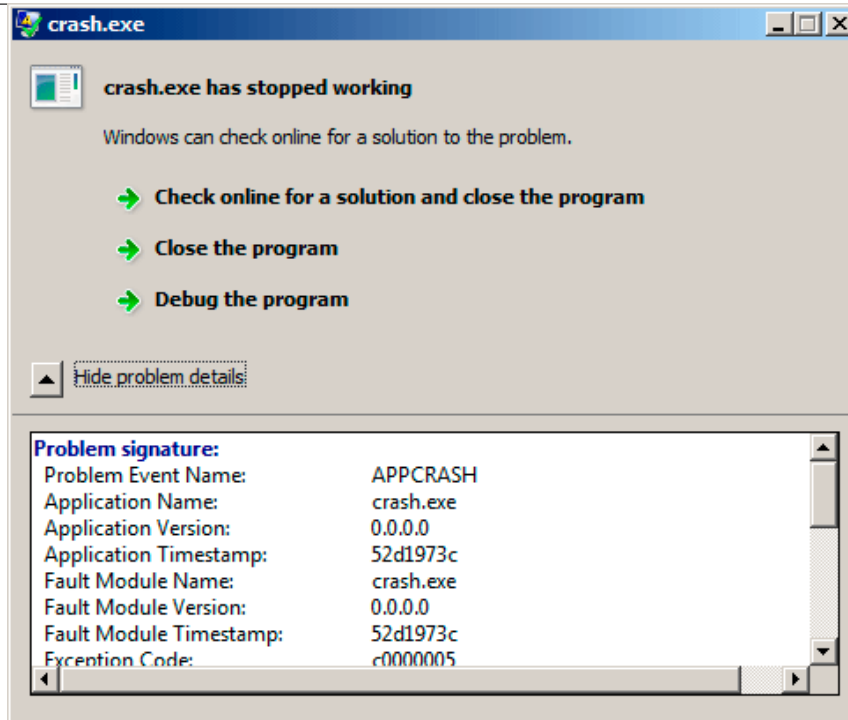


Figure 54.4: Windows 7

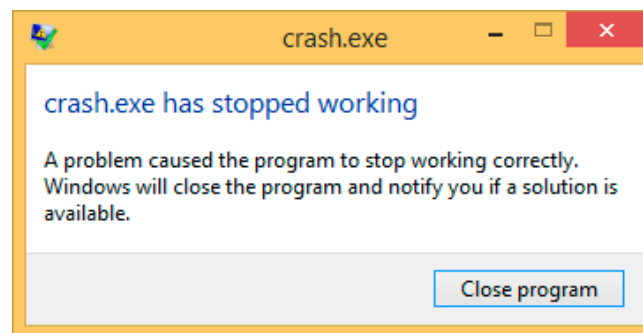


Figure 54.5: Windows 8.1

This handler was also called Dr. Watson earlier ³⁰.

By the way, some developers made their own handler, sending information about program crash to themselves. It is registered with the help of `SetUnhandledExceptionFilter()` and will be called if OS do not have any other way to handle exception. Other example is Oracle RDBMS it saves huge dumps containing all possible information about CPU and memory state.

Let's write our own primitive exception handler ³¹:

```
#include <windows.h>
#include <stdio.h>

DWORD new_value=1234;

EXCEPTION_DISPOSITION __cdecl except_handler(
    struct _EXCEPTION_RECORD *ExceptionRecord,
    void * EstablisherFrame,
    struct _CONTEXT *ContextRecord,
    void * DispatcherContext )
{
```

³⁰[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dr._Watson_\(debugger\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dr._Watson_(debugger))

³¹The example is based on the example from [Pie]

It is compiled with the SAFESEH option: `cl seh1.cpp /link /safeseh:no`

More about SAFESEH here:

<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/9a89h429.aspx>

```

    unsigned i;

    printf ("%s\n", __FUNCTION__);
    printf ("ExceptionRecord->ExceptionCode=0x%p\n", ExceptionRecord->ExceptionCode);
    printf ("ExceptionRecord->ExceptionFlags=0x%p\n", ExceptionRecord->ExceptionFlags);
    printf ("ExceptionRecord->ExceptionAddress=0x%p\n", ExceptionRecord->ExceptionAddress);
    );

    if (ExceptionRecord->ExceptionCode==0xE1223344)
    {
        printf ("That's for us\n");
        // yes, we "handled" the exception
        return ExceptionContinueExecution;
    }
    else if (ExceptionRecord->ExceptionCode==EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION)
    {
        printf ("ContextRecord->Eax=0x%08X\n", ContextRecord->Eax);
        // will it be possible to 'fix' it?
        printf ("Trying to fix wrong pointer address\n");
        ContextRecord->Eax=(DWORD)&new_value;
        // yes, we "handled" the exception
        return ExceptionContinueExecution;
    }
    else
    {
        printf ("We do not handle this\n");
        // someone else's problem
        return ExceptionContinueSearch;
    }
};

}

int main()
{
    DWORD handler = (DWORD)except_handler; // take a pointer to our handler

    // install exception handler
    __asm
    {
        push    handler           // make EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION record:
        push    FS:[0]           // address of handler function
        mov     FS:[0],ESP       // address of previous handler
        // add new EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION
    }

    RaiseException (0xE1223344, 0, 0, NULL);

    // now do something very bad
    int* ptr=NULL;
    int val=0;
    val=*ptr;
    printf ("val=%d\n", val);

    // deinstall exception handler
    __asm
    {
        // remove our EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION record
        mov     eax,[ESP]        // get pointer to previous record
        mov     FS:[0], EAX      // install previous record
        add     esp, 8           // clean our EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION off stack
    }

    return 0;
}

```

FS: segment register is pointing to the [TIB](#) in win32. The very first element in [TIB](#) is a pointer to the last handler in chain. We saving it in the stack and store an address of our handler there. The structure is named `_EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION`, it is a simplest singly-linked list and its elements are stored right in the stack.

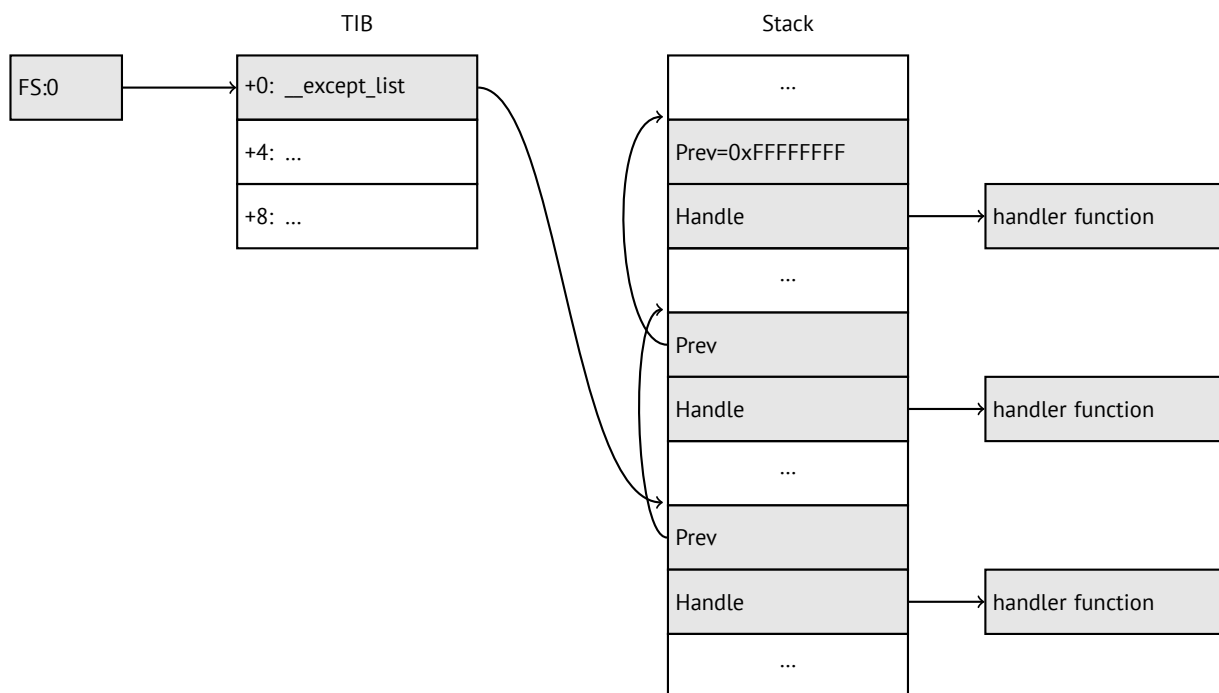
Listing 54.1: MSVC/VC/crt/src/exsup.inc

```

_EXCEPTION\__REGISTRATION struc
    prev    dd    ?
    handler dd    ?
_EXCEPTION\__REGISTRATION ends

```

So each “handler” field points to handler and an each “prev” field points to previous record in the stack. The last record has 0xFFFFFFFF (-1) in “prev” field.



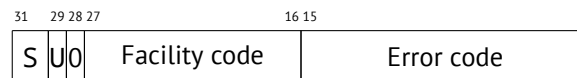
When our handler is installed, let's call `RaiseException()`³². This is user exception. Handler will check the code. If the code is `0xE1223344`, it will return `ExceptionContinueExecution`, which means that handler fixes CPU state (it is usually EIP/ESP) and the OS can resume thread execution. If to alter the code slightly so the handler will return `ExceptionContinueSearch`, then OS will call other handlers, and very unlikely the one who can handle it will be founded, since no one have information about it (rather about its code). You will see the standard Windows dialog about process crash.

What is the difference between system exceptions and user? Here is a system ones:

³²[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms680552\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms680552(v=vs.85).aspx)

as defined in WinBase.h	as defined in ntstatus.h	numerical value
EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION	STATUS_ACCESS_VIOLATION	0xC0000005
EXCEPTION_DATATYPE_MISALIGNMENT	STATUS_DATATYPE_MISALIGNMENT	0x80000002
EXCEPTION_BREAKPOINT	STATUS_BREAKPOINT	0x80000003
EXCEPTION_SINGLE_STEP	STATUS_SINGLE_STEP	0x80000004
EXCEPTION_ARRAY_BOUNDS_EXCEEDED	STATUS_ARRAY_BOUNDS_EXCEEDED	0xC000008C
EXCEPTION_FLT_DENORMAL_OPERAND	STATUS_FLOAT_DENORMAL_OPERAND	0xC000008D
EXCEPTION_FLT_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	STATUS_FLOAT_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	0xC000008E
EXCEPTION_FLT_INEXACT_RESULT	STATUS_FLOAT_INEXACT_RESULT	0xC000008F
EXCEPTION_FLT_INVALID_OPERATION	STATUS_FLOAT_INVALID_OPERATION	0xC0000090
EXCEPTION_FLT_OVERFLOW	STATUS_FLOAT_OVERFLOW	0xC0000091
EXCEPTION_FLT_STACK_CHECK	STATUS_FLOAT_STACK_CHECK	0xC0000092
EXCEPTION_FLT_UNDERFLOW	STATUS_FLOAT_UNDERFLOW	0xC0000093
EXCEPTION_INT_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	STATUS_INTEGER_DIVIDE_BY_ZERO	0xC0000094
EXCEPTION_INT_OVERFLOW	STATUS_INTEGER_OVERFLOW	0xC0000095
EXCEPTION_PRIV_INSTRUCTION	STATUS_PRIVILEGED_INSTRUCTION	0xC0000096
EXCEPTION_IN_PAGE_ERROR	STATUS_IN_PAGE_ERROR	0xC0000006
EXCEPTION_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION	STATUS_ILLEGAL_INSTRUCTION	0xC000001D
EXCEPTION_NONCONTINUABLE_EXCEPTION	STATUS_NONCONTINUABLE_EXCEPTION	0xC0000025
EXCEPTION_STACK_OVERFLOW	STATUS_STACK_OVERFLOW	0xC00000FD
EXCEPTION_INVALID_DISPOSITION	STATUS_INVALID_DISPOSITION	0xC0000026
EXCEPTION_GUARD_PAGE	STATUS_GUARD_PAGE_VIOLATION	0x80000001
EXCEPTION_INVALID_HANDLE	STATUS_INVALID_HANDLE	0xC0000008
EXCEPTION_POSSIBLE_DEADLOCK	STATUS_POSSIBLE_DEADLOCK	0xC0000194
CONTROL_C_EXIT	STATUS_CONTROL_C_EXIT	0xC000013A

That is how code is defined:



S is a basic status code: 11—error; 10—warning; 01—informational; 00—success. U—whether the code is user code.

That is why I chose 0xE1223344— 0xE (1110b) mean this is 1) user exception; 2) error. But to be honest, this example works finely without these high bits.

Then we try to read a value from memory at the 0th address. Of course, there are nothing at this address in win32, so exception is raised. However, the very first handler will be called — yours, it will be notified first, checking the code on equality to the EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION constant.

The code reading from memory at 0th address is looks like:

Listing 54.2: MSVC 2010

```

...
xor     eax, eax
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [eax] ; exception will occur here
push    eax
push    OFFSET msg
call    _printf
add     esp, 8
...

```

Will it be possible to fix error “on fly” and to continue program execution? Yes, our exception handler can fix EAX value and now let OS will execute this instruction once again. So that is what we do. `printf()` will print 1234, because, after execution of our handler, EAX will not be 0, it will contain address of global variable `new_value`. Execution will be resumed.

That is what is going on: memory manager in CPU signaling about error, the CPU suspends the thread, it finds exception handler in the Windows kernel, latter, in turn, is starting to call all handlers in SEH chain, one by one.

I use MSVC 2010 now, but of course, there are no any guarantee that EAX will be used for pointer.

This address replacement trick is looks showingly, and I offer it here for SEH internals illustration. Nevertheless, I cannot recall where it is used for “on-fly” error fixing in practice.

Why SEH-related records are stored right in the stack instead of some other place? Supposedly because then OS will not need to care about freeing this information, these records will be disposed when function finishing its execution. But I'm not 100%-sure and can be wrong. This is somewhat like `alloca()`: (4.2.4).

54.3.2 Now let's get back to MSVC

Supposedly, Microsoft programmers need exceptions in C, but not in C++, so they added a non-standard C extension to MSVC³³. It is not related to C++ PL exceptions.

```
__try
{
    ...
}
__except(filter code)
{
    handler code
}
```

“Finally” block may be instead of handler code:

```
__try
{
    ...
}
__finally
{
    ...
}
```

The filter code is an expression, telling whether this handler code is corresponding to the exception raised. If your code is too big and cannot be fitted into one expression, a separate filter function can be defined.

There are a lot of such constructs in the Windows kernel. Here is couple of examples from there (WRK):

Listing 54.3: WRK-v1.2/base/ntos/ob/obwait.c

```
try {
    KeReleaseMutant( (PKMUTANT)SignalObject,
                     MUTANT_INCREMENT,
                     FALSE,
                     TRUE );
} except((GetExceptionCode () == STATUS_ABANDONED ||
         GetExceptionCode () == STATUS_MUTANT_NOT_OWNED)?
        EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER :
        EXCEPTION_CONTINUE_SEARCH) {
    Status = GetExceptionCode();
    goto WaitExit;
}
```

Listing 54.4: WRK-v1.2/base/ntos/cache/cachesub.c

```
try {
    RtlCopyBytes( (PVOID)((PCHAR)CacheBuffer + PageOffset),
                 UserBuffer,
                 MorePages ?
                 (PAGE_SIZE - PageOffset) :
                 (ReceivedLength - PageOffset) );
} except( CcCopyReadExceptionFilter( GetExceptionInformation(),
                                     &Status ) ) {
```

Here is also filter code example:

Listing 54.5: WRK-v1.2/base/ntos/cache/copysup.c

```
LONG
CcCopyReadExceptionFilter(
```

³³<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/sweztty51.aspx>

```

    IN PEXCEPTION_POINTERS ExceptionPointer,
    IN PNTSTATUS ExceptionCode
)

/**+
Routine Description:

    This routine serves as a exception filter and has the special job of
    extracting the "real" I/O error when Mm raises STATUS_IN_PAGE_ERROR
    beneath us.

Arguments:

    ExceptionPointer - A pointer to the exception record that contains
                      the real Io Status.

    ExceptionCode - A pointer to an NTSTATUS that is to receive the real
                   status.

Return Value:

    EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER
--*/
{
    *ExceptionCode = ExceptionPointer->ExceptionRecord->ExceptionCode;

    if ( (*ExceptionCode == STATUS_IN_PAGE_ERROR) &&
        (ExceptionPointer->ExceptionRecord->NumberParameters >= 3) ) {

        *ExceptionCode = (NTSTATUS) ExceptionPointer->ExceptionRecord->ExceptionInformation[2];
    }

    ASSERT( !NT_SUCCESS(*ExceptionCode) );

    return EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER;
}

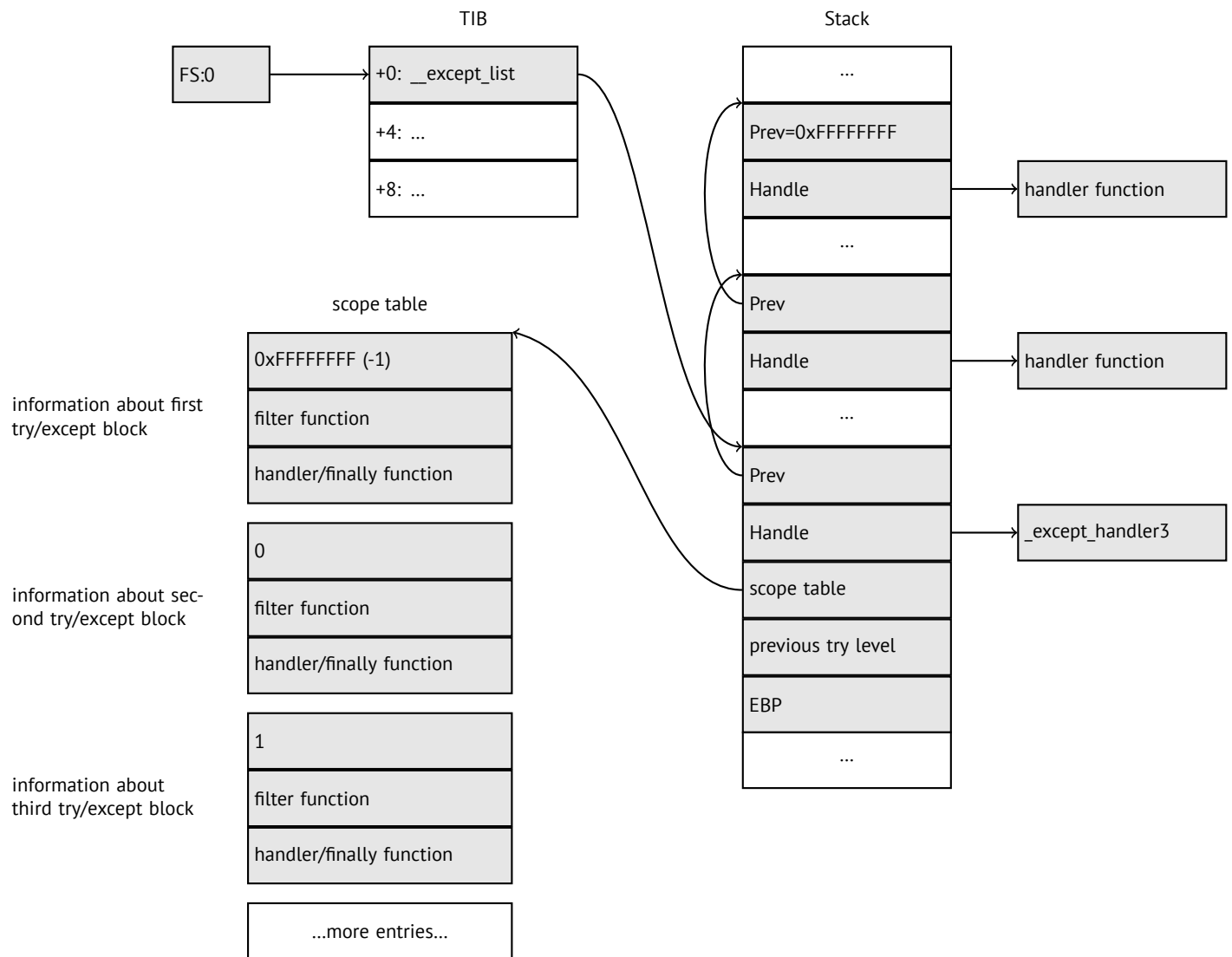
```

Internally, SEH is an extension of OS-supported exceptions. But the handler function is `_except_handler3` (for SEH3) or `_except_handler4` (for SEH4). The code of this handler is MSVC-related, it is located in its libraries, or in `msvcr*.dll`. It is very important to know that SEH is MSVC thing. Other compilers may offer something completely different.

SEH3

SEH3 has `_except_handler3` as handler functions, and extends `_EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION` table, adding a pointer to the *scope table* and *previous try level* variable. SEH4 extends *scope table* by 4 values for buffer overflow protection.

Scope table is a table consisting of pointers to the filter and handler codes, for each level of *try/except* nestedness.



Again, it is very important to understand that OS take care only of *prev/handle* fields, and nothing more. It is job of `_except_handler3` function to read other fields, read *scope table*, and decide, which handler to execute and when.

The source code of `_except_handler3` function is closed. However, Sanos OS, which have win32 compatibility layer, has the same functions redeveloped, which are somewhat equivalent to those in Windows³⁴. Another reimplementations are present in Wine³⁵ and ReactOS³⁶.

If the *filter* pointer is zero, *handler* pointer is the pointer to a *finally* code.

During execution, *previous try level* value in the stack is changing, so the `_except_handler3` will know about current state of nestedness, in order to know which *scope table* entry to use.

SEH3: one try/except block example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <excpt.h>

int main()
{
    int* p = NULL;
    __try
```

³⁴<https://code.google.com/p/sanos/source/browse/src/win32/msvcrt/except.c>

³⁵https://github.com/mirrors/wine/blob/master/dlls/msvcrt/except_i386.c

³⁶http://doxygen.reactos.org/d4/df2/lib_2sdk_2crt_2except_2except_8c_source.html

```

{
    printf("hello #1!\n");
    *p = 13;    // causes an access violation exception;
    printf("hello #2!\n");
}
__except(GetExceptionCode()==EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION ?
        EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER : EXCEPTION_CONTINUE_SEARCH)
{
    printf("access violation, can't recover\n");
}
}

```

Listing 54.6: MSVC 2003

```

$SG74605 DB    'hello #1!', 0aH, 00H
$SG74606 DB    'hello #2!', 0aH, 00H
$SG74608 DB    'access violation, can''t recover', 0aH, 00H
_DATA    ENDS

; scope table

CONST     SEGMENT
$T74622   DD     0fffffffH    ; previous try level
          DD     FLAT:$L74617 ; filter
          DD     FLAT:$L74618 ; handler

CONST     ENDS
_TEXT     SEGMENT
$T74621 = -32 ; size = 4
_p$ = -28   ; size = 4
__$SEHRec$ = -24 ; size = 24
_main     PROC NEAR
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    -1                    ; previous try level
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$T74622    ; scope table
    push    OFFSET FLAT:__except_handler3 ; handler
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR fs:__except_list
    push    eax                    ; prev
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:__except_list, esp
    add     esp, -16
    push    ebx    ; saved 3 registers
    push    esi    ; saved 3 registers
    push    edi    ; saved 3 registers
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp], esp
    mov     DWORD PTR _p$[ebp], 0
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; previous try level
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74605 ; 'hello #1!'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _p$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax], 13
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74606 ; 'hello #2!'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -1 ; previous try level
    jmp     SHORT $L74616

; filter code

$L74617:
$L74627:
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
    mov     DWORD PTR $T74621[ebp], eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR $T74621[ebp]

```

```

    sub    eax, -1073741819; c0000005H
    neg    eax
    sbb    eax, eax
    inc    eax
$L74619:
$L74626:
    ret    0

; handler code

$L74618:
    mov    esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
    push   OFFSET FLAT:$SG74608 ; 'access violation, can't recover'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
    mov    DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -1 ; setting previous try level back to -1
$L74616:
    xor    eax, eax
    mov    ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+8]
    mov    DWORD PTR fs:__except_list, ecx
    pop    edi
    pop    esi
    pop    ebx
    mov    esp, ebp
    pop    ebp
    ret    0
_main    ENDP
_TEXT    ENDS
END

```

Here we see how SEH frame is being constructed in the stack. *Scope table* is located in the `CONST` segment— indeed, these fields will not be changed. An interesting thing is how *previous try level* variable is changed. Initial value is `0xFFFFFFFF` (`-1`). The moment when body of `try` statement is opened is marked as an instruction writing `0` to the variable. The moment when body of `try` statement is closed, `-1` is returned back to it. We also see addresses of filter and handler code. Thus we can easily see the structure of *try/except* constructs in the function.

Since the SEH setup code in the function prologue may be shared between many of functions, sometimes compiler inserts a call to `SEH_prolog()` function in the prologue, which do that. SEH cleanup code may be in the `SEH_epilog()` function.

Let's try to run this example in [tracer](#):

```
tracer.exe -l:2.exe --dump-seh
```

Listing 54.7: tracer.exe output

```

EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION at 2.exe!main+0x44 (0x401054) ExceptionInformation[0]=1
EAX=0x00000000 EBX=0x7efde000 ECX=0x0040cbc8 EDX=0x0008e3c8
ESI=0x00001db1 EDI=0x00000000 EBP=0x0018feac ESP=0x0018fe80
EIP=0x00401054
FLAGS=AF IF RF
* SEH frame at 0x18fe9c prev=0x18ff78 handler=0x401204 (2.exe!_except_handler3)
SEH3 frame. previous trylevel=0
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-1, filter=0x401070 (2.exe!main+0x60) handler=0x
  ↪ x401088 (2.exe!main+0x78)
* SEH frame at 0x18ff78 prev=0x18ffc4 handler=0x401204 (2.exe!_except_handler3)
SEH3 frame. previous trylevel=0
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-1, filter=0x401531 (2.exe!mainCRTStartup+0x18d) ↪
  ↪ handler=0x401545 (2.exe!mainCRTStartup+0x1a1)
* SEH frame at 0x18ffc4 prev=0x18ffe4 handler=0x771f71f5 (ntdll.dll!__except_handler4)
SEH4 frame. previous trylevel=0
SEH4 header:      GSCookieOffset=0xffffffff GSCookieXOROffset=0x0
                  EHCookieOffset=0xffffffff EHCookieXOROffset=0x0
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-2, filter=0x771f74d0 (ntdll.dll!↪
  ↪ __safe_se_handler_table+0x20) handler=0x771f90eb (ntdll.dll!_TppTerminateProcess@4+0↪
  ↪ x43)

```

```
* SEH frame at 0x18ffe4 prev=0xffffffff handler=0x77247428 (ntdll.dll!↵
↳ _FinalExceptionHandler@16)
```

We that SEH chain consisting of 4 handlers.

First two are located in our example. Two? But we made only one? Yes, another one is setting up in [CRT](#) function `_mainCRTStartup()`, and as it seems, it handles at least [FPU](#) exceptions. Its source code can be found in MSVS installation: `crt/src/winxfltr.c`.

Third is SEH4 frame in `ntdll.dll`, and the fourth handler is not MSVC-related located in `ntdll.dll`, and it has self-describing function name.

As you can see, there are 3 types of handlers in one chain: one is not related to MSVC at all (the last one) and two MSVC-related: SEH3 and SEH4.

SEH3: two try/except blocks example

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <windows.h>
#include <excpt.h>

int filter_user_exceptions (unsigned int code, struct _EXCEPTION_POINTERS *ep)
{
    printf("in filter. code=0x%08X\n", code);
    if (code == 0x112233)
    {
        printf("yes, that is our exception\n");
        return EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER;
    }
    else
    {
        printf("not our exception\n");
        return EXCEPTION_CONTINUE_SEARCH;
    };
}

int main()
{
    int* p = NULL;
    __try
    {
        __try
        {
            printf ("hello!\n");
            RaiseException (0x112233, 0, 0, NULL);
            printf ("0x112233 raised. now let's crash\n");
            *p = 13;    // causes an access violation exception;
        }
        __except(GetExceptionCode()==EXCEPTION_ACCESS_VIOLATION ?
            EXCEPTION_EXECUTE_HANDLER : EXCEPTION_CONTINUE_SEARCH)
        {
            printf("access violation, can't recover\n");
        }
    }
    __except(filter_user_exceptions(GetExceptionCode(), GetExceptionInformation()))
    {
        // the filter_user_exceptions() function answering to the question
        // "is this exception belongs to this block?"
        // if yes, do the follow:
        printf("user exception caught\n");
    }
}
```

Now there are two try blocks. So the *scope table* now have two entries, each entry for each block. *Previous try level* is changing as execution flow entering or exiting try block.

Listing 54.8: MSVC 2003

```

$SG74606 DB      'in filter. code=0x%08X', 0aH, 00H
$SG74608 DB      'yes, that is our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG74610 DB      'not our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG74617 DB      'hello!', 0aH, 00H
$SG74619 DB      '0x112233 raised. now let''s crash', 0aH, 00H
$SG74621 DB      'access violation, can''t recover', 0aH, 00H
$SG74623 DB      'user exception caught', 0aH, 00H

_code$ = 8      ; size = 4
_ep$ = 12      ; size = 4
_filter_user_exceptions PROC NEAR
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _code$[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74606 ; 'in filter. code=0x%08X'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    cmp     DWORD PTR _code$[ebp], 1122867; 00112233H
    jne     SHORT $L74607
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74608 ; 'yes, that is our exception'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     eax, 1
    jmp     SHORT $L74605
$L74607:
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74610 ; 'not our exception'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    xor     eax, eax
$L74605:
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_filter_user_exceptions ENDP

; scope table

CONST      SEGMENT
$T74644    DD      0fffffffH      ; previous try level for outer block
          DD      FLAT:$L74634 ; outer block filter
          DD      FLAT:$L74635 ; outer block handler
          DD      00H           ; previous try level for inner block
          DD      FLAT:$L74638 ; inner block filter
          DD      FLAT:$L74639 ; inner block handler
CONST      ENDS

$T74643 = -36      ; size = 4
$T74642 = -32      ; size = 4
_p$ = -28          ; size = 4
__$SEHRec$ = -24   ; size = 24
_main      PROC NEAR
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    -1 ; previous try level
    push    OFFSET FLAT:$T74644
    push    OFFSET FLAT:__except_handler3
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR fs:__except_list
    push    eax
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:__except_list, esp
    add     esp, -20
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    push    edi
    mov     DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp], esp
    mov     DWORD PTR _p$[ebp], 0

```



```

mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; outer try block entered. set previous try level ↗
↳ to 0
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 1 ; inner try block entered. set previous try level ↗
↳ to 1
push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74617 ; 'hello!'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
push    0
push    0
push    0
push    1122867      ; 00112233H
call    DWORD PTR __imp__RaiseException@16
push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74619 ; '0x112233 raised. now let''s crash'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
mov     eax, DWORD PTR _p$[ebp]
mov     DWORD PTR [eax], 13
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; inner try block exited. set previous try level ↗
↳ back to 0
jmp     SHORT $L74615

; inner block filter

$L74638:
$L74650:
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov     DWORD PTR $T74643[ebp], eax
mov     eax, DWORD PTR $T74643[ebp]
sub     eax, -1073741819; c0000005H
neg     eax
sbb     eax, eax
inc     eax
$L74640:
$L74648:
ret     0

; inner block handler

$L74639:
mov     esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
push    OFFSET FLAT:$SG74621 ; 'access violation, can''t recover'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; inner try block exited. set previous try level ↗
↳ back to 0

$L74615:
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -1 ; outer try block exited, set previous try level ↗
↳ back to -1
jmp     SHORT $L74633

; outer block filter

$L74634:
$L74651:
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov     DWORD PTR $T74642[ebp], eax
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
push    ecx
mov     edx, DWORD PTR $T74642[ebp]
push    edx
call    _filter_user_exceptions

```

```

    add    esp, 8
$L74636:
$L74649:
    ret    0

; outer block handler

$L74635:
    mov    esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
    push   OFFSET FLAT:$SG74623 ; 'user exception caught'
    call   _printf
    add    esp, 4
    mov    DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -1 ; both try blocks exited. set previous try level ↗
    ↪ back to -1
$L74633:
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+8]
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:__except_list, ecx
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    pop     ebx
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

```

If to set a breakpoint on `printf()` function which is called from the handler, we may also see how yet another SEH handler is added. Perhaps, yet another machinery inside of SEH handling process. Here we also see our *scope table* consisting of 2 entries.

```
tracer.exe -l:3.exe bpx=3.exe!printf --dump-seh
```

Listing 54.9: tracer.exe output

```

(0) 3.exe!printf
EAX=0x0000001b EBX=0x00000000 ECX=0x0040cc58 EDX=0x0008e3c8
ESI=0x00000000 EDI=0x00000000 EBP=0x0018f840 ESP=0x0018f838
EIP=0x004011b6
FLAGS=PF ZF IF
* SEH frame at 0x18f88c prev=0x18fe9c handler=0x771db4ad (ntdll.dll!ExecuteHandler2@20+0x3a)
* SEH frame at 0x18fe9c prev=0x18ff78 handler=0x4012e0 (3.exe!_except_handler3)
SEH3 frame. previous trylevel=1
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-1, filter=0x401120 (3.exe!main+0xb0) handler=0↗
    ↪ x40113b (3.exe!main+0xcb)
scopetable entry[1]. previous try level=0, filter=0x4010e8 (3.exe!main+0x78) handler=0x401100↗
    ↪ (3.exe!main+0x90)
* SEH frame at 0x18ff78 prev=0x18ffc4 handler=0x4012e0 (3.exe!_except_handler3)
SEH3 frame. previous trylevel=0
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-1, filter=0x40160d (3.exe!mainCRTStartup+0x18d) ↗
    ↪ handler=0x401621 (3.exe!mainCRTStartup+0x1a1)
* SEH frame at 0x18ffc4 prev=0x18ffe4 handler=0x771f71f5 (ntdll.dll!__except_handler4)
SEH4 frame. previous trylevel=0
SEH4 header:      GSCookieOffset=0xffffffff GSCookieXOROffset=0x0
                  EHCookieOffset=0xffffffff EHCookieXOROffset=0x0
scopetable entry[0]. previous try level=-2, filter=0x771f74d0 (ntdll.dll!↗
    ↪ __safe_se_handler_table+0x20) handler=0x771f90eb (ntdll.dll!_TppTerminateProcess@4+0↗
    ↪ x43)
* SEH frame at 0x18ffe4 prev=0xffffffff handler=0x77247428 (ntdll.dll!↗
    ↪ _FinalExceptionHandler@16)

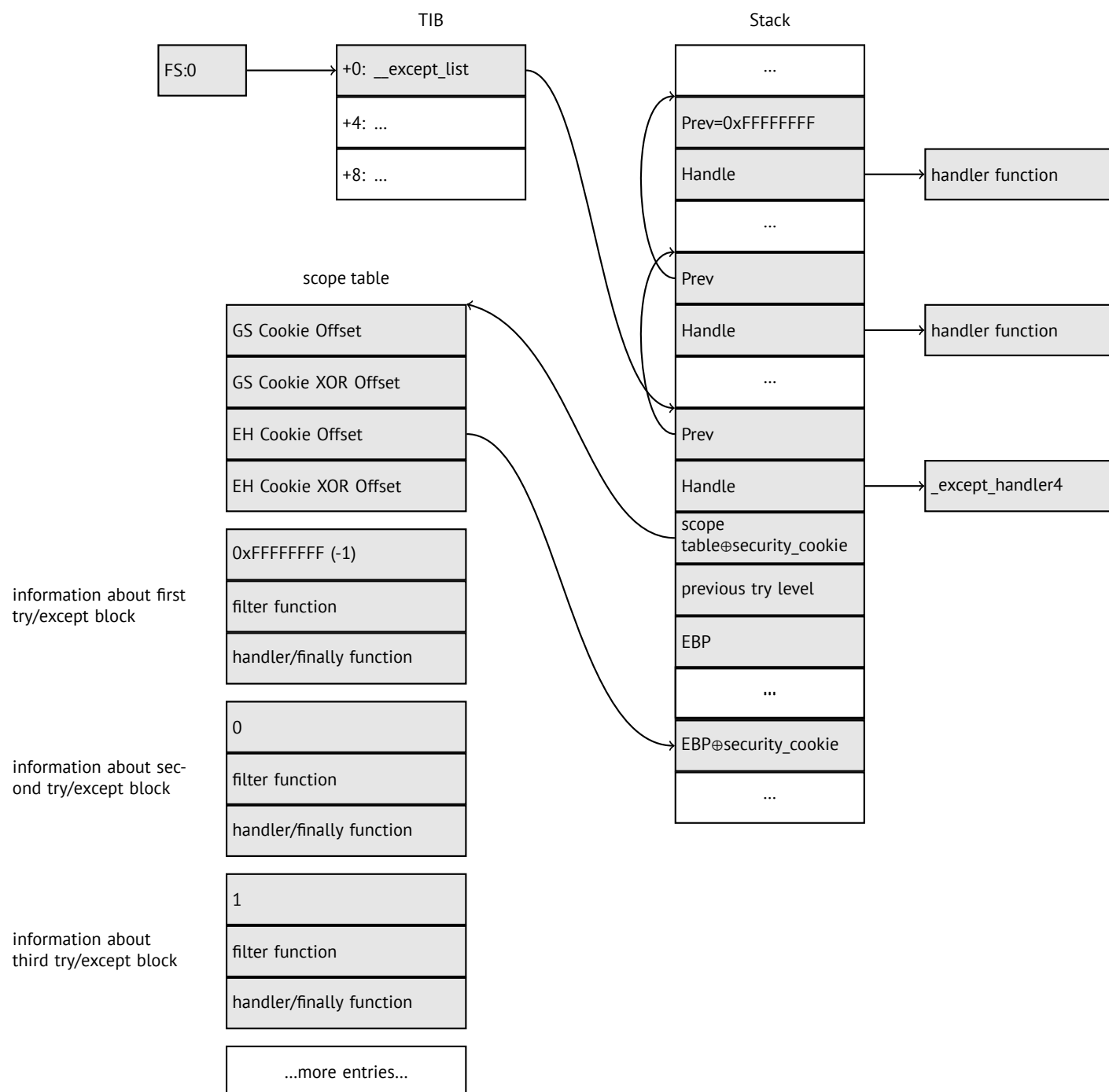
```

SEH4

During buffer overflow (18.2) attack, address of the *scope table* can be rewritten, so starting at MSVC 2005, SEH3 was upgraded to SEH4 in order to have buffer overflow protection. The pointer to *scope table* is now *xored* with *security cookie*. *Scope table* extended to have a header, consisting of two pointers to *security cookies*. Each element have an offset inside

of stack of another value: this is address of [stack frame](#) (EBP) [xored](#) with `security_cookie` as well, placed in the stack. This value will be read during exception handling and checked, if it is correct. *Security cookie* in the stack is random each time, so remote attacker, hopefully, will not be able to predict it.

Initial *previous try level* is -2 in SEH4 instead of -1.



Here is both examples compiled in MSVC 2012 with SEH4:

Listing 54.10: MSVC 2012: one try block example

```
$SG85485 DB 'hello #1!', 0aH, 00H
$SG85486 DB 'hello #2!', 0aH, 00H
$SG85488 DB 'access violation, can''t recover', 0aH, 00H

; scope table

xdata$x SEGMENT
__sehtable$_main DD 0fffffffEH ; GS Cookie Offset
```

```

    DD      00H          ; GS Cookie XOR Offset
    DD      0fffffffH    ; EH Cookie Offset
    DD      00H          ; EH Cookie XOR Offset
    DD      0fffffffH    ; previous try level
    DD      FLAT:$LN12@main ; filter
    DD      FLAT:$LN8@main  ; handler
xdata$x      ENDS

$T2 = -36      ; size = 4
_p$ = -32      ; size = 4
tv68 = -28     ; size = 4
__$SEHRec$ = -24 ; size = 24
_main PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    -2
    push    OFFSET __sehtable$_main
    push    OFFSET __except_handler4
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR fs:0
    push    eax
    add     esp, -20
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    push    edi
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR __security_cookie
    xor     DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp+16], eax ; xored pointer to scope table
    xor     eax, ebp
    push    eax ; ebp ^ security_cookie
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp+8] ; pointer to VC_EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION_RECORD
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:0, eax
    mov     DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp], esp
    mov     DWORD PTR _p$[ebp], 0
    mov     DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; previous try level
    push    OFFSET $SG85485 ; 'hello #1!'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _p$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR [eax], 13
    push    OFFSET $SG85486 ; 'hello #2!'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp+20], -2 ; previous try level
    jmp     SHORT $LN6@main

; filter

$LN7@main:
$LN12@main:
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __SEHRec$[ebp+4]
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
    mov     DWORD PTR $T2[ebp], eax
    cmp     DWORD PTR $T2[ebp], -1073741819 ; c0000005H
    jne     SHORT $LN4@main
    mov     DWORD PTR tv68[ebp], 1
    jmp     SHORT $LN5@main
$LN4@main:
    mov     DWORD PTR tv68[ebp], 0
$LN5@main:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR tv68[ebp]
$LN9@main:
$LN11@main:
    ret     0

; handler

```

```

$LN8@main:
    mov     esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
    push    OFFSET $SG85488 ; 'access violation, can't recover'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -2 ; previous try level
$LN6@main:
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+8]
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:0, ecx
    pop     ecx
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    pop     ebx
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

```

Listing 54.11: MSVC 2012: two try blocks example

```

$SG85486 DB 'in filter. code=0x%08X', 0aH, 00H
$SG85488 DB 'yes, that is our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG85490 DB 'not our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG85497 DB 'hello!', 0aH, 00H
$SG85499 DB '0x112233 raised. now let's crash', 0aH, 00H
$SG85501 DB 'access violation, can't recover', 0aH, 00H
$SG85503 DB 'user exception caught', 0aH, 00H

xdata$x     SEGMENT
__sehtable$__main DD 0fffffffEH          ; GS Cookie Offset
                  DD 00H                ; GS Cookie XOR Offset
                  DD 0fffffffC8H        ; EH Cookie Offset
                  DD 00H                ; EH Cookie Offset
                  DD 0fffffffEH        ; previous try level for outer block
                  DD FLAT:$LN19@main    ; outer block filter
                  DD FLAT:$LN9@main     ; outer block handler
                  DD 00H                ; previous try level for inner block
                  DD FLAT:$LN18@main    ; inner block filter
                  DD FLAT:$LN13@main    ; inner block handler
xdata$x     ENDS

$T2 = -40      ; size = 4
$T3 = -36      ; size = 4
_p$ = -32      ; size = 4
tv72 = -28     ; size = 4
__$SEHRec$ = -24 ; size = 24
_main        PROC
    push     ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push     -2 ; initial previous try level
    push     OFFSET __sehtable$__main
    push     OFFSET __except_handler4
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR fs:0
    push     eax ; prev
    add     esp, -24
    push     ebx
    push     esi
    push     edi
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR __security_cookie
    xor     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+16], eax ; xored pointer to scope table
    xor     eax, ebp ; ebp ^ security_cookie
    push     eax
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+8] ; pointer to ↵
    ↵ VC_EXCEPTION_REGISTRATION_RECORD
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:0, eax
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp], esp

```

```

mov     DWORD PTR _p$[ebp], 0
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; entering outer try block, setting previous try ↗
↳ level=0
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 1 ; entering inner try block, setting previous try ↗
↳ level=1
push    OFFSET $SG85497 ; 'hello!'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
push    0
push    0
push    0
push    1122867 ; 00112233H
call    DWORD PTR __imp__RaiseException@16
push    OFFSET $SG85499 ; '0x112233 raised. now let''s crash'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
mov     eax, DWORD PTR _p$[ebp]
mov     DWORD PTR [eax], 13
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; exiting inner try block, set previous try level ↗
↳ back to 0
jmp     SHORT $LN2@main

; inner block filter

$LN12@main:
$LN18@main:
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov     DWORD PTR $T3[ebp], eax
cmp     DWORD PTR $T3[ebp], -1073741819 ; c0000005H
jne     SHORT $LN5@main
mov     DWORD PTR tv72[ebp], 1
jmp     SHORT $LN6@main
$LN5@main:
mov     DWORD PTR tv72[ebp], 0
$LN6@main:
mov     eax, DWORD PTR tv72[ebp]
$LN14@main:
$LN16@main:
ret     0

; inner block handler

$LN13@main:
mov     esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
push    OFFSET $SG85501 ; 'access violation, can''t recover'
call    _printf
add     esp, 4
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], 0 ; exiting inner try block, setting previous try ↗
↳ level back to 0
$LN2@main:
mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -2 ; exiting both blocks, setting previous try level ↗
↳ back to -2
jmp     SHORT $LN7@main

; outer block filter

$LN8@main:
$LN19@main:
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx]
mov     eax, DWORD PTR [edx]
mov     DWORD PTR $T2[ebp], eax
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+4]
push    ecx

```

```

    mov     edx, DWORD PTR $T2[ebp]
    push    edx
    call    _filter_user_exceptions
    add     esp, 8
$LN10@main:
$LN17@main:
    ret     0

; outer block handler

$LN9@main:
    mov     esp, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp]
    push    OFFSET $SG85503 ; 'user exception caught'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+20], -2 ; exiting both blocks, setting previous try level ↵
    ↵ back to -2
$LN7@main:
    xor     eax, eax
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR __$SEHRec$[ebp+8]
    mov     DWORD PTR fs:0, ecx
    pop     ecx
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    pop     ebx
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_main     ENDP

_code$ = 8 ; size = 4
_ep$ = 12 ; size = 4
_filter_user_exceptions PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _code$[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    OFFSET $SG85486 ; 'in filter. code=0x%08X'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 8
    cmp     DWORD PTR _code$[ebp], 1122867 ; 00112233H
    jne     SHORT $LN2@filter_use
    push    OFFSET $SG85488 ; 'yes, that is our exception'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    mov     eax, 1
    jmp     SHORT $LN3@filter_use
    jmp     SHORT $LN3@filter_use
$LN2@filter_use:
    push    OFFSET $SG85490 ; 'not our exception'
    call    _printf
    add     esp, 4
    xor     eax, eax
$LN3@filter_use:
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
_filter_user_exceptions ENDP

```

Here is a meaning of *cookies*: *Cookie Offset* is a difference between address of saved EBP value in stack and the $EBP \oplus security_cookie$ value in the stack. *Cookie XOR Offset* is additional difference between $EBP \oplus security_cookie$ value and what is stored in the stack. If this equation is not true, a process will be stopped due to stack corruption:

$$security_cookie \oplus (CookieXOROffset + addressofsavedEBP) == stack[addressofsavedEBP + CookieOffset]$$

If *Cookie Offset* is -2, it is not present.

Cookies checking is also implemented in my [tracer](https://github.com/dennis714/tracer/blob/master/SEH.c), see <https://github.com/dennis714/tracer/blob/master/SEH.c> for details.

It is still possible to fall back to SEH3 in the compilers after (and including) MSVC 2005 by setting /GS- option, however, CRT code will use SEH4 anyway.

54.3.3 Windows x64

As you might think, it is not very fast thing to set up SEH frame at each function prologue. Another performance problem is to change *previous try level* value many times while function execution. So things are changed completely in x64: now all pointers to try blocks, filter and handler functions are stored in another PE-segment .pdata, that is where OS exception handler takes all the information.

These are two examples from the previous section compiled for x64:

Listing 54.12: MSVC 2012

```
$SG86276 DB      'hello #1!', 0aH, 00H
$SG86277 DB      'hello #2!', 0aH, 00H
$SG86279 DB      'access violation, can''t recover', 0aH, 00H

pdata  SEGMENT
$pdata$main DD    imagerel $LN9
          DD      imagerel $LN9+61
          DD      imagerel $unwind$main
pdata  ENDS
pdata  SEGMENT
$pdata$main$filt$0 DD imagerel main$filt$0
          DD      imagerel main$filt$0+32
          DD      imagerel $unwind$main$filt$0
pdata  ENDS
xdata  SEGMENT
$unwind$main DD 020609H
          DD    030023206H
          DD    imagerel __C_specific_handler
          DD    01H
          DD    imagerel $LN9+8
          DD    imagerel $LN9+40
          DD    imagerel main$filt$0
          DD    imagerel $LN9+40
$unwind$main$filt$0 DD 020601H
          DD    050023206H
xdata  ENDS

_TEXT  SEGMENT
main   PROC
$LN9:
        push    rbx
        sub     rsp, 32
        xor     ebx, ebx
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86276 ; 'hello #1!'
        call    printf
        mov     DWORD PTR [rbx], 13
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86277 ; 'hello #2!'
        call    printf
        jmp     SHORT $LN8@main
$LN6@main:
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86279 ; 'access violation, can''t recover'
        call    printf
        npad    1 ; align next label
$LN8@main:
        xor     eax, eax
        add     rsp, 32
        pop     rbx
        ret     0
main    ENDP
_TEXT  ENDS
```



```

text$x SEGMENT
main$filt$0 PROC
    push    rbp
    sub     rsp, 32
    mov     rbp, rdx
$LN5@main$filt$:
    mov     rax, QWORD PTR [rcx]
    xor     ecx, ecx
    cmp     DWORD PTR [rax], -1073741819; c0000005H
    sete    cl
    mov     eax, ecx
$LN7@main$filt$:
    add     rsp, 32
    pop     rbp
    ret     0
    int     3
main$filt$0 ENDP
text$x ENDS

```

Listing 54.13: MSVC 2012

```

$SG86277 DB      'in filter. code=0x%08X', 0aH, 00H
$SG86279 DB      'yes, that is our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG86281 DB      'not our exception', 0aH, 00H
$SG86288 DB      'hello!', 0aH, 00H
$SG86290 DB      '0x112233 raised. now let''s crash', 0aH, 00H
$SG86292 DB      'access violation, can''t recover', 0aH, 00H
$SG86294 DB      'user exception caught', 0aH, 00H

pdata SEGMENT
$pdata$filter_user_exceptions DD imagerel $LN6
    DD      imagerel $LN6+73
    DD      imagerel $unwind$filter_user_exceptions
$pdata$main DD      imagerel $LN14
    DD      imagerel $LN14+95
    DD      imagerel $unwind$main
pdata ENDS
pdata SEGMENT
$pdata$main$filt$0 DD imagerel main$filt$0
    DD      imagerel main$filt$0+32
    DD      imagerel $unwind$main$filt$0
$pdata$main$filt$1 DD imagerel main$filt$1
    DD      imagerel main$filt$1+30
    DD      imagerel $unwind$main$filt$1
pdata ENDS

xdata SEGMENT
$unwind$filter_user_exceptions DD 020601H
    DD      030023206H
$unwind$main DD 020609H
    DD      030023206H
    DD      imagerel __C_specific_handler
    DD      02H
    DD      imagerel $LN14+8
    DD      imagerel $LN14+59
    DD      imagerel main$filt$0
    DD      imagerel $LN14+59
    DD      imagerel $LN14+8
    DD      imagerel $LN14+74
    DD      imagerel main$filt$1
    DD      imagerel $LN14+74
$unwind$main$filt$0 DD 020601H
    DD      050023206H
$unwind$main$filt$1 DD 020601H
    DD      050023206H
xdata ENDS

```

```

_TEXT    SEGMENT
main     PROC
$LN14:
    push    rbx
    sub     rsp, 32
    xor     ebx, ebx
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86288 ; 'hello!'
    call    printf
    xor     r9d, r9d
    xor     r8d, r8d
    xor     edx, edx
    mov     ecx, 1122867 ; 00112233H
    call    QWORD PTR __imp_RaiseException
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86290 ; '0x112233 raised. now let's crash'
    call    printf
    mov     DWORD PTR [rbx], 13
    jmp     SHORT $LN13@main
$LN11@main:
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86292 ; 'access violation, can't recover'
    call    printf
    npad    1 ; align next label
$LN13@main:
    jmp     SHORT $LN9@main
$LN7@main:
    lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86294 ; 'user exception caught'
    call    printf
    npad    1 ; align next label
$LN9@main:
    xor     eax, eax
    add     rsp, 32
    pop     rbx
    ret     0
main     ENDP

text$x   SEGMENT
main$filt$0 PROC
    push    rbp
    sub     rsp, 32
    mov     rbp, rdx
$LN10@main$filt$:
    mov     rax, QWORD PTR [rcx]
    xor     ecx, ecx
    cmp     DWORD PTR [rax], -1073741819; c0000005H
    sete    cl
    mov     eax, ecx
$LN12@main$filt$:
    add     rsp, 32
    pop     rbp
    ret     0
    int     3
main$filt$0 ENDP

main$filt$1 PROC
    push    rbp
    sub     rsp, 32
    mov     rbp, rdx
$LN6@main$filt$:
    mov     rax, QWORD PTR [rcx]
    mov     rdx, rcx
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [rax]
    call    filter_user_exceptions
    npad    1 ; align next label
$LN8@main$filt$:
    add     rsp, 32
    pop     rbp

```

```

        ret     0
        int     3
main$filt$1 ENDP
text$x   ENDS

_TEXT    SEGMENT
code$ = 48
ep$ = 56
filter_user_exceptions PROC
$LN6:
        push    rbx
        sub     rsp, 32
        mov     ebx, ecx
        mov     edx, ecx
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86277 ; 'in filter. code=0x%08X'
        call    printf
        cmp     ebx, 1122867; 00112233H
        jne     SHORT $LN2@filter_use
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86279 ; 'yes, that is our exception'
        call    printf
        mov     eax, 1
        add     rsp, 32
        pop     rbx
        ret     0
$LN2@filter_use:
        lea     rcx, OFFSET FLAT:$SG86281 ; 'not our exception'
        call    printf
        xor     eax, eax
        add     rsp, 32
        pop     rbx
        ret     0
filter_user_exceptions ENDP
_TEXT    ENDS

```

Read [\[Sko12\]](#) for more detailed information about this.

Aside from exception information, `.pdata` is a section containing addresses of almost all function starts and ends, hence it may be useful for a tools targetting automated analysis.

54.3.4 Read more about SEH

[\[Pie\]](#), [\[Sko12\]](#).

54.4 Windows NT: Critical section

Critical sections in any OS are very important in multithreaded environment, mostly used for issuing a guarantee that only one thread will access some data, while blocking other threads and interrupts.

That is how `CRITICAL_SECTION` structure is declared in [Windows NT](#) line OS:

Listing 54.14: (Windows Research Kernel v1.2) `public/sdk/inc/nturtl.h`

```

typedef struct _RTL_CRITICAL_SECTION {
    PRTL_CRITICAL_SECTION_DEBUG DebugInfo;

    //
    // The following three fields control entering and exiting the critical
    // section for the resource
    //

    LONG LockCount;
    LONG RecursionCount;
    HANDLE OwningThread;           // from the thread's ClientId->UniqueThread
    HANDLE LockSemaphore;
    ULONG_PTR SpinCount;          // force size on 64-bit systems when packed
} RTL_CRITICAL_SECTION, *PRTL_CRITICAL_SECTION;

```

That's is how EnterCriticalSection() function works:

Listing 54.15: Windows 2008/ntdll.dll/x86 (begin)

```

_RtlEnterCriticalSection@4
var_C          = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8          = dword ptr -8
var_4          = dword ptr -4
arg_0          = dword ptr 8

        mov     edi, edi
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 0Ch
        push    esi
        push    edi
        mov     edi, [ebp+arg_0]
        lea     esi, [edi+4] ; LockCount
        mov     eax, esi
        lock btr dword ptr [eax], 0
        jnb     wait ; jump if CF=0

loc_7DE922DD:
        mov     eax, large fs:18h
        mov     ecx, [eax+24h]
        mov     [edi+0Ch], ecx
        mov     dword ptr [edi+8], 1
        pop     edi
        xor     eax, eax
        pop     esi
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        retn    4

... skipped

```

The most important instruction in this code fragment is BTR (prefixed with LOCK): the zeroth bit is stored in CF flag and cleared in memory. This is [atomic operation](#), blocking all other CPUs to access this piece of memory (take a notice of LOCK prefix before BTR instruction). If the bit at LockCount was 1, fine, reset it and return from the function: we are in critical section. If not –critical section is already occupied by other thread, then wait. Wait is done there using WaitForSingleObject().

And here is how LeaveCriticalSection() function works:

Listing 54.16: Windows 2008/ntdll.dll/x86 (begin)

```

_RtlLeaveCriticalSection@4 proc near
arg_0          = dword ptr 8

        mov     edi, edi
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        push    esi
        mov     esi, [ebp+arg_0]
        add     dword ptr [esi+8], 0FFFFFFFh ; RecursionCount
        jnz     short loc_7DE922B2
        push    ebx
        push    edi
        lea     edi, [esi+4] ; LockCount
        mov     dword ptr [esi+0Ch], 0
        mov     ebx, 1
        mov     eax, edi
        lock xadd [eax], ebx
        inc     ebx
        cmp     ebx, 0FFFFFFFh
        jnz     loc_7DEA8EB7

```

```
loc_7DE922B0:
    pop     edi
    pop     ebx

loc_7DE922B2:
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     esi
    pop     ebp
    retn    4

... skipped
```

XADD is “exchange and add”. In this case, it summing LockCount value and 1 and stores result in EBX register, and at the same time 1 goes to LockCount. This operation is atomic since it is prefixed by LOCK as well, meaning that all other CPUs or CPU cores in system are blocked from accessing this point of memory.

LOCK prefix is very important: two threads, each of which working on separate CPUs or CPU cores may try to enter critical section and to modify the value in memory simultaneously, this will result in unpredictable behaviour.

Part V

Tools

Chapter 55

Disassembler

55.1 IDA

Older freeware version is available for downloading ¹.

Short hot-keys cheatsheet: [F.1](#)

¹<http://www.hex-rays.com/idapro/idadownfreeware.htm>

Chapter 56

Debugger

56.1 tracer

I use *tracer*¹ instead of debugger.

I stopped to use debugger eventually, since all I need from it is to spot a function's arguments while execution, or registers' state at some point. To load debugger each time is too much, so I wrote a small utility *tracer*. It has console-interface, working from command-line, enable us to intercept function execution, set breakpoints at arbitrary places, spot registers' state, modify it, etc.

However, as for learning purposes, it is highly advisable to trace code in debugger manually, watch how register's state changing (e.g. classic SoftICE, OllyDbg, WinDbg highlighting changed registers), flags, data, change them manually, watch reaction, etc.

56.2 OllyDbg

Very popular user-mode win32 debugger:

<http://www.ollydbg.de/>.

Short hot-keys cheatsheet:

56.3 GDB

Not very popular debugger among reverse engineers, but very comfortable nevertheless. Some commands: [F.5](#).

¹<http://yurichev.com/tracer-en.html>

Chapter 57

System calls tracing

57.0.1 strace / dtruss

Will show which system calls (syscalls([52](#))) are called by process right now. For example:

```
# strace df -h
...
access("/etc/ld.so.nohwcap", F_OK) = -1 ENOENT (No such file or directory)
open("/lib/i386-linux-gnu/libc.so.6", O_RDONLY|O_CLOEXEC) = 3
read(3, "\177ELF\1\1\1\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\0\3\0\3\0\1\0\0\0\220\232\1\0004\0\0\0"... , 512) = 512
fstat64(3, {st_mode=S_IFREG|0755, st_size=1770984, ...}) = 0
mmap2(NULL, 1780508, PROT_READ|PROT_EXEC, MAP_PRIVATE|MAP_DENYWRITE, 3, 0) = 0xb75b3000
```

Mac OS X has dtruss for the same aim.

The Cygwin also has strace, but if I understood correctly, it works only for .exe-files compiled for cygwin environment itself.

Chapter 58

Decompilers

There are only one known, publically available, high-quality decompiler to C code: Hex-Rays:
<https://www.hex-rays.com/products/decompiler/>

Chapter 59

Other tools

- Microsoft Visual Studio Express¹: Stripped-down free Visual Studio version, convenient for simple experiments. Some useful options: [F.3](#).
- Hiew² for small modifications of code in binary files.
- binary grep: the small utility for constants searching (or just any byte sequence) in a big pile of files, including non-executable: <https://github.com/yurichev/bgrep>.

¹<http://www.microsoft.com/express/Downloads/>

²<http://www.hiew.ru/>

Part VI

More examples

Chapter 60

Hand decompiling + using Z3 SMT solver for defeating amateur cryptography

Amateur cryptography is usually (unintentionally) very weak and can be breaked easily—for cryptographers, of course.

But let's pretend we are not among these crypto-professionals.

I once found this one-way hash function, converting 64-bit value to another one and we need to try to reverse its flow back.

But what is hash-function? Simplest example is CRC32, an algorithm providing “stronger” checksum for integrity checking purposes. It is impossible to restore original text from the hash value, it just has much less information: there can be long text, but CRC32 result is always limited to 32 bits. But CRC32 is not cryptographically secure: it is known how to alter a text in that way so the resulting CRC32 hash value will be one we need. Cryptographical hash functions are protected from this. They are widely used to hash user passwords in order to store them in the database, like MD5, SHA1, etc. Indeed: an internet forum database may not contain user passwords (stolen database will compromise all user's passwords) but only hashes (a cracker will not be able to reveal passwords). Besides, an internet forum engine is not aware of your password, it should only check if its hash is the same as in the database, then it will give you access in this case. One of the simplest passwords cracking methods is just to brute-force all passwords in order to wait when resulting value will be the same as we need. Other methods are much more complex.

60.1 Hand decompiling

Here its assembly language listing in [IDA](#):

```
sub_401510    proc near
              ; ECX = input
              mov     rdx, 5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84h
              mov     rax, rcx          ; input
              imul    rax, rdx
              mov     rdx, 388D76AEE8CB1500h
              mov     ecx, eax
              and     ecx, 0Fh
              ror     rax, cl
              xor     rax, rdx
              mov     rdx, 0D2E9EE7E83C4285Bh
              mov     ecx, eax
              and     ecx, 0Fh
              rol     rax, cl
              lea     r8, [rax+rdx]
              mov     rdx, 8888888888888889h
              mov     rax, r8
              mul     rdx
              shr     rdx, 5
              mov     rax, rdx
              lea     rcx, [r8+rdx*4]
              shl     rax, 6
              sub     rcx, rax
```

```

mov     rax, r8
rol     rax, cl
; EAX = output
retn
sub_401510 endp

```

The example was compiled by GCC, so the first argument is passed in ECX.

If Hex-Rays is not in list of our possessions, or we distrust to it, we may try to reverse this code manually. One method is to represent CPU registers as local C variables and replace each instruction by one-line equivalent expression, like:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    ecx=input;

    rdx=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=rcx;
    rax*=rdx;
    rdx=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=rdx;
    rdx=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+rdx;
    rdx=0x8888888888888889;
    rax=r8;
    rax*=rdx;
    rdx=rdx>>5;
    rax=rdx;
    rcx=r8+rdx*4;
    rax=rax<<6;
    rcx=rcx-rax;
    rax=r8
    rax=_lrotl (rax, rcx&0xFF); // rotate left
    return rax;
};

```

If to be careful enough, this code can be compiled and will even work in the same way as original one.

Then, we will rewrite it gradually, keeping in mind all registers usage. Attention and focusing is very important here—any tiny typo may ruin all your work!

Here is a first step:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    ecx=input;

    rdx=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=rcx;
    rax*=rdx;
    rdx=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=rdx;
    rdx=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+rdx;

    rdx=0x8888888888888889;
    rax=r8;
    rax*=rdx;
    // RDX here is a high part of multiplication result
    rdx=rdx>>5;
    // RDX here is division result!
    rax=rdx;

```

```

    rcx=r8+rdx*4;
    rax=rax<<6;
    rcx=rcx-rax;
    rax=r8
    rax=_lrotl (rax, rcx&0xFF); // rotate left
    return rax;
};

```

Next step:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    ecx=input;

    rdx=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=rcx;
    rax*=rdx;
    rdx=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=rdx;
    rdx=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+rdx;

    rdx=0x8888888888888889;
    rax=r8;
    rax*=rdx;
    // RDX here is a high part of multiplication result
    rdx=rdx>>5;
    // RDX here is division result!
    rax=rdx;

    rcx=(r8+rdx*4)-(rax<<6);
    rax=r8
    rax=_lrotl (rax, rcx&0xFF); // rotate left
    return rax;
};

```

We may spot division using multiplication (16.3). Indeed, let's calculate divider in Wolfram Mathematica:

Listing 60.1: Wolfram Mathematica

```

In[1]:=N[2^(64 + 5)/16^^8888888888888889]
Out[1]:=60.

```

We get this:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    ecx=input;

    rdx=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=rcx;
    rax*=rdx;
    rdx=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=rdx;
    rdx=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+rdx;

    rax=rdx=r8/60;

    rcx=(r8+rax*4)-(rax*64);

```

```

    rax=r8
    rax=_lrotl (rax, rcx&0xFF); // rotate left
    return rax;
};

```

Another step:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    rax=input;
    rax*=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;

    rcx=r8-(r8/60)*60;
    rax=r8
    rax=_lrotl (rax, rcx&0xFF); // rotate left
    return rax;
};

```

By simple reducing, we finally see that it's not [quotient](#) calculated, but division remainder:

```

uint64_t f(uint64_t input)
{
    uint64_t rax, rbx, rcx, rdx, r8;

    rax=input;
    rax*=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84;
    rax=_lrotr(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate right
    rax^=0x388D76AEE8CB1500;
    rax=_lrotl(rax, rax&0xF); // rotate left
    r8=rax+0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B;

    return _lrotl (r8, r8 % 60); // rotate left
};

```

We end up on something fancy formatted source-code:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <stdbool.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <intrin.h>

#define C1 0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
#define C2 0x388D76AEE8CB1500
#define C3 0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B

uint64_t hash(uint64_t v)
{
    v*=C1;
    v=_lrotr(v, v&0xF); // rotate right
    v^=C2;
    v=_lrotl(v, v&0xF); // rotate left
    v+=C3;
    v=_lrotl(v, v % 60); // rotate left
    return v;
};

int main()
{
    printf ("%llu\n", hash(...));
};

```


Since we are not cryptanalysts we can't find an easy way to generate input value for some specific output value. Rotate instruction coefficients are look frightening—it's a warranty that the function is not bijective, it has collisions, or, speaking more simply, many inputs may be possible for one output.

Brute-force is not solution because values are 64-bit ones, that's beyond reality.

60.2 Now let's use Z3 SMT solver

Still, without any special cryptographical knowledge, we may try to break this algorithm using excellent SMT solver from Microsoft Research named Z3¹. It is in fact theorem prover, but we will use it as SMT solver. In terms of simplicity, we may think about it as a system capable of solving huge equation systems.

Here is a Python source code:

```

1 from z3 import *
2
3 C1=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
4 C2=0x388D76AEE8CB1500
5 C3=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B
6
7 inp, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, outp = BitVecs('inp i1 i2 i3 i4 i5 i6 outp', 64)
8
9 s = Solver()
10 s.add(i1==inp*C1)
11 s.add(i2==RotateRight (i1, i1 & 0xF))
12 s.add(i3==i2 ^ C2)
13 s.add(i4==RotateLeft(i3, i3 & 0xF))
14 s.add(i5==i4 + C3)
15 s.add(outp==RotateLeft (i5, URem(i5, 60)))
16
17 s.add(outp==10816636949158156260)
18
19 print s.check()
20 m=s.model()
21 print m
22 print (" inp=0x%X" % m[inp].as_long())
23 print ("outp=0x%X" % m[outp].as_long())

```

This will be our first solver.

We see variable definitions on line 7. These are just 64-bit variables. *i1* . . *i6* are intermediate variables, representing values in registers between instruction executions.

Then we add so called constraints on lines 10..15. The very last constraint at 17 is most important: we will try to find input value for which our algorithm will produce 10816636949158156260.

Essentially, SMT-solver searches for (any) values that satisfy all constraints.

RotateRight, RotateLeft, URem— are functions from Z3 Python [API](#), they are not related to Python [PL](#).

Then we run it:

```

...>python.exe 1.py
sat
[i1 = 3959740824832824396,
 i3 = 8957124831728646493,
 i5 = 10816636949158156260,
 inp = 1364123924608584563,
 outp = 10816636949158156260,
 i4 = 14065440378185297801,
 i2 = 4954926323707358301]
inp=0x12EE577B63E80B73
outp=0x961C69FF0AEFD7E4

```

“sat” mean “satisfiable”, i.e., solver was able to found at least one solution. The solution is printed inside square brackets. Two last lines are input/output pair in hexadecimal form. Yes, indeed, if we run our function with 0x12EE577B63E80B73 on input, the algorithm will produce the value we were looking for.

But, as we are noticed before, the function we work with is not bijective, so there are may be other correct input values. Z3 SMT solver is not capable of producing more than one result, but let's hack our example slightly, by adding line 19, meaning, look for any other results than this:

¹<http://z3.codeplex.com/>

```

1 from z3 import *
2
3 C1=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
4 C2=0x388D76AEE8CB1500
5 C3=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B
6
7 inp, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, outp = BitVecs('inp i1 i2 i3 i4 i5 i6 outp', 64)
8
9 s = Solver()
10 s.add(i1==inp*C1)
11 s.add(i2==RotateRight (i1, i1 & 0xF))
12 s.add(i3==i2 ^ C2)
13 s.add(i4==RotateLeft(i3, i3 & 0xF))
14 s.add(i5==i4 + C3)
15 s.add(outp==RotateLeft (i5, URem(i5, 60)))
16
17 s.add(outp==10816636949158156260)
18
19 s.add(inp!=0x12EE577B63E80B73)
20
21 print s.check()
22 m=s.model()
23 print m
24 print (" inp=0x%X" % m[inp].as_long())
25 print ("outp=0x%X" % m[outp].as_long())

```

Indeed, it found other correct result:

```

...>python.exe 2.py
sat
[i1 = 3959740824832824396,
 i3 = 8957124831728646493,
 i5 = 10816636949158156260,
 inp = 10587495961463360371,
 outp = 10816636949158156260,
 i4 = 14065440378185297801,
 i2 = 4954926323707358301]
inp=0x92EE577B63E80B73
outp=0x961C69FF0AEFD7E4

```

This can be automated. Each found result may be added as constraint and the next result will be searched for. Here is slightly sophisticated example:

```

1 from z3 import *
2
3 C1=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
4 C2=0x388D76AEE8CB1500
5 C3=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B
6
7 inp, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, outp = BitVecs('inp i1 i2 i3 i4 i5 i6 outp', 64)
8
9 s = Solver()
10 s.add(i1==inp*C1)
11 s.add(i2==RotateRight (i1, i1 & 0xF))
12 s.add(i3==i2 ^ C2)
13 s.add(i4==RotateLeft(i3, i3 & 0xF))
14 s.add(i5==i4 + C3)
15 s.add(outp==RotateLeft (i5, URem(i5, 60)))
16
17 s.add(outp==10816636949158156260)
18
19 # copied from http://stackoverflow.com/questions/11867611/z3py-checking-all-solutions-for-
    ↵ -equation
20 result=[]
21 while True:
22     if s.check() == sat:
23         m = s.model()

```

```

24     print m[inp]
25     result.append(m)
26     # Create a new constraint the blocks the current model
27     block = []
28     for d in m:
29         # d is a declaration
30         if d.arity() > 0:
31             raise Z3Exception("uninterpreted functions are not supported")
32         # create a constant from declaration
33         c=d()
34         if is_array(c) or c.sort().kind() == Z3_UNINTERPRETED_SORT:
35             raise Z3Exception("arrays and uninterpreted sorts are not supported")
36         block.append(c != m[d])
37     s.add(Or(block))
38 else:
39     print "results total=",len(result)
40     break

```

We got:

```

1364123924608584563
1234567890
9223372038089343698
4611686019661955794
13835058056516731602
3096040143925676201
12319412180780452009
7707726162353064105
16931098199207839913
1906652839273745429
11130024876128521237
15741710894555909141
6518338857701133333
5975809943035972467
15199181979890748275
10587495961463360371
results total= 16

```

So there are 16 correct input values are possible for 0x92EE577B63E80B73 as a result.

The second is 1234567890— it is indeed a value I used originally while preparing this example.

Let's also try to research our algorithm more. By some sadistic purposes, let's find, are there any possible input/output pair in which lower 32-bit parts are equal to each other?

Let's remove *outp* constraint and add another, at line 17:

```

1  from z3 import *
2
3  C1=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
4  C2=0x388D76AEE8CB1500
5  C3=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B
6
7  inp, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, outp = BitVecs('inp i1 i2 i3 i4 i5 i6 outp', 64)
8
9  s = Solver()
10 s.add(i1==inp*C1)
11 s.add(i2==RotateRight (i1, i1 & 0xF))
12 s.add(i3==i2 ^ C2)
13 s.add(i4==RotateLeft(i3, i3 & 0xF))
14 s.add(i5==i4 + C3)
15 s.add(outp==RotateLeft (i5, URem(i5, 60)))
16
17 s.add(outp & 0xFFFFFFFF == inp & 0xFFFFFFFF)
18
19 print s.check()
20 m=s.model()
21 print m
22 print (" inp=0x%X" % m[inp].as_long())
23 print ("outp=0x%X" % m[outp].as_long())

```

It is indeed so:

```
sat
[i1 = 14869545517796235860,
 i3 = 8388171335828825253,
 i5 = 6918262285561543945,
 inp = 1370377541658871093,
 outp = 14543180351754208565,
 i4 = 10167065714588685486,
 i2 = 5541032613289652645]
inp=0x13048F1D12C00535
outp=0xC9D3C17A12C00535
```

Let's be more sadistic and add another constraint: last 16-bit should be 0x1234:

```
1 from z3 import *
2
3 C1=0x5D7E0D1F2E0F1F84
4 C2=0x388D76AEE8CB1500
5 C3=0xD2E9EE7E83C4285B
6
7 inp, i1, i2, i3, i4, i5, i6, outp = BitVecs('inp i1 i2 i3 i4 i5 i6 outp', 64)
8
9 s = Solver()
10 s.add(i1==inp*C1)
11 s.add(i2==RotateRight (i1, i1 & 0xF))
12 s.add(i3==i2 ^ C2)
13 s.add(i4==RotateLeft(i3, i3 & 0xF))
14 s.add(i5==i4 + C3)
15 s.add(outp==RotateLeft (i5, URem(i5, 60)))
16
17 s.add(outp & 0xFFFFFFFF == inp & 0xFFFFFFFF)
18 s.add(outp & 0xFFFF == 0x1234)
19
20 print s.check()
21 m=s.model()
22 print m
23 print (" inp=0x%X" % m[inp].as_long())
24 print ("outp=0x%X" % m[outp].as_long())
```

Oh yes, this possible as well:

```
sat
[i1 = 2834222860503985872,
 i3 = 2294680776671411152,
 i5 = 17492621421353821227,
 inp = 461881484695179828,
 outp = 419247225543463476,
 i4 = 2294680776671411152,
 i2 = 2834222860503985872]
inp=0x668EEC35F961234
outp=0x5D177215F961234
```

Z3 works very fast and it means that algorithm is weak, it is not cryptographical at all (like the most of amateur cryptography).

Will it be possible to tackle real cryptography by these methods? Real algorithms like AES, RSA, etc, can also be represented as huge system of equations, but these are that huge that are impossible to work with on computers, now or in near future. Of course, cryptographers are aware of this.

Another article I wrote about Z3 is [\[Yur12\]](#).

Chapter 61

Dongles

Occasionally I do software copy-protection [dongle](#) replacements, or “dongle emulators” and here are couple examples of my work ¹.

About one of not described cases you may also read here: [\[Yur12\]](#).

61.1 Example #1: MacOS Classic and PowerPC

I've got a program for MacOS Classic ², for PowerPC. The company who developed the software product was disappeared long time ago, so the (legal) customer was afraid of physical dongle damage.

While running without dongle connected, a message box with a text “Invalid Security Device” appeared. Luckily, this text string can be found easily in the executable binary file.

I was not very familiar both with Mac OS Classic and PowerPC, but I tried anyway.

[IDA](#) opens the executable file smoothly, reported its type as “PEF (Mac OS or Be OS executable)” (indeed, it is a standard Mac OS Classic file format).

By searching for the text string with error message, I've got into this code fragment:

```
...
seg000:000C87FC 38 60 00 01      li      %r3, 1
seg000:000C8800 48 03 93 41      bl      check1
seg000:000C8804 60 00 00 00      nop
seg000:000C8808 54 60 06 3F      clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 24
seg000:000C880C 40 82 00 40      bne     OK
seg000:000C8810 80 62 9F D8      lwz     %r3, TC_aInvalidSecurityDevice
...
```

Yes, this is PowerPC code. The CPU is very typical 32-bit [RISC](#) of 1990s era. Each instruction occupies 4 bytes (just as in MIPS and ARM) and its names are somewhat resembling MIPS instruction names.

`check1()` is a function name I gave it to lately. `BL` is *Branch Link* instruction, e.g., intended for subroutines calling. The crucial point is [BNE](#) instruction jumping if dongle protection check is passed or not jumping if error is occurred: then the address of the text string being loaded into `r3` register for the subsequent passage into message box routine.

From the [\[SK95\]](#) I've got to know the `r3` register is used for values returning (and `r4`, in case of 64-bit values).

Another yet unknown instruction is `CLRLWI`. From [\[IBM00\]](#) I've got to know that this instruction do both clearing and loading. In our case, it clears 24 high bits from the value in `r3` and put it to `r0`, so it is analogical to `MOVZX` in x86 ([15.1.1](#)), but it also sets the flags, so the [BNE](#) can check them after.

Let's take a look into `check1()` function:

```
seg000:00101B40      check1: # CODE XREF: seg000:00063E7Cp
seg000:00101B40      # sub_64070+160p ...
seg000:00101B40
seg000:00101B40      .set arg_8, 8
seg000:00101B40
seg000:00101B40 7C 08 02 A6      mflr    %r0
seg000:00101B44 90 01 00 08      stw     %r0, arg_8(%sp)
seg000:00101B48 94 21 FF C0      stwu    %sp, -0x40(%sp)
```

¹Read more about it: <http://yurichev.com/dongles.html>

²pre-UNIX MacOS

```

seg000:00101B4C 48 01 6B 39      bl      check2
seg000:00101B50 60 00 00 00      nop
seg000:00101B54 80 01 00 48      lwz     %r0, 0x40+arg_8(%sp)
seg000:00101B58 38 21 00 40      addi    %sp, %sp, 0x40
seg000:00101B5C 7C 08 03 A6      mtlr    %r0
seg000:00101B60 4E 80 00 20      blr
seg000:00101B60      # End of function check1

```

As I can see in [IDA](#), that function is called from many places in program, but only r3 register value is checked right after each call. All this function does is calling other function, so it is [thunk function](#): there is function prologue and epilogue, but r3 register is not touched, so `check1()` returns what `check2()` returns.

[BLR](#)³ seems return from function, but since [IDA](#) does functions layout, we probably do not need to be interesting in this. It seems, since it is a typical [RISC](#), subroutines are called using [link register](#), just like in ARM.

`check2()` function is more complex:

```

seg000:00118684      check2: # CODE XREF: check1+Cp
seg000:00118684
seg000:00118684      .set var_18, -0x18
seg000:00118684      .set var_C, -0xC
seg000:00118684      .set var_8, -8
seg000:00118684      .set var_4, -4
seg000:00118684      .set arg_8, 8
seg000:00118684
seg000:00118684 93 E1 FF FC      stw     %r31, var_4(%sp)
seg000:00118688 7C 08 02 A6      mflr    %r0
seg000:0011868C 83 E2 95 A8      lwz     %r31, off_1485E8 # dword_24B704
seg000:00118690      .using dword_24B704, %r31
seg000:00118690 93 C1 FF F8      stw     %r30, var_8(%sp)
seg000:00118694 93 A1 FF F4      stw     %r29, var_C(%sp)
seg000:00118698 7C 7D 1B 78      mr      %r29, %r3
seg000:0011869C 90 01 00 08      stw     %r0, arg_8(%sp)
seg000:001186A0 54 60 06 3E      clrlwi  %r0, %r3, 24
seg000:001186A4 28 00 00 01      cmplwi  %r0, 1
seg000:001186A8 94 21 FF B0      stwu    %sp, -0x50(%sp)
seg000:001186AC 40 82 00 0C      bne     loc_1186B8
seg000:001186B0 38 60 00 01      li      %r3, 1
seg000:001186B4 48 00 00 6C      b       exit
seg000:001186B8
seg000:001186B8      loc_1186B8: # CODE XREF: check2+28j
seg000:001186B8 48 00 03 D5      bl      sub_118A8C
seg000:001186BC 60 00 00 00      nop
seg000:001186C0 3B C0 00 00      li      %r30, 0
seg000:001186C4
seg000:001186C4      skip:      # CODE XREF: check2+94j
seg000:001186C4 57 C0 06 3F      clrlwi  %r0, %r30, 24
seg000:001186C8 41 82 00 18      beq     loc_1186E0
seg000:001186CC 38 61 00 38      addi    %r3, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:001186D0 80 9F 00 00      lwz     %r4, dword_24B704
seg000:001186D4 48 00 C0 55      bl      .RBEFINDNEXT
seg000:001186D8 60 00 00 00      nop
seg000:001186DC 48 00 00 1C      b       loc_1186F8
seg000:001186E0
seg000:001186E0      loc_1186E0: # CODE XREF: check2+44j
seg000:001186E0 80 BF 00 00      lwz     %r5, dword_24B704
seg000:001186E4 38 81 00 38      addi    %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:001186E8 38 60 08 C2      li      %r3, 0x1234
seg000:001186EC 48 00 BF 99      bl      .RBEFINDFIRST
seg000:001186F0 60 00 00 00      nop
seg000:001186F4 3B C0 00 01      li      %r30, 1
seg000:001186F8
seg000:001186F8      loc_1186F8: # CODE XREF: check2+58j
seg000:001186F8 54 60 04 3F      clrlwi  %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:001186FC 41 82 00 0C      beq     must_jump
seg000:00118700 38 60 00 00      li      %r3, 0      # error
seg000:00118704 48 00 00 1C      b       exit

```

³(PowerPC) Branch to Link Register

```

seg000:00118708
seg000:00118708      must_jump: # CODE XREF: check2+78j
seg000:00118708 7F A3 EB 78 mr      %r3, %r29
seg000:0011870C 48 00 00 31 bl      check3
seg000:00118710 60 00 00 00 nop
seg000:00118714 54 60 06 3F clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 24
seg000:00118718 41 82 FF AC beq     skip
seg000:0011871C 38 60 00 01 li      %r3, 1
seg000:00118720
seg000:00118720      exit:      # CODE XREF: check2+30j
seg000:00118720      # check2+80j
seg000:00118720 80 01 00 58 lwz     %r0, 0x50+arg_8(%sp)
seg000:00118724 38 21 00 50 addi    %sp, %sp, 0x50
seg000:00118728 83 E1 FF FC lwz     %r31, var_4(%sp)
seg000:0011872C 7C 08 03 A6 mtlr    %r0
seg000:00118730 83 C1 FF F8 lwz     %r30, var_8(%sp)
seg000:00118734 83 A1 FF F4 lwz     %r29, var_C(%sp)
seg000:00118738 4E 80 00 20 blr
seg000:00118738      # End of function check2

```

I'm lucky again: some function names are left in the executable (debug symbols section? I'm not sure, since I'm not very familiar with the file format, maybe it is some kind of PE exports? (54.2.7)), like `.RBEFINDNEXT()` and `.RBEFINDFIRST()`. Eventually these functions are calling other functions with names like `.GetNextDeviceViaUSB()`, `.USBSendPKT()`, so these are clearly dealing with USB device.

There are even a function named `.GetNextEve3Device()`—sounds familiar, there was Sentinel Eve3 dongle for ADB port (present on Macs) in 1990s.

Let's first take a look on how `r3` register is set before return simultaneously ignoring all we see. We know that "good" `r3` value should be non-zero, zero `r3` will lead execution flow to the message box with an error message.

There are two instructions `li %r3, 1` present in the function and one `li %r3, 0` (*Load Immediate*, i.e., loading value into register). The very first instruction at `0x001186B0`—frankly speaking, I don't know what it mean, I need some more time to learn PowerPC assembly language.

What we see next is, however, easier to understand: `.RBEFINDFIRST()` is called: in case of its failure, 0 is written into `r3` and we jump to `exit`, otherwise another function is called (`check3()`)—if it is failing too, the `.RBEFINDNEXT()` is called, probably, in order to look for another USB device.

N.B.: `clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16` it is analogical to what we already saw, but it clears 16 bits, i.e., `.RBEFINDFIRST()` probably returns 16-bit value.

B meaning *branch* is unconditional jump.

`BEQ` is inverse instruction of `BNE`.

Let's see `check3()`:

```

seg000:0011873C      check3: # CODE XREF: check2+88p
seg000:0011873C
seg000:0011873C      .set var_18, -0x18
seg000:0011873C      .set var_C, -0xC
seg000:0011873C      .set var_8, -8
seg000:0011873C      .set var_4, -4
seg000:0011873C      .set arg_8, 8
seg000:0011873C
seg000:0011873C 93 E1 FF FC stw     %r31, var_4(%sp)
seg000:00118740 7C 08 02 A6 mflr    %r0
seg000:00118744 38 A0 00 00 li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118748 93 C1 FF F8 stw     %r30, var_8(%sp)
seg000:0011874C 83 C2 95 A8 lwz     %r30, off_1485E8 # dword_24B704
seg000:00118750      .using dword_24B704, %r30
seg000:00118750 93 A1 FF F4 stw     %r29, var_C(%sp)
seg000:00118754 3B A3 00 00 addi    %r29, %r3, 0
seg000:00118758 38 60 00 00 li      %r3, 0
seg000:0011875C 90 01 00 08 stw     %r0, arg_8(%sp)
seg000:00118760 94 21 FF B0 stwu    %sp, -0x50(%sp)
seg000:00118764 80 DE 00 00 lwz     %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:00118768 38 81 00 38 addi    %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:0011876C 48 00 C0 5D bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:00118770 60 00 00 00 nop
seg000:00118774 54 60 04 3F clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118778 41 82 00 0C beq     loc_118784

```

```

seg000:0011877C 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118780 48 00 02 F0    b        exit
seg000:00118784
seg000:00118784          loc_118784: # CODE XREF: check3+3Cj
seg000:00118784 A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118788 28 00 04 B2    cmplwi   %r0, 0x1100
seg000:0011878C 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_118798
seg000:00118790 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118794 48 00 02 DC    b        exit
seg000:00118798
seg000:00118798          loc_118798: # CODE XREF: check3+50j
seg000:00118798 80 DE 00 00    lwz      %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:0011879C 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:001187A0 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:001187A4 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:001187A8 48 00 C0 21    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:001187AC 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:001187B0 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi.  %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:001187B4 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_1187C0
seg000:001187B8 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001187BC 48 00 02 B4    b        exit
seg000:001187C0
seg000:001187C0          loc_1187C0: # CODE XREF: check3+78j
seg000:001187C0 A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:001187C4 28 00 06 4B    cmplwi   %r0, 0x09AB
seg000:001187C8 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_1187D4
seg000:001187CC 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001187D0 48 00 02 A0    b        exit
seg000:001187D4
seg000:001187D4          loc_1187D4: # CODE XREF: check3+8Cj
seg000:001187D4 4B F9 F3 D9    bl      sub_B7BAC
seg000:001187D8 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:001187DC 54 60 06 3E    clrlwi   %r0, %r3, 24
seg000:001187E0 2C 00 00 05    cmpwi    %r0, 5
seg000:001187E4 41 82 01 00    beq      loc_1188E4
seg000:001187E8 40 80 00 10    bge      loc_1187F8
seg000:001187EC 2C 00 00 04    cmpwi    %r0, 4
seg000:001187F0 40 80 00 58    bge      loc_118848
seg000:001187F4 48 00 01 8C    b        loc_118980
seg000:001187F8
seg000:001187F8          loc_1187F8: # CODE XREF: check3+ACj
seg000:001187F8 2C 00 00 0B    cmpwi    %r0, 0xB
seg000:001187FC 41 82 00 08    beq      loc_118804
seg000:00118800 48 00 01 80    b        loc_118980
seg000:00118804
seg000:00118804          loc_118804: # CODE XREF: check3+C0j
seg000:00118804 80 DE 00 00    lwz      %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:00118808 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:0011880C 38 60 00 08    li      %r3, 8
seg000:00118810 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118814 48 00 BF B5    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:00118818 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:0011881C 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi.  %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118820 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_11882C
seg000:00118824 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118828 48 00 02 48    b        exit
seg000:0011882C
seg000:0011882C          loc_11882C: # CODE XREF: check3+E4j
seg000:0011882C A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118830 28 00 11 30    cmplwi   %r0, 0xFEAO
seg000:00118834 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_118840
seg000:00118838 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:0011883C 48 00 02 34    b        exit
seg000:00118840
seg000:00118840          loc_118840: # CODE XREF: check3+F8j
seg000:00118840 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1

```



```

seg000:00118844 48 00 02 2C    b        exit
seg000:00118848
seg000:00118848                loc_118848: # CODE XREF: check3+B4j
seg000:00118848 80 DE 00 00    lwz      %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:0011884C 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:00118850 38 60 00 0A    li      %r3, 0xA
seg000:00118854 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118858 48 00 BF 71    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:0011885C 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:00118860 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118864 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_118870
seg000:00118868 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:0011886C 48 00 02 04    b        exit
seg000:00118870
seg000:00118870                loc_118870: # CODE XREF: check3+128j
seg000:00118870 A0 01 00 38    lhz     %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118874 28 00 03 F3    cmplwi  %r0, 0xA6E1
seg000:00118878 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_118884
seg000:0011887C 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118880 48 00 01 F0    b        exit
seg000:00118884
seg000:00118884                loc_118884: # CODE XREF: check3+13Cj
seg000:00118884 57 BF 06 3E    clrlwi  %r31, %r29, 24
seg000:00118888 28 1F 00 02    cmplwi  %r31, 2
seg000:0011888C 40 82 00 0C    bne     loc_118898
seg000:00118890 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:00118894 48 00 01 DC    b        exit
seg000:00118898
seg000:00118898                loc_118898: # CODE XREF: check3+150j
seg000:00118898 80 DE 00 00    lwz     %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:0011889C 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:001188A0 38 60 00 0B    li      %r3, 0xB
seg000:001188A4 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:001188A8 48 00 BF 21    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:001188AC 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:001188B0 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:001188B4 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_1188C0
seg000:001188B8 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001188BC 48 00 01 B4    b        exit
seg000:001188C0
seg000:001188C0                loc_1188C0: # CODE XREF: check3+178j
seg000:001188C0 A0 01 00 38    lhz     %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:001188C4 28 00 23 1C    cmplwi  %r0, 0x1C20
seg000:001188C8 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_1188D4
seg000:001188CC 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001188D0 48 00 01 A0    b        exit
seg000:001188D4
seg000:001188D4                loc_1188D4: # CODE XREF: check3+18Cj
seg000:001188D4 28 1F 00 03    cmplwi  %r31, 3
seg000:001188D8 40 82 01 94    bne     error
seg000:001188DC 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:001188E0 48 00 01 90    b        exit
seg000:001188E4
seg000:001188E4                loc_1188E4: # CODE XREF: check3+A8j
seg000:001188E4 80 DE 00 00    lwz     %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:001188E8 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:001188EC 38 60 00 0C    li      %r3, 0xC
seg000:001188F0 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:001188F4 48 00 BE D5    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:001188F8 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:001188FC 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118900 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_11890C
seg000:00118904 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118908 48 00 01 68    b        exit
seg000:0011890C
seg000:0011890C                loc_11890C: # CODE XREF: check3+1C4j

```

```

seg000:0011890C A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118910 28 00 1F 40    cmplwi   %r0, 0x40FF
seg000:00118914 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_118920
seg000:00118918 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:0011891C 48 00 01 54    b        exit
seg000:00118920
seg000:00118920                loc_118920: # CODE XREF: check3+1D8j
seg000:00118920 57 BF 06 3E    clrlwi   %r31, %r29, 24
seg000:00118924 28 1F 00 02    cmplwi   %r31, 2
seg000:00118928 40 82 00 0C    bne      loc_118934
seg000:0011892C 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:00118930 48 00 01 40    b        exit
seg000:00118934
seg000:00118934                loc_118934: # CODE XREF: check3+1ECj
seg000:00118934 80 DE 00 00    lwz      %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:00118938 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:0011893C 38 60 00 0D    li      %r3, 0xD
seg000:00118940 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118944 48 00 BE 85    bl       .RBEREAD
seg000:00118948 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:0011894C 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi.  %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118950 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_11895C
seg000:00118954 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118958 48 00 01 18    b        exit
seg000:0011895C
seg000:0011895C                loc_11895C: # CODE XREF: check3+214j
seg000:0011895C A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118960 28 00 07 CF    cmplwi   %r0, 0xFC7
seg000:00118964 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_118970
seg000:00118968 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:0011896C 48 00 01 04    b        exit
seg000:00118970
seg000:00118970                loc_118970: # CODE XREF: check3+228j
seg000:00118970 28 1F 00 03    cmplwi   %r31, 3
seg000:00118974 40 82 00 F8    bne      error
seg000:00118978 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:0011897C 48 00 00 F4    b        exit
seg000:00118980
seg000:00118980                loc_118980: # CODE XREF: check3+B8j
seg000:00118980                # check3+C4j
seg000:00118980 80 DE 00 00    lwz      %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:00118984 38 81 00 38    addi     %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:00118988 3B E0 00 00    li      %r31, 0
seg000:0011898C 38 60 00 04    li      %r3, 4
seg000:00118990 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118994 48 00 BE 35    bl       .RBEREAD
seg000:00118998 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:0011899C 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi.  %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:001189A0 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_1189AC
seg000:001189A4 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001189A8 48 00 00 C8    b        exit
seg000:001189AC
seg000:001189AC                loc_1189AC: # CODE XREF: check3+264j
seg000:001189AC A0 01 00 38    lhz      %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:001189B0 28 00 1D 6A    cmplwi   %r0, 0xAED0
seg000:001189B4 40 82 00 0C    bne      loc_1189C0
seg000:001189B8 3B E0 00 01    li      %r31, 1
seg000:001189BC 48 00 00 14    b        loc_1189D0
seg000:001189C0
seg000:001189C0                loc_1189C0: # CODE XREF: check3+278j
seg000:001189C0 28 00 18 28    cmplwi   %r0, 0x2818
seg000:001189C4 41 82 00 0C    beq      loc_1189D0
seg000:001189C8 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:001189CC 48 00 00 A4    b        exit
seg000:001189D0
seg000:001189D0                loc_1189D0: # CODE XREF: check3+280j

```

```

seg000:001189D0                                # check3+288j
seg000:001189D0 57 A0 06 3E    clrlwi  %r0, %r29, 24
seg000:001189D4 28 00 00 02    cmplwi  %r0, 2
seg000:001189D8 40 82 00 20    bne     loc_1189F8
seg000:001189DC 57 E0 06 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r31, 24
seg000:001189E0 41 82 00 10    beq     good2
seg000:001189E4 48 00 4C 69    bl      sub_11D64C
seg000:001189E8 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:001189EC 48 00 00 84    b       exit
seg000:001189F0
seg000:001189F0                                good2:      # CODE XREF: check3+2A4j
seg000:001189F0 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:001189F4 48 00 00 7C    b       exit
seg000:001189F8
seg000:001189F8                                loc_1189F8: # CODE XREF: check3+29Cj
seg000:001189F8 80 DE 00 00    lwz     %r6, dword_24B704
seg000:001189FC 38 81 00 38    addi    %r4, %sp, 0x50+var_18
seg000:00118A00 38 60 00 05    li      %r3, 5
seg000:00118A04 38 A0 00 00    li      %r5, 0
seg000:00118A08 48 00 BD C1    bl      .RBEREAD
seg000:00118A0C 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:00118A10 54 60 04 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r3, 16
seg000:00118A14 41 82 00 0C    beq     loc_118A20
seg000:00118A18 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118A1C 48 00 00 54    b       exit
seg000:00118A20
seg000:00118A20                                loc_118A20: # CODE XREF: check3+2D8j
seg000:00118A20 A0 01 00 38    lhz     %r0, 0x50+var_18(%sp)
seg000:00118A24 28 00 11 D3    cmplwi  %r0, 0xD300
seg000:00118A28 40 82 00 0C    bne     loc_118A34
seg000:00118A2C 3B E0 00 01    li      %r31, 1
seg000:00118A30 48 00 00 14    b       good1
seg000:00118A34
seg000:00118A34                                loc_118A34: # CODE XREF: check3+2ECj
seg000:00118A34 28 00 1A EB    cmplwi  %r0, 0xEBA1
seg000:00118A38 41 82 00 0C    beq     good1
seg000:00118A3C 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118A40 48 00 00 30    b       exit
seg000:00118A44
seg000:00118A44                                good1:      # CODE XREF: check3+2F4j
seg000:00118A44                                # check3+2FCj
seg000:00118A44 57 A0 06 3E    clrlwi  %r0, %r29, 24
seg000:00118A48 28 00 00 03    cmplwi  %r0, 3
seg000:00118A4C 40 82 00 20    bne     error
seg000:00118A50 57 E0 06 3F    clrlwi. %r0, %r31, 24
seg000:00118A54 41 82 00 10    beq     good
seg000:00118A58 48 00 4B F5    bl      sub_11D64C
seg000:00118A5C 60 00 00 00    nop
seg000:00118A60 48 00 00 10    b       exit
seg000:00118A64
seg000:00118A64                                good:      # CODE XREF: check3+318j
seg000:00118A64 38 60 00 01    li      %r3, 1
seg000:00118A68 48 00 00 08    b       exit
seg000:00118A6C
seg000:00118A6C                                error:     # CODE XREF: check3+19Cj
seg000:00118A6C                                # check3+238j ...
seg000:00118A6C 38 60 00 00    li      %r3, 0
seg000:00118A70
seg000:00118A70                                exit:     # CODE XREF: check3+44j
seg000:00118A70                                # check3+58j ...
seg000:00118A70 80 01 00 58    lwz     %r0, 0x50+arg_8(%sp)
seg000:00118A74 38 21 00 50    addi    %sp, %sp, 0x50
seg000:00118A78 83 E1 FF FC    lwz     %r31, var_4(%sp)
seg000:00118A7C 7C 08 03 A6    mtlr    %r0
seg000:00118A80 83 C1 FF F8    lwz     %r30, var_8(%sp)
seg000:00118A84 83 A1 FF F4    lwz     %r29, var_C(%sp)

```

```
seg000:00118A88 4E 80 00 20    blr
seg000:00118A88                # End of function check3
```

There are a lot of calls to `.RBEREAD()`. The function is probably return some values from the dongle, so they are compared here with hard-coded variables using `CMPPLWI`.

We also see that `r3` register is also filled before each call to `.RBEREAD()` by one of these values: 0, 1, 8, 0xA, 0xB, 0xC, 0xD, 4, 5. Probably memory address or something like that?

Yes, indeed, by googling these function names it is easy to find Sentinel Eve3 dongle manual!

I probably even do not need to learn other PowerPC instructions: all this function does is just calls `.RBEREAD()`, compare its results with constants and returns 1 if comparisons are fine or 0 otherwise.

OK, all we've got is that `check1()` should return always 1 or any other non-zero value. But since I'm not very confident in PowerPC instructions, I will be careful: I will patch jumps in `check2()` at 0x001186FC and 0x00118718.

At 0x001186FC I wrote bytes 0x48 and 0 thus converting `BEQ` instruction into `B` (unconditional jump): I spot its opcode in the code without even referring to [IBM00].

At 0x00118718 I wrote 0x60 and 3 zero bytes thus converting it to `NOP` instruction: I spot its opcode in the code too.

Summarizing, such small modifications can be done with `IDA` and minimal assembly language knowledge.

61.2 Example #2: SCO OpenServer

An ancient software for SCO OpenServer from 1997 developed by a company disappeared long time ago.

There is a special dongle driver to be installed in the system, containing text strings: "Copyright 1989, Rainbow Technologies, Inc., Irvine, CA" and "Sentinel Integrated Driver Ver. 3.0".

After driver installation in SCO OpenServer, these device files are appeared in `/dev` filesystem:

```
/dev/rbsl8
/dev/rbsl9
/dev/rbsl10
```

The program without dongle connected reports error, but the error string cannot be found in the executables.

Thanks to `IDA`, it does its job perfectly working out COFF executable used in SCO OpenServer.

I've tried to find "rbsl" and indeed, found it in this code fragment:

```
.text:00022AB8      public SSQC
.text:00022AB8 SSQC  proc near ; CODE XREF: SSQ+7p
.text:00022AB8
.text:00022AB8 var_44 = byte ptr -44h
.text:00022AB8 var_29 = byte ptr -29h
.text:00022AB8 arg_0  = dword ptr  8
.text:00022AB8
.text:00022AB8      push     ebp
.text:00022AB9      mov      ebp, esp
.text:00022ABB      sub      esp, 44h
.text:00022ABE      push     edi
.text:00022ABF      mov      edi, offset unk_4035D0
.text:00022AC4      push     esi
.text:00022AC5      mov      esi, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:00022AC8      push     ebx
.text:00022AC9      push     esi
.text:00022ACA      call     strlen
.text:00022ACF      add      esp, 4
.text:00022AD2      cmp      eax, 2
.text:00022AD7      jnz      loc_22BA4
.text:00022ADD      inc      esi
.text:00022ADE      mov      al, [esi-1]
.text:00022AE1      movsx    eax, al
.text:00022AE4      cmp      eax, '3'
.text:00022AE9      jz       loc_22B84
.text:00022AEF      cmp      eax, '4'
.text:00022AF4      jz       loc_22B94
.text:00022AFA      cmp      eax, '5'
.text:00022AFF      jnz      short loc_22B6B
.text:00022B01      movsx    ebx, byte ptr [esi]
.text:00022B04      sub      ebx, '0'
```

```

.text:00022B07      mov     eax, 7
.text:00022B0C      add     eax, ebx
.text:00022B0E      push    eax
.text:00022B0F      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022B12      push    offset aDevSlD ; "/dev/sl%d"
.text:00022B17      push    eax
.text:00022B18      call    nl_sprintf
.text:00022B1D      push    0 ; int
.text:00022B1F      push    offset aDevRbsl8 ; char *
.text:00022B24      call    _access
.text:00022B29      add     esp, 14h
.text:00022B2C      cmp     eax, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:00022B31      jz      short loc_22B48
.text:00022B33      lea     eax, [ebx+7]
.text:00022B36      push    eax
.text:00022B37      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022B3A      push    offset aDevRbslD ; "/dev/rbsl%d"
.text:00022B3F      push    eax
.text:00022B40      call    nl_sprintf
.text:00022B45      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:00022B48      loc_22B48: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+79j
.text:00022B48      mov     edx, [edi]
.text:00022B4A      test    edx, edx
.text:00022B4C      jle     short loc_22B57
.text:00022B4E      push    edx ; int
.text:00022B4F      call    _close
.text:00022B54      add     esp, 4
.text:00022B57      loc_22B57: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+94j
.text:00022B57      push    2 ; int
.text:00022B59      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022B5C      push    eax ; char *
.text:00022B5D      call    _open
.text:00022B62      add     esp, 8
.text:00022B65      test    eax, eax
.text:00022B67      mov     [edi], eax
.text:00022B69      jge     short loc_22B78
.text:00022B6B      loc_22B6B: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+47j
.text:00022B6B      mov     eax, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:00022B70      pop     ebx
.text:00022B71      pop     esi
.text:00022B72      pop     edi
.text:00022B73      mov     esp, ebp
.text:00022B75      pop     ebp
.text:00022B76      retn
.text:00022B78      loc_22B78: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+B1j
.text:00022B78      pop     ebx
.text:00022B79      pop     esi
.text:00022B7A      pop     edi
.text:00022B7B      xor     eax, eax
.text:00022B7D      mov     esp, ebp
.text:00022B7F      pop     ebp
.text:00022B80      retn
.text:00022B84      loc_22B84: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+31j
.text:00022B84      mov     al, [esi]
.text:00022B86      pop     ebx
.text:00022B87      pop     esi
.text:00022B88      pop     edi
.text:00022B89      mov     ds:byte_407224, al
.text:00022B8E      mov     esp, ebp
.text:00022B90      xor     eax, eax
.text:00022B92      pop     ebp

```

```

.text:00022B93      retn
.text:00022B94
.text:00022B94 loc_22B94: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+3Cj
.text:00022B94      mov     al, [esi]
.text:00022B96      pop     ebx
.text:00022B97      pop     esi
.text:00022B98      pop     edi
.text:00022B99      mov     ds:byte_407225, al
.text:00022B9E      mov     esp, ebp
.text:00022BA0      xor     eax, eax
.text:00022BA2      pop     ebp
.text:00022BA3      retn
.text:00022BA4
.text:00022BA4 loc_22BA4: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+1Fj
.text:00022BA4      movsx   eax, ds:byte_407225
.text:00022BAB      push    esi
.text:00022BAC      push    eax
.text:00022BAD      movsx   eax, ds:byte_407224
.text:00022BB4      push    eax
.text:00022BB5      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022BB8      push    offset a46CCS ; "46%c%c%s"
.text:00022BBD      push    eax
.text:00022BBE      call    nl_sprintf
.text:00022BC3      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022BC6      push    eax
.text:00022BC7      call    strlen
.text:00022BCC      add     esp, 18h
.text:00022BCF      cmp     eax, 1Bh
.text:00022BD4      jle     short loc_22BDA
.text:00022BD6      mov     [ebp+var_29], 0
.text:00022BDA
.text:00022BDA loc_22BDA: ; CODE XREF: SSQC+11Cj
.text:00022BDA      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022BDD      push    eax
.text:00022BDE      call    strlen
.text:00022BE3      push    eax ; unsigned int
.text:00022BE4      lea     eax, [ebp+var_44]
.text:00022BE7      push    eax ; void *
.text:00022BE8      mov     eax, [edi]
.text:00022BEA      push    eax ; int
.text:00022BEB      call    _write
.text:00022BF0      add     esp, 10h
.text:00022BF3      pop     ebx
.text:00022BF4      pop     esi
.text:00022BF5      pop     edi
.text:00022BF6      mov     esp, ebp
.text:00022BF8      pop     ebp
.text:00022BF9      retn
.text:00022BFA      db 0Eh dup(90h)
.text:00022BFA SSQC  endp

```

Yes, indeed, the program should communicate with driver somehow and that is how it is.

The only place SSQC() function called is the [thunk function](#):

```

.text:0000DBE8      public SSQ
.text:0000DBE8 SSQ   proc near ; CODE XREF: sys_info+A9p
.text:0000DBE8                ; sys_info+CBp ...
.text:0000DBE8 arg_0  = dword ptr 8
.text:0000DBE8
.text:0000DBE8      push    ebp
.text:0000DBE9      mov     ebp, esp
.text:0000DBEB      mov     edx, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:0000DBEE      push    edx
.text:0000DBEF      call    SSQC
.text:0000DBF4      add     esp, 4
.text:0000DBF7      mov     esp, ebp

```

```
.text:0000DBF9      pop     ebp
.text:0000DBFA      retn
.text:0000DBFB SSQ   endp
```

SSQ() is called at least from 2 functions.
One of these is:

```
.data:0040169C _51_52_53      dd offset aPressAnyKeyT_0 ; DATA XREF: init_sys+392r
.data:0040169C                                     ; sys_info+A1r
.data:0040169C                                     ; "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE: "
.data:004016A0      dd offset a51          ; "51"
.data:004016A4      dd offset a52          ; "52"
.data:004016A8      dd offset a53          ; "53"

...

.data:004016B8 _3C_or_3E      dd offset a3c          ; DATA XREF: sys_info:loc_D67Br
.data:004016B8                                     ; "3C"
.data:004016BC      dd offset a3e          ; "3E"

; these names I gave to the labels:
.data:004016C0 answers1      dd 6B05h          ; DATA XREF: sys_info+E7r
.data:004016C4                                     dd 3D87h
.data:004016C8 answers2      dd 3Ch           ; DATA XREF: sys_info+F2r
.data:004016CC                                     dd 832h
.data:004016D0 _C_and_B      db 0Ch           ; DATA XREF: sys_info+BAr
.data:004016D0                                     ; sys_info:OKr
.data:004016D1 byte_4016D1    db 0Bh          ; DATA XREF: sys_info+FDr
.data:004016D2                                     db 0

...

.text:0000D652      xor     eax, eax
.text:0000D654      mov     al, ds:ctl_port
.text:0000D659      mov     ecx, _51_52_53[eax*4]
.text:0000D660      push    ecx
.text:0000D661      call   SSQ
.text:0000D666      add     esp, 4
.text:0000D669      cmp     eax, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:0000D66E      jz      short loc_D6D1
.text:0000D670      xor     ebx, ebx
.text:0000D672      mov     al, _C_and_B
.text:0000D677      test    al, al
.text:0000D679      jz      short loc_D6C0
.text:0000D67B loc_D67B: ; CODE XREF: sys_info+106j
.text:0000D67B      mov     eax, _3C_or_3E[ebx*4]
.text:0000D682      push    eax
.text:0000D683      call   SSQ
.text:0000D688      push    offset a4g          ; "4G"
.text:0000D68D      call   SSQ
.text:0000D692      push    offset a0123456789 ; "0123456789"
.text:0000D697      call   SSQ
.text:0000D69C      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0000D69F      mov     edx, answers1[ebx*4]
.text:0000D6A6      cmp     eax, edx
.text:0000D6A8      jz      short OK
.text:0000D6AA      mov     ecx, answers2[ebx*4]
.text:0000D6B1      cmp     eax, ecx
.text:0000D6B3      jz      short OK
.text:0000D6B5      mov     al, byte_4016D1[ebx]
.text:0000D6BB      inc     ebx
.text:0000D6BC      test    al, al
.text:0000D6BE      jnz     short loc_D67B
.text:0000D6C0
.text:0000D6C0 loc_D6C0: ; CODE XREF: sys_info+C1j
.text:0000D6C0      inc     ds:ctl_port
```

```

.text:0000D6C6      xor     eax, eax
.text:0000D6C8      mov     al, ds:ctl_port
.text:0000D6CD      cmp     eax, edi
.text:0000D6CF      jle     short loc_D652
.text:0000D6D1
.text:0000D6D1 loc_D6D1: ; CODE XREF: sys_info+98j
.text:0000D6D1      ; sys_info+B6j
.text:0000D6D1      mov     edx, [ebp+var_8]
.text:0000D6D4      inc     edx
.text:0000D6D5      mov     [ebp+var_8], edx
.text:0000D6D8      cmp     edx, 3
.text:0000D6DB      jle     loc_D641
.text:0000D6E1
.text:0000D6E1 loc_D6E1: ; CODE XREF: sys_info+16j
.text:0000D6E1      ; sys_info+51j ...
.text:0000D6E1      pop     ebx
.text:0000D6E2      pop     edi
.text:0000D6E3      mov     esp, ebp
.text:0000D6E5      pop     ebp
.text:0000D6E6      retn
.text:0000D6E8 OK:   ; CODE XREF: sys_info+F0j
.text:0000D6E8      ; sys_info+FBj
.text:0000D6E8      mov     al, _C_and_B[ebx]
.text:0000D6EE      pop     ebx
.text:0000D6EF      pop     edi
.text:0000D6F0      mov     ds:ctl_model, al
.text:0000D6F5      mov     esp, ebp
.text:0000D6F7      pop     ebp
.text:0000D6F8      retn
.text:0000D6F8 sys_info endp

```

“3C” and “3E” are sounds familiar: there was a Sentinel Pro dongle by Rainbow with no memory, providing only one crypto-hashing secret function.

A short description about what hash function is, read here: [60](#).

But let's back to the program. So the program can only check the presence or absence dongle connected. No other information can be written to such dongle with no memory. Two-character codes are commands (we can see how commands are handled in `SSQC()` function) and all other strings are hashed inside the dongle transforming into 16-bit number. The algorithm was secret, so it was not possible to write driver replacement or to remake dongle hardware emulating it perfectly. However, it was always possible to intercept all accesses to it and to find what constants the hash function results compared to. Needless to say it is possible to build a robust software copy protection scheme based on secret cryptographical hash-function: let it to encrypt/decrypt data files your software dealing with.

But let's back to the code.

Codes 51/52/53 are used for LPT printer port selection. 3x/4x is for “family” selection (that's how Sentinel Pro dongles are differentiated from each other: more than one dongle can be connected to LPT port).

The only non-2-character string passed to the hashing function is “0123456789”. Then, the result is compared against the set of valid results. If it is correct, 0xC or 0xB is to be written into global variable `ctl_model`.

Another text string to be passed is “PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE:”, but the result is not checked. I don't know why, probably by mistake. (What a strange feeling: to reveal bugs in such ancient software.)

Let's see where the value from the global variable `ctl_mode` is used.

One of such places is:

```

.text:0000D708 prep_sys proc near ; CODE XREF: init_sys+46Ap
.text:0000D708
.text:0000D708 var_14 = dword ptr -14h
.text:0000D708 var_10 = byte ptr -10h
.text:0000D708 var_8 = dword ptr -8
.text:0000D708 var_2 = word ptr -2
.text:0000D708
.text:0000D708      push     ebp
.text:0000D709      mov     eax, ds:net_env
.text:0000D70E      mov     ebp, esp
.text:0000D710      sub     esp, 1Ch
.text:0000D713      test    eax, eax
.text:0000D715      jnz     short loc_D734
.text:0000D717      mov     al, ds:ctl_model

```



```

.text:0000D71C      test     al, al
.text:0000D71E      jnz     short loc_D77E
.text:0000D720      mov     [ebp+var_8], offset aIeCvulnv0kgT_ ; "Ie-cvulnvV\\b0KG]T_"
.text:0000D727      mov     edx, 7
.text:0000D72C      jmp     loc_D7E7

...

.text:0000D7E7 loc_D7E7: ; CODE XREF: prep_sys+24j
.text:0000D7E7      ; prep_sys+33j
.text:0000D7E7      push    edx
.text:0000D7E8      mov     edx, [ebp+var_8]
.text:0000D7EB      push    20h
.text:0000D7ED      push    edx
.text:0000D7EE      push    16h
.text:0000D7F0      call    err_warn
.text:0000D7F5      push    offset station_sem
.text:0000D7FA      call    ClosSem
.text:0000D7FF      call    startup_err

```

If it is 0, an encrypted error message is passed into decryption routine and printed.

Error strings decryption routine is seems simple [xoring](#):

```

.text:0000A43C err_warn      proc near                                ; CODE XREF: prep_sys+E8p
.text:0000A43C                                         ; prep_sys2+2Fp ...
.text:0000A43C
.text:0000A43C var_55      = byte ptr -55h
.text:0000A43C var_54      = byte ptr -54h
.text:0000A43C arg_0       = dword ptr 8
.text:0000A43C arg_4       = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:0000A43C arg_8       = dword ptr 10h
.text:0000A43C arg_C       = dword ptr 14h
.text:0000A43C
.text:0000A43C      push    ebp
.text:0000A43D      mov     ebp, esp
.text:0000A43F      sub     esp, 54h
.text:0000A442      push    edi
.text:0000A443      mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_8]
.text:0000A446      xor     edi, edi
.text:0000A448      test    ecx, ecx
.text:0000A44A      push    esi
.text:0000A44B      jle     short loc_A466
.text:0000A44D      mov     esi, [ebp+arg_C] ; key
.text:0000A450      mov     edx, [ebp+arg_4] ; string
.text:0000A453
.text:0000A453 loc_A453:                                         ; CODE XREF: err_warn+28j
.text:0000A453      xor     eax, eax
.text:0000A455      mov     al, [edx+edi]
.text:0000A458      xor     eax, esi
.text:0000A45A      add     esi, 3
.text:0000A45D      inc     edi
.text:0000A45E      cmp     edi, ecx
.text:0000A460      mov     [ebp+edi+var_55], al
.text:0000A464      jl      short loc_A453
.text:0000A466
.text:0000A466 loc_A466:                                         ; CODE XREF: err_warn+Fj
.text:0000A466      mov     [ebp+edi+var_54], 0
.text:0000A46B      mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:0000A46E      cmp     eax, 18h
.text:0000A473      jnz     short loc_A49C
.text:0000A475      lea     eax, [ebp+var_54]
.text:0000A478      push    eax
.text:0000A479      call    status_line
.text:0000A47E      add     esp, 4
.text:0000A481
.text:0000A481 loc_A481:                                         ; CODE XREF: err_warn+72j
.text:0000A481      push    50h

```

```

.text:0000A483      push    0
.text:0000A485      lea     eax, [ebp+var_54]
.text:0000A488      push    eax
.text:0000A489      call    memset
.text:0000A48E      call    pcv_refresh
.text:0000A493      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0000A496      pop     esi
.text:0000A497      pop     edi
.text:0000A498      mov     esp, ebp
.text:0000A49A      pop     ebp
.text:0000A49B      retn
.text:0000A49C
.text:0000A49C  loc_A49C:                ; CODE XREF: err_warn+37j
.text:0000A49C      push    0
.text:0000A49E      lea     eax, [ebp+var_54]
.text:0000A4A1      mov     edx, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:0000A4A4      push    edx
.text:0000A4A5      push    eax
.text:0000A4A6      call    pcv_lputs
.text:0000A4AB      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0000A4AE      jmp     short loc_A481
.text:0000A4AE  err_warn      endp

```

That's why I was unable to find error messages in the executable files, because they are encrypted, this is popular practice.

Another call to `SSQ()` hashing function passes "offln" string to it and comparing result with `0xFE81` and `0x12A9`. If not so, it deals with some `timer()` function (maybe waiting for poorly connected dongle to be reconnected and check again?) and then decrypt another error message to dump.

```

.text:0000DA55  loc_DA55:                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+24Cj
.text:0000DA55      push    offset aOffln    ; "offln"
.text:0000DA5A      call    SSQ
.text:0000DA5F      add     esp, 4
.text:0000DA62      mov     dl, [ebx]
.text:0000DA64      mov     esi, eax
.text:0000DA66      cmp     dl, 0Bh
.text:0000DA69      jnz     short loc_DA83
.text:0000DA6B      cmp     esi, 0FE81h
.text:0000DA71      jz      OK
.text:0000DA77      cmp     esi, 0FFFFFF8EFh
.text:0000DA7D      jz      OK
.text:0000DA83
.text:0000DA83  loc_DA83:                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+201j
.text:0000DA83      mov     cl, [ebx]
.text:0000DA85      cmp     cl, 0Ch
.text:0000DA88      jnz     short loc_DA9F
.text:0000DA8A      cmp     esi, 12A9h
.text:0000DA90      jz      OK
.text:0000DA96      cmp     esi, 0FFFFFFF5h
.text:0000DA99      jz      OK
.text:0000DA9F
.text:0000DA9F  loc_DA9F:                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+220j
.text:0000DA9F      mov     eax, [ebp+var_18]
.text:0000DAA2      test    eax, eax
.text:0000DAA4      jz      short loc_DAB0
.text:0000DAA6      push    24h
.text:0000DAA8      call    timer
.text:0000DAAD      add     esp, 4
.text:0000DAB0
.text:0000DAB0  loc_DAB0:                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+23Cj
.text:0000DAB0      inc     edi
.text:0000DAB1      cmp     edi, 3
.text:0000DAB4      jle     short loc_DA55
.text:0000DAB6      mov     eax, ds:net_env
.text:0000DABB      test    eax, eax
.text:0000DABD      jz      short error

```

```

...

.text:0000DAF7 error:                                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+255j
.text:0000DAF7                                ; sync_sys+274j ...
.text:0000DAF7      mov      [ebp+var_8], offset encrypted_error_message2
.text:0000DAFE      mov      [ebp+var_C], 17h ; decrypting key
.text:0000DB05      jmp      decrypt_end_print_message

...

; this name I gave to label:
.text:0000D9B6 decrypt_end_print_message:            ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+29Dj
.text:0000D9B6                                ; sync_sys+2ABj
.text:0000D9B6      mov      eax, [ebp+var_18]
.text:0000D9B9      test     eax, eax
.text:0000D9BB      jnz      short loc_D9FB
.text:0000D9BD      mov      edx, [ebp+var_C] ; key
.text:0000D9C0      mov      ecx, [ebp+var_8] ; string
.text:0000D9C3      push     edx
.text:0000D9C4      push     20h
.text:0000D9C6      push     ecx
.text:0000D9C7      push     18h
.text:0000D9C9      call     err_warn
.text:0000D9CE      push     0Fh
.text:0000D9D0      push     190h
.text:0000D9D5      call     sound
.text:0000D9DA      mov      [ebp+var_18], 1
.text:0000D9E1      add      esp, 18h
.text:0000D9E4      call     pcv_kbhit
.text:0000D9E9      test     eax, eax
.text:0000D9EB      jz       short loc_D9FB

...

; this name I gave to label:
.data:00401736 encrypted_error_message2 db 74h, 72h, 78h, 43h, 48h, 6, 5Ah, 49h, 4Ch, 2 dup
    ↵ (47h)
.data:00401736      db 51h, 4Fh, 47h, 61h, 20h, 22h, 3Ch, 24h, 33h, 36h, 76h
.data:00401736      db 3Ah, 33h, 31h, 0Ch, 0, 0Bh, 1Fh, 7, 1Eh, 1Ah

```

Dongle bypassing is pretty straightforward: just patch all jumps after CMP the relevant instructions.
Another option is to write our own SCO OpenServer driver.

61.2.1 Decrypting error messages

By the way, we can also try to decrypt all error messages. The algorithm, locating in `err_warn()` function is very simple, indeed:

Listing 61.1: Decrypting function

```

.text:0000A44D      mov      esi, [ebp+arg_C] ; key
.text:0000A450      mov      edx, [ebp+arg_4] ; string
.text:0000A453 loc_A453:
.text:0000A453      xor      eax, eax
.text:0000A455      mov      al, [edx+edi] ; load encrypted byte
.text:0000A458      xor      eax, esi      ; decrypt it
.text:0000A45A      add      esi, 3        ; change key for the next byte
.text:0000A45D      inc      edi
.text:0000A45E      cmp      edi, ecx
.text:0000A460      mov      [ebp+edi+var_55], al
.text:0000A464      jl       short loc_A453

```

As we can see, not just string supplied to the decrypting function, but also the key:

```

.text:0000DAF7 error:                                ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+255j
.text:0000DAF7                                ; sync_sys+274j ...
.text:0000DAF7      mov      [ebp+var_8], offset encrypted_error_message2

```

```

.text:0000DAFE      mov     [ebp+var_C], 17h ; decrypting key
.text:0000DB05      jmp     decrypt_end_print_message

...

; this name I gave to label:
.text:0000D9B6 decrypt_end_print_message:          ; CODE XREF: sync_sys+29Dj
.text:0000D9B6                                     ; sync_sys+2ABj
.text:0000D9B6      mov     eax, [ebp+var_18]
.text:0000D9B9      test    eax, eax
.text:0000D9BB      jnz     short loc_D9FB
.text:0000D9BD      mov     edx, [ebp+var_C] ; key
.text:0000D9C0      mov     ecx, [ebp+var_8] ; string
.text:0000D9C3      push    edx
.text:0000D9C4      push    20h
.text:0000D9C6      push    ecx
.text:0000D9C7      push    18h
.text:0000D9C9      call    err_warn

```

The algorithm is simple [xoring](#): each byte is xored with a key, but key is increased by 3 after processing of each byte. I wrote a simple Python script to check my insights:

Listing 61.2: Python 3.x

```

#!/usr/bin/python
import sys

msg=[0x74, 0x72, 0x78, 0x43, 0x48, 0x6, 0x5A, 0x49, 0x4C, 0x47, 0x47,
0x51, 0x4F, 0x47, 0x61, 0x20, 0x22, 0x3C, 0x24, 0x33, 0x36, 0x76,
0x3A, 0x33, 0x31, 0x0C, 0x0, 0x0B, 0x1F, 0x7, 0x1E, 0x1A]

key=0x17
tmp=key
for i in msg:
    sys.stdout.write ("%c" % (i^tmp))
    tmp=tmp+3
sys.stdout.flush()

```

And it prints: “check security device connection”. So yes, this is decrypted message.

There are also other encrypted messages with corresponding keys. But needless to say that it is possible to decrypt them without keys. First, we may observe that key is byte in fact. It is because core decrypting instruction (XOR) works on byte level. Key is located in ESI register, but only byte part of ESI is used. Hence, key may be greater than 255, but its value will always be rounded.

As a consequence, we can just try brute-force, trying all possible keys in 0..255 range. We will also skip messages containing unprintable characters.

Listing 61.3: Python 3.x

```

#!/usr/bin/python
import sys, curses.ascii

msgs=[
[0x74, 0x72, 0x78, 0x43, 0x48, 0x6, 0x5A, 0x49, 0x4C, 0x47, 0x47,
0x51, 0x4F, 0x47, 0x61, 0x20, 0x22, 0x3C, 0x24, 0x33, 0x36, 0x76,
0x3A, 0x33, 0x31, 0x0C, 0x0, 0x0B, 0x1F, 0x7, 0x1E, 0x1A],

[0x49, 0x65, 0x2D, 0x63, 0x76, 0x75, 0x6C, 0x6E, 0x76, 0x56, 0x5C,
8, 0x4F, 0x4B, 0x47, 0x5D, 0x54, 0x5F, 0x1D, 0x26, 0x2C, 0x33,
0x27, 0x28, 0x6F, 0x72, 0x75, 0x78, 0x7B, 0x7E, 0x41, 0x44],

[0x45, 0x61, 0x31, 0x67, 0x72, 0x79, 0x68, 0x52, 0x4A, 0x52, 0x50,
0x0C, 0x4B, 0x57, 0x43, 0x51, 0x58, 0x5B, 0x61, 0x37, 0x33, 0x2B,
0x39, 0x39, 0x3C, 0x38, 0x79, 0x3A, 0x30, 0x17, 0x0B, 0x0C],

[0x40, 0x64, 0x79, 0x75, 0x7F, 0x6F, 0x0, 0x4C, 0x40, 0x9, 0x4D, 0x5A,
0x46, 0x5D, 0x57, 0x49, 0x57, 0x3B, 0x21, 0x23, 0x6A, 0x38, 0x23,
0x36, 0x24, 0x2A, 0x7C, 0x3A, 0x1A, 0x6, 0x0D, 0x0E, 0x0A, 0x14,
0x10],

```

```
[0x72, 0x7C, 0x72, 0x79, 0x76, 0x0,
0x50, 0x43, 0x4A, 0x59, 0x5D, 0x5B, 0x41, 0x41, 0x1B, 0x5A,
0x24, 0x32, 0x2E, 0x29, 0x28, 0x70, 0x20, 0x22, 0x38, 0x28, 0x36,
0x0D, 0x0B, 0x48, 0x4B, 0x4E]]

def is_string_printable(s):
    return all(list(map(lambda x: curses.ascii.isprint(x), s)))

cnt=1
for msg in msgs:
    print ("message #%d" % cnt)
    for key in range(0,256):
        result=[]
        tmp=key
        for i in msg:
            result.append (i^tmp)
            tmp=tmp+3
        if is_string_printable (result):
            print ("key=", key, "value=", "".join(list(map(chr, result))))
    cnt=cnt+1
```

And we getting:

Listing 61.4: Results

```
message #1
key= 20 value= `eb^h%|\`hudw|_af{n~f%ljmSbnwlpk
key= 21 value= ajc|i"}cawtg{^bgto}g"millcmvkqh
key= 22 value= bkd\j#rbbvsfuz!cduh|d#bhomdlujni
key= 23 value= check security device connection
key= 24 value= lifbl!pd|tqhsx#ejwjbb!\`nQofbshlo
message #2
key= 7 value= No security device found
key= 8 value= An#rbbvsVuz!cduhld#ghtme?!#!'!#!
message #3
key= 7 value= Bk<waoqNUpu$`yrea\wpmpusj,bkIjh
key= 8 value= Mj?vfnrOjqv%gxqd``_vwlstlk/clHii
key= 9 value= Lm>ugasLkvw&fgpgag^uvcrwml.`mwhj
key= 10 value= Ol!td`tmhwx'efwfbf!tubuvnm!anvok
key= 11 value= No security device station found
key= 12 value= In#rjbvsnuz!{duhdd#r{`whho#gPtme
message #4
key= 14 value= Number of authorized users exceeded
key= 15 value= Ovlmdq!hg#`juknuhydk!vrbsp!Zy`dbefe
message #5
key= 17 value= check security device station
key= 18 value= `ijbh!td`tmhwx'efwfbf!tubuVnm!'!
```

There are some garbage, but we can quickly find English-language messages!

By the way, since algorithm is simple xoring encryption, the very same function can be used for encrypting messages. If we need, we can encrypt our own messages, and patch the program by inserting them.

61.3 Example #3: MS-DOS

Another very old software for MS-DOS from 1995 also developed by a company disappeared long time ago.

In the pre-DOS extenders era, all the software for MS-DOS were mostly rely on 16-bit 8086 or 80286 CPUs, so en masse code was 16-bit. 16-bit code is mostly same as you already saw in this book, but all registers are 16-bit and there are less number of instructions available.

MS-DOS environment has no any system drivers, any program may deal with bare hardware via ports, so here you may see OUT/IN instructions, which are mostly present in drivers in our times (it is impossible to access ports directly in [user mode](#) in all modern OS).

Given that, the MS-DOS program working with a dongle should access LPT printer port directly. So we can just search for such instructions. And yes, here it is:

```

seg030:0034      out_port proc far ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+22p
seg030:0034                      ; sent_pro+2Ap ...
seg030:0034
seg030:0034      arg_0      = byte ptr 6
seg030:0034
seg030:0034      push      bp
seg030:0035 8B EC          mov     bp, sp
seg030:0037 8B 16 7E E7     mov     dx, _out_port ; 0x378
seg030:003B 8A 46 06       mov     al, [bp+arg_0]
seg030:003E EE            out     dx, al
seg030:003F 5D            pop     bp
seg030:0040 CB            retf
seg030:0040      out_port endp

```

(All label names in this example were given by me).

out_port() is referenced only in one function:

```

seg030:0041      sent_pro proc far ; CODE XREF: check_dongle+34p
seg030:0041
seg030:0041      var_3      = byte ptr -3
seg030:0041      var_2      = word ptr -2
seg030:0041      arg_0      = dword ptr 6
seg030:0041
seg030:0041  C8 04 00 00     enter   4, 0
seg030:0045 56            push    si
seg030:0046 57            push    di
seg030:0047 8B 16 82 E7     mov     dx, _in_port_1 ; 0x37A
seg030:004B EC            in     al, dx
seg030:004C 8A D8          mov     bl, al
seg030:004E 80 E3 FE       and     bl, 0FEh
seg030:0051 80 CB 04       or      bl, 4
seg030:0054 8A C3          mov     al, bl
seg030:0056 88 46 FD       mov     [bp+var_3], al
seg030:0059 80 E3 1F       and     bl, 1Fh
seg030:005C 8A C3          mov     al, bl
seg030:005E EE            out     dx, al
seg030:005F 68 FF 00       push    0FFh
seg030:0062 0E            push    cs
seg030:0063 E8 CE FF       call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0066 59            pop     cx
seg030:0067 68 D3 00       push    0D3h
seg030:006A 0E            push    cs
seg030:006B E8 C6 FF       call    near ptr out_port
seg030:006E 59            pop     cx
seg030:006F 33 F6          xor     si, si
seg030:0071 EB 01          jmp     short loc_359D4
seg030:0073
seg030:0073      loc_359D3: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+37j
seg030:0073 46            inc     si
seg030:0074
seg030:0074      loc_359D4: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+30j
seg030:0074 81 FE 96 00       cmp     si, 96h
seg030:0078 7C F9          jl      short loc_359D3
seg030:007A 68 C3 00       push    0C3h
seg030:007D 0E            push    cs
seg030:007E E8 B3 FF       call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0081 59            pop     cx
seg030:0082 68 C7 00       push    0C7h
seg030:0085 0E            push    cs
seg030:0086 E8 AB FF       call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0089 59            pop     cx
seg030:008A 68 D3 00       push    0D3h
seg030:008D 0E            push    cs
seg030:008E E8 A3 FF       call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0091 59            pop     cx
seg030:0092 68 C3 00       push    0C3h

```

```

seg030:0095 0E          push    cs
seg030:0096 E8 9B FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0099 59          pop     cx
seg030:009A 68 C7 00      push    0C7h
seg030:009D 0E          push    cs
seg030:009E E8 93 FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:00A1 59          pop     cx
seg030:00A2 68 D3 00      push    0D3h
seg030:00A5 0E          push    cs
seg030:00A6 E8 8B FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:00A9 59          pop     cx
seg030:00AA BF FF FF      mov     di, 0FFFFh
seg030:00AD EB 40          jmp     short loc_35A4F
seg030:00AF
seg030:00AF          loc_35A0F: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+BDj
seg030:00AF BE 04 00      mov     si, 4
seg030:00B2
seg030:00B2          loc_35A12: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+ACj
seg030:00B2 D1 E7          shl     di, 1
seg030:00B4 8B 16 80 E7      mov     dx, _in_port_2 ; 0x379
seg030:00B8 EC          in      al, dx
seg030:00B9 A8 80          test    al, 80h
seg030:00BB 75 03          jnz     short loc_35A20
seg030:00BD 83 CF 01          or      di, 1
seg030:00C0
seg030:00C0          loc_35A20: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+7Aj
seg030:00C0 F7 46 FE 08+     test    [bp+var_2], 8
seg030:00C5 74 05          jz      short loc_35A2C
seg030:00C7 68 D7 00      push    0D7h ; '+'
seg030:00CA EB 0B          jmp     short loc_35A37
seg030:00CC
seg030:00CC          loc_35A2C: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+84j
seg030:00CC 68 C3 00      push    0C3h
seg030:00CF 0E          push    cs
seg030:00D0 E8 61 FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:00D3 59          pop     cx
seg030:00D4 68 C7 00      push    0C7h
seg030:00D7
seg030:00D7          loc_35A37: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+89j
seg030:00D7 0E          push    cs
seg030:00D8 E8 59 FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:00DB 59          pop     cx
seg030:00DC 68 D3 00      push    0D3h
seg030:00DF 0E          push    cs
seg030:00E0 E8 51 FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:00E3 59          pop     cx
seg030:00E4 8B 46 FE      mov     ax, [bp+var_2]
seg030:00E7 D1 E0          shl     ax, 1
seg030:00E9 89 46 FE      mov     [bp+var_2], ax
seg030:00EC 4E          dec     si
seg030:00ED 75 C3          jnz     short loc_35A12
seg030:00EF
seg030:00EF          loc_35A4F: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+6Cj
seg030:00EF C4 5E 06      les     bx, [bp+arg_0]
seg030:00F2 FF 46 06      inc     word ptr [bp+arg_0]
seg030:00F5 26 8A 07      mov     al, es:[bx]
seg030:00F8 98          cbw
seg030:00F9 89 46 FE      mov     [bp+var_2], ax
seg030:00FC 0B C0          or      ax, ax
seg030:00FE 75 AF          jnz     short loc_35A0F
seg030:0100 68 FF 00      push    0FFh
seg030:0103 0E          push    cs
seg030:0104 E8 2D FF      call    near ptr out_port
seg030:0107 59          pop     cx
seg030:0108 8B 16 82 E7      mov     dx, _in_port_1 ; 0x37A
seg030:010C EC          in      al, dx

```

```

seg030:010D 8A C8      mov     cl, al
seg030:010F 80 E1 5F    and     cl, 5Fh
seg030:0112 8A C1      mov     al, cl
seg030:0114 EE        out     dx, al
seg030:0115 EC        in      al, dx
seg030:0116 8A C8      mov     cl, al
seg030:0118 F6 C1 20    test    cl, 20h
seg030:011B 74 08      jz      short loc_35A85
seg030:011D 8A 5E FD    mov     bl, [bp+var_3]
seg030:0120 80 E3 DF    and     bl, 0DFh
seg030:0123 EB 03      jmp     short loc_35A88
seg030:0125
seg030:0125          loc_35A85: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+DAj
seg030:0125 8A 5E FD    mov     bl, [bp+var_3]
seg030:0128
seg030:0128          loc_35A88: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+E2j
seg030:0128 F6 C1 80    test    cl, 80h
seg030:012B 74 03      jz      short loc_35A90
seg030:012D 80 E3 7F    and     bl, 7Fh
seg030:0130
seg030:0130          loc_35A90: ; CODE XREF: sent_pro+EAj
seg030:0130 8B 16 82 E7    mov     dx, _in_port_1 ; 0x37A
seg030:0134 8A C3      mov     al, bl
seg030:0136 EE        out     dx, al
seg030:0137 8B C7      mov     ax, di
seg030:0139 5F        pop     di
seg030:013A 5E        pop     si
seg030:013B C9        leave
seg030:013C CB        retf
seg030:013C          sent_pro endp

```

It is also Sentinel Pro “hashing” dongle as in the previous example. I figured out its type by noticing that a text strings are also passed here and 16 bit values are also returned and compared with others.

So that is how Sentinel Pro is accessed via ports. Output port address is usually 0x378, i.e., printer port, the data to the old printers in pre-USB era were passed to it. The port is one-directional, because when it was developed, no one can imagined someone will need to transfer information from the printer⁴. The only way to get information from the printer, is a status register on port 0x379, it contain such bits as “paper out”, “ack”, “busy” –thus printer may signal to the host computer that it is ready or not and if a paper present in it. So the dongle return information from one of these bits, by one bit at each iteration.

`_in_port_2` has address of status word (0x379) and `_in_port_1` has control register address (0x37A).

It seems, the dongle return information via “busy” flag at `seg030:00B9`: each bit is stored in the DI register, later returned at the function end.

What all these bytes sent to output port mean? I don’t know. Probably commands to the dongle. But generally speaking, it is not necessary to know: it is easy to solve our task without that knowledge.

Here is a dongle checking routine:

```

00000000 struct_0      struc ; (sizeof=0x1B)
00000000 field_0       db 25 dup(?)          ; string(C)
00000019 _A           dw ?
0000001B struct_0      ends

dseg:3CBC 61 63 72 75+_Q struct_0 <'hello', 01122h>
dseg:3CBC 6E 00 00 00+ ; DATA XREF: check_dongle+2Eo

... skipped ...

dseg:3E00 63 6F 66 66+ struct_0 <'coffee', 7EB7h>
dseg:3E1B 64 6F 67 00+ struct_0 <'dog', 0FFADh>
dseg:3E36 63 61 74 00+ struct_0 <'cat', 0FF5Fh>
dseg:3E51 70 61 70 65+ struct_0 <'paper', 0FFDFh>
dseg:3E6C 63 6F 6B 65+ struct_0 <'coke', 0F568h>
dseg:3E87 63 6C 6F 63+ struct_0 <'clock', 55EAh>
dseg:3EA2 64 69 72 00+ struct_0 <'dir', 0FFAEh>
dseg:3EBD 63 6F 70 79+ struct_0 <'copy', 0F557h>

```

⁴If to consider Centronics only. Following IEEE 1284 standard allows to transfer information from the printer.


```

seg030:0145          check_dongle proc far ; CODE XREF: sub_3771D+3EP
seg030:0145
seg030:0145          var_6 = dword ptr -6
seg030:0145          var_2 = word ptr -2
seg030:0145
seg030:0145 C8 06 00 00      enter    6, 0
seg030:0149 56              push     si
seg030:014A 66 6A 00      push     large 0          ; newtime
seg030:014D 6A 00      push     0              ; cmd
seg030:014F 9A C1 18 00+   call     _biostime
seg030:0154 52              push     dx
seg030:0155 50              push     ax
seg030:0156 66 58      pop      eax
seg030:0158 83 C4 06      add     sp, 6
seg030:015B 66 89 46 FA     mov     [bp+var_6], eax
seg030:015F 66 3B 06 D8+   cmp     eax, _expiration
seg030:0164 7E 44      jle     short loc_35B0A
seg030:0166 6A 14      push     14h
seg030:0168 90              nop
seg030:0169 0E              push     cs
seg030:016A E8 52 00      call    near ptr get_rand
seg030:016D 59              pop      cx
seg030:016E 8B F0      mov     si, ax
seg030:0170 6B C0 1B      imul    ax, 1Bh
seg030:0173 05 BC 3C      add     ax, offset _Q
seg030:0176 1E              push     ds
seg030:0177 50              push     ax
seg030:0178 0E              push     cs
seg030:0179 E8 C5 FE      call    near ptr sent_pro
seg030:017C 83 C4 04      add     sp, 4
seg030:017F 89 46 FE     mov     [bp+var_2], ax
seg030:0182 8B C6      mov     ax, si
seg030:0184 6B C0 12      imul    ax, 18
seg030:0187 66 0F BF C0     movsx   eax, ax
seg030:018B 66 8B 56 FA     mov     edx, [bp+var_6]
seg030:018F 66 03 D0      add     edx, eax
seg030:0192 66 89 16 D8+   mov     _expiration, edx
seg030:0197 8B DE      mov     bx, si
seg030:0199 6B DB 1B      imul    bx, 27
seg030:019C 8B 87 D5 3C     mov     ax, _Q._A[bx]
seg030:01A0 3B 46 FE     cmp     ax, [bp+var_2]
seg030:01A3 74 05      jz      short loc_35B0A
seg030:01A5 B8 01 00      mov     ax, 1
seg030:01A8 EB 02      jmp     short loc_35B0C
seg030:01AA
seg030:01AA          loc_35B0A: ; CODE XREF: check_dongle+1Fj
seg030:01AA          ; check_dongle+5Ej
seg030:01AA 33 C0      xor     ax, ax
seg030:01AC
seg030:01AC          loc_35B0C: ; CODE XREF: check_dongle+63j
seg030:01AC 5E              pop      si
seg030:01AD C9              leave
seg030:01AE CB              retf
seg030:01AE          check_dongle endp

```

Since the routine may be called too frequently, e.g., before each important software feature executing, and the dongle accessing process is generally slow (because of slow printer port and also slow [MCU⁵](#) in the dongle), so they probably added a way to skip dongle checking too often, using checking current time in `biostime()` function.

`get_rand()` function uses standard C function:

```

seg030:01BF          get_rand proc far ; CODE XREF: check_dongle+25p
seg030:01BF
seg030:01BF          arg_0 = word ptr 6

```

⁵Microcontroller unit

```

seg030:01BF
seg030:01BF 55          push    bp
seg030:01C0 8B EC        mov     bp, sp
seg030:01C2 9A 3D 21 00+   call    _rand
seg030:01C7 66 0F BF C0    movsx   eax, ax
seg030:01CB 66 0F BF 56+   movsx   edx, [bp+arg_0]
seg030:01D0 66 0F AF C2    imul    eax, edx
seg030:01D4 66 BB 00 80+   mov     ebx, 8000h
seg030:01DA 66 99      cdq
seg030:01DC 66 F7 FB    idiv    ebx
seg030:01DF 5D      pop     bp
seg030:01E0 CB      retf
seg030:01E0          get_rand endp

```

So the text string is selected randomly, passed into dongle, and then the result of hashing is compared with correct value.

Text strings seem to be chosen randomly as well.

And that is how the main dongle checking function is called:

```

seg033:087B 9A 45 01 96+   call    check_dongle
seg033:0880 0B C0      or      ax, ax
seg033:0882 74 62      jz      short OK
seg033:0884 83 3E 60 42+   cmp     word_620E0, 0
seg033:0889 75 5B      jnz     short OK
seg033:088B FF 06 60 42    inc     word_620E0
seg033:088F 1E      push    ds
seg033:0890 68 22 44    push    offset aTrupcRequiresA ; "This Software Requires a ↵
    ↳ Software Lock\n"
seg033:0893 1E      push    ds
seg033:0894 68 60 E9    push    offset byte_6C7E0 ; dest
seg033:0897 9A 79 65 00+   call    _strcpy
seg033:089C 83 C4 08    add     sp, 8
seg033:089F 1E      push    ds
seg033:08A0 68 42 44    push    offset aPleaseContactA ; "Please Contact ..."
seg033:08A3 1E      push    ds
seg033:08A4 68 60 E9    push    offset byte_6C7E0 ; dest
seg033:08A7 9A CD 64 00+   call    _strcat

```

Dongle bypassing is easy, just force the `check_dongle()` function to always return 0.

For example, by inserting this code at its beginning:

```

mov ax,0
retf

```

Observant reader might recall that `strcpy()` C function usually requires two pointers in arguments, but we saw how 4 values are passed:

```

seg033:088F 1E      push    ds
seg033:0890 68 22 44    push    offset aTrupcRequiresA ; "This Software ↵
    ↳ Requires a Software Lock\n"
seg033:0893 1E      push    ds
seg033:0894 68 60 E9    push    offset byte_6C7E0 ; dest
seg033:0897 9A 79 65 00+   call    _strcpy
seg033:089C 83 C4 08    add     sp, 8

```

Read more about it here: [78](#).

So as you may see, `strcpy()` and any other function taking pointer(s) in arguments, works with 16-bit pairs.

Let's back to our example. DS is currently set to data segment located in the executable, that is where the text string is stored.

In the `sent_pro()` function, each byte of string is loaded at `seg030:00EF`: the `LES` instruction loads `ES:BX` pair simultaneously from the passed argument. The `MOV` at `seg030:00F5` loads the byte from the memory to which `ES:BX` pair points.

At `seg030:00F2` only 16-bit word is [incremented](#), not segment value. This means, the string passed to the function cannot be located on two data segments boundaries.

Chapter 62

“QR9”: Rubik’s cube inspired amateur crypto-algorithm

Sometimes amateur cryptosystems appear to be pretty bizarre.

I was asked to reverse engineer an amateur cryptoalgorithm of some data crypting utility, source code of which was lost¹.

Here is also [IDA](#) exported listing from original crypting utility:

```
.text:00541000 set_bit      proc near                ; CODE XREF: rotate1+42
.text:00541000                                     ; rotate2+42 ...
.text:00541000
.text:00541000 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:00541000 arg_4      = dword ptr  8
.text:00541000 arg_8      = dword ptr  0Ch
.text:00541000 arg_C      = byte ptr  10h
.text:00541000
.text:00541000          mov     al, [esp+arg_C]
.text:00541004          mov     ecx, [esp+arg_8]
.text:00541008          push    esi
.text:00541009          mov     esi, [esp+4+arg_0]
.text:0054100D          test    al, al
.text:0054100F          mov     eax, [esp+4+arg_4]
.text:00541013          mov     dl, 1
.text:00541015          jz      short loc_54102B
.text:00541017          shl     dl, cl
.text:00541019          mov     cl, cube64[eax+esi*8]
.text:00541020          or      cl, dl
.text:00541022          mov     cube64[eax+esi*8], cl
.text:00541029          pop     esi
.text:0054102A          retn
.text:0054102B
.text:0054102B loc_54102B:                ; CODE XREF: set_bit+15
.text:0054102B          shl     dl, cl
.text:0054102D          mov     cl, cube64[eax+esi*8]
.text:00541034          not     dl
.text:00541036          and     cl, dl
.text:00541038          mov     cube64[eax+esi*8], cl
.text:0054103F          pop     esi
.text:00541040          retn
.text:00541040 set_bit      endp
.text:00541040
.text:00541040          align 10h
.text:00541050
.text:00541050 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541050
.text:00541050
.text:00541050 get_bit      proc near                ; CODE XREF: rotate1+16
.text:00541050                                     ; rotate2+16 ...
.text:00541050
```

¹I also got permit from customer to publish the algorithm details

```

.text:00541050 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:00541050 arg_4      = dword ptr  8
.text:00541050 arg_8      = byte ptr  0Ch
.text:00541050
.text:00541050          mov     eax, [esp+arg_4]
.text:00541054          mov     ecx, [esp+arg_0]
.text:00541058          mov     al, cube64[eax+ecx*8]
.text:0054105F          mov     cl, [esp+arg_8]
.text:00541063          shr     al, cl
.text:00541065          and     al, 1
.text:00541067          retn
.text:00541067 get_bit    endp
.text:00541067
.text:00541068          align 10h
.text:00541070
.text:00541070 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541070
.text:00541070 rotate1      proc near          ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↵ +8E
.text:00541070
.text:00541070 internal_array_64= byte ptr -40h
.text:00541070 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:00541070
.text:00541070          sub     esp, 40h
.text:00541073          push    ebx
.text:00541074          push    ebp
.text:00541075          mov     ebp, [esp+48h+arg_0]
.text:00541079          push    esi
.text:0054107A          push    edi
.text:0054107B          xor     edi, edi          ; EDI is loop1 counter
.text:0054107D          lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:00541081
.text:00541081 first_loop1_begin:          ; CODE XREF: rotate1+2E
.text:00541081          xor     esi, esi          ; ESI is loop2 counter
.text:00541083
.text:00541083 first_loop2_begin:          ; CODE XREF: rotate1+25
.text:00541083          push    ebp          ; arg_0
.text:00541084          push    esi
.text:00541085          push    edi
.text:00541086          call    get_bit
.text:0054108B          add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0054108E          mov     [ebx+esi], al      ; store to internal array
.text:00541091          inc     esi
.text:00541092          cmp     esi, 8
.text:00541095          jl     short first_loop2_begin
.text:00541097          inc     edi
.text:00541098          add     ebx, 8
.text:0054109B          cmp     edi, 8
.text:0054109E          jl     short first_loop1_begin
.text:005410A0          lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:005410A4          mov     edi, 7          ; EDI is loop1 counter, initial state ↵
    ↵ is 7
.text:005410A9
.text:005410A9 second_loop1_begin:          ; CODE XREF: rotate1+57
.text:005410A9          xor     esi, esi          ; ESI is loop2 counter
.text:005410AB
.text:005410AB second_loop2_begin:          ; CODE XREF: rotate1+4E
.text:005410AB          mov     al, [ebx+esi]      ; value from internal array
.text:005410AE          push    eax
.text:005410AF          push    ebp          ; arg_0
.text:005410B0          push    edi
.text:005410B1          push    esi
.text:005410B2          call    set_bit
.text:005410B7          add     esp, 10h
.text:005410BA          inc     esi          ; increment loop2 counter

```

```

.text:005410BB      cmp     esi, 8
.text:005410BE      jl      short second_loop2_begin
.text:005410C0      dec     edi             ; decrement loop2 counter
.text:005410C1      add     ebx, 8
.text:005410C4      cmp     edi, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:005410C7      jg      short second_loop1_begin
.text:005410C9      pop     edi
.text:005410CA      pop     esi
.text:005410CB      pop     ebp
.text:005410CC      pop     ebx
.text:005410CD      add     esp, 40h
.text:005410D0      retn
.text:005410D0 rotate1      endp
.text:005410D0
.text:005410D1      align 10h
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0 rotate2      proc near             ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↵ +7A
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0 internal_array_64= byte ptr -40h
.text:005410E0 arg_0          = dword ptr  4
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0      sub     esp, 40h
.text:005410E3      push    ebx
.text:005410E4      push    ebp
.text:005410E5      mov     ebp, [esp+48h+arg_0]
.text:005410E9      push    esi
.text:005410EA      push    edi
.text:005410EB      xor     edi, edi             ; loop1 counter
.text:005410ED      lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:005410F1
.text:005410F1 loc_5410F1:             ; CODE XREF: rotate2+2E
.text:005410F1      xor     esi, esi             ; loop2 counter
.text:005410F3
.text:005410F3 loc_5410F3:             ; CODE XREF: rotate2+25
.text:005410F3      push    esi             ; loop2
.text:005410F4      push    edi             ; loop1
.text:005410F5      push    ebp             ; arg_0
.text:005410F6      call    get_bit
.text:005410FB      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:005410FE      mov     [ebx+esi], al      ; store to internal array
.text:00541101      inc     esi             ; increment loop1 counter
.text:00541102      cmp     esi, 8
.text:00541105      jl      short loc_5410F3
.text:00541107      inc     edi             ; increment loop2 counter
.text:00541108      add     ebx, 8
.text:0054110B      cmp     edi, 8
.text:0054110E      jl      short loc_5410F1
.text:00541110      lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:00541114      mov     edi, 7             ; loop1 counter is initial state 7
.text:00541119
.text:00541119 loc_541119:             ; CODE XREF: rotate2+57
.text:00541119      xor     esi, esi             ; loop2 counter
.text:0054111B
.text:0054111B loc_54111B:             ; CODE XREF: rotate2+4E
.text:0054111B      mov     al, [ebx+esi]      ; get byte from internal array
.text:0054111E      push    eax
.text:0054111F      push    edi             ; loop1 counter
.text:00541120      push    esi             ; loop2 counter
.text:00541121      push    ebp             ; arg_0
.text:00541122      call    set_bit
.text:00541127      add     esp, 10h
.text:0054112A      inc     esi             ; increment loop2 counter

```

```

.text:0054112B      cmp     esi, 8
.text:0054112E      jl      short loc_54111B
.text:00541130      dec     edi             ; decrement loop2 counter
.text:00541131      add     ebx, 8
.text:00541134      cmp     edi, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:00541137      jg      short loc_541119
.text:00541139      pop     edi
.text:0054113A      pop     esi
.text:0054113B      pop     ebp
.text:0054113C      pop     ebx
.text:0054113D      add     esp, 40h
.text:00541140      retn
.text:00541140 rotate2      endp
.text:00541140
.text:00541141      align 10h
.text:00541150
.text:00541150 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541150
.text:00541150
.text:00541150 rotate3      proc near             ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↵ +66
.text:00541150
.text:00541150 var_40      = byte ptr -40h
.text:00541150 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:00541150
.text:00541150      sub     esp, 40h
.text:00541153      push    ebx
.text:00541154      push    ebp
.text:00541155      mov     ebp, [esp+48h+arg_0]
.text:00541159      push    esi
.text:0054115A      push    edi
.text:0054115B      xor     edi, edi
.text:0054115D      lea     ebx, [esp+50h+var_40]
.text:00541161
.text:00541161 loc_541161:             ; CODE XREF: rotate3+2E
.text:00541161      xor     esi, esi
.text:00541163
.text:00541163 loc_541163:             ; CODE XREF: rotate3+25
.text:00541163      push    esi
.text:00541164      push    ebp
.text:00541165      push    edi
.text:00541166      call   get_bit
.text:0054116B      add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0054116E      mov     [ebx+esi], al
.text:00541171      inc     esi
.text:00541172      cmp     esi, 8
.text:00541175      jl      short loc_541163
.text:00541177      inc     edi
.text:00541178      add     ebx, 8
.text:0054117B      cmp     edi, 8
.text:0054117E      jl      short loc_541161
.text:00541180      xor     ebx, ebx
.text:00541182      lea     edi, [esp+50h+var_40]
.text:00541186
.text:00541186 loc_541186:             ; CODE XREF: rotate3+54
.text:00541186      mov     esi, 7
.text:0054118B
.text:0054118B loc_54118B:             ; CODE XREF: rotate3+4E
.text:0054118B      mov     al, [edi]
.text:0054118D      push    eax
.text:0054118E      push    ebx
.text:0054118F      push    ebp
.text:00541190      push    esi
.text:00541191      call   set_bit
.text:00541196      add     esp, 10h
.text:00541199      inc     edi

```

```

.text:0054119A      dec     esi
.text:0054119B      cmp     esi, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:0054119E      jg      short loc_54118B
.text:005411A0      inc     ebx
.text:005411A1      cmp     ebx, 8
.text:005411A4      jl      short loc_541186
.text:005411A6      pop     edi
.text:005411A7      pop     esi
.text:005411A8      pop     ebp
.text:005411A9      pop     ebx
.text:005411AA      add     esp, 40h
.text:005411AD      retn
.text:005411AD rotate3      endp
.text:005411AD
.text:005411AE      align 10h
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0 rotate_all_with_password proc near      ; CODE XREF: crypt+1F
.text:005411B0                                     ; decrypt+36
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:005411B0 arg_4          = dword ptr 8
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0      mov     eax, [esp+arg_0]
.text:005411B4      push    ebp
.text:005411B5      mov     ebp, eax
.text:005411B7      cmp     byte ptr [eax], 0
.text:005411BA      jz      exit
.text:005411C0      push    ebx
.text:005411C1      mov     ebx, [esp+8+arg_4]
.text:005411C5      push    esi
.text:005411C6      push    edi
.text:005411C7
.text:005411C7 loop_begin:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↵ +9F
.text:005411C7      movsx   eax, byte ptr [ebp+0]
.text:005411CB      push    eax          ; C
.text:005411CC      call    _tolower
.text:005411D1      add     esp, 4
.text:005411D4      cmp     al, 'a'
.text:005411D6      jl      short next_character_in_password
.text:005411D8      cmp     al, 'z'
.text:005411DA      jg      short next_character_in_password
.text:005411DC      movsx   ecx, al
.text:005411DF      sub     ecx, 'a'
.text:005411E2      cmp     ecx, 24
.text:005411E5      jle     short skip_subtracting
.text:005411E7      sub     ecx, 24
.text:005411EA
.text:005411EA skip_subtracting:                            ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↵ +35
.text:005411EA      mov     eax, 55555556h
.text:005411EF      imul    ecx
.text:005411F1      mov     eax, edx
.text:005411F3      shr     eax, 1Fh
.text:005411F6      add     edx, eax
.text:005411F8      mov     eax, ecx
.text:005411FA      mov     esi, edx
.text:005411FC      mov     ecx, 3
.text:00541201      cdq
.text:00541202      idiv    ecx
.text:00541204      sub     edx, 0
.text:00541207      jz      short call_rotate1
.text:00541209      dec     edx

```

```

.text:0054120A      jz      short call_rotate2
.text:0054120C      dec      edx
.text:0054120D      jnz     short next_character_in_password
.text:0054120F      test     ebx, ebx
.text:00541211      jle     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541213      mov     edi, ebx
.text:00541215      call_rotate3:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +6F
.text:00541215      push     esi
.text:00541216      call     rotate3
.text:0054121B      add     esp, 4
.text:0054121E      dec     edi
.text:0054121F      jnz     short call_rotate3
.text:00541221      jmp     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541223      call_rotate2:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +5A
.text:00541223      test     ebx, ebx
.text:00541225      jle     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541227      mov     edi, ebx
.text:00541229      loc_541229:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +83
.text:00541229      push     esi
.text:0054122A      call     rotate2
.text:0054122F      add     esp, 4
.text:00541232      dec     edi
.text:00541233      jnz     short loc_541229
.text:00541235      jmp     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541237      call_rotate1:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +57
.text:00541237      test     ebx, ebx
.text:00541239      jle     short next_character_in_password
.text:0054123B      mov     edi, ebx
.text:0054123D      loc_54123D:                                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +97
.text:0054123D      push     esi
.text:0054123E      call     rotate1
.text:00541243      add     esp, 4
.text:00541246      dec     edi
.text:00541247      jnz     short loc_54123D
.text:00541249      next_character_in_password:                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password↵
    ↳ +26
.text:00541249      ; rotate_all_with_password+2A ...
.text:00541249      mov     al, [ebp+1]
.text:0054124C      inc     ebp
.text:0054124D      test     al, al
.text:0054124F      jnz     loop_begin
.text:00541255      pop     edi
.text:00541256      pop     esi
.text:00541257      pop     ebx
.text:00541258      exit:                                        ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password+↵
    ↳ A
.text:00541258      pop     ebp
.text:00541259      retn
.text:00541259      rotate_all_with_password endp
.text:00541259
.text:0054125A      align 10h
.text:00541260
.text:00541260      ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541260

```



```

.text:00541260
.text:00541260 crypt          proc near                      ; CODE XREF: crypt_file+8A
.text:00541260
.text:00541260 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:00541260 arg_4          = dword ptr 8
.text:00541260 arg_8          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00541260
.text:00541260          push     ebx
.text:00541261          mov     ebx, [esp+4+arg_0]
.text:00541265          push     ebp
.text:00541266          push     esi
.text:00541267          push     edi
.text:00541268          xor     ebp, ebp
.text:0054126A
.text:0054126A loc_54126A:                      ; CODE XREF: crypt+41
.text:0054126A          mov     eax, [esp+10h+arg_8]
.text:0054126E          mov     ecx, 10h
.text:00541273          mov     esi, ebx
.text:00541275          mov     edi, offset cube64
.text:0054127A          push     1
.text:0054127C          push     eax
.text:0054127D          rep movsd
.text:0054127F          call    rotate_all_with_password
.text:00541284          mov     eax, [esp+18h+arg_4]
.text:00541288          mov     edi, ebx
.text:0054128A          add     ebp, 40h
.text:0054128D          add     esp, 8
.text:00541290          mov     ecx, 10h
.text:00541295          mov     esi, offset cube64
.text:0054129A          add     ebx, 40h
.text:0054129D          cmp     ebp, eax
.text:0054129F          rep movsd
.text:005412A1          jl      short loc_54126A
.text:005412A3          pop     edi
.text:005412A4          pop     esi
.text:005412A5          pop     ebp
.text:005412A6          pop     ebx
.text:005412A7          retn
.text:005412A7 crypt          endp
.text:005412A7
.text:005412A8          align 10h
.text:005412B0
.text:005412B0 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:005412B0
.text:005412B0
.text:005412B0 ; int __cdecl decrypt(int, int, void *Src)
.text:005412B0 decrypt      proc near                      ; CODE XREF: decrypt_file+99
.text:005412B0
.text:005412B0 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:005412B0 arg_4          = dword ptr 8
.text:005412B0 Src          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:005412B0
.text:005412B0          mov     eax, [esp+Src]
.text:005412B4          push     ebx
.text:005412B5          push     ebp
.text:005412B6          push     esi
.text:005412B7          push     edi
.text:005412B8          push     eax                      ; Src
.text:005412B9          call    __strdup
.text:005412BE          push     eax                      ; Str
.text:005412BF          mov     [esp+18h+Src], eax
.text:005412C3          call    __strrev
.text:005412C8          mov     ebx, [esp+18h+arg_0]
.text:005412CC          add     esp, 8
.text:005412CF          xor     ebp, ebp
.text:005412D1

```

```

.text:005412D1 loc_5412D1:                                     ; CODE XREF: decrypt+58
.text:005412D1      mov     ecx, 10h
.text:005412D6      mov     esi, ebx
.text:005412D8      mov     edi, offset cube64
.text:005412DD      push    3
.text:005412DF      rep movsd
.text:005412E1      mov     ecx, [esp+14h+Src]
.text:005412E5      push    ecx
.text:005412E6      call   rotate_all_with_password
.text:005412EB      mov     eax, [esp+18h+arg_4]
.text:005412EF      mov     edi, ebx
.text:005412F1      add     ebp, 40h
.text:005412F4      add     esp, 8
.text:005412F7      mov     ecx, 10h
.text:005412FC      mov     esi, offset cube64
.text:00541301      add     ebx, 40h
.text:00541304      cmp     ebp, eax
.text:00541306      rep movsd
.text:00541308      jl      short loc_5412D1
.text:0054130A      mov     edx, [esp+10h+Src]
.text:0054130E      push    edx                ; Memory
.text:0054130F      call   _free
.text:00541314      add     esp, 4
.text:00541317      pop     edi
.text:00541318      pop     esi
.text:00541319      pop     ebp
.text:0054131A      pop     ebx
.text:0054131B      retn
.text:0054131B decrypt      endp
.text:0054131B
.text:0054131C      align 10h
.text:00541320
.text:00541320 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541320
.text:00541320 ; int __cdecl crypt_file(int Str, char *Filename, int password)
.text:00541320 crypt_file      proc near                ; CODE XREF: _main+42
.text:00541320
.text:00541320 Str          = dword ptr 4
.text:00541320 Filename      = dword ptr 8
.text:00541320 password     = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00541320
.text:00541320      mov     eax, [esp+Str]
.text:00541324      push    ebp
.text:00541325      push    offset Mode        ; "rb"
.text:0054132A      push    eax                ; Filename
.text:0054132B      call   _fopen            ; open file
.text:00541330      mov     ebp, eax
.text:00541332      add     esp, 8
.text:00541335      test    ebp, ebp
.text:00541337      jnz     short loc_541348
.text:00541339      push    offset Format      ; "Cannot open input file!\n"
.text:0054133E      call   _printf
.text:00541343      add     esp, 4
.text:00541346      pop     ebp
.text:00541347      retn
.text:00541348
.text:00541348 loc_541348:                                     ; CODE XREF: crypt_file+17
.text:00541348      push    ebx
.text:00541349      push    esi
.text:0054134A      push    edi
.text:0054134B      push    2                ; Origin
.text:0054134D      push    0                ; Offset
.text:0054134F      push    ebp                ; File
.text:00541350      call   _fseek
.text:00541355      push    ebp                ; File

```

```

.text:00541356      call     _ftell          ; get file size
.text:0054135B      push     0              ; Origin
.text:0054135D      push     0              ; Offset
.text:0054135F      push     ebp            ; File
.text:00541360      mov     [esp+2Ch+Str], eax
.text:00541364      call     _fseek          ; rewind to start
.text:00541369      mov     esi, [esp+2Ch+Str]
.text:0054136D      and     esi, 0FFFFFFC0h ; reset all lowest 6 bits
.text:00541370      add     esi, 40h         ; align size to 64-byte border
.text:00541373      push     esi              ; Size
.text:00541374      call     _malloc
.text:00541379      mov     ecx, esi
.text:0054137B      mov     ebx, eax          ; allocated buffer pointer -> to EBX
.text:0054137D      mov     edx, ecx
.text:0054137F      xor     eax, eax
.text:00541381      mov     edi, ebx
.text:00541383      push     ebp              ; File
.text:00541384      shr     ecx, 2
.text:00541387      rep stosd
.text:00541389      mov     ecx, edx
.text:0054138B      push     1                ; Count
.text:0054138D      and     ecx, 3
.text:00541390      rep stosb                ; memset (buffer, 0, aligned_size)
.text:00541392      mov     eax, [esp+38h+Str]
.text:00541396      push     eax              ; ElementSize
.text:00541397      push     ebx              ; DstBuf
.text:00541398      call     _fread          ; read file
.text:0054139D      push     ebp              ; File
.text:0054139E      call     _fclose
.text:005413A3      mov     ecx, [esp+44h+password]
.text:005413A7      push     ecx              ; password
.text:005413A8      push     esi              ; aligned size
.text:005413A9      push     ebx              ; buffer
.text:005413AA      call     crypt            ; do crypt
.text:005413AF      mov     edx, [esp+50h+Filename]
.text:005413B3      add     esp, 40h
.text:005413B6      push     offset aWb        ; "wb"
.text:005413BB      push     edx              ; Filename
.text:005413BC      call     _fopen
.text:005413C1      mov     edi, eax
.text:005413C3      push     edi              ; File
.text:005413C4      push     1                ; Count
.text:005413C6      push     3                ; Size
.text:005413C8      push     offset aQr9       ; "QR9"
.text:005413CD      call     _fwrite          ; write file signature
.text:005413D2      push     edi              ; File
.text:005413D3      push     1                ; Count
.text:005413D5      lea     eax, [esp+30h+Str]
.text:005413D9      push     4                ; Size
.text:005413DB      push     eax              ; Str
.text:005413DC      call     _fwrite          ; write original file size
.text:005413E1      push     edi              ; File
.text:005413E2      push     1                ; Count
.text:005413E4      push     esi              ; Size
.text:005413E5      push     ebx              ; Str
.text:005413E6      call     _fwrite          ; write crypted file
.text:005413EB      push     edi              ; File
.text:005413EC      call     _fclose
.text:005413F1      push     ebx              ; Memory
.text:005413F2      call     _free
.text:005413F7      add     esp, 40h
.text:005413FA      pop     edi
.text:005413FB      pop     esi
.text:005413FC      pop     ebx
.text:005413FD      pop     ebp
.text:005413FE      ret

```

```

.text:005413FE crypt_file      endp
.text:005413FE
.text:005413FF                align 10h
.text:00541400
.text:00541400 ; ===== S U B R O U T I N E =====
.text:00541400
.text:00541400 ; int __cdecl decrypt_file(char *Filename, int, void *Src)
.text:00541400 decrypt_file      proc near                ; CODE XREF: _main+6E
.text:00541400
.text:00541400 Filename          = dword ptr  4
.text:00541400 arg_4             = dword ptr  8
.text:00541400 Src               = dword ptr  0Ch
.text:00541400
.text:00541400                mov     eax, [esp+Filename]
.text:00541404                push  ebx
.text:00541405                push  ebp
.text:00541406                push  esi
.text:00541407                push  edi
.text:00541408                push  offset aRb          ; "rb"
.text:0054140D                push  eax              ; Filename
.text:0054140E                call  _fopen
.text:00541413                mov     esi, eax
.text:00541415                add     esp, 8
.text:00541418                test   esi, esi
.text:0054141A                jnz     short loc_54142E
.text:0054141C                push  offset aCannotOpenIn_0 ; "Cannot open input file!\n"
.text:00541421                call  _printf
.text:00541426                add     esp, 4
.text:00541429                pop     edi
.text:0054142A                pop     esi
.text:0054142B                pop     ebp
.text:0054142C                pop     ebx
.text:0054142D                retn
.text:0054142E
.text:0054142E loc_54142E:                ; CODE XREF: decrypt_file+1A
.text:0054142E                push  2                ; Origin
.text:00541430                push  0                ; Offset
.text:00541432                push  esi              ; File
.text:00541433                call  _fseek
.text:00541438                push  esi              ; File
.text:00541439                call  _ftell
.text:0054143E                push  0                ; Origin
.text:00541440                push  0                ; Offset
.text:00541442                push  esi              ; File
.text:00541443                mov     ebp, eax
.text:00541445                call  _fseek
.text:0054144A                push  ebp              ; Size
.text:0054144B                call  _malloc
.text:00541450                push  esi              ; File
.text:00541451                mov     ebx, eax
.text:00541453                push  1                ; Count
.text:00541455                push  ebp              ; ElementSize
.text:00541456                push  ebx              ; DstBuf
.text:00541457                call  _fread
.text:0054145C                push  esi              ; File
.text:0054145D                call  _fclose
.text:00541462                add     esp, 34h
.text:00541465                mov     ecx, 3
.text:0054146A                mov     edi, offset aQr9_0 ; "QR9"
.text:0054146F                mov     esi, ebx
.text:00541471                xor     edx, edx
.text:00541473                repe cmpsb
.text:00541475                jz      short loc_541489
.text:00541477                push  offset aFileIsNotCrypt ; "File is not crypted!\n"
.text:0054147C                call  _printf

```

```

.text:00541481      add     esp, 4
.text:00541484      pop     edi
.text:00541485      pop     esi
.text:00541486      pop     ebp
.text:00541487      pop     ebx
.text:00541488      retn
.text:00541489
.text:00541489 loc_541489:                                ; CODE XREF: decrypt_file+75
.text:00541489      mov     eax, [esp+10h+Src]
.text:0054148D      mov     edi, [ebx+3]
.text:00541490      add     ebp, 0FFFFFFF9h
.text:00541493      lea     esi, [ebx+7]
.text:00541496      push    eax                ; Src
.text:00541497      push    ebp                ; int
.text:00541498      push    esi                ; int
.text:00541499      call    decrypt
.text:0054149E      mov     ecx, [esp+1Ch+arg_4]
.text:005414A2      push    offset aWb_0       ; "wb"
.text:005414A7      push    ecx                ; Filename
.text:005414A8      call    _fopen
.text:005414AD      mov     ebp, eax
.text:005414AF      push    ebp                ; File
.text:005414B0      push    1                  ; Count
.text:005414B2      push    edi                ; Size
.text:005414B3      push    esi                ; Str
.text:005414B4      call    _fwrite
.text:005414B9      push    ebp                ; File
.text:005414BA      call    _fclose
.text:005414BF      push    ebx                ; Memory
.text:005414C0      call    _free
.text:005414C5      add     esp, 2Ch
.text:005414C8      pop     edi
.text:005414C9      pop     esi
.text:005414CA      pop     ebp
.text:005414CB      pop     ebx
.text:005414CC      retn
.text:005414CC decrypt_file      endp

```

All function and label names are given by me while analysis.

I started from top. Here is a function taking two file names and password.

```

.text:00541320 ; int __cdecl crypt_file(int Str, char *Filename, int password)
.text:00541320 crypt_file      proc near
.text:00541320
.text:00541320 Str                = dword ptr 4
.text:00541320 Filename          = dword ptr 8
.text:00541320 password          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00541320

```

Open file and report error in case of error:

```

.text:00541320      mov     eax, [esp+Str]
.text:00541324      push    ebp
.text:00541325      push    offset Mode       ; "rb"
.text:0054132A      push    eax                ; Filename
.text:0054132B      call    _fopen            ; open file
.text:00541330      mov     ebp, eax
.text:00541332      add     esp, 8
.text:00541335      test    ebp, ebp
.text:00541337      jnz     short loc_541348
.text:00541339      push    offset Format      ; "Cannot open input file!\n"
.text:0054133E      call    _printf
.text:00541343      add     esp, 4
.text:00541346      pop     ebp
.text:00541347      retn
.text:00541348
.text:00541348 loc_541348:

```

Get file size via `fseek()/ftell()`:

```
.text:00541348 push    ebx
.text:00541349 push    esi
.text:0054134A push    edi
.text:0054134B push    2          ; Origin
.text:0054134D push    0          ; Offset
.text:0054134F push    ebp          ; File

; move current file position to the end
.text:00541350 call    _fseek
.text:00541355 push    ebp          ; File
.text:00541356 call    _ftell      ; get current file position
.text:0054135B push    0          ; Origin
.text:0054135D push    0          ; Offset
.text:0054135F push    ebp          ; File
.text:00541360 mov     [esp+2Ch+Str], eax

; move current file position to the start
.text:00541364 call    _fseek
```

This fragment of code calculates file size aligned on a 64-byte boundary. This is because this cryptoolgorithm works with only 64-byte blocks. Its operation is pretty straightforward: divide file size by 64, forget about remainder and add 1, then multiple by 64. The following code removes remainder as if value was already divided by 64 and adds 64. It is almost the same.

```
.text:00541369 mov     esi, [esp+2Ch+Str]
.text:0054136D and     esi, 0FFFFFFC0h ; reset all lowest 6 bits
.text:00541370 add     esi, 40h       ; align size to 64-byte border
```

Allocate buffer with aligned size:

```
.text:00541373          push    esi          ; Size
.text:00541374          call    _malloc
```

Call `memset()`, e.g., clears allocated buffer².

```
.text:00541379 mov     ecx, esi
.text:0054137B mov     ebx, eax          ; allocated buffer pointer -> to EBX
.text:0054137D mov     edx, ecx
.text:0054137F xor     eax, eax
.text:00541381 mov     edi, ebx
.text:00541383 push    ebp          ; File
.text:00541384 shr     ecx, 2
.text:00541387 rep stosd
.text:00541389 mov     ecx, edx
.text:0054138B push    1          ; Count
.text:0054138D and     ecx, 3
.text:00541390 rep stosb          ; memset (buffer, 0, aligned_size)
```

Read file via standard C function `fread()`.

```
.text:00541392          mov     eax, [esp+38h+Str]
.text:00541396          push    eax          ; ElementSize
.text:00541397          push    ebx          ; DstBuf
.text:00541398          call    _fread      ; read file
.text:0054139D          push    ebp          ; File
.text:0054139E          call    _fclose
```

Call `crypt()`. This function takes buffer, buffer size (aligned) and password string.

```
.text:005413A3          mov     ecx, [esp+44h+password]
.text:005413A7          push    ecx          ; password
.text:005413A8          push    esi          ; aligned size
.text:005413A9          push    ebx          ; buffer
.text:005413AA          call    crypt          ; do crypt
```

²`malloc()` + `memset()` could be replaced by `calloc()`

Create output file. By the way, developer forgot to check if it is was created correctly! File opening result is being checked though.

```
.text:005413AF      mov     edx, [esp+50h+Filename]
.text:005413B3      add     esp, 40h
.text:005413B6      push    offset aWb      ; "wb"
.text:005413BB      push    edx              ; Filename
.text:005413BC      call   _fopen
.text:005413C1      mov     edi, eax
```

Newly created file handle is in the EDI register now. Write signature "QR9".

```
.text:005413C3      push    edi              ; File
.text:005413C4      push    1               ; Count
.text:005413C6      push    3               ; Size
.text:005413C8      push    offset aQr9     ; "QR9"
.text:005413CD      call   _fwrite          ; write file signature
```

Write actual file size (not aligned):

```
.text:005413D2      push    edi              ; File
.text:005413D3      push    1               ; Count
.text:005413D5      lea     eax, [esp+30h+Str]
.text:005413D9      push    4               ; Size
.text:005413DB      push    eax              ; Str
.text:005413DC      call   _fwrite          ; write original file size
```

Write crypted buffer:

```
.text:005413E1      push    edi              ; File
.text:005413E2      push    1               ; Count
.text:005413E4      push    esi              ; Size
.text:005413E5      push    ebx              ; Str
.text:005413E6      call   _fwrite          ; write encrypted file
```

Close file and free allocated buffer:

```
.text:005413EB      push    edi              ; File
.text:005413EC      call   _fclose
.text:005413F1      push    ebx              ; Memory
.text:005413F2      call   _free
.text:005413F7      add     esp, 40h
.text:005413FA      pop     edi
.text:005413FB      pop     esi
.text:005413FC      pop     ebx
.text:005413FD      pop     ebp
.text:005413FE      retn
.text:005413FE crypt_file endp
```

Here is reconstructed C-code:

```
void crypt_file(char *fin, char* fout, char *pw)
{
    FILE *f;
    int flen, flen_aligned;
    BYTE *buf;

    f=fopen(fin, "rb");

    if (f==NULL)
    {
        printf ("Cannot open input file!\n");
        return;
    };

    fseek (f, 0, SEEK_END);
    flen=ftell (f);
    fseek (f, 0, SEEK_SET);
```

```

    flen_aligned=(flen&0xFFFFFC0)+0x40;

    buf=(BYTE*)malloc (flen_aligned);
    memset (buf, 0, flen_aligned);

    fread (buf, flen, 1, f);

    fclose (f);

    crypt (buf, flen_aligned, pw);

    f=fopen(fout, "wb");

    fwrite ("QR9", 3, 1, f);
    fwrite (&flen, 4, 1, f);
    fwrite (buf, flen_aligned, 1, f);

    fclose (f);

    free (buf);
};

```

Decrypting procedure is almost the same:

```

.text:00541400 ; int __cdecl decrypt_file(char *Filename, int, void *Src)
.text:00541400 decrypt_file      proc near
.text:00541400
.text:00541400 Filename          = dword ptr  4
.text:00541400 arg_4              = dword ptr  8
.text:00541400 Src                = dword ptr  0Ch
.text:00541400
.text:00541400      mov     eax, [esp+Filename]
.text:00541404      push    ebx
.text:00541405      push    ebp
.text:00541406      push    esi
.text:00541407      push    edi
.text:00541408      push    offset aRb          ; "rb"
.text:0054140D      push    eax              ; Filename
.text:0054140E      call    _fopen
.text:00541413      mov     esi, eax
.text:00541415      add     esp, 8
.text:00541418      test    esi, esi
.text:0054141A      jnz     short loc_54142E
.text:0054141C      push    offset aCannotOpenIn_0 ; "Cannot open input file!\n"
.text:00541421      call    _printf
.text:00541426      add     esp, 4
.text:00541429      pop     edi
.text:0054142A      pop     esi
.text:0054142B      pop     ebp
.text:0054142C      pop     ebx
.text:0054142D      retn
.text:0054142E loc_54142E:
.text:0054142E      push    2              ; Origin
.text:00541430      push    0              ; Offset
.text:00541432      push    esi              ; File
.text:00541433      call    _fseek
.text:00541438      push    esi              ; File
.text:00541439      call    _ftell
.text:0054143E      push    0              ; Origin
.text:00541440      push    0              ; Offset
.text:00541442      push    esi              ; File
.text:00541443      mov     ebp, eax
.text:00541445      call    _fseek
.text:0054144A      push    ebp              ; Size
.text:0054144B      call    _malloc
.text:00541450      push    esi              ; File

```



```

.text:00541451      mov     ebx, eax
.text:00541453      push    1             ; Count
.text:00541455      push    ebp             ; ElementSize
.text:00541456      push    ebx             ; DstBuf
.text:00541457      call   _fread
.text:0054145C      push    esi             ; File
.text:0054145D      call   _fclose

```

Check signature (first 3 bytes):

```

.text:00541462      add     esp, 34h
.text:00541465      mov     ecx, 3
.text:0054146A      mov     edi, offset aQr9_0 ; "QR9"
.text:0054146F      mov     esi, ebx
.text:00541471      xor     edx, edx
.text:00541473      repe    cmpsb
.text:00541475      jz      short loc_541489

```

Report an error if signature is absent:

```

.text:00541477      push    offset aFileIsNotCrypt ; "File is not crypted!\n"
.text:0054147C      call   _printf
.text:00541481      add     esp, 4
.text:00541484      pop     edi
.text:00541485      pop     esi
.text:00541486      pop     ebp
.text:00541487      pop     ebx
.text:00541488      retn
.text:00541489
.text:00541489 loc_541489:

```

Call decrypt().

```

.text:00541489      mov     eax, [esp+10h+Src]
.text:0054148D      mov     edi, [ebx+3]
.text:00541490      add     ebp, 0FFFFFFF9h
.text:00541493      lea     esi, [ebx+7]
.text:00541496      push    eax             ; Src
.text:00541497      push    ebp             ; int
.text:00541498      push    esi             ; int
.text:00541499      call   decrypt
.text:0054149E      mov     ecx, [esp+1Ch+arg_4]
.text:005414A2      push    offset aWb_0     ; "wb"
.text:005414A7      push    ecx             ; Filename
.text:005414A8      call   _fopen
.text:005414AD      mov     ebp, eax
.text:005414AF      push    ebp             ; File
.text:005414B0      push    1               ; Count
.text:005414B2      push    edi             ; Size
.text:005414B3      push    esi             ; Str
.text:005414B4      call   _fwrite
.text:005414B9      push    ebp             ; File
.text:005414BA      call   _fclose
.text:005414BF      push    ebx             ; Memory
.text:005414C0      call   _free
.text:005414C5      add     esp, 2Ch
.text:005414C8      pop     edi
.text:005414C9      pop     esi
.text:005414CA      pop     ebp
.text:005414CB      pop     ebx
.text:005414CC      retn
.text:005414CC decrypt_file endp

```

Here is reconstructed C-code:

```

void decrypt_file(char *fin, char* fout, char *pw)
{
    FILE *f;

```

```

int real_flen, flen;
BYTE *buf;

f=fopen(fin, "rb");

if (f==NULL)
{
    printf ("Cannot open input file!\n");
    return;
};

fseek (f, 0, SEEK_END);
flen=ftell (f);
fseek (f, 0, SEEK_SET);

buf=(BYTE*)malloc (flen);

fread (buf, flen, 1, f);

fclose (f);

if (memcmp (buf, "QR9", 3)!=0)
{
    printf ("File is not crypted!\n");
    return;
};

memcpy (&real_flen, buf+3, 4);

decrypt (buf+(3+4), flen-(3+4), pw);

f=fopen(fout, "wb");

fwrite (buf+(3+4), real_flen, 1, f);

fclose (f);

free (buf);
};

```

OK, now let's go deeper.

Function crypt():

```

.text:00541260 crypt      proc near
.text:00541260
.text:00541260 arg_0      = dword ptr 4
.text:00541260 arg_4      = dword ptr 8
.text:00541260 arg_8      = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00541260
.text:00541260          push    ebx
.text:00541261          mov     ebx, [esp+4+arg_0]
.text:00541265          push    ebp
.text:00541266          push    esi
.text:00541267          push    edi
.text:00541268          xor     ebp, ebp
.text:0054126A
.text:0054126A loc_54126A:

```

This fragment of code copies part of input buffer to internal array I named later "cube64". The size is in the ECX register. MOVSD means *move 32-bit dword*, so, 16 of 32-bit dwords are exactly 64 bytes.

```

.text:0054126A          mov     eax, [esp+10h+arg_8]
.text:0054126E          mov     ecx, 10h
.text:00541273          mov     esi, ebx    ; EBX is pointer within input buffer
.text:00541275          mov     edi, offset cube64
.text:0054127A          push    1
.text:0054127C          push    eax

```

```
.text:0054127D      rep movsd
```

Call rotate_all_with_password():

```
.text:0054127F      call    rotate_all_with_password
```

Copy crypted contents back from “cube64” to buffer:

```
.text:00541284      mov     eax, [esp+18h+arg_4]
.text:00541288      mov     edi, ebx
.text:0054128A      add     ebp, 40h
.text:0054128D      add     esp, 8
.text:00541290      mov     ecx, 10h
.text:00541295      mov     esi, offset cube64
.text:0054129A      add     ebx, 40h ; add 64 to input buffer pointer
.text:0054129D      cmp     ebp, eax ; EBP contain amount of crypted data.
.text:0054129F      rep movsd
```

If EBP is not bigger that input argument size, then continue to next block.

```
.text:005412A1      jl      short loc_54126A
.text:005412A3      pop     edi
.text:005412A4      pop     esi
.text:005412A5      pop     ebp
.text:005412A6      pop     ebx
.text:005412A7      retn
.text:005412A7 crypt      endp
```

Reconstructed crypt() function:

```
void crypt (BYTE *buf, int sz, char *pw)
{
    int i=0;

    do
    {
        memcpy (cube, buf+i, 8*8);
        rotate_all (pw, 1);
        memcpy (buf+i, cube, 8*8);
        i+=64;
    }
    while (i<sz);
};
```

OK, now let’s go deeper into function rotate_all_with_password(). It takes two arguments: password string and number. In crypt(), number 1 is used, and in the decrypt() function (where rotate_all_with_password() function is called too), number is 3.

```
.text:005411B0 rotate_all_with_password proc near
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:005411B0 arg_4      = dword ptr  8
.text:005411B0
.text:005411B0      mov     eax, [esp+arg_0]
.text:005411B4      push    ebp
.text:005411B5      mov     ebp, eax
```

Check for character in password. If it is zero, exit:

```
.text:005411B7      cmp     byte ptr [eax], 0
.text:005411BA      jz      exit
.text:005411C0      push    ebx
.text:005411C1      mov     ebx, [esp+8+arg_4]
.text:005411C5      push    esi
.text:005411C6      push    edi
.text:005411C7 loop_begin:
```

Call tolower(), standard C function.

```
.text:005411C7      movsx    eax, byte ptr [ebp+0]
.text:005411CB      push     eax                ; C
.text:005411CC      call    _tolower
.text:005411D1      add     esp, 4
```

Hmm, if password contains non-alphabetical latin character, it is skipped! Indeed, if we run crypting utility and try non-alphabetical latin characters in password, they seem to be ignored.

```
.text:005411D4      cmp     al, 'a'
.text:005411D6      jl     short next_character_in_password
.text:005411D8      cmp     al, 'z'
.text:005411DA      jg     short next_character_in_password
.text:005411DC      movsx   ecx, al
```

Subtract “a” value (97) from character.

```
.text:005411DF      sub     ecx, 'a' ; 97
```

After subtracting, we’ll get 0 for “a” here, 1 for “b”, etc. And 25 for “z”.

```
.text:005411E2      cmp     ecx, 24
.text:005411E5      jle     short skip_subtracting
.text:005411E7      sub     ecx, 24
```

It seems, “y” and “z” are exceptional characters too. After that fragment of code, “y” becomes 0 and “z” –1. This means, 26 Latin alphabet symbols will become values in range 0..23, (24 in total).

```
.text:005411EA
.text:005411EA skip_subtracting:                ; CODE XREF: rotate_all_with_password
    ↪ +35
```

This is actually division via multiplication. Read more about it in the “Division by 9” section ([16.3](#)). The code actually divides password character value by 3.

```
.text:005411EA      mov     eax, 55555556h
.text:005411EF      imul    ecx
.text:005411F1      mov     eax, edx
.text:005411F3      shr     eax, 1Fh
.text:005411F6      add     edx, eax
.text:005411F8      mov     eax, ecx
.text:005411FA      mov     esi, edx
.text:005411FC      mov     ecx, 3
.text:00541201      cdq
.text:00541202      idiv    ecx
```

EDX is the remainder of division.

```
.text:00541204 sub     edx, 0
.text:00541207 jz     short call_rotate1 ; if remainder is zero, go to rotate1
.text:00541209 dec     edx
.text:0054120A jz     short call_rotate2 ; .. it it is 1, go to rotate2
.text:0054120C dec     edx
.text:0054120D jnz    short next_character_in_password
.text:0054120F test    ebx, ebx
.text:00541211 jle     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541213 mov     edi, ebx
```

If remainder is 2, call `rotate3()`. The EDI is a second argument of the `rotate_all_with_password()` function. As I already wrote, 1 is for crypting operations and 3 is for decrypting. So, here is a loop. When crypting, rotate1/2/3 will be called the same number of times as given in the first argument.

```
.text:00541215 call_rotate3:
.text:00541215      push    esi
.text:00541216      call    rotate3
.text:0054121B      add     esp, 4
.text:0054121E      dec     edi
.text:0054121F      jnz     short call_rotate3
.text:00541221      jmp     short next_character_in_password
.text:00541223
```

```

.text:00541223 call_rotate2:
.text:00541223         test     ebx, ebx
.text:00541225         jle      short next_character_in_password
.text:00541227         mov      edi, ebx
.text:00541229
.text:00541229 loc_541229:
.text:00541229         push     esi
.text:0054122A         call     rotate2
.text:0054122F         add      esp, 4
.text:00541232         dec      edi
.text:00541233         jnz      short loc_541229
.text:00541235         jmp      short next_character_in_password
.text:00541237
.text:00541237 call_rotate1:
.text:00541237         test     ebx, ebx
.text:00541239         jle      short next_character_in_password
.text:0054123B         mov      edi, ebx
.text:0054123D
.text:0054123D loc_54123D:
.text:0054123D         push     esi
.text:0054123E         call     rotate1
.text:00541243         add      esp, 4
.text:00541246         dec      edi
.text:00541247         jnz      short loc_54123D
.text:00541249

```

Fetch next character from password string.

```

.text:00541249 next_character_in_password:
.text:00541249         mov      al, [ebp+1]

```

[Increment](#) character pointer within password string:

```

.text:0054124C         inc      ebp
.text:0054124D         test     al, al
.text:0054124F         jnz      loop_begin
.text:00541255         pop      edi
.text:00541256         pop      esi
.text:00541257         pop      ebx
.text:00541258
.text:00541258 exit:
.text:00541258         pop      ebp
.text:00541259         retn
.text:00541259 rotate_all_with_password endp

```

Here is reconstructed C code:

```

void rotate_all (char *pwd, int v)
{
    char *p=pwd;

    while (*p)
    {
        char c=*p;
        int q;

        c=tolower (c);

        if (c>='a' && c<='z')
        {
            q=c-'a';
            if (q>24)
                q-=24;

            int quotient=q/3;
            int remainder=q % 3;

            switch (remainder)

```

```

        {
        case 0: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate1 (quotient); break;
        case 1: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate2 (quotient); break;
        case 2: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate3 (quotient); break;
        };

    };

    p++;

};

```

Now let's go deeper and investigate rotate1/2/3 functions. Each function calls two another functions. I eventually gave them names `set_bit()` and `get_bit()`.

Let's start with `get_bit()`:

```

.text:00541050 get_bit      proc near
.text:00541050
.text:00541050 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:00541050 arg_4          = dword ptr 8
.text:00541050 arg_8          = byte ptr 0Ch
.text:00541050
.text:00541050 mov     eax, [esp+arg_4]
.text:00541054 mov     ecx, [esp+arg_0]
.text:00541058 mov     al, cube64[eax+ecx*8]
.text:0054105F mov     cl, [esp+arg_8]
.text:00541063 shr     al, cl
.text:00541065 and     al, 1
.text:00541067 retn
.text:00541067 get_bit      endp

```

...in other words: calculate an index in the array `cube64`: `arg_4 + arg_0 * 8`. Then shift a byte from an array by `arg_8` bits right. Isolate lowest bit and return it.

Let's see another function, `set_bit()`:

```

.text:00541000 set_bit      proc near
.text:00541000
.text:00541000 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:00541000 arg_4          = dword ptr 8
.text:00541000 arg_8          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:00541000 arg_C          = byte ptr 10h
.text:00541000
.text:00541000 mov     al, [esp+arg_C]
.text:00541004 mov     ecx, [esp+arg_8]
.text:00541008 push    esi
.text:00541009 mov     esi, [esp+4+arg_0]
.text:0054100D test    al, al
.text:0054100F mov     eax, [esp+4+arg_4]
.text:00541013 mov     dl, 1
.text:00541015 jz      short loc_54102B

```

Value in the DL is 1 here. Shift left it by `arg_8`. For example, if `arg_8` is 4, value in the DL register became 0x10 or 1000 in binary form.

```

.text:00541017 shl     dl, cl
.text:00541019 mov     cl, cube64[eax+esi*8]

```

Get bit from array and explicitly set one.

```

.text:00541020 or      cl, dl

```

Store it back:

```

.text:00541022 mov     cube64[eax+esi*8], cl
.text:00541029 pop     esi
.text:0054102A retn
.text:0054102B
.text:0054102B loc_54102B:
.text:0054102B shl     dl, cl

```

If arg_C is not zero...

```
.text:0054102D      mov     cl, cube64[eax+esi*8]
```

...invert DL. For example, if DL state after shift was 0x10 or 1000 in binary form, there will be 0xEF after NOT instruction or 11101111 in binary form.

```
.text:00541034      not     dl
```

This instruction clears bit, in other words, it saves all bits in CL which are also set in DL except those in DL which are cleared. This means that if DL is e.g. 11101111 in binary form, all bits will be saved except 5th (counting from lowest bit).

```
.text:00541036      and     cl, dl
```

Store it back:

```
.text:00541038      mov     cube64[eax+esi*8], cl
.text:0054103F      pop     esi
.text:00541040      retn
.text:00541040 set_bit      endp
```

It is almost the same as `get_bit()`, except, if `arg_C` is zero, the function clears specific bit in array, or sets it otherwise.

We also know the array size is 64. First two arguments both in the `set_bit()` and `get_bit()` functions could be seen as 2D coordinates. Then array will be 8*8 matrix.

Here is C representation of what we already know:

```
#define IS_SET(flag, bit)      ((flag) & (bit))
#define SET_BIT(var, bit)     ((var) |= (bit))
#define REMOVE_BIT(var, bit)  ((var) &= ~(bit))

char cube[8][8];

void set_bit (int x, int y, int shift, int bit)
{
    if (bit)
        SET_BIT (cube[x][y], 1<<shift);
    else
        REMOVE_BIT (cube[x][y], 1<<shift);
};

int get_bit (int x, int y, int shift)
{
    if ((cube[x][y]>>shift)&1==1)
        return 1;
    return 0;
};
```

Now let's get back to rotate1/2/3 functions.

```
.text:00541070 rotate1      proc near
.text:00541070
```

Internal array allocation in local stack, its size 64 bytes:

```
.text:00541070 internal_array_64= byte ptr -40h
.text:00541070 arg_0      = dword ptr  4
.text:00541070
.text:00541070      sub     esp, 40h
.text:00541073      push    ebx
.text:00541074      push    ebp
.text:00541075      mov     ebp, [esp+48h+arg_0]
.text:00541079      push    esi
.text:0054107A      push    edi
.text:0054107B      xor     edi, edi      ; EDI is loop1 counter
```

EBX is a pointer to internal array:

```
.text:0054107D      lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:00541081
```

Two nested loops are here:

```
.text:00541081 first_loop1_begin:
.text:00541081     xor     esi, esi           ; ESI is loop 2 counter
.text:00541083
.text:00541083 first_loop2_begin:
.text:00541083     push    ebp               ; arg_0
.text:00541084     push    esi               ; loop 1 counter
.text:00541085     push    edi               ; loop 2 counter
.text:00541086     call   get_bit
.text:0054108B     add     esp, 0Ch
.text:0054108E     mov     [ebx+esi], al    ; store to internal array
.text:00541091     inc     esi               ; increment loop 1 counter
.text:00541092     cmp     esi, 8
.text:00541095     jnl     short first_loop2_begin
.text:00541097     inc     edi               ; increment loop 2 counter
.text:00541098     add     ebx, 8           ; increment internal array pointer by 8 at each ↵
    ↵ loop 1 iteration
.text:0054109B     cmp     edi, 8
.text:0054109E     jnl     short first_loop1_begin
```

...we see that both loop counters are in range 0..7. Also they are used as the first and the second arguments of the `get_bit()` function. Third argument of the `get_bit()` is the only argument of `rotate1()`. What `get_bit()` returns, is being placed into internal array.

Prepare pointer to internal array again:

```
.text:005410A0     lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:005410A4     mov     edi, 7           ; EDI is loop 1 counter, initial state is 7
.text:005410A9
.text:005410A9 second_loop1_begin:
.text:005410A9     xor     esi, esi           ; ESI is loop 2 counter
.text:005410AB
.text:005410AB second_loop2_begin:
.text:005410AB     mov     al, [ebx+esi]    ; value from internal array
.text:005410AE     push    eax
.text:005410AF     push    ebp               ; arg_0
.text:005410B0     push    edi               ; loop 1 counter
.text:005410B1     push    esi               ; loop 2 counter
.text:005410B2     call   set_bit
.text:005410B7     add     esp, 10h
.text:005410BA     inc     esi               ; increment loop 2 counter
.text:005410BB     cmp     esi, 8
.text:005410BE     jnl     short second_loop2_begin
.text:005410C0     dec     edi               ; decrement loop 2 counter
.text:005410C1     add     ebx, 8           ; increment pointer in internal array
.text:005410C4     cmp     edi, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:005410C7     jg     short second_loop1_begin
.text:005410C9     pop     edi
.text:005410CA     pop     esi
.text:005410CB     pop     ebp
.text:005410CC     pop     ebx
.text:005410CD     add     esp, 40h
.text:005410D0     retn
.text:005410D0 rotate1     endp
```

...this code is placing contents from internal array to cube global array via `set_bit()` function, *but*, in different order! Now loop 1 counter is in range 7 to 0, **decrementing** at each iteration!

C code representation looks like:

```
void rotate1 (int v)
{
    bool tmp[8][8]; // internal array
    int i, j;

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            tmp[i][j]=get_bit (i, j, v);
}
```



```

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            set_bit (j, 7-i, v, tmp[x][y]);
};

```

Not very understandable, but if we will take a look at rotate2() function:

```

.text:005410E0 rotate2 proc near
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0 internal_array_64 = byte ptr -40h
.text:005410E0 arg_0 = dword ptr 4
.text:005410E0
.text:005410E0     sub     esp, 40h
.text:005410E3     push    ebx
.text:005410E4     push    ebp
.text:005410E5     mov     ebp, [esp+48h+arg_0]
.text:005410E9     push    esi
.text:005410EA     push    edi
.text:005410EB     xor     edi, edi           ; loop 1 counter
.text:005410ED     lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:005410F1
.text:005410F1 loc_5410F1:
.text:005410F1     xor     esi, esi         ; loop 2 counter
.text:005410F3
.text:005410F3 loc_5410F3:
.text:005410F3     push    esi             ; loop 2 counter
.text:005410F4     push    edi             ; loop 1 counter
.text:005410F5     push    ebp             ; arg_0
.text:005410F6     call    get_bit
.text:005410FB     add     esp, 0Ch
.text:005410FE     mov     [ebx+esi], al     ; store to internal array
.text:00541101     inc     esi             ; increment loop 1 counter
.text:00541102     cmp     esi, 8
.text:00541105     jnl     short loc_5410F3
.text:00541107     inc     edi             ; increment loop 2 counter
.text:00541108     add     ebx, 8
.text:0054110B     cmp     edi, 8
.text:0054110E     jnl     short loc_5410F1
.text:00541110     lea     ebx, [esp+50h+internal_array_64]
.text:00541114     mov     edi, 7           ; loop 1 counter is initial state 7
.text:00541119
.text:00541119 loc_541119:
.text:00541119     xor     esi, esi         ; loop 2 counter
.text:0054111B
.text:0054111B loc_54111B:
.text:0054111B     mov     al, [ebx+esi]    ; get byte from internal array
.text:0054111E     push    eax
.text:0054111F     push    edi             ; loop 1 counter
.text:00541120     push    esi             ; loop 2 counter
.text:00541121     push    ebp             ; arg_0
.text:00541122     call    set_bit
.text:00541127     add     esp, 10h
.text:0054112A     inc     esi             ; increment loop 2 counter
.text:0054112B     cmp     esi, 8
.text:0054112E     jnl     short loc_54111B
.text:00541130     dec     edi             ; decrement loop 2 counter
.text:00541131     add     ebx, 8
.text:00541134     cmp     edi, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:00541137     jg     short loc_541119
.text:00541139     pop     edi
.text:0054113A     pop     esi
.text:0054113B     pop     ebp
.text:0054113C     pop     ebx
.text:0054113D     add     esp, 40h
.text:00541140     retn
.text:00541140 rotate2 endp

```

It is *almost* the same, except of different order of arguments of the `get_bit()` and `set_bit()`. Let's rewrite it in C-like code:

```
void rotate2 (int v)
{
    bool tmp[8][8]; // internal array
    int i, j;

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            tmp[i][j]=get_bit (v, i, j);

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            set_bit (v, j, 7-i, tmp[i][j]);
};
```

Let's also rewrite `rotate3()` function:

```
void rotate3 (int v)
{
    bool tmp[8][8];
    int i, j;

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            tmp[i][j]=get_bit (i, v, j);

    for (i=0; i<8; i++)
        for (j=0; j<8; j++)
            set_bit (7-j, v, i, tmp[i][j]);
};
```

Well, now things are simpler. If we consider `cube64` as 3D cube $8*8*8$, where each element is bit, `get_bit()` and `set_bit()` take just coordinates of bit on input.

`rotate1/2/3` functions are in fact rotating all bits in specific plane. Three functions are each for each cube side and `v` argument is setting plane in range $0..7$.

Maybe, algorithm's author was thinking of $8*8*8$ Rubik's cube ³?!

Yes, indeed.

Let's get closer into `decrypt()` function, I rewrote it here:

```
void decrypt (BYTE *buf, int sz, char *pw)
{
    char *p=strdup (pw);
    strrev (p);
    int i=0;

    do
    {
        memcpy (cube, buf+i, 8*8);
        rotate_all (p, 3);
        memcpy (buf+i, cube, 8*8);
        i+=64;
    }
    while (i<sz);

    free (p);
};
```

It is almost the same except of `crypt()`, *but* password string is reversed by `strrev()` ⁴ standard C function and `rotate_all()` is called with argument 3.

This means, in case of decryption, each corresponding `rotate1/2/3` call will be performed thrice.

This is almost as in Rubik's cube! If you want to get back, do the same in reverse order and direction! If you need to undo effect of rotating one place in clockwise direction, rotate it thrice in counter-clockwise direction.

³http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rubik's_Cube

⁴[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/9hby7w40\(VS.80\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/9hby7w40(VS.80).aspx)

rotate1() is apparently for rotating "front" plane. rotate2() is apparently for rotating "top" plane. rotate3() is apparently for rotating "left" plane.

Let's get back to the core of rotate_all() function:

```
q=c-'a';
if (q>24)
    q-=24;

int quotient=q/3; // in range 0..7
int remainder=q % 3;

switch (remainder)
{
    case 0: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate1 (quotient); break; // front
    case 1: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate2 (quotient); break; // top
    case 2: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate3 (quotient); break; // left
};
```

Now it is much simpler to understand: each password character defines side (one of three) and plane (one of 8). $3 \cdot 8 = 24$, that is why two last characters of Latin alphabet are remapped to fit an alphabet of exactly 24 elements.

The algorithm is clearly weak: in case of short passwords, one can see, that in crypted file there are an original bytes of the original file in binary files editor.

Here is reconstructed whole source code:

```
#include <windows.h>

#include <stdio.h>
#include <assert.h>

#define IS_SET(flag, bit)      ((flag) & (bit))
#define SET_BIT(var, bit)     ((var) |= (bit))
#define REMOVE_BIT(var, bit)  ((var) &= ~(bit))

static BYTE cube[8][8];

void set_bit (int x, int y, int z, bool bit)
{
    if (bit)
        SET_BIT (cube[x][y], 1<<z);
    else
        REMOVE_BIT (cube[x][y], 1<<z);
};

bool get_bit (int x, int y, int z)
{
    if ((cube[x][y]>>z)&1==1)
        return true;
    return false;
};

void rotate_f (int row)
{
    bool tmp[8][8];
    int x, y;

    for (x=0; x<8; x++)
        for (y=0; y<8; y++)
            tmp[x][y]=get_bit (x, y, row);

    for (x=0; x<8; x++)
        for (y=0; y<8; y++)
            set_bit (y, 7-x, row, tmp[x][y]);
};

void rotate_t (int row)
{
    bool tmp[8][8];
```

```

    int y, z;

    for (y=0; y<8; y++)
        for (z=0; z<8; z++)
            tmp[y][z]=get_bit (row, y, z);

    for (y=0; y<8; y++)
        for (z=0; z<8; z++)
            set_bit (row, z, 7-y, tmp[y][z]);
};

void rotate_1 (int row)
{
    bool tmp[8][8];
    int x, z;

    for (x=0; x<8; x++)
        for (z=0; z<8; z++)
            tmp[x][z]=get_bit (x, row, z);

    for (x=0; x<8; x++)
        for (z=0; z<8; z++)
            set_bit (7-z, row, x, tmp[x][z]);
};

void rotate_all (char *pwd, int v)
{
    char *p=pwd;

    while (*p)
    {
        char c=*p;
        int q;

        c=tolower (c);

        if (c>='a' && c<='z')
        {
            q=c-'a';
            if (q>24)
                q-=24;

            int quotient=q/3;
            int remainder=q % 3;

            switch (remainder)
            {
                case 0: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate1 (quotient); break;
                case 1: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate2 (quotient); break;
                case 2: for (int i=0; i<v; i++) rotate3 (quotient); break;
            };
        };

        p++;
    };
};

void crypt (BYTE *buf, int sz, char *pw)
{
    int i=0;

    do
    {
        memcpy (cube, buf+i, 8*8);
        rotate_all (pw, 1);
        memcpy (buf+i, cube, 8*8);
    }
};

```

```

        i+=64;
    }
    while (i<sz);
};

void decrypt (BYTE *buf, int sz, char *pw)
{
    char *p=strdup (pw);
    strrev (p);
    int i=0;

    do
    {
        memcpy (cube, buf+i, 8*8);
        rotate_all (p, 3);
        memcpy (buf+i, cube, 8*8);
        i+=64;
    }
    while (i<sz);

    free (p);
};

void crypt_file(char *fin, char* fout, char *pw)
{
    FILE *f;
    int flen, flen_aligned;
    BYTE *buf;

    f=fopen(fin, "rb");

    if (f==NULL)
    {
        printf ("Cannot open input file!\n");
        return;
    };

    fseek (f, 0, SEEK_END);
    flen=ftell (f);
    fseek (f, 0, SEEK_SET);

    flen_aligned=(flen&0xFFFFFC0)+0x40;

    buf=(BYTE*)malloc (flen_aligned);
    memset (buf, 0, flen_aligned);

    fread (buf, flen, 1, f);

    fclose (f);

    crypt (buf, flen_aligned, pw);

    f=fopen(fout, "wb");

    fwrite ("QR9", 3, 1, f);
    fwrite (&flen, 4, 1, f);
    fwrite (buf, flen_aligned, 1, f);

    fclose (f);

    free (buf);
};

void decrypt_file(char *fin, char* fout, char *pw)
{

```

```

FILE *f;
int real_flen, flen;
BYTE *buf;

f=fopen(fin, "rb");

if (f==NULL)
{
    printf ("Cannot open input file!\n");
    return;
};

fseek (f, 0, SEEK_END);
flen=ftell (f);
fseek (f, 0, SEEK_SET);

buf=(BYTE*)malloc (flen);

fread (buf, flen, 1, f);

fclose (f);

if (memcmp (buf, "QR9", 3)!=0)
{
    printf ("File is not crypted!\n");
    return;
};

memcpy (&real_flen, buf+3, 4);

decrypt (buf+(3+4), flen-(3+4), pw);

f=fopen(fout, "wb");

fwrite (buf+(3+4), real_flen, 1, f);

fclose (f);

free (buf);
};

// run: input output 0/1 password
// 0 for encrypt, 1 for decrypt

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    if (argc!=5)
    {
        printf ("Incorrect parameters!\n");
        return 1;
    };

    if (strcmp (argv[3], "0")==0)
        crypt_file (argv[1], argv[2], argv[4]);
    else
        if (strcmp (argv[3], "1")==0)
            decrypt_file (argv[1], argv[2], argv[4]);
        else
            printf ("Wrong param %s\n", argv[3]);

    return 0;
};

```

Chapter 63

SAP

63.1 About SAP client network traffic compression

(Tracing connection between TDW_NOCOMPRESS SAPGUI¹ environment variable to the pesky nagging pop-up window and actual data compression routine.)

It is known that network traffic between SAPGUI and SAP is not crypted by default, it is rather compressed (read here² and here³).

It is also known that by setting environment variable *TDW_NOCOMPRESS* to 1, it is possible to turn network packets compression off.

But you will see a nagging pop-up window cannot be closed:

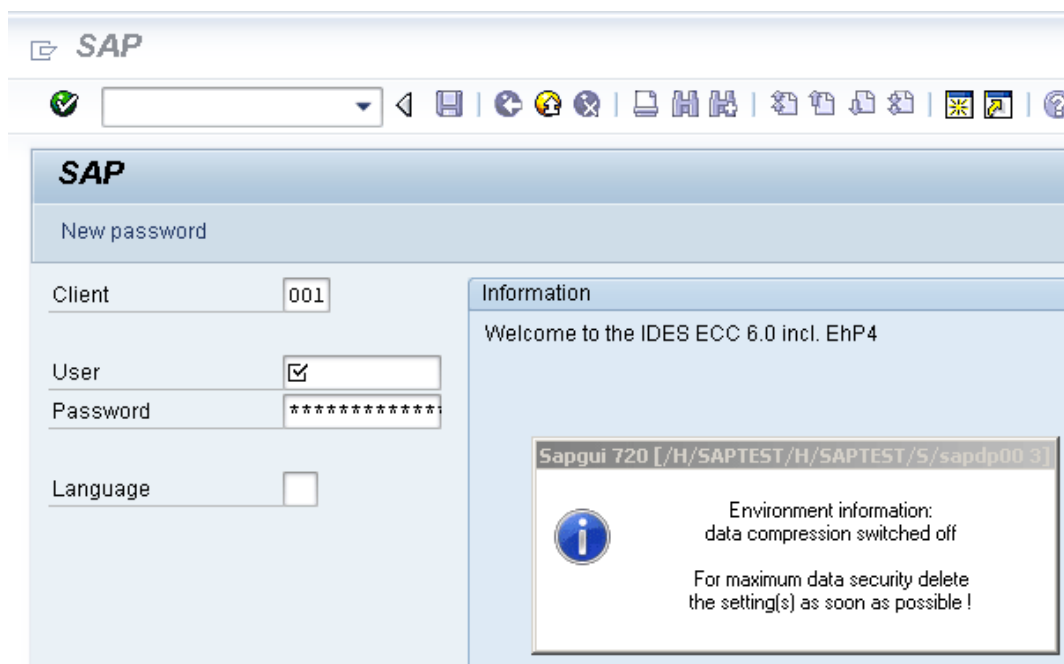


Figure 63.1: Screenshot

Let's see, if we can remove the window somehow.

But before this, let's see what we already know. First: we know the environment variable *TDW_NOCOMPRESS* is checked somewhere inside of SAPGUI client. Second: string like "data compression switched off" must be present somewhere too. With the help of FAR file manager I found that both of these strings are stored in the SAPguilib.dll file.

So let's open SAPguilib.dll in IDA and search for "TDW_NOCOMPRESS" string. Yes, it is present and there is only one reference to it.

We see the following fragment of code (all file offsets are valid for SAPGUI 720 win32, SAPguilib.dll file version 7200,1,0,9009):

¹SAP GUI client

²<http://blog.yurichev.com/node/44>

³<http://blog.yurichev.com/node/47>

```

.text:6440D51B      lea     eax, [ebp+2108h+var_211C]
.text:6440D51E      push    eax                ; int
.text:6440D51F      push    offset aTdw_nocompress ; "TDW_NOCOMPRESS"
.text:6440D524      mov     byte ptr [edi+15h], 0
.text:6440D528      call    chk_env
.text:6440D52D      pop     ecx
.text:6440D52E      pop     ecx
.text:6440D52F      push    offset byte_64443AF8
.text:6440D534      lea     ecx, [ebp+2108h+var_211C]

; demangled name: int ATL::CStringT::Compare(char const *)const
.text:6440D537      call    ds:mfc90_1603
.text:6440D53D      test    eax, eax
.text:6440D53F      jz      short loc_6440D55A
.text:6440D541      lea     ecx, [ebp+2108h+var_211C]

; demangled name: const char* ATL::CStringT::operator PCWSTR
.text:6440D544      call    ds:mfc90_910
.text:6440D54A      push    eax                ; Str
.text:6440D54B      call    ds:atoi
.text:6440D551      test    eax, eax
.text:6440D553      setnz   al
.text:6440D556      pop     ecx
.text:6440D557      mov     [edi+15h], al

```

String returned by `chk_env()` via second argument is then handled by MFC string functions and then `atoi()`⁴ is called. After that, numerical value is stored to `edi+15h`.

Also take a look onto `chk_env()` function (I gave a name to it):

```

.text:64413F20 ; int __cdecl chk_env(char *VarName, int)
.text:64413F20 chk_env      proc near
.text:64413F20
.text:64413F20 DstSize      = dword ptr -0Ch
.text:64413F20 var_8          = dword ptr -8
.text:64413F20 DstBuf         = dword ptr -4
.text:64413F20 VarName        = dword ptr 8
.text:64413F20 arg_4          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:64413F20
.text:64413F20      push    ebp
.text:64413F21      mov     ebp, esp
.text:64413F23      sub     esp, 0Ch
.text:64413F26      mov     [ebp+DstSize], 0
.text:64413F2D      mov     [ebp+DstBuf], 0
.text:64413F34      push    offset unk_6444C88C
.text:64413F39      mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_4]

; (demangled name) ATL::CStringT::operator=(char const *)
.text:64413F3C      call    ds:mfc90_820
.text:64413F42      mov     eax, [ebp+VarName]
.text:64413F45      push    eax                ; VarName
.text:64413F46      mov     ecx, [ebp+DstSize]
.text:64413F49      push    ecx                ; DstSize
.text:64413F4A      mov     edx, [ebp+DstBuf]
.text:64413F4D      push    edx                ; DstBuf
.text:64413F4E      lea     eax, [ebp+DstSize]
.text:64413F51      push    eax                ; ReturnSize
.text:64413F52      call    ds:getenv_s
.text:64413F58      add     esp, 10h
.text:64413F5B      mov     [ebp+var_8], eax
.text:64413F5E      cmp     [ebp+var_8], 0
.text:64413F62      jz      short loc_64413F68
.text:64413F64      xor     eax, eax
.text:64413F66      jmp     short loc_64413FBC
.text:64413F68

```

⁴standard C library function, converting number in string into number


```

.text:64413F68 loc_64413F68:
.text:64413F68          cmp     [ebp+DstSize], 0
.text:64413F6C          jnz     short loc_64413F72
.text:64413F6E          xor     eax, eax
.text:64413F70          jmp     short loc_64413FBC
.text:64413F72
.text:64413F72 loc_64413F72:
.text:64413F72          mov     ecx, [ebp+DstSize]
.text:64413F75          push    ecx
.text:64413F76          mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_4]

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT<char, 1>::Preallocate(int)
.text:64413F79          call    ds:mfc90_2691
.text:64413F7F          mov     [ebp+DstBuf], eax
.text:64413F82          mov     edx, [ebp+VarName]
.text:64413F85          push    edx                ; VarName
.text:64413F86          mov     eax, [ebp+DstSize]
.text:64413F89          push    eax                ; DstSize
.text:64413F8A          mov     ecx, [ebp+DstBuf]
.text:64413F8D          push    ecx                ; DstBuf
.text:64413F8E          lea     edx, [ebp+DstSize]
.text:64413F91          push    edx                ; ReturnSize
.text:64413F92          call    ds:getenv_s
.text:64413F98          add     esp, 10h
.text:64413F9B          mov     [ebp+var_8], eax
.text:64413F9E          push    0FFFFFFFFh
.text:64413FA0          mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_4]

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::ReleaseBuffer(int)
.text:64413FA3          call    ds:mfc90_5835
.text:64413FA9          cmp     [ebp+var_8], 0
.text:64413FAD          jz      short loc_64413FB3
.text:64413FAF          xor     eax, eax
.text:64413FB1          jmp     short loc_64413FBC
.text:64413FB3
.text:64413FB3 loc_64413FB3:
.text:64413FB3          mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_4]

; demangled name: const char* ATL::CStringT::operator PCWSTR
.text:64413FB6          call    ds:mfc90_910
.text:64413FBC
.text:64413FBC loc_64413FBC:
.text:64413FBC
.text:64413FBC          mov     esp, ebp
.text:64413FBE          pop     ebp
.text:64413FBF          retn
.text:64413FBF chk_env          endp

```

Yes. `getenv_s()`⁵ function is Microsoft security-enhanced version of `getenv()`⁶.

There is also a MFC string manipulations.

Lots of other environment variables are checked as well. Here is a list of all variables being checked and what SAPGUI could write to trace log when logging is turned on:

⁵[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/tb2sfw2z\(VS.80\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/tb2sfw2z(VS.80).aspx)

⁶Standard C library returning environment variable

DPTRACE	"GUI-OPTION: Trace set to %d"
TDW_HEXDUMP	"GUI-OPTION: Hexdump enabled"
TDW_WORKDIR	"GUI-OPTION: working directory '%s'"
TDW_SPLASHSRCEENOFF	"GUI-OPTION: Splash Screen Off" / "GUI-OPTION: Splash Screen On"
TDW_REPLYTIMEOUT	"GUI-OPTION: reply timeout %d milliseconds"
TDW_PLAYBACKTIMEOUT	"GUI-OPTION: PlaybackTimeout set to %d milliseconds"
TDW_NOCOMPRESS	"GUI-OPTION: no compression read"
TDW_EXPERT	"GUI-OPTION: expert mode"
TDW_PLAYBACKPROGRESS	"GUI-OPTION: PlaybackProgress"
TDW_PLAYBACKNETTRAFFIC	"GUI-OPTION: PlaybackNetTraffic"
TDW_PLAYLOG	"GUI-OPTION: /PlayLog is YES, file %s"
TDW_PLAYTIME	"GUI-OPTION: /PlayTime set to %d milliseconds"
TDW_LOGFILE	"GUI-OPTION: TDW_LOGFILE '%s'"
TDW_WAN	"GUI-OPTION: WAN - low speed connection enabled"
TDW_FULLMENU	"GUI-OPTION: FullMenu enabled"
SAP_CP / SAP_CODEPAGE	"GUI-OPTION: SAP_CODEPAGE '%d'"
UPDOWNLOAD_CP	"GUI-OPTION: UPDOWNLOAD_CP '%d'"
SNC_PARTNERNAME	"GUI-OPTION: SNC name '%s'"
SNC_QOP	"GUI-OPTION: SNC_QOP '%s'"
SNC_LIB	"GUI-OPTION: SNC is set to: %s"
SAPGUI_INPLACE	"GUI-OPTION: environment variable SAPGUI_INPLACE is on"

Settings for each variable are written to the array via pointer in the EDI register. EDI is being set before the function call:

```
.text:6440EE00      lea     edi, [ebp+2884h+var_2884] ; options here like +0x15...
.text:6440EE03      lea     ecx, [esi+24h]
.text:6440EE06      call    load_command_line
.text:6440EE0B      mov     edi, eax
.text:6440EE0D      xor     ebx, ebx
.text:6440EE0F      cmp     edi, ebx
.text:6440EE11      jz      short loc_6440EE42
.text:6440EE13      push    edi
.text:6440EE14      push    offset aSapguiStoppedA ; "Sapgui stopped after ↵
        ↳ cmdline interp"...
.text:6440EE19      push    dword_644F93E8
.text:6440EE1F      call    FEWTraceError
```

Now, can we find “data record mode switched on” string? Yes, and here is the only reference in function `CDwsGui::PrepareInfo`. How do I know class/method names? There is a lot of special debugging calls writing to log-files like:

```
.text:64405160      push    dword ptr [esi+2854h]
.text:64405166      push    offset aCdwsguiPrepare ; "\nCDwsGui::PrepareInfoWindow↵
        ↳ : sapgui env"...
.text:6440516B      push    dword ptr [esi+2848h]
.text:64405171      call    dbg
.text:64405176      add     esp, 0Ch
```

...or:

```
.text:6440237A      push    eax
.text:6440237B      push    offset aCclientStart_6 ; "CClient::Start: set shortcut↵
        ↳ user to '%'"...
.text:64402380      push    dword ptr [edi+4]
.text:64402383      call    dbg
.text:64402388      add     esp, 0Ch
```

It is **very** useful.

So let's see contents of the pesky nagging pop-up window function:

```
.text:64404F4F      CDwsGui__PrepareInfoWindow proc near
.text:64404F4F
.text:64404F4F      pvParam      = byte ptr -3Ch
.text:64404F4F      var_38       = dword ptr -38h
.text:64404F4F      var_34       = dword ptr -34h
.text:64404F4F      rc           = tagRECT ptr -2Ch
```

```

.text:64404F4F cy          = dword ptr -1Ch
.text:64404F4F h          = dword ptr -18h
.text:64404F4F var_14     = dword ptr -14h
.text:64404F4F var_10     = dword ptr -10h
.text:64404F4F var_4      = dword ptr -4
.text:64404F4F
.text:64404F4F          push     30h
.text:64404F51          mov     eax, offset loc_64438E00
.text:64404F56          call    __EH_prolog3
.text:64404F5B          mov     esi, ecx          ; ECX is pointer to object
.text:64404F5D          xor     ebx, ebx
.text:64404F5F          lea     ecx, [ebp+var_14]
.text:64404F62          mov     [ebp+var_10], ebx

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT(void)
.text:64404F65          call    ds:mfc90_316
.text:64404F6B          mov     [ebp+var_4], ebx
.text:64404F6E          lea     edi, [esi+2854h]
.text:64404F74          push    offset aEnvironmentInf ; "Environment information:\n"
.text:64404F79          mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator=(char const *)
.text:64404F7B          call    ds:mfc90_820
.text:64404F81          cmp     [esi+38h], ebx
.text:64404F84          mov     ebx, ds:mfc90_2539
.text:64404F8A          jbe     short loc_64404FA9
.text:64404F8C          push    dword ptr [esi+34h]
.text:64404F8F          lea     eax, [ebp+var_14]
.text:64404F92          push    offset aWorkingDirecto ; "working directory: '%s'\n"
.text:64404F97          push    eax

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::Format(char const *,...)
.text:64404F98          call    ebx ; mfc90_2539
.text:64404F9A          add     esp, 0Ch
.text:64404F9D          lea     eax, [ebp+var_14]
.text:64404FA0          push    eax
.text:64404FA1          mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(class ATL::CSimpleStringT<char, 1> const &)
.text:64404FA3          call    ds:mfc90_941
.text:64404FA9
.text:64404FA9 loc_64404FA9:
.text:64404FA9          mov     eax, [esi+38h]
.text:64404FAC          test    eax, eax
.text:64404FAE          jbe     short loc_64404FD3
.text:64404FB0          push    eax
.text:64404FB1          lea     eax, [ebp+var_14]
.text:64404FB4          push    offset aTraceLevelDAct ; "trace level %d activated\n"
.text:64404FB9          push    eax

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::Format(char const *,...)
.text:64404FBA          call    ebx ; mfc90_2539
.text:64404FBC          add     esp, 0Ch
.text:64404FBF          lea     eax, [ebp+var_14]
.text:64404FC2          push    eax
.text:64404FC3          mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(class ATL::CSimpleStringT<char, 1> const &)
.text:64404FC5          call    ds:mfc90_941
.text:64404FCB          xor     ebx, ebx
.text:64404FCD          inc     ebx
.text:64404FCE          mov     [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:64404FD1          jmp     short loc_64404FD6
.text:64404FD3
.text:64404FD3 loc_64404FD3:
.text:64404FD3          xor     ebx, ebx

```

```

.text:64404FD5      inc     ebx
.text:64404FD6
.text:64404FD6 loc_64404FD6:
.text:64404FD6      cmp     [esi+38h], ebx
.text:64404FD9      jbe     short loc_64404FF1
.text:64404FDB      cmp     dword ptr [esi+2978h], 0
.text:64404FE2      jz      short loc_64404FF1
.text:64404FE4      push    offset aHexdumpInTrace ; "hexdump in trace activated\n"
    ↘ "
.text:64404FE9      mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64404FEB      call    ds:mfc90_945
.text:64404FF1
.text:64404FF1 loc_64404FF1:
.text:64404FF1
.text:64404FF1      cmp     byte ptr [esi+78h], 0
.text:64404FF5      jz      short loc_64405007
.text:64404FF7      push    offset aLoggingActivat ; "logging activated\n"
.text:64404FFC      mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64404FFE      call    ds:mfc90_945
.text:64405004      mov     [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:64405007
.text:64405007 loc_64405007:
.text:64405007      cmp     byte ptr [esi+3Dh], 0
.text:6440500B      jz      short bypass
.text:6440500D      push    offset aDataCompressio ; "data compression switched \n"
    ↘ off\n"
.text:64405012      mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64405014      call    ds:mfc90_945
.text:6440501A      mov     [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:6440501D
.text:6440501D bypass:
.text:6440501D      mov     eax, [esi+20h]
.text:64405020      test    eax, eax
.text:64405022      jz      short loc_6440503A
.text:64405024      cmp     dword ptr [eax+28h], 0
.text:64405028      jz      short loc_6440503A
.text:6440502A      push    offset aDataRecordMode ; "data record mode switched on\n"
    ↘ \n"
.text:6440502F      mov     ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64405031      call    ds:mfc90_945
.text:64405037      mov     [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:6440503A
.text:6440503A loc_6440503A:
.text:6440503A
.text:6440503A      mov     ecx, edi
.text:6440503C      cmp     [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:6440503F      jnz     loc_64405142
.text:64405045      push    offset aForMaximumData ; "\nFor maximum data security \n"
    ↘ delete\nthe s"...

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:6440504A      call    ds:mfc90_945
.text:64405050      xor     edi, edi
.text:64405052      push    edi ; fWinIni
.text:64405053      lea     eax, [ebp+pvParam]
.text:64405056      push    eax ; pvParam
.text:64405057      push    edi ; uiParam
.text:64405058      push    30h ; uiAction

```

```

.text:6440505A      call     ds:SystemParametersInfoA
.text:64405060      mov      eax, [ebp+var_34]
.text:64405063      cmp      eax, 1600
.text:64405068      jle      short loc_64405072
.text:6440506A      cdq
.text:6440506B      sub      eax, edx
.text:6440506D      sar      eax, 1
.text:6440506F      mov      [ebp+var_34], eax
.text:64405072
.text:64405072 loc_64405072:
.text:64405072      push     edi                ; hWnd
.text:64405073      mov      [ebp+cy], 0A0h
.text:6440507A      call     ds:GetDC
.text:64405080      mov      [ebp+var_10], eax
.text:64405083      mov      ebx, 12Ch
.text:64405088      cmp      eax, edi
.text:6440508A      jz       loc_64405113
.text:64405090      push     11h                ; i
.text:64405092      call     ds:GetStockObject
.text:64405098      mov      edi, ds>SelectObject
.text:6440509E      push     eax                ; h
.text:6440509F      push     [ebp+var_10]       ; hdc
.text:644050A2      call     edi ; SelectObject
.text:644050A4      and      [ebp+rc.left], 0
.text:644050A8      and      [ebp+rc.top], 0
.text:644050AC      mov      [ebp+h], eax
.text:644050AF      push     401h              ; format
.text:644050B4      lea      eax, [ebp+rc]
.text:644050B7      push     eax                ; lprc
.text:644050B8      lea      ecx, [esi+2854h]
.text:644050BE      mov      [ebp+rc.right], ebx
.text:644050C1      mov      [ebp+rc.bottom], 0B4h

; demangled name: ATL::CSimpleStringT::GetLength(void)
.text:644050C8      call     ds:mfc90_3178
.text:644050CE      push     eax                ; cchText
.text:644050CF      lea      ecx, [esi+2854h]

; demangled name: const char* ATL::CSimpleStringT::operator PCXSTR
.text:644050D5      call     ds:mfc90_910
.text:644050DB      push     eax                ; lpchText
.text:644050DC      push     [ebp+var_10]       ; hdc
.text:644050DF      call     ds:DrawTextA
.text:644050E5      push     4                  ; nIndex
.text:644050E7      call     ds:GetSystemMetrics
.text:644050ED      mov      ecx, [ebp+rc.bottom]
.text:644050F0      sub      ecx, [ebp+rc.top]
.text:644050F3      cmp      [ebp+h], 0
.text:644050F7      lea      eax, [eax+ecx+28h]
.text:644050FB      mov      [ebp+cy], eax
.text:644050FE      jz       short loc_64405108
.text:64405100      push     [ebp+h]           ; h
.text:64405103      push     [ebp+var_10]       ; hdc
.text:64405106      call     edi ; SelectObject
.text:64405108
.text:64405108 loc_64405108:
.text:64405108      push     [ebp+var_10]       ; hDC
.text:6440510B      push     0                  ; hWnd
.text:6440510D      call     ds:ReleaseDC
.text:64405113
.text:64405113 loc_64405113:
.text:64405113      mov      eax, [ebp+var_38]
.text:64405116      push     80h               ; uFlags
.text:6440511B      push     [ebp+cy]          ; cy
.text:6440511E      inc      eax
.text:6440511F      push     ebx                ; cx

```

```

.text:64405120      push     eax                ; Y
.text:64405121      mov      eax, [ebp+var_34]
.text:64405124      add      eax, 0FFFFFFED4h
.text:64405129      cdq
.text:6440512A      sub      eax, edx
.text:6440512C      sar      eax, 1
.text:6440512E      push     eax                ; X
.text:6440512F      push     0                  ; hWndInsertAfter
.text:64405131      push     dword ptr [esi+285Ch] ; hWnd
.text:64405137      call     ds:SetWindowPos
.text:6440513D      xor      ebx, ebx
.text:6440513F      inc      ebx
.text:64405140      jmp      short loc_6440514D
.text:64405142
.text:64405142 loc_64405142:
.text:64405142      push     offset byte_64443AF8

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator=(char const *)
.text:64405147      call     ds:mfc90_820
.text:6440514D
.text:6440514D loc_6440514D:
.text:6440514D      cmp      dword_6450B970, ebx
.text:64405153      jl      short loc_64405188
.text:64405155      call     sub_6441C910
.text:6440515A      mov      dword_644F858C, ebx
.text:64405160      push     dword ptr [esi+2854h]
.text:64405166      push     offset aCdwsGuiPrepare ; "\nCDwsGui::PrepareInfoWindow
    ↳ : sapgui env"...
.text:6440516B      push     dword ptr [esi+2848h]
.text:64405171      call     dbg
.text:64405176      add      esp, 0Ch
.text:64405179      mov      dword_644F858C, 2
.text:64405183      call     sub_6441C920
.text:64405188
.text:64405188 loc_64405188:
.text:64405188      or      [ebp+var_4], 0FFFFFFFFh
.text:6440518C      lea      ecx, [ebp+var_14]

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::~CStringT()
.text:6440518F      call     ds:mfc90_601
.text:64405195      call     __EH_epilog3
.text:6440519A      retn
.text:6440519A CDwsGui__PrepareInfoWindow endp

```

ECX at function start gets pointer to object (since it is thiscall (32.1.1)-type of function). In our case, the object obviously has class type *CDwsGui*. Depends of option turned on in the object, specific message part will be concatenated to resulting message.

If value at this+0x3D address is not zero, compression is off:

```

.text:64405007 loc_64405007:
.text:64405007      cmp      byte ptr [esi+3Dh], 0
.text:6440500B      jz      short bypass
.text:6440500D      push     offset aDataCompressio ; "data compression switched
    ↳ off\n"
.text:64405012      mov      ecx, edi

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64405014      call     ds:mfc90_945
.text:6440501A      mov      [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:6440501D
.text:6440501D bypass:

```

It is interesting, that finally, *var_10* variable state defines whether the message is to be shown at all:

```

.text:6440503C      cmp      [ebp+var_10], ebx
.text:6440503F      jnz      exit ; bypass drawing

```

```
; add strings "For maximum data security delete" / "the setting(s) as soon as possible !":
.text:64405045      push     offset aForMaximumData ; "\nFor maximum data security ↵
    ↵ delete\nthe s"...
.text:6440504A      call     ds:mfc90_945 ; ATL::CStringT::operator+=(char const *)
.text:64405050      xor      edi, edi
.text:64405052      push     edi ; fWinIni
.text:64405053      lea      eax, [ebp+pvParam]
.text:64405056      push     eax ; pvParam
.text:64405057      push     edi ; uiParam
.text:64405058      push     30h ; uiAction
.text:6440505A      call     ds:SystemParametersInfoA
.text:64405060      mov      eax, [ebp+var_34]
.text:64405063      cmp      eax, 1600
.text:64405068      jle      short loc_64405072
.text:6440506A      cdq
.text:6440506B      sub      eax, edx
.text:6440506D      sar      eax, 1
.text:6440506F      mov      [ebp+var_34], eax
.text:64405072
.text:64405072 loc_64405072:

start drawing:

.text:64405072      push     edi ; hWnd
.text:64405073      mov      [ebp+cy], 0A0h
.text:6440507A      call     ds:GetDC
```

Let's check our theory on practice.

JNZ at this line ...

```
.text:6440503F      jnz      exit ; bypass drawing
```

... replace it with just JMP, and get SAPGUI working without the pesky nagging pop-up window appearing!

Now let's dig deeper and find connection between 0x15 offset in the `load_command_line()` (I gave the name to the function) function and `this+0x3D` variable in the `CDwsGui::PrepareInfoWindow`. Are we sure the value is the same?

I'm starting to search for all occurrences of 0x15 value in code. For a small programs like SAPGUI, it sometimes works. Here is the first occurrence I got:

```
.text:64404C19 sub_64404C19      proc near
.text:64404C19
.text:64404C19 arg_0          = dword ptr 4
.text:64404C19
.text:64404C19      push     ebx
.text:64404C1A      push     ebp
.text:64404C1B      push     esi
.text:64404C1C      push     edi
.text:64404C1D      mov      edi, [esp+10h+arg_0]
.text:64404C21      mov      eax, [edi]
.text:64404C23      mov      esi, ecx ; ESI/ECX are pointers to some unknown object ↵
    ↵ .
.text:64404C25      mov      [esi], eax
.text:64404C27      mov      eax, [edi+4]
.text:64404C2A      mov      [esi+4], eax
.text:64404C2D      mov      eax, [edi+8]
.text:64404C30      mov      [esi+8], eax
.text:64404C33      lea      eax, [edi+0Ch]
.text:64404C36      push     eax
.text:64404C37      lea      ecx, [esi+0Ch]

; demangled name: ATL::CStringT::operator=(class ATL::CStringT ... &)
.text:64404C3A      call     ds:mfc90_817
.text:64404C40      mov      eax, [edi+10h]
.text:64404C43      mov      [esi+10h], eax
.text:64404C46      mov      al, [edi+14h]
.text:64404C49      mov      [esi+14h], al
.text:64404C4C      mov      al, [edi+15h] ; copy byte from 0x15 offset
```

```
.text:64404C4F      mov     [esi+15h], al ; to 0x15 offset in CDwsGui object
```

The function was called from the function named *CDwsGui::CopyOptions*! And thanks again for debugging information. But the real answer in the function *CDwsGui::Init()*:

```
.text:6440B0BF  loc_6440B0BF:
.text:6440B0BF      mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:6440B0C2      push   [ebp+arg_4]
.text:6440B0C5      mov     [esi+2844h], eax
.text:6440B0CB      lea     eax, [esi+28h] ; ESI is pointer to CDwsGui object
.text:6440B0CE      push   eax
.text:6440B0CF      call   CDwsGui__CopyOptions
```

Finally, we understand: array filled in the *load_command_line()* function is actually placed in the *CDwsGui* class but on *this+0x28* address. $0x15 + 0x28$ is exactly $0x3D$. OK, we found the point where the value is copied to.

Let's also find other places where $0x3D$ offset is used. Here is one of them in the *CDwsGui::SapguiRun* function (again, thanks to debugging calls):

```
.text:64409D58      cmp     [esi+3Dh], bl ; ESI is pointer to CDwsGui object
.text:64409D5B      lea     ecx, [esi+2B8h]
.text:64409D61      setz    al
.text:64409D64      push   eax ; arg_10 of CConnectionContext::CreateNetwork
.text:64409D65      push   dword ptr [esi+64h]

; demangled name: const char* ATL::CStringT::operator PCWSTR
.text:64409D68      call   ds:mfc90_910
.text:64409D68      ; no arguments
.text:64409D6E      push   eax
.text:64409D6F      lea     ecx, [esi+2BCh]

; demangled name: const char* ATL::CStringT::operator PCWSTR
.text:64409D75      call   ds:mfc90_910
.text:64409D75      ; no arguments
.text:64409D7B      push   eax
.text:64409D7C      push   esi
.text:64409D7D      lea     ecx, [esi+8]
.text:64409D80      call   CConnectionContext__CreateNetwork
```

Let's check our findings. Replace the *setz al* here to the *xor eax, eax / nop* instructions, clear *TDW_NOCOMPRESS* environment variable and run *SAPGUI*. Wow! There is no more pesky nagging window (just as expected, because variable is not set) but in Wireshark we can see the network packets are not compressed anymore! Obviously, this is the point where compression flag is to be set in the *CConnectionContext* object.

So, compression flag is passed in the 5th argument of function *CConnectionContext::CreateNetwork*. Inside the function, another one is called:

```
...
.text:64403476      push   [ebp+compression]
.text:64403479      push   [ebp+arg_C]
.text:6440347C      push   [ebp+arg_8]
.text:6440347F      push   [ebp+arg_4]
.text:64403482      push   [ebp+arg_0]
.text:64403485      call   CNetwork__CNetwork
```

Compression flag is passing here in the 5th argument to the *CNetwork::CNetwork* constructor.

And here is how *CNetwork* constructor sets a flag in the *CNetwork* object according to the 5th argument **and** an another variable which probably could affect network packets compression too.

```
.text:64411DF1      cmp     [ebp+compression], esi
.text:64411DF7      jz      short set_EAX_to_0
.text:64411DF9      mov     al, [ebx+78h] ; another value may affect compression
.text:64411DFC      cmp     al, '3'
.text:64411DFE      jz      short set_EAX_to_1
.text:64411E00      cmp     al, '4'
.text:64411E02      jnz     short set_EAX_to_0
.text:64411E04
```



```
.text:64411E04 set_EAX_to_1:
.text:64411E04          xor     eax, eax
.text:64411E06          inc     eax             ; EAX -> 1
.text:64411E07          jmp     short loc_64411E0B
.text:64411E09 set_EAX_to_0:
.text:64411E09
.text:64411E09          xor     eax, eax             ; EAX -> 0
.text:64411E0B loc_64411E0B:
.text:64411E0B          mov     [ebx+3A4h], eax ; EBX is pointer to CNetwork object
```

At this point we know the compression flag is stored in the *CNetwork* class at *this+0x3A4* address.

Now let's dig across SAPguilib.dll for 0x3A4 value. And here is the second occurrence in the *CDwsGui::OnClientMessageWrite* (endless thanks for debugging information):

```
.text:64406F76 loc_64406F76:
.text:64406F76          mov     ecx, [ebp+7728h+var_7794]
.text:64406F79          cmp     dword ptr [ecx+3A4h], 1
.text:64406F80          jnz     compression_flag_is_zero
.text:64406F86          mov     byte ptr [ebx+7], 1
.text:64406F8A          mov     eax, [esi+18h]
.text:64406F8D          mov     ecx, eax
.text:64406F8F          test    eax, eax
.text:64406F91          ja      short loc_64406FFF
.text:64406F93          mov     ecx, [esi+14h]
.text:64406F96          mov     eax, [esi+20h]
.text:64406F99 loc_64406F99:
.text:64406F99          push    dword ptr [edi+2868h] ; int
.text:64406F9F          lea     edx, [ebp+7728h+var_77A4]
.text:64406FA2          push    edx             ; int
.text:64406FA3          push    30000           ; int
.text:64406FA8          lea     edx, [ebp+7728h+Dst]
.text:64406FAB          push    edx             ; Dst
.text:64406FAC          push    ecx             ; int
.text:64406FAD          push    eax             ; Src
.text:64406FAE          push    dword ptr [edi+28C0h] ; int
.text:64406FB4          call    sub_644055C5     ; actual compression routine
.text:64406FB9          add     esp, 1Ch
.text:64406FBC          cmp     eax, 0FFFFFFFh
.text:64406FBF          jz      short loc_64407004
.text:64406FC1          cmp     eax, 1
.text:64406FC4          jz      loc_6440708C
.text:64406FCA          cmp     eax, 2
.text:64406FCD          jz      short loc_64407004
.text:64406FCF          push    eax
.text:64406FD0          push    offset aCompressionErr ; "compression error [rc = %d\
    ↪ ]- program wi"...
.text:64406FD5          push    offset aGui_err_compre ; "GUI_ERR_COMPRESS"
.text:64406FDA          push    dword ptr [edi+28D0h]
.text:64406FE0          call    SapPcTxtRead
```

Let's take a look into *sub_644055C5*. In it we can only see call to *memcpy()* and an other function named (by *IDA*) *sub_64417440*.

And, let's take a look inside *sub_64417440*. What we see is:

```
.text:6441747C          push    offset aErrorCsrcompre ; "\nERROR: CsRCompress: \
    ↪ invalid handle"
.text:64417481          call    eax ; dword_644F94C8
.text:64417483          add     esp, 4
```

Voilà! We've found the function which actually compresses data. As I revealed in past ⁷, this function is used in SAP and also open-source MaxDB project. So it is available in sources.

Doing last check here:

⁷http://conus.info/utis/SAP_pkt_decompr.txt

.text:64406F79	cmp	dword ptr [ecx+3A4h], 1
.text:64406F80	jnz	compression_flag_is_zero

Replace JNZ here for unconditional JMP. Remove environment variable TDW_NOCOMPRESS. Voilà! In Wireshark we see the client messages are not compressed. Server responses, however, are compressed.

So we found exact connection between environment variable and the point where data compression routine may be called or may be bypassed.

63.2 SAP 6.0 password checking functions

While returning again to my SAP 6.0 IDES installed in VMware box, I figured out I forgot the password for SAP* account, then it back to my memory, but now I got error message «Password logon no longer possible - too many failed attempts», since I've spent all these attempts in trying to recall it.

First extremely good news is the full *disp+work.pdb* PDB-file is supplied with SAP, it contain almost everything: function names, structures, types, local variable and argument names, etc. What a lavish gift!

I got TYPEINFODUMP⁸ utility for converting PDB files into something readable and grepable.

Here is an example of function information + its arguments + its local variables:

```

FUNCTION ThVmcSysEvent
  Address:      10143190  Size:      675 bytes  Index:      60483  TypeIndex:      60484
  Type: int NEAR_C ThVmcSysEvent (unsigned int, unsigned char, unsigned short*)
Flags: 0
PARAMETER events
  Address: Reg335+288  Size:      4 bytes  Index:      60488  TypeIndex:      60489
  Type: unsigned int
Flags: d0
PARAMETER opcode
  Address: Reg335+296  Size:      1 bytes  Index:      60490  TypeIndex:      60491
  Type: unsigned char
Flags: d0
PARAMETER serverName
  Address: Reg335+304  Size:      8 bytes  Index:      60492  TypeIndex:      60493
  Type: unsigned short*
Flags: d0
STATIC_LOCAL_VAR func
  Address:      12274af0  Size:      8 bytes  Index:      60495  TypeIndex:      60496
  Type: wchar_t*
Flags: 80
LOCAL_VAR admhead
  Address: Reg335+304  Size:      8 bytes  Index:      60498  TypeIndex:      60499
  Type: unsigned char*
Flags: 90
LOCAL_VAR record
  Address: Reg335+64  Size:     204 bytes  Index:      60501  TypeIndex:      60502
  Type: AD_RECORD
Flags: 90
LOCAL_VAR adlen
  Address: Reg335+296  Size:      4 bytes  Index:      60508  TypeIndex:      60509
  Type: int
Flags: 90

```

And here is an example of some structure:

```

STRUCT DBSL_STMTID
Size: 120  Variables: 4  Functions: 0  Base classes: 0
MEMBER moduletype
  Type: DBSL_MODULETYPE
  Offset:      0  Index:      3  TypeIndex:      38653
MEMBER module
  Type: wchar_t module[40]
  Offset:      4  Index:      3  TypeIndex:      831
MEMBER stmtnum
  Type: long

```

⁸<http://www.debuginfo.com/tools/typeinfodump.html>

Offset:	84	Index:	3	TypeIndex:	440
MEMBER timestamp					
Type:	wchar_t timestamp[15]				
Offset:	88	Index:	3	TypeIndex:	6612

Wow!

Another good news is: *debugging* calls (there are plenty of them) are very useful.

Here you can also notice *ct_level* global variable⁹, reflecting current trace level.

There is a lot of such debugging inclusions in the *disp+work.exe* file:

```

cmp     cs:ct_level, 1
jl      short loc_1400375DA
call    DpLock
lea     rcx, aDpxxtool4_c ; "dpxxtool4.c"
mov     edx, 4Eh          ; line
call    CTrcSaveLocation
mov     r8, cs:func_48
mov     rcx, cs:hdl        ; hdl
lea     rdx, aSDpreadmemvalu ; "%s: DpReadMemValue (%d)"
mov     r9d, ebx
call    DpTrcErr
call    DpUnlock

```

If current trace level is bigger or equal to threshold defined in the code here, debugging message will be written to log files like *dev_w0*, *dev_disp*, and other *dev** files.

Let's do grepping on file I got with the help of TYPEINFODUMP utility:

```
cat "disp+work.pdb.d" | grep FUNCTION | grep -i password
```

I got:

```

FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::DiagISelection
FUNCTION ssf_password_encrypt
FUNCTION ssf_password_decrypt
FUNCTION password_logon_disabled
FUNCTION dySignSkipUserPassword
FUNCTION migrate_password_history
FUNCTION password_is_initial
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::IsVisible
FUNCTION password_distance_ok
FUNCTION get_password_downwards_compatibility
FUNCTION dySignUnSkipUserPassword
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::GetTypeName
FUNCTION `rcui::AgiPassword::AgiPassword'::`1'::dtor$2
FUNCTION `rcui::AgiPassword::AgiPassword'::`1'::dtor$0
FUNCTION `rcui::AgiPassword::AgiPassword'::`1'::dtor$1
FUNCTION usm_set_password
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::TraceTo
FUNCTION days_since_last_password_change
FUNCTION rsecgrp_generate_random_password
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::`scalar deleting destructor'
FUNCTION password_attempt_limit_exceeded
FUNCTION handle_incorrect_password
FUNCTION `rcui::AgiPassword::`scalar deleting destructor'::`1'::dtor$1
FUNCTION calculate_new_password_hash
FUNCTION shift_password_to_history
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::GetType
FUNCTION found_password_in_history
FUNCTION `rcui::AgiPassword::`scalar deleting destructor'::`1'::dtor$0
FUNCTION rcui::AgiObj::IsaPassword
FUNCTION password_idle_check
FUNCTION SlicHwPasswordForDay
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::IsaPassword
FUNCTION rcui::AgiPassword::AgiPassword
FUNCTION delete_user_password

```

⁹More about trace level: http://help.sap.com/saphelp_nwpi71/helpdata/en/46/962416a5a613e8e1000000a155369/content.htm

```

FUNCTION usm_set_user_password
FUNCTION Password_API
FUNCTION get_password_change_for_SSO
FUNCTION password_in_USR40
FUNCTION rsec_agrp_abap_generate_random_password

```

Let's also try to search for debug messages which contain words «password» and «locked». One of them is the string «user was locked by subsequently failed password logon attempts» referenced in function `password_attempt_limit_exceeded()`.

Other string this function I found may write to log file are: «password logon attempt will be rejected immediately (preventing dictionary attacks)», «failed-logon lock: expired (but not removed due to 'read-only' operation)», «failed-logon lock: expired => removed».

After playing for a little with this function, I quickly noticed the problem is exactly in it. It is called from `chkpass()` function – one of the password checking functions.

First, I would like to be sure I'm at the correct point:

Run my **tracer**:

```
tracer64.exe -a:disp+work.exe bpf=disp+work.exe!chkpass,args:3,unicode
```

```

PID=2236|TID=2248|(0) disp+work.exe!chkpass (0x202c770, L"Brewered1
    ↳      ", 0x41) (called from 0x1402f1060 (disp+work.exe!usrexist+0x3c0))
PID=2236|TID=2248|(0) disp+work.exe!chkpass -> 0x35

```

Call path is: `syssign()` -> `DylSign()` -> `dychkurs()` -> `usrexist()` -> `chkpass()`.

Number 0x35 is an error returning in `chkpass()` at that point:

```

.text:00000001402ED567 loc_1402ED567:                                ; CODE XREF: chkpass+B4
.text:00000001402ED567      mov     rcx, rbx          ; usr02
.text:00000001402ED56A      call   password_idle_check
.text:00000001402ED56F      cmp     eax, 33h
.text:00000001402ED572      jz      loc_1402EDB4E
.text:00000001402ED578      cmp     eax, 36h
.text:00000001402ED57B      jz      loc_1402EDB3D
.text:00000001402ED581      xor     edx, edx          ; usr02_readonly
.text:00000001402ED583      mov     rcx, rbx          ; usr02
.text:00000001402ED586      call   password_attempt_limit_exceeded
.text:00000001402ED58B      test    al, al
.text:00000001402ED58D      jz      short loc_1402ED5A0
.text:00000001402ED58F      mov     eax, 35h
.text:00000001402ED594      add     rsp, 60h
.text:00000001402ED598      pop     r14
.text:00000001402ED59A      pop     r12
.text:00000001402ED59C      pop     rdi
.text:00000001402ED59D      pop     rsi
.text:00000001402ED59E      pop     rbx
.text:00000001402ED59F      retn

```

Fine, let's check:

```

tracer64.exe -a:disp+work.exe bpf=disp+work.exe!password_attempt_limit_exceeded,args:4,
    ↳ unicode,rt:0

```

```

PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!password_attempt_limit_exceeded (0x202c770, 0, 0x257758,
    ↳ 0) (called from 0x1402ed58b (disp+work.exe!chkpass+0xeb))
PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!password_attempt_limit_exceeded -> 1
PID=2744|TID=360|We modify return value (EAX/RAX) of this function to 0
PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!password_attempt_limit_exceeded (0x202c770, 0, 0, 0) (
    ↳ called from 0x1402e9794 (disp+work.exe!chnpass+0xe4))
PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!password_attempt_limit_exceeded -> 1
PID=2744|TID=360|We modify return value (EAX/RAX) of this function to 0

```

Excellent! I can successfully login now.

By the way, if I try to pretend I forgot the password, fixing `chkpass()` function return value at 0 is enough to bypass check:

```
tracer64.exe -a:disp+work.exe bpf=disp+work.exe!chkpass,args:3,unicode,rt:0
```

```
PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!chkpass (0x202c770, L"bogus
    ↙      ", 0x41) (called from 0x1402f1060 (disp+work.exe!usrexist+0x3c0))
PID=2744|TID=360|(0) disp+work.exe!chkpass -> 0x35
PID=2744|TID=360|We modify return value (EAX/RAX) of this function to 0
```

What also can be said while analyzing *password_attempt_limit_exceeded()* function is that at the very beginning of it, this call might be seen:

```
lea    rcx, aLoginFailed_us ; "login/failed_user_auto_unlock"
call   sapgparam
test   rax, rax
jz     short loc_1402E19DE
movzx  eax, word ptr [rax]
cmp    ax, 'N'
jz     short loc_1402E19D4
cmp    ax, 'n'
jz     short loc_1402E19D4
cmp    ax, '0'
jnz    short loc_1402E19DE
```

Obviously, function *sapgparam()* used to query value of some configuration parameter. This function can be called from 1768 different places. It seems, with the help of this information, we can easily find places in code, control flow of which can be affected by specific configuration parameters.

It is really sweet. Function names are very clear, much clearer than in the Oracle RDBMS. It seems, *disp+work* process written in C++. It was apparently rewritten some time ago?

Chapter 64

Oracle RDBMS

64.1 V\$VERSION table in the Oracle RDBMS

Oracle RDBMS 11.2 is a huge program, main module `oracle.exe` contain approx. 124,000 functions. For comparison, Windows 7 x86 kernel (`ntoskrnl.exe`) – approx. 11,000 functions and Linux 3.9.8 kernel (with default drivers compiled) – 31,000 functions.

Let's start with an easy question. Where Oracle RDBMS get all this information, when we execute such simple statement in SQL*Plus:

```
SQL> select * from V$VERSION;
```

And we've got:

BANNER

```
-----
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
CORE      11.2.0.1.0      Production
TNS for 32-bit Windows: Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
NLSRTL Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
```

Let's start. Where in the Oracle RDBMS we may find a string `V$VERSION`?

As of win32-version, `oracle.exe` file contain the string, which can be investigated easily. But we can also use object (.o) files from Linux version of Oracle RDBMS since, unlike win32 version `oracle.exe`, function names (and global variables as well) are preserved there.

So, `kqf.o` file contain `V$VERSION` string. The object file is in the main Oracle-library `libserver11.a`.

A reference to this text string we may find in the `kqfviw` table stored in the same file, `kqf.o`:

Listing 64.1: `kqf.o`

```
.rodata:0800C4A0 kqfviw          dd 0Bh                ; DATA XREF: kqfchk:loc_8003A6D
.rodata:0800C4A0                ; kqfgbn+34
.rodata:0800C4A4                dd offset _2__STRING_10102_0 ; "GV$WAITSTAT"
.rodata:0800C4A8                dd 4
.rodata:0800C4AC                dd offset _2__STRING_10103_0 ; "NULL"
.rodata:0800C4B0                dd 3
.rodata:0800C4B4                dd 0
.rodata:0800C4B8                dd 195h
.rodata:0800C4BC                dd 4
.rodata:0800C4C0                dd 0
.rodata:0800C4C4                dd 0FFFFFFC1CBh
.rodata:0800C4C8                dd 3
.rodata:0800C4CC                dd 0
.rodata:0800C4D0                dd 0Ah
.rodata:0800C4D4                dd offset _2__STRING_10104_0 ; "V$WAITSTAT"
.rodata:0800C4D8                dd 4
.rodata:0800C4DC                dd offset _2__STRING_10103_0 ; "NULL"
.rodata:0800C4E0                dd 3
.rodata:0800C4E4                dd 0
.rodata:0800C4E8                dd 4Eh
.rodata:0800C4EC                dd 3
```

```

.rodata:0800C4F0      dd 0
.rodata:0800C4F4      dd 0FFFFFFC003h
.rodata:0800C4F8      dd 4
.rodata:0800C4FC      dd 0
.rodata:0800C500      dd 5
.rodata:0800C504      dd offset _2__STRING_10105_0 ; "GV$BH"
.rodata:0800C508      dd 4
.rodata:0800C50C      dd offset _2__STRING_10103_0 ; "NULL"
.rodata:0800C510      dd 3
.rodata:0800C514      dd 0
.rodata:0800C518      dd 269h
.rodata:0800C51C      dd 15h
.rodata:0800C520      dd 0
.rodata:0800C524      dd 0FFFFFFC1EDh
.rodata:0800C528      dd 8
.rodata:0800C52C      dd 0
.rodata:0800C530      dd 4
.rodata:0800C534      dd offset _2__STRING_10106_0 ; "V$BH"
.rodata:0800C538      dd 4
.rodata:0800C53C      dd offset _2__STRING_10103_0 ; "NULL"
.rodata:0800C540      dd 3
.rodata:0800C544      dd 0
.rodata:0800C548      dd 0F5h
.rodata:0800C54C      dd 14h
.rodata:0800C550      dd 0
.rodata:0800C554      dd 0FFFFFFC1EEh
.rodata:0800C558      dd 5
.rodata:0800C55C      dd 0

```

By the way, often, while analysing Oracle RDBMS internals, you may ask yourself, why functions and global variable names are so weird. Supposedly, since Oracle RDBMS is very old product and was developed in C in 1980-s. And that was a time when C standard guaranteed function names/variables support only up to 6 characters inclusive: «6 significant initial characters in an external identifier»¹

Probably, the table `kqfviw` contain most (maybe even all) views prefixed with `V$`, these are *fixed views*, present all the time. Superficially, by noticing cyclic recurrence of data, we can easily see that each `kqfviw` table element has 12 32-bit fields. It is very simple to create a 12-elements structure in [IDA](#) and apply it to all table elements. As of Oracle RDBMS version 11.2, there are 1023 table elements, i.e., there are described 1023 of all possible *fixed views*. We will return to this number later.

As we can see, there is not much information in these numbers in fields. The very first number is always equals to name of view (without terminating zero. This is correct for each element. But this information is not very useful.

We also know that information about all fixed views can be retrieved from *fixed view* named `V$FIXED_VIEW_DEFINITION` (by the way, the information for this view is also taken from `kqfviw` and `kqfvip` tables.) By the way, there are 1023 elements too.

```
SQL> select * from V$FIXED_VIEW_DEFINITION where view_name='V$VERSION';
```

```
VIEW_NAME
```

```
VIEW_DEFINITION
```

```
V$VERSION
```

```
select BANNER from GV$VERSION where inst_id = USERENV('Instance')
```

So, `V$VERSION` is some kind of *thunk view* for another view, named `GV$VERSION`, which is, in turn:

```
SQL> select * from V$FIXED_VIEW_DEFINITION where view_name='GV$VERSION';
```

```
VIEW_NAME
```

```
VIEW_DEFINITION
```

```
GV$VERSION
```

```
select inst_id, banner from x$version
```

¹Draft ANSI C Standard (ANSI X3J11/88-090) (May 13, 1988)

Tables prefixed as X\$ in the Oracle RDBMS– is service tables too, undocumented, cannot be changed by user and refreshed dynamically.

Let's also try to search the text `select BANNER` from `GV$VERSION` where `inst_id = USERENV('Instance')` in the `kqf.o` file and we find it in the `kqfvip` table:

Listing 64.2: kqf.o

```
rodata:080185A0 kqfvip          dd offset _2__STRING_11126_0 ; DATA XREF: kqfgvcn+18
.rodata:080185A0                ; kqfgvt+F
.rodata:080185A0                ; "select inst_id,decode(indx,1,'↵
↳ data bloc"...
.rodata:080185A4                dd offset kqfv459_c_0
.rodata:080185A8                dd 0
.rodata:080185AC                dd 0

...

.rodata:08019570                dd offset _2__STRING_11378_0 ; "select  BANNER from ↵
↳ GV$VERSION where in"...
.rodata:08019574                dd offset kqfv133_c_0
.rodata:08019578                dd 0
.rodata:0801957C                dd 0
.rodata:08019580                dd offset _2__STRING_11379_0 ; "select inst_id,decode(bitand↵
↳ (cfflg,1),0"...
.rodata:08019584                dd offset kqfv403_c_0
.rodata:08019588                dd 0
.rodata:0801958C                dd 0
.rodata:08019590                dd offset _2__STRING_11380_0 ; "select  STATUS , NAME, ↵
↳ IS_RECOVERY_DEST"...
.rodata:08019594                dd offset kqfv199_c_0
```

The table appear to have 4 fields in each element. By the way, there are 1023 elements too. The second field pointing to another table, containing table fields for this *fixed view*. As of `V$VERSION`, this table contain only two elements, first is 6 and second is `BANNER` string (the number (6) is this string length) and after, *terminating* element contain 0 and *null* C-string:

Listing 64.3: kqf.o

```
.rodata:080BBAC4 kqfv133_c_0    dd 6                ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08019574
.rodata:080BBAC8                dd offset _2__STRING_5017_0 ; "BANNER"
.rodata:080BBACC                dd 0
.rodata:080BBAD0                dd offset _2__STRING_0_0
```

By joining data from both `kqfviw` and `kqfvip` tables, we may get SQL-statements which are executed when user wants to query information from specific *fixed view*.

So I wrote an oracle tables² program, so to gather all this information from Oracle RDBMS for Linux object files. For `V$VERSION`, we may find this:

Listing 64.4: Result of oracle tables

```
kqfviw_element.viewname: [V$VERSION] ?: 0x3 0x43 0x1 0xffffc085 0x4
kqfvip_element.statement: [select  BANNER from GV$VERSION where inst_id = USERENV('Instance')]↵
↳ ]
kqfvip_element.params:
[BANNER]
```

and:

Listing 64.5: Result of oracle tables

```
kqfviw_element.viewname: [GV$VERSION] ?: 0x3 0x26 0x2 0xffffc192 0x1
kqfvip_element.statement: [select inst_id, banner from x$version]
kqfvip_element.params:
[INST_ID] [BANNER]
```

²<http://yurichev.com/oracle-tables.html>

GV\$VERSION *fixed view* is distinct from V\$VERSION in only that way that it contains one more field with *instance* identifier. Anyway, we stuck at the table X\$VERSION. Just like any other X\$-tables, it is undocumented, however, we can query it:

```
SQL> select * from x$version;
```

```
ADDR          INDX      INST_ID
```

```
BANNER
```

```
-----
ODBAF574          0          1
Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production
```

```
...
```

This table has additional fields like ADDR and INDX.

While scrolling kqf.o in [IDA](#) we may spot another table containing pointer to the X\$VERSION string, this is kqftab:

Listing 64.6: kqf.o

```
.rodata:0803CAC0      dd 9                ; element number 0x1f6
.rodata:0803CAC4      dd offset _2__STRING_13113_0 ; "X$VERSION"
.rodata:0803CAC8      dd 4
.rodata:0803CACC      dd offset _2__STRING_13114_0 ; "kqvt"
.rodata:0803CAD0      dd 4
.rodata:0803CAD4      dd 4
.rodata:0803CAD8      dd 0
.rodata:0803CADC      dd 4
.rodata:0803CAE0      dd 0Ch
.rodata:0803CAE4      dd 0FFFFFF075h
.rodata:0803CAE8      dd 3
.rodata:0803CAEC      dd 0
.rodata:0803CAF0      dd 7
.rodata:0803CAF4      dd offset _2__STRING_13115_0 ; "X$KQFSZ"
.rodata:0803CAF8      dd 5
.rodata:0803CAFC      dd offset _2__STRING_13116_0 ; "kqfsz"
.rodata:0803CB00      dd 1
.rodata:0803CB04      dd 38h
.rodata:0803CB08      dd 0
.rodata:0803CB0C      dd 7
.rodata:0803CB10      dd 0
.rodata:0803CB14      dd 0FFFFFF09Dh
.rodata:0803CB18      dd 2
.rodata:0803CB1C      dd 0
```

There are a lot of references to X\$-table names, apparently, to all Oracle RDBMS 11.2 X\$-tables. But again, we have not enough information. I have no idea, what kqvt string means. kq prefix may means *kernel* and *query*. v, apparently, means *version* and t – *type*? Frankly speaking, I do not know.

The table named similarly can be found in kqf.o:

Listing 64.7: kqf.o

```
.rodata:0808C360 kqvt_c_0      kqftap_param <4, offset _2__STRING_19_0, 917h, 0, 0, 0, 4, ↵
    ↵ 0, 0>
.rodata:0808C360                ; DATA XREF: .rodata:08042680
.rodata:0808C360                ; "ADDR"
.rodata:0808C384      kqftap_param <4, offset _2__STRING_20_0, 0B02h, 0, 0, 0, 4, ↵
    ↵ 0, 0> ; "INDX"
.rodata:0808C3A8      kqftap_param <7, offset _2__STRING_21_0, 0B02h, 0, 0, 0, 4, ↵
    ↵ 0, 0> ; "INST_ID"
.rodata:0808C3CC      kqftap_param <6, offset _2__STRING_5017_0, 601h, 0, 0, 0, 50 ↵
    ↵ h, 0, 0> ; "BANNER"
.rodata:0808C3F0      kqftap_param <0, offset _2__STRING_0_0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0>
```

It contain information about all fields in the X\$VERSION table. The only reference to this table present in the kqftap table:

Listing 64.8: kqf.o

```
.rodata:08042680      kqftap_element <0, offset kqvt_c_0, offset kqvrow, 0> ; ↵
    ↵ element 0x1f6
```

It is interesting that this element here is 0x1f6th (502nd), just as a pointer to the X\$VERSION string in the kqftab table. Probably, kqftap and kqftab tables are complement each other, just like kqfvip and kqfviw. We also see a pointer to the kqvrow() function. Finally, we got something useful!

So I added these tables to my oracle tables³ utility too. For X\$VERSION I've got:

Listing 64.9: Result of oracle tables

```
kqftab_element.name: [X$VERSION] ?: [kqvt] 0x4 0x4 0x4 0xc 0xffffc075 0x3
kqftap_param.name=[ADDR] ?: 0x917 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INDX] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INST_ID] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[BANNER] ?: 0x601 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x50 0x0 0x0
kqftap_element.fn1=kqvrow
kqftap_element.fn2=NULL
```

With the help of [tracer](#), it is easy to check that this function called 6 times in row (from the qerfxFetch() function) while querying X\$VERSION table.

Let's run [tracer](#) in the cc mode (it will comment each executed instruction):

```
tracer -a:oracle.exe bpf=oracle.exe!_kqvrow,trace:cc
```

```
_kqvrow_ proc near
var_7C      = byte ptr -7Ch
var_18      = dword ptr -18h
var_14      = dword ptr -14h
Dest        = dword ptr -10h
var_C       = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8       = dword ptr -8
var_4       = dword ptr -4
arg_8       = dword ptr 10h
arg_C       = dword ptr 14h
arg_14      = dword ptr 1Ch
arg_18      = dword ptr 20h

; FUNCTION CHUNK AT .text1:056C11A0 SIZE 00000049 BYTES

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 7Ch
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_14] ; [EBP+1Ch]=1
        mov     ecx, TlsIndex    ; [69AEB08h]=0
        mov     edx, large fs:2Ch
        mov     edx, [edx+ecx*4] ; [EDX+ECX*4]=0xc98c938
        cmp     eax, 2           ; EAX=1
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_8] ; [EBP+10h]=0xcdfe554
        jz      loc_2CE1288
        mov     ecx, [eax]       ; [EAX]=0..5
        mov     [ebp+var_4], edi ; EDI=0xc98c938

loc_2CE10F6: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+10A
        ; _kqvrow_+1A9
        cmp     ecx, 5           ; ECX=0..5
        ja      loc_56C11C7
        mov     edi, [ebp+arg_18] ; [EBP+20h]=0
        mov     [ebp+var_14], edx ; EDX=0xc98c938
        mov     [ebp+var_8], ebx ; EBX=0
        mov     ebx, eax         ; EAX=0xcdfe554
        mov     [ebp+var_C], esi ; ESI=0xcdfe248

loc_2CE110D: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+29E00E6
```

³http://yurichev.com/oracle_tables.html

```

    mov     edx, ds:off_628B09C[ecx*4] ; [ECX*4+628B09Ch]=0x2ce1116, 0x2ce11ac, 0x
↳ x2ce11db, 0x2ce11f6, 0x2ce1236, 0x2ce127a
    jmp     edx                      ; EDX=0x2ce1116, 0x2ce11ac, 0x2ce11db, 0x2ce11f6, 0x2ce1236
↳ , 0x2ce127a

loc_2CE1116: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:off_628B09C
    push    offset aXKqvvsnBuffer ; "x$kqvvsn buffer"
    mov     ecx, [ebp+arg_C] ; [EBP+14h]=0x8a172b4
    xor     edx, edx
    mov     esi, [ebp+var_14] ; [EBP-14h]=0xc98c938
    push    edx                      ; EDX=0
    push    edx                      ; EDX=0
    push    50h
    push    ecx                      ; ECX=0x8a172b4
    push    dword ptr [esi+10494h] ; [ESI+10494h]=0xc98cd58
    call    _kghalf                  ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this
↳ CALL
    mov     esi, ds:__imp__vsnum ; [59771A8h]=0x61bc49e0
    mov     [ebp+Dest], eax ; EAX=0xce2ffb0
    mov     [ebx+8], eax ; EAX=0xce2ffb0
    mov     [ebx+4], eax ; EAX=0xce2ffb0
    mov     edi, [esi] ; [ESI]=0xb200100
    mov     esi, ds:__imp__vsnstr ; [597D6D4h]=0x65852148, "- Production"
    push    esi                      ; ESI=0x65852148, "- Production"
    mov     ebx, edi ; EDI=0xb200100
    shr     ebx, 18h ; EBX=0xb200100
    mov     ecx, edi ; EDI=0xb200100
    shr     ecx, 14h ; ECX=0xb200100
    and     ecx, 0Fh ; ECX=0xb2
    mov     edx, edi ; EDI=0xb200100
    shr     edx, 0Ch ; EDX=0xb200100
    movzx   edx, dl ; DL=0
    mov     eax, edi ; EDI=0xb200100
    shr     eax, 8 ; EAX=0xb200100
    and     eax, 0Fh ; EAX=0xb2001
    and     edi, 0FFh ; EDI=0xb200100
    push    edi                      ; EDI=0
    mov     edi, [ebp+arg_18] ; [EBP+20h]=0
    push    eax                      ; EAX=1
    mov     eax, ds:__imp__vsnb ; [597D6D8h]=0x65852100, "Oracle Database 11g
↳ Enterprise Edition Release %d.%d.%d.%d.%d %s"
    push    edx                      ; EDX=0
    push    ecx                      ; ECX=2
    push    ebx                      ; EBX=0xb
    mov     ebx, [ebp+arg_8] ; [EBP+10h]=0xcdfe554
    push    eax                      ; EAX=0x65852100, "Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition
↳ Release %d.%d.%d.%d.%d %s"
    mov     eax, [ebp+Dest] ; [EBP-10h]=0xce2ffb0
    push    eax                      ; EAX=0xce2ffb0
    call    ds:__imp__sprintf ; op1=MSVCR80.dll!sprintf tracing nested maximum level
↳ (1) reached, skipping this CALL
    add     esp, 38h
    mov     dword ptr [ebx], 1

loc_2CE1192: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+FB
    ; _kqvrow_+128 ...
    test    edi, edi ; EDI=0
    jnz     __VInfreq__kqvrow
    mov     esi, [ebp+var_C] ; [EBP-0Ch]=0xcdfe248
    mov     edi, [ebp+var_4] ; [EBP-4]=0xc98c938
    mov     eax, ebx ; EBX=0xcdfe554
    mov     ebx, [ebp+var_8] ; [EBP-8]=0
    lea     eax, [eax+4] ; [EAX+4]=0xce2ffb0, "NLSRTL Version 11.2.0.1.0 -
↳ Production", "Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production",
↳ "PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production", "TNS for 32-bit Windows: Version 11.2.0.1.0 -
↳ Production"

```

```

loc_2CE11A8: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+29E00F6
            mov     esp, ebp
            pop     ebp
            retn                    ; EAX=0xcdfe558

loc_2CE11AC: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:0628B0A0
            mov     edx, [ebx+8]    ; [EBX+8]=0xce2ffb0, "Oracle Database 11g Enterprise ↵
            ↵ Edition Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
            mov     dword ptr [ebx], 2
            mov     [ebx+4], edx    ; EDX=0xce2ffb0, "Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition ↵
            ↵ Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
            push    edx             ; EDX=0xce2ffb0, "Oracle Database 11g Enterprise Edition ↵
            ↵ Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
            call    _kkxvsn        ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
            ↵ CALL
            pop     ecx
            mov     edx, [ebx+4]    ; [EBX+4]=0xce2ffb0, "PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - ↵
            ↵ Production"
            movzx   ecx, byte ptr [edx] ; [EDX]=0x50
            test    ecx, ecx        ; ECX=0x50
            jnz     short loc_2CE1192
            mov     edx, [ebp+var_14]
            mov     esi, [ebp+var_C]
            mov     eax, ebx
            mov     ebx, [ebp+var_8]
            mov     ecx, [eax]
            jmp     loc_2CE10F6

loc_2CE11DB: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:0628B0A4
            push    0
            push    50h
            mov     edx, [ebx+8]    ; [EBX+8]=0xce2ffb0, "PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - ↵
            ↵ Production"
            mov     [ebx+4], edx    ; EDX=0xce2ffb0, "PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
            push    edx             ; EDX=0xce2ffb0, "PL/SQL Release 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
            call    _lmxver        ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
            ↵ CALL
            add     esp, 0Ch
            mov     dword ptr [ebx], 3
            jmp     short loc_2CE1192

loc_2CE11F6: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:0628B0A8
            mov     edx, [ebx+8]    ; [EBX+8]=0xce2ffb0
            mov     [ebp+var_18], 50h
            mov     [ebx+4], edx    ; EDX=0xce2ffb0
            push    0
            call    _npinli        ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
            ↵ CALL
            pop     ecx
            test    eax, eax        ; EAX=0
            jnz     loc_56C11DA
            mov     ecx, [ebp+var_14] ; [EBP-14h]=0xc98c938
            lea     edx, [ebp+var_18] ; [EBP-18h]=0x50
            push    edx             ; EDX=0xd76c93c
            push    dword ptr [ebx+8] ; [EBX+8]=0xce2ffb0
            push    dword ptr [ecx+13278h] ; [ECX+13278h]=0xacce190
            call    _nrtnsvrs      ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
            ↵ CALL
            add     esp, 0Ch

loc_2CE122B: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+29E0118
            mov     dword ptr [ebx], 4
            jmp     loc_2CE1192

loc_2CE1236: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:0628B0AC

```

```

        lea     edx, [ebp+var_7C] ; [EBP-7Ch]=1
        push   edx                ; EDX=0xd76c8d8
        push   0
        mov     esi, [ebx+8]      ; [EBX+8]=0xce2ffb0, "TNS for 32-bit Windows: Version ↵
↳ 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
        mov     [ebx+4], esi      ; ESI=0xce2ffb0, "TNS for 32-bit Windows: Version ↵
↳ 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
        mov     ecx, 50h
        mov     [ebp+var_18], ecx ; ECX=0x50
        push   ecx                ; ECX=0x50
        push   esi                ; ESI=0xce2ffb0, "TNS for 32-bit Windows: Version ↵
↳ 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
        call    _lxvers           ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
↳ CALL
        add     esp, 10h
        mov     edx, [ebp+var_18] ; [EBP-18h]=0x50
        mov     dword ptr [ebx], 5
        test    edx, edx          ; EDX=0x50
        jnz     loc_2CE1192
        mov     edx, [ebp+var_14]
        mov     esi, [ebp+var_C]
        mov     eax, ebx
        mov     ebx, [ebp+var_8]
        mov     ecx, 5
        jmp     loc_2CE10F6

loc_2CE127A: ; DATA XREF: .rdata:0628B0B0
        mov     edx, [ebp+var_14] ; [EBP-14h]=0xc98c938
        mov     esi, [ebp+var_C] ; [EBP-0Ch]=0xcdfe248
        mov     edi, [ebp+var_4] ; [EBP-4]=0xc98c938
        mov     eax, ebx          ; EBX=0xcdfe554
        mov     ebx, [ebp+var_8] ; [EBP-8]=0

loc_2CE1288: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+1F
        mov     eax, [eax+8]      ; [EAX+8]=0xce2ffb0, "NLSRTL Version 11.2.0.1.0 - ↵
↳ Production"
        test    eax, eax          ; EAX=0xce2ffb0, "NLSRTL Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
        jz      short loc_2CE12A7
        push    offset aXKqvvsnBuffer ; "x$kqvvsn buffer"
        push    eax                ; EAX=0xce2ffb0, "NLSRTL Version 11.2.0.1.0 - Production"
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_C] ; [EBP+14h]=0x8a172b4
        push    eax                ; EAX=0x8a172b4
        push    dword ptr [edx+10494h] ; [EDX+10494h]=0xc98cd58
        call    _kghfrf           ; tracing nested maximum level (1) reached, skipping this ↵
↳ CALL
        add     esp, 10h

loc_2CE12A7: ; CODE XREF: _kqvrow_+1C1
        xor     eax, eax
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        retn                                ; EAX=0
_kqvrow_    endp

```

Now it is easy to see that row number is passed from outside of function. The function returns the string constructing it as follows:

String 1	Using vsnstr, vsnnum, vsnban global variables. Calling sprintf().
String 2	Calling kkvvsn().
String 3	Calling lmxver().
String 4	Calling npinli(), nrtnsvrs().
String 5	Calling lxvers().

That's how corresponding functions are called for determining each module's version.

64.2 X\$KSMLRU table in Oracle RDBMS

There is a mention of a special table in the *Diagnosing and Resolving Error ORA-04031 on the Shared Pool or Other Memory Pools [Video] [ID 146599.1]* note:

There is a fixed table called X\$KSMLRU that tracks allocations in the shared pool that cause other objects in the shared pool to be aged out. This fixed table can be used to identify what is causing the large allocation.

If many objects are being periodically flushed from the shared pool then this will cause response time problems and will likely cause library cache latch contention problems when the objects are reloaded into the shared pool.

One unusual thing about the X\$KSMLRU fixed table is that the contents of the fixed table are erased whenever someone selects from the fixed table. This is done since the fixed table stores only the largest allocations that have occurred. The values are reset after being selected so that subsequent large allocations can be noted even if they were not quite as large as others that occurred previously. Because of this resetting, the output of selecting from this table should be carefully kept since it cannot be retrieved back after the query is issued.

However, as it can be easily checked, this table's contents is cleared each time table querying. Are we able to find why? Let's back to tables we already know: kqftab and kqftap which were generated with oracle tables⁴ help, containing all information about X\$-tables, now we can see here, the ksm1rs() function is called to prepare this table's elements:

Listing 64.10: Result of oracle tables

```
kqftab_element.name: [X$KSMLRU] ?: [ksm1rs] 0x4 0x64 0x11 0xc 0xfffffc0bb 0x5
kqftap_param.name=[ADDR] ?: 0x917 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INDX] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INST_ID] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRIDX] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRDUR] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x4 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRSHRPOOL] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x8 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRCOM] ?: 0x501 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x14 0xc 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRSIZ] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x20 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRNUM] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x24 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRHON] ?: 0x501 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x20 0x28 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLROHV] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x48 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRSES] ?: 0x17 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x4c 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRADU] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x50 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRNID] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x54 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRNSD] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x58 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRNCD] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x5c 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSMLRNED] ?: 0x2 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x60 0x0
kqftap_element.fn1=ksm1rs
kqftap_element.fn2=NULL
```

Indeed, with the [tracer](#) help it is easy to see this function is called each time we query the X\$KSMLRU table.

Here we see a references to the ksm1plu_sp() and ksm1plu_jp() functions, each of them call the ksm1plu() finally. At the end of the ksm1plu() function we see a call to the memset():

Listing 64.11: ksm.o

```
...
.text:00434C50 loc_434C50:                                ; DATA XREF: .rdata:off_5E50EA8
.text:00434C50      mov     edx, [ebp-4]
.text:00434C53      mov     [eax], esi
.text:00434C55      mov     esi, [edi]
.text:00434C57      mov     [eax+4], esi
.text:00434C5A      mov     [edi], eax
.text:00434C5C      add     edx, 1
.text:00434C5F      mov     [ebp-4], edx
```

⁴http://yurichev.com/oracle_tables.html

```

.text:00434C62      jnz      loc_434B7D
.text:00434C68      mov      ecx, [ebp+14h]
.text:00434C6B      mov      ebx, [ebp-10h]
.text:00434C6E      mov      esi, [ebp-0Ch]
.text:00434C71      mov      edi, [ebp-8]
.text:00434C74      lea      eax, [ecx+8Ch]
.text:00434C7A      push     370h          ; Size
.text:00434C7F      push     0             ; Val
.text:00434C81      push     eax           ; Dst
.text:00434C82      call     __intel_fast_memset
.text:00434C87      add      esp, 0Ch
.text:00434C8A      mov      esp, ebp
.text:00434C8C      pop      ebp
.text:00434C8D      retn
.text:00434C8D _ksmsplu      endp

```

Constructions like `memset (block, 0, size)` are often used just to zero memory block. What if we would take a risk, block `memset ()` call and see what will happen?

Let's run `tracer` with the following options: set breakpoint at `0x434C7A` (the point where `memset ()` arguments are to be passed), thus, that `tracer` set program counter EIP at this point to the point where passed to the `memset ()` arguments are to be cleared (at `0x434C8A`) It can be said, we just simulate an unconditional jump from the address `0x434C7A` to `0x434C8A`.

```
tracer -a:oracle.exe bpx=oracle.exe!0x00434C7A,set(eip,0x00434C8A)
```

(Important: all these addresses are valid only for win32-version of Oracle RDBMS 11.2)

Indeed, now we can query `X$KSMLRU` table as many times as we want and it is not clearing anymore!

Do not try this at home ("MythBusters") Do not try this on your production servers.

It is probably not a very useful or desired system behaviour, but as an experiment of locating piece of code we need, that is perfectly suit our needs!

64.3 V\$TIMER table in Oracle RDBMS

`V$TIMER` is another *fixed view*, reflecting a rapidly changing value:

`V$TIMER` displays the elapsed time in hundredths of a second. Time is measured since the beginning of the epoch, which is operating system specific, and wraps around to 0 again whenever the value overflows four bytes (roughly 497 days).

(From Oracle RDBMS documentation ⁵)

It is interesting the periods are different for Oracle for win32 and for Linux. Will we able to find a function generating this value?

As we can see, this information is finally taken from `X$KSUTM` table.

```

SQL> select * from V$FIXED_VIEW_DEFINITION where view_name='V$TIMER';

VIEW_NAME
-----
VIEW_DEFINITION
-----

V$TIMER
select  HSECS from GV$TIMER where inst_id = USERENV('Instance')

SQL> select * from V$FIXED_VIEW_DEFINITION where view_name='GV$TIMER';

VIEW_NAME
-----
VIEW_DEFINITION
-----

```

⁵http://docs.oracle.com/cd/B28359_01/server.111/b28320/dynviews_3104.htm

```
GV$TIMER
select inst_id,ksutmtim from x$ksutm
```

Now we stuck in a small problem, there are no references to value generating function(s) in the tables kqftab/kqftap:

Listing 64.12: Result of oracle tables

```
kqftab_element.name: [X$KSUTM] ?: [ksutm] 0x1 0x4 0x4 0x0 0xfffffc09b 0x3
kqftap_param.name=[ADDR] ?: 0x10917 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INDX] ?: 0x20b02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[INST_ID] ?: 0xb02 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x0
kqftap_param.name=[KSUTMTIM] ?: 0x1302 0x0 0x0 0x0 0x4 0x0 0x1e
kqftap_element.fn1=NULL
kqftap_element.fn2=NULL
```

Let's try to find a string KSUTMTIM, and we find it in this function:

```
kqfd_DRN_ksutm_c proc near ; DATA XREF: .rodata:0805B4E8

arg_0      = dword ptr 8
arg_8      = dword ptr 10h
arg_C      = dword ptr 14h

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        push    [ebp+arg_C]
        push    offset ksugtm
        push    offset _2__STRING_1263_0 ; "KSUTMTIM"
        push    [ebp+arg_8]
        push    [ebp+arg_0]
        call    kqfd_cfui_drain
        add     esp, 14h
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        retn
kqfd_DRN_ksutm_c endp
```

The function kqfd_DRN_ksutm_c() is mentioned in kqfd_tab_registry_0 table:

```
dd offset _2__STRING_62_0 ; "X$KSUTM"
dd offset kqfd_OPN_ksutm_c
dd offset kqfd_tab1_fetch
dd 0
dd 0
dd offset kqfd_DRN_ksutm_c
```

There are is a function ksugtm() referenced here. Let's see what's in it (Linux x86):

Listing 64.13: ksu.o

```
ksugtm      proc near

var_1C      = byte ptr -1Ch
arg_4       = dword ptr 0Ch

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 1Ch
        lea     eax, [ebp+var_1C]
        push    eax
        call    slgcs
        pop     ecx
        mov     edx, [ebp+arg_4]
        mov     [edx], eax
        mov     eax, 4
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        retn
ksugtm      endp
```


Almost the same code in win32-version.

Is this the function we are looking for? Let's see:

```
tracer -a:oracle.exe bpf=oracle.exe!_ksugtm,args:2,dump_args:0x4
```

Let's try again:

```
SQL> select * from V$TIMER;
```

```
HSECS
```

```
-----  
27294929
```

```
SQL> select * from V$TIMER;
```

```
HSECS
```

```
-----  
27295006
```

```
SQL> select * from V$TIMER;
```

```
HSECS
```

```
-----  
27295167
```

Listing 64.14: [tracer](#) output

```
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm (0x0, 0xd76c5f0) (called from oracle.exe!  
↳ __VInfreq__qerfxFetch+0xfad (0x56bb6d5))  
Argument 2/2  
0D76C5F0: 38 C9 "8. "  
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm () -> 0x4 (0x4)  
Argument 2/2 difference  
00000000: D1 7C A0 01 ".|.. "  
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm (0x0, 0xd76c5f0) (called from oracle.exe!  
↳ __VInfreq__qerfxFetch+0xfad (0x56bb6d5))  
Argument 2/2  
0D76C5F0: 38 C9 "8. "  
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm () -> 0x4 (0x4)  
Argument 2/2 difference  
00000000: 1E 7D A0 01 ".}.. "  
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm (0x0, 0xd76c5f0) (called from oracle.exe!  
↳ __VInfreq__qerfxFetch+0xfad (0x56bb6d5))  
Argument 2/2  
0D76C5F0: 38 C9 "8. "  
TID=2428|(0) oracle.exe!_ksugtm () -> 0x4 (0x4)  
Argument 2/2 difference  
00000000: BF 7D A0 01 ".}.. "
```

Indeed –the value is the same we see in SQL*Plus and it is returning via second argument.

Let's see what is in `slgcs()` (Linux x86):

```
slgcs      proc near  
  
var_4      = dword ptr -4  
arg_0      = dword ptr 8  
  
    push    ebp  
    mov     ebp, esp  
    push    esi  
    mov     [ebp+var_4], ebx  
    mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]  
    call    $+5  
    pop     ebx  
    nop     ; PIC mode  
    mov     ebx, offset _GLOBAL_OFFSET_TABLE_  
    mov     dword ptr [eax], 0  
    call    sltrgctime64 ; PIC mode
```

```

    push    0
    push    0Ah
    push    edx
    push    eax
    call    __udivdi3      ; PIC mode
    mov     ebx, [ebp+var_4]
    add     esp, 10h
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    retn
slgcs     endp

```

(it is just a call to `sltrgtime64()` and division of its result by 10 (16.3))

And win32-version:

```

_slgcs     proc near      ; CODE XREF: _dbgefgHtElResetCount+15
                                ; _dbgerRunActions+1528
    db      66h
    nop
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, [ebp+8]
    mov     dword ptr [eax], 0
    call    ds:__imp_GetTickCount@0 ; GetTickCount()
    mov     edx, eax
    mov     eax, 0CCCCCDh
    mul     edx
    shr     edx, 3
    mov     eax, edx
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    retn
_slgcs     endp

```

It is just result of `GetTickCount()` ⁶ divided by 10 (16.3).

Voilà! That's why win32-version and Linux x86 version show different results, just because they are generated by different OS functions.

Drain apparently means *connecting* specific table column to specific function.

I added the table `kqfd_tab_registry_0` to oracle tables⁷, now we can see, how table column's variables are *connected* to specific functions:

```

[X$KSUTM] [kqfd_OPN_ksutm_c] [kqfd_tab1_fetch] [NULL] [NULL] [kqfd_DRN_ksutm_c]
[X$KSUSGIF] [kqfd_OPN_ksusg_c] [kqfd_tab1_fetch] [NULL] [NULL] [kqfd_DRN_ksusg_c]

```

OPN, apparently, *open*, and *DRN*, apparently, meaning *drain*.

⁶[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724408\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms724408(v=vs.85).aspx)

⁷<http://yurichev.com/oracle-tables.html>

Chapter 65

Handwritten assembly code

65.1 EICAR test file

This .COM-file is intended for antivirus testing, it is possible to run in in MS-DOS and it will print string: "EICAR-STANDARD-ANTIVIRUS-TEST-FILE!"¹.

Its important property is that it's entirely consisting of printable ASCII-symbols, which, in turn, makes possible to create it in any text editor:

```
X50!P%@AP[4\PZX54(P^)7CC)7}$EICAR-STANDARD-ANTIVIRUS-TEST-FILE!$H+H*
```

Let's decompile it:

```
; initial conditions: SP=0FFFEh, SS:[SP]=0
0100 58          pop      ax
; AX=0, SP=0
0101 35 4F 21    xor      ax, 214Fh
; AX = 214Fh and SP = 0
0104 50          push     ax
; AX = 214Fh, SP = FFFEH and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
0105 25 40 41    and      ax, 4140h
; AX = 140h, SP = FFFEH and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
0108 50          push     ax
; AX = 140h, SP = FFFCh, SS:[FFFC] = 140h and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
0109 5B          pop      bx
; AX = 140h, BX = 140h, SP = FFFEH and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
010A 34 5C       xor      al, 5Ch
; AX = 11Ch, BX = 140h, SP = FFFEH and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
010C 50          push     ax
010D 5A          pop      dx
; AX = 11Ch, BX = 140h, DX = 11Ch, SP = FFFEH and SS:[FFFE] = 214Fh
010E 58          pop      ax
; AX = 214Fh, BX = 140h, DX = 11Ch and SP = 0
010F 35 34 28    xor      ax, 2834h
; AX = 97Bh, BX = 140h, DX = 11Ch and SP = 0
0112 50          push     ax
0113 5E          pop      si
; AX = 97Bh, BX = 140h, DX = 11Ch, SI = 97Bh and SP = 0
0114 29 37       sub      [bx], si
0116 43          inc      bx
0117 43          inc      bx
0118 29 37       sub      [bx], si
011A 7D 24       jge      short near ptr word_10140
011C 45 49 43 ... db 'EICAR-STANDARD-ANTIVIRUS-TEST-FILE!$'
0140 48 2B       word_10140 dw 2B48h ; CD 21 (INT 21) will be here
0142 48 2A       dw 2A48h ; CD 20 (INT 20) will be here
0144 0D          db 0Dh
0145 0A          db 0Ah
```

I added comments about registers and stack after each instruction.
Essentially, all these instructions are here only to execute this code:

¹https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/EICAR_test_file

```
B4 09    MOV AH, 9
BA 1C 01  MOV DX, 11Ch
CD 21     INT 21h
CD 20     INT 20h
```

INT 21h with 9th function (passed in AH) just prints a string, address of which is passed in DS:DX. By the way, the string should be terminated with '\$' sign. Apparently, it's inherited from [CP/M](#) and this function was left in DOS for compatibility. INT 20h exits to DOS.

But as we can see, these instruction's opcodes are not strictly printable. So the main part of EICAR-file is:

- preparing register (AH and DX) values we need;
- preparing INT 21 and INT 20 opcodes in memory;
- executing INT 21 and INT 20.

By the way, this technique is widely used in shellcode constructing, when one need to pass x86-code in the string form.

Here is also a list of all x86 instructions which has printable opcodes: [B.6.6](#).

Chapter 66

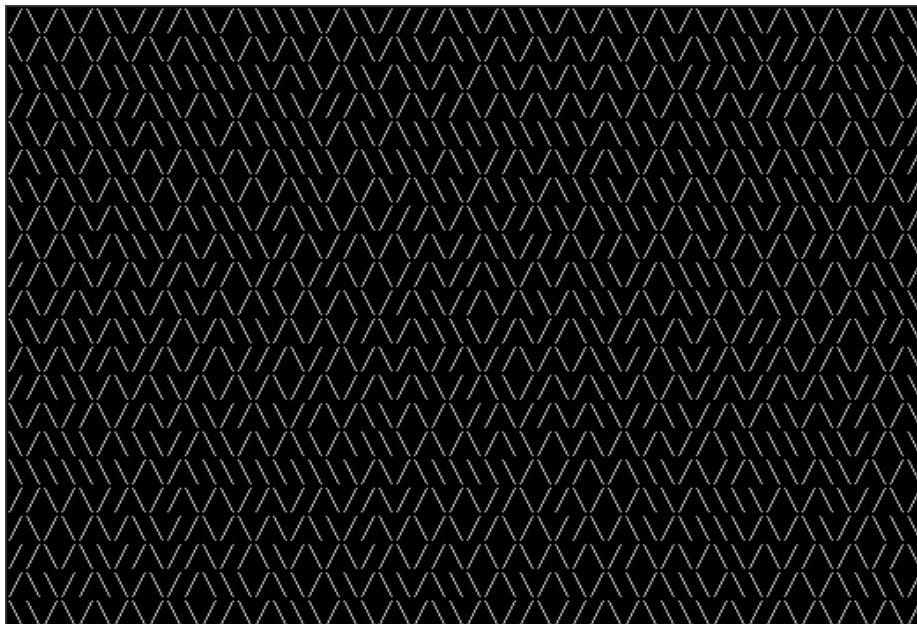
Demos

Demos (or demomaking) was an excellent exercise in mathematics, computer graphics programming and very tight x86 hand coding.

66.1 10 PRINT CHR\$(205.5+RND(1)); : GOTO 10

All examples here are MS-DOS .COM files.

In [a112] we can read about one of the most simplest possible random maze generators. It just prints slash or backslash character randomly and endlessly, resulting something like:



There are some known implementations for 16-bit x86.

66.1.1 Trixter's 42 byte version

The listing taken from his website¹, but comments are mine.

```

00000000: B001      mov     al,1      ; set 40x25 videomode
00000002: CD10      int     010
00000004: 30FF      xor     bh,bh     ; set videopage for int 10h call
00000006: B9D007    mov     cx,007D0    ; 2000 characters to output
00000009: 31C0      xor     ax,ax
0000000B: 9C        pushf          ; push flags
; get random value from timer chip
0000000C: FA        cli           ; disable interrupts
0000000D: E643      out     043,al    ; write 0 to port 43h

```

¹<http://trixter.oldschool.org/2012/12/17/maze-generation-in-thirteen-bytes/>

```

; read 16-bit value from port 40h
0000000F: E440      in      al,040
00000011: 88C4      mov      ah,al
00000013: E440      in      al,040
00000015: 9D        popf                ; enable interrupts by restoring IF flag
00000016: 86C4      xchg     ah,al
; here we have 16-bit pseudorandom value
00000018: D1E8      shr      ax,1
0000001A: D1E8      shr      ax,1
; CF currently have second bit from the value
0000001C: B05C      mov      al,05C ; '\'
; if CF=1, skip the next instruction
0000001E: 7202      jc      00000022
; if CF=0, reload AL register with another character
00000020: B02F      mov      al,02F ; '/'
; output character
00000022: B40E      mov      ah,00E
00000024: CD10      int      010
00000026: E2E1      loop     00000009 ; loop 2000 times
00000028: CD20      int      020      ; exit to DOS

```

Pseudo-random value here is in fact the time passed from the system boot, taken from 8253 time chip, the value increases by one 18.2 times per second.

By writing zero to port 43h, we mean the command is "select counter 0", "counter latch", "binary counter" (not BCD² value).

Interrupts enabled back with POPF instruction, which restores IF flag as well.

It is not possible to use IN instruction with other registers instead of AL, hence that shuffling.

66.1.2 My attempt to reduce Trixter's version: 27 bytes

We can say that since we use timer not to get precise time value, but pseudo-random one, so we may not spent time (and code) to disable interrupts. Another thing we might say that we need only bit from a low 8-bit part, so let's read only it.

I reduced the code slightly and I've got 27 bytes:

```

00000000: B9D007  mov     cx,007D0 ; limit output to 2000 characters
00000003: 31C0    xor     ax,ax ; command to timer chip
00000005: E643    out     043,al
00000007: E440    in      al,040 ; read 8-bit of timer
00000009: D1E8    shr     ax,1 ; get second bit to CF flag
0000000B: D1E8    shr     ax,1
0000000D: B05C    mov     al,05C ; prepare '\'
0000000F: 7202    jc      00000013
00000011: B02F    mov     al,02F ; prepare '/'
; output character to screen
00000013: B40E    mov     ah,00E
00000015: CD10    int     010
00000017: E2EA    loop    00000003
; exit to DOS
00000019: CD20    int     020

```

66.1.3 Take a random memory garbage as a source of randomness

Since it is MS-DOS, there are no memory protection at all, we can read from whatever address. Even more than that: simple LODSB instruction will read byte from DS:SI address, but it's not a problem if register values are not setted up, let it read 1) random bytes; 2) from random memory place!

So it is suggested in Trixter webpage³ to use LODSB without any setup.

It is also suggested that SCASB instruction can be used instead, because it sets flag according to the byte it read.

Another idea to minimize code is to use INT 29h DOS syscall, which just prints character stored in AL register.

That is what Peter Ferrie and Andrey "herm1t" Baranovich did (11 and 10 bytes)⁴:

²Binary-coded decimal

³<http://trixter.oldschool.org/2012/12/17/maze-generation-in-thirteen-bytes/>

⁴<http://pferrie.host22.com/misc/10print.htm>

Listing 66.1: Andrey “herm1t” Baranovich: 11 bytes

```

00000000: B05C      mov     al,05C    ;'\ '
; read AL byte from random place of memory
00000002: AE        scasb
; PF = parity(AL - random_memory_byte) = parity(5Ch - random_memory_byte)
00000003: 7A02      jp      00000007
00000005: B02F      mov     al,02F    ;'/'
00000007: CD29      int     029      ; output AL to screen
00000009: EBF5      jmp     00000000 ; loop endlessly

```

SCASB also use value in AL register, it subtract random memory byte value from 5Ch value in AL. JP is rare instruction, here it used for checking parity flag (PF), which is generated by the formulae in the listing. As a consequence, the output character is determined not by some bit in random memory byte, but by sum of bits, this (hoperfully) makes result more distributed.

It is possible to make this even shorter by using undocumented x86 instruction SALC (AKA SETALC) (“Set AL CF”). It was introduced in NEC V20 CPU and sets AL to 0xFF if CF is 1 or to 0 if otherwise. So this code will not run on 8086/8088.

Listing 66.2: Peter Ferrie: 10 bytes

```

; AL is random at this point
00000000: AE        scasb
; CF is set accoring subtracting random memory byte from AL.
; so it is somewhat random at this point
00000001: D6        setalc
; AL is set to 0xFF if CF=1 or to 0 if otherwise
00000002: 242D      and     al,02D    ;'- '
; AL here is 0x2D or 0
00000004: 042F      add     al,02F    ;'/'
; AL here is 0x5C or 0x2F
00000006: CD29      int     029      ; output AL to screen
00000008: EBF6      jmps    00000000 ; loop endlessly

```

So it is possible to get rid of conditional jumps at all. The ASCII⁵ code of backslash (“\”) is 0x5C and 0x2F for slash (“/”). So we need to convert one (pseudo-random) bit in CF flag to 0x5C or 0x2F value.

This is done easily: by AND-ing all bits in AL (where all 8 bits are set or cleared) with 0x2D we have just 0 or 0x2D. By adding 0x2F to this value, we get 0x5C or 0x2F. Then just ouptut it to screen.

66.1.4 Conclusion

It is also worth adding that result may be different in DOSBox, Windows NT and even MS-DOS, due to different conditions: timer chip may be emulated differently, initial register contents may be different as well.

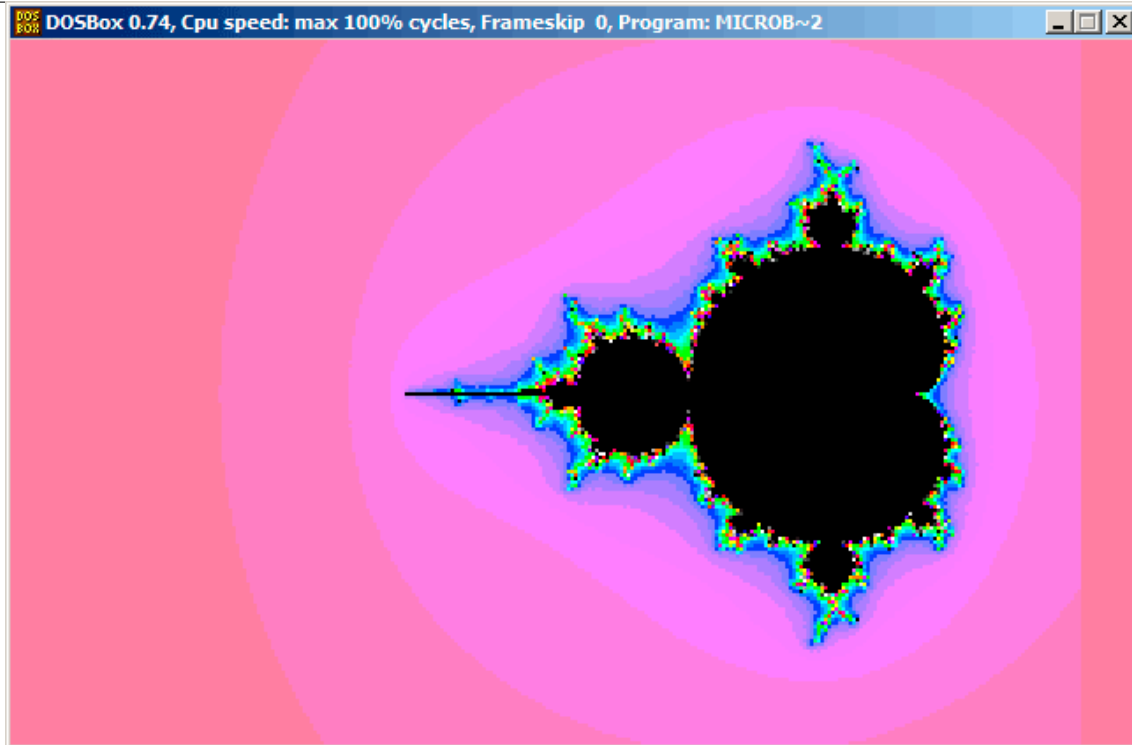
66.2 Mandelbrot set

Just found a demo⁶ written by “Sir_Lagsalot” in 2009, drawing Mandelbrot set which is just a x86 program with executable file size only 64 bytes. There are only 30 16-bit x86 instructions.

Here it is what it draws:

⁵American Standard Code for Information Interchange

⁶Download it [here](#).



Let's try to understand, how it works.

66.2.1 Theory

A word about complex numbers

Complex number is a number consisting of two (real (Re) and imaginary (Im) parts).

Complex plane is a two-dimensional plane where any complex number can be placed: real part is one coordinate and imaginary part is another.

Some basic rules we need to know:

- Addition: $(a + bi) + (c + di) = (a + c) + (b + d)i$
In other words:
 $\text{Re}(\text{sum}) = \text{Re}(a) + \text{Re}(b)$
 $\text{Im}(\text{sum}) = \text{Im}(a) + \text{Im}(b)$
- Multiplication: $(a + bi)(c + di) = (ac - bd) + (bc + ad)i$
In other words:
 $\text{Re}(\text{product}) = \text{Re}(a) \cdot \text{Re}(c) - \text{Re}(b) \cdot \text{Re}(d)$
 $\text{Im}(\text{product}) = \text{Im}(b) \cdot \text{Im}(c) + \text{Im}(a) \cdot \text{Im}(d)$
- Square: $(a + bi)^2 = (a + bi)(a + bi) = (a^2 - b^2) + (2ab)i$
In other words:
 $\text{Re}(\text{square}) = \text{Re}(a)^2 - \text{Im}(a)^2$
 $\text{Im}(\text{square}) = 2 \cdot \text{Re}(a) \cdot \text{Im}(a)$

How to draw Mandelbrot set

Mandelbrot set is a set of points for which $z_{n+1} = z_n^2 + c$ (where z and c are complex numbers and c is starting value) recursive sequence is not approach infinity.

In plain English language:

- Enumerate all points on screen.

- Check, if specific point is in Mandelbrot set.
- Here is how to check it:
 - Represent point as complex number.
 - Get square of it.
 - Add starting value of point to it.
 - Goes off limits? Break, if yes.
 - Move point to the new place at coordinates we just calculated.
 - Repeat all this for some reasonable number of iterations.
- Moving point was still in limits? Draw point then.
- Moving point eventually gone off limits?
 - (For black-white image) do not draw anything.
 - (For colored image) transform iterations number to some color. So the color will shows the speed at which point gone off limits.

Here is Pythonesque algorithms I wrote for both complex and integer number representations:

Listing 66.3: For complex numbers

```
def check_if_is_in_set(P):
    P_start=P
    iterations=0

    while True:
        if (P>bounds):
            break
        P=P^2+P_start
        if iterations > max_iterations:
            break
        iterations++

    return iterations

# black-white
for each point on screen P:
    if check_if_is_in_set (P) < max_iterations:
        draw point

# colored
for each point on screen P:
    iterations = if check_if_is_in_set (P)
    map iterations to color
    draw color point
```

Integer version is where operations on complex numbers are replaced to integer operations according to rules I described above.

Listing 66.4: For integer numbers

```
def check_if_is_in_set(X, Y):
    X_start=X
    Y_start=Y
    iterations=0

    while True:
        if (X^2 + Y^2 > bounds):
            break
        new_X=X^2 - Y^2 + X_start
        new_Y=2*X*Y + Y_start
        if iterations > max_iterations:
            break
        iterations++
```

```

    return iterations

# black-white
for X = min_X to max_X:
    for Y = min_Y to max_Y:
        if check_if_is_in_set (X,Y) < max_iterations:
            draw point at X, Y

# colored
for X = min_X to max_X:
    for Y = min_Y to max_Y:
        iterations = if check_if_is_in_set (X,Y)
        map iterations to color
        draw color point at X,Y

```

Here is also C# source I get from Wikipedia article⁷, but I modified it so it prints iteration numbers instead of some symbol⁸:

```

using System;
using System.Collections.Generic;
using System.Linq;
using System.Text;

namespace Mnoj
{
    class Program
    {
        static void Main(string[] args)
        {
            double realCoord, imagCoord;
            double realTemp, imagTemp, realTemp2, arg;
            int iterations;
            for (imagCoord = 1.2; imagCoord >= -1.2; imagCoord -= 0.05)
            {
                for (realCoord = -0.6; realCoord <= 1.77; realCoord += 0.03)
                {
                    iterations = 0;
                    realTemp = realCoord;
                    imagTemp = imagCoord;
                    arg = (realCoord * realCoord) + (imagCoord * imagCoord);
                    while ((arg < 2*2) && (iterations < 40))
                    {
                        realTemp2 = (realTemp * realTemp) - (imagTemp * imagTemp) - realCoord;
                        imagTemp = (2 * realTemp * imagTemp) - imagCoord;
                        realTemp = realTemp2;
                        arg = (realTemp * realTemp) + (imagTemp * imagTemp);
                        iterations += 1;
                    }
                    Console.Write("{0,2:D} ", iterations);
                }
                Console.WriteLine();
            }
            Console.ReadKey();
        }
    }
}

```

Here is resulting file, which is too wide to include it here:

<http://beginners.re/examples/mandelbrot/result.txt>.

Maximal iteration number is 40, so when you see 40 in this dump, this mean this point was wandering 40 iterations but never gone off limits. Number n less then 40 mean that point remaining inside bounds only for n iterations, then it gone outside it.

⁷<http://goo.gl/KJ9g>

⁸Here is also executable file: http://beginners.re/examples/mandelbrot/dump_iterations.exe

There is a cool demo available at <http://demonstrations.wolfram.com/MandelbrotSetDoodle/>, it shows visually how the point is moving on plane on each iteration at some specific point. I made two screenshots.

First, I clicked inside yellow area and we see that trajectory (green lines) is eventually swirled at some point inside: fig.66.1. This mean, the point I clicked belongs to Mandelbrot set.

Then I clicked outside yellow area and we see much more chaotic point movement, which is quickly goes off bounds: fig.66.2. This mean the point not belongs to Mandelbrot set.

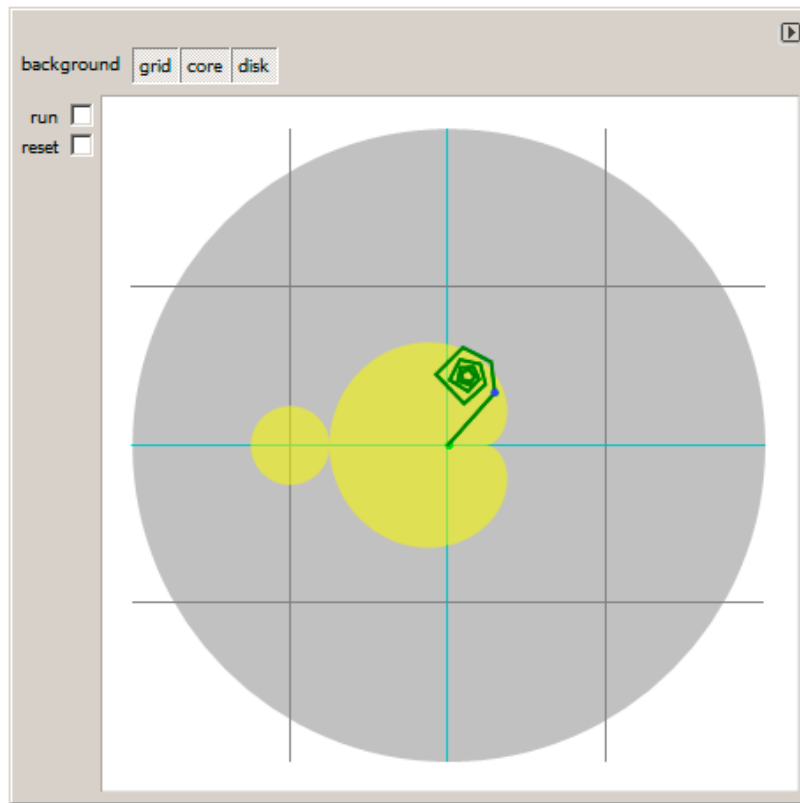


Figure 66.1: I clicked inside yellow area

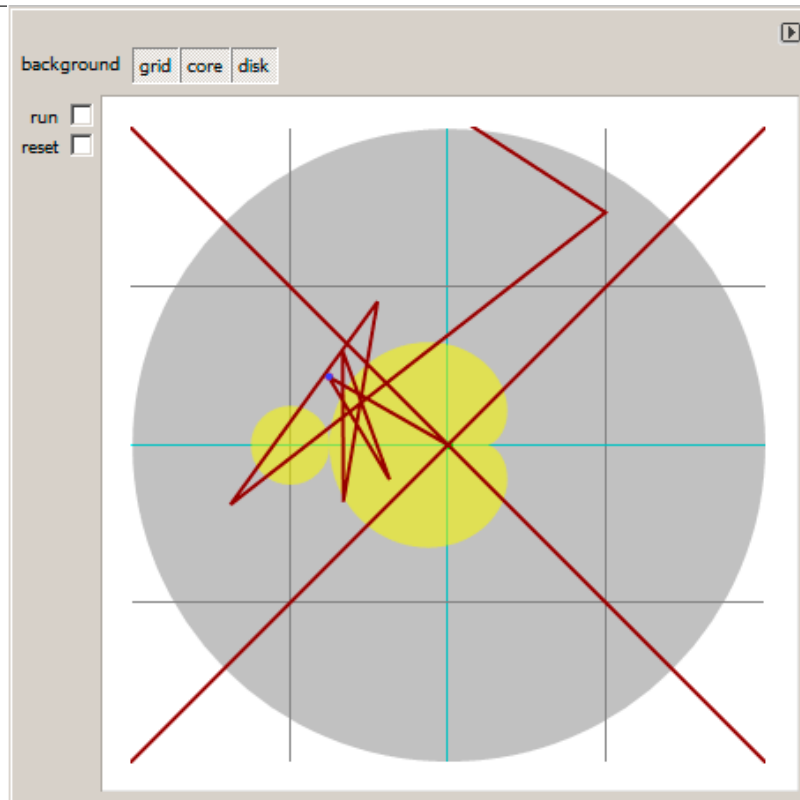


Figure 66.2: I clicked outside yellow area

Another good demo there is: <http://demonstrations.wolfram.com/IteratesForTheMandelbrotSet/>.

66.2.2 Let's back to the demo

The demo, although very tiny (just 64 bytes or 30 instructions), implements the common algorithm I described here, but using some coding tricks.

Source code is easily downloadable, so I got it, but I also added my comments:

Listing 66.5: Commented source code

```

1 ; X is column on screen
2 ; Y is row on screen
3
4
5 ; X=0, Y=0          X=319, Y=0
6 ; +----->
7 ; |
8 ; |
9 ; |
10 ; |
11 ; |
12 ; |
13 ; v
14 ; X=0, Y=199       X=319, Y=199
15
16
17 ; switch to VGA 320*200*256 graphics mode
18 mov al,13h
19 int 10h
20 ; initial BX is 0
21 ; initial DI is 0xFFFF
22 ; DS:BX (or DS:0) is pointing to Program Segment Prefix at this moment
23 ; first 4 bytes of which are CD 20 FF 9F
24 les ax,[bx]
25 ; ES:AX=9FFF:20CD
26

```

```

27 FillLoop:
28 ; set DX to 0. CWD works as: DX:AX = sign_extend(AX).
29 ; AX here 0x20CD (at startup) or less then 320 (when getting back after loop),
30 ; so DX will always be 0.
31 cwd
32 mov ax,di
33 ; AX is current pointer within VGA buffer
34 ; divide current pointer by 320
35 mov cx,320
36 div cx
37 ; DX (start_X) - remainder (column: 0..319); AX - result (row: 0..199)
38 sub ax,100
39 ; AX=AX-100, so AX (start_Y) now is in rage -100..99
40 ; DX is in range 0..319 or 0x0000..0x013F
41 dec dh
42 ; DX now is in range 0xFF00..0x003F (-256..63)
43
44 xor bx,bx
45 xor si,si
46 ; BX (temp_X)=0; SI (temp_Y)=0
47
48 ; get number of iterations
49 ; CX is still 320 here, so this is also maximal number of iteration
50 MandelLoop:
51 mov bp,si      ; BP = temp_Y
52 imul si,bx     ; SI = temp_X*temp_Y
53 add si,si      ; SI = SI*2 = (temp_X*temp_Y)*2
54 imul bx,bx     ; BX = BX^2 = temp_X^2
55 jo MandelBreak ; overflow?
56 imul bp,bp     ; BP = BP^2 = temp_Y^2
57 jo MandelBreak ; overflow?
58 add bx,bp      ; BX = BX+BP = temp_X^2 + temp_Y^2
59 jo MandelBreak ; overflow?
60 sub bx,bp      ; BX = BX-BP = temp_X^2 + temp_Y^2 - temp_Y^2 = temp_X^2
61 sub bx,bp      ; BX = BX-BP = temp_X^2 - temp_Y^2
62
63 ; correct scale:
64 sar bx,6       ; BX=BX/64
65 add bx,dx      ; BX=BX+start_X
66 ; now temp_X = temp_X^2 - temp_Y^2 + start_X
67 sar si,6       ; SI=SI/64
68 add si,ax      ; SI=SI+start_Y
69 ; now temp_Y = (temp_X*temp_Y)*2 + start_Y
70
71 loop MandelLoop
72
73 MandelBreak:
74 ; CX=iterations
75 xchg ax,cx
76 ; AX=iterations. store AL to VGA buffer at ES:[DI]
77 stosb
78 ; stosb also increments DI, so DI now points to the next point in VGA buffer
79 ; jump always, so this is eternal loop here
80 jmp FillLoop

```

Algorithm:

- Switch to 320*200 VGA video mode, 256 colors. $320 * 200 = 64000$ (0xFA00). Each pixel encoded by one byte, so the buffer size is 0xFA00 bytes. It is addressed as ES:DI registers pairs.

ES should be 0xA000 here, because this is segment address of VGA video buffer, but storing 0xA000 to ES requires at least 4 bytes (PUSH 0A000h / POP ES). Read more about 16-bit MS-DOS memory model: [78](#).

Assuming, BX is zero here, and Program Segment Prefix is at zeroth address, 2-byte LES AX, [BX] instruction will store 0x20CD to AX and 0x9FFF to ES. So, the program will start to draw 16 pixels or bytes before actual video buffer. But this is MS-DOS, there are no memory protection, so nothing will crash. That's why you see red strip of 16 pixels width at right. Whole picture is shifted left by 16 pixels. This is the price of 2 bytes saving.

- Eternal loop processing each pixel. Probably, most common way to enumerate all pixels on screen is two loops: one for X-coordinate, another for Y-coordinate. But then you'll need to multiply coordinates to find a byte in VGA video buffer. Author of this demo decided to do it otherwise: enumerate all bytes in video buffer by one single loop instead of two, and get coordinates of current point using division. Resulting coordinates are: X in range of $-100..99$ and Y in range of $-256..63$. You may see on screenshot that picture is somewhat shifted to the right part of screen. That's because the biggest heart-shaped black hole is usually drawn on coordinates 0,0 and these are shifted here to right. Could author just subtract 160 from value to get X in range of $-160..159$? Yes, but instruction `SUB DX, 160` takes 4 bytes, while `DEC DH-2` bytes (which subtracts `0x100` (256) from DX). So the whole picture shifted is the cost of another 2 bytes of saved space.
 - Check, if the current point is inside Mandelbrot set. The algorithm is the same I described.
 - The loop is organized using `LOOP` instructions which use CX register as counter. Author could set iteration number to some specific number, but he didn't: 320 is already in CX (was set at line 35), and this is good maximal iteration number anyway. We save here some space by not reloading CX register with other value.
 - `IMUL` is used here instead of `MUL`, because we work with signed values: remember that 0,0 coordinates should be somewhere near screen center. The same thing about `SAR` (arithmetic shift for signed values): it's used instead of `SHR`.
 - Another idea is to simplify bounds check. We would need to check coordinate pair, i.e., two variables. What author does is just checks thrice for overflow: two square operations and one addition. Indeed, we use 16-bit registers, which holds signed values in range of $-32768..32767$, so if any of coordinate is greater than 32767 during signed multiplication, this point is definitely out of bounds: we jump to `MandelBreak` label.
 - There are also division by 64 (`SAR` instruction). 64 sets scale. Try to increase value and you will get closer look, or to decrease to more distant look.
- We are at `MandelBreak` label, there are two ways of getting here: loop ended with `CX=0` (point is inside Mandelbrot set); or because overflow was happened (CX still holds some value). Now we write low 8-bit part of CX (CL) to the video buffer. Default palette is rough, nevertheless, 0 is black: hence we see black holes in places where points are in Mandelbrot set. Palette can be initialized at program start, but remember, that's only 64 bytes program!
- Program is running in eternal loop, because additional check where to stop, or user interface is additional instructions.

Some other optimization tricks:

- 1-byte `CWD` is used here for clearing DX instead of 2-byte `XOR DX, DX` or even 3-byte `MOV DX, 0`.
- 1-byte `XCHG AX, CX` is used instead of 2-byte `MOV AX, CX`. Current AX value is not needed here anyway.
- DI (position in video buffer) is not initialized, and it is `0xFFFF` at start⁹. That's OK, because the program works for all DI in range of `0..0xFFFF` eternally, and user will not notice it was started off the screen (last pixel of `320*200` video buffer is at the address `0xF9FF`). So some work is actually done off the limits of screen. Otherwise, you'll need additional instructions to set DI to 0; check for video buffer end.

66.2.3 My “fixed” version

Listing 66.6: My “fixed” version

```

1  org 100h
2  mov al,13h
3  int 10h
4
5  ; set palette
6  mov dx, 3c8h
7  mov al, 0
8  out dx, al
9  mov cx, 100h
10 inc dx
11 l00:
12 mov al, cl
13 shl ax, 2
14 out dx, al ; red

```

⁹More information about initial register values: <https://code.google.com/p/corkami/wiki/InitialValues#DOS>

```

15 out dx, al ; green
16 out dx, al ; blue
17 loop 100
18
19 push 0a000h
20 pop es
21
22 xor di, di
23
24 FillLoop:
25 cwd
26 mov ax,di
27 mov cx,320
28 div cx
29 sub ax,100
30 sub dx,160
31
32 xor bx,bx
33 xor si,si
34
35 MandelLoop:
36 mov bp,si
37 imul si,bx
38 add si,si
39 imul bx,bx
40 jo MandelBreak
41 imul bp,bp
42 jo MandelBreak
43 add bx,bp
44 jo MandelBreak
45 sub bx,bp
46 sub bx,bp
47
48 sar bx,6
49 add bx,dx
50 sar si,6
51 add si,ax
52
53 loop MandelLoop
54
55 MandelBreak:
56 xchg ax,cx
57 stosb
58 cmp di, 0FA00h
59 jb FillLoop
60
61 ; wait for keypress
62 xor ax,ax
63 int 16h
64 ; set text video mode
65 mov ax, 3
66 int 10h
67 ; exit
68 int 20h

```

I made attempt to fix all these oddities: now palette is smooth grayscale, video buffer is at correct place (lines 19..20), picture is drawing on center of screen (line 30), program eventually ends and waiting for user keypress (lines 58..68). But now it's much bigger: 105 bytes (or 54 instructions) ¹⁰.

¹⁰You can experiment by yourself: get DosBox and NASM and compile it as: `nasm fiole.asm -fbin -o file.com`

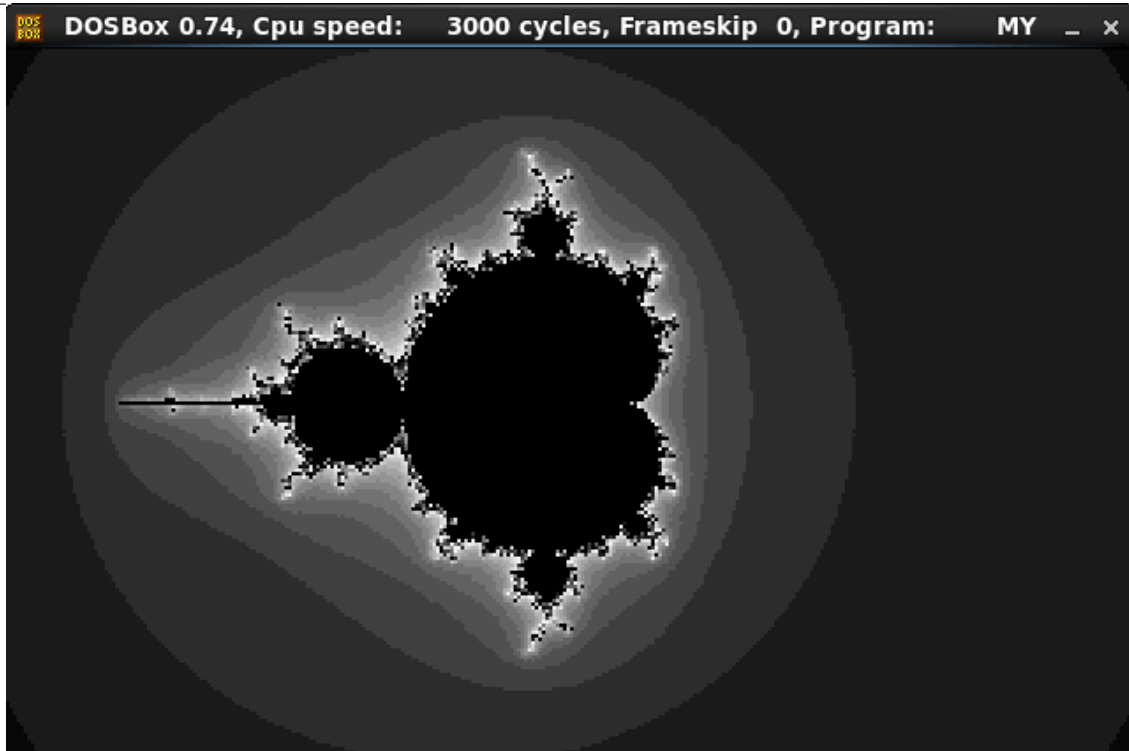


Figure 66.3: My “fixed” version

Chapter 67

Color Lines game practical joke

This is a very popular game with several implementations exist. I took one of them, called BallTriX, from 1997, available freely at <http://www.download-central.ws/Win32/Games/B/BallTriX/>. Here is how it looks: fig.67.1.

So let's see, will it be possible find random generator and do some trick with it. IDA quickly recognize standard _rand function in balltrix.exe at 0x00403DA0. IDA also shows that it is called only from one place:

```
.text:00402C9C sub_402C9C      proc near                ; CODE XREF: sub_402ACA+52
.text:00402C9C                                         ; sub_402ACA+64 ...
.text:00402C9C
.text:00402C9C arg_0          = dword ptr 8
.text:00402C9C
.text:00402C9C      push     ebp
.text:00402C9D      mov      ebp, esp
.text:00402C9F      push     ebx
.text:00402CA0      push     esi
.text:00402CA1      push     edi
.text:00402CA2      mov      eax, dword_40D430
.text:00402CA7      imul     eax, dword_40D440
.text:00402CAE      add      eax, dword_40D5C8
.text:00402CB4      mov      ecx, 32000
.text:00402CB9      cdq
.text:00402CBA      idiv     ecx
.text:00402CBC      mov      dword_40D440, edx
.text:00402CC2      call     _rand
.text:00402CC7      cdq
.text:00402CC8      idiv     [ebp+arg_0]
.text:00402CCB      mov      dword_40D430, edx
.text:00402CD1      mov      eax, dword_40D430
.text:00402CD6      jmp      $+5
.text:00402CDB      pop      edi
.text:00402CDC      pop      esi
.text:00402CDD      pop      ebx
.text:00402CDE      leave
.text:00402CDF      retn
.text:00402CDF sub_402C9C      endp
```

I'll call it "random". Let's not to dive into this function's code yet.

This function is reffered from 3 places.

Here is first two:

```
.text:00402B16      mov      eax, dword_40C03C ; 10 here
.text:00402B1B      push     eax
.text:00402B1C      call     random
.text:00402B21      add      esp, 4
.text:00402B24      inc      eax
.text:00402B25      mov      [ebp+var_C], eax
.text:00402B28      mov      eax, dword_40C040 ; 10 here
.text:00402B2D      push     eax
.text:00402B2E      call     random
.text:00402B33      add      esp, 4
```

Here is the third:

```

.text:00402BBB      mov     eax, dword_40C058 ; 5 here
.text:00402BC0      push    eax
.text:00402BC1      call   random
.text:00402BC6      add     esp, 4
.text:00402BC9      inc     eax

```

So the function have only one argument. 10 is passed in first two cases and 5 in third. We may also notice that the board has size 10*10 and there are 5 possible colors. This is it! The standard `rand()` function returns a number in `0..0x7FFF` range and this is often inconvenient, so many programmers implement their own random functions which returns a random number in specified range. In our case, range is $0..n - 1$ and n is passed as the sole argument to the function. We can quickly check this in any debugger.

So let's fix third function return at zero. I first replaced three instructions (PUSH/CALL/ADD) by `NOPs`. Then I add `XOR EAX, EAX` instruction, to clear EAX register.

```

.00402BB8: 83C410      add     esp, 010
.00402BBB: A158C04000  mov     eax, [00040C058]
.00402BC0: 31C0        xor     eax, eax
.00402BC2: 90          nop
.00402BC3: 90          nop
.00402BC4: 90          nop
.00402BC5: 90          nop
.00402BC6: 90          nop
.00402BC7: 90          nop
.00402BC8: 90          nop
.00402BC9: 40          inc     eax
.00402BCA: 8B4DF8      mov     ecx, [ebp] - 8
.00402BCD: 8D0C49      lea     ecx, [ecx][ecx]*2
.00402BD0: 8B15F4D54000  mov     edx, [00040D5F4]

```

So what I did is replaced call to `random()` function by a code which always returns zero.

Let's run it now: fig.67.2. Oh yes, it works¹.

But why arguments to the `random()` functions are global variables? That's just because it's possible to change board size in game settings, so these values are not hardcoded. 10 and 5 values are just defaults.

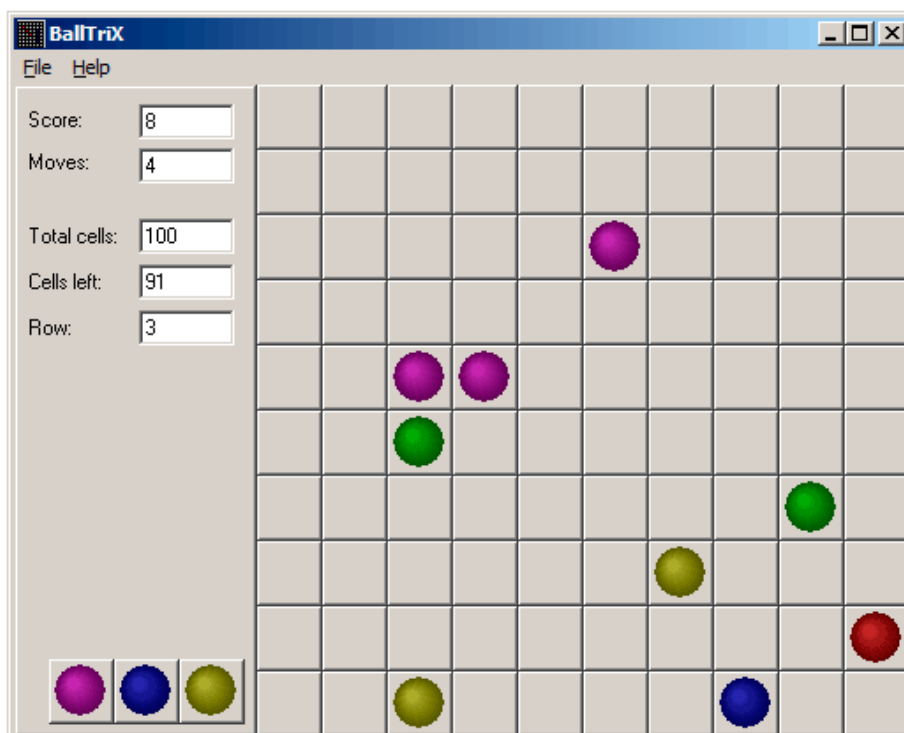


Figure 67.1: How this game looks usually

¹I once did this as a joke for my coworkers with a hope they stop playing. They didn't.

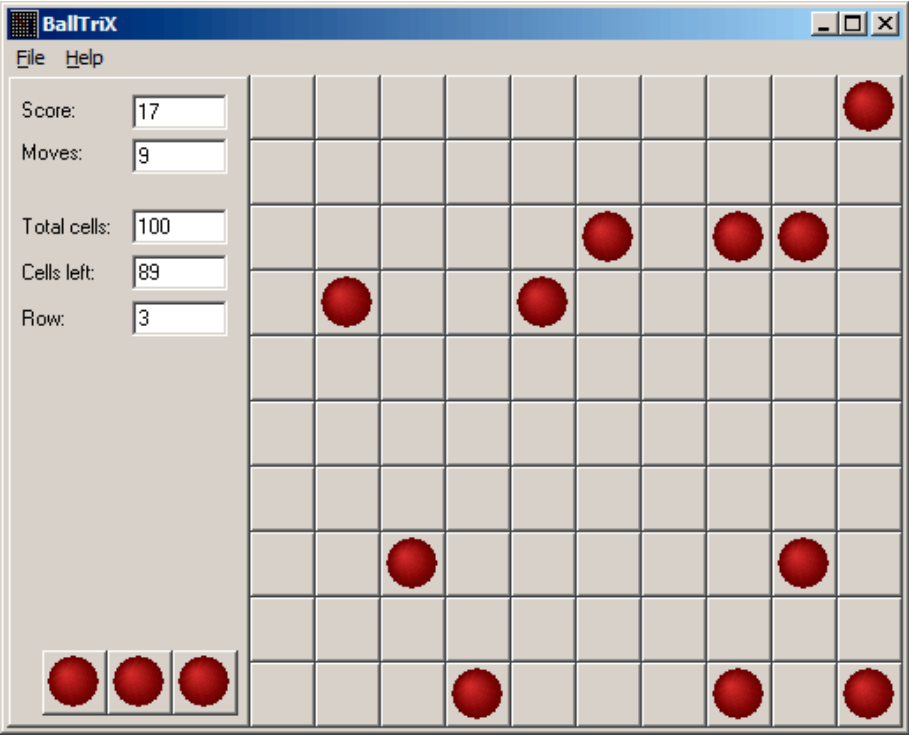


Figure 67.2: Practical joke works

Chapter 68

Minesweeper (Windows XP)

I'm not very good at playing Minesweeper, so I will try to reveal hidden mines in debugger.

As we know, Minesweeper places mines randomly, so there should be some kind of random numbers generator or call to the standard `rand()` C-function. What is really cool about reversing Microsoft products is that there are [PDB](#) file exist with symbols (function names, etc). When I load `winmine.exe` into [IDA](#), it downloads [PDB](#) file exactly for this executable and adds all names.

So here it is, the only call to `rand()` is this function:

```
.text:01003940 ; __stdcall Rnd(x)
.text:01003940 _Rnd@4      proc near          ; CODE XREF: StartGame()+53
.text:01003940                                     ; StartGame()+61
.text:01003940
.text:01003940 arg_0      = dword ptr 4
.text:01003940
.text:01003940      call     ds:__imp__rand
.text:01003946      cdq
.text:01003947      idiv     [esp+arg_0]
.text:0100394B      mov      eax, edx
.text:0100394D      retn     4
.text:0100394D _Rnd@4      endp
```

[IDA](#) named it so, and it was the name given to it by Minesweeper developers.

The function is very simple:

```
int Rnd(int limit)
{
    return rand() % limit;
};
```

(There are was no "limit" name in [PDB](#)-file; I named this argument so.)

So it returns a random value in range from 0 to specified limit.

`Rnd()` is called only from one place, this is function called `StartGame()`, and as it seems, this is exactly the code which place mines:

```
.text:010036C7      push     _xBoxMac
.text:010036CD      call     _Rnd@4          ; Rnd(x)
.text:010036D2      push     _yBoxMac
.text:010036D8      mov      esi, eax
.text:010036DA      inc      esi
.text:010036DB      call     _Rnd@4          ; Rnd(x)
.text:010036E0      inc      eax
.text:010036E1      mov      ecx, eax
.text:010036E3      shl      ecx, 5          ; ECX=ECX*32
.text:010036E6      test     _rgBlk[ecx+esi], 80h
.text:010036EE      jnz      short loc_10036C7
.text:010036F0      shl      eax, 5          ; ECX=ECX*32
.text:010036F3      lea      eax, _rgBlk[eax+esi]
.text:010036FA      or       byte ptr [eax], 80h
.text:010036FD      dec      _cBombStart
.text:01003703      jnz      short loc_10036C7
```

Minesweeper allows to set board size, so the X (xBoxMac) and Y (yBoxMac) of board are global variables. They are passed to Rnd() and random coordinates are generated. Mine is placed by OR at 0x010036FA. And if it was placed before (it's possible if Rnd() pair will generate coordinates pair which already was generated), then TEST and JNZ at 0x010036E6 will jump to generation routine again.

cBombStart is the global variable containing total number of mines. Так что это цикл.

The width of array is 32 (we can conclude this by looking at SHL instruction, which multiplies one of the coordinates by 32).

The size of rgBlk global array can be easily determined by difference between rgBlk label in data segment and next known one. It is 0x360 (864):

```
.data:01005340 _rgBlk          db 360h dup(?)          ; DATA XREF: MainWndProc(x,x,x,x)+574
.data:01005340                                     ; DisplayBlk(x,x)+23
.data:010056A0 _Preferences    dd ?                  ; DATA XREF: FixMenus()+2
...
```

$864/32 = 27$.

So the array size is $27 * 32$? It is close to what we know: when I try to set board size to $100 * 100$ in Minesweeper settings, it fallbacks to the board of size $24 * 30$. So this is maximal board size here. And the array has fixed size for any board size.

So let's see all this in OllyDbg. I run Minesweeper, I attaching OllyDbg to it and I see memory dump at the address of rgBlk array(0x01005340)¹.

So I got this memory dump of array:

Address	Hex	dump
01005340	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005350	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005360	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005370	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005380	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005390	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053A0	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 8F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053B0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053C0	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053D0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053E0	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010053F0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005400	10 0F 0F 8F 0F 0F 8F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005410	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005420	10 8F 0F 0F 8F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005430	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005440	10 8F 0F 0F 0F 0F 8F 0F 0F 8F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005450	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005460	10 0F 0F 0F 0F 8F 0F 0F 0F 8F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005470	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005480	10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
01005490	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010054A0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010054B0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	
010054C0	0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F	

OllyDbg, like any other hexadecimal editor, shows 16 bytes per line. So each 32-byte array row occupies here exactly 2 lines.

This is beginner level (9*9 board).

There are some square structure can be seen visually (0x10 bytes).

I click "Run" in OllyDbg to unfreeze Minesweeper process, then I clicked randomly at Minesweeper window and trapped into mine, but now I see all mines: fig.68.1.

By comparing mine places and dump, we can conclude that 0x10 mean border, 0x0F—empty block, 0x8F—mine.

Now I added commentaries and also enclosed all 0x8F bytes into square brackets:

```
border :
01005340  10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005350  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #1:
01005360  10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
```

¹All addresses here are for Minesweeper for Windows XP SP3 english. They may differ for other service packs.

```

01005370  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #2:
01005380  10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005390  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #3:
010053A0  10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F
010053B0  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #4:
010053C0  10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F
010053D0  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #5:
010053E0  10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F
010053F0  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #6:
01005400  10 0F 0F[8F]0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005410  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #7:
01005420  10[8F]0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005430  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #8:
01005440  10[8F]0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F 0F[8F]10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005450  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
line #9:
01005460  10 0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F[8F]10 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005470  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
border:
01005480  10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 0F 0F 0F 0F
01005490  0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F

```

Now I removed all border bytes (0x10) and what's beyond those:

```

0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F
0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
0F 0F[8F]0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F
[8F]0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F 0F 0F
[8F]0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F 0F[8F]
0F 0F 0F 0F[8F]0F 0F 0F[8F]

```

Yes, these are mines, now it can be clearly seen and compared with screenshot.

What is interesting is that I can modify array right in OllyDbg. I removed all mines by changing all 0x8F bytes by 0x0F, and then what I got in Minesweeper: [fig.68.2](#).

I also removed all them and add them at the first line: [fig.68.3](#).

Well, debugger is not very convenient for eavesdropping (which was my goal anyway), so I wrote small utility to dump board contents:

```

// Windows XP MineSweeper cheater
// written by dennis(a)yurichev.com for http://beginners.re/ book
#include <windows.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <stdio.h>

int main (int argc, char * argv[])
{
    int i, j;
    HANDLE h;
    DWORD PID, address, rd;
    BYTE board[27][32];

    if (argc!=3)
    {
        printf ("Usage: %s <PID> <address>\n", argv[0]);
        return 0;
    };
}

```

```

assert (argv[1]!=NULL);
assert (argv[2]!=NULL);

assert (sscanf (argv[1], "%d", &PID)==1);
assert (sscanf (argv[2], "%x", &address)==1);

h=OpenProcess (PROCESS_VM_OPERATION | PROCESS_VM_READ | PROCESS_VM_WRITE, FALSE, PID);
↵ ;

if (h==NULL)
{
    DWORD e=GetLastError();
    printf ("OpenProcess error: %08X\n", e);
    return 0;
};

if (ReadProcessMemory (h, (LPVOID)address, board, sizeof(board), &rd)!=TRUE)
{
    printf ("ReadProcessMemory() failed\n");
    return 0;
};

for (i=1; i<26; i++)
{
    if (board[i][0]==0x10 && board[i][1]==0x10)
        break; // end of board
    for (j=1; j<31; j++)
    {
        if (board[i][j]==0x10)
            break; // board border
        if (board[i][j]==0x8F)
            printf ("*");
        else
            printf (" ");

        };
        printf ("\n");
    };

    CloseHandle (h);
};

```

Just set [PID²](#) ³ and address of array (0x01005340 for Windows XP SP3 english) and it will dump it ⁴. It attaches to win32 process by [PID](#) and just read process memory by address.



Figure 68.1: Mines

²Program/process ID

³PID can be shown in Task Manager (enable it in "View → Select Columns")

⁴Compiled executable is here: http://beginners.re/examples/minesweeper_winXP/minesweeper_cheater.exe

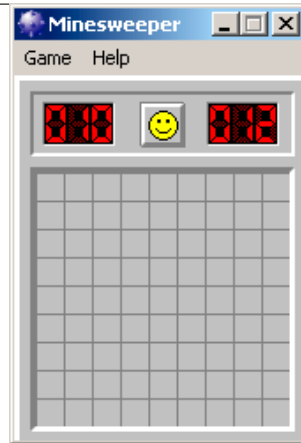


Figure 68.2: I removed all mines in debugger

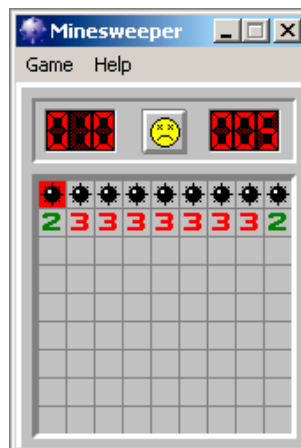


Figure 68.3: Mines I set in debugger

68.1 Exercises

- Why border bytes (0x10) are exist in array? What they are for if they are not visible in Minesweeper interface? How to do without them?
- As it turns out, there are more values possible (for open blocks, for flagged by user, etc). Try to find meaning of each.
- Modify my utility so it will remove all mines or set them by fixed pattern you want in the Minesweeper process currently running.
- Modify my utility so it can work without array address specified and without PDB file. Yes, it's possible to find board information in data segment of Minesweeper running process automatically. Hint: [G.5.1](#).

Part VII

Examples of reversing proprietary file formats

Chapter 69

Millenium game save file

The “Millenium Return to Earth” is an ancient DOS game (1991), allowing to mine resources, build ships, equip them to other planets, and so on¹.

Like many other games, it allows to save all game state into file.

Let's see, if we can find something in it.

So there is a mine in the game. Mines at some planets work faster, or slower on another. Resource set is also different.

Here I see what resources are mined at the time: fig.69.1. I save a game state. This is a file of size 9538 bytes.

I wait some “days” here in game, and now we've got more resources at the mine: fig.69.2. I saved game state again.

Now let's try just to do binary comparison of the save files using simple DOS/Windows FC utility:

```
...> FC /b 2200save.i.v1 2200SAVE.I.V2

Comparing files 2200save.i.v1 and 2200SAVE.I.V2
00000016: 0D 04
00000017: 03 04
0000001C: 1F 1E
00000146: 27 3B
00000BDA: 0E 16
00000BDC: 66 9B
00000BDE: 0E 16
00000BE0: 0E 16
00000BE6: DB 4C
00000BE7: 00 01
00000BE8: 99 E8
00000BEC: A1 F3
00000BEE: 83 C7
00000BFB: A8 28
00000BFD: 98 18
00000BFF: A8 28
00000C01: A8 28
00000C07: D8 58
00000C09: E4 A4
00000C0D: 38 B8
00000C0F: E8 68
...
```

The output is unfull here, there are more differences, but I cut result to the most interesting.

At first state, I have 14 “units” of hydrogen and 102 “units” of oxygen. I have 22 and 155 “units” respectively at the second state. If these values are saved into save-file, we should see this in difference. And indeed so. There are 0x0E (14) at 0xBDE position and this value is 0x16 (22) in new version of file. This could be for hydrogen. There is 0x66 (102) at position 0xBDC in old version and 0x9B (155) in new version of file. This could be for oxygen.

There both of files I put on my website for those who wants to inspect them (or experiment) more: http://beginners.re/examples/millenium_DOS_game/.

Here is a new version of file opened in Hiew, I marked values related to resources mined in the game: fig.69.3. I checked each, and these are. These are clearly 16-bit values: not a strange thing for DOS 16-bit software where *int* has 16-bit width.

Let's check our assumptions. I'm writing 1234 (0x4D2) value at first position (this should be hydrogen): fig.69.4.

Then I loaded changed file into game and taking a look on mine statistics: fig.69.5. So yes, this is it.

¹It can be downloaded for free [here](#)

Now let's try to finish the game as soon as possible, set maximal values everywhere: fig.69.6.

0xFFFF is 65535, so yes, we now have a lot of resources: fig.69.7.

I skipped some "days" in game and oops! I have lower amount of some resources: fig.69.8. That's just overflow. Game developer probably didn't thought about such high amounts of resources, so there are probably no overflow check, but mine is "working" in the games, resources are added, hence overflow. I shouldn't be that greedy, I suppose.

There are probably a lot of more values saved in this file.

So this is very simple method of cheating in games. High score files are often can be easily patched like that.



Figure 69.1: Mine: state 1

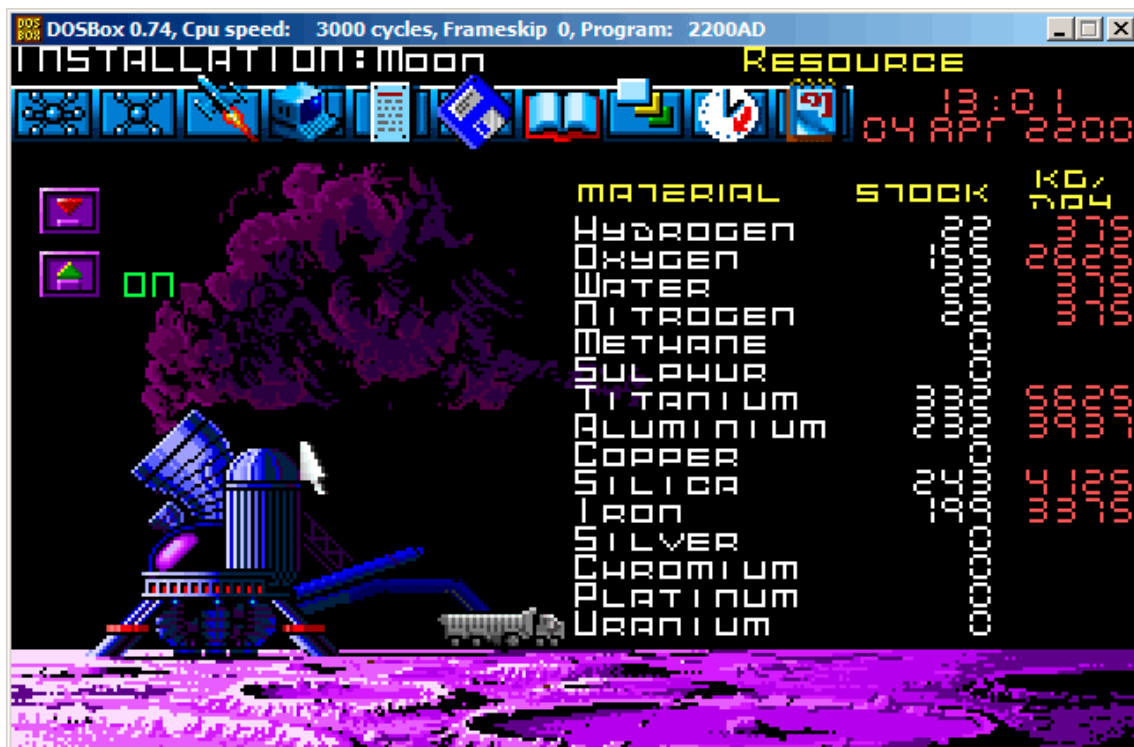


Figure 69.2: Mine: state 2

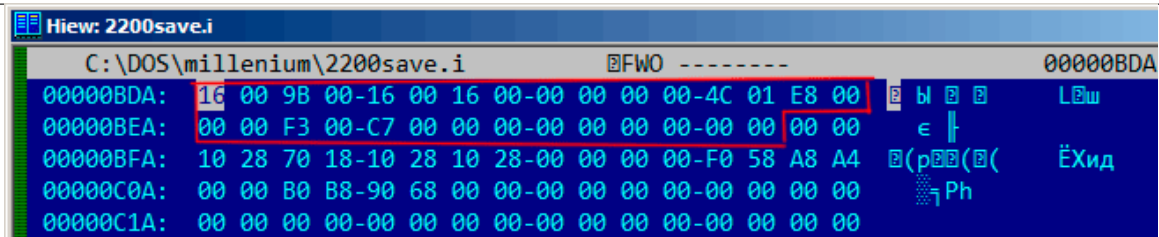


Figure 69.3: Hiew: state 1

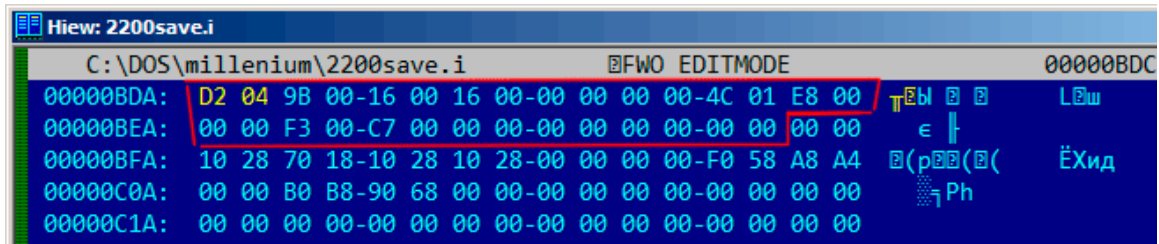


Figure 69.4: Hiew: let's write 1234 (0x4D2) there



Figure 69.5: Let's check for hydrogen value

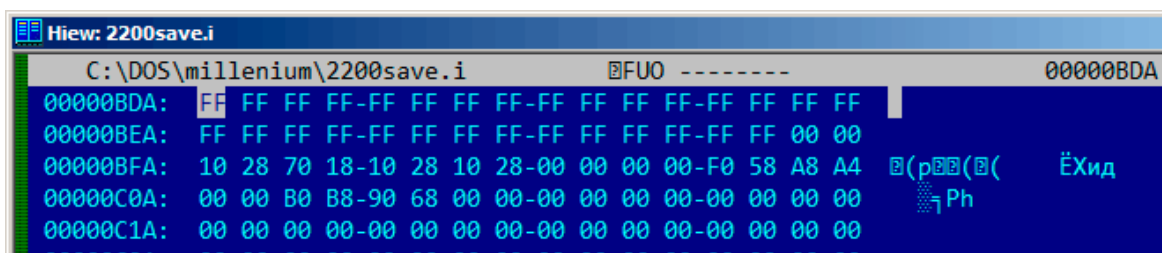


Figure 69.6: Hiew: let's set maximal values



Figure 69.7: All resources are 65535 (0xFFFF) indeed

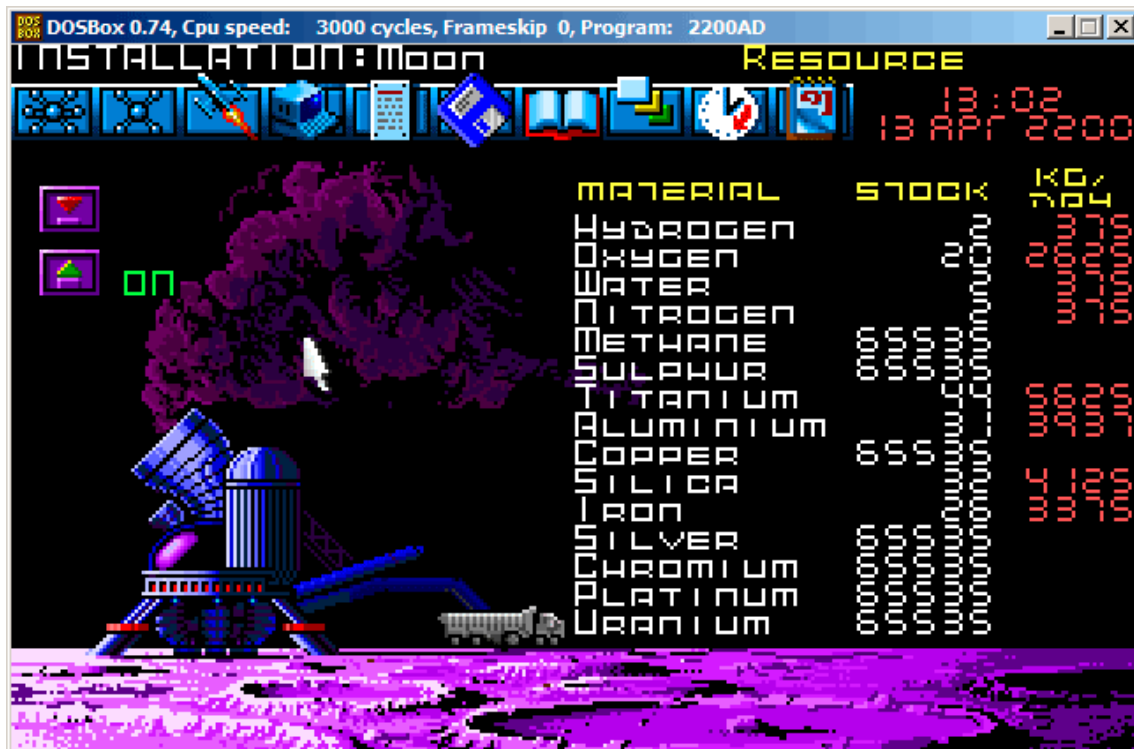


Figure 69.8: Resource variables overflow

Chapter 70

Oracle RDBMS: .SYM-files

When Oracle RDBMS process experiencing some kind of crash, it writes a lot of information into log files, including stack trace, like:

```
----- Call Stack Trace -----
calling      call  entry      argument values in hex
location     type  point      (? means dubious value)
-----
_kqvwrow()   00000000
_opifch2()+2729  CALLptr 00000000  23D4B914 E47F264 1F19AE2
                                     EB1C8A8 1
_kpoal8()+2832  CALLrel _opifch2()  89 5 EB1CC74
_opiodr()+1248  CALLreg 00000000  5E 1C EB1F0A0
_ttcpip()+1051  CALLreg 00000000  5E 1C EB1F0A0 0
_opitsk()+1404  CALL??? 00000000  C96C040 5E EB1F0A0 0 EB1ED30
                                     EB1F1CC 53E52E 0 EB1F1F8
                                     0 0
_opiino()+980   CALLrel _opitsk()  3C 4 EB1FBF4
_opiodr()+1248  CALLreg 00000000  3C 4 EB1FBF4 0
_opidrv()+1201  CALLrel _opiodr()  3C 4 EB1FBF4
_sou2o()+55     CALLrel _opidrv()  EB1FC04 3C 4 EB1FBF4
_opimai_real()+124 CALLrel _sou2o()  2 EB1FC2C
_opimai()+125   CALLrel _opimai_real()  2 EB1FF6C 7C88A7F4 EB1FC34 0
_OracleThreadStart@  CALLrel _opimai()  EB1FD04
4()+830         00000000  E41FF9C 0 0 E41FF9C 0 EB1FFC4
77E6481C       CALLreg 00000000
00000000       CALL??? 00000000
```

But of course, Oracle RDBMS executables must have some kind of debug information or map files with symbol information included or something like that.

Windows NT Oracle RDBMS have symbol information in files with .SYM extension, but the format is proprietary. (Plain text files are good, but needs additional parsing, hence offer slower access.)

Let's see if we can understand its format. I chose shortest `orawtc8.sym` file, coming with `orawtc8.dll` file in Oracle 8.1.7 ¹.

Here is the file opened in Hiew: [fig.70.1](#).

By comparing the file with other .SYM files, we can quickly see that OSYM is always header (and footer), so this is maybe file signature.

We also see that basically, file format is: OSYM + some binary data + zero delimited text strings + OSYM. Strings are, obviously, function and global variable names. I marked OSYM signatures and strings here: [fig.70.2](#).

Well, let's see. In Hiew, I marked the whole strings block (except trailing OSYM signatures) and put it into separate file. Then I run UNIX `strings` and `wc` utilities to count strings in there:

```
strings strings_block | wc -l
66
```

So there are 66 text strings. Please note that number.

We can say, in general, as a rule, number of *anything* is often stored separately in binary files. It's indeed so, we can find 66 value (0x42) at the file begin, right after OSYM signature:

```
$ hexdump -C orawtc8.sym
00000000 4f 53 59 4d 42 00 00 00 00 10 00 10 80 10 00 10 |OSYMB.....|
```

¹I chose ancient Oracle RDBMS version intentionally due to smaller size of its modules

```

00000010  f0 10 00 10 50 11 00 10  60 11 00 10 c0 11 00 10  |....P...`.....|
00000020  d0 11 00 10 70 13 00 10  40 15 00 10 50 15 00 10  |....p...@...P...|
00000030  60 15 00 10 80 15 00 10  a0 15 00 10 a6 15 00 10  |`.....|
....

```

Of course, 0x42 here is not a byte, but most likely a 32-bit value, packed as little-endian, hence we see 0x42 and then at least 3 zero bytes.

Why I think it's 32-bit? Because, Oracle RDBMS symbol files may be pretty big. The oracle.sym for the main oracle.exe (version 10.2.0.4) executable contain 0x3A38E (238478) symbols. 16-bit value isn't enough here.

I checked other .SYM files like this and it proves my guess: the value after 32-bit OSYM signature is always reflects number of text strings in the file.

It's a general feature of almost all binary files: header with signature plus some other information about file.

Now let's investigate closer what this binary block is. Using Hiew again, I put the block starting at address 8 (i.e., after 32-bit *count* value) till strings block into separate binary file.

Let's see the binary block in Hiew: fig.70.3.

There is some clear pattern in it. I added red lines to divide the block: fig.70.4.

Hiew, like almost any other hexadecimal editor, shows 16 bytes per line. So the pattern is clearly visible: there are 4 32-bit values per line.

The pattern is visually visible because some values here (till address 0x104) are always in 0x1000xxxx form, so started by 0x10 and 0 bytes. Other values (starting at 0x108) are in 0x0000xxxx form, so always started by two zero bytes.

Let's dump the block as 32-bit values array:

Listing 70.1: first column is address

```

$ od -v -t x4 binary_block
0000000 10001000 10001080 100010f0 10001150
0000020 10001160 100011c0 100011d0 10001370
0000040 10001540 10001550 10001560 10001580
0000060 100015a0 100015a6 100015ac 100015b2
0000100 100015b8 100015be 100015c4 100015ca
0000120 100015d0 100015e0 100016b0 10001760
0000140 10001766 1000176c 10001780 100017b0
0000160 100017d0 100017e0 10001810 10001816
0000200 10002000 10002004 10002008 1000200c
0000220 10002010 10002014 10002018 1000201c
0000240 10002020 10002024 10002028 1000202c
0000260 10002030 10002034 10002038 1000203c
0000300 10002040 10002044 10002048 1000204c
0000320 10002050 100020d0 100020e4 100020f8
0000340 1000210c 10002120 10003000 10003004
0000360 10003008 1000300c 10003098 1000309c
0000400 100030a0 100030a4 00000000 00000008
0000420 00000012 0000001b 00000025 0000002e
0000440 00000038 00000040 00000048 00000051
0000460 0000005a 00000064 0000006e 0000007a
0000500 00000088 00000096 000000a4 000000ae
0000520 000000b6 000000c0 000000d2 000000e2
0000540 000000f0 00000107 00000110 00000116
0000560 00000121 0000012a 00000132 0000013a
0000600 00000146 00000153 00000170 00000186
0000620 000001a9 000001c1 000001de 000001ed
0000640 000001fb 00000207 0000021b 0000022a
0000660 0000023d 0000024e 00000269 00000277
0000700 00000287 00000297 000002b6 000002ca
0000720 000002dc 000002f0 00000304 00000321
0000740 0000033e 0000035d 0000037a 00000395
0000760 000003ae 000003b6 000003be 000003c6
0001000 000003ce 000003dc 000003e9 000003f8
0001020

```

There are 132 values, that's 66*2. Probably, there are two 32-bit values for each symbol, but maybe there are two arrays? Let's see.

Values started with 0x1000 may be addresses. This is .SYM file for DLL after all, and, default base address of win32 DLLs is 0x10000000, and the code is usually started at 0x10001000.

When I open orawtc8.dll file in IDA, base address is different, but nevertheless, the first function is:

```
.text:60351000 sub_60351000    proc near
.text:60351000
.text:60351000 arg_0          = dword ptr 8
.text:60351000 arg_4          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:60351000 arg_8          = dword ptr 10h
.text:60351000
.text:60351000                push    ebp
.text:60351001                mov     ebp, esp
.text:60351003                mov     eax, dword_60353014
.text:60351008                cmp     eax, 0FFFFFFFFh
.text:6035100B                jnz     short loc_6035104F
.text:6035100D                mov     ecx, hModule
.text:60351013                xor     eax, eax
.text:60351015                cmp     ecx, 0FFFFFFFFh
.text:60351018                mov     dword_60353014, eax
.text:6035101D                jnz     short loc_60351031
.text:6035101F                call    sub_603510F0
.text:60351024                mov     ecx, eax
.text:60351026                mov     eax, dword_60353014
.text:6035102B                mov     hModule, ecx
.text:60351031
.text:60351031 loc_60351031:                ; CODE XREF: sub_60351000+1D
.text:60351031                test    ecx, ecx
.text:60351033                jbe     short loc_6035104F
.text:60351035                push    offset ProcName ; "ax_reg"
.text:6035103A                push    ecx                ; hModule
.text:6035103B                call    ds:GetProcAddress
...
```

Wow, "ax_reg" string sounds familiar. It's indeed the first string in the strings block! So the name of this function it seems "ax_reg".

The second function is:

```
.text:60351080 sub_60351080    proc near
.text:60351080
.text:60351080 arg_0          = dword ptr 8
.text:60351080 arg_4          = dword ptr 0Ch
.text:60351080
.text:60351080                push    ebp
.text:60351081                mov     ebp, esp
.text:60351083                mov     eax, dword_60353018
.text:60351088                cmp     eax, 0FFFFFFFFh
.text:6035108B                jnz     short loc_603510CF
.text:6035108D                mov     ecx, hModule
.text:60351093                xor     eax, eax
.text:60351095                cmp     ecx, 0FFFFFFFFh
.text:60351098                mov     dword_60353018, eax
.text:6035109D                jnz     short loc_603510B1
.text:6035109F                call    sub_603510F0
.text:603510A4                mov     ecx, eax
.text:603510A6                mov     eax, dword_60353018
.text:603510AB                mov     hModule, ecx
.text:603510B1
.text:603510B1 loc_603510B1:                ; CODE XREF: sub_60351080+1D
.text:603510B1                test    ecx, ecx
.text:603510B3                jbe     short loc_603510CF
.text:603510B5                push    offset aAx_unreg ; "ax_unreg"
.text:603510BA                push    ecx                ; hModule
.text:603510BB                call    ds:GetProcAddress
...
```

"ax_unreg" string is also the second string in strings block! Starting address of the second function is 0x60351080, and the second value in the binary block is 10001080. So this is address, but for the DLL with default base address.

I can quickly check and be sure that first 66 values in array (i.e., first half of array) are just function addresses in DLL, including some labels, etc. Well, what's then other part of array? Other 66 values starting at 0x0000? These are seems to be in range [0...0x3F8]. And they are not looks like bitfields: sequence of numbers is growing. The last hexadecimal

digit is seems to be random, so, it's unlikely an address of something (it would be divisible by 4 or maybe 8 or 0x10 otherwise).

Let's ask ourselves: what else Oracle RDBMS developers would save here, in this file? Quick wild guess: it could be an address of the text string (function name). It can be quickly checked, and yes, each number is just position of the first character in the strings block.

This is it! All done.

I wrote an utility to convert these .SYM files into [IDA](#) script, so I can load .idc script and it will set function names:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>
#include <io.h>
#include <assert.h>
#include <malloc.h>
#include <fcntl.h>
#include <string.h>

int main (int argc, char *argv[])
{
    uint32_t sig, cnt, offset;
    uint32_t *d1, *d2;
    int h, i, remain, file_len;
    char *d3;
    uint32_t array_size_in_bytes;

    assert (argv[1]); // file name
    assert (argv[2]); // additional offset (if needed)

    // additional offset
    assert (sscanf (argv[2], "%X", &offset)==1);

    // get file length
    assert ((h=open (argv[1], _O_RDONLY | _O_BINARY, 0))!=-1);
    assert ((file_len=lseek (h, 0, SEEK_END))!=-1);
    assert (lseek (h, 0, SEEK_SET)!=-1);

    // read signature
    assert (read (h, &sig, 4)==4);
    // read count
    assert (read (h, &cnt, 4)==4);

    assert (sig==0x4D59534F); // OSYM

    // skip timestamp (for 11g)
    //_lseek (h, 4, 1);

    array_size_in_bytes=cnt*sizeof(uint32_t);

    // load symbol addresses array
    d1=(uint32_t*)malloc (array_size_in_bytes);
    assert (d1);
    assert (read (h, d1, array_size_in_bytes)==array_size_in_bytes);

    // load string offsets array
    d2=(uint32_t*)malloc (array_size_in_bytes);
    assert (d2);
    assert (read (h, d2, array_size_in_bytes)==array_size_in_bytes);

    // calculate strings block size
    remain=file_len-(8+4)-(cnt*8);

    // load strings block
    assert (d3=(char*)malloc (remain));
    assert (read (h, d3, remain)==remain);

    printf ("#include <idc.idc>\n\n");
    printf ("static main() {\n");
```

```

    for (i=0; i<cnt; i++)
        printf ("\tMakeName(0x%08X, \"%s\");\n", offset + d1[i], &d3[d2[i]]);

    printf ("}\n");

    close (h);
    free (d1); free (d2); free (d3);
};

```

Here is an example of its work:

```

#include <idc.idc>

static main() {
    MakeName(0x60351000, "_ax_reg");
    MakeName(0x60351080, "_ax_unreg");
    MakeName(0x603510F0, "_loaddll");
    MakeName(0x60351150, "_wtcsrin0");
    MakeName(0x60351160, "_wtcsrin");
    MakeName(0x603511C0, "_wtcsrfre");
    MakeName(0x603511D0, "_wtclkm");
    MakeName(0x60351370, "_wtcstu");
    ...
}

```

The files I used for example are here: <http://beginners.re/examples/oracle/SYM/>.

Oh, let's also try Oracle RDBMS for win64. There should be 64-bit addresses instead, right?

The 8-byte pattern is visible even easier here: fig.70.5.

So yes, all tables now has 64-bit elements, even string offsets! The signature is now OSYMMAM64, to distinguish target platform, I suppose.

This is it! Here is also my library in which I have function to access Oracle RDBMS.SYM-files: https://github.com/dennis714/porg/blob/master/oracle_sym.c.


```

Hiew: asd2
C:\P\oracle_sym\v9\asd2  FRO ----- 00000000 Hiew 8.02 (c)SEN
00000000: 00 10 00 10-80 10 00 10-F0 10 00 10-50 11 00 10  0 0A0 0E0 0P0 0
00000010: 60 11 00 10-C0 11 00 10-D0 11 00 10-70 13 00 10  0 0L0 0I0 0p0 0
00000020: 40 15 00 10-50 15 00 10-60 15 00 10-80 15 00 10  0 0P0 0`0 0A0 0
00000030: A0 15 00 10-A6 15 00 10-AC 15 00 10-B2 15 00 10  a0 0x0 0M0 0E0 0
00000040: B8 15 00 10-BE 15 00 10-C4 15 00 10-CA 15 00 10  0 0J0 0-0 0-0 0
00000050: D0 15 00 10-E0 15 00 10-B0 16 00 10-60 17 00 10  0 0p0 0E0 0`0 0
00000060: 66 17 00 10-6C 17 00 10-80 17 00 10-B0 17 00 10  f0 0L0 0A0 0E0 0
00000070: D0 17 00 10-E0 17 00 10-10 18 00 10-16 18 00 10  0 0p0 0E0 0E0 0
00000080: 00 20 00 10-04 20 00 10-08 20 00 10-0C 20 00 10  0 0 0 0 0
00000090: 10 20 00 10-14 20 00 10-18 20 00 10-1C 20 00 10  0 0 0 0 0
000000A0: 20 20 00 10-24 20 00 10-28 20 00 10-2C 20 00 10  0$ 0( 0, 0
000000B0: 30 20 00 10-34 20 00 10-38 20 00 10-3C 20 00 10  0 04 08 0< 0
000000C0: 40 20 00 10-44 20 00 10-48 20 00 10-4C 20 00 10  0 0D 0H 0L 0
000000D0: 50 20 00 10-D0 20 00 10-E4 20 00 10-F8 20 00 10  P 0L 0φ 0° 0
000000E0: 0C 21 00 10-20 21 00 10-00 30 00 10-04 30 00 10  0! 0 ! 0 0 0
000000F0: 08 30 00 10-0C 30 00 10-98 30 00 10-9C 30 00 10  0 0 0 0 0b0 0
00000100: A0 30 00 10-A4 30 00 10-00 00 00 00-08 00 00 00  a0 0d0 0 0
00000110: 12 00 00 00-1B 00 00 00-25 00 00 00-2E 00 00 00  0 0 % .
00000120: 38 00 00 00-40 00 00 00-48 00 00 00-51 00 00 00  8 @ H Q
00000130: 5A 00 00 00-64 00 00 00-6E 00 00 00-7A 00 00 00  Z d n z
00000140: 88 00 00 00-96 00 00 00-A4 00 00 00-AE 00 00 00  И ll д о
00000150: B6 00 00 00-C0 00 00 00-D2 00 00 00-E2 00 00 00  ll L T T
00000160: F0 00 00 00-07 01 00 00-10 01 00 00-16 01 00 00  È 00 00 00
00000170: 21 01 00 00-2A 01 00 00-32 01 00 00-3A 01 00 00  !0 *0 20 :0
00000180: 46 01 00 00-53 01 00 00-70 01 00 00-86 01 00 00  F0 S0 p0 X0
00000190: A9 01 00 00-C1 01 00 00-DE 01 00 00-ED 01 00 00  й0 L0 0 э0
000001A0: FB 01 00 00-07 02 00 00-1B 02 00 00-2A 02 00 00  √0 00 00 *0
1Global 2FileBlk 3CryBlk 4ReLoad 5 6String 7Direct 8Table 9 10Leave 11 12AddNam

```

Figure 70.3: Binary block

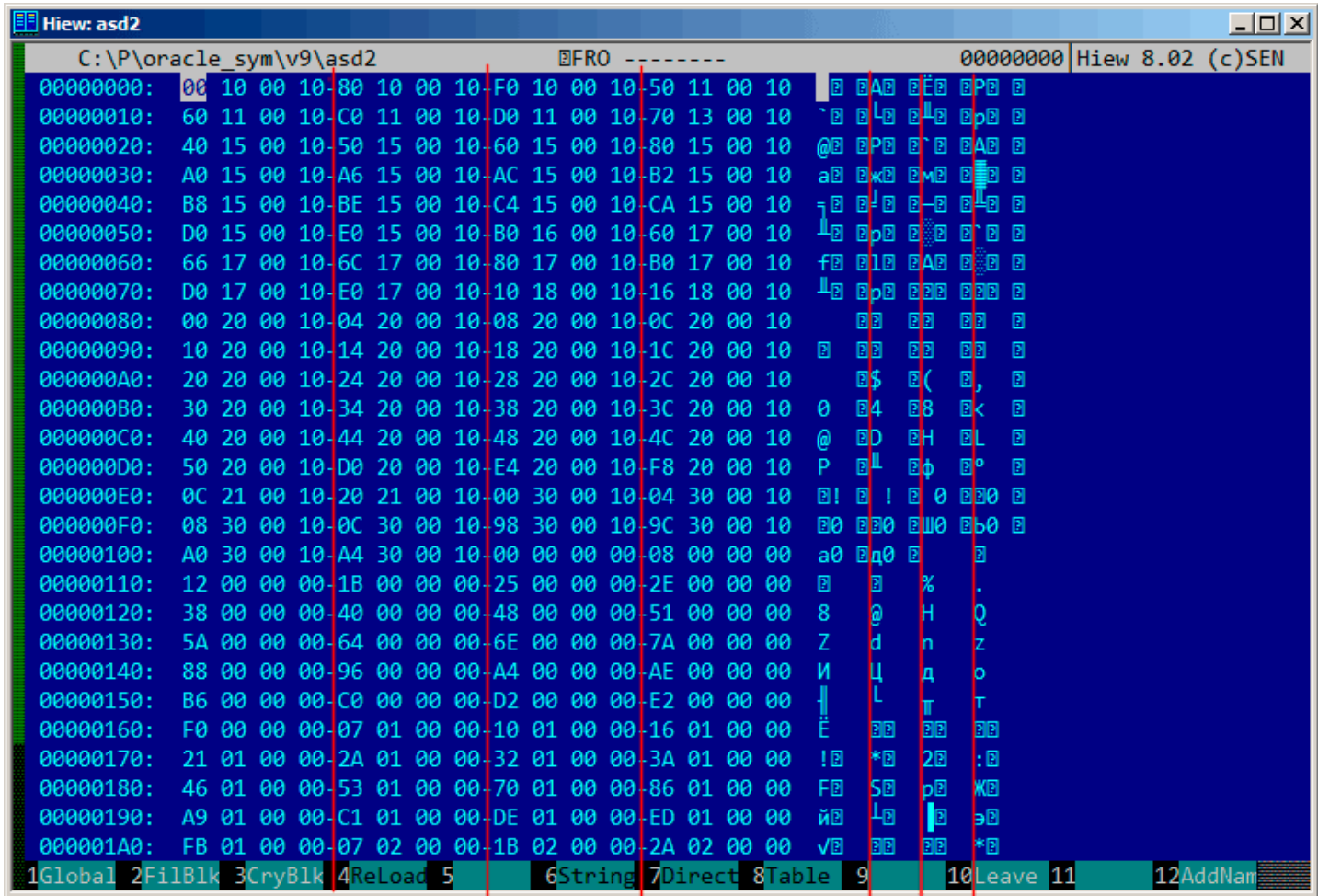


Figure 70.4: Binary block patterns

The screenshot displays a debugger window titled "Hiew: oracle.sym". The main pane shows the disassembly of an Oracle .SYM file. The assembly instructions are listed in a table-like format with columns for address, hex values, and mnemonics. The instructions are as follows:

Address	Hex Values	Mnemonic
00000000:	4F 53 59 4D-41 4D 36 34-BD 6D 05 00-00 00 00 00	SYMM64 m
00000010:	CD 21 2A 47-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00	=!*G
00000020:	00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 40 00-00 00 00 00	@
00000030:	00 10 40 00-00 00 00 00-6C 10 40 00-00 00 00 00	B@ 1B@
00000040:	04 11 40 00-00 00 00 00-80 13 40 00-00 00 00 00	B@ AB@
00000050:	E3 13 40 00-00 00 00 00-01 14 40 00-00 00 00 00	y@ B@
00000060:	1F 14 40 00-00 00 00 00-3E 14 40 00-00 00 00 00	B@ >B@
00000070:	54 14 40 00-00 00 00 00-1E 18 40 00-00 00 00 00	T@ B@
00000080:	97 1B 40 00-00 00 00 00-C1 1B 40 00-00 00 00 00	4@ 1B@
00000090:	0A 1C 40 00-00 00 00 00-4C 1C 40 00-00 00 00 00	B@ LB@
000000A0:	7A 1C 40 00-00 00 00 00-98 1C 40 00-00 00 00 00	z@ WB@
000000B0:	E7 25 40 00-00 00 00 00-11 26 40 00-00 00 00 00	4%@ B&@
000000C0:	80 26 40 00-00 00 00 00-C4 26 40 00-00 00 00 00	A&@ -&@
000000D0:	F4 26 40 00-00 00 00 00-24 27 40 00-00 00 00 00	I&@ \$'@
000000E0:	50 27 40 00-00 00 00 00-78 27 40 00-00 00 00 00	P'@ x'@
000000F0:	A0 27 40 00-00 00 00 00-4E 28 40 00-00 00 00 00	a'@ N(@
00000100:	26 29 40 00-00 00 00 00-B4 2C 40 00-00 00 00 00	&)@ ,@
00000110:	66 2D 40 00-00 00 00 00-A6 2D 40 00-00 00 00 00	f-@ ж-@
00000120:	30 2E 40 00-00 00 00 00-BA 2E 40 00-00 00 00 00	0.@ ||.@
00000130:	F2 30 40 00-00 00 00 00-84 31 40 00-00 00 00 00	E0@ D1@
00000140:	F0 31 40 00-00 00 00 00-5E 32 40 00-00 00 00 00	E1@ ^2@
00000150:	CC 32 40 00-00 00 00 00-3A 33 40 00-00 00 00 00	I2@ :3@
00000160:	A8 33 40 00-00 00 00 00-16 34 40 00-00 00 00 00	и3@ B4@
00000170:	84 34 40 00-00 00 00 00-F2 34 40 00-00 00 00 00	D4@ E4@
00000180:	60 35 40 00-00 00 00 00-CC 35 40 00-00 00 00 00	`5@ I5@
00000190:	3A 36 40 00-00 00 00 00-A8 36 40 00-00 00 00 00	:6@ и6@
000001A0:	16 37 40 00-00 00 00 00-84 37 40 00-00 00 00 00	B7@ D7@

The bottom status bar shows various registers and flags: 1Global 2FilBlk 3CryBlk 4ReLoad 5 6String 7Direct 8Table 9 10Leave 11 12AddNam.

Figure 70.5: .SYM-file example from Oracle RDBMS for win64

Chapter 71

Oracle RDBMS: .MSB-files

This is a binary file containing error messages with corresponding numbers. Let's try to understand its format and find a way to unpack it.

But as they say: "when working toward the solution of a problem, it always helps if you know the answer." ¹.

There are Oracle RDBMS error message files in text form, so we can compare text and packed binary files ².

This is the beginning of ORAUS.MSG text files with irrelevant comments stripped:

Listing 71.1: Beginning of ORAUS.MSG file without comments

```
00000, 00000, "normal, successful completion"
00001, 00000, "unique constraint (%s.%s) violated"
00017, 00000, "session requested to set trace event"
00018, 00000, "maximum number of sessions exceeded"
00019, 00000, "maximum number of session licenses exceeded"
00020, 00000, "maximum number of processes (%s) exceeded"
00021, 00000, "session attached to some other process; cannot switch session"
00022, 00000, "invalid session ID; access denied"
00023, 00000, "session references process private memory; cannot detach session"
00024, 00000, "logins from more than one process not allowed in single-process mode"
00025, 00000, "failed to allocate %s"
00026, 00000, "missing or invalid session ID"
00027, 00000, "cannot kill current session"
00028, 00000, "your session has been killed"
00029, 00000, "session is not a user session"
00030, 00000, "User session ID does not exist."
00031, 00000, "session marked for kill"
...
```

The first number is error code. The second is maybe some additional flags, but I'm not sure. Now let's open ORAUS.MSB binary file and find these text strings. And there are: fig.71.1.

We see the text strings (including those with which ORAUS.MSG file started) interleaved with some binary values. By quick investigation, we can see that main part of binary file is divided by blocks of size 0x200 (512) bytes.

Let's see contents of the first block: fig.71.2.

Here we see texts of first messages errors. What we also see is that there are no zero bytes between error messages. This mean, these are not zero-terminated C-strings. As a consequence, a length of each error message must be coded somehow. Let's also try to find error numbers. The ORAUS.MSG files started with these: 0, 1, 17 (0x11), 18 (0x12), 19 (0x13), 20 (0x14), 21 (0x15), 22 (0x16), 23 (0x17), 24 (0x18)... I found these numbers in the beginning of block and marked them with red lines. The period between error codes is 6 bytes. This mean, there are probably 6 bytes of information allocated for each error message.

The first 16-bit value (0xA here or 10), mean number of messages in each block: I checked this by investigating other blocks. Indeed: error messages has arbitrary size. Some are longer, some are shorter. But block size is always fixed, hence, you never know how many text messages can be packed in each block.

As I already noted, since this is not zero-terminating C-strings, a string size should be encoded somewhere. The size of the first string "normal, successful completion" is 29 (0x1D) bytes. The size of the second string "unique constraint (%s.%s) violated" is 34 (0x22) bytes. We can't find these values (0x1D or/and 0x22) in the block.

There is also another thing. Oracle RDBMS should somehow determine position in block of the string it needs to load, right? The first string "normal, successful completion" is started at the position of 0x1444 (if to count starting at the binary file) or at 0x44 (starting at the block begin). The second string "unique constraint (%s.%s) violated" is started

¹Murphy's Laws, Rule of Accuracy

²Text files are exist in Oracle RDBMS not for every .MSB file, so that's why I worked on its file format

at the position of 0x1461 (from the file start) or at 0x61 (starting at the block begin). These (0x44 and 0x61) are familiar numbers! We can clearly see them at the block start.

So, each 6-byte block is:

- 16-bit error number;
- 16-bit zero (may be additional flags);
- 16-bit starting position of the text string within the current block.

I can quickly check other values and be sure I'm right. And there are also the last "dummy" 6-byte block with zero error number and starting position beyond the last error message last character. Probably that's how text message length is determined? We just enumerate 6-byte blocks to find error number we need, then we get text string position, then we get position of the text string by looking onto next 6-byte block! Thus we determine string boundaries! This method allows to save a space by not saving text string size in the file! I cannot say it saves a lot, but it's a clever trick.

Let's back to the header of .MSB-file: fig.71.3. I quickly found number of blocks in file (marked by red). I checked other .MSB-files and that's true for any. There are a lot of other values, but I didn't investigate them, since by job (unpacking utility) was done. If I would write .MSB-file packer, I would probably need to understand other value meanings.

There is also a table came after header which probably contain 16-bit values: fig.71.4. Their size can be determined visually (I draw red lines). When I'm dumping these values, I found that each 16-bit number is a last error code for each block.

So that's how Oracle RDBMS quickly finds error message:

- load a table I called last_errnos (containing last error number for each block);
- find a block containing error code we need, assuming all error codes increasing across each block and the file as well;
- load specific block;
- enumerate 6-byte structures until specific error number is found;
- get a position of the first character from current 6-byte block;
- get a position of the last character from the next 6-byte block;
- load all characters from message in this range.

This is C-program I wrote which unpacks .MSB-files: http://beginners.re/examples/oracle/MSB/oracle_msb.c.

There are also two files I used in the example (Oracle RDBMS 11.1.0.6): <http://beginners.re/examples/oracle/MSB/oraus.msb>, <http://beginners.re/examples/oracle/MSB/oraus.msg>.

```

Hiew: oraus.msb
C:\P\oracle_msb\oraus.msb
FRO -----
000013B9 Hiew 8.02 (c)SEN
normal, successful completionunique constraint (%s.%s) viol
atedsession requested to set trace eventmaximum number of sessions exceededmaximum number of sessio
n licenses exceededmaximum number of processes (%s) exceededsession attached to some other process;
cannot switch sessioninvalid session ID; access deniedsession references process private memory; c
annot detach sessionlogins from more than one process not allowed in single-process modeP
e B 3 r i ! ." Z# }$ || wfailed to allocate %smissing o
r invalid session IDcannot kill current sessionyour session has been killedsession is not a user se
ssionUser session ID does not exist.session marked for killinvalid session migration passwordcurrent
t session has empty migration passwordcannot %s in current PL/SQL sessionLICENSE_MAX_USERS cannot b
e less than current number of usersmaximum number of recursive SQL levels (%s) exceeded
% D & A ' _ ( ) * 3+ J2 a3 b4 L .cannot switch to a sessio
n belonging to a different server groupCannot create session: server group belongs to another user
error during periodic actionactive time limit exceeded - call abortedactive time limit exceeded - se
ssion terminatedUnknown Service name %sremote operation failedoperating system error occurred while
obtaining an enqueuetimeout occurred while waiting for a resourcemaximum number of enqueue resourc
es (%s) exceeded 5 > 6 a 7 r 8 | 9 : 9; q< 0= L €maximum number
of enqueues exceededresource busy and acquire with NOWAIT specified or timeout expiredmaximum numb
er of DML locks exceededDDL lock on object '%s.%s' is already held in an incompatible modemaximum n
umber of temporary table locks exceededDB_BLOCK_SIZE must be %s to mount this database (not %s)maxi
mum number of DB_FILES exceededdeadlock detected while waiting for resourceanother instance has a d
ifferent DML_LOCKS setting > D ? z @ 6 A | C . D 0E 1F 0G |H
YDML full-table lock cannot be acquired; DML_LOCKS is 0maximum number of log files exceeded
%object is too large to allocate on this O/S (%s,%s,%s)initialization of FIXED_DATE failedinvalid
value %s for parameter %s; must be at least %sinvalid value %s for parameter %s, must be between %
s and %scannot acquire lock -- table locks disabled for %scommand %s is not validprocess number mus
t be between 1 and %sprocess "%s" is not active I P J ~ K b L T M l N 4 O
1 2 3 4Reload 5 6String 7Direct 8Table 9 10Leave 11 12

```

Figure 71.1: Hiew: first block

```

Hiew: oraus.msb
C:\P\oracle_msb\oraus.msb  FRO ----- 00001400 Hiew 8.02 (c)SEN
00001400: 0A 00 00 00-00 00 44 00-01 00 00 00-61 00 11 00  D  a
00001410: 00 00 83 00-12 00 00 00-A7 00 13 00-00 00 CA 00  r  z
00001420: 14 00 00 00-F5 00 15 00-00 00 1E 01-16 00 00 00  i
00001430: 5B 01 17 00-00 00 7C 01-18 00 00 00-BC 01 00 00  [  ]
00001440: 00 00 00 02-6E 6F 72 6D-61 6C 2C 20-73 75 63 63  normal, succ
00001450: 65 73 73 66-75 6C 20 63-6F 6D 70 6C-65 74 69 6F  essful completio
00001460: 6E 75 6E 69-71 75 65 20-63 6F 6E 73-74 72 61 69  nunique constrai
00001470: 6E 74 20 28-25 73 2E 25-73 29 20 76-69 6F 6C 61  nt (%s.%s) viola
00001480: 74 65 64 73-65 73 73 69-6F 6E 20 72-65 71 75 65  tedsession reque
00001490: 73 74 65 64-20 74 6F 20-73 65 74 20-74 72 61 63  sted to set trac
000014A0: 65 20 65 76-65 6E 74 6D-61 78 69 6D-75 6D 20 6E  e eventmaximum n
000014B0: 75 6D 62 65-72 20 6F 66-20 73 65 73-73 69 6F 6E  umber of session
000014C0: 73 20 65 78-63 65 65 64-65 64 6D 61-78 69 6D 75  s exceededmaximum
000014D0: 6D 20 6E 75-6D 62 65 72-20 6F 66 20-73 65 73 73  m number of sess
000014E0: 69 6F 6E 20-6C 69 63 65-6E 73 65 73-20 65 78 63  ion licenses exc
000014F0: 65 65 64 65-64 6D 61 78-69 6D 75 6D-20 6E 75 6D  eededmaximum num
00001500: 62 65 72 20-6F 66 20 70-72 6F 63 65-73 73 65 73  ber of processes
00001510: 20 28 25 73-29 20 65 78-63 65 65 64-65 64 73 65  (%s) exceededse
00001520: 73 73 69 6F-6E 20 61 74-74 61 63 68-65 64 20 74  ssion attached t
00001530: 6F 20 73 6F-6D 65 20 6F-74 68 65 72-20 70 72 6F  o some other pro
00001540: 63 65 73 73-3B 20 63 61-6E 6E 6F 74-20 73 77 69  cess; cannot swi
00001550: 74 63 68 20-73 65 73 73-69 6F 6E 69-6E 76 61 6C  tch sessioninval
00001560: 69 64 20 73-65 73 73 69-6F 6E 20 49-44 3B 20 61  id session ID; a
00001570: 63 63 65 73-73 20 64 65-6E 69 65 64-73 65 73 73  ccess deniedsess
00001580: 69 6F 6E 20-72 65 66 65-72 65 6E 63-65 73 20 70  ion references p
00001590: 72 6F 63 65-73 73 20 70-72 69 76 61-74 65 20 6D  rocess private m
000015A0: 65 6D 6F 72-79 3B 20 63-61 6E 6E 6F-74 20 64 65  emory; cannot de
1Global 2FileBlk 3CryBlk 4ReLoad 5 6String 7Direct 8Table 9 10Leave 11 12AddNam

```

Figure 71.2: Hiew: first block

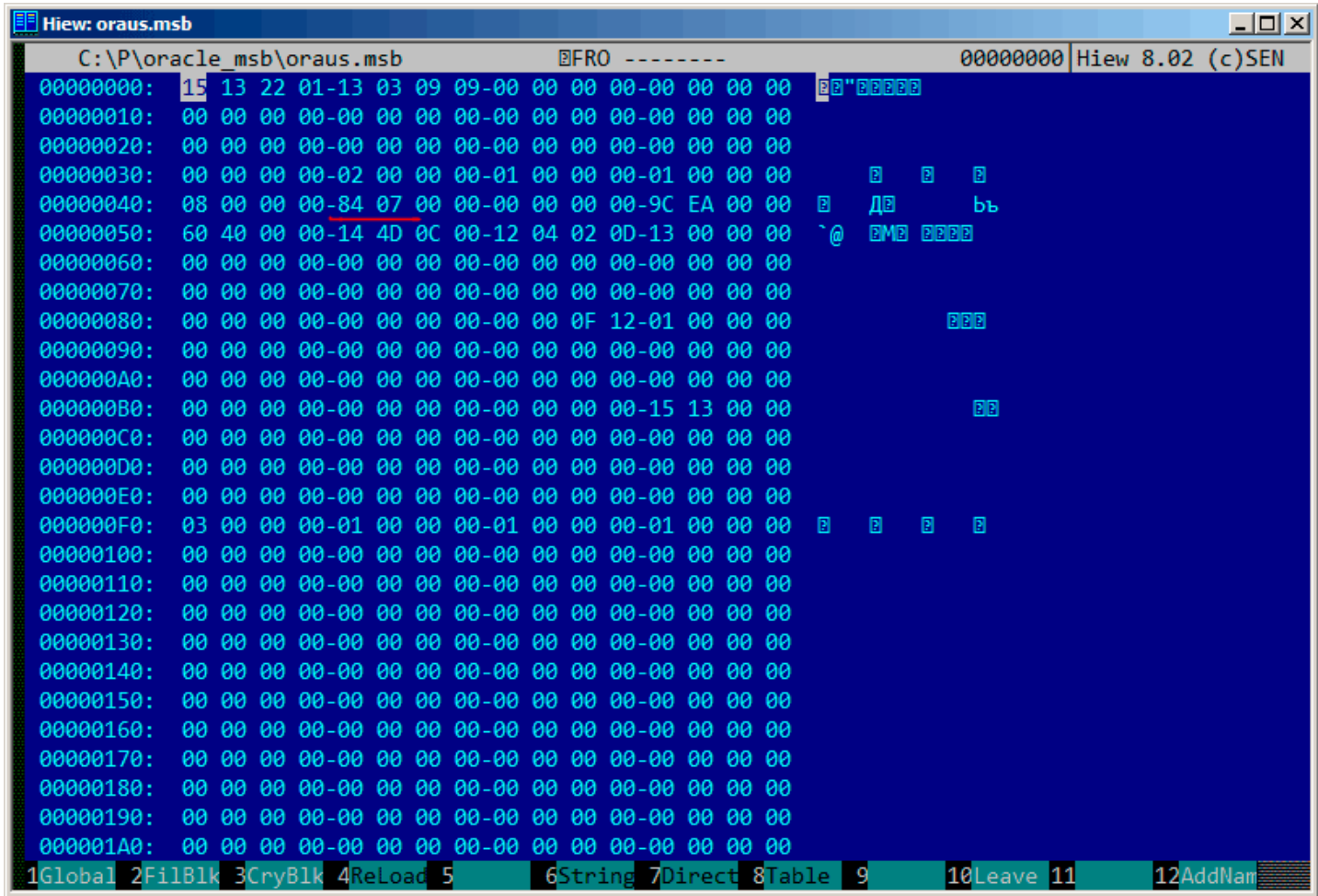


Figure 71.3: Hiew: file header

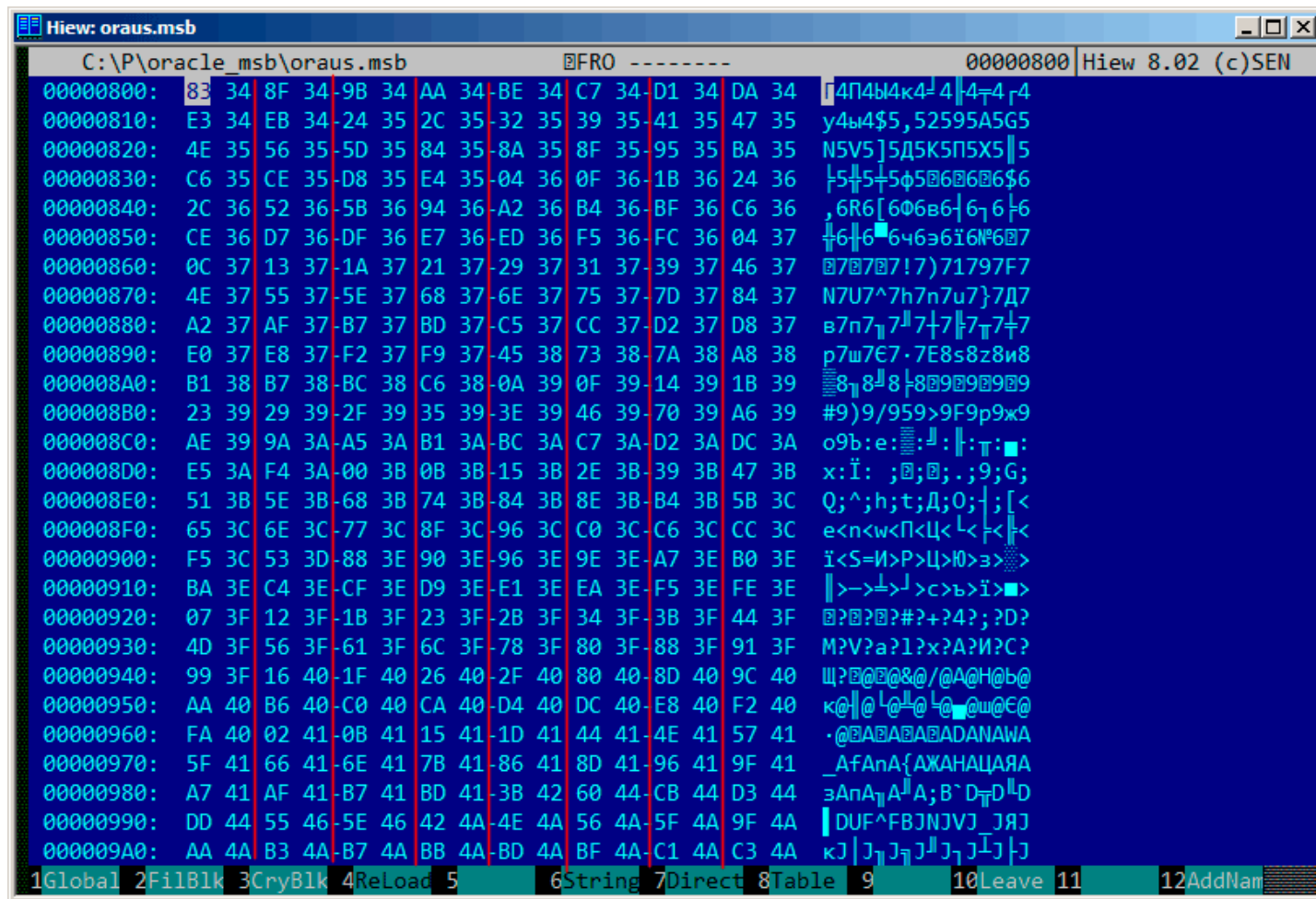


Figure 71.4: Hiew: last_errnos table

71.1 Summary

The method is probably too old-school for modern computers. Supposedly, this file format was developed in the mid-80's by someone who also coded for *big iron* with memory/disk space economy in mind. Nevertheless, it was an interesting and yet easy task to understand proprietary file format without looking into Oracle RDBMS code.

Part VIII

Other things

Chapter 72

npad

It is an assembly language macro for label aligning by a specific border.

That's often need for the busy labels to where control flow is often passed, e.g., loop body begin. So the CPU will effectively load data or code from the memory, through memory bus, cache lines, etc.

Taken from `listing.inc` (MSVC):

By the way, it is curious example of different NOP variations. All these instructions has no effects whatsoever, but has different size.

```
;; LISTING.INC
;;
;; This file contains assembler macros and is included by the files created
;; with the -FA compiler switch to be assembled by MASM (Microsoft Macro
;; Assembler).
;;
;; Copyright (c) 1993-2003, Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.

;; non destructive nops
npad macro size
if size eq 1
    nop
else
    if size eq 2
        mov edi, edi
    else
        if size eq 3
            ; lea ecx, [ecx+00]
            DB 8DH, 49H, 00H
        else
            if size eq 4
                ; lea esp, [esp+00]
                DB 8DH, 64H, 24H, 00H
            else
                if size eq 5
                    add eax, DWORD PTR 0
                else
                    if size eq 6
                        ; lea ebx, [ebx+00000000]
                        DB 8DH, 9BH, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
                    else
                        if size eq 7
                            ; lea esp, [esp+00000000]
                            DB 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
                        else
                            if size eq 8
                                ; jmp .+8; .npad 6
                                DB 0EBH, 06H, 8DH, 9BH, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
                            else
                                if size eq 9
                                    ; jmp .+9; .npad 7
                                    DB 0EBH, 07H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
                                else
```

```
if size eq 10
; jmp .+A; .npad 7; .npad 1
DB 0EBH, 08H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 90H
else
if size eq 11
; jmp .+B; .npad 7; .npad 2
DB 0EBH, 09H, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 8BH, 0FFH
else
if size eq 12
; jmp .+C; .npad 7; .npad 3
DB 0EBH, 0AH, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 8DH, 49H, 00H
else
if size eq 13
; jmp .+D; .npad 7; .npad 4
DB 0EBH, 0BH, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 8DH, 64H, 24H, 00H
else
if size eq 14
; jmp .+E; .npad 7; .npad 5
DB 0EBH, 0CH, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 05H, 00H, 00H, 00H
else
if size eq 15
; jmp .+F; .npad 7; .npad 6
DB 0EBH, 0DH, 8DH, 0A4H, 24H, 00H, 00H, 00H, 8DH, 9BH, 00H, 00H, 00H, 00H
else
%out error: unsupported npad size
.err
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endif
endm
```


Chapter 73

Executable files patching

73.1 Text strings

C strings are most easily patched (unless they are encrypted) in any hex editor. This technique available even for those who are not aware of machine code and executable file formats. New string should not be bigger than old, because it's a risk to overwrite some other value or code there. Using this method, a lot of software was *localized* in MS-DOS era, at least in ex-USSR countries in 80's and 90's. It was a reason why so weird abbreviations was present in *localized* software: it was no room for longer strings.

As of Delphi strings, a string size should also be corrected, if needed.

73.2 x86 code

Frequent patching tasks are:

- One of the most frequently job is to disable some instruction. It is often done by filling it by byte 0x90 (NOP).
- Conditional jumps, which have opcode like 74 xx (JZ), may also be filled by two NOPs. It is also possible to disable conditional jump by writing 0 at the second byte (*jump offset*).
- Another frequent job is to make conditional jump to trigger always: this can be done by writing 0xEB instead of opcode, it mean JMP.
- A function execution can be disabled by writing RETN (0xC3) at its beginning. This is true for all functions excluding `stdcall` (50.2). While patching `stdcall` functions, one should determine number of arguments (for example, by finding RETN in this function), and use RETN with 16-bit argument (0xC2).
- Sometimes, a disabled functions should return 0 or 1. This can be done by `MOV EAX, 0` or `MOV EAX, 1`, but it's slightly verbose. Better way is `XOR EAX, EAX` (2 bytes 0x31 0xC0) or `XOR EAX, EAX / INC EAX` (3 bytes 0x31 0xC0 0x40).

A software may be protected against modifications. This protection is often done by reading executable code and doing some checksumming. Therefore, the code should be read before protection will be triggered. This can be determined by setting breakpoint on reading memory.

[tracer](#) has BPM option for this.

PE executable file relocs (54.2.6) should not be touched while patching, because Windows loader will overwrite a new code. (They are grayed in Hiew, for example: fig.6.12). As a last resort, it is possible to write jumps circumventing relocs, or one will need to edit relocs table.

Chapter 74

Compiler intrinsic

A function specific to a compiler which is not usual library function. Compiler generate a specific machine code instead of call to it. It is often a pseudofunction for specific [CPU](#) instruction.

For example, there are no cyclic shift operations in C/C++ languages, but present in most [CPUs](#). For programmer's convenience, at least MSVC has pseudofunctions `_rotl()` and `_rotr()`¹ which are translated by compiler directly to the ROL/ROR x86 instructions.

Another example are functions enabling to generate SSE-instructions right in the code.

Full list of MSVC intrinsics: <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/26td21ds.aspx>.

¹<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/5cc576c4.aspx>

Chapter 75

Compiler's anomalies

Intel C++ 10.1, which was used for Oracle RDBMS 11.2 Linux86 compilation, may emit two JZ in row, and there are no references to the second JZ. Second JZ is thus senseless.

Listing 75.1: kdli.o from libserver11.a

```
.text:08114CF1          loc_8114CF1: ; CODE XREF: __PGOSF539_kdlimemSer+89A
.text:08114CF1          ; __PGOSF539_kdlimemSer+3994
.text:08114CF1 8B 45 08          mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:08114CF4 0F B6 50 14      movzx   edx, byte ptr [eax+14h]
.text:08114CF8 F6 C2 01          test    dl, 1
.text:08114CFB 0F 85 17 08 00 00 jnz     loc_8115518
.text:08114D01 85 C9            test    ecx, ecx
.text:08114D03 0F 84 8A 00 00 00 jz      loc_8114D93
.text:08114D09 0F 84 09 08 00 00 jz      loc_8115518
.text:08114D0F 8B 53 08          mov     edx, [ebx+8]
.text:08114D12 89 55 FC          mov     [ebp+var_4], edx
.text:08114D15 31 C0            xor     eax, eax
.text:08114D17 89 45 F4          mov     [ebp+var_C], eax
.text:08114D1A 50              push    eax
.text:08114D1B 52              push    edx
.text:08114D1C E8 03 54 00 00     call    len2nbytes
.text:08114D21 83 C4 08          add     esp, 8
```

Listing 75.2: from the same code

```
.text:0811A2A5          loc_811A2A5: ; CODE XREF: kdliSerLengths+11C
.text:0811A2A5          ; kdliSerLengths+1C1
.text:0811A2A5 8B 7D 08          mov     edi, [ebp+arg_0]
.text:0811A2A8 8B 7F 10          mov     edi, [edi+10h]
.text:0811A2AB 0F B6 57 14      movzx   edx, byte ptr [edi+14h]
.text:0811A2AF F6 C2 01          test    dl, 1
.text:0811A2B2 75 3E            jnz     short loc_811A2F2
.text:0811A2B4 83 E0 01          and     eax, 1
.text:0811A2B7 74 1F            jz      short loc_811A2D8
.text:0811A2B9 74 37            jz      short loc_811A2F2
.text:0811A2BB 6A 00            push    0
.text:0811A2BD FF 71 08          push    dword ptr [ecx+8]
.text:0811A2C0 E8 5F FE FF FF     call    len2nbytes
```

It is probably code generator bug was not found by tests, because, resulting code is working correctly anyway. Another compiler anomaly I described here ([19.2.4](#)).

I demonstrate such cases here, so to understand that such compilers errors are possible and sometimes one should not to rack one's brain and think why compiler generated such strange code.

Chapter 76

OpenMP

OpenMP is one of the simplest ways to parallelize simple algorithm.

As an example, let's try to build a program to compute cryptographic *nonce*. In my simplistic example, *nonce* is a number added to the plain unencrypted text in order to produce hash with some specific feature. For example, at some step, Bitcoin protocol require to find a such *nonce* so resulting hash will contain specific number of running zeroes. This is also called "proof of work" ¹ (i.e., system prove it did some intensive calculations and spent some time for it).

My example is not related to Bitcoin, it will try to add a numbers to the "hello, world!_" string in order to find such number when "hello, world!_<number>" will contain at least 3 zero bytes after hashing this string by SHA512 algorithm.

Let's limit our brute-force to the interval in 0..INT32_MAX-1 (i.e., 0x7FFFFFFE or 2147483646).

The algorithm is pretty straightforward:

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <stdlib.h>
#include <time.h>
#include "sha512.h"

int found=0;
int32_t checked=0;

int32_t* __min;
int32_t* __max;

time_t start;

#ifdef __GNUC__
#define min(X,Y) ((X) < (Y) ? (X) : (Y))
#define max(X,Y) ((X) > (Y) ? (X) : (Y))
#endif

void check_nonce (int32_t nonce)
{
    uint8_t buf[32];
    struct sha512_ctx ctx;
    uint8_t res[64];

    // update statistics
    int t=omp_get_thread_num();

    if (__min[t]==-1)
        __min[t]=nonce;
    if (__max[t]==-1)
        __max[t]=nonce;

    __min[t]=min(__min[t], nonce);
    __max[t]=max(__max[t], nonce);

    // idle if valid nonce found
    if (found)
```

¹https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Proof-of-work_system

```

        return;

    memset (buf, 0, sizeof(buf));
    sprintf (buf, "hello, world!_%d", nonce);

    sha512_init_ctx (&ctx);
    sha512_process_bytes (buf, strlen(buf), &ctx);
    sha512_finish_ctx (&ctx, &res);
    if (res[0]==0 && res[1]==0 && res[2]==0)
    {
        printf ("found (thread %d): [%s]. seconds spent=%d\n", t, buf, time(NULL)-
↵ start);
        found=1;
    };
    #pragma omp atomic
    checked++;

    #pragma omp critical
    if ((checked % 100000)==0)
        printf ("checked=%d\n", checked);
};

int main()
{
    int32_t i;
    int threads=omp_get_max_threads();
    printf ("threads=%d\n", threads);

    __min=(int32_t*)malloc(threads*sizeof(int32_t));
    __max=(int32_t*)malloc(threads*sizeof(int32_t));
    for (i=0; i<threads; i++)
        __min[i]=__max[i]=-1;

    start=time(NULL);

    #pragma omp parallel for
    for (i=0; i<INT32_MAX; i++)
        check_nonce (i);

    for (i=0; i<threads; i++)
        printf ("__min[%d]=0x%08x __max[%d]=0x%08x\n", i, __min[i], i, __max[i]);

    free(__min); free(__max);
};

```

check_nonce() function is just add a number to the string, hashes it by SHA512 and checks for 3 zero bytes in the result.

Very important part of the code is:

```

#pragma omp parallel for
for (i=0; i<INT32_MAX; i++)
    check_nonce (i);

```

Yes, that simple, without #pragma we just call check_nonce() for each number from 0 to INT32_MAX (0x7fffffff or 2147483647). With #pragma, a compiler adds a special code which will slice the loop interval to smaller intervals, to run them by all CPU cores available ².

The example may be compiled ³ in MSVC 2012:

```
cl openmp_example.c sha512.obj /openmp /O1 /Zi /Faopenmp_example.asm
```

Or in GCC:

```
gcc -fopenmp 2.c sha512.c -S -masm=intel
```

²N.B.: I intentionally demonstrate here simplest possible example, but in practice, usage of OpenMP may be harder and more complex

³sha512.c(h) and u64.h files can be taken from the OpenSSL library: <http://www.openssl.org/source/>

76.1 MSVC

Now that's how MSVC 2012 generates main loop:

Listing 76.1: MSVC 2012

```

push    OFFSET _main$omp$1
push    0
push    1
call    __vcomp_fork
add     esp, 16                                ; 00000010H

```

All functions prefixed by vcomp are OpenMP-related and stored in the vcomp*.dll file. So here is a group of threads are started.

Let's take a look on _main\$omp\$1:

Listing 76.2: MSVC 2012

```

$T1 = -8                                     ; size = 4
$T2 = -4                                     ; size = 4
_main$omp$1 PROC                             ; COMDAT
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    push    ecx
    push    ecx
    push    esi
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR $T2[ebp]
    push    eax
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR $T1[ebp]
    push    eax
    push    1
    push    1
    push    2147483646                       ; 7fffffffH
    push    0
    call    __vcomp_for_static_simple_init
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR $T1[ebp]
    add     esp, 24                           ; 00000018H
    jmp     SHORT $LN6@main$omp$1
$LL2@main$omp$1:
    push    esi
    call    _check_nonce
    pop     ecx
    inc     esi
$LN6@main$omp$1:
    cmp     esi, DWORD PTR $T2[ebp]
    jle     SHORT $LL2@main$omp$1
    call    __vcomp_for_static_end
    pop     esi
    leave
    ret     0
_main$omp$1 ENDP

```

This function will be started n times in parallel, where n is number of CPU cores. `vcomp_for_static_simple_init()` is calculating interval for the `for()` construct for the current thread, depending on the current thread number. Loop begin and end values are stored in `$T1` and `$T2` local variables. You may also notice `7fffffffH` (or `2147483646`) as an argument to the `vcomp_for_static_simple_init()` function—this is a number of iterations of the whole loop to be divided evenly.

Then we see a new loop with a call to `check_nonce()` function which do all work.

I also added some code in the beginning of `check_nonce()` function to gather statistics, with which arguments the function was called.

This is what we see while run it:

```

threads=4
...
checked=2800000
checked=3000000
checked=3200000
checked=3300000

```

```
found (thread 3): [hello, world!_1611446522]. seconds spent=3
__min[0]=0x00000000 __max[0]=0x1fffffff
__min[1]=0x20000000 __max[1]=0x3fffffff
__min[2]=0x40000000 __max[2]=0x5fffffff
__min[3]=0x60000000 __max[3]=0x7fffffff
```

Yes, result is correct, first 3 bytes are zeroes:

```
C:\...\sha512sum test
000000
  ↘ f4a8fac5a4ed38794da4c1e39f54279ad5d9bb3c5465cdf57adaf60403df6e3fe6019f5764fc9975e505a7395fed78
  ↘
0fee50eb38dd4c0279cb114672e2 *test
```

Running time is ≈ 2.3 seconds on my 4-core Intel Xeon E3-1220 3.10 GHz. In the task manager I see 5 threads: 1 main thread + 4 more started. I did not any further optimizations to keep my example as small and clear as possible. But probably it can be done much faster. My CPU has 4 cores, that is why OpenMP started exactly 4 threads.

By looking at the statistics table we can clearly see how loop was finely sliced by 4 even parts. Oh well, almost even, if not to consider the last bit.

There are also pragmas for [atomic operations](#).

Let's see how this code is compiled:

```
#pragma omp atomic
checked++;

#pragma omp critical
if ((checked % 100000)==0)
    printf ("checked=%d\n", checked);
```

Listing 76.3: MSVC 2012

```
push    edi
push    OFFSET _checked
call    __vcomp_atomic_add_i4
; Line 55
push    OFFSET _$vcomp$critsect$
call    __vcomp_enter_critsect
add     esp, 12                ; 0000000cH
; Line 56
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _checked
mov     eax, ecx
cdq
mov     esi, 100000            ; 000186a0H
idiv    esi
test    edx, edx
jne     SHORT $LN1@check_nonc
; Line 57
push    ecx
push    OFFSET ??_C@_0M@NPNHLIO0@checked?$DN?$CFd?6?$AA@
call    _printf
pop     ecx
pop     ecx
$LN1@check_nonc:
push    DWORD PTR _$vcomp$critsect$
call    __vcomp_leave_critsect
pop     ecx
```

As it turns out, `vcomp_atomic_add_i4()` function in the `vcomp*.dll` is just a tiny function having `LOCK XADD` instruction⁴.

`vcomp_enter_critsect()` eventually calling win32 [API](#) function `EnterCriticalSection()`⁵.

⁴Read more about LOCK prefix: [B.6.1](#)

⁵Read more about critical sections here: [54.4](#)

76.2 GCC

GCC 4.8.1 produces the program which shows exactly the same statistics table, so, GCC implementation divides the loop by parts in the same fashion.

Listing 76.4: GCC 4.8.1

```

mov     edi, OFFSET FLAT:main._omp_fn.0
call    GOMP_parallel_start
mov     edi, 0
call    main._omp_fn.0
call    GOMP_parallel_end

```

Unlike MSVC implementation, what GCC code is doing is starting 3 threads, but also runs fourth in the current thread. So there will be 4 threads instead of 5 as in MSVC.

Here is a `main._omp_fn.0` function:

Listing 76.5: GCC 4.8.1

```

main._omp_fn.0:
    push    rbp
    mov     rbp, rsp
    push    rbx
    sub     rsp, 40
    mov     QWORD PTR [rbp-40], rdi
    call    omp_get_num_threads
    mov     ebx, eax
    call    omp_get_thread_num
    mov     esi, eax
    mov     eax, 2147483647 ; 0x7FFFFFFF
    cdq
    idiv    ebx
    mov     ecx, eax
    mov     eax, 2147483647 ; 0x7FFFFFFF
    cdq
    idiv    ebx
    mov     eax, edx
    cmp     esi, eax
    jl      .L15
.L18:
    imul    esi, ecx
    mov     edx, esi
    add     eax, edx
    lea     ebx, [rax+rcx]
    cmp     eax, ebx
    jge     .L14
    mov     DWORD PTR [rbp-20], eax
.L17:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [rbp-20]
    mov     edi, eax
    call    check_nonce
    add     DWORD PTR [rbp-20], 1
    cmp     DWORD PTR [rbp-20], ebx
    jl      .L17
    jmp     .L14
.L15:
    mov     eax, 0
    add     ecx, 1
    jmp     .L18
.L14:
    add     rsp, 40
    pop     rbx
    pop     rbp
    ret

```

Here we see that division clearly: by calling to `omp_get_num_threads()` and `omp_get_thread_num()` we got number of threads running, and also current thread number, and then determine loop interval. Then run `check_nonce()`.

GCC also inserted `LOCK ADD` instruction right in the code, where MSVC generated call to separate DLL function:

Listing 76.6: GCC 4.8.1

```
lock add    DWORD PTR checked[rip], 1
call       GOMP_critical_start
mov        ecx, DWORD PTR checked[rip]
mov        edx, 351843721
mov        eax, ecx
imul       edx
sar        edx, 13
mov        eax, ecx
sar        eax, 31
sub        edx, eax
mov        eax, edx
imul       eax, eax, 100000
sub        ecx, eax
mov        eax, ecx
test       eax, eax
jne        .L7
mov        eax, DWORD PTR checked[rip]
mov        esi, eax
mov        edi, OFFSET FLAT:.LC2 ; "checked=%d\n"
mov        eax, 0
call       printf
.L7:
call       GOMP_critical_end
```

Functions prefixed with GOMP are from GNU OpenMP library. Unlike vcomp*.dll, its sources are freely available: <https://github.com/mirrors/gcc/tree/master/libgomp>.

Chapter 77

Itanium

Although almost failed, another very interesting architecture is Intel Itanium ([IA64](#)). While OOE CPUs decides how to rearrange instructions and execute them in parallel, [EPIC](#)¹ was an attempt to shift these decisions to the compiler: to let it group instructions at the compile stage.

This result in notoriously complex compilers.

Here is one sample of [IA64](#) code: simple cryptoalgorithm from Linux kernel:

Listing 77.1: Linux kernel 3.2.0.4

```
#define TEA_ROUNDS          32
#define TEA_DELTA          0x9e3779b9

static void tea_encrypt(struct crypto_tfm *tfm, u8 *dst, const u8 *src)
{
    u32 y, z, n, sum = 0;
    u32 k0, k1, k2, k3;
    struct tea_ctx *ctx = crypto_tfm_ctx(tfm);
    const __le32 *in = (const __le32 *)src;
    __le32 *out = (__le32 *)dst;

    y = le32_to_cpu(in[0]);
    z = le32_to_cpu(in[1]);

    k0 = ctx->KEY[0];
    k1 = ctx->KEY[1];
    k2 = ctx->KEY[2];
    k3 = ctx->KEY[3];

    n = TEA_ROUNDS;

    while (n-- > 0) {
        sum += TEA_DELTA;
        y += ((z << 4) + k0) ^ (z + sum) ^ ((z >> 5) + k1);
        z += ((y << 4) + k2) ^ (y + sum) ^ ((y >> 5) + k3);
    }

    out[0] = cpu_to_le32(y);
    out[1] = cpu_to_le32(z);
}
```

Here is how it was compiled:

Listing 77.2: Linux Kernel 3.2.0.4 for Itanium 2 (McKinley)

0090|	tea_encrypt:	
0090|08 80 80 41 00 21	adds r16 = 96, r32	// ptr to ctx->KEY↵
↵ [2]		
0096|80 C0 82 00 42 00	adds r8 = 88, r32	// ptr to ctx->KEY↵
↵ [0]		
009C|00 00 04 00	nop.i 0	

¹Explicitly parallel instruction computing

00A0	09 18 70 41 00 21	adds r3 = 92, r32	// ptr to ctx->KEY ↗
	↪ [1]		
00A6	F0 20 88 20 28 00	ld4 r15 = [r34], 4	// load z
00AC	44 06 01 84	adds r32 = 100, r32;;	// ptr to ctx->KEY ↗
	↪ [3]		
00B0	08 98 00 20 10 10	ld4 r19 = [r16]	// r19=k2
00B6	00 01 00 00 42 40	mov r16 = r0	// r0 always ↗
	↪ contain zero		
00BC	00 08 CA 00	mov.i r2 = ar.lc	// save lc ↗
	↪ register		
00C0	05 70 00 44 10 10 9E FF FF FF 7F 20	ld4 r14 = [r34]	// load y
00CC	92 F3 CE 6B	movl r17 = 0xFFFFFFFF9E3779B9;;	// TEA_DELTA
00D0	08 00 00 00 01 00	nop.m 0	
00D6	50 01 20 20 20 00	ld4 r21 = [r8]	// r21=k0
00DC	F0 09 2A 00	mov.i ar.lc = 31	// TEA_ROUNDS is ↗
	↪ 32		
00E0	0A A0 00 06 10 10	ld4 r20 = [r3];;	// r20=k1
00E6	20 01 80 20 20 00	ld4 r18 = [r32]	// r18=k3
00EC	00 00 04 00	nop.i 0	
00F0			
00F0		loc_F0:	
00F0	09 80 40 22 00 20	add r16 = r16, r17	// r16=sum, r17=↗
	↪ TEA_DELTA		
00F6	D0 71 54 26 40 80	shladd r29 = r14, 4, r21	// r14=y, r21=k0
00FC	A3 70 68 52	extr.u r28 = r14, 5, 27;;	
0100	03 F0 40 1C 00 20	add r30 = r16, r14	
0106	B0 E1 50 00 40 40	add r27 = r28, r20;;	// r20=k1
010C	D3 F1 3C 80	xor r26 = r29, r30;;	
0110	0B C8 6C 34 0F 20	xor r25 = r27, r26;;	
0116	F0 78 64 00 40 00	add r15 = r15, r25	// r15=z
011C	00 00 04 00	nop.i 0;;	
0120	00 00 00 00 01 00	nop.m 0	
0126	80 51 3C 34 29 60	extr.u r24 = r15, 5, 27	
012C	F1 98 4C 80	shladd r11 = r15, 4, r19	// r19=k2
0130	0B B8 3C 20 00 20	add r23 = r15, r16;;	
0136	A0 C0 48 00 40 00	add r10 = r24, r18	// r18=k3
013C	00 00 04 00	nop.i 0;;	
0140	0B 48 28 16 0F 20	xor r9 = r10, r11;;	
0146	60 B9 24 1E 40 00	xor r22 = r23, r9	
014C	00 00 04 00	nop.i 0;;	
0150	11 00 00 00 01 00	nop.m 0	
0156	E0 70 58 00 40 A0	add r14 = r14, r22	
015C	A0 FF FF 48	br.cloop.sptk.few loc_F0;;	
0160	09 20 3C 42 90 15	st4 [r33] = r15, 4	// store z
0166	00 00 00 02 00 00	nop.m 0	
016C	20 08 AA 00	mov.i ar.lc = r2;;	// restore lc ↗
	↪ register		
0170	11 00 38 42 90 11	st4 [r33] = r14	// store y
0176	00 00 00 02 00 80	nop.i 0	
017C	08 00 84 00	br.ret.sptk.many b0;;	

First of all, all [IA64](#) instructions are grouped into 3-instruction bundles. Each bundle has size of 16 bytes and consists of template code + 3 instructions. [IDA](#) shows bundles into 6+6+4 bytes –you may easily spot the pattern.

All 3 instructions from each bundle usually executes simultaneously, unless one of instructions have “stop bit”.

Supposedly, Intel and HP engineers gathered statistics of most occurred instruction patterns and decided to bring bundle types ([AKA](#) “templates”): a bundle code defines instruction types in the bundle. There are 12 of them. For example, zeroth bundle type is MII, meaning: first instruction is Memory (load or store), second and third are I (integer instructions). Another example is bundle type 0x1d: MFB: first instruction is Memory (load or store), second is Float ([FPU](#) instruction), third is Branch (branch instruction).

If compiler cannot pick suitable instruction to relevant bundle slot, it may insert [NOP](#): you may see here `nop.i` instructions ([NOP](#) at the place where integer instruction might be) or `nop.m` (a memory instruction might be at this slot). [NOPs](#) are inserted automatically when one use assembly language manually.

And that is not all. Bundles are also grouped. Each bundle may have “stop bit”, so all the consecutive bundles with terminating bundle which have “stop bit” may be executed simultaneously. In practice, Itanium 2 may execute 2 bundles at once, resulting execution of 6 instructions at once.

So all instructions inside bundle and bundle group cannot interfere with each other (i.e., should not have data hazards). If they do, results will be undefined.

Each stop bit is marked in assembly language as ; ; (two semicolons) after instruction. So, instructions at [180-19c] may be executed simultaneously: they do not interfere. Next group is [1a0-1bc].

We also see a stop bit at 22c. The next instruction at 230 have stop bit too. This mean, this instruction is to be executed as isolated from all others (as in CISC). Indeed: the next instruction at 236 use result from it (value in register r10), so they cannot be executed at the same time. Apparently, compiler was not able to find a better way to parallelize instructions, which is, in other words, to load CPU as much as possible, hence too much stop bits and NOPs. Manual assembly programming is tedious job as well: programmer should group instructions manually.

Programmer is still able to add stop-bits to each instructions, but this will degrade all performance Itanium was made for.

Interesting examples of manual IA64 assembly code can be found in Linux kernel sources:

<http://lxr.free-electrons.com/source/arch/ia64/lib/>.

Another introductory Itanium assembly paper: [Bur].

Another very interesting Itanium feature is *speculative execution* and NaT (“not a thing”) bit, somewhat resembling NaN numbers:

<http://blogs.msdn.com/b/oldnewthing/archive/2004/01/19/60162.aspx>.

Chapter 78

8086 memory model

Dealing with 16-bit programs for MS-DOS or Win16 (61.3 or 35.5), we can see that pointer consisting of two 16-bit values. What it means? Oh yes, that is another MS-DOS and 8086 weird artefact.

8086/8088 was a 16-bit CPU, but was able to address 20-bit address RAM (thus resulting 1MB external memory). External memory address space was divided between RAM (640KB max), ROM, windows for video memory, EMS cards, etc.

Let's also recall that 8086/8088 was in fact inheritor of 8-bit 8080 CPU. The 8080 has 16-bit memory spaces, i.e., it was able to address only 64KB. And probably of old software porting reason¹, 8086 can support 64KB windows, many of them placed simultaneously within 1MB address space. This is some kind of toy-level virtualization. All 8086 registers are 16-bit, so to address more, a special segment registers (CS, DS, ES, SS) were introduced. Each 20-bit pointer is calculated using values from a segment register and an address register pair (e.g. DS:BX) as follows:

$$real_address = (segment_register \ll 4) + address_register$$

For example, graphics (EGA², VGA³) video RAM window on old IBM PC-compatibles has size of 64KB. For accessing it, a 0xA000 value should be stored in one of segment registers, e.g. into DS. Then DS:0 will address the very first byte of video RAM and DS:0xFFFF is the very last byte of RAM. The real address on 20-bit address bus, however, will range from 0xA0000 to 0xAFFFF.

The program may contain hardcoded addresses like 0x1234, but OS may need to load program on arbitrary addresses, so it recalculates segment register values in such a way, so the program will not care about where in the RAM it is placed.

So, any pointer in old MS-DOS environment was in fact consisted of segment address and the address inside segment, i.e., two 16-bit values. 20-bit was enough for that, though, but one will need to recalculate the addresses very often: passing more information on stack seems better space/convenience balance.

By the way, because of all this, it was not possible to allocate the memory block larger than 64KB.

Segment registers were reused at 80286 as selectors, serving different function.

When 80386 CPU and computers with bigger RAM were introduced, MS-DOS was still popular, so the DOS extenders emerged: these were in fact a step toward "serious" OS, switching CPU into protected mode and providing much better memory APIs for the programs which still needs to be runned from MS-DOS. Widely popular examples include DOS/4GW (DOOM video game was compiled for it), Phar Lap, PMODE.

By the way, the same was of addressing memory was in 16-bit line of Windows 3.x, before Win32.

¹I'm not 100% sure here

²Enhanced Graphics Adapter

³Video Graphics Array

Chapter 79

Basic blocks reordering

79.1 Profile-guided optimization

This optimization method may move some [basic blocks](#) to another section of the executable binary file.

Obviously, there are parts in function which are executed most often (e.g., loop bodies) and less often (e.g., error reporting code, exception handlers).

The compiler adding instrumentation code into the executable, then developer run it with a lot of tests for statistics collecting. Then the compiler, with the help of statistics gathered, prepares final executable file with all infrequently executed code moved into another section.

As a result, all frequently executed function code is compacted, and that is very important for execution speed and cache memory.

Example from Oracle RDBMS code, which was compiled by Intel C++:

Listing 79.1: orageneric11.dll (win32)

```

_public _skgfsync
proc near
; address 0x6030D86A

    db      66h
    nop
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     edx, [ebp+0Ch]
    test    edx, edx
    jz      short loc_6030D884
    mov     eax, [edx+30h]
    test    eax, 400h
    jnz     __VInfreq__skgfsync ; write to log
continue:
    mov     eax, [ebp+8]
    mov     edx, [ebp+10h]
    mov     dword ptr [eax], 0
    lea     eax, [edx+0Fh]
    and     eax, 0FFFFFFCh
    mov     ecx, [eax]
    cmp     ecx, 45726963h
    jnz     error ; exit with error
    mov     esp, ebp
    pop     ebp
    retn
_skgfsync
endp

...

; address 0x60B953F0
__VInfreq__skgfsync:
    mov     eax, [edx]
    test    eax, eax

```

```

        jz      continue
        mov     ecx, [ebp+10h]
        push   ecx
        mov     ecx, [ebp+8]
        push   edx
        push   ecx
        push   offset ... ; "skgfsync(se=0x%x, ctx=0x%x, iov=0x%x)\n"
        push   dword ptr [edx+4]
        call   dword ptr [eax] ; write to log
        add     esp, 14h
        jmp     continue

error:
        mov     edx, [ebp+8]
        mov     dword ptr [edx], 69AAh ; 27050 "function called with invalid FIB/IOV ↵
↳ structure"
        mov     eax, [eax]
        mov     [edx+4], eax
        mov     dword ptr [edx+8], 0FA4h ; 4004
        mov     esp, ebp
        pop     ebp
        retn
; END OF FUNCTION CHUNK FOR _skgfsync

```

The distance of addresses of these two code fragments is almost 9 MB.

All infrequently executed code was placed at the end of the code section of DLL file, among all function parts. This part of function was marked by Intel C++ compiler with `VInfreq` prefix. Here we see that a part of function which writes to log-file (presumably in case of error or warning or something like that) which was probably not executed very often when Oracle developers gathered statistics (if was executed at all). The writing to log basic block is eventually return control flow into the “hot” part of the function.

Another “infrequent” part is a [basic block](#) returning error code 27050.

In Linux ELF files, all infrequently executed code is moved by Intel C++ into separate `text.unlikely` section, leaving all “hot” code in the `text.hot` section.

From a reverse engineer’s perspective, this information may help to split the function to its core and error handling parts.

Part IX

Books/blogs worth reading

Chapter 80

Books

80.1 Windows

[RA09].

80.2 C/C++

[ISO13].

80.3 x86 / x86-64

[Int13], [AMD13a]

80.4 ARM

ARM manuals: <http://infocenter.arm.com/help/index.jsp?topic=/com.arm.doc.subset.architecture.reference/index.html>

Chapter 81

Blogs

81.1 Windows

- [Microsoft: Raymond Chen](#)
- <http://www.nynaeve.net/>

Chapter 82

Other

There are two excellent [RE](#)¹-related subreddits on reddit.com: [ReverseEngineering](#) and [REMath](#) (for the topics on the intersection of [RE](#) and mathematics).

There are also [RE](#) part of Stack Exchange website:
<http://reverseengineering.stackexchange.com/>.

¹Reverse Engineering

Part X

Exercises

There are two questions almost for every exercise, if otherwise is not specified:

1) What this function does? Answer in one-sentence form.

2) Rewrite this function into C/C++.

It is allowed to use Google to search for any leads. However, if you like to make your task harder, you may try to solve it without Google.

Hints and solutions are in the appendix of this book.

Chapter 83

Level 1

Level 1 exercises are ones you may try to solve in mind.

83.1 Exercise 1.4

This program requires password. Find it.

As an additional exercise, try to change the password by patching executable file. It may also has a different length. What shortest password is possible here?

Try also to crash the program using only string input.

- win32: <http://beginners.re/exercises/1/4/password1.exe>
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/1/4/password1_Linux_x86.tar
- Mac OS X: http://beginners.re/exercises/1/4/password1_MacOSX64.tar

Chapter 84

Level 2

For solving exercises of level 2, you probably will need text editor or paper with pencil.

84.1 Exercise 2.2

. This is also standard C library function. Source code is taken from OpenWatcom and modified slightly.
This function also use these standard C functions: `isspace()` and `isdigit()`.

84.1.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox

```

EXTRN    _isdigit:PROC
EXTRN    _isspace:PROC
EXTRN    ___ptr_check:PROC
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_p$ = 8                                     ; size = 4
_f      PROC
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _p$[esp+4]
    push    edi
    push    0
    push    esi
    call    ___ptr_check
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [esi]
    push    eax
    call    _isspace
    add     esp, 12                         ; 0000000cH
    test    eax, eax
    je      SHORT $LN6@f
    npad    2 ; align next label
$LL7@f:
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
    add     esi, 4
    push    ecx
    call    _isspace
    add     esp, 4
    test    eax, eax
    jne     SHORT $LL7@f
$LN6@f:
    mov     bl, BYTE PTR [esi]
    cmp     bl, 43                         ; 0000002bH
    je      SHORT $LN4@f
    cmp     bl, 45                         ; 0000002dH
    jne     SHORT $LN5@f
$LN4@f:
    add     esi, 4
$LN5@f:
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esi]

```

```

push    edx
xor     edi, edi
call    _isdigit
add     esp, 4
test    eax, eax
je      SHORT $LN2@f
$LL3@f:
mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [esi]
mov     edx, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
add     esi, 4
lea     eax, DWORD PTR [edi+edi*4]
push    edx
lea     edi, DWORD PTR [ecx+eax*2-48]
call    _isdigit
add     esp, 4
test    eax, eax
jne     SHORT $LL3@f
$LN2@f:
cmp     bl, 45                ; 0000002dH
jne     SHORT $LN14@f
neg     edi
$LN14@f:
mov     eax, edi
pop     edi
pop     esi
pop     ebx
ret     0
_f      ENDP
_TEXT   ENDS

```

84.1.2 GCC 4.4.1

This exercise is slightly harder since GCC compiled `isspace()` and `isdigit()` functions as inline-functions and inserted their bodies right into the code.

```

_f      proc near

var_10  = dword ptr -10h
var_9   = byte ptr -9
input   = dword ptr  8

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 18h
        jmp     short loc_8048410

loc_804840C:
        add     [ebp+input], 4

loc_8048410:
        call    ___ctype_b_loc
        mov     edx, [eax]
        mov     eax, [ebp+input]
        mov     eax, [eax]
        add     eax, eax
        lea     eax, [edx+eax]
        movzx   eax, word ptr [eax]
        movzx   eax, ax
        and     eax, 2000h
        test    eax, eax
        jnz     short loc_804840C
        mov     eax, [ebp+input]
        mov     eax, [eax]
        mov     [ebp+var_9], al
        cmp     [ebp+var_9], '+'
        jz      short loc_8048444
        cmp     [ebp+var_9], '-'

```



```

        jnz      short loc_8048448
loc_8048444:
        add      [ebp+input], 4
loc_8048448:
        mov      [ebp+var_10], 0
        jmp      short loc_8048471
loc_8048451:
        mov      edx, [ebp+var_10]
        mov      eax, edx
        shl      eax, 2
        add      eax, edx
        add      eax, eax
        mov      edx, eax
        mov      eax, [ebp+input]
        mov      eax, [eax]
        lea      eax, [edx+eax]
        sub      eax, 30h
        mov      [ebp+var_10], eax
        add      [ebp+input], 4
loc_8048471:
        call     ___ctype_b_loc
        mov      edx, [eax]
        mov      eax, [ebp+input]
        mov      eax, [eax]
        add      eax, eax
        lea      eax, [edx+eax]
        movzx    eax, word ptr [eax]
        movzx    eax, ax
        and      eax, 800h
        test     eax, eax
        jnz      short loc_8048451
        cmp      [ebp+var_9], 2Dh
        jnz      short loc_804849A
        neg      [ebp+var_10]
loc_804849A:
        mov      eax, [ebp+var_10]
        leave
        retn
_f
        endp

```

84.1.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3

```

        PUSH     {r4,lr}
        MOV      r4,r0
        BL       __rt_ctype_table
        LDR      r2,[r0,#0]
|L0.16|
        LDR      r0,[r4,#0]
        LDRB     r0,[r2,r0]
        TST      r0,#1
        ADDNE    r4,r4,#4
        BNE      |L0.16|
        LDRB     r1,[r4,#0]
        MOV      r0,#0
        CMP      r1,#0x2b
        CMPNE    r1,#0x2d
        ADDEQ    r4,r4,#4
        B        |L0.76|
|L0.60|
        ADD      r0,r0,r0,LSL #2

```

```

    ADD    r0,r3,r0,LSL #1
    SUB    r0,r0,#0x30
    ADD    r4,r4,#4
|L0.76|
    LDR    r3,[r4,#0]
    LDRB   r12,[r2,r3]
    CMP    r12,#0x20
    BEQ    |L0.60|
    CMP    r1,#0x2d
    RSBEQ  r0,r0,#0
    POP    {r4,pc}

```

84.1.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3

```

    PUSH   {r4-r6,lr}
    MOVS   r4,r0
    BL     __rt_ctype_table
    LDR    r2,[r0,#0]
    B      |L0.14|
|L0.12|
    ADDS   r4,r4,#4
|L0.14|
    LDR    r0,[r4,#0]
    LDRB   r0,[r2,r0]
    LSLS   r0,r0,#31
    BNE    |L0.12|
    LDRB   r1,[r4,#0]
    CMP    r1,#0x2b
    BEQ    |L0.32|
    CMP    r1,#0x2d
    BNE    |L0.34|
|L0.32|
    ADDS   r4,r4,#4
|L0.34|
    MOVS   r0,#0
    B      |L0.48|
|L0.38|
    MOVS   r5,#0xa
    MULS   r0,r5,r0
    ADDS   r4,r4,#4
    SUBS   r0,r0,#0x30
    ADDS   r0,r3,r0
|L0.48|
    LDR    r3,[r4,#0]
    LDRB   r5,[r2,r3]
    CMP    r5,#0x20
    BEQ    |L0.38|
    CMP    r1,#0x2d
    BNE    |L0.62|
    RSBS   r0,r0,#0
|L0.62|
    POP    {r4-r6,pc}

```

84.2 Exercise 2.3

This is standard C function too, actually, two functions working in pair. Source code taken from MSVC 2010 and modified slightly.

The matter of modification is that this function can work properly in multi-threaded environment, and I removed its support for simplification (or for confusion).

84.2.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox

```

_BSS    SEGMENT
_v      DD      01H DUP (?)
_BSS    ENDS

_TEXT   SEGMENT
_s$ = 8                                ; size = 4
f1      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _s$[ebp]
    mov     DWORD PTR _v, eax
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
f1      ENDP
_TEXT   ENDS
PUBLIC  f2

_TEXT   SEGMENT
f2      PROC
    push    ebp
    mov     ebp, esp
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _v
    imul    eax, 214013                ; 000343fdH
    add     eax, 2531011                ; 00269ec3H
    mov     DWORD PTR _v, eax
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _v
    shr     eax, 16                    ; 00000010H
    and     eax, 32767                  ; 00007fffH
    pop     ebp
    ret     0
f2      ENDP
_TEXT   ENDS
END

```

84.2.2 GCC 4.4.1

```

f1      public f1
        proc near

arg_0    = dword ptr 8

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
        mov     ds:v, eax
        pop     ebp
        retn
f1      endp

f2      public f2
        proc near
        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        mov     eax, ds:v
        imul    eax, 343FDh
        add     eax, 269EC3h
        mov     ds:v, eax
        mov     eax, ds:v
        shr     eax, 10h
        and     eax, 7FFFh
        pop     ebp
        retn
f2      endp

```

```

bss          segment dword public 'BSS' use32
              assume cs:_bss
              dd ?
bss          ends

```

84.2.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3

```

f1 PROC
    LDR    r1,|L0.52|
    STR    r0,[r1,#0] ; v
    BX     lr
    ENDP

f2 PROC
    LDR    r0,|L0.52|
    LDR    r2,|L0.56|
    LDR    r1,[r0,#0] ; v
    MUL    r1,r2,r1
    LDR    r2,|L0.60|
    ADD    r1,r1,r2
    STR    r1,[r0,#0] ; v
    MVN    r0,#0x8000
    AND    r0,r0,r1,LSR #16
    BX     lr
    ENDP

|L0.52|
DCD      ||.data||
|L0.56|
DCD      0x000343fd
|L0.60|
DCD      0x00269ec3

```

84.2.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3

```

f1 PROC
    LDR    r1,|L0.28|
    STR    r0,[r1,#0] ; v
    BX     lr
    ENDP

f2 PROC
    LDR    r0,|L0.28|
    LDR    r2,|L0.32|
    LDR    r1,[r0,#0] ; v
    MULS   r1,r2,r1
    LDR    r2,|L0.36|
    ADDS   r1,r1,r2
    STR    r1,[r0,#0] ; v
    LSLS   r0,r1,#1
    LSRS   r0,r0,#17
    BX     lr
    ENDP

|L0.28|
DCD      ||.data||
|L0.32|
DCD      0x000343fd
|L0.36|
DCD      0x00269ec3

```

84.3 Exercise 2.4

This is standard C library function. Source code taken from MSVC 2010.

84.3.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox

```

PUBLIC      _f
_TEXT      SEGMENT
_arg1$ = 8          ; size = 4
_arg2$ = 12         ; size = 4
_f         PROC
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _arg1$[esp]
    push    edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR _arg2$[esp+4]
    cmp     BYTE PTR [edi], 0
    mov     eax, esi
    je      SHORT $LN7@f
    mov     dl, BYTE PTR [esi]
    push    ebx
    test    dl, dl
    je      SHORT $LN4@f
    sub     esi, edi
    npad    6 ; align next label
$LL5@f:
    mov     ecx, edi
    test    dl, dl
    je      SHORT $LN2@f
$LL3@f:
    mov     dl, BYTE PTR [ecx]
    test    dl, dl
    je      SHORT $LN14@f
    movsx   ebx, BYTE PTR [esi+ecx]
    movsx   edx, dl
    sub     ebx, edx
    jne     SHORT $LN2@f
    inc     ecx
    cmp     BYTE PTR [esi+ecx], bl
    jne     SHORT $LL3@f
$LN2@f:
    cmp     BYTE PTR [ecx], 0
    je      SHORT $LN14@f
    mov     dl, BYTE PTR [eax+1]
    inc     eax
    inc     esi
    test    dl, dl
    jne     SHORT $LL5@f
    xor     eax, eax
    pop     ebx
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    ret     0
_f         ENDP
_TEXT      ENDS
END

```

84.3.2 GCC 4.4.1

```

f                public f
                 proc near

var_C            = dword ptr -0Ch
var_8            = dword ptr -8

```

```

var_4      = dword ptr -4
arg_0      = dword ptr  8
arg_4      = dword ptr  0Ch

        push    ebp
        mov     ebp, esp
        sub     esp, 10h
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
        mov     [ebp+var_4], eax
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_4]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        test    al, al
        jnz     short loc_8048443
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_0]
        jmp     short locret_8048453

loc_80483F4:
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_4]
        mov     [ebp+var_8], eax
        mov     eax, [ebp+arg_4]
        mov     [ebp+var_C], eax
        jmp     short loc_804840A

loc_8048402:
        add     [ebp+var_8], 1
        add     [ebp+var_C], 1

loc_804840A:
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_8]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        test    al, al
        jz      short loc_804842E
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_C]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        test    al, al
        jz      short loc_804842E
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_8]
        movzx   edx, byte ptr [eax]
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_C]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        cmp     dl, al
        jz      short loc_8048402

loc_804842E:
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_C]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        test    al, al
        jnz     short loc_804843D
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_4]
        jmp     short locret_8048453

loc_804843D:
        add     [ebp+var_4], 1
        jmp     short loc_8048444

loc_8048443:
        nop

loc_8048444:
        mov     eax, [ebp+var_4]
        movzx   eax, byte ptr [eax]
        test    al, al
        jnz     short loc_80483F4
        mov     eax, 0

```

```
locret_8048453:
                leave
                retn
f               endp
```

84.3.3 Keil (ARM) + -O3

```

                PUSH    {r4,lr}
                LDRB    r2,[r1,#0]
                CMP     r2,#0
                POPEQ   {r4,pc}
                B       |L0.80|
|L0.20|
                LDRB    r12,[r3,#0]
                CMP     r12,#0
                BEQ     |L0.64|
                LDRB    r4,[r2,#0]
                CMP     r4,#0
                POPEQ   {r4,pc}
                CMP     r12,r4
                ADDEQ   r3,r3,#1
                ADDEQ   r2,r2,#1
                BEQ     |L0.20|
                B       |L0.76|
|L0.64|
                LDRB    r2,[r2,#0]
                CMP     r2,#0
                POPEQ   {r4,pc}
|L0.76|
                ADD     r0,r0,#1
|L0.80|
                LDRB    r2,[r0,#0]
                CMP     r2,#0
                MOVNE   r3,r0
                MOVNE   r2,r1
                MOVEQ   r0,#0
                BNE     |L0.20|
                POP     {r4,pc}
```

84.3.4 Keil (thumb) + -O3

```

                PUSH    {r4,r5,lr}
                LDRB    r2,[r1,#0]
                CMP     r2,#0
                BEQ     |L0.54|
                B       |L0.46|
|L0.10|
                MOVS    r3,r0
                MOVS    r2,r1
                B       |L0.20|
|L0.16|
                ADDS    r3,r3,#1
                ADDS    r2,r2,#1
|L0.20|
                LDRB    r4,[r3,#0]
                CMP     r4,#0
                BEQ     |L0.38|
                LDRB    r5,[r2,#0]
                CMP     r5,#0
                BEQ     |L0.54|
                CMP     r4,r5
                BEQ     |L0.16|
                B       |L0.44|
```

```

|L0.38|
    LDRB    r2,[r2,#0]
    CMP     r2,#0
    BEQ     |L0.54|
|L0.44|
    ADDS    r0,r0,#1
|L0.46|
    LDRB    r2,[r0,#0]
    CMP     r2,#0
    BNE     |L0.10|
    MOVS    r0,#0
|L0.54|
    POP     {r4,r5,pc}

```

84.4 Exercise 2.5

This exercise is rather on knowledge than on reading code.
 . The function is taken from OpenWatcom.

84.4.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox

```

_DATA    SEGMENT
COMM     __v:DWORD
_DATA    ENDS
PUBLIC   __real@3e45798ee2308c3a
PUBLIC   __real@4147ffff80000000
PUBLIC   __real@4150017ec0000000
PUBLIC   _f
EXTRN    __fltused:DWORD
CONST    SEGMENT
__real@3e45798ee2308c3a DQ 03e45798ee2308c3ar    ; 1e-008
__real@4147ffff80000000 DQ 04147ffff80000000r    ; 3.14573e+006
__real@4150017ec0000000 DQ 04150017ec0000000r    ; 4.19584e+006
CONST    ENDS
_TEXT    SEGMENT
_v1$ = -16                ; size = 8
_v2$ = -8                 ; size = 8
_f      PROC
    sub     esp, 16        ; 00000010H
    fld     QWORD PTR __real@4150017ec0000000
    fstp    QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
    fld     QWORD PTR __real@4147ffff80000000
    fstp    QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
    fld     QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
    fld     QWORD PTR _v1$[esp+16]
    fdiv    QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
    fmul    QWORD PTR _v2$[esp+16]
    fsubp   ST(1), ST(0)
    fcomp   QWORD PTR __real@3e45798ee2308c3a
    fnstsw  ax
    test    ah, 65        ; 00000041H
    jne     SHORT $LN1@f
    or      DWORD PTR __v, 1
$LN1@f:
    add     esp, 16        ; 00000010H
    ret     0
_f      ENDP
_TEXT    ENDS

```


84.5 Exercise 2.6**84.5.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox**

```

PUBLIC _f
; Function compile flags: /Ogtpy
_TEXT SEGMENT
_k0$ = -12          ; size = 4
_k3$ = -8           ; size = 4
_k2$ = -4           ; size = 4
_v$ = 8             ; size = 4
_k1$ = 12           ; size = 4
_k$ = 12            ; size = 4
_f PROC
    sub     esp, 12      ; 0000000cH
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _v$[esp+8]
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [ecx+4]
    push    ebx
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _k$[esp+16]
    push    edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR [esi]
    mov     DWORD PTR _k0$[esp+24], edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR [esi+4]
    mov     DWORD PTR _k1$[esp+20], edi
    mov     edi, DWORD PTR [esi+8]
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR [esi+12]
    xor     edx, edx
    mov     DWORD PTR _k2$[esp+24], edi
    mov     DWORD PTR _k3$[esp+24], esi
    lea     edi, DWORD PTR [edx+32]
$LL8@f:
    mov     esi, ecx
    shr     esi, 5
    add     esi, DWORD PTR _k1$[esp+20]
    mov     ebx, ecx
    shl     ebx, 4
    add     ebx, DWORD PTR _k0$[esp+24]
    sub     edx, 1640531527 ; 61c88647H
    xor     esi, ebx
    lea     ebx, DWORD PTR [edx+ecx]
    xor     esi, ebx
    add     eax, esi
    mov     esi, eax
    shr     esi, 5
    add     esi, DWORD PTR _k3$[esp+24]
    mov     ebx, eax
    shl     ebx, 4
    add     ebx, DWORD PTR _k2$[esp+24]
    xor     esi, ebx
    lea     ebx, DWORD PTR [edx+eax]
    xor     esi, ebx
    add     ecx, esi
    dec     edi
    jne     SHORT $LL8@f
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _v$[esp+20]
    pop     edi
    pop     esi
    mov     DWORD PTR [edx], eax
    mov     DWORD PTR [edx+4], ecx
    pop     ebx
    add     esp, 12          ; 0000000cH
    ret     0
_f ENDP

```

84.5.2 Keil (ARM) + -O3

```

PUSH    {r4-r10,lr}
ADD     r5,r1,#8
LDM     r5,{r5,r7}
LDR     r2,[r0,#4]
LDR     r3,[r0,#0]
LDR     r4,|L0.116|
LDR     r6,[r1,#4]
LDR     r8,[r1,#0]
MOV     r12,#0
MOV     r1,r12
|L0.40|
ADD     r12,r12,r4
ADD     r9,r8,r2,LSL #4
ADD     r10,r2,r12
EOR     r9,r9,r10
ADD     r10,r6,r2,LSR #5
EOR     r9,r9,r10
ADD     r3,r3,r9
ADD     r9,r5,r3,LSL #4
ADD     r10,r3,r12
EOR     r9,r9,r10
ADD     r10,r7,r3,LSR #5
EOR     r9,r9,r10
ADD     r1,r1,#1
CMP     r1,#0x20
ADD     r2,r2,r9
STRCS   r2,[r0,#4]
STRCS   r3,[r0,#0]
BCC     |L0.40|
POP     {r4-r10,pc}

|L0.116|
DCD     0x9e3779b9

```

84.5.3 Keil (thumb) + -O3

```

PUSH    {r1-r7,lr}
LDR     r5,|L0.84|
LDR     r3,[r0,#0]
LDR     r2,[r0,#4]
STR     r5,[sp,#8]
MOVS    r6,r1
LDM     r6,{r6,r7}
LDR     r5,[r1,#8]
STR     r6,[sp,#4]
LDR     r6,[r1,#0xc]
MOVS    r4,#0
MOVS    r1,r4
MOV     lr,r5
MOV     r12,r6
STR     r7,[sp,#0]
|L0.30|
LDR     r5,[sp,#8]
LSLS    r6,r2,#4
ADDS    r4,r4,r5
LDR     r5,[sp,#4]
LSRS    r7,r2,#5
ADDS    r5,r6,r5
ADDS    r6,r2,r4
EORS    r5,r5,r6
LDR     r6,[sp,#0]
ADDS    r1,r1,#1

```

```

    ADDS    r6,r7,r6
    EORS    r5,r5,r6
    ADDS    r3,r5,r3
    LSLS    r5,r3,#4
    ADDS    r6,r3,r4
    ADD     r5,r5,1r
    EORS    r5,r5,r6
    LSRS    r6,r3,#5
    ADD     r6,r6,r12
    EORS    r5,r5,r6
    ADDS    r2,r5,r2
    CMP     r1,#0x20
    BCC     |L0.30|
    STR     r3,[r0,#0]
    STR     r2,[r0,#4]
    POP     {r1-r7,pc}

```

|L0.84|

```

    DCD     0x9e3779b9

```

84.6 Exercise 2.7

This function is taken from Linux 2.6 kernel.

84.6.1 MSVC 2010 + /Ox

```

_table    db 000h, 080h, 040h, 0c0h, 020h, 0a0h, 060h, 0e0h
          db 010h, 090h, 050h, 0d0h, 030h, 0b0h, 070h, 0f0h
          db 008h, 088h, 048h, 0c8h, 028h, 0a8h, 068h, 0e8h
          db 018h, 098h, 058h, 0d8h, 038h, 0b8h, 078h, 0f8h
          db 004h, 084h, 044h, 0c4h, 024h, 0a4h, 064h, 0e4h
          db 014h, 094h, 054h, 0d4h, 034h, 0b4h, 074h, 0f4h
          db 00ch, 08ch, 04ch, 0cch, 02ch, 0ach, 06ch, 0ech
          db 01ch, 09ch, 05ch, 0dch, 03ch, 0bch, 07ch, 0fch
          db 002h, 082h, 042h, 0c2h, 022h, 0a2h, 062h, 0e2h
          db 012h, 092h, 052h, 0d2h, 032h, 0b2h, 072h, 0f2h
          db 00ah, 08ah, 04ah, 0cah, 02ah, 0aah, 06ah, 0eah
          db 01ah, 09ah, 05ah, 0dah, 03ah, 0bah, 07ah, 0fah
          db 006h, 086h, 046h, 0c6h, 026h, 0a6h, 066h, 0e6h
          db 016h, 096h, 056h, 0d6h, 036h, 0b6h, 076h, 0f6h
          db 00eh, 08eh, 04eh, 0ceh, 02eh, 0aeh, 06eh, 0eeh
          db 01eh, 09eh, 05eh, 0deh, 03eh, 0beh, 07eh, 0feh
          db 001h, 081h, 041h, 0c1h, 021h, 0a1h, 061h, 0e1h
          db 011h, 091h, 051h, 0d1h, 031h, 0b1h, 071h, 0f1h
          db 009h, 089h, 049h, 0c9h, 029h, 0a9h, 069h, 0e9h
          db 019h, 099h, 059h, 0d9h, 039h, 0b9h, 079h, 0f9h
          db 005h, 085h, 045h, 0c5h, 025h, 0a5h, 065h, 0e5h
          db 015h, 095h, 055h, 0d5h, 035h, 0b5h, 075h, 0f5h
          db 00dh, 08dh, 04dh, 0cdh, 02dh, 0adh, 06dh, 0edh
          db 01dh, 09dh, 05dh, 0ddh, 03dh, 0bdh, 07dh, 0fdh
          db 003h, 083h, 043h, 0c3h, 023h, 0a3h, 063h, 0e3h
          db 013h, 093h, 053h, 0d3h, 033h, 0b3h, 073h, 0f3h
          db 00bh, 08bh, 04bh, 0cbh, 02bh, 0abh, 06bh, 0ebh
          db 01bh, 09bh, 05bh, 0dbh, 03bh, 0bbh, 07bh, 0fbh
          db 007h, 087h, 047h, 0c7h, 027h, 0a7h, 067h, 0e7h
          db 017h, 097h, 057h, 0d7h, 037h, 0b7h, 077h, 0f7h
          db 00fh, 08fh, 04fh, 0cfh, 02fh, 0afh, 06fh, 0efh
          db 01fh, 09fh, 05fh, 0dfh, 03fh, 0bfh, 07fh, 0ffh

```

```

f          proc near
arg_0      = dword ptr 4

```

```

mov     edx, [esp+arg_0]
movzx   eax, dl
movzx   eax, _table[eax]
mov     ecx, edx
shr     edx, 8
movzx   edx, dl
movzx   edx, _table[edx]
shl     ax, 8
movzx   eax, ax
or      eax, edx
shr     ecx, 10h
movzx   edx, cl
movzx   edx, _table[edx]
shr     ecx, 8
movzx   ecx, cl
movzx   ecx, _table[ecx]
shl     dx, 8
movzx   edx, dx
shl     eax, 10h
or      edx, ecx
or      eax, edx
retn
f       endp

```

84.6.2 Keil (ARM) + -O3

f2 PROC

```

LDR     r1, |L0.76|
LDRB    r2, [r1, r0, LSR #8]
AND     r0, r0, #0xff
LDRB    r0, [r1, r0]
ORR     r0, r2, r0, LSL #8
BX      lr
ENDP

```

f3 PROC

```

MOV     r3, r0
LSR     r0, r0, #16
PUSH    {lr}
BL      f2
MOV     r12, r0
LSL     r0, r3, #16
LSR     r0, r0, #16
BL      f2
ORR     r0, r12, r0, LSL #16
POP     {pc}
ENDP

```

|L0.76|

```

DCB     0x00, 0x80, 0x40, 0xc0
DCB     0x20, 0xa0, 0x60, 0xe0
DCB     0x10, 0x90, 0x50, 0xd0
DCB     0x30, 0xb0, 0x70, 0xf0
DCB     0x08, 0x88, 0x48, 0xc8
DCB     0x28, 0xa8, 0x68, 0xe8
DCB     0x18, 0x98, 0x58, 0xd8
DCB     0x38, 0xb8, 0x78, 0xf8
DCB     0x04, 0x84, 0x44, 0xc4
DCB     0x24, 0xa4, 0x64, 0xe4
DCB     0x14, 0x94, 0x54, 0xd4
DCB     0x34, 0xb4, 0x74, 0xf4
DCB     0x0c, 0x8c, 0x4c, 0xcc
DCB     0x2c, 0xac, 0x6c, 0xec
DCB     0x1c, 0x9c, 0x5c, 0xdc
DCB     0x3c, 0xbc, 0x7c, 0xfc

```

```

DCB    0x02,0x82,0x42,0xc2
DCB    0x22,0xa2,0x62,0xe2
DCB    0x12,0x92,0x52,0xd2
DCB    0x32,0xb2,0x72,0xf2
DCB    0x0a,0x8a,0x4a,0xca
DCB    0x2a,0xaa,0x6a,0xea
DCB    0x1a,0x9a,0x5a,0xda
DCB    0x3a,0xba,0x7a,0xfa
DCB    0x06,0x86,0x46,0xc6
DCB    0x26,0xa6,0x66,0xe6
DCB    0x16,0x96,0x56,0xd6
DCB    0x36,0xb6,0x76,0xf6
DCB    0x0e,0x8e,0x4e,0xce
DCB    0x2e,0xae,0x6e,0xee
DCB    0x1e,0x9e,0x5e,0xde
DCB    0x3e,0xbe,0x7e,0xfe
DCB    0x01,0x81,0x41,0xc1
DCB    0x21,0xa1,0x61,0xe1
DCB    0x11,0x91,0x51,0xd1
DCB    0x31,0xb1,0x71,0xf1
DCB    0x09,0x89,0x49,0xc9
DCB    0x29,0xa9,0x69,0xe9
DCB    0x19,0x99,0x59,0xd9
DCB    0x39,0xb9,0x79,0xf9
DCB    0x05,0x85,0x45,0xc5
DCB    0x25,0xa5,0x65,0xe5
DCB    0x15,0x95,0x55,0xd5
DCB    0x35,0xb5,0x75,0xf5
DCB    0x0d,0x8d,0x4d,0xcd
DCB    0x2d,0xad,0x6d,0xed
DCB    0x1d,0x9d,0x5d,0xdd
DCB    0x3d,0xbd,0x7d,0xfd
DCB    0x03,0x83,0x43,0xc3
DCB    0x23,0xa3,0x63,0xe3
DCB    0x13,0x93,0x53,0xd3
DCB    0x33,0xb3,0x73,0xf3
DCB    0x0b,0x8b,0x4b,0xcb
DCB    0x2b,0xab,0x6b,0xeb
DCB    0x1b,0x9b,0x5b,0xdb
DCB    0x3b,0xbb,0x7b,0xfb
DCB    0x07,0x87,0x47,0xc7
DCB    0x27,0xa7,0x67,0xe7
DCB    0x17,0x97,0x57,0xd7
DCB    0x37,0xb7,0x77,0xf7
DCB    0x0f,0x8f,0x4f,0xcf
DCB    0x2f,0xaf,0x6f,0xef
DCB    0x1f,0x9f,0x5f,0xdf
DCB    0x3f,0xbf,0x7f,0xff

```

84.6.3 Keil (thumb) + -O3

f2 PROC

```

LDR    r1,|L0.48|
LSLS   r2,r0,#24
LSRS   r2,r2,#24
LDRB   r2,[r1,r2]
LSLS   r2,r2,#8
LSRS   r0,r0,#8
LDRB   r0,[r1,r0]
ORRS   r0,r0,r2
BX     lr
ENDP

```

f3 PROC

```

MOVS   r3,r0

```

```

LSLS    r0,r0,#16
PUSH    {r4,lr}
LSRS    r0,r0,#16
BL      f2
LSLS    r4,r0,#16
LSRS    r0,r3,#16
BL      f2
ORRS    r0,r0,r4
POP     {r4,pc}
ENDP

```

|L0.48|

```

DCB     0x00,0x80,0x40,0xc0
DCB     0x20,0xa0,0x60,0xe0
DCB     0x10,0x90,0x50,0xd0
DCB     0x30,0xb0,0x70,0xf0
DCB     0x08,0x88,0x48,0xc8
DCB     0x28,0xa8,0x68,0xe8
DCB     0x18,0x98,0x58,0xd8
DCB     0x38,0xb8,0x78,0xf8
DCB     0x04,0x84,0x44,0xc4
DCB     0x24,0xa4,0x64,0xe4
DCB     0x14,0x94,0x54,0xd4
DCB     0x34,0xb4,0x74,0xf4
DCB     0x0c,0x8c,0x4c,0xcc
DCB     0x2c,0xac,0x6c,0xec
DCB     0x1c,0x9c,0x5c,0xdc
DCB     0x3c,0xbc,0x7c,0xfc
DCB     0x02,0x82,0x42,0xc2
DCB     0x22,0xa2,0x62,0xe2
DCB     0x12,0x92,0x52,0xd2
DCB     0x32,0xb2,0x72,0xf2
DCB     0x0a,0x8a,0x4a,0xca
DCB     0x2a,0xaa,0x6a,0xea
DCB     0x1a,0x9a,0x5a,0xda
DCB     0x3a,0xba,0x7a,0xfa
DCB     0x06,0x86,0x46,0xc6
DCB     0x26,0xa6,0x66,0xe6
DCB     0x16,0x96,0x56,0xd6
DCB     0x36,0xb6,0x76,0xf6
DCB     0x0e,0x8e,0x4e,0xce
DCB     0x2e,0xae,0x6e,0xee
DCB     0x1e,0x9e,0x5e,0xde
DCB     0x3e,0xbe,0x7e,0xfe
DCB     0x01,0x81,0x41,0xc1
DCB     0x21,0xa1,0x61,0xe1
DCB     0x11,0x91,0x51,0xd1
DCB     0x31,0xb1,0x71,0xf1
DCB     0x09,0x89,0x49,0xc9
DCB     0x29,0xa9,0x69,0xe9
DCB     0x19,0x99,0x59,0xd9
DCB     0x39,0xb9,0x79,0xf9
DCB     0x05,0x85,0x45,0xc5
DCB     0x25,0xa5,0x65,0xe5
DCB     0x15,0x95,0x55,0xd5
DCB     0x35,0xb5,0x75,0xf5
DCB     0x0d,0x8d,0x4d,0xcd
DCB     0x2d,0xad,0x6d,0xed
DCB     0x1d,0x9d,0x5d,0xdd
DCB     0x3d,0xbd,0x7d,0xfd
DCB     0x03,0x83,0x43,0xc3
DCB     0x23,0xa3,0x63,0xe3
DCB     0x13,0x93,0x53,0xd3
DCB     0x33,0xb3,0x73,0xf3
DCB     0x0b,0x8b,0x4b,0xcb
DCB     0x2b,0xab,0x6b,0xeb

```

DCB	0x1b,0x9b,0x5b,0xdb
DCB	0x3b,0xbb,0x7b,0xfb
DCB	0x07,0x87,0x47,0xc7
DCB	0x27,0xa7,0x67,0xe7
DCB	0x17,0x97,0x57,0xd7
DCB	0x37,0xb7,0x77,0xf7
DCB	0x0f,0x8f,0x4f,0xcf
DCB	0x2f,0xaf,0x6f,0xef
DCB	0x1f,0x9f,0x5f,0xdf
DCB	0x3f,0xbf,0x7f,0xff

84.7 Exercise 2.11

As a practical joke, “fool” your Windows Task Manager to show much more CPUs/CPU cores than your machine actually has:

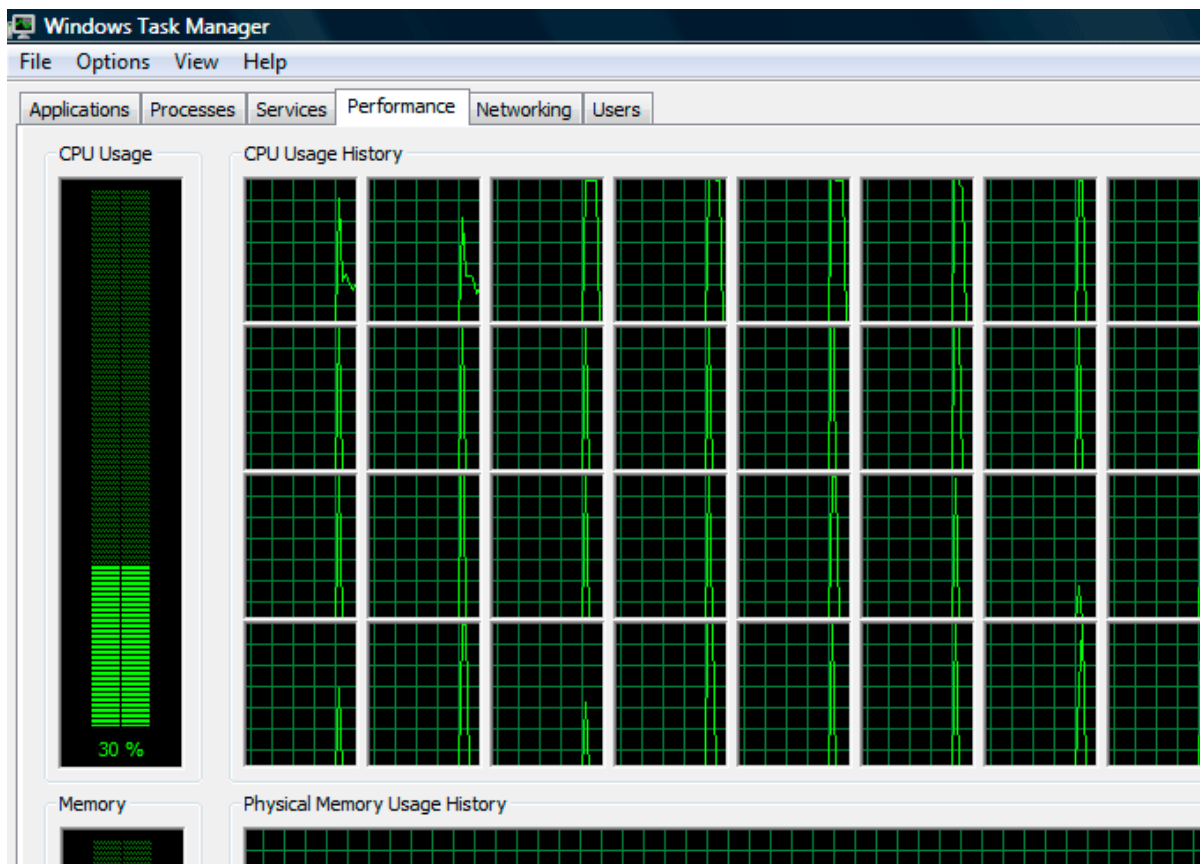


Figure 84.1: Fooled Windows Task Manager

84.8 Exercise 2.12

This is a well-known algorithm. How it's called?

84.8.1 MSVC 2012 x64 + /Ox

```
s$ = 8
f
    PROC
    cmp     BYTE PTR [rcx], 0
    mov     r9, rcx
    je      SHORT $LN13@f
    npad    8          ; align next label
$LL5@f:
```

```

    movzx    edx, BYTE PTR [rcx]
    lea      eax, DWORD PTR [rdx-97]
    cmp      al, 25
    ja       SHORT $LN3@f
    movsx    r8d, dl
    mov      eax, 1321528399          ; 4ec4ec4fH
    sub      r8d, 84                 ; 00000054H
    imul     r8d
    sar      edx, 3
    mov      eax, edx
    shr      eax, 31
    add      edx, eax
    imul     edx, 26
    sub      r8d, edx
    add      r8b, 97                 ; 00000061H
    jmp      SHORT $LN14@f
$LN3@f:
    lea      eax, DWORD PTR [rdx-65]
    cmp      al, 25
    ja       SHORT $LN1@f
    movsx    r8d, dl
    mov      eax, 1321528399          ; 4ec4ec4fH
    sub      r8d, 52                 ; 00000034H
    imul     r8d
    sar      edx, 3
    mov      eax, edx
    shr      eax, 31
    add      edx, eax
    imul     edx, 26
    sub      r8d, edx
    add      r8b, 65                 ; 00000041H
$LN14@f:
    mov      BYTE PTR [rcx], r8b
$LN1@f:
    inc      rcx
    cmp      BYTE PTR [rcx], 0
    jne      SHORT $LL5@f
$LN13@f:
    mov      rax, r9
    ret      0
f          ENDP

```

84.8.2 Keil (ARM)

```

f PROC
    PUSH     {r4-r6,lr}
    MOV      r4,r0
    MOV      r5,r0
    B        |L0.84|
|L0.16|
    SUB      r1,r0,#0x61
    CMP      r1,#0x19
    BHI      |L0.48|
    SUB      r0,r0,#0x54
    MOV      r1,#0x1a
    BL       __aeabi_idivmod
    ADD      r0,r1,#0x61
    B        |L0.76|
|L0.48|
    SUB      r1,r0,#0x41
    CMP      r1,#0x19
    BHI      |L0.80|
    SUB      r0,r0,#0x34
    MOV      r1,#0x1a
    BL       __aeabi_idivmod

```



```

        ADD     r0,r1,#0x41
|L0.76|
        STRB    r0,[r4,#0]
|L0.80|
        ADD     r4,r4,#1
|L0.84|
        LDRB    r0,[r4,#0]
        CMP     r0,#0
        MOVEQ   r0,r5
        BNE     |L0.16|
        POP     {r4-r6,pc}
        ENDP

```

84.8.3 Keil (thumb)

```

f PROC
        PUSH    {r4-r6,lr}
        MOVS    r4,r0
        MOVS    r5,r0
        B       |L0.50|
|L0.8|
        MOVS    r1,r0
        SUBS    r1,r1,#0x61
        CMP     r1,#0x19
        BHI     |L0.28|
        SUBS    r0,r0,#0x54
        MOVS    r1,#0x1a
        BL      __aeabi_idivmod
        ADDS    r1,r1,#0x61
        B       |L0.46|
|L0.28|
        MOVS    r1,r0
        SUBS    r1,r1,#0x41
        CMP     r1,#0x19
        BHI     |L0.48|
        SUBS    r0,r0,#0x34
        MOVS    r1,#0x1a
        BL      __aeabi_idivmod
        ADDS    r1,r1,#0x41
|L0.46|
        STRB    r1,[r4,#0]
|L0.48|
        ADDS    r4,r4,#1
|L0.50|
        LDRB    r0,[r4,#0]
        CMP     r0,#0
        BNE     |L0.8|
        MOVS    r0,r5
        POP     {r4-r6,pc}
        ENDP

```

84.9 Exercise 2.13

This is a well-known cryptoalgorithm of the past. How it's called?

84.9.1 MSVC 2012 + /Ox

```

_in$ = 8                                     ; size = 2
_f    PROC
        movzx   ecx, WORD PTR _in$[esp-4]
        lea     eax, DWORD PTR [ecx*4]

```

```

    xor     eax, ecx
    add     eax, eax
    xor     eax, ecx
    shl     eax, 2
    xor     eax, ecx
    and     eax, 32                ; 00000020H
    shl     eax, 10               ; 0000000aH
    shr     ecx, 1
    or      eax, ecx
    ret     0
_f       ENDP

```

84.9.2 Keil (ARM)

```

f PROC
    EOR     r1,r0,r0,LSR #2
    EOR     r1,r1,r0,LSR #3
    EOR     r1,r1,r0,LSR #5
    AND     r1,r1,#1
    LSR     r0,r0,#1
    ORR     r0,r0,r1,LSL #15
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

84.9.3 Keil (thumb)

```

f PROC
    LSRS    r1,r0,#2
    EORS    r1,r1,r0
    LSRS    r2,r0,#3
    EORS    r1,r1,r2
    LSRS    r2,r0,#5
    EORS    r1,r1,r2
    LSLS    r1,r1,#31
    LSRS    r0,r0,#1
    LSRS    r1,r1,#16
    ORRS    r0,r0,r1
    BX      lr
ENDP

```

84.10 Exercise 2.14

Another well-known algorithm. The function takes two variables and returning one.

84.10.1 MSVC 2012

```

_rt$1 = -4                ; size = 4
_rt$2 = 8                 ; size = 4
_x$ = 8                   ; size = 4
_y$ = 12                  ; size = 4
?f@@YAIII@Z PROC        ; f
    push    ecx
    push    esi
    mov     esi, DWORD PTR _x$[esp+4]
    test    esi, esi
    jne     SHORT $LN7@f
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _y$[esp+4]
    pop     esi
    pop     ecx
    ret     0

```

```

$LN7@f:
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR _y$[esp+4]
    mov     eax, esi
    test    edx, edx
    je      SHORT $LN8@f
    or      eax, edx
    push    edi
    bsf     edi, eax
    bsf     eax, esi
    mov     ecx, eax
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$1[esp+12], eax
    bsf     eax, edx
    shr     esi, cl
    mov     ecx, eax
    shr     edx, cl
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$2[esp+8], eax
    cmp     esi, edx
    je      SHORT $LN22@f
$LN23@f:
    jbe     SHORT $LN2@f
    xor     esi, edx
    xor     edx, esi
    xor     esi, edx
$LN2@f:
    cmp     esi, 1
    je      SHORT $LN22@f
    sub     edx, esi
    bsf     eax, edx
    mov     ecx, eax
    shr     edx, cl
    mov     DWORD PTR _rt$2[esp+8], eax
    cmp     esi, edx
    jne     SHORT $LN23@f
$LN22@f:
    mov     ecx, edi
    shl     esi, cl
    pop     edi
    mov     eax, esi
$LN8@f:
    pop     esi
    pop     ecx
    ret     0
?f@@YAIIZ ENDP

```

84.10.2 Keil (ARM mode)

```

||f1|| PROC
    CMP     r0,#0
    RSB     r1,r0,#0
    AND     r0,r0,r1
    CLZ     r0,r0
    RSBNE   r0,r0,#0x1f
    BX      lr
    ENDP

f PROC
    MOVS    r2,r0
    MOV     r3,r1
    MOVEQ   r0,r1
    CMPNE   r3,#0
    PUSH    {lr}
    POPEQ   {pc}
    ORR     r0,r2,r3
    BL      ||f1||
    MOV     r12,r0

```

```

MOV    r0,r2
BL     ||f1||
LSR    r2,r2,r0
|L0.196|
MOV    r0,r3
BL     ||f1||
LSR    r0,r3,r0
CMP    r2,r0
EORHI  r1,r2,r0
EORHI  r0,r0,r1
EORHI  r2,r1,r0
BEQ    |L0.240|
CMP    r2,#1
SUBNE  r3,r0,r2
BNE    |L0.196|
|L0.240|
LSL    r0,r2,r12
POP    {pc}
ENDP

```

84.10.3 GCC 4.6.3 for Raspberry Pi (ARM mode)

```

f:
    subs    r3, r0, #0
    beq     .L162
    cmp     r1, #0
    moveq   r1, r3
    beq     .L162
    orr     r2, r1, r3
    rsb     ip, r2, #0
    and     ip, ip, r2
    cmp     r2, #0
    rsb     r2, r3, #0
    and     r2, r2, r3
    clz     r2, r2
    rsb     r2, r2, #31
    clz     ip, ip
    rsbne   ip, ip, #31
    mov     r3, r3, lsr r2
    b       .L169
.L171:
    eorhi   r1, r1, r2
    eorhi   r3, r1, r2
    cmp     r3, #1
    rsb     r1, r3, r1
    beq     .L167
.L169:
    rsb     r0, r1, #0
    and     r0, r0, r1
    cmp     r1, #0
    clz     r0, r0
    mov     r2, r0
    rsbne   r2, r0, #31
    mov     r1, r1, lsr r2
    cmp     r3, r1
    eor     r2, r1, r3
    bne     .L171
.L167:
    mov     r1, r3, asl ip
.L162:
    mov     r0, r1
    bx      lr

```

84.11 Exercise 2.15

Well-known algorithm again. What it does?

Take also notice that the code for x86 uses FPU, but SIMD-instructions are used instead in x64 code. That's OK: [26](#).

84.11.1 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```

__real@412e848000000000 DQ 0412e84800000000r    ; 1e+006
__real@4010000000000000 DQ 0401000000000000r    ; 4
__real@4008000000000000 DQ 0400800000000000r    ; 3
__real@3f800000 DD 03f800000r                    ; 1

tmp$1 = 8
tmp$2 = 8
f      PROC
    movsdx xmm3, QWORD PTR __real@4008000000000000
    movss  xmm4, DWORD PTR __real@3f800000
    mov     edx, DWORD PTR ?RNG_state@?1??get_rand@@@9
    xor     ecx, ecx
    mov     r8d, 200000                                ; 00030d40H
    npad    2 ; align next label
$LL4@f:
    imul    edx, 1664525                                ; 0019660dH
    add     edx, 1013904223                            ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                                ; 007ffffffH
    imul    edx, 1664525                                ; 0019660dH
    bts     eax, 30
    add     edx, 1013904223                            ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp], eax
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                                ; 007ffffffH
    bts     eax, 30
    movss  xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsp], eax
    cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
    subss  xmm0, xmm3
    cvtpd2ps xmm2, xmm0
    movss  xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsp]
    cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
    mulss  xmm2, xmm2
    subss  xmm0, xmm3
    cvtpd2ps xmm1, xmm0
    mulss  xmm1, xmm1
    addss  xmm1, xmm2
    comiss xmm4, xmm1
    jbe    $LN3@f
    inc    ecx
$LN3@f:
    imul    edx, 1664525                                ; 0019660dH
    add     edx, 1013904223                            ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                                ; 007ffffffH
    imul    edx, 1664525                                ; 0019660dH
    bts     eax, 30
    add     edx, 1013904223                            ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp], eax
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                                ; 007ffffffH
    bts     eax, 30
    movss  xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsp], eax
    cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
    subss  xmm0, xmm3
    cvtpd2ps xmm2, xmm0

```

```

movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsip]
cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
mulss    xmm2, xmm2
subsd    xmm0, xmm3
cvtpd2ps xmm1, xmm0
mulss    xmm1, xmm1
addss    xmm1, xmm2
comiss   xmm4, xmm1
jbe      SHORT $LN15@f
inc      ecx
$LN15@f:
imul     edx, 1664525                ; 0019660dH
add      edx, 1013904223            ; 3c6ef35fH
mov      eax, edx
and      eax, 8388607               ; 007ffffffH
imul     edx, 1664525                ; 0019660dH
bts      eax, 30
add      edx, 1013904223            ; 3c6ef35fH
mov      DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsip], eax
mov      eax, edx
and      eax, 8388607               ; 007ffffffH
bts      eax, 30
movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsip]
mov      DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsip], eax
cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
subsd    xmm0, xmm3
cvtpd2ps xmm2, xmm0
movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsip]
cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
mulss    xmm2, xmm2
subsd    xmm0, xmm3
cvtpd2ps xmm1, xmm0
mulss    xmm1, xmm1
addss    xmm1, xmm2
comiss   xmm4, xmm1
jbe      SHORT $LN16@f
inc      ecx
$LN16@f:
imul     edx, 1664525                ; 0019660dH
add      edx, 1013904223            ; 3c6ef35fH
mov      eax, edx
and      eax, 8388607               ; 007ffffffH
imul     edx, 1664525                ; 0019660dH
bts      eax, 30
add      edx, 1013904223            ; 3c6ef35fH
mov      DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsip], eax
mov      eax, edx
and      eax, 8388607               ; 007ffffffH
bts      eax, 30
movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsip]
mov      DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsip], eax
cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
subsd    xmm0, xmm3
cvtpd2ps xmm2, xmm0
movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsip]
cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
mulss    xmm2, xmm2
subsd    xmm0, xmm3
cvtpd2ps xmm1, xmm0
mulss    xmm1, xmm1
addss    xmm1, xmm2
comiss   xmm4, xmm1
jbe      SHORT $LN17@f
inc      ecx
$LN17@f:
imul     edx, 1664525                ; 0019660dH

```

```

    add     edx, 1013904223                ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                   ; 007ffffffH
    imul    edx, 1664525                   ; 0019660dH
    bts     eax, 30
    add     edx, 1013904223                ; 3c6ef35fH
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp], eax
    mov     eax, edx
    and     eax, 8388607                   ; 007ffffffH
    bts     eax, 30
    movss   xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$2[rsp]
    mov     DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsp], eax
    cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
    subss   xmm0, xmm3
    cvtpd2ps xmm2, xmm0
    movss   xmm0, DWORD PTR tmp$1[rsp]
    cvtps2pd xmm0, xmm0
    mulss   xmm2, xmm2
    subss   xmm0, xmm3
    cvtpd2ps xmm1, xmm0
    mulss   xmm1, xmm1
    addss   xmm1, xmm2
    comiss   xmm4, xmm1
    jbe     SHORT $LN18@f
    inc     ecx
$LN18@f:
    dec     r8
    jne     $LL4@f
    movd    xmm0, ecx
    mov     DWORD PTR ?RNG_state@?1??get_rand@@@9@9, edx
    cvtdq2ps xmm0, xmm0
    cvtps2pd xmm1, xmm0
    mulsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@4010000000000000
    divsd   xmm1, QWORD PTR __real@412e848000000000
    cvtpd2ps xmm0, xmm1
    ret     0
f      ENDP

```

84.11.2 GCC 4.4.6 -O3 x64

```

f1:
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR v1.2084[rip]
    imul    eax, eax, 1664525
    add     eax, 1013904223
    mov     DWORD PTR v1.2084[rip], eax
    and     eax, 8388607
    or      eax, 1073741824
    mov     DWORD PTR [rsp-4], eax
    movss   xmm0, DWORD PTR [rsp-4]
    subss   xmm0, DWORD PTR .LC0[rip]
    ret

f:
    push    rbp
    xor     ebp, ebp
    push    rbx
    xor     ebx, ebx
    sub     rsp, 16

.L6:
    xor     eax, eax
    call    f1
    xor     eax, eax
    movss   DWORD PTR [rsp], xmm0
    call    f1
    movss   xmm1, DWORD PTR [rsp]
    mulss   xmm0, xmm0

```

```

    mulss    xmm1, xmm1
    lea      eax, [rbx+1]
    addss    xmm1, xmm0
    movss    xmm0, DWORD PTR .LC1[rip]
    ucomiss   xmm0, xmm1
    cmova    ebx, eax
    add      ebp, 1
    cmp      ebp, 1000000
    jne      .L6
    cvtsi2ss      xmm0, ebx
    unpcklps      xmm0, xmm0
    cvtps2pd      xmm0, xmm0
    mulsd    xmm0, QWORD PTR .LC2[rip]
    divsd    xmm0, QWORD PTR .LC3[rip]
    add      rsp, 16
    pop      rbx
    pop      rbp
    unpcklpd      xmm0, xmm0
    cvtpd2ps      xmm0, xmm0
    ret
v1.2084:
    .long    305419896
.LC0:
    .long    1077936128
.LC1:
    .long    1065353216
.LC2:
    .long    0
    .long    1074790400
.LC3:
    .long    0
    .long    1093567616

```

84.11.3 GCC 4.8.1 -O3 x86

```

f1:
    sub      esp, 4
    imul     eax, DWORD PTR v1.2023, 1664525
    add      eax, 1013904223
    mov      DWORD PTR v1.2023, eax
    and      eax, 8388607
    or       eax, 1073741824
    mov      DWORD PTR [esp], eax
    fld      DWORD PTR [esp]
    fsub     DWORD PTR .LC0
    add      esp, 4
    ret

f:
    push     esi
    mov      esi, 1000000
    push     ebx
    xor      ebx, ebx
    sub      esp, 16
.L7:
    call     f1
    fstp     DWORD PTR [esp]
    call     f1
    lea      eax, [ebx+1]
    fld      DWORD PTR [esp]
    fmul     st, st(0)
    fxch     st(1)
    fmul     st, st(0)
    faddp    st(1), st
    fld1
    fucomip  st, st(1)

```



```

fstop    st(0)
cmova    ebx, eax
sub      esi, 1
jne      .L7
mov      DWORD PTR [esp+4], ebx
fild     DWORD PTR [esp+4]
fmul     DWORD PTR .LC3
fdiv     DWORD PTR .LC4
fstop    DWORD PTR [esp+8]
fld      DWORD PTR [esp+8]
add      esp, 16
pop      ebx
pop      esi
ret

```

v1.2023:

```

.LC0:    .long    305419896
.LC3:    .long    1077936128
.LC4:    .long    1082130432
         .long    1232348160

```

84.11.4 Keil (ARM mode): Cortex-R4F CPU as target

```

f1      PROC
      LDR      r1, |L0.184|
      LDR      r0, [r1, #0] ; v1
      LDR      r2, |L0.188|
      VMOV.F32 s1, #3.00000000
      MUL      r0, r0, r2
      LDR      r2, |L0.192|
      ADD      r0, r0, r2
      STR      r0, [r1, #0] ; v1
      BFC      r0, #23, #9
      ORR      r0, r0, #0x40000000
      VMOV      s0, r0
      VSUB.F32 s0, s0, s1
      BX      lr
      ENDP

```

```

f      PROC
      PUSH      {r4, r5, lr}
      MOV      r4, #0
      LDR      r5, |L0.196|
      MOV      r3, r4
|L0.68|
      BL      f1
      VMOV.F32 s2, s0
      BL      f1
      VMOV.F32 s1, s2
      ADD      r3, r3, #1
      VMUL.F32 s1, s1, s1
      VMLA.F32 s1, s0, s0
      VMOV      r0, s1
      CMP      r0, #0x3f800000
      ADDLT     r4, r4, #1
      CMP      r3, r5
      BLT      |L0.68|
      VMOV      s0, r4
      VMOV.F64 d1, #4.00000000
      VCVT.F32.S32 s0, s0
      VCVT.F64.F32 d0, s0
      VMUL.F64 d0, d0, d1

```

```

        VLDR      d1, |L0.200|
        VDIV.F64  d2, d0, d1
        VCVT.F32.F64  s0, d2
        POP       {r4, r5, pc}
        ENDP

|L0.184|
        DCD      ||.data||
|L0.188|
        DCD      0x0019660d
|L0.192|
        DCD      0x3c6ef35f
|L0.196|
        DCD      0x000f4240
|L0.200|
        DCFD      0x412e848000000000 ; 1000000

        DCD      0x00000000
        AREA ||.data||, DATA, ALIGN=2
v1
        DCD      0x12345678

```

84.12 Exercise 2.16

Well-known function. What it computes? Why stack overflows if 4 and 2 are supplied at input? Are there any error?

84.12.1 MSVC 2012 x64 /Ox

```

m$ = 48
n$ = 56
f PROC
$LN14:
        push     rbx
        sub      rsp, 32
        mov      eax, edx
        mov      ebx, ecx
        test     ecx, ecx
        je       SHORT $LN11@f
$LL5@f:
        test     eax, eax
        jne      SHORT $LN1@f
        mov      eax, 1
        jmp      SHORT $LN12@f
$LN1@f:
        lea      edx, DWORD PTR [rax-1]
        mov      ecx, ebx
        call     f
$LN12@f:
        dec      ebx
        test     ebx, ebx
        jne      SHORT $LL5@f
$LN11@f:
        inc      eax
        add      rsp, 32
        pop      rbx
        ret      0
f ENDP

```

84.12.2 Keil (ARM) -03

```
f PROC
```

```

        PUSH    {r4,lr}
        MOVS    r4,r0
        ADDEQ   r0,r1,#1
        POPEQ   {r4,pc}
        CMP     r1,#0
        MOVEQ   r1,#1
        SUBEQ   r0,r0,#1
        BEQ     |L0.48|
        SUB     r1,r1,#1
        BL      f
        MOV     r1,r0
        SUB     r0,r4,#1
|L0.48|
        POP     {r4,lr}
        B       f
        ENDP

```

84.12.3 Keil (thumb) -03

```

f PROC
        PUSH    {r4,lr}
        MOVS    r4,r0
        BEQ     |L0.26|
        CMP     r1,#0
        BEQ     |L0.30|
        SUBS    r1,r1,#1
        BL      f
        MOVS    r1,r0
|L0.18|
        SUBS    r0,r4,#1
        BL      f
        POP     {r4,pc}
|L0.26|
        ADDS    r0,r1,#1
        POP     {r4,pc}
|L0.30|
        MOVS    r1,#1
        B       |L0.18|
        ENDP

```

84.13 Exercise 2.17

This program prints some information to *stdout*, each time different. What is it?

Compiled binaries:

- Linux x64: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/17/17_Linux_x64.tar
- Mac OS X: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/17/17_MacOSX_x64.tar
- Win32: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/17/17_win32.exe
- Win64: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/17/17_win64.exe

As of Windows versions, you may need to install [MSVC 2012 redistributable](#).

84.14 Exercise 2.18

This program requires password. Find it.

By the way, multiple passwords may work. Try to find more.

As an additional exercise, try to change the password by patching executable file.

- Win32: <http://beginners.re/exercises/2/18/password2.exe>

- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/18/password2_Linux_x86.tar
- Mac OS X: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/18/password2_MacOSX64.tar

84.15 Exercise 2.19

The same as in exercise 2.18.

- Win32: <http://beginners.re/exercises/2/19/password3.exe>
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/19/password3_Linux_x86.tar
- Mac OS X: http://beginners.re/exercises/2/19/password3_MacOSX64.tar

Chapter 85

Level 3

For solving level 3 tasks, you'll probably need considerable ammount of time, maybe up to one day.

85.1 Exercise 3.2

There is a small executable file with a well-known cryptosystem inside. Try to identify it.

- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/2/unknown_cryptosystem.exe
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/2/unknown_encryption_linux86.tar
- Mac OS X (x64): http://beginners.re/exercises/3/2/unknown_encryption_MacOSX.tar

85.2 Exercise 3.3

There is a small executable file, some utility. It opens another file, reads it, calculate something and prints a float number. Try to understand what it do.

- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/3/unknown_utility_2_3.exe
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/3/unknown_utility_2_3_Linux86.tar
- Mac OS X (x64): http://beginners.re/exercises/3/3/unknown_utility_2_3_MacOSX.tar

85.3 Exercise 3.4

There is an utility which encrypts/decrypts files, by password. There is an encrypted text file, password is unknown. Encrypted file is a text in English language. The utility uses relatively strong cryptosystem, nevertheless, it was implemented with a serious blunder. Since the mistake present, it is possible to decrypt the file with a little effort..

Try to find the mistake and decrypt the file.

- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/4/amateur_cryptor.exe
- Text file: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/4/text_encrypted

85.4 Exercise 3.5

This is software copy protection imitation, which uses key file. The key file contain user (or customer) name and serial number.

There are two tasks:

- (Easy) with the help of [tracer](#) or any other debugger, force the program to accept changed key file.
- (Medium) your goal is to modify user name to another, however, it is not allowed to patch the program.
- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/5/super_mega_protection.exe

- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/5/super_mega_protection.tar
- Mac OS X (x64) http://beginners.re/exercises/3/5/super_mega_protection_MacOSX.tar
- Key file: <http://beginners.re/exercises/3/5/sample.key>

85.5 Exercise 3.6

Here is a very primitive toy web-server, supporting only static files, without CGI¹, etc. At least 4 vulnerabilities are left here intentionally. Try to find them all and exploit them in order for breaking into a remote host.

- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/6/webserv_win32.rar
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/6/webserv_Linux_x86.tar
- Mac OS X (x64): http://beginners.re/exercises/3/6/webserv_MacOSX_x64.tar

85.6 Exercise 3.8

It's a well known data compression algorithm. However, due to mistake (or typo), it decompress incorrectly. Here we can see this bug in these examples.

This is a text used as a source: <http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/test.txt>

This is a text compressed correctly: <http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/test.compressed>

This is incorrectly uncompressed text: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/test.uncompressed_incorrectly.

Try to find and fix bug. With some effort, it can be done even by patching.

- Windows x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/compressor_win32.exe
- Linux x86: http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/compressor_linux86.tar
- Mac OS X (x64): http://beginners.re/exercises/3/8/compressor_MacOSX64.tar

¹Common Gateway Interface

Chapter 86

crackme / keygenme

Couple of my [keygenmes](#):

<http://crackmes.de/users/yonkie/>

Afterword

Chapter 87

Questions?

Do not hesitate to mail any questions to the author: <dennis@yurichev.com>

There is also supporting forum, you may ask any questions there :

<http://forum.yurichev.com/>

Please, also do not hesitate to send me any corrections (including grammar ones (you see how horrible my English is?)), etc.

Appendix

Appendix A

Common terminology

word usually is a variable fitting into [GPR](#) of [CPU](#). In the computers older than personal, memory size was often measured in words rather than bytes.

Appendix B

x86

B.1 Terminology

Common for 16-bit (8086/80286), 32-bit (80386, etc), 64-bit.

byte 8-bit. DB assembly directive is used for defining variables and array of bytes. Bytes are passed in 8-bit part of registers: AL/BL/CL/DL/AH/BH/CH/DH/SIL/DIL/R*L.

word 16-bit. DW assembly directive —. Words are passed in 16-bit part of registers: AX/BX/CX/DX/SI/DI/R*W.

double word (“dword”) 32-bit. DD assembly directive —. Double words are passed in registers (x86) or in 32-bit part of registers (x64). In 16-bit code, double words are passed in 16-bit register pairs.

quad word (“qword”) 64-bit. DQ assembly directive —. In 32-bit code, quad words are passed in 32-bit register pairs.

tbyte (10 bytes) 80-bit or 10 bytes (used for IEEE 754 FPU registers).

paragraph (16 bytes)— term was popular in MS-DOS environment.

Data types of the same width (BYTE, WORD, DWORD) are also the same in Windows [API](#).

B.2 General purpose registers

It is possible to access many registers by byte or 16-bit word parts. It is all inheritance from older Intel CPUs (up to 8-bit 8080) still supported for backward compatibility. Older 8-bit CPUs (8080) had 16-bit registers divided by two. Programs written for 8080 could access low byte part of 16-bit register, high byte part or a 16-bit register as a whole. Probably, this feature was left in 8086 as a helper for easier porting. This feature is usually not present in [RISC](#) CPUs.

Registers prefixed with R- appeared in x86-84, and those prefixed with E- —in 80386. Thus, R-registers are 64-bit, and E-registers — 32-bit.

8 more [GPR](#)’s were added in x86-86: R8-R15.

N.B.: In the Intel manuals byte parts of these registers are prefixed by *L*, e.g.: *R8L*, but [IDA](#) names these registers by adding *B* suffix, e.g.: *R8B*.

B.2.1 RAX/EAX/AX/AL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RAX ^{x64}							
				EAX			
						AX	
						AH	AL

[AKA](#) accumulator. The result of function if usually returned via this register.

B.2.2 RBX/EBX/BX/BL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RBX ^{x64}							
				EBX			
						BX	
						BH	BL

B.2.3 RCX/ECX/CX/CL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RCX ^{x64}							
				ECX			
						CX	
						CH	CL

AKA counter: in this role it is used in REP prefixed instructions and also in shift instructions (SHL/SHR/RxL/RxR).

B.2.4 RDX/EDX/DX/DI

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RDX ^{x64}							
				EDX			
						DX	
						DH	DL

B.2.5 RSI/ESI/SI/SIL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RSI ^{x64}							
				ESI			
						SI	
						SIL ^{x64}	

AKA "source". Used as source in the instructions REP MOV^{Sx}, REP CMPS^x.

B.2.6 RDI/EDI/DI/DIL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RDI ^{x64}							
				EDI			
						DI	
						DIL ^{x64}	

AKA "destination". Used as a pointer to destination place in the instructions REP MOV^{Sx}, REP STOS^x.

B.2.7 R8/R8D/R8W/R8L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R8							
				R8D			
						R8W	
						R8L	

B.2.8 R9/R9D/R9W/R9L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R9							
				R9D			
						R9W	
						R9L	

B.2.9 R10/R10D/R10W/R10L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R10							
				R10D			
						R10W	
						R10L	

B.2.10 R11/R11D/R11W/R11L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R11							
				R11D			
						R11W	
						R11L	

B.2.11 R12/R12D/R12W/R12L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R12							
				R12D			
						R12W	
						R12L	

B.2.12 R13/R13D/R13W/R13L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R13							
				R13D			
						R13W	
						R13L	

B.2.13 R14/R14D/R14W/R14L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R14							
				R14D			
						R14W	
						R14L	

B.2.14 R15/R15D/R15W/R15L

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
R15							
				R15D			
						R15W	
						R15L	

B.2.15 RSP/ESP/SP/SPL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RSP ^{x64}							
				ESP			
						SP	
						SPL ^{x64}	

[AKA stack pointer](#). Usually points to the current stack except those cases when it is not yet initialized.

B.2.16 RBP/EBP/BP/BPL

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RBP ^{x64}							
				EBP			
						BP	
						BPL ^{x64}	

[AKA frame pointer](#). Usually used for local variables and arguments of function accessing. More about it: [\(6.2.1\)](#).

B.2.17 RIP/EIP/IP

7th (byte number)	6th	5th	4th	3rd	2nd	1st	0th
RIP ^{x64}							
				EIP			
						IP	

AKA “instruction pointer” ¹. Usually always points to the current instruction. Cannot be modified, however, it is possible to do (which is equivalent to):

```
mov eax...
jmp eax
```

Or:

```
push val
ret
```

B.2.18 CS/DS/ES/SS/FS/GS

16-bit registers containing code selector (CS), data selector (DS), stack selector (SS).

FS in win32 points to [TLS](#), GS took this role in Linux. It is done for faster access to the [TLS](#) and other structures like [TIB](#).

In the past, these registers were used as segment registers ([78](#)).

B.2.19 Flags register

AKA EFLAGS.

Bit (mask)	Abbreviation (meaning)	Description
0 (1)	CF (Carry)	The CLC/STC/CMC instructions are used for setting/resetting/toggling this flag
2 (4)	PF (Parity)	(17.3.1).
4 (0x10)	AF (Adjust)	
6 (0x40)	ZF (Zero)	Setting to 0 if the last operation's result was 0.
7 (0x80)	SF (Sign)	
8 (0x100)	TF (Trap)	Used for debugging. If turned on, an exception will be generated after each instruction execution.
9 (0x200)	IF (Interrupt enable)	Are interrupts enabled. The CLI/STI instructions are used for the flag setting/resetting
10 (0x400)	DF (Direction)	A directions is set for the REP MOVSw, REP CMPSw, REP LODSw, REP SCASw instructions. The CLD/STD instructions are used for the flag setting/resetting
11 (0x800)	OF (Overflow)	
12, 13 (0x3000)	IOPL (I/O privilege level) ⁸⁰²⁸⁶	
14 (0x4000)	NT (Nested task) ⁸⁰²⁸⁶	
16 (0x10000)	RF (Resume) ⁸⁰³⁸⁶	Used for debugging. CPU will ignore hardware breakpoint in DRx if the flag is set.
17 (0x20000)	VM (Virtual 8086 mode) ⁸⁰³⁸⁶	
18 (0x40000)	AC (Alignment check) ⁸⁰⁴⁸⁶	
19 (0x80000)	VIF (Virtual interrupt) ^{Pentium}	
20 (0x100000)	VIP (Virtual interrupt pending) ^{Pentium}	
21 (0x200000)	ID (Identification) ^{Pentium}	

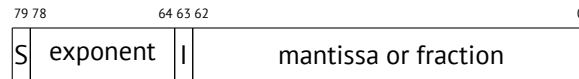
¹Sometimes also called “program counter”

All the rest flags are reserved.

B.3 FPU-registers

8 80-bit registers working as a stack: ST(0)-ST(7). N.B.: [IDA](#) calls ST(0) as just ST. Numbers are stored in the IEEE 754 format.

long double value format:



(S—sign, I—integer part)

B.3.1 Control Word

Register controlling behaviour of the [FPU](#).

Bit	Abbreviation (meaning)	Description
0	IM (Invalid operation Mask)	
1	DM (Denormalized operand Mask)	
2	ZM (Zero divide Mask)	
3	OM (Overflow Mask)	
4	UM (Underflow Mask)	
5	PM (Precision Mask)	
7	IEM (Interrupt Enable Mask)	Exceptions enabling, 1 by default (disabled)
8, 9	PC (Precision Control)	00 — 24 bits (REAL4) 10 — 53 bits (REAL8) 11 — 64 bits (REAL10)
10, 11	RC (Rounding Control)	00 — (by default) round to nearest 01 — round toward $-\infty$ 10 — round toward $+\infty$ 11 — round toward 0
12	IC (Infinity Control)	0 — (by default) treat $+\infty$ and $-\infty$ as unsigned 1 — respect both $+\infty$ and $-\infty$

The PM, UM, OM, ZM, DM, IM flags are defining if to generate exception in case of corresponding errors.

B.3.2 Status Word

Read-only register.

Bit	Abbreviation (meaning)	Description
15	B (Busy)	Is FPU do something (1) or results are ready (0)
14	C3	
13, 12, 11	TOP	points to the currently zeroth register
10	C2	
9	C1	
8	C0	
7	IR (Interrupt Request)	
6	SF (Stack Fault)	
5	P (Precision)	
4	U (Underflow)	
3	O (Overflow)	
2	Z (Zero)	
1	D (Denormalized)	
0	I (Invalid operation)	

The SF, P, U, O, Z, D, I bits are signaling about exceptions.

About the C3, C2, C1, C0 read more: [\(17.3.1\)](#).

N.B.: When ST(x) is used, FPU adds x to TOP (by modulo 8) and that is how it gets internal register's number.

B.3.3 Tag Word

The register has current information about number's registers usage.

Bit	Abbreviation (meaning)
15, 14	Tag(7)
13, 12	Tag(6)
11, 10	Tag(5)
9, 8	Tag(4)
7, 6	Tag(3)
5, 4	Tag(2)
3, 2	Tag(1)
1, 0	Tag(0)

For each tag:

- 00 – The register contains a non-zero value
- 01 – The register contains 0
- 10 – The register contains a special value ([NAN²](#), ∞ , or denormal)
- 11 – The register is empty

B.4 SIMD-registers

B.4.1 MMX-registers

8 64-bit registers: MM0..MM7.

B.4.2 SSE and AVX-registers

SSE: 8 128-bit registers: XMM0..XMM7. In the x86-64 8 more registers were added: XMM8..XMM15.

AVX is the extension of all these registers to 256 bits.

B.5 Debugging registers

Used for hardware breakpoints control.

- DR0 – address of breakpoint #1
- DR1 – address of breakpoint #2
- DR2 – address of breakpoint #3
- DR3 – address of breakpoint #4
- DR6 – a cause of break is reflected here
- DR7 – breakpoint types are set here

²Not a Number

B.5.1 DR6

Bit (mask)	Description
0 (1)	B0 – breakpoint #1 was triggered
1 (2)	B1 – breakpoint #2 was triggered
2 (4)	B2 – breakpoint #3 was triggered
3 (8)	B3 – breakpoint #4 was triggered
13 (0x2000)	BD – modification attempt of one of DRx registers. may be raised if GD is enabled
14 (0x4000)	BS – single step breakpoint (TF flag was set in EFLAGS). Highest priority. Other bits may also be set.
15 (0x8000)	BT (task switch flag)

N.B. Single step breakpoint is a breakpoint occurring after each instruction. It can be enabled by setting TF in EFLAGS (B.2.19).

B.5.2 DR7

Breakpoint types are set here.

Bit (mask)	Description
0 (1)	L0 – enable breakpoint #1 for the current task
1 (2)	G0 – enable breakpoint #1 for all tasks
2 (4)	L1 – enable breakpoint #2 for the current task
3 (8)	G1 – enable breakpoint #2 for all tasks
4 (0x10)	L2 – enable breakpoint #3 for the current task
5 (0x20)	G2 – enable breakpoint #3 for all tasks
6 (0x40)	L3 – enable breakpoint #4 for the current task
7 (0x80)	G3 – enable breakpoint #4 for all tasks
8 (0x100)	LE – not supported since P6
9 (0x200)	GE – not supported since P6
13 (0x2000)	GD – exception will be raised if any MOV instruction tries to modify one of DRx registers
16,17 (0x30000)	breakpoint #1: R/W – type
18,19 (0xC0000)	breakpoint #1: LEN – length
20,21 (0x300000)	breakpoint #2: R/W – type
22,23 (0xC00000)	breakpoint #2: LEN – length
24,25 (0x3000000)	breakpoint #3: R/W – type
26,27 (0xC000000)	breakpoint #3: LEN – length
28,29 (0x30000000)	breakpoint #4: R/W – type
30,31 (0xC0000000)	breakpoint #4: LEN – length

Breakpoint type is to be set as follows (R/W):

- 00 – instruction execution
- 01 – data writes
- 10 – I/O reads or writes (not available in user-mode)
- 11 – on data reads or writes

N.B.: breakpoint type for data reads is absent, indeed.

Breakpoint length is to be set as follows (LEN):

- 00 – one-byte
- 01 – two-byte
- 10 – undefined for 32-bit mode, eight-byte in 64-bit mode
- 11 – four-byte

B.6 Instructions

Instructions marked as (M) are not usually generated by compiler: if you see it, it is probably hand-written piece of assembly code, or this is compiler intrinsic (74).

Only most frequently used instructions are listed here. Read [Int13] or [AMD13a] for a full documentation.

Should one memorize instruction opcodes? No, only those which are used for code patching (73.2). All the rest opcodes are not needed to be memorized.

B.6.1 Prefixes

LOCK force CPU to make exclusive access to the RAM in multiprocessor environment. For the sake of simplification, it can be said that when instruction with this prefix is executed, all other CPUs in multiprocessor system is stopped. Most often it is used for critical sections, semaphores, mutexes. Commonly used with ADD, AND, BTR, BTS, CMPXCHG, OR, XADD, XOR. Read more about critical sections (54.4).

REP used with MOV_{Sx} and STOS_x: execute the instruction in loop, counter is located in the CX/ECX/RCX register. For detailed description, read more about MOV_{Sx} (B.6.2) and STOS_x (B.6.2) instructions.

Instructions prefixed by REP are sensitive to DF flag, which is used to set direction.

REPE/REPNE (AKA REPZ/REPNZ) used with CMPS_x and SCAS_x: execute the last instruction in loop, count is set in the CX/ECX/RCX register. It will terminate prematurely if ZF is 0 (REPE) or if ZF is 1 (REPNE).

For detailed description, read more about CMPS_x (B.6.3) and SCAS_x (B.6.2) instructions.

Instructions prefixed by REPE/REPNE are sensitive to DF flag, which is used to set direction.

B.6.2 Most frequently used instructions

These can be memorized in the first place.

ADC (*add with carry*) add values, [increment](#) result if CF flag is set. often used for addition of large values, for example, to add two 64-bit values in 32-bit environment using two ADD and ADC instructions, for example:

```
; work with 64-bit values: add val1 to val2.
; .lo mean lowest 32 bits, .hi means highest.
ADD val1.lo, val2.lo
ADC val1.hi, val2.hi ; use CF set or cleared at the previous instruction
```

One more example: [23](#).

ADD add two values

AND logical “and”

CALL call another function: PUSH `address_after_CALL_instruction`; JMP `label`

CMP compare values and set flags, the same as SUB but no results writing

DEC [decrement](#). CF flag is not touched.

IMUL signed multiply

INC [increment](#). CF flag is not touched.

JCXZ, JECXZ, JRCXZ (M) jump if CX/ECX/RCX=0

JMP jump to another address. Opcode has [jump offset](#).

Jcc (where cc—condition code)

A lot of instructions has synonyms (denoted with AKA), this was done for convenience. Synonymous instructions are translating into the same opcode. Opcode has [jump offset](#).

JAE AKA JNC: jump if above or equal (unsigned): CF=0

JA AKA JNBE: jump if greater (unsigned): CF=0 and ZF=0

JBE jump if lesser or equal (unsigned): CF=1 or ZF=1

JB AKA JC: jump if below (unsigned): CF=1

JC *AKA JB*: jump if CF=1
JE *AKA JZ*: jump if equal or zero: ZF=1
JGE jump if greater or equal (signed): SF=OF
JG jump if greater (signed): ZF=0 and SF=OF
JLE jump if lesser or equal (signed): ZF=1 or SF≠OF
JL jump if lesser (signed): SF≠OF
JNAE *AKA JC*: jump if not above or equal (unsigned) CF=1
JNA jump if not above (unsigned) CF=1 and ZF=1
JNBE jump if not below or equal (unsigned): CF=0 and ZF=0
JNB *AKA JNC*: jump if not below (unsigned): CF=0
JNC *AKA JAE*: jump CF=0 synonymous to JNB.
JNE *AKA JNZ*: jump if not equal or not zero: ZF=0
JNGE jump if not greater or equal (signed): SF≠OF
JNG jump if not greater (signed): ZF=1 or SF≠OF
JNLE jump if not lesser (signed): ZF=0 and SF=OF
JNL jump if not lesser (signed): SF=OF
JNO jump if not overflow: OF=0
JNS jump if SF flag is cleared
JNZ *AKA JNE*: jump if not equal or not zero: ZF=0
JO jump if overflow: OF=1
JPO jump if PF flag is cleared (Jump Parity Odd)
JP *AKA JPE*: jump if PF flag is set
JS jump if SF flag is set
JZ *AKA JE*: jump if equal or zero: ZF=1

LAHF copy some flag bits to AH

LEAVE equivalent of the MOV ESP, EBP and POP EBP instruction pair—in other words, this instruction sets the *stack pointer* (ESP) back and restores the EBP register to its initial state.

LEA (*Load Effective Address*) form address

This instruction was intended not for values summing and multiplication but for address forming, e.g., for forming address of array element by adding array address, element index, with multiplication of element size³.

So, the difference between MOV and LEA is that MOV forms memory address and loads value from memory or stores it there, but LEA just forms an address.

But nevertheless, it is can be used for any other calculations.

LEA is convenient because the computations performing by it is not alter CPU flags. This may be very important for OOE processors (to make less count of data dependencies).

```
int f(int a, int b)
{
    return a*8+b;
};
```

Listing B.1: MSVC 2010 /Ox

```
_a$ = 8 ; size = 4
_b$ = 12 ; size = 4
_f PROC
    mov     eax, DWORD PTR _b$[esp-4]
    mov     ecx, DWORD PTR _a$[esp-4]
    lea     eax, DWORD PTR [eax+ecx*8]
    ret     0
_f ENDP
```

³See also: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Addressing_mode

Intel C++ uses LEA even more:

```
int f1(int a)
{
    return a*13;
};
```

Listing B.2: Intel C++ 2011

```
_f1    PROC NEAR
      mov     ecx, DWORD PTR [4+esp]      ; ecx = a
      lea     edx, DWORD PTR [ecx+ecx*8]  ; edx = a*9
      lea     eax, DWORD PTR [edx+ecx*4]  ; eax = a*9 + a*4 = a*13
      ret
```

These two instructions instead of one IMUL will perform faster.

MOVSX/MOVSW/MOVSQ copy byte/ 16-bit word/ 32-bit word/ 64-bit word address of which is in the SI/ESI/RSI into the place address of which is in the DI/EDI/RDI.

Together with REP prefix, it will repeated in loop, count is stored in the CX/ECX/RX register: it works like memcpy() in C. If block size is known to compiler on compile stage, memcpy() is often inlined into short code fragment using REP MOVSB, sometimes even as several instructions.

memcpy(EDI, ESI, 15) equivalent is:

```
; copy 15 bytes from ESI to EDI
CLD      ; set direction to "forward"
MOV ECX, 3
REP MOVSD ; copy 12 bytes
MOVSW    ; copy 2 more bytes
MOVSB    ; copy remaining byte
```

(Supposedly, it will work faster then copying 15 bytes using just one REP MOVSB).

MOVSX load with sign extension see also: (15.1.1)

MOVZX load and clear all the rest bits see also: (15.1.1)

MOV load value. this instruction was named awry resulting confusion (data are not moved), in other architectures the same instructions is usually named "LOAD" or something like that.

One important thing: if to set low 16-bit part of 32-bit register in 32-bit mode, high 16 bits will remain as they were. But if to modify low 32-bit of register in 64-bit mode, high 32 bits of registers will be cleared.

Supposedly, it was done for x86-64 code porting simplification.

MUL unsigned multiply

NEG negation: $op = -op$

NOP **NOP**. Opcode is 0x90, so it is in fact mean XCHG EAX, EAX idle instruction. This means, x86 do not have dedicated **NOP** instruction (as in many **RISC**). More examples of such operations: (72).

NOP may be generated by compiler for aligning labels on 16-byte boundary. Another very popular usage of **NOP** is to replace manually (patch) some instruction like conditional jump to **NOP** in order to disable its execution.

NOT $op1: op1 = \neg op1$. logical inversion

OR logical "or"

POP get value from the stack: $value = SS:[ESP]$; $ESP = ESP + 4$ (or 8)

PUSH push value to stack: $ESP = ESP - 4$ (or 8); $SS:[ESP] = value$

RET : return from subroutine: POP tmp; JMP tmp.

In fact, RET is a assembly language macro, in Windows and *NIX environment is translating into RETN ("return near") or, in MS-DOS times, where memory was addressed differently (78), into RETF ("return far").

RET may have operand. Its algorithm then will be: POP tmp; ADD ESP op1; JMP tmp. RET with operand usually end functions with stdcall calling convention, see also: 50.2.

SAHF copy bits from AH to flags, see also: [17.3.1](#)

SBB (*subtraction with borrow*) subtract values, [decrement](#) result if CF flag is set. often used for subtraction of large values, for example, to subtract two 64-bit values in 32-bit environment using two SUB and SBB instructions, for example:

```
; work with 64-bit values: subtract val2 from val1.
; .lo mean lowest 32 bits, .hi means highest.
SUB val1.lo, val2.lo
SBB val1.hi, val2.hi ; use CF set or cleared at the previous instruction
```

One more example: [23](#).

SCASB/SCASW/SCASD/SCASQ (M) compare byte/ 16-bit word/ 32-bit word/ 64-bit word stored in the AX/EAX/RAX with a variable address of which is in the DI/EDI/RDI. Set flags as **CMP** does.

This instruction is often used with **REPNE** prefix: continue to scan a buffer until a special value stored in AX/EAX/RAX is found. Hence “NE” in **REPNE**: continue to scan if compared values are not equal and stop when equal.

It is often used as `strlen()` C standard function, to determine [ASCIIZ](#) string length:

Example:

```
lea    edi, string
mov     ecx, 0FFFFFFFh ; scan 2^32-1 bytes, i.e., almost "infinitely"
xor     eax, eax        ; 0 is the terminator
repne scasb
add     edi, 0FFFFFFFh ; correct it

; now EDI points to the last character of the ASCIIZ string.

; let's determine string length
; current ECX = -1-strlen

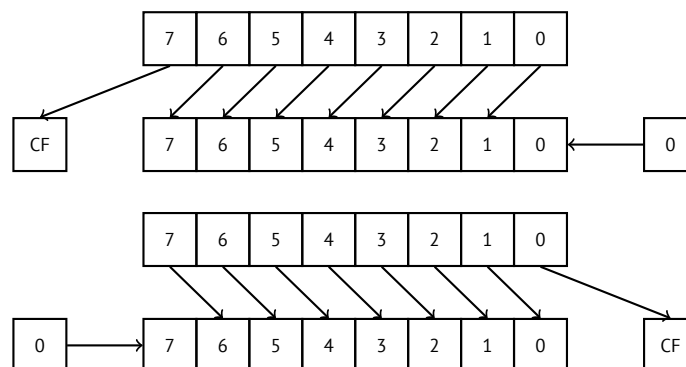
not     ecx
dec     ecx

; now ECX contain string length
```

If to use different AX/EAX/RAX value, the function will act as `memchr()` standard C function, i.e., it will find specific byte.

SHL shift value left

SHR shift value right:



This instruction is frequently used for multiplication and division by 2^n . Another very frequent application is bit fields processing: [19](#).

SHRD op1, op2, op3: shift value in op2 right by op3 bits, taking bits from op1.

Example: [23](#).

STOSB/STOSW/STOSD/STOSQ store byte/ 16-bit word/ 32-bit word/ 64-bit word from AX/EAX/RAX into the place address of which is in the DI/EDI/RDI.

Together with REP prefix, it will repeated in loop, count is stored in the CX/ECX/RX register: it works like memset() in C. If block size is known to compiler on compile stage, memset() is often inlined into short code fragment using REP MOVSt, sometimes even as several instructions.

memset(EDI, 0xAA, 15) equivalent is:

```
; store 15 0xAA bytes to EDI
CLD          ; set direction to "forward"
MOV EAX, 0AAAAAAAh
MOV ECX, 3
REP STOSD    ; write 12 bytes
STOSW       ; write 2 more bytes
STOSB       ; write remaining byte
```

(Supposedly, it will work faster then storing 15 bytes using just one REP STOSB).

SUB subtract values. frequently occurred pattern SUB reg, reg meaning write 0 to reg.

TEST same as AND but without results saving, see also: [19](#)

XCHG exchange values in operands

XOR op1, op2: [XOR⁴](#) values. $op1 = op1 \oplus op2$. frequently occurred pattern XOR reg, reg meaning write 0 to reg.

B.6.3 Less frequently used instructions

BSF bit scan forward, see also: [24.2](#)

BSR bit scan reverse

BSWAP (byte swap), change value [endianness](#).

BTC bit test and complement

BTR bit test and reset

BTS bit test and set

BT bit test

CBW/CWD/CWDE/CDQ/CDQE Sign-extend value:

CBW : convert byte in AL to word in AX

CWD : convert word in AX to doubleword in DX:AX

CWDE : convert word in AX to doubleword in EAX

CDQ : convert doubleword in EAX to quadword in EDX:EAX

CDQE (x64): convert doubleword in EAX to quadword in RAX

These instructions consider value's sign, extending it to high part of newly constructed value. See also: [23.4](#).

CLD clear DF flag.

CLI (M) clear IF flag

CMC (M) toggle CF flag

CMOVcc conditional MOV: load if condition is true The condition codes are the same as in Jcc instructions ([B.6.2](#)).

CMPSB/CMPSW/CMPSD/CMPSQ (M) compare byte/ 16-bit word/ 32-bit word/ 64-bit word from the place address of which is in the SI/ESI/RSI with a variable address of which is in the DI/EDI/RDI. Set flags as CMP does.

Together with REP prefix, it will repeated in loop, count is stored in the CX/ECX/RX register, the process will be running until ZF flag is zero (e.g., until compared values are equal to each other, hence "E" in REPE).

It works like memcmp() in C.

Example from Windows NT kernel ([WRK v1.2](#)):

⁴eXclusive OR

Listing B.3: base\ntos\rtl\i386\movemem.asm

```

; ULONG
; RtlCompareMemory (
;     IN PVOID Source1,
;     IN PVOID Source2,
;     IN ULONG Length
; )
;
; Routine Description:
;
;     This function compares two blocks of memory and returns the number
;     of bytes that compared equal.
;
; Arguments:
;
;     Source1 (esp+4) - Supplies a pointer to the first block of memory to
;     compare.
;
;     Source2 (esp+8) - Supplies a pointer to the second block of memory to
;     compare.
;
;     Length (esp+12) - Supplies the Length, in bytes, of the memory to be
;     compared.
;
; Return Value:
;
;     The number of bytes that compared equal is returned as the function
;     value. If all bytes compared equal, then the length of the original
;     block of memory is returned.
;
;--

RcmSource1      equ     [esp+12]
RcmSource2      equ     [esp+16]
RcmLength       equ     [esp+20]

CODE_ALIGNMENT
cPublicProc _RtlCompareMemory,3
cPublicFpo 3,0

        push     esi                ; save registers
        push     edi                ;
        cld                     ; clear direction
        mov      esi,RcmSource1     ; (esi) -> first block to compare
        mov      edi,RcmSource2     ; (edi) -> second block to compare

;
;     Compare dwords, if any.
;
rcm10:  mov      ecx,RcmLength       ; (ecx) = length in bytes
        shr      ecx,2              ; (ecx) = length in dwords
        jz       rcm20              ; no dwords, try bytes
        repe     cmpsd              ; compare dwords
        jnz     rcm40              ; mismatch, go find byte

;
;     Compare residual bytes, if any.
;
rcm20:  mov      ecx,RcmLength       ; (ecx) = length in bytes
        and      ecx,3              ; (ecx) = length mod 4
        jz       rcm30              ; 0 odd bytes, go do dwords
        repe     cmpsb              ; compare odd bytes
        jnz     rcm50              ; mismatch, go report how far we got

```



```

;
;   All bytes in the block match.
;
rcm30:  mov     eax,RcmLength          ; set number of matching bytes
        pop     edi                    ; restore registers
        pop     esi                    ;
        stdRET  _RtlCompareMemory

;
;   When we come to rcm40, esi (and edi) points to the dword after the
;   one which caused the mismatch. Back up 1 dword and find the byte.
;   Since we know the dword didn't match, we can assume one byte won't.
;
rcm40:  sub     esi,4                  ; back up
        sub     edi,4                  ; back up
        mov     ecx,5                  ; ensure that ecx doesn't count out
        repe    cmpsb                  ; find mismatch byte

;
;   When we come to rcm50, esi points to the byte after the one that
;   did not match, which is TWO after the last byte that did match.
;
rcm50:  dec     esi                    ; back up
        sub     esi,RcmSource1         ; compute bytes that matched
        mov     eax,esi                ;
        pop     edi                    ; restore registers
        pop     esi                    ;
        stdRET  _RtlCompareMemory

stdENDP _RtlCompareMemory

```

N.B.: this function uses 32-bit words comparison (CMPSD) if block size is multiple of 4, or per-byte comparison (CMPSB) otherwise.

CPUID get information about [CPU](#) features. see also: (20.6.1).

DIV unsigned division

IDIV signed division

INT (M): **INT x** is analogous to **PUSHF**; **CALL dword ptr [x*4]** in 16-bit environment. It was widely used in MS-DOS, functioning as syscalls. Registers **AX/BX/CX/DX/SI/DI** were filled by arguments and jump to the address in the Interrupt Vector Table (located at the address space beginning) will be occurred. It was popular because **INT** has short opcode (2 bytes) and the program which needs some MS-DOS services is not bothering by determining service's entry point address. Interrupt handler return control flow to called using **IRET** instruction.

Most busy MS-DOS interrupt number was 0x21, serving a huge amount of its [API](#). See also: [\[Bro\]](#) for the most comprehensive interrupt lists and other MS-DOS information.

In post-MS-DOS era, this instruction was still used as syscall both in Linux and Windows ([52](#)), but later replaced by **SYSENTER** or **SYSCALL** instruction.

INT 3 (M): this instruction is somewhat standing aside of **INT**, it has its own 1-byte opcode (0xCC), and actively used while debugging. Often, debuggers just write 0xCC byte at the address of breakpoint to be set, and when exception is raised, original byte will be restored and original instruction at this address will be re-executed.

As of [Windows NT](#), an **EXCEPTION_BREAKPOINT** exception will be raised when [CPU](#) executes this instruction. This debugging event may be intercepted and handled by a host debugger, if loaded. If it is not loaded, Windows will offer to run one of the registered in the system debuggers. If [MSVS⁵](#) is installed, its debugger may be loaded and connected to the process. In order to protect from [reverse engineering](#), a lot of anti-debugging methods are checking integrity of the code loaded.

[MSVC](#) has [compiler intrinsic](#) for the instruction: `__debugbreak()`⁶.

⁵Microsoft Visual Studio

⁶<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/f408b4et.aspx>

There are also a win32 function in kernel32.dll named `DebugBreak()`⁷, which also executes `INT 3`.

IN (M) input data from port. The instruction is usually can be seen in OS drivers or in old MS-DOS code, for example (61.3).

IRET : was used in MS-DOS environment for returning from interrupt handler after it was called by `INT` instruction. Equivalent to `POP tmp; POPF; JMP tmp`.

LOOP (M) decrement CX/ECX/RCX, jump if it is still not zero.

OUT (M) output data to port. The instruction is usually can be seen in OS drivers or in old MS-DOS code, for example (61.3).

POPA (M) restores values of (R)DI, (R)SI, (R)BP, (R)BX, (R)DX, (R)CX, (R)AX registers from stack.

POPCNT population count. counts number of 1 bits in value. AKA “hamming weight”. AKA “NSA instruction” because of rumors:

This branch of cryptography is fast-paced and very politically charged. Most designs are secret; a majority of military encryptions systems in use today are based on LFSRs. In fact, most Cray computers (Cray 1, Cray X-MP, Cray Y-MP) have a rather curious instruction generally known as “population count.” It counts the 1 bits in a register and can be used both to efficiently calculate the Hamming distance between two binary words and to implement a vectorized version of a LFSR. I’ve heard this called the canonical NSA instruction, demanded by almost all computer contracts.

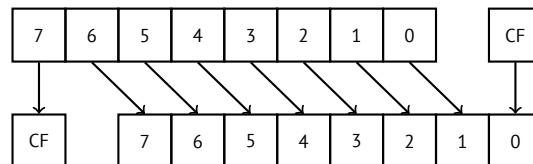
[Sch94]

POPF restore flags from stack (AKA EFLAGS register)

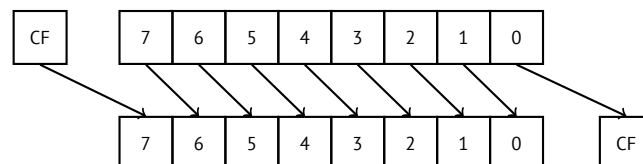
PUSHA (M) pushes values of (R)AX, (R)CX, (R)DX, (R)BX, (R)BP, (R)SI, (R)DI registers to the stack.

PUSHF push flags (AKA EFLAGS register)

RCL (M) rotate left via CF flag:

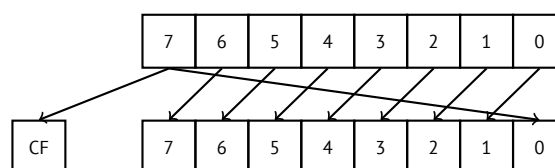


RCR (M) rotate right via CF flag:



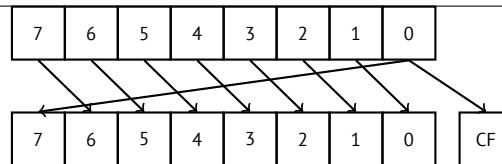
ROL/ROR (M) cyclic shift

ROL: rotate left:



ROR: rotate right:

⁷[http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms679297\(v=vs.85\).aspx](http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/ms679297(v=vs.85).aspx)

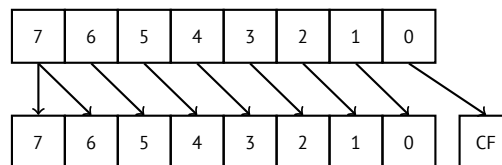


Despite the fact that almost all CPUs have these instructions, there are no corresponding operations in the C/C++, so the compilers of these PLs are usually not generating these instructions.

For programmer's convenience, at least MSVC has pseudofunctions (compiler intrinsics) `_rotl()` and `_rotr()`⁸, which are translated by compiler directly to these instructions.

SAL Arithmetic shift left, synonymous to SHL

SAR Arithmetic shift right



Hence, sign bit is always stayed at the place of MSB.

SETcc op: load 1 to op (byte only) if condition is true or zero otherwise. The condition codes are the same as in Jcc instructions (B.6.2).

STC (M) set CF flag

STD (M) set DF flag This instruction is not generated by compilers and generally rare. For example, it can be found in `ntoskrnl.exe` Windows kernel file only in hand-written memory copy routines.

STI (M) set IF flag

SYSCALL (AMD) call syscall (52)

SYSENTER (Intel) call syscall (52)

UD2 (M) undefined instruction, raises exception. used for testing.

B.6.4 FPU instructions

-R in mnemonic usually means that operands are reversed, -P means that one element is popped from the stack after instruction execution, -PP means that two elements are popped.

-P instructions are often useful when we do not need a value in the FPU stack to be present anymore.

FABS replace value in ST(0) by absolute value in ST(0)

FADD op: $ST(0) = op + ST(0)$

FADD ST(0), ST(i): $ST(0) = ST(0) + ST(i)$

FADDP ST(1)=ST(0)+ST(1); pop one element from the stack, i.e., summed values in the stack are replaced by sum

FCBS : $ST(0) = -ST(0)$

FCOM compare ST(0) with ST(1)

FCOM op: compare ST(0) with op

FCOMP compare ST(0) with ST(1); pop one element from the stack

FCOMPP compare ST(0) with ST(1); pop two elements from the stack

FDIVR op: $ST(0) = op / ST(0)$

⁸<http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/5cc576c4.aspx>

FDIVR ST(i), ST(j): ST(i)=ST(j)/ST(i)

FDIVRP op: ST(0)=op/ST(0); pop one element from the stack

FDIVRP ST(i), ST(j): ST(i)=ST(j)/ST(i); pop one element from the stack

FDIV op: ST(0)=ST(0)/op

FDIV ST(i), ST(j): ST(i)=ST(i)/ST(j)

FDIVP ST(1)=ST(0)/ST(1); pop one element from the stack, i.e., dividend and divisor values in the stack are replaced by quotient

FILD op: convert integer and push it to the stack.

FIST op: convert ST(0) to integer op

FISTP op: convert ST(0) to integer op; pop one element from the stack

FLD1 push 1 to stack

FLDCW op: load FPU control word (B.3) from 16-bit op.

FLDZ push zero to stack

FLD op: push op to the stack.

FMUL op: ST(0)=ST(0)*op

FMUL ST(i), ST(j): ST(i)=ST(i)*ST(j)

FMULP op: ST(0)=ST(0)*op; pop one element from the stack

FMULP ST(i), ST(j): ST(i)=ST(i)*ST(j); pop one element from the stack

FSINCOS : tmp=ST(0); ST(1)=sin(tmp); ST(0)=cos(tmp)

FSQRT : $ST(0) = \sqrt{ST(0)}$

FSTCW op: store FPU control word (B.3) into 16-bit op after checking for pending exceptions.

FNSTCW op: store FPU control word (B.3) into 16-bit op.

FSTSW op: store FPU status word (B.3.2) into 16-bit op after checking for pending exceptions.

FNSTSW op: store FPU status word (B.3.2) into 16-bit op.

FST op: copy ST(0) to op

FSTP op: copy ST(0) to op; pop one element from the stack

FSUBR op: ST(0)=op-ST(0)

FSUBR ST(0), ST(i): ST(0)=ST(i)-ST(0)

FSUBRP ST(1)=ST(0)-ST(1); pop one element from the stack, i.e., summed values in the stack are replaced by difference

FSUB op: ST(0)=ST(0)-op

FSUB ST(0), ST(i): ST(0)=ST(0)-ST(i)

FSUBP ST(1)=ST(1)-ST(0); pop one element from the stack, i.e., summed values in the stack are replaced by difference

FUCOM ST(i): compare ST(0) and ST(i)

FUCOM : compare ST(0) and ST(1)

FUCOMP : compare ST(0) and ST(1); pop one element from stack.

FUCOMPP : compare ST(0) and ST(1); pop two elements from stack.

The instructions performs just like FCOM, but exception is raised only if one of operands is SNaN, while QNaN numbers are processed smoothly.

FXCH ST(i) exchange values in ST(0) and ST(i)

FXCH exchange values in ST(0) and ST(1)

B.6.5 SIMD instructions**B.6.6 Instructions having printable ASCII opcode**

(In 32-bit mode).

It can be suitable for shellcode constructing. See also: [65.1](#).

ASCII character	hexadecimal code	x86 instruction
0	30	XOR
1	31	XOR
2	32	XOR
3	33	XOR
4	34	XOR
5	35	XOR
7	37	AAA
8	38	CMP
9	39	CMP
:	3a	CMP
;	3b	CMP
<	3c	CMP
=	3d	CMP
?	3f	AAS
@	40	INC
A	41	INC
B	42	INC
C	43	INC
D	44	INC
E	45	INC
F	46	INC
G	47	INC
H	48	DEC
I	49	DEC
J	4a	DEC
K	4b	DEC
L	4c	DEC
M	4d	DEC
N	4e	DEC
O	4f	DEC
P	50	PUSH
Q	51	PUSH
R	52	PUSH
S	53	PUSH
T	54	PUSH
U	55	PUSH
V	56	PUSH
W	57	PUSH
X	58	POP
Y	59	POP
Z	5a	POP
[	5b	POP
\	5c	POP
]	5d	POP
^	5e	POP
~	5f	POP
␣	60	PUSHA
a	61	POPA
f	66	(in 32-bit mode) switch to 16-bit operand size
g	67	(in 32-bit mode) switch to 16-bit address size
h	68	PUSH

i	69	IMUL
j	6a	PUSH
k	6b	IMUL
p	70	JO
q	71	JNO
r	72	JB
s	73	JA
t	74	JE
u	75	JNE
v	76	JBE
w	77	JA
x	78	JS
y	79	JNS
z	7a	JP

Summarizing: AAA, AAS, CMP, DEC, IMUL, INC, JA, JAE, JB, JBE, JE, JNE, JNO, JNS, JO, JP, JS, POP, POPA, PUSH, PUSHA, XOR.

Appendix C

ARM

C.1 Terminology

ARM was initially developed as 32-bit [CPU](#), so that's why *word* here, unlike x86, is 32-bit.

byte 8-bit. DB assembly directive is used for defining variables and array of bytes.

halfword 16-bit. DCW assembly directive —".

word 32-bit. DCD assembly directive —".

doubleword 64-bit.

quadword 128-bit.

C.1.1 Versions

- ARMv4: thumb mode appeared.
- ARMv6: used in iPhone 1st gen., iPhone 3G (Samsung 32-bit RISC ARM 1176JZ(F)-S supporting thumb-2)
- ARMv7: thumb-2 was added (2003). was used in iPhone 3GS, iPhone 4, iPad 1st gen. (ARM Cortex-A8), iPad 2 (Cortex-A9), iPad 3rd gen.
- ARMv7s: New instructions added. Was used in iPhone 5, iPhone 5c, iPad 4th gen. (Apple A6).
- ARMv8: 64-bit CPU, [AKA](#) ARM64 [AKA](#) AArch64. Was used in iPhone 5S, iPad Air (Apple A7). There are no thumb mode in 64-bit mode, only ARM (4-byte instructions).

C.2 32-bit ARM (AArch32)

C.2.1 General purpose registers

- R0 — function result is usually returned using R0
- R1
- R2
- R3
- R4
- R5
- R6
- R7
- R8
- R9

- R10
- R11
- R12
- R13 – AKA SP (stack pointer)
- R14 – AKA LR (link register)
- R15 – AKA PC (program counter)

R0-R3 are also called “scratch registers”: function arguments are usually passed in them, and values in them are not necessary to restore upon function exit.

C.2.2 Current Program Status Register (CPSR)

Bit	Description
0..4	M – processor mode
5	T – Thumb state
6	F – FIQ disable
7	I – IRQ disable
8	A – imprecise data abort disable
9	E – data endianness
10..15, 25, 26	IT – if-then state
16..19	GE – greater-than-or-equal-to
20..23	DNM – do not modify
24	J – Java state
27	Q – sticky overflow
28	V – overflow
29	C – carry/borrow/extend
30	Z – zero bit
31	N – negative/less than

C.2.3 VFP (floating point) and NEON registers

0..31 ^{bits}	32..64	65..96	97..127
Q0 ^{128 bits}			
D0 ^{64 bits}		D1	
S0 ^{32 bits}	S1	S2	S3

S-registers are 32-bit ones, used for single precision numbers storage.

D-registers are 64-bit ones, used for double precision numbers storage.

D- and S-registers share the same physical space in CPU—it is possible to access D-register via S-registers (it is senseless though).

Likewise, NEON Q-registers are 128-bit ones and share the same physical space in CPU with other floating point registers.

In VFP 32 S-registers are present: S0..S31.

In VFPv2 there are 16 D-registers added, which are, in fact, occupy the same space as S0..S31.

In VFPv3 (NEON or “Advanced SIMD”) there are 16 more D-registers added, resulting D0..D31, but D16..D31 registers are not sharing a space with other S-registers.

In NEON or “Advanced SIMD” there are also 16 128-bit Q-registers added, which share the same space as D0..D31.

C.3 64-bit ARM (AArch64)

C.3.1 General purpose registers

Register count was doubled since AArch32.

- X0— function result is usually returned using X0
- X0...X7—Function arguments are passed here.

- X8
- X9...X15—are temporary registers, callee function may use it and not restore.
- X16
- X17
- X18
- X19...X29—callee function may use, but should restore them upon exit.
- X29—used as [FP](#) (at least GCC)
- X30—“Procedure Link Register” [AKA LR](#) ([link register](#)).
- X31—register always containing zero [AKA](#) XZR or “Zero Register”. It’s 32-bit part called WZR.
- [SP](#), not general register anymore.

See also: [\[ARM13c\]](#).

32-bit part of each X-register is also accessible via W-registers (W0, W1, etc).

High 32-bit part	low 32-bit part
X0	
	W0

Appendix D

Some GCC library functions

name	meaning
__divdi3	signed division
__moddi3	getting remainder (modulo) of signed division
__udivdi3	unsigned division
__umoddi3	getting remainder (modulo) of unsigned division

Appendix E

Some MSVC library functions

ll in function name mean “long long”, e.g., 64-bit data type.

name	meaning
__alldiv	signed division
__allmul	multiplication
__allrem	remainder of signed division
__allshl	shift left
__allshr	signed shift right
__aulldiv	unsigned division
__aullrem	remainder of unsigned division
__aullshr	unsigned shift right

Multiplication and shift left procedures are the same for both signed and unsigned numbers, hence only one function for each operation here.

The source code of these function can be founded in the installed [MSVS](#), in VC/crt/src/intel/*.asm.

Appendix F

Cheatsheets

F.1 IDA

Short hot-keys cheatsheet:

key	meaning
Space	switch listing and graph view
C	convert to code
D	convert to data
A	convert to string
*	convert to array
U	undefine
O	make offset of operand
H	make decimal number
R	make char
B	make binary number
Q	make hexadecimal number
N	rename identifier
?	calculator
G	jump to address
:	add comment
Ctrl-X	show references to the current function, label, variable (incl. in local stack)
X	show references to the function, label, variable, etc
Alt-I	search for constant
Ctrl-I	search for the next occurrence of constant
Alt-B	search for byte sequence
Ctrl-B	search for the next occurrence of byte sequence
Alt-T	search for text (including instructions, etc)
Ctrl-T	search for the next occurrence of text
Alt-P	edit current function
Enter	jump to function, variable, etc
Esc	get back
Num -	fold function or selected area
Num +	unhide function or area

Function/area folding may be useful for hiding function parts when you realize what they do. this is used in my script¹ for hiding some often used patterns of inline code.

F.2 OllyDbg

Short hot-keys cheatsheet:

¹https://github.com/yurichev/IDA_scripts

hot-key	meaning
F7	trace into
F8	step over
F9	run
Ctrl-F2	restart

F.3 MSVC

Some useful options I used through this book.

option	meaning
/O1	minimize space
/Ob0	no inline expansion
/Ox	maximum optimizations
/GS-	disable security checks (buffer overflows)
/Fa(file)	generate assembly listing
/Zi	enable debugging information
/Zp(n)	pack structs on <i>n</i> -byte boundary
/MD	produced executable will use MSVCR* .DLL

Some information about MSVC versions: [40.1](#).

F.4 GCC

Some useful options I used through this book.

option	meaning
-Os	code size optimization
-O3	maximum optimization
-regparm=	how many arguments will be passed in registers
-o file	set name of output file
-g	produce debugging information in resulting executable
-S	generate assembly listing file
-masm=intel	produce listing in Intel syntax

F.5 GDB

Some of commands I used in this book:

option	meaning
break filename.c:number	set a breakpoint on line number in source code
break function	set a breakpoint on function
break *address	set a breakpoint on address
b	—”—
p variable	print value of variable
run	run
r	—”—
cont	continue execution
c	—”—
bt	print stack
set disassembly-flavor intel	set Intel syntax
disas	disassemble current function
disas function	disassemble function
disas function,+50	disassemble portion
disas \$eip,+0x10	—”—
disas/r	disassemble with opcodes
info registers	print all registers
info float	print FPU-registers
info locals	dump local variables (if known)
x/w ...	dump memory as 32-bit word
x/w \$rdi	dump memory as 32-bit word at address stored in RDI
x/10w ...	dump 10 memory words
x/s ...	dump memory as string
x/i ...	dump memory as code
x/10c ...	dump 10 characters
x/b ...	dump bytes
x/h ...	dump 16-bit halfwords
x/g ...	dump giant (64-bit) words
finish	execute till the end of function
next	next instruction (don't dive into functions)
step	next instruction (dive into functions)
frame n	switch stack frame
info break	list of breakpoints
del n	delete breakpoint

Appendix G

Exercise solutions

G.1 Per chapter

G.1.1 “Stack” chapter

Exercise #1

Exercise: [4.5.1](#).

Non-optimizing MSVC, these numbers are: saved EBP value, [RA](#) and argc. It's easy to be assured in that by running the example with different number of arguments in command-line.

Optimizing MSVC, these numbers are: [RA](#), argc and a pointer to argv[] array.

GCC 4.8.x allocates 16-byte space in main() function prologue, hence different output numbers.

Exercise #2

Exercise: [4.5.2](#).

This code prints UNIX time.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <time.h>

int main()
{
    printf ("%d\n", time(NULL));
};
```

G.1.2 “switch()/case/default” chapter

G.1.3 Exercise #1

Exercise: [13.5.1](#).

Hint: printf() may be called only from the one single place.

G.1.4 “Loops” chapter

G.1.5 Exercise #3

Exercise: [14.1.3](#).

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int i;
    for (i=100; i>0; i--)
        printf ("%d\n", i);
};
```

G.1.6 Exercise #4Exercise: [14.1.4](#).

```
#include <stdio.h>

int main()
{
    int i;
    for (i=1; i<100; i=i+3)
        printf ("%d\n", i);
};
```

G.1.7 “Simple C-strings processings” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [15.3.1](#).

This is a function counting spaces in the input C-string.

```
int f(char *s)
{
    int rt=0;
    for (;*s;s++)
    {
        if (*s==' ')
            rt++;
    };
    return rt;
};
```

G.1.8 “Replacing arithmetic instructions to other ones” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [16.4.1](#).

```
int f(int a)
{
    return a/661;
};
```

Exercise #2Exercise: [16.4.2](#).

```
int f(int a)
{
    return a*7;
};
```

G.1.9 “Floating-point unit” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [17.5.2](#).Calculating arithmetic mean for 5 *double* values.

```
double f(double a1, double a2, double a3, double a4, double a5)
{
    return (a1+a2+a3+a4+a5) / 5;
};
```


G.1.10 “Arrays” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [18.7.1](#).Solution: two 100*200 matrices of *double* type addition.

C/C++ source code:

```
#define M    100
#define N    200

void s(double *a, double *b, double *c)
{
    for(int i=0;i<N;i++)
        for(int j=0;j<M;j++)
            *(c+i*M+j)=*(a+i*M+j) + *(b+i*M+j);
};
```

Exercise #2Exercise: [18.7.2](#).Solution: two matrices (one is 100*200, second is 100*300) of *double* type multiplication, result: 100*300 matrix.

C/C++ source code:

```
#define M    100
#define N    200
#define P    300

void m(double *a, double *b, double *c)
{
    for(int i=0;i<M;i++)
        for(int j=0;j<P;j++)
        {
            *(c+i*M+j)=0;
            for (int k=0;k<N;k++) *(c+i*M+j)+=*(a+i*M+k) * *(b+k*M+j);
        }
};
```

Exercise #3Exercise: [18.7.3](#).

```
double f(double array[50][120], int x, int y)
{
    return array[x][y];
};
```

Exercise #4Exercise: [18.7.4](#).

```
int f(int array[50][60][80], int x, int y, int z)
{
    return array[x][y][z];
};
```

Exercise #5Exercise: [18.7.5](#).

This code just calculates multiplication table.

```
int tbl[10][10];

int main()
{
    int x, y;
    for (x=0; x<10; x++)
        for (y=0; y<10; y++)
            tbl[x][y]=x*y;
};
```

G.1.11 “Working with specific bits” chapter

Exercise #1

Exercise: [19.7.1](#).

This is a function which changes [endianness](#) in 32-bit value.

```
unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
    return ((a>>24)&0xff) | ((a<<8)&0xff0000) | ((a>>8)&0xff00) | ((a<<24)&0xff000000);
};
```

Additional question: x86 instruction can do this. Which one?

Exercise #2

Exercise: [19.7.2](#).

This function converts [BCD](#)-packed 32-bit value into usual one.

```
#include <stdio.h>

unsigned int f(unsigned int a)
{
    int i=0;
    int j=1;
    unsigned int rt=0;
    for (;i<=28; i+=4, j*=10)
        rt+=((a>>i)&0xF) * j;
    return rt;
};

int main()
{
    // test
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x12345678));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x1234567));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x123456));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x12345));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x1234));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x123));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x12));
    printf ("%d\n", f(0x1));
};
```

Exercise #3

Exercise: [19.7.3](#).

```
#include <windows.h>

int main()
{
    MessageBox(NULL, "hello, world!", "caption",
        MB_TOPMOST | MB_ICONINFORMATION | MB_HELP | MB_YESNOCANCEL);
};
```

Exercise #4Exercise: [19.7.4](#).

This function just multiplies two 32-bit numbers, returning 64-bit [product](#). Well, this is a case when simple observing input/outputs may solve problem faster.

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdint.h>

// source code taken from
// http://www4.wittenberg.edu/academics/mathcomp/shelburne/comp255/notes/binarymultiplication/
// .pdf

uint64_t mult (uint32_t m, uint32_t n)
{
    uint64_t p = 0; // initialize product p to 0
    while (n != 0) // while multiplier n is not 0
    {
        if (n & 1) // test LSB of multiplier
            p = p + m; // if 1 then add multiplicand m
        m = m << 1; // left shift multiplicand
        n = n >> 1; // right shift multiplier
    }
    return p;
}

int main()
{
    printf ("%d\n", mult (2, 7));
    printf ("%d\n", mult (3, 11));
    printf ("%d\n", mult (4, 111));
};
```

G.1.12 “Structures” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [20.7.1](#).

This program shows user ID of file owner.

```
#include <sys/types.h>
#include <sys/stat.h>
#include <time.h>
#include <stdio.h>
#include <stdlib.h>

int main(int argc, char *argv[])
{
    struct stat sb;

    if (argc != 2)
    {
        fprintf(stderr, "Usage: %s <pathname>\n", argv[0]);
        return 0;
    }

    if (stat(argv[1], &sb) == -1)
    {
        // error
        return 0;
    }

    printf("%ld\n", (long) sb.st_uid);
}
```

Exercise #1Exercise: [20.7.2](#).Hint: you may get some information on how values are treated with Jcc, MOVSX ([15.1.1](#)) and MOVZX instructions.

```
#include <stdio.h>

struct some_struct
{
    int a;
    unsigned int b;
    float f;
    double d;
    char c;
    unsigned char uc;
};

void f(struct some_struct *s)
{
    if (s->a > 1000)
    {
        if (s->b > 10)
        {
            printf ("%f\n", s->f * 444 + s->d * 123);
            printf ("%c, %d\n", s->c, s->uc);
        }
        else
        {
            printf ("error #2\n");
        }
    }
    else
    {
        printf ("error #1\n");
    }
};
```

G.1.13 “Obfuscation” chapter**Exercise #1**Exercise: [33.5.1](#).Source code: http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/per_chapter/obfuscation.c.**G.2 Level 1****G.2.1 Exercise 1.1**

That was a function returning maximal value from two.

G.2.2 Exercise 1.4Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/1/4/password1.c>**G.3 Level 2****G.3.1 Exercise 2.2**Solution: `atoi()`

C source code:

```

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <ctype.h>

int atoi ( const *p ) /* convert ASCII string to integer */
{
    int i;
    char s;

    while( isspace ( *p ) )
        ++p;
    s = *p;
    if( s == '+' || s == '-' )
        ++p;
    i = 0;
    while( isdigit(*p) ) {
        i = i * 10 + *p - '0';
        ++p;
    }
    if( s == '-' )
        i = - i;
    return( i );
}

```

G.3.2 Exercise 2.3

Solution: `srand()` / `rand()`.

C source code:

```

static unsigned int v;

void srand (unsigned int s)
{
    v = s;
}

int rand ()
{
    return( ((v = v * 214013L
        + 2531011L) >> 16) & 0x7fff );
}

```

G.3.3 Exercise 2.4

Solution: `strstr()`.

C source code:

```

char * strstr (
    const char * str1,
    const char * str2
)
{
    char *cp = (char *) str1;
    char *s1, *s2;

    if ( !*str2 )
        return((char *)str1);

    while (*cp)
    {
        s1 = cp;
        s2 = (char *) str2;

        while ( *s1 && *s2 && !(*s1-*s2) )

```

```

        s1++, s2++;

        if (!*s2)
            return(cp);

        cp++;
    }

    return(NULL);
}

```

G.3.4 Exercise 2.5

Hint #1: Keep in mind that `__v`—global variable.

Hint #2: The function is called in [CRT](#) startup code, before `main()` execution.

Solution: early Pentium CPU FDIV bug checking¹.

C source code:

```

unsigned __v; // __v

enum e {
    PROB_P5_DIV = 0x0001
};

void f( void ) // __verify_pentium_fdiv_bug
{
    /*
        Verify we have got the Pentium FDIV problem.
        The volatiles are to scare the optimizer away.
    */
    volatile double    v1    = 4195835;
    volatile double    v2    = 3145727;

    if( (v1 - (v1/v2)*v2) > 1.0e-8 ) {
        __v |= PROB_P5_DIV;
    }
}

```

G.3.5 Exercise 2.6

Hint: it might be helpful to google a constant used here.

Solution: [TEA](#)² encryption algorithm.

C source code (taken from http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tiny_Encryption_Algorithm):

```

void f (unsigned int* v, unsigned int* k) {
    unsigned int v0=v[0], v1=v[1], sum=0, i;           /* set up */
    unsigned int delta=0x9e3779b9;                     /* a key schedule constant */
    unsigned int k0=k[0], k1=k[1], k2=k[2], k3=k[3];  /* cache key */
    for (i=0; i < 32; i++) {                            /* basic cycle start */
        sum += delta;
        v0 += ((v1<<4) + k0) ^ (v1 + sum) ^ ((v1>>5) + k1);
        v1 += ((v0<<4) + k2) ^ (v0 + sum) ^ ((v0>>5) + k3);
    }                                                    /* end cycle */
    v[0]=v0; v[1]=v1;
}

```

¹http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pentium_FDIV_bug

²Tiny Encryption Algorithm

G.3.6 Exercise 2.7

Hint: the table contain pre-calculated values. It is possible to implement the function without it, but it will work slower, though.

Solution: this function reverse all bits in input 32-bit integer. It is `lib/bitrev.c` from Linux kernel.

C source code:

```
const unsigned char byte_rev_table[256] = {
    0x00, 0x80, 0x40, 0xc0, 0x20, 0xa0, 0x60, 0xe0,
    0x10, 0x90, 0x50, 0xd0, 0x30, 0xb0, 0x70, 0xf0,
    0x08, 0x88, 0x48, 0xc8, 0x28, 0xa8, 0x68, 0xe8,
    0x18, 0x98, 0x58, 0xd8, 0x38, 0xb8, 0x78, 0xf8,
    0x04, 0x84, 0x44, 0xc4, 0x24, 0xa4, 0x64, 0xe4,
    0x14, 0x94, 0x54, 0xd4, 0x34, 0xb4, 0x74, 0xf4,
    0x0c, 0x8c, 0x4c, 0xcc, 0x2c, 0xac, 0x6c, 0xec,
    0x1c, 0x9c, 0x5c, 0xdc, 0x3c, 0xbc, 0x7c, 0xfc,
    0x02, 0x82, 0x42, 0xc2, 0x22, 0xa2, 0x62, 0xe2,
    0x12, 0x92, 0x52, 0xd2, 0x32, 0xb2, 0x72, 0xf2,
    0x0a, 0x8a, 0x4a, 0xca, 0x2a, 0xaa, 0x6a, 0xea,
    0x1a, 0x9a, 0x5a, 0xda, 0x3a, 0xba, 0x7a, 0xfa,
    0x06, 0x86, 0x46, 0xc6, 0x26, 0xa6, 0x66, 0xe6,
    0x16, 0x96, 0x56, 0xd6, 0x36, 0xb6, 0x76, 0xf6,
    0x0e, 0x8e, 0x4e, 0xce, 0x2e, 0xae, 0x6e, 0xee,
    0x1e, 0x9e, 0x5e, 0xde, 0x3e, 0xbe, 0x7e, 0xfe,
    0x01, 0x81, 0x41, 0xc1, 0x21, 0xa1, 0x61, 0xe1,
    0x11, 0x91, 0x51, 0xd1, 0x31, 0xb1, 0x71, 0xf1,
    0x09, 0x89, 0x49, 0xc9, 0x29, 0xa9, 0x69, 0xe9,
    0x19, 0x99, 0x59, 0xd9, 0x39, 0xb9, 0x79, 0xf9,
    0x05, 0x85, 0x45, 0xc5, 0x25, 0xa5, 0x65, 0xe5,
    0x15, 0x95, 0x55, 0xd5, 0x35, 0xb5, 0x75, 0xf5,
    0x0d, 0x8d, 0x4d, 0xcd, 0x2d, 0xad, 0x6d, 0xed,
    0x1d, 0x9d, 0x5d, 0xdd, 0x3d, 0xbd, 0x7d, 0xfd,
    0x03, 0x83, 0x43, 0xc3, 0x23, 0xa3, 0x63, 0xe3,
    0x13, 0x93, 0x53, 0xd3, 0x33, 0xb3, 0x73, 0xf3,
    0x0b, 0x8b, 0x4b, 0xcb, 0x2b, 0xab, 0x6b, 0xeb,
    0x1b, 0x9b, 0x5b, 0xdb, 0x3b, 0xbb, 0x7b, 0xfb,
    0x07, 0x87, 0x47, 0xc7, 0x27, 0xa7, 0x67, 0xe7,
    0x17, 0x97, 0x57, 0xd7, 0x37, 0xb7, 0x77, 0xf7,
    0x0f, 0x8f, 0x4f, 0xcf, 0x2f, 0xaf, 0x6f, 0xef,
    0x1f, 0x9f, 0x5f, 0xdf, 0x3f, 0xbf, 0x7f, 0xff,
};

unsigned char bitrev8(unsigned char byte)
{
    return byte_rev_table[byte];
}

unsigned short bitrev16(unsigned short x)
{
    return (bitrev8(x & 0xff) << 8) | bitrev8(x >> 8);
}

/**
 * bitrev32 - reverse the order of bits in a unsigned int value
 * @x: value to be bit-reversed
 */
unsigned int bitrev32(unsigned int x)
{
    return (bitrev16(x & 0xffff) << 16) | bitrev16(x >> 16);
}
```

G.3.7 Exercise 2.11

Hint: Task Manager get CPU/CPU cores count using function call

`NtQuerySystemInformation(SystemBasicInformation, ..., ..., ...)`, it is possible to find that call

and to substitute resulting number.

And of course, the Task Manager will show incorrect results in CPU usage history.

G.3.8 Exercise 2.12

This is a primitive cryptographic algorithm named ROT13, once popular in UseNet and mailing lists ³.

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/12/ROT13.c>

G.3.9 Exercise 2.13

The cryptoalgorithm is linear feedback shift register ⁴.

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/13/LFSR.c>

G.3.10 Exercise 2.14

This is algorithm of finding greater common divisor (GCD).

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/14/GCD.c>

G.3.11 Exercise 2.15

Pi value calculation using Monte-Carlo method.

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/15/monte.c>

G.3.12 Exercise 2.16

It is Ackermann function ⁵.

```
int ack (int m, int n)
{
    if (m==0)
        return n+1;
    if (n==0)
        return ack (m-1, 1);
    return ack(m-1, ack (m, n-1));
};
```

G.3.13 Exercise 2.17

This is 1D cellular automation working by *Rule 110*:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Rule_110.

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/17/CA.c>

G.3.14 Exercise 2.18

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/18/>

G.3.15 Exercise 2.19

Source code: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/2/19/>

G.4 Level 3

G.4.1 Exercise 3.2

Hint: easiest way is to find by values in the tables.

Commented C source code:

<http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/2/gost.c>

³<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ROT13>

⁴https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Linear_feedback_shift_register

⁵https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ackermann_function

G.4.2 Exercise 3.3

Commented C source code:

<http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/3/entropy.c>

G.4.3 Exercise 3.4

Commented C source code, and also decrypted file: <http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/4/>

G.4.4 Exercise 3.5

Hint: as we can see, the string with user name occupies not the whole file.

Bytes after terminated zero till offset 0x7F are ignored by program.

Commented C source code:

http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/5/crc16_keyfile_check.c

G.4.5 Exercise 3.6

Commented C source code:

<http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/6/>

As another exercise, now you may try to fix all vulnerabilities you found in this web-server.

G.4.6 Exercise 3.8

Commented C source code:

<http://beginners.re/exercise-solutions/3/8/>

G.5 Other**G.5.1 “Minesweeper (Windows XP)” example**

Example: 68.

Hint: think about border bytes (0x10) pattern.

Acronyms used

OS Operating System.....	5
OOP Object-Oriented Programming.....	378
PL Programming language.....	3
PRNG Pseudorandom number generator.....	291
ROM Read-only memory.....	462
RA Return Address.....	13
PE Portable Executable: 54.2	490
SP stack pointer . SP/ESP/RSP in x86/x64. SP in ARM.....	10
DLL Dynamic-link library.....	490
PC Program Counter. IP/EIP/RIP in x86/64. PC in ARM.....	10
LR Link Register.....	10
IDA Interactive Disassembler.....	5
IAT Import Address Table.....	490
INT Import Name Table.....	491
RVA Relative Virtual Address.....	490
VA Virtual Address.....	490
OEP Original Entry Point.....	487
MSVC Microsoft Visual C++.....	
MSVS Microsoft Visual Studio.....	733
ASLR Address Space Layout Randomization.....	491
MFC Microsoft Foundation Classes.....	493
TLS Thread Local Storage.....	iv
AKA Also Known As.....	

CRT C runtime library: sec:CRT	5
CPU Central processing unit	iv
FPU Floating-point unit	160
CISC Complex instruction set computing	11
RISC Reduced instruction set computing	11
GUI Graphical user interface	487
RTTI Run-time type information	392
BSS Block Started by Symbol	74
SIMD Single instruction, multiple data	310
BSOD Black Screen of Death	480
DBMS Database management systems	iv
ISA Instruction Set Architecture	3
CGI Common Gateway Interface	714
HPC High-Performance Computing	351
SEH Structured Exception Handling: 54.3	21
ELF Executable file format widely used in *NIX system including Linux	iv
TIB Thread Information Block	209
TEA Tiny Encryption Algorithm	754
PIC Position Independent Code: 53.1	iv
NAN Not a Number	725
NOP No Operation	58
BEQ (PowerPC, ARM) Branch if Equal	61
BNE (PowerPC, ARM) Branch if Not Equal	138

BLR (PowerPC) Branch to Link Register	538
XOR eXclusive OR	731
MCU Microcontroller unit	557
RAM Random-access memory	52
EGA Enhanced Graphics Adapter	673
VGA Video Graphics Array	673
API Application programming interface	455
ASCII American Standard Code for Information Interchange	619
ASCIIZ ASCII Zero (null-terminated ASCII string)	58
IA64 Intel Architecture 64 (Itanium): 77	447
EPIC Explicitly parallel instruction computing	670
OOE Out-of-order execution	449
MSDN Microsoft Developer Network	v
MSB Most significant bit/byte	250
LSB Least significant bit/byte	318
STL (C++) Standard Template Library: 32.4	399
PODT (C++) Plain Old Data Type	410
HDD Hard disk drive	422
VM Virtual Memory	
WRK Windows Research Kernel	467
GPR General Purpose Registers	3
SSDT System Service Dispatch Table	480
RE Reverse Engineering	679

BCD Binary-coded decimal	618
BOM Byte order mark	458
GDB GNU debugger	31
FP Frame Pointer	14
MBR Master Boot Record	462
JPE Jump Parity Even (x86 instruction)	173
CIDR Classless Inter-Domain Routing	250
STMFD Store Multiple Full Descending (ARM instruction)	
LDMFD Load Multiple Full Descending (ARM instruction)	
STMED Store Multiple Empty Descending (ARM instruction)	17
LDMED Load Multiple Empty Descending (ARM instruction)	17
STMFA Store Multiple Full Ascending (ARM instruction)	17
LDMFA Load Multiple Full Ascending (ARM instruction)	17
STMEA Store Multiple Empty Ascending (ARM instruction)	17
LDMEA Load Multiple Empty Ascending (ARM instruction)	17
APSR (ARM) Application Program Status Register	191
FPSCR (ARM) Floating-Point Status and Control Register	190
PID Program/process ID	635
LF Line feed (10 or '\n' in C/C++)	140
CR Carriage return (13 or '\r' in C/C++)	140

Glossary

decrement Decrease by 1. [10](#), [118](#), [134](#), [138](#), [470](#), [580](#), [727](#), [730](#), [734](#)

increment Increase by 1. [11](#), [118](#), [121](#), [134](#), [137](#), [138](#), [239](#), [558](#), [577](#), [727](#)

integral data type usual numbers, but not floating point ones. [170](#)

product Multiplication result. [156](#), [162](#), [311](#), [332](#), [751](#)

stack pointer A register pointing to the place in the stack.. [5](#), [6](#), [11](#), [17](#), [19](#), [27](#), [37](#), [38](#), [48](#), [64](#), [380](#), [435](#), [472–474](#), [722](#), [728](#), [740](#), [759](#)

tail call It is when compiler (or interpreter) transforms recursion (with which it is possible: *tail recursion*) into iteration for efficiency: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Tail_call. [16](#)

quotient Division result. [153](#), [162](#), [331](#), [532](#)

anti-pattern Generally considered as bad practice. [19](#), [48](#), [448](#)

atomic operation “ατομος” mean “indivisible” in Greek, so atomic operation is what guaranteed not to be broke up during operation by other threads. [520](#), [667](#)

basic block a group of instructions not having jump/branch instructions, and also not having jumps inside block from the outside. In IDA it looks just like as a list of instructions without breaking empty lines . [674](#), [675](#)

callee A function being called by another. [16](#), [19](#), [28](#), [54](#), [62](#), [64](#), [66](#), [99](#), [320](#), [380](#), [435](#), [472–474](#), [477](#)

caller A function calling another. [5](#), [28](#), [54](#), [62](#), [63](#), [65](#), [71](#), [99](#), [320](#), [326](#), [338](#), [380](#), [472](#), [474](#)

compiler intrinsic A function specific to a compiler which is not usual library function. Compiler generate a specific machine code instead of call to it. It is often a pseudofunction for specific CPU instruction. Read more: [\(74\)](#). [733](#)

CP/M Control Program for Microcomputers: a very basic disk OS used before MS-DOS. [616](#)

dongle Dongle is a small piece of hardware connected to LPT printer port (in past) or to USB. Its function was akin to security token, it has some memory and, sometimes, secret (crypto-)hashing algorithm.. [537](#)

endianness Byte order: [37](#). [13](#), [50](#), [261](#), [731](#), [750](#)

GiB Gibibyte: 2³⁰ or 1024 mebibytes or 1073741824 bytes. [8](#)

heap usually, a big chunk of memory provided by OS so that applications can divide it by themselves as they wish. malloc()/free() works with heap.. [17](#), [19](#), [263](#), [395](#), [398](#), [410](#), [412](#), [489](#), [490](#)

jump offset a part of JMP or Jcc instruction opcode, it just to be added to the address of the next instruction, and thus is how new PC is calculated. May be negative as well.. [58](#), [59](#), [86](#), [727](#)

kernel mode A restrictions-free CPU mode in which it executes OS kernel and drivers. cf. [user mode](#).. [764](#)

keygenme A program which imitates fictional software protection, for which one needs to make a keys/licenses generator. [715](#)

leaf function A function which is not calling any other function. [18](#)

link register (RISC) A register where return address is usually stored. This makes calling leaf functions without stack usage, i.e., faster.. [18](#), [538](#), [740](#), [741](#)

loop unwinding It is when a compiler instead of generation loop code of n iteration, generates just n copies of the loop body, in order to get rid of loop maintenance instructions. [120](#)

name mangling used at least in C++, where compiler need to encode name of class, method and argument types in the one string, which will become internal name of the function. read more here: [32.1.1](#). [378](#), [452](#), [453](#)

NaN not a number: special cases of floating point numbers, usually signaling about errors . [172](#), [186](#), [672](#)

NEON AKA “Advanced SIMD”—SIMD from ARM. [740](#)

NOP “no operation”, idle instruction. [470](#)

PDB (Win32) Debugging information file, usually just function names, but sometimes also function arguments and local variables names. [451](#), [492](#), [598](#), [632](#), [636](#)

POKE BASIC language instruction writing byte on specific address. [470](#)

register allocator Compiler's function assigning local variables to CPU registers. [133](#), [229](#), [320](#)

reverse engineering act of understanding, how the thing works, sometimes, in order to clone it. [iv](#), [733](#)

security cookie A random value, different at each execution. Read more about it: [18.3](#). [510](#)

stack frame Part of stack containing information specific to the current functions: local variables, function arguments, RA, etc. [44](#), [63](#), [344](#), [345](#), [511](#)

thunk function Tiny function with a single role: call another function.. [13](#), [300](#), [538](#), [546](#)

tracer My own simple debugging tool. Read more about it: [56.1](#). [121](#), [122](#), [456](#), [464](#), [468](#), [506](#), [516](#), [600](#), [606](#), [610](#), [611](#), [613](#), [661](#), [713](#)

user mode A restricted CPU mode in which it executes all applied software code. cf. [kernel mode](#).. [553](#), [763](#)

Windows NT Windows NT, 2000, XP, Vista, 7, 8. [318](#), [434](#), [459](#), [480](#), [491](#), [519](#), [619](#), [733](#)

xoring often used in English language, meaning applying XOR operation. [510](#), [511](#), [549](#), [552](#)

Index

- .NET, 495
- AT&T syntax, 7, 21
- Buffer Overflow, 200, 510
- C language elements
 - Pointers, 43, 48, 73, 294, 320
 - Post-decrement, 138
 - Post-increment, 138
 - Pre-decrement, 138
 - Pre-increment, 138
- C99, 71
 - bool, 227
 - restrict, 349
 - variable length arrays, 211
- const, 4, 53
- for, 118, 249
- if, 82, 98
- restrict, 349
- return, 5, 54, 71
- switch, 97, 98, 103
- while, 132
- C standard library
 - alloca(), 20, 211
 - assert(), 461
 - atexit(), 400
 - atoi(), 752
 - calloc(), 570
 - close(), 485
 - localtime(), 443
 - longjmp(), 99
 - malloc(), 264
 - memchr(), 730
 - memcmp(), 462, 731
 - memcpy(), 7, 43, 729
 - memset(), 611, 730
 - open(), 485
 - qsort(), 294
 - rand(), 455, 557, 753
 - read(), 485
 - scanf(), 43
 - srand(), 753
 - strcmp(), 485
 - strcpy(), 7, 558
 - strlen(), 132, 316, 730
 - strstr(), 753
 - time(), 443
 - tolower(), 575
- Compiler's anomalies, 235, 663
- C++, 601
 - exceptions, 502
 - C++11, 410, 479
- ostream, 393
- References, 394
- STL
 - std::forward_list, 410
 - std::list, 401
 - std::map, 417
 - std::set, 417
 - std::string, 394
 - std::vector, 410
- grep usage, 123, 192, 451, 464, 468, 599
- Intel syntax, 7, 10
- Mac OS X, 525
- position-independent code, 10, 482
- RAM, 52
- ROM, 52, 53
- Base address, 490
- Global variables, 48
- Binary tree, 417
- Dynamically loaded libraries, 13
- Information entropy, 376
- Linker, 52, 378
- RISC pipeline, 90
- Non-a-numbers (NaNs), 186
- OOP
 - Polymorphism, 378
- Buffer overflow, 204
- Hash functions, 529
- Recursion, 16, 18
 - Tail recursion, 16
- Stack, 17, 62, 99
 - Stack overflow, 18
 - Stack frame, 44
- Syntactic Sugar, 98, 269
- iPod/iPhone/iPad, 9
- OllyDbg, 28, 45, 50, 74, 84, 121, 134, 162, 197, 201, 204, 211, 212, 261, 276, 277, 280, 283, 296, 493, 524, 744
- Oracle RDBMS, 5, 310, 460, 498, 602, 610, 611, 663, 674
- 8080, 137
- 8086, 553
 - Memory model, 442, 673
- 8253, 618
- 80286, 553, 673
- 80386, 673
- Angry Birds, 191, 192
- ARM, 137, 372, 376, 537
 - ARM mode, 10
 - Instructions
 - ADD, 12, 90, 104, 123, 155, 246

- ADDAL, 90
- ADDCC, 111
- ADDS, 68, 104
- ADR, 10, 90
- ADREQ, 90, 103
- ADRGT, 90
- ADRHI, 90
- ADRNE, 104
- ASRS, 156, 235
- B, 37, 90, 91
- BCS, 91, 193
- BEQ, 61, 103
- BGE, 91
- BIC, 235
- BL, 11, 13, 90
- BLE, 91
- BLEQ, 90
- BLGT, 90
- BLHI, 90
- BLS, 91
- BLT, 123
- BLX, 13
- BNE, 91
- BX, 68, 113
- CLZ, 702, 703
- CMP, 61, 90, 104, 111, 123, 246
- IDIV, 154
- IT, 191, 210
- LDMCSFD, 90
- LDMEA, 17
- LDMED, 17
- LDMFA, 17
- LDMFD, 11, 17, 90
- LDMGEFD, 90
- LDR, 39, 48, 200
- LDR.W, 216
- LDRB, 278
- LDRB.W, 138
- LDRSB, 137
- LSL, 246
- LSL.W, 246
- LSLS, 200
- MLA, 67
- MOV, 11, 155, 246
- MOVT, 12, 155
- MOVT.W, 13
- MOVW, 13
- MULS, 68
- MVNS, 138
- ORR, 235
- POP, 10, 11, 17, 18
- PUSH, 17, 18
- RSB, 216, 246
- SMMUL, 155
- STMEA, 17
- STMED, 17
- STMFA, 17, 40
- STMFD, 10, 17
- STMIA, 39
- STMIB, 40
- STR, 38, 200
- SUB, 38, 216, 246
- SUBEQ, 138
- SXTB, 278
- TEST, 133
- TST, 230, 246
- VADD, 166
- VDIV, 166
- VLDR, 166
- VMOV, 166, 191
- VMOVGT, 191
- VMRS, 190
- VMUL, 166
- Pipeline, 111
- Mode switching, 68, 113
- Addressing modes, 138
- mode switching, 13
- Registers
 - APSR, 190
 - FPSCR, 190
 - Link Register, 11, 18, 37, 113, 740
 - R0, 70, 739
 - scratch registers, 137, 740
 - X0, 740
 - Z, 61, 740
- thumb mode, 10, 91, 113
- thumb-2 mode, 10, 113, 191, 192
- armel, 167
- armhf, 167
- Condition codes, 90
- D-registers, 166, 740
- Data processing instructions, 155
- DCB, 11
- hard float, 167
- if-then block, 191
- Leaf function, 18
- Optional operators
 - ASR, 155, 246
 - LSL, 200, 216, 246
 - LSR, 155, 246
 - ROR, 246
 - RRX, 246
- S-registers, 166, 740
- soft float, 167
- ASLR, 491
- AWK, 466
- bash, 71
- BASIC
 - POKE, 470
- binary grep, 463, 527
- BIND.EXE, 495
- Bitcoin, 664
- Borland C++Builder, 453
- Borland Delphi, 453, 457, 661
- BSoD, 480
- BSS, 491
- C11, 479
- Callbacks, 294
- Canary, 207
- cdecl, 27, 472

- COFF, [544](#)
- column-major order, [211](#)
- Compiler intrinsic, [20](#), [662](#)
- CRC32, [247](#), [529](#)
- CRT, [487](#), [507](#)
- Cygwin, [452](#)
- cygwin, [456](#), [496](#), [525](#)
- DES, [310](#), [320](#)
- dlopen(), [485](#)
- dlsym(), [485](#)
- DOSBox, [619](#)
- DosBox, [468](#)
- double, [160](#), [477](#)
- dtruss, [525](#)
- EICAR, [615](#)
- ELF, [51](#)
- Error messages, [460](#)
- fastcall, [8](#), [42](#), [228](#), [473](#)
- float, [160](#), [477](#)
- FORTRAN, [211](#), [349](#), [452](#)
- Function epilogue, [16](#), [37](#), [39](#), [90](#), [278](#), [466](#)
- Function prologue, [6](#), [16](#), [18](#), [38](#), [207](#), [466](#)
- Fused multiply-add, [67](#)
- GCC, [452](#), [742](#), [745](#)
- GDB, [31](#), [34](#), [206](#), [300](#), [301](#), [524](#), [745](#)
- Glibc, [300](#)
- Hex-Rays, [530](#)
- Hiew, [58](#), [86](#), [457](#), [492](#), [493](#), [496](#), [661](#)
- IAT, [490](#)
- IDA, [54](#), [459](#), [744](#)
 - var_?, [39](#), [48](#)
- IEEE 754, [160](#), [291](#), [328](#), [720](#)
- Inline code, [125](#), [235](#), [352](#), [384](#)
- INT, [491](#)
- int 0x2e, [481](#)
- int 0x80, [480](#)
- Intel C++, [5](#), [311](#), [663](#), [674](#), [729](#)
- Itanium, [670](#)
- jumptable, [107](#), [113](#)
- Keil, [9](#)
- kernel panic, [480](#)
- kernel space, [480](#)
- LD_PRELOAD, [484](#)
- Linux, [602](#)
 - libc.so.6, [228](#), [300](#)
- LLVM, [9](#)
- long double, [160](#)
- Loop unwinding, [120](#)
- Mac OS Classic, [537](#)
- MD5, [462](#), [529](#)
- MFC, [493](#)
- MIDI, [462](#)
- MinGW, [452](#)
- MIPS, [374](#), [376](#), [491](#), [537](#)
- MS-DOS, [209](#), [462](#), [468](#), [470](#), [490](#), [553](#), [615](#), [617](#), [661](#), [720](#), [733](#)
 - DOS extenders, [673](#)
- MSVC, [743](#), [745](#)
- Name mangling, [378](#)
- NEC V20, [619](#)
- objdump, [484](#), [496](#)
- OEP, [490](#), [495](#)
- opaque predicate, [429](#)
- OpenMP, [454](#), [664](#)
- OpenWatcom, [453](#), [474](#), [683](#), [692](#)
- Ordinal, [493](#)
- Page (memory), [317](#)
- Pascal, [457](#)
- PDB, [451](#), [492](#), [598](#)
- PDP-11, [138](#)
- PowerPC, [537](#)
- puts() instead of printf(), [12](#), [47](#), [70](#), [88](#)
- Raspberry Pi, [9](#), [167](#)
- ReactOS, [504](#)
- Register allocation, [320](#)
- Relocation, [13](#)
- row-major order, [211](#)
- RTTI, [392](#)
- RVA, [490](#)
- SAP, [451](#), [598](#)
- SCO OpenServer, [544](#)
- Scratch space, [475](#)
- Security cookie, [207](#), [510](#)
- SHA1, [529](#)
- SHA512, [664](#)
- Shadow space, [65](#), [66](#), [329](#)
- Shellcode, [616](#), [737](#)
- shellcode, [428](#), [480](#), [491](#)
- Signed numbers, [83](#), [446](#)
- SIMD, [328](#)
- SSE, [328](#)
- SSE2, [328](#)
- stdcall, [472](#), [661](#)
- strace, [484](#), [525](#)
- syscall, [480](#)
- syscalls, [228](#), [525](#)
- TCP/IP, [447](#)
- thiscall, [378](#), [380](#), [474](#)
- ThumbTwoMode, [12](#)
- thunk-functions, [13](#), [494](#), [538](#), [546](#)
- TLS, [209](#), [479](#), [491](#), [495](#), [723](#)
 - Callbacks, [496](#)
- tracer, [121](#), [297](#), [298](#), [456](#), [464](#), [468](#), [506](#), [515](#), [524](#), [600](#), [606](#), [610](#), [611](#), [613](#), [661](#), [713](#)
- Unicode, [458](#)
- Unrolled loop, [125](#), [210](#)
- uptime, [484](#)
- user space, [480](#)

- UTF-16LE, [458](#)
- UTF-8, [458](#)
- VA, [490](#)
- Watcom, [453](#)
- Win32, [458](#), [673](#)
 - RaiseException(), [496](#)
 - SetUnhandledExceptionFilter(), [498](#)
- Windows
 - GetProcAddress, [495](#)
 - KERNEL32.DLL, [227](#)
 - LoadLibrary, [495](#)
 - MSVCR80.DLL, [295](#)
 - ntoskrnl.exe, [602](#)
 - Structured Exception Handling, [21](#), [496](#)
 - TIB, [209](#), [496](#), [723](#)
 - Windows 2000, [491](#)
 - Windows NT4, [491](#)
 - Windows Vista, [490](#)
 - Windows XP, [491](#), [495](#)
- Windows 3.x, [434](#), [673](#)
- Windows API, [720](#)
- Wine, [504](#)
- Wolfram Mathematica, [157](#), [158](#), [531](#)
- x86
 - Instructions
 - AAA, [738](#)
 - AAS, [738](#)
 - ADC, [305](#), [438](#), [727](#)
 - ADD, [5](#), [27](#), [63](#), [438](#), [727](#)
 - ADDSD, [328](#)
 - ADDSS, [337](#)
 - AND, [6](#), [228](#), [231](#), [238](#), [283](#), [727](#)
 - BSF, [319](#), [704](#), [731](#)
 - BSR, [731](#)
 - BSWAP, [447](#), [731](#)
 - BT, [731](#)
 - BTC, [731](#)
 - BTR, [520](#), [731](#)
 - BTS, [731](#)
 - CALL, [5](#), [18](#), [494](#), [727](#)
 - CBW, [731](#)
 - CDQ, [308](#), [731](#)
 - CDQE, [731](#)
 - CLD, [731](#)
 - CLI, [731](#)
 - CMC, [731](#)
 - CMOVcc, [90](#), [731](#)
 - CMP, [54](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - CMPSB, [462](#), [731](#)
 - CMPSD, [731](#)
 - CMPSQ, [731](#)
 - CMPSW, [731](#)
 - COMISD, [336](#)
 - COMISS, [337](#)
 - CPUID, [281](#), [733](#)
 - CWD, [438](#), [731](#)
 - CWDE, [731](#)
 - DEC, [134](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - DIV, [733](#)
 - DIVSD, [328](#), [465](#)
 - FABS, [735](#)
 - FADD, [735](#)
 - FADDP, [162](#), [166](#), [735](#)
 - FCHS, [735](#)
 - FCOM, [179](#), [186](#), [735](#)
 - FCOMP, [171](#), [735](#)
 - FCOMPP, [735](#)
 - FDIV, [161](#), [464](#), [736](#), [754](#)
 - FDIVP, [161](#), [736](#)
 - FDIVR, [165](#), [735](#)
 - FDIVRP, [735](#)
 - FILD, [736](#)
 - FIST, [736](#)
 - FISTP, [736](#)
 - FLD, [169](#), [171](#), [736](#)
 - FLD1, [736](#)
 - FLDCW, [736](#)
 - FLDZ, [736](#)
 - FMUL, [162](#), [736](#)
 - FMULP, [736](#)
 - FNSTCW, [736](#)
 - FNSTSW, [172](#), [186](#), [736](#)
 - FSINCOS, [736](#)
 - FSQRT, [736](#)
 - FST, [736](#)
 - FSTCW, [736](#)
 - FSTP, [169](#), [736](#)
 - FSTSW, [736](#)
 - FSUB, [736](#)
 - FSUBP, [736](#)
 - FSUBR, [736](#)
 - FSUBRP, [736](#)
 - FUCOM, [186](#), [736](#)
 - FUCOMP, [736](#)
 - FUCOMPP, [186](#), [736](#)
 - FWAIT, [160](#)
 - FXCH, [736](#)
 - IDIV, [733](#)
 - IMUL, [63](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - IN, [553](#), [618](#), [734](#)
 - INC, [134](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - INT, [616](#), [733](#)
 - IRET, [733](#), [734](#)
 - JA, [83](#), [446](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - JAE, [83](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - JB, [83](#), [446](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - JBE, [83](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - JC, [727](#)
 - JCXZ, [727](#)
 - JE, [99](#), [727](#), [738](#)
 - JECXZ, [727](#)
 - JG, [83](#), [446](#), [727](#)
 - JGE, [83](#), [727](#)
 - JL, [83](#), [446](#), [727](#)
 - JLE, [83](#), [727](#)
 - JMP, [18](#), [37](#), [494](#), [727](#)
 - JNA, [727](#)
 - JNAE, [727](#)
 - JNB, [727](#)
 - JNBE, [186](#), [727](#)

- JNC, 727
 JNE, 54, 83, 727, 738
 JNG, 727
 JNGE, 727
 JNL, 727
 JNLE, 727
 JNO, 727, 738
 JNS, 727, 738
 JNZ, 727
 JO, 727, 738
 JP, 172, 619, 727, 738
 JPO, 727
 JRCXZ, 727
 JS, 727, 738
 JZ, 61, 99, 663, 727
 LAHF, 728
 LEA, 44, 65, 250, 266, 728
 LEAVE, 6, 728
 LES, 558
 LOCK, 520
 LODSB, 618
 LOOP, 118, 128, 466, 734
 MAXSD, 336
 MOV, 5, 7, 492, 729
 MOVDQA, 313
 MOVDQU, 313
 MOVSB, 729
 MOVSD, 335, 574, 729
 MOVSDX, 335
 MOVSQ, 729
 MOVSS, 337
 MOVSW, 729
 MOVSX, 133, 137, 276, 278, 729
 MOVZX, 133, 264, 537, 729
 MUL, 729
 MULSD, 328
 NEG, 729
 NOP, 250, 659, 729
 NOT, 136, 138, 579, 729
 OR, 231, 729
 OUT, 553, 734
 PADDD, 313
 PCMPEQB, 318
 PLMULHW, 310
 PLMULLD, 310
 PMOVMSKB, 318
 POP, 5, 17, 18, 729, 738
 POPA, 734, 738
 POPCNT, 734
 POPF, 618, 734
 PUSH, 5, 6, 17, 18, 44, 729, 738
 PUSHA, 734, 738
 PUSHF, 734
 PXOR, 318
 RCL, 466, 734
 RCR, 734
 RET, 5, 18, 207, 380, 729
 ROL, 662, 734
 ROR, 662, 734
 SAHF, 186, 729
 SAL, 735
 SALC, 619
 SAR, 735
 SBB, 305, 730
 SCASB, 618, 619, 730
 SCASD, 730
 SCASQ, 730
 SCASW, 730
 SETALC, 619
 SETcc, 186, 735
 SETNBE, 186
 SETNZ, 134
 SHL, 150, 197, 730
 SHR, 153, 283, 730
 SHRD, 307, 730
 STC, 735
 STD, 735
 STI, 735
 STOSB, 730
 STOSD, 730
 STOSQ, 730
 STOSW, 730
 SUB, 5, 6, 54, 99, 731
 SYSCALL, 733, 735
 SYSENTER, 481, 733, 735
 TEST, 133, 228, 230, 731
 UD2, 735
 XADD, 521
 XCHG, 731
 XOR, 5, 54, 136, 466, 549, 731, 738
 Registers
 Flags, 54
 Parity flag, 172
 EAX, 54, 70
 EBP, 44, 63
 ECX, 378
 ESP, 27, 44
 JMP, 110
 RIP, 484
 ZF, 54, 228
 8086, 137, 234
 80386, 234
 80486, 160
 AVX, 310
 FPU, 160, 724
 MMX, 310
 SSE, 310
 SSE2, 310
 x86-64, 7, 8, 33, 43, 47, 60, 64, 320, 328, 365, 474, 484,
 720, 725
 Xcode, 9
 Z3, 533

Bibliography

- [al12] Nick Montfort et al. *10 PRINT CHR\$(205.5+RND(1)); : GOTO 10*. Also available as http://trope-tank.mit.edu/10_PRINT_121114.pdf. The MIT Press, 2012.
- [AMD13a] AMD. *AMD64 Architecture Programmer's Manual*. Also available as <http://developer.amd.com/resources/documentation-articles/developer-guides-manuals/>. 2013.
- [AMD13b] AMD. *Software Optimization Guide for AMD Family 16h Processors*. Also available as http://yurichev.com/mirrors/AMD/SOG_16h_52128_PUB_Rev1_1.pdf. 2013.
- [App10] Apple. *iOS ABI Function Call Guide*. Also available as <http://developer.apple.com/library/ios/documentation/Xcode/Conceptual/iPhoneOSABIReference/iPhoneOSABIReference.pdf>. 2010.
- [ARM13a] ARM. *ARM Architecture Reference Manual, ARMv8, for ARMv8-A architecture profile*. 2013.
- [ARM13b] ARM. *ELF for the ARM 64-bit Architecture (AArch64)*. Also available as http://infocenter.arm.com/help/topic/com.arm.doc.ihl0056b/IHL0056B_aaelf64.pdf. 2013.
- [ARM13c] ARM. *Procedure Call Standard for the ARM 64-bit Architecture (AArch64)*. Also available as http://infocenter.arm.com/help/topic/com.arm.doc.ihl0055b/IHL0055B_aapcs64.pdf. 2013.
- [ble02] blexim. "Basic Integer Overflows". In: *Phrack* (2002). Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/phrack/p60-0x0a.txt>.
- [Bro] Ralf Brown. *The x86 Interrupt List*. Also available as <http://www.cs.cmu.edu/~ralf/files.html>.
- [Bur] Mike Burrell. "Writing Efficient Itanium 2 Assembly Code". In: (). Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/RE/itanium.pdf>.
- [Cli] Marshall Cline. *C++ FAQ*. Also available as <http://www.parashift.com/c++-faq-lite/index.html>.
- [Cor+09] Thomas H. Cormen et al. *Introduction to Algorithms, Third Edition*. 3rd. The MIT Press, 2009. ISBN: 0262033844, 9780262033848.
- [Dij68] Edsger W. Dijkstra. "Letters to the editor: go to statement considered harmful". In: *Commun. ACM* 11.3 (Mar. 1968), pp. 147–148. ISSN: 0001-0782. DOI: [10.1145/362929.362947](https://doi.org/10.1145/362929.362947). URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/362929.362947>.
- [Dol13] Stephen Dolan. "mov is Turing-complete". In: (2013). Also available as <http://www.cl.cam.ac.uk/~sd601/papers/mov.pdf>.
- [Fog13a] Agner Fog. *Optimizing software in C++: An optimization guide for Windows, Linux and Mac platforms*. http://agner.org/optimize/optimizing_cpp.pdf. 2013.
- [Fog13b] Agner Fog. *The microarchitecture of Intel, AMD and VIA CPUs / An optimization guide for assembly programmers and compiler makers*. <http://agner.org/optimize/microarchitecture.pdf>. 2013.
- [Fog14] Agner Fog. *Calling conventions*. http://www.agner.org/optimize/calling_conventions.pdf. 2014.
- [IBM00] IBM. *PowerPC(tm) Microprocessor Family: The Programming Environments for 32-Bit Microprocessors*. Also available as http://yurichev.com/mirrors/PowerPC/6xx_pem.pdf. 2000.
- [Int13] Intel. *Intel® 64 and IA-32 Architectures Software Developer's Manual Combined Volumes:1, 2A, 2B, 2C, 3A, 3B, and 3C*. Also available as <http://www.intel.com/content/dam/www/public/us/en/documents/manuals/64-ia-32-architectures-software-developer-manual-325462.pdf>. 2013.
- [ISO07] ISO. *ISO/IEC 9899:TC3 (C C99 standard)*. Also available as <http://www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/WG14/www/docs/n1256.pdf>. 2007.
- [ISO13] ISO. *ISO/IEC 14882:2011 (C++ 11 standard)*. Also available as <http://www.open-std.org/jtc1/sc22/wg21/docs/papers/2013/n3690.pdf>. 2013.

- [Ker88] Brian W. Kernighan. *The C Programming Language*. Ed. by Dennis M. Ritchie. 2nd. Prentice Hall Professional Technical Reference, 1988. ISBN: 0131103709.
- [Knu74] Donald E. Knuth. "Structured Programming with go to Statements". In: *ACM Comput. Surv.* 6.4 (Dec. 1974). Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/KnuthStructuredProgrammingGoTo.pdf>, pp. 261–301. ISSN: 0360-0300. DOI: 10.1145/356635.356640. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/356635.356640>.
- [Knu98] Donald E. Knuth. *The Art of Computer Programming Volumes 1-3 Boxed Set*. 2nd. Boston, MA, USA: Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Inc., 1998. ISBN: 0201485419.
- [Loh10] Eugene Loh. "The Ideal HPC Programming Language". In: *Queue* 8.6 (June 2010), 30:30–30:38. ISSN: 1542-7730. DOI: 10.1145/1810226.1820518. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/1810226.1820518>.
- [Ltd94] Advanced RISC Machines Ltd. *The ARM Cookbook*. Also available as [http://yurichev.com/ref/ARM%20Cookbook%20\(1994\)](http://yurichev.com/ref/ARM%20Cookbook%20(1994)). 1994.
- [Mit13] Michael Matz / Jan Hubicka / Andreas Jaeger / Mark Mitchell. *System V Application Binary Interface. AMD64 Architecture Processor Supplement*. Also available as <http://x86-64.org/documentation/abi.pdf>. 2013.
- [One96] Aleph One. "Smashing The Stack For Fun And Profit". In: *Phrack* (1996). Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/phrack/p49-0x0e.txt>.
- [Pie] Matt Pietrek. "A Crash Course on the Depths of Win32™ Structured Exception Handling". In: *MSDN magazine* (). URL: <http://www.microsoft.com/msj/0197/Exception/Exception.aspx>.
- [Pie02] Matt Pietrek. "An In-Depth Look into the Win32 Portable Executable File Format". In: *MSDN magazine* (2002). URL: <http://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/magazine/bb985992.aspx>.
- [RA09] Mark E. Russinovich and David A. Solomon with Alex Ionescu. *Windows® Internals: Including Windows Server 2008 and Windows Vista, Fifth Edition*. 2009.
- [Ray03] Eric S. Raymond. *The Art of UNIX Programming*. Also available as <http://catb.org/esr/writings/taoup/html/>. Pearson Education, 2003. ISBN: 0131429019.
- [Rit79] Dennis M. Ritchie. "The Evolution of the Unix Time-sharing System". In: (1979).
- [Rit86] Dennis M. Ritchie. *Where did ++ come from? (net.lang.c)*. http://yurichev.com/mirrors/C/c_dmr_postincrement.txt. [Online; accessed 2013]. 1986.
- [Rit93] Dennis M. Ritchie. "The development of the C language". In: *SIGPLAN Not.* 28.3 (Mar. 1993). Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/C/dmr-The%20Development%20of%20the%20C%20Language-1993.pdf>, pp. 201–208. ISSN: 0362-1340. DOI: 10.1145/155360.155580. URL: <http://doi.acm.org/10.1145/155360.155580>.
- [RT74] D. M. Ritchie and K. Thompson. "The UNIX Time Sharing System". In: (1974). Also available as <http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=361061>.
- [Sch94] Bruce Schneier. *Applied Cryptography: Protocols, Algorithms, and Source Code in C*. 1994.
- [SK95] SunSoft Steve Zucker and IBM Kari Karhi. *SYSTEM V APPLICATION BINARY INTERFACE: PowerPC Processor Supplement*. Also available as http://yurichev.com/mirrors/PowerPC/elfspec_ppc.pdf. 1995.
- [Sko12] Igor Skochinsky. *Compiler Internals: Exceptions and RTTI*. Also available as <http://yurichev.com/mirrors/RE/Recon-2012-Skochinsky-Compiler-Internals.pdf>. 2012.
- [Str13] Bjarne Stroustrup. *The C++ Programming Language, 4th Edition*. 2013.
- [War02] Henry S. Warren. *Hacker's Delight*. Boston, MA, USA: Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Inc., 2002. ISBN: 0201914654.
- [Yur12] Dennis Yurichev. "Finding unknown algorithm using only input/output pairs and Z3 SMT solver". In: (2012). Also available as http://yurichev.com/writings/z3_rocket.pdf.
- [Yur13] Dennis Yurichev. *C/C++ programming language notes*. Also available as <http://yurichev.com/writings/C-notes-en.pdf>. 2013.